



Stats

ONT.

**LAW LIBRARY**  
MAY 7 1984  
FACULTY OF LAW  
UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO



**LIBRARY USE ONLY**







ONTARIO REGULATIONS

Regulations 592-End

1983



# Publications Under The Regulations Act

October 8th, 1983

## NOTE:

The Building Code Regulation is the only Regulation published in this issue of *The Ontario Gazette*. Ontario Regulations 584/83 to 591/83 filed on September 15th and 16th were published in the October 1st, 1983 issue.

## BUILDING CODE ACT

O. Reg. 583/83.  
General.  
Made—September 14th, 1983.  
Filed—September 15th, 1983.

See pg. 4.  
for notes  
1 issue of  
this regul

## REGULATION MADE UNDER THE BUILDING CODE ACT

### GENERAL

## PART 1 DEFINITIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

- SECTION 1.1 RESERVED
- SECTION 1.2 RESERVED
- SECTION 1.3 Definitions of Words and Phrases
- SECTION 1.4 Abbreviations

## PART 1 DEFINITIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS

### SECTION 1.1 ADMINISTRATION

RESERVED.

### SECTION 1.2 SCOPE

RESERVED.

### SECTION 1.3 DEFINITIONS OF WORDS AND PHRASES

Subsection 1.3.1. Definitions of words and phrases used in this Code that are not included in the list of definitions in this Part shall have the meanings which are commonly assigned to them in the context in which they are used in this Code, taking into account the specialized use of terms with the various trades and professions to which the terminology applies.

Subsection 1.3.2. The words and terms in italics in this Code have the following meanings:

*Access to exit* means that part of a *means of egress* within a *floor area* that provides access to an *exit* serving the *floor area*.

*Adfreezing* means the adhesion of *soil* to a *foundation unit* resulting from the freezing of *soil* water.

*Air-supported structure* means a structure consisting of a pliable membrane which achieves and maintains its shape and support by internal air pressure.

*Alarm signal* means a signal indicating an emergency requiring immediate action such as an alarm for fire from a manual box, a water flow alarm, an alarm from an automatic fire alarm system or other emergency signal.

*Allowable bearing pressure* means the maximum pressure that may be safely applied to a *soil* or *rock* by the *foundation unit* considered in design under expected loading and subsurface conditions.



- Allowable load* means the maximum load that may be safely applied to a *foundation unit* considered in design under expected loading and subsurface conditions.
- Appliance* means a device to convert fuel into energy and includes all components, controls, wiring and piping required to be part of the device by the applicable standard referred to in this Code.
- Assembly occupancy* means the *occupancy* or the use of a *building*, or part thereof, by a gathering of persons for civic, political, travel, religious, social, educational, recreational or like purposes, or for the consumption of food or drink.
- Attic or roof space* means the space between the roof and the ceiling of the top *storey* or between a dwarf wall and a sloping roof.
- Bachelor dwelling unit* means a *dwelling unit* for 1 or 2 adults with or without 1 bedroom.
- Basement* means any *storey* below the *first storey*.
- Bearing surface* means the contact surface between a *foundation unit* and the *soil* or *rock* upon which it bears.
- Boiler* means an *appliance* intended to supply hot water or steam for space heating, processing or power purposes.
- Breeching* means a *flue pipe* or chamber for receiving *flue* gases from 1 or more *flue* connections and for discharging these gases through a single *flue* connection.
- Building* means a structure occupying an area greater than 10 square metres consisting of a wall, roof and floor, or any one or more of them, or a structural system serving the function thereof, including all the works, fixtures and service systems appurtenant thereto, and includes such other structures as are designated in this regulation, but does not include a structure used directly in the extraction of ore from a mine.
- Building area* means the greatest horizontal area of a *storey* above *grade* within the outside surface of exterior walls or within the outside surface of exterior walls and the centre line of *firewalls*.
- Building face* means that part of the exterior wall of a *building* which faces one direction and is located between ground level and the ceiling of its top *storey*, or where a *building* is divided into *fire compartments*, the exterior wall of a *fire compartment* which faces one direction.
- Building height* means the number of *storeys* contained between the roof and the floor of the *first storey*.
- Business and personal services occupancy* means the *occupancy* or use of a *building* or part thereof for the transaction of business or the rendering or receiving of professional or personal services.
- Canopy* means any roof-like structure projecting more than 300 mm from the face of a *building*, having a rigid frame and being attached to said *building* in such a manner as not to become an integral part thereof but does not include collapsible or fixed awnings or balconies.
- Cellar* means a *storey* that is more than 50 per cent below *grade*.
- Chimney* means a primarily vertical shaft enclosing at least 1 *flue* for conducting *flue* gases to the outdoors.
- Chimney liner* means a conduit containing a *chimney flue* used as a lining of a masonry or concrete *chimney*.
- Closure* means a device or assembly for closing an opening through a *fire separation*, such as a door, a shutter, wired glass or glass block, and includes all components such as hardware, closing devices, frames and anchors.
- Combustible* applies to an elementary building material and means that such material fails to conform to CAN4-S114-78, "Standard Method of Test for Determination of Non-Combustibility in Building Materials."



- Combustible construction* means that type of *construction* that does not meet the requirements for *noncombustible construction*.
- Construct* means to do anything in the erection, installation or extension or material alteration or repair of a *building* and includes the installation of a building unit fabricated or moved from elsewhere, and *construction* has a corresponding meaning.
- Constructor* means a person who contracts with an owner or his authorized agent to undertake a *construction* of a project, and includes an *owner* who contracts with more than 1 person for the *construction* of a project or undertakes the *construction* of a project or any part thereof.
- Dead load* means the weight of all permanent structural and nonstructural components of a *building*.
- Deep foundation* means a *foundation unit* that provides support for a *building* by transferring loads either by end-bearing to a *soil* or *rock* at considerable depth below the *building*, or by adhesion or friction, or both, in the *soil* or *rock* in which it is placed. *Piles* are the most common type of *deep foundation*.
- Design bearing pressure* means the pressure applied by a *foundation unit* to a *soil* or *rock* and which is not greater than the *allowable bearing pressure*.
- Designer* means the person responsible for the design.
- Design load* means the load applied to a *foundation unit* and which is not greater than the *allowable load*.
- Dwelling unit* means a *suite* that is a housekeeping unit, used or intended to be used as a domicile by 1 or more persons and usually containing cooking, eating, living, sleeping and sanitary facilities.
- Excavation* means the space created by the removal of *soil*, *rock* or *fill* for the purposes of *construction*.
- Exhaust duct* means a duct through which air is conveyed from a room or space to the outdoors.
- Exit* means that part of a *means of egress* that leads from the *floor area* it serves, including any doorway leading directly from a *floor area*, to a public thoroughfare or to a suitable open space.
- Exit level* means the lowest level in an enclosed *exit* stairway from which an exterior door provides access to a public thoroughfare or to a suitable open space with access to a public thoroughfare at approximately the same level either directly or through a vestibule or *exit* corridor.
- Exit storey* means a *storey* from which an exterior door provides direct access at approximately the same level to a public thoroughfare or to a suitable open space with access to a public thoroughfare.
- Exposing building face* means that part of the exterior wall of a *building* which faces one direction and is located between ground level and the ceiling of its top *storey*, or where a *building* is divided into *fire compartments*, the exterior wall of a *fire compartment* which faces one direction.
- Exterior cladding* means those components of a *building* which are exposed to the outdoor environment and are intended to provide protection against wind, water or vapour.
- Factory-built chimney* means a *chimney* consisting entirely of factory-made parts, each designed to be assembled with the other without requiring fabrication on site.
- Forced-air furnace* means a furnace equipped with a fan that provides the primary means for circulation of air.
- Fill* means *soil*, *rock*, rubble, industrial waste such as slag, organic material or a combination of these that is transported and placed on the natural surface of a *soil* or *rock* or organic terrain. It may or may not be compacted.

*Fire compartment* means an enclosed space in a *building* that is separated from all other parts of the *building* by enclosing construction providing a *fire separation* having a required *fire-resistance rating*.

*Fire damper* means a *closure* which consists of a normally held open damper installed in an air distribution system or in a wall or floor assembly, and designed to close automatically in the event of a fire in order to maintain the integrity of the *fire separation*.

*Fire load* means the *combustible* contents of a room or *floor area* expressed in terms of the average weight of *combustible* materials per unit area, from which the potential heat liberation may be calculated based on the calorific value of the materials, and includes the furnishings, finished floor, wall and ceiling finishes, trim and temporary and movable *partitions*.

*Fire-protection rating* means the time in hours or fraction thereof that a *closure* will withstand the passage of flame when exposed to fire under specified conditions of test and performance criteria, or as otherwise prescribed in this Code.

*Fire-resistance* means the property of a material or assembly to withstand fire or give protection from it; as applied to elements of *buildings*, it is characterized by the ability to confine a fire or to continue to perform a given structural function, or both.

*Fire-resistance rating* means the time in hours or fraction thereof that a material or assembly of materials will withstand the passage of flame and the transmission of heat when exposed to fire under specified conditions of test and performance criteria, or as determined by extension or interpretation of information derived therefrom as prescribed in this Code.

*Fire-retardant treated wood* means wood or a wood product that has had its surface-burning characteristics such as flame spread, rate of fuel contribution and density of smoke developed, reduced by impregnation with fire-retardant chemicals.

*Fire separation* means a construction assembly that acts as a barrier against the spread of fire and may not be required to have a *fire-resistance rating* or a *fire-protection rating*.

*Fire stop* means a draft-tight barrier within or between construction assemblies that acts to retard the passage of smoke and flame.

*Fire stop flap* means a device intended for use in horizontal assemblies required to have a *fire-resistance rating* and incorporating protective ceiling membranes, which operates to close off a duct opening through the membrane in the event of a fire.

*Firewall* means a type of *fire separation* of *noncombustible construction* which subdivides a *building* or separates adjoining *buildings* to resist the spread of fire and which has a *fire-resistance rating* as prescribed in this Code and has structural stability to remain intact under fire conditions for the required fire-rated time.

*First storey* means the uppermost *storey* having its floor level not more than 2 m above *grade*.

*Flame-spread rating* means an index or classification indicating the extent of spread-of-flame on the surface of a material or an assembly of materials as determined in a standard fire test as prescribed in this Code.

*Floor area* means the space on any *storey* of a *building* between exterior walls and required *fire-walls*, including the space occupied by interior walls and partitions, but not including *exits* and *vertical service spaces* that pierce the *storey*.

*Flue* means an enclosed passageway for conveying *flue* gases.

*Flue collar* means the portion of a fuel-fired *appliance* designed for the attachment of the *flue pipe* or *breeching*.

*Flue pipe* means the pipe connecting the *flue collar* of an *appliance* to a chimney.

*Forced-air furnace* means a *furnace* equipped with a fan that provides the primary means for circulation of air.

*Foundation* means a system or arrangement of *foundation units* through which the loads from a *building* are transferred to supporting *soil* or *rock*.



- Foundation unit* means one of the structural members of the *foundation* of a *building* such as a footing, raft or *pile*.
- Frost action* means the phenomenon that occurs when water in *soil* is subjected to freezing which, because of the water ice phase change or ice lens growth, results in a total volume increase or the build-up of expansive forces under confined conditions or both, and the subsequent thawing that leads to loss of *soil* strength and increased compressibility.
- Furnace* means a *space-heating appliance* using warm air as the heating medium and usually having provision for the attachment of ducts.
- Gas vent* means that portion of a venting system designed to convey vent gases to the outdoors from the *vent connector* of a gas-fired *appliance* or directly from the *appliance* when a *vent connector* is not used.
- Grade* means the lowest of the average levels of finished ground adjoining each exterior wall of a *building*, except that localized depressions such as for vehicle or pedestrian entrances need not be considered in the determination of average levels of finished ground.
- Groundwater* means a free standing body of water in the ground.
- Groundwater level* (groundwater table) means the top surface of a free standing body of water in the ground.
- Guard* means a protective barrier around openings in floors or at the open sides of stairs, landings, balconies, *mezzanines*, galleries, raised *walkways* or other locations to prevent accidental falls from one level to another. Such barrier may or may not have openings through it.
- Heat detector* means a device for sensing an abnormally high air temperature or an abnormal rate of heat rise and automatically initiating a signal indicating this condition.
- Heavy timber construction* means that type of *combustible construction* in which a degree of fire safety is attained by placing limitations on the sizes of wood structural members and on thickness and composition of wood floors and roofs and by the avoidance of concealed spaces under floors and roofs.
- High hazard industrial occupancy* means an *industrial occupancy* containing sufficient quantities of highly *combustible* and flammable or explosive materials which, because of their inherent characteristics, constitute a special fire hazard.
- Horizontal exit* means that type of *exit* connecting 2 *floor areas* at substantially the same level by means of a doorway, vestibule, bridge or balcony, such *floor areas* being located either in different *buildings* or located in the same *building* and fully separated from each other by a *firewall*.
- Horizontal service space* means a space such as an attic, duct, ceiling, roof or crawl space oriented essentially in a horizontal plane, concealed and generally inaccessible, through which building service facilities such as pipes, ducts and wiring may pass.
- Independent central station* means a continually supervised station under the control of a company independent of the *owners* of the *building* to be protected that conforms with NFPA 71-1977, "Installation, Maintenance and Use of Central Station Signaling Systems."
- Indirect service water heater* means a *service water heater* that derives its heat from a heating medium such as warm air, steam or hot water.
- Industrial occupancy* means the *occupancy* or use of a *building* or part thereof for assembling, fabricating, manufacturing, processing, repairing or storing of goods and materials.
- Infirm persons* means all institutionalized persons whose age or health is such that they require institutional care or treatment.
- Institutional occupancy* means the *occupancy* or use of a *building* or part thereof by persons who are involuntarily detained, or detained for penal or correctional purposes, or whose liberty is restricted, or require special care or treatment because of age, mental or physical limitations.

- Interconnected floor space* means superimposed *floor areas* or parts of *floor areas* in which floor assemblies that are required to be *fire separations* are penetrated by openings that are not provided with *closures*.
- Limiting distance* means the distance from an *exposing building face* to a property line, the centre line of a *street*, lane, public thoroughfare or an imaginary line between 2 *buildings* on the same property, measured at right angles to the *exposed building face*.
- Listed* means certified for its intended use as having been produced under the certification program of Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada or Canadian Standards Association.
- Live load* means the load other than *dead load* to be assumed in the design of the structural members of a *building*. It includes loads resulting from snow, rain, wind, earthquake and those due to *occupancy*.
- Loadbearing* as applying to a building element means subjected to or designed to carry loads in addition to its own *dead load*, excepting a wall element subjected only to wind or earthquake loads in addition to its own *dead load*.
- Low hazard industrial occupancy* means an *industrial occupancy* in which the *combustible* content is not more than 50 kg/m<sup>2</sup> or 1 200 MJ/m<sup>2</sup> of floor area.
- Major occupancy* means the principal occupancy for which a building or part thereof is used or intended to be used, and shall be deemed to include the subsidiary occupancies which are an integral part of the principal occupancy.
- Marquee* means any roof-like structure constructed as a permanent part of the building over an entrance thereto and projecting more than 300 mm from the exterior wall of any building.
- Masonry or concrete chimney* means a *chimney* of brick, stone, concrete or masonry units constructed on site.
- Means of egress* means a continuous path of travel provided by a doorway, hallway, corridor, exterior passageway, balcony, lobby, stair, ramp or other egress facility or combination thereof, for the escape of persons from any point in a *building, floor area*, room or contained open space to a public thoroughfare or other suitable open space and includes *exits* and *access to exits*.
- Medium hazard industrial occupancy* means an *industrial occupancy* in which the *combustible* content is more than 50 kg/m<sup>2</sup> or 1 200 MJ/m<sup>2</sup> of floor area and not classified as *high hazard industrial occupancy*.
- Mercantile occupancy* means the *occupancy* or use of a *building* or part thereof for the displaying or selling of retail goods, wares or merchandise.
- Metal chimney* means a single-wall *chimney* of metal constructed on site.
- Mezzanine* means an intermediate floor assembly between the floor and ceiling of any room or *storey* and includes an interior balcony.
- Noncombustible* as applying to an elementary building material means that such material conforms to CAN4-S114-78, "Standard Method of Test for Determination of Non-Combustibility in Building Materials."
- Noncombustible construction* means that type of construction in which a degree of fire safety is attained by the use of *noncombustible* materials for structural members and other building assemblies.
- Occupancy* means the use or intended use of a *building* or part thereof for the shelter or support of persons, animals or property.
- Occupant load* means the number of persons for which a *building* or part thereof is designed.
- Owner* means any person, firm or corporation controlling the property under consideration.
- Partition* means an interior wall 1 *storey* or part-*storey* in height that is not *loadbearing*.



*Party wall* means a wall jointly owned and jointly used by 2 parties under easement agreement or by right in law, and erected at or upon a line separating 2 parcels of land each of which is, or is capable of being, a separate real-estate entity.

*Perched groundwater* means a free standing body of water in the ground extending to a limited depth.

*Pile* means a slender *deep foundation unit*, made of materials such as wood, steel or concrete or combination thereof, which is either premanufactured and placed by driving, jacking, jetting or screwing, or cast-in-place in a hole formed by driving, excavating or boring.

*Plenum* means a chamber forming part of an air duct system.

*Plumbing system* means a drainage system, a venting system and a water system or parts thereof.

*Post-disaster building* means a *building* essential to provide services in the event of a disaster, and includes hospitals, fire stations, police stations, radio stations, telephone exchanges, power stations, electrical substations, pumping stations (water and sewage) and fuel depot *buildings*.

*Private sewage disposal system* means a privately owned plant for the treatment and disposal of sewage such as a septic tank with an absorption field.

*Project* means any *construction, alteration or demolition* operation.

*Proprietary control centre* means a continually supervised station under the control of the *owner* or others interested in the *building* or *buildings* to be protected that conforms with Class A proprietary signaling systems in NFPA 72D-1975, "Installation, Maintenance and Use of Proprietary Protective Signaling Systems for Watchman, Fire Alarm and Supervisory Service."

*Public corridor* means a corridor that provides *access to exit* from 1 or more *suites*.

*Rafter* means a sloping wood framing member which supports the roof sheathing and encloses an *attic* space, but does not support a ceiling.

*Range* means a cooking *appliance* equipped with a cooking surface and 1 or more ovens.

*Repair garage* means a *building* or part thereof where facilities are provided for the repair or servicing of motor vehicles.

*Residential occupancy* means the *occupancy* or use of a *building* or part thereof by persons for whom sleeping accommodation is provided but who are not harboured or detained to receive medical care or treatment or are not involuntarily detained.

*Return duct* means a duct for conveying air from a space being heated, ventilated or air-conditioned back to the heating, ventilating or air-conditioning *appliance*.

*Rock* means that portion of the earth's crust which is consolidated, coherent and relatively hard and is a naturally formed, solidly bonded, mass of mineral matter which cannot readily be broken by hand.

*Roof joist* means a horizontal or sloping wood framing member that supports the roof sheathing and the ceiling finish, but does not enclose an attic space.

*Sanitary drainage system* means a drainage system that conducts sewage.

*Service room* means a room or space provided in a *building* to accommodate building service equipment such as air-conditioning or heating *appliances*, electrical services, pumps, compressors and incinerators.

*Service space* means space provided in a *building* to facilitate or conceal the installation of building service facilities such as chutes, ducts, pipes, shafts or wires.

*Service water heater* means a device for heating water for plumbing services.

*Shallow foundation* means a *foundation unit* which derives its support from *soil* or *rock* located close to the lowest part of the *building* which it supports.

- Smoke alarm* means a combined *smoke detector* and audible alarm device designed to sound an alarm within the room or *suite* in which it is located upon the detection of smoke within that room or *suite*.
- Smoke detector* means a device for sensing the presence of visible or invisible particles produced by combustion, and automatically initiating a signal indicating this condition.
- Soil* means that portion of the earth's crust which is fragmentary, or such that some individual particles of a dried sample may be readily separated by agitation in water; it includes boulders, cobbles, gravel, sand, silt, clay and organic matter.
- Space heater* means a *space-heating appliance* for heating the room or space within which it is located, without the use of ducts.
- Space-heating appliance* means an *appliance* intended for the supplying of heat to a room or space directly, such as a *space heater*, fireplace or *unit heater*, or to rooms or spaces of a *building* through a heating system such as a central *furnace* or *boiler*.
- Sprinklered* as applying to a *building* or part thereof means that the *building* or part thereof is equipped with a system of automatic sprinklers.
- Stage* means a space designed primarily for theatrical performances with provision for quick change scenery and overhead lighting, including environmental control for a wide range of lighting and sound effects and which is traditionally, but not necessarily, separated from the audience by a proscenium wall and curtain opening.
- Storage garage* means a *building* or part thereof intended for the storage or parking of motor vehicles and which contains no provision for the repair or servicing of such vehicles.
- Storage-type service water heater* means a *service water heater* with an integral hot water storage tank.
- Self-service storage building* means a *building* in which individual storage spaces are available to the public, and where the public are in the *building* only to place or remove their property.
- Storey* means that portion of a *building* which is situated between the top of any floor and the top of the floor next above it, and if there is no floor above it, that portion between the top of such floor and the ceiling above it.
- Stove* means an *appliance* intended for cooking and space heating.
- Street* means any highway, road, boulevard, square or other improved thoroughfare 9 m or more in width, which has been dedicated or deeded for public use, and is accessible to fire department vehicles and equipment.
- Subsurface investigation* means the appraisal of the general subsurface conditions at a *building* site by analysis of information gained by such methods as geological surveys, in situ testing, sampling, visual inspection, laboratory testing of samples of the subsurface materials and *groundwater* observations and measurements.
- Suite* means a single room or series of rooms of complementary use, operated under a single tenancy, and includes *dwelling units*, individual guest rooms in motels, hotels, boarding houses, rooming houses and dormitories as well as individual stores and individual or complementary rooms for business and personal service occupancies.
- Supervisory signal* means a signal indicating the need for action in connection with the supervision of sprinkler and other extinguishing systems or equipment, or with the maintenance features of other protection systems.
- Supply duct* means a duct for conveying air from a heating, ventilating or air-conditioning *appliance* to a space to be heated, ventilated or air-conditioned.
- Theatre* means a place of public assembly intended for the production and viewing of the performing arts or the screening and viewing of motion pictures, and consisting of an auditorium with permanently fixed seats intended solely for a viewing audience.
- Unit heater* means a suspended *space heater* with an integral air circulating fan.



*Unprotected opening* as applying to *exposing building face* means a doorway, window or opening other than one equipped with a *closure* having the required *fire-protection rating*, or any part of a wall forming part of the *exposing building face* that has a *fire-resistance rating* less than required for the *exposing building face*.

*Vent connector* as applying to heating or cooling systems means the part of a venting system that conducts the *flue* gases or vent gases from the *flue collar* of a *gas appliance* to the *chimney* or *gas vent*, and may include a draft control device.

*Vertical service space* means a shaft oriented essentially vertically that is provided in a *building* to facilitate the installation of building services including mechanical, electrical and plumbing installations and facilities such as elevators, refuse chutes and linen chutes.

*Walkway* means a covered or roofed pedestrian thoroughfare used to connect 2 or more *buildings* in which the least horizontal dimension of the thoroughfare is less than 9 m.

## SECTION 1.4 ABBREVIATIONS

### Subsection 1.4.1. Abbreviations of Names of Associations

1.4.1.1. The abbreviations in this Code for the names of associations shall have the meanings assigned to them in this Subsection. The addresses of such associations are shown in brackets following the name of each association.

ACI American Concrete Institute

(P.O. Box 19150, Detroit, Michigan 48219 U.S.A.)

ACNBC Associate Committee on the National Building Code

(National Research Council of Canada, Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0R6)

ANSI American National Standards Institute

(1430 Broadway, New York, New York 10018 U.S.A.)

ASHRAE American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers

(1791 Tullie Circle N.E., Atlanta, Georgia 30329 U.S.A.)

ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials

(1916 Race Street, Philadelphia, Pa 19103 U.S.A.)

CAN National Standard of Canada designation

(Standards Council of Canada, 350 Sparks Street, Ottawa, Ontario K1R 7S8

The number following the CAN designation represents the agency under whose auspices the standard is issued.)

CAN 1 designates CGA,

CAN 2 designates CGSB,

CAN 3 designates CSA, and

CAN 4 designates ULC,

CGA Canadian Gas Association

(55 Scarsdale Road, Don Mills, Ontario M3B 2R3)

CGSB Canadian General Standards Board

(Ottawa, Canada K1A 1G6)

CLA Canadian Lumbermen's Association

(27 Goulburn Avenue, Ottawa, Ontario K1N 8C7)

CSA Canadian Standards Association

(178 Rexdale Boulevard, Rexdale, Ontario M9W 1R3)

FS Federal Specifications and Standards

(General Services Administration, Washington, D.C. 20405 U.S.A.)

HI Hydronics Institute (heating)

(35 Russo Place, Berkeley Heights, New Jersey 07922 U.S.A.)

HRA Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Institute of Canada

(5468 Dundas Street West, Etobicoke, Ontario M9B 6E3)

- NBC National Building Code of Canada  
(National Research Council of Canada, Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0R6)
- NFPA National Fire Protection Association  
(Battery March Park, Quincy, MA 02269 U.S.A.)
- NLGA National Lumber Grades Authority  
(P.O. Box 97, Ganges, B.C., Canada V0S 1E0)
- ULC Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada  
(7 Crouse Road, Scarborough, Ontario M1R 3A9)
- WCLIB West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau  
(P.O. Box 23145, Portland, Oregon 97223 U.S.A.)
- WWPA Western Wood Products Association  
(Yeon Building, Portland, Oregon 97204 U.S.A.)

**Subsection 1.4.2. Abbreviations of Words and Phrases**

1.4.2.1. The abbreviations of words and phrases in this Code shall have the meanings assigned to them in this Subsection.

ASWG	American Standard Wire Gage	m	metre(s)
B&SG	Brown and Sharpe Gage	max.	maximum
CLS	Canadian Lumber Standard	min.	minimum
cm	centimetre(s)	min	minute(s)
db	decibel(s)	MJ	megajoule(s)
dm	decimetre(s)	mm	millimetre(s)
°	degree(s)	MPa	megapascal(s)
°C	degree(s) Celsius	MSG	Manufacturers' Standard Gage
diam	diameter	N	newton
g	gram(s)	N/A	not applicable
ga	gauge	ng	nanogram(s)
GSG	Galvanized Sheet Gage	No.	number(s)
h	hour(s)	nom.	nominal
Hz	hertz	o.c.	on centre
in.	inch(es)	Pa	pascal(s)
Inc.	Incorporated	s	second(s)
J	joule(s)	SWG	Standard Wire Gage
kg	kilogram(s)	temp.	temperature
kN	kilonewton(s)	T&G	tongue and groove
kPa	kilopascal(s)	USSG	United States Standard Gage
kW	kilowatt(s)	W	watt(s)
L	litre(s)	wt	weight.
lx	lux		



## PART 2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 2.1	Application
SECTION 2.2	Referenced Documents
SECTION 2.3	Materials
SECTION 2.4	Equivalents
SECTION 2.5	Design and General Review
SECTION 2.6	Occupancy of Unfinished Buildings
SECTION 2.7	Farm Buildings
SECTION 2.8	Site Documents
SECTION 2.9	Notifications to Chief Official
SECTION 2.10	Radon
SECTION 2.11	Demolition
SECTION 2.12	Building Materials Evaluation Commission
SECTION 2.13	Fire Department Inspection
SECTION 2.14	Territory Without Municipal Organization

## PART 2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

### SECTION 2.1 APPLICATION

#### Subsection 2.1.1. General

2.1.1.1. Parts 1 and 2 apply to all *buildings*.

2.1.1.2. (1) Parts 3, 4, 5 and 6 apply to the design and *construction* of,

- (a) all *buildings* used or intended for,
  - (i) Group A, *assembly occupancies*,
  - (ii) Group B, *institutional occupancies*, and
  - (iii) Group F, Division 1, *high hazard industrial occupancies*,

as classified in Subsection 3.1.2.; and

- (b) all *buildings* exceeding 600 m<sup>2</sup> in *building area* or exceeding 3 storeys in *building height* used for or intended for,
  - (i) Group C, *residential occupancies*,
  - (ii) Group D, *business and personal services occupancies*,
  - (iii) Group E, *mercantile occupancies*, and
  - (iv) Group F, Division 2 and 3, *medium and low hazard industrial occupancies*,

as classified in Subsection 3.1.2.

2.1.1.3. (1) Part 9 applies to the design and *construction* of *buildings* of 3 storeys or less in *building height*, having a *building area* not exceeding 600 m<sup>2</sup> and which are used or intended for

- (a) Group C, *residential occupancies*;
- (b) Group D, *business and personal services occupancies*;
- (c) Group E, *mercantile occupancies*; and
- (d) Group F, *medium and low hazard industrial occupancies*,

as classified in Subsection 9.10.3.

2.1.1.4.(1) In addition to those *buildings* set out in Article 2.1.1.2., Part 4 applies to the design and *construction* of the following designated structures:

- (a) a retaining wall exceeding 1 m in exposed height adjacent to public property or access to a *building*;
- (b) a sign within the scope of Section 3.7.;
- (c) a communication tower exceeding 16.6 m in height;
- (d) a pedestrian bridge;
- (e) a crane runway imposing a load on a *building*;
- (f) an exterior storage tank and its supporting structure which is not regulated by the *Gasoline Handling Act* or the *Energy Act*.

2.1.1.5.(1) The Building Code applies to the design and *construction* of site assembled and manufactured *buildings*.

(2) Manufactured *buildings* intended for *residential occupancy* that are constructed in sections not wider than 4.3 m and that are designed and *constructed* to comply with the requirements of C.S.A. Standard Z-240.2.1-1979, "Structural Requirements for Mobile Homes" and C.S.A. Standard Z-240.8.1-1978 "Light Duty Windows" are exempt from compliance with the Building Code.

2.1.1.6. Part 10 applies to the design and *construction* of *buildings* set out therein.

2.1.1.7. Except as required in Subsection 3.2.10., where an existing *building* is extended or is subject to material alteration or repair, the Building Code is applicable only to the design and *construction* of the extensions and those parts of the *building* which are subject to material alteration or repair.

2.1.1.8. Where an existing *building* is moved from the original location to be installed elsewhere, the Building Code applies to changes to the design and *construction* of the *building* required as a result of moving the *building*.

## SECTION 2.2 REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

### Subsection 2.2.1. General

2.2.1.1. The provisions of any document incorporated by reference as part of the Building Code apply only to the extent that they relate to *buildings*.

2.2.1.2. In the case of a conflict between a provision of the Building Code and a provision of a document incorporated by reference as part of the Building Code, the provisions of the Building Code prevail.

2.2.1.3. Unless otherwise specified herein, a document incorporated by reference into the Building Code shall include all amendments made to the document, effective to December 31, 1982.

2.2.1.4. The results of tests based on test standards other than as described in this Code may be used provided such alternate test standards will provide comparable results.

## SECTION 2.3 USED MATERIALS

### Subsection 2.3.1. General

2.3.1.1. Used materials may only be re-used when they meet the requirements of this Building Code for new materials.

## SECTION 2.4 EQUIVALENTS

RESERVED.

## SECTION 2.5 DESIGN AND GENERAL REVIEW

### Subsection 2.5.1. General

2.5.1.1.(1) The following *buildings* shall be designed by an *architect* or *professional engineer* or a combination of both:

- (a) A *building* used or intended for *assembly occupancy* or *institutional occupancy*
- (b) A *building* exceeding 600 m<sup>2</sup> in *building area* or 3 storeys in *building height* used or intended for *residential occupancy*, *business and personal services occupancy*, *mercantile occupancy* or *industrial occupancy*.

(2) The thermal design of a *building of residential occupancy* in accordance with Section 9.39 Thermal Design shall be prepared and provided by an architect or professional engineer or a combination of both.

2.5.1.2. Where the *foundations* of a *building* are to be *constructed* below the level of the footings of adjacent *buildings* and within the angle of repose of the soil, as drawn from the bottom of such footings, the *foundations* shall be designed by an *architect* or *professional engineer* or a combination of both.

2.5.1.3.(1) A person who intends to *construct* or have *constructed* a *building* within the scope of Article 2.5.1.1. shall ensure that an *architect*, or a *professional engineer*, or both are retained to undertake

- (a) the design of the *building*, and
- (b) the general review of the *building* during construction in accordance with the performance standards of the Ontario Association of Architects or the Association of Professional Engineers of Ontario, as applicable.

2.5.1.4.(1) Except as permitted in Article 2.5.1.5., the applicant for a permit respecting the *demolition* of a *building* shall retain a professional engineer to undertake the general review of the project during *demolition* where

- (a) the *building structure* includes pre-tensioned or post-tensioned members,
- (b) it is proposed that the *demolition* will extend below the level of the footings of any adjacent *building* and occur within the angle of repose of the soil, drawn from the bottom of such footings, or
- (c) explosives or a laser are to be used during the course of *demolition*.

2.5.1.5. Except where a *building structure* includes pre-tensioned or post-tensioned members, Article 2.5.1.4. does not apply to the *demolition* of a *building* that does not exceed 3 storeys in *building height* or 600 m<sup>2</sup> in *building area*.

2.5.1.6. Where a permit is required for the *demolition* of a *building* in Article 2.5.1.4., the structural design characteristics of the *building* and the method of *demolition* shall be included in the application of a permit to *demolish* the *building*.

2.5.1.7. No person shall commence *demolition* of a *building* or any part of a *building* before the *building* has been vacated by the occupants except when the safety of the occupants is not affected.

## SECTION 2.6 OCCUPANCY OF UNFINISHED BUILDING

### Subsection 2.6.1. General

2.6.1.1.(1) Except as permitted in Article 2.6.1.2., a person may occupy or permit to be occupied any *building* or part thereof that has not been fully completed at the date of occupancy where the *chief official* or a person designated by him has issued a permit authorizing occupancy of the *building* or part thereof prior to its completion, and

- (a) the structure of the *building* or part thereof is completed to the roof;
- (b) the enclosing walls of the *building* or part thereof are completed to the roof;
- (c) the walls enclosing the space to be occupied are completed, including balcony *guards*;



- (d) all required *fire separations* and *closures* are completed on all *storeys* to be occupied;
- (e) all required *exits* are completed and fire separated including all doors, door hardware, self-closing devices, balustrades and hand-rails from the uppermost floor to be occupied down to *grade* level and below if an *exit* connects with lower *storeys*;
- (f) all shafts including *closures* are completed to the floor-ceiling assembly above the *storey* to be occupied and have a temporary *fire separation* at such assembly;
- (g) measures have been taken to prevent access to parts of the *building* and site that are incomplete or still under *construction*;
- (h) floors, halls, lobbies and required *means of egress* are kept free of loose materials and other hazards;
- (i) if *service rooms* should be in operation, required *fire separations* are completed and all *closures* installed;
- (j) all water supply, drain, waste and vent systems are complete and operational for the *storeys* to be occupied;
- (k) required lighting in corridors, stairways and *exits* is complete and operational up to and including all *storeys* to be occupied;
- (l) required standpipe, sprinkler and fire alarm systems are complete and operational up to and including all *storeys* to be occupied, together with required pumper connections for such standpipes and sprinklers;
- (m) required fire extinguishers have been installed on all *storeys* to be occupied;
- (n) main garbage rooms, chutes and ancillary services thereto are completed to *storeys* to be occupied; and
- (o) required fire fighting access routes have been provided and are accessible.

2.6.1.2.(1) A person may occupy or permit to be occupied a *building* intended for *residential occupancy* that has not been fully completed at the date of occupancy provided that,

- (a) the *building*,
  - (i) is not more than 3 storeys in *building* height,
  - (ii) has not more than 1 dwelling unit above another dwelling unit,
  - (iii) has not more than 2 dwelling units sharing a common means of egress, and
  - (iv) has no accommodation for tourists;
- (b) the following *building* components and systems are complete and operational:
  - (i) required exits, handrails and guards, fire alarm and detection systems, and fire separations, and
  - (ii) water supply, sewage disposal, lighting and heating systems; and
- (c) where applicable the *building* conforms to Subsection 2.10.1.

2.6.1.3. Where a person has occupied or permitted the occupancy of a *building* under this Section, he shall notify the *chief official* forthwith upon completion of the *building*.

## SECTION 2.7 FARM BUILDINGS

### Subsection 2.7.1. Application

2.7.1.1. A person who intends to demolish a *building* located on a farm is exempted from the requirements to obtain a permit under section 5 of the Act.

2.7.1.2. A *building* intended for farming purposes and not intended for *residential occupancy* is exempt from compliance with the requirement of a permit for *construction* in a municipality where the council of the municipality has not passed a by-law prescribing a class of permits for the *construction* of such *buildings*.

2.7.1.3. A *building* to be constructed on a farm for farming purposes and not intended for residential occupancy is exempt from the requirements of the Building Code except for Sentences 4.1.1.4.(2) and (3).

## SECTION 2.8 SITE DOCUMENTS

### Subsection 2.8.1. Posting

2.8.1.1. Where a permit has been issued pursuant to the Act, the person to whom it is issued shall have the permit or a copy thereof posted at all times during *construction* or *demolition* in a conspicuous place on the property in respect of which the permit was issued.

2.8.1.2. (1) The person in charge of the *construction* of a *building* shall keep and maintain on the site of the *construction*,

- (a) at least one copy of drawings and specifications, certified by the *chief official* or a person designated by him to be a copy of those submitted with the application for the permit to *construct* the *building* together with changes that are authorized by the *chief official* or a person designated by him; and
- (b) authorization or facsimiles thereof received from the Building Materials Evaluation Commission, including specified terms and conditions.

## SECTION 2.9 NOTICE TO CHIEF OFFICIAL

### Subsection 2.9.1. General

2.9.1.1. (1) Where the council of a *municipality* passes a by-law pursuant to Section 5.(2)(e) of the Act, the person to whom the permit has been issued shall notify the *chief official*,

- (a) of the commencement of the *construction* of the *building*;
- (b) of the readiness to construct the footings;
- (c) of the substantial completion of the footings and foundations;
- (d) where the *building* is within the scope of Part 9, of the substantial completion of,
  - (i) structural framing,
  - (ii) insulation and vapour barriers, and
  - (iii) ductwork and piping for heating and air-conditioning systems;
- (e) where the *building* is within the scope of other parts of the code, of the substantial completion of,
  - (i) structural framing of each storey,
  - (ii) insulation and vapour barriers and,
  - (iii) roughing-in of heating, ventilation, air-conditioning and air-contaminant extraction equipment;
- (f) of the substantial completion of all required fire separations and closures and all fire protection systems including standpipe, sprinkler, fire alarms and emergency lighting systems;
- (g) of the substantial completion of interior finishes and heating, ventilating, air-conditioning and air-contaminant extraction equipment;
- (h) of the substantial completion of exterior cladding, fire access routes and site grading; or
- (i) of the completion and availability of drawings of the *building* as constructed.

## SECTION 2.10 RADON STANDARDS

### Subsection 2.10.1. Application

2.10.1.1. (1) In addition to all other requirements, a *building* in the following designated areas shall be designed and *constructed* so that the annual average concentration of radon 222 does not exceed 250 millibecquerels per litre of air and the annual average concentration of the short lived daughters of radon 222 does not exceed 0.02 working levels inside the *building*:

- (a) The Town of Elliot Lake in the Territorial District of Algoma;
- (b) The Township of Faraday in the County of Hastings;
- (c) The geographic Township of Hyman in the Territorial District of Sudbury.

## SECTION 2.11 BUILDING MATERIALS EVALUATION COMMISSION

### Subsection 2.11.1. General

2.11.1.1. The fee on an application to the Building Materials Evaluation Commission is \$200.00.

## SECTION 2.12 FIRE DEPARTMENT INSPECTION

### Subsection 2.12.1. General

2.12.1.1. Where the council of a municipality assigns to an *inspector* who is the chief of the fire department of the municipality specific responsibility for the enforcement of any portion of this Regulation respecting fire safety matters, the *chief official* shall not issue a permit to *construct a building* unless the *inspector* approves as complying with such portion of this Regulation the drawings submitted with the application for the permit.

## SECTION 2.13 TERRITORY WITHOUT MUNICIPAL ORGANIZATION

### Subsection 2.13.1. General

2.13.1.1. A person may construct or demolish a *building* in territory without municipal organization without obtaining a *building* permit.

## SECTION 2.14 CONTINUATION OF REGULATION 87/1980

### Subsection 2.14.1. General

2.14.1.1.(1) Regulation 87/1980 continues in force in lieu of this Regulation in respect of *construction*

- (a) for which a permit has been issued before this Regulation comes into force; or
- (b) for which the working drawings, plans and specifications are substantially completed before this Regulation comes into force, and for which an application for a permit under Regulation 87/1980 is made within three months after that date,

on condition that the *construction* is commenced within six months after the permit is issued.



## PART 3 USE AND OCCUPANCY

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>SECTION 3.1</b>	<b>General</b>
Subsection 3.1.1.	Scope
Subsection 3.1.2.	Classification of Buildings or Parts of Buildings by Major Occupancy
Subsection 3.1.3.	Multiple Occupancy Requirements
Subsection 3.1.4.	Construction Types
Subsection 3.1.5.	Fire-Resistance Rating
Subsection 3.1.6.	Fire Separations and Closures
Subsection 3.1.7.	Building Services in Fire Separations and Fire Rated Assemblies
Subsection 3.1.8.	Firewalls
Subsection 3.1.9.	Fire Stopping
Subsection 3.1.10.	Flame-Spread Rating and Smoke Developed Classification
Subsection 3.1.11.	Interior Finish
Subsection 3.1.12.	Fire Retardant Treated Wood Roof Systems
Subsection 3.1.13.	Roof Covering
Subsection 3.1.14.	Occupant Load
Subsection 3.1.15.	Drainage and Grades
<b>SECTION 3.2</b>	<b>Size and Occupancy Requirements for Fire Safety</b>
Subsection 3.2.1.	Building Size Determination
Subsection 3.2.2.	Building Size and Construction Relative to Occupancy
Subsection 3.2.3.	Spatial Separation and Exposure Protection of Buildings
Subsection 3.2.4.	Fire Alarm and Detection Systems
Subsection 3.2.5.	Provisions for Fire Fighting
Subsection 3.2.6.	Additional Requirements for High Buildings
Subsection 3.2.7.	RESERVED
Subsection 3.2.8.	Lighting and Emergency Power Systems
Subsection 3.2.9.	Mezzanines and Openings Through Floor Assemblies
Subsection 3.2.10.	Change of Major Occupancy
<b>SECTION 3.3</b>	<b>Safety Requirements Within Floor Areas</b>
Subsection 3.3.1.	Requirements Applying to All Floor Areas
Subsection 3.3.2.	Assembly Occupancy
Subsection 3.3.3.	Institutional Occupancy
Subsection 3.3.4.	Residential Occupancy
Subsection 3.3.5.	Business and Personal Services Occupancy
Subsection 3.3.6.	Mercantile Occupancy
Subsection 3.3.7.	Industrial Occupancy
<b>SECTION 3.4</b>	<b>Requirements for Exits</b>
Subsection 3.4.1.	General Requirements
Subsection 3.4.2.	Number and Location of Exits from Floor Areas
Subsection 3.4.3.	Width and Height of Exits
Subsection 3.4.4.	Flame-Spread Rating for Exits
Subsection 3.4.5.	Required Fire Separation for Exits
Subsection 3.4.6.	Exit Signs
Subsection 3.4.7.	Lighting for Exits
Subsection 3.4.8.	Types of Exit Facility
<b>SECTION 3.5</b>	<b>Service Spaces</b>
Subsection 3.5.1.	General
Subsection 3.5.2.	Service Rooms
Subsection 3.5.3.	Vertical Service Spaces and Service Facilities
Subsection 3.5.4.	Horizontal Service Spaces and Service Facilities
Subsection 3.5.5.	RESERVED
<b>SECTION 3.6</b>	<b>Health Requirements</b>
Subsection 3.6.1.	Height and Area of Rooms
Subsection 3.6.2.	Windows
Subsection 3.6.3.	Ventilation
Subsection 3.6.4.	Plumbing Facilities

Subsection 3.6.5. RESERVED

SECTION 3.7 Signs

Subsection 3.7.1. Scope  
Subsection 3.7.2. Alterations  
Subsection 3.7.3. Structural Requirements  
Subsection 3.7.4. Plastic Sign Facing Materials  
Subsection 3.7.5. Location Restrictions

SECTION 3.8 Portable Classrooms

Subsection 3.8.1. General  
Subsection 3.8.2. Means of Egress  
Subsection 3.8.3. Interior Finish  
Subsection 3.8.4. Heating  
Subsection 3.8.5. Provisions for Fire Fighting

SECTION 3.9 Self-Service Storage Buildings

Subsection 3.9.1. Scope  
Subsection 3.9.2. Requirements for all Buildings  
Subsection 3.9.3. Additional Requirements for Buildings Containing more than 1 Storey  
Subsection 3.9.4. Additional Requirements for 1 Storey Buildings

SECTION 3.1 GENERAL

Subsection 3.1.1. Scope

- 3.1.1.1. The scope of this Part shall be as described in Subsection 2.1.2.  
3.1.1.2. Words that appear in italics are defined in Part 1.  
3.1.1.3. RESERVED.

Subsection 3.1.2. Classification of Buildings or Parts of Buildings by Major Occupancy

3.1.2.1.(1) Every *building* or part thereof shall be classified as belonging to one of the Groups or Divisions listed in the following Clauses according to its *major occupancy* as defined and exemplified in Table 3.1.2.A. and Sentences (4) to (6):

- (a) Group A, *assembly occupancy*,
- (i) Division 1,
  - (ii) Division 2,
  - (iii) Division 3, or
  - (iv) Division 4,
- (b) Group B, *institutional occupancy*,
- (i) Division 1, or
  - (ii) Division 2,
- (c) Group C, *residential occupancy*,
- (d) Group D, *business and personal services occupancy*,
- (e) Group E, *mercantile occupancy*, or
- (f) Group F, *industrial occupancy*,
- (i) Division 1,
  - (ii) Division 2, or
  - (iii) Division 3.

(2) When it is intended to use a *building* for more than 1 *major occupancy*, the *building* shall be classified according to all *major occupancies* for which it is used or intended to be used.



(3) Any *building* may be deemed to be occupied by a single *major occupancy*, notwithstanding its use for more than 1 *major occupancy*, provided that such *occupancies* are classified as belonging to the same Group classification or, where the Group is divided into Divisions, as belonging to the same Division classification in Table 3.1.2.A.

Buildings containing occupancies of same classification

(4) An arena-type *building* intended for occasional use for trade shows and similar exhibition purposes shall be classified as Group A, Division 3 *occupancy* and, when the *building area* of such *building* exceeds 1 500 m<sup>2</sup>, the *building* shall be *sprinklered*.

Other uses of arena-type buildings

(5) Police stations with detention quarters may be classified as Group B, Division 2 *major occupancies* provided such stations are not more than 1 *storey* in *building height* and 600 m<sup>2</sup> in *building area*.

Police stations

(6) Convalescent homes and children's custodial homes may be classified as Group C *major occupancies* provided that occupants are ambulatory and live as a single housekeeping unit in a *dwelling unit* with sleeping accommodation for not more than 10 persons.

Convalescent and children's custodial homes

(7) A restaurant may be classified as a Group E *major occupancy* provided such restaurant is not designed to accommodate more than 30 persons consuming food or drink.

Restaurants

TABLE 3.1.2.A.

Forming Part of Article 3.1.2.1.

## CLASSIFICATION BY GROUP OR DIVISION OF TYPICAL OCCUPANCIES

Group	Division	Description of Occupancies	Examples
A	1	<i>Assembly occupancies</i> intended for the production and viewing of the performing arts, including:	Motion picture <i>theatres</i> Opera houses Television studios admitting a viewing audience <i>Theatres</i> , including experimental <i>theatres</i>
A	2	<i>Assembly occupancies</i> not elsewhere classified in Group A, including:	Art galleries Auditoria Bowling alleys Churches and similar places of worship Clubs, nonresidential Community halls Court rooms Dance halls Day-care centres Exhibition halls (other than classified in Group E) Gymnasias Lecture halls Libraries Licensed beverage establishments Lodge rooms Museums Passenger stations and depots Recreational piers Restaurants <sup>(5)</sup> Schools and colleges, nonresidential Undertaking premises
A	3	Arena-type <i>occupancies</i> <sup>(1)</sup> , including:	Arenas Armouries Ice rinks Indoor swimming pools with or without spectator seating
A	4	<i>Assembly occupancies</i> in which provision is made for the congregation or gathering of persons for the purpose of participating in or viewing open air activities, including:	Amusement park structures (not elsewhere classified) Bleachers Grandstands Reviewing stands Stadia
B	1	<i>Occupancies</i> in which persons are detained for penal or correctional purposes, or for involuntary detention, or whose liberties are restricted, including:	Jails Penitentiaries Police stations with detention quarters <sup>(2)</sup> Prisons Psychiatric hospitals with detention quarters Reformatories with detention quarters
B	2	<i>Occupancies</i> in which persons because of age, mental or physical limitations require special care or treatment, including:	Children's custodial homes <sup>(3)</sup> Convalescent homes <sup>(3)</sup> Homes for the aged Hospitals Infirmaries Nursing homes Orphanages Psychiatric hospitals without detention quarters Reformatories without detention quarters Sanitoria without detention quarters
Col. 1	2	3	4

TABLE 3.1.2.A. (cont'd)

CLASSIFICATION BY GROUP OR DIVISION OF TYPICAL OCCUPANCIES				
Group	Division	Description of Occupancies	Examples	
C	—	<i>Occupancies</i> used for sleeping accommodations excluding those covered in Group B, <i>institutional occupancies</i> , including:	Apartments Boarding houses Clubs, residential Colleges, residential Convents Dormitories	Hotels Houses Lodging houses Monasteries Motels Schools, residential
D	—	<i>Occupancies</i> for conducting business and the rendering of professional and personal services, including:	Banks Barber and hair-dressing shops Beauty parlours Dental offices Dry cleaning, self-service not employing flammable or explosive solvents or cleaners	Laundry, self-service Medical offices Offices Police stations without detention quarters Radio stations Small tool and appliance rental and service Telephone exchanges
E	—	<i>Occupancies</i> for the displaying, or selling of retail goods, wares or merchandise, including:	Department stores Exhibition halls Markets	Shops Stores Supermarkets
F	1	<i>Occupancies</i> involving sufficient quantities of highly <i>combustible</i> and flammable or explosive materials which because of their inherent characteristics constitute a special fire hazard, including:	Bulk plants for flammable liquids Bulk storage warehouses for hazardous substances Cereal mills <sup>(4)</sup> Chemical manufacturing or processing plants <sup>(4)</sup> Distilleries <sup>(4)</sup> Dry cleaning plants Feed mills <sup>(4)</sup>	Flour mills <sup>(4)</sup> Grain elevators <sup>(4)</sup> Lacquer factories Mattress factories Paint, varnish and pyroxylin product factories Rubber processing plants Spray painting operations Waste paper processing plants
F	2	<i>Occupancies</i> in which the <i>combustible</i> content is more than 50 kg/m <sup>2</sup> or 1 200 MJ/m <sup>2</sup> of floor surface and not classified in Division 1 of this Group, including:	Aircraft hangars Box factories Candy plants Cold storage plants Dry cleaning plants not using flammable or explosive solvents or cleaners Electrical substations Factories Freight depots Helicopter landing areas on roofs Laboratories Laundries except self-service	Mattress factories Planing mills Printing plants <i>Repair garages</i> Salesrooms <i>Self-service storage buildings</i> Service stations Storage rooms Television studios not admitting a viewing audience Warehouses Wholesale rooms Woodworking factories Workshops
Col. 1	2	3	4	



TABLE 3.1.2.A. (cont'd)

CLASSIFICATION BY GROUP OR DIVISION OF TYPICAL OCCUPANCIES				
Group	Division	Description of Occupancies	Examples	
F	3	Occupancies in which the combustible content is not more than 50 kg/m <sup>2</sup> or 1 200 MJ/m <sup>2</sup> of floor surface, including:	Creameries Factories Laboratories Power plants Sales rooms Sample display rooms	Storage garages including open air parking garages Storage rooms Warehouses Workshops
Col. 1	2	3	4	

Notes to Table 3.1.2.A.:

(1) See Sentence 3.1.2.1.(4).

(2) See Sentence 3.1.2.1.(5).

(3) See Sentence 3.1.2.1.(6).

(4) See Sentence 3.2.2.1.(2).

(5) See Sentence 3.1.2.1.(7).

### Subsection 3.1.3. Multiple Occupancy Requirements

Buildings containing multiple occupancies

3.1.3.1.(1) The requirements restricting fire spread and collapse for a *building* of a single *major occupancy* classification are provided in Subsection 3.2.2. according to its *building height* and *building area*. Where any *building* contains more than 1 *major occupancy* (classified in more than 1 Group or Division), the requirements of Subsection 3.2.2. concerning *building* size and construction relative to *occupancy* shall be applied according to Sentences (2) to (4).

Applicable building height and area

(2) In determining the fire safety requirements of a *building* in relation to each of the *major occupancies* contained therein, the *building height* and *building area* of the entire *building* shall be used.

Construction requirements for multiple occupancies

(3) Except as provided in Sentences (4) and (6), in any *building* containing more than 1 *major occupancy*, the requirements of Subsection 3.2.2. for the most restricted *major occupancy* contained shall apply to the whole *building*.

Major occupancies above other major occupancies

(4) Except as permitted in Sentence (6), in any *building* containing more than 1 *major occupancy* in which 1 *major occupancy* is located entirely above another *major occupancy*, the requirements in Subsection 3.2.2. for each portion of the *building* containing a *major occupancy* shall be applied to that portion as if the entire *building* was of that *major occupancy*.

Support of major occupancies

(5) When a *major occupancy* is supported above another *major occupancy*, the *fire-resistance rating* of the assembly supporting the upper *major occupancy* need not conform to the requirements of Sentence 3.1.5.4.(1), but in no case shall the *fire-resistance rating* of the structure supporting the upper *major occupancy* be less than ¾ h.

Exception for major occupancy

(6) Except as permitted in Sentence (7), in a *building* containing more than 1 *major occupancy*, where the aggregate area of all *major occupancies* in that particular group or division does not exceed 10 per cent of the *floor area* on the *storey* on which they are located, they need not be considered as *major occupancies* for the purposes of Subsection 3.2.2. provided they are not classified as Group F, Division 1 or 2 *occupancies*.

(7) A helicopter landing area on the roof of a *building* need not be considered a *major occupancy* for purposes of Subsection 3.2.2. where such landing area does not exceed 10 per cent of the area of the roof.

Prohibition of occupancy combinations

3.1.3.2.(1) No *major occupancy* of Group F, Division 1 shall be contained within a *building* with any *occupancy* classified as Group A, B or C.

Dwelling units in industrial buildings

(2) Not more than 1 *dwelling unit* shall be contained within a *building* classified as Group F, Division 2 *major occupancy*.

<p>3.1.3.3.(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), different divisions of Group A <i>major occupancies</i> shall be separated from each other and from all other <i>major occupancies</i> by a <i>fire separation</i> having a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> of at least 1 h.</p>	<p>Separation of assembly occupancies</p>
<p>(2) Different divisions of Group A <i>major occupancies</i> shall be separated from Group E and Group F, Division 2 <i>major occupancies</i> by a <i>fire separation</i> having a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> of at least 2 h.</p>	
<p>(3) Except as provided in Sentence (4), Group C <i>major occupancies</i> shall be separated from all other <i>major occupancies</i> by a <i>fire separation</i> having a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> of at least 1 h.</p>	<p>Separation of residential occupancies</p>
<p>(4) Group C <i>major occupancies</i> shall be separated from Group E and Group F, Division 2 <i>major occupancies</i> by a <i>fire separation</i> having a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> of at least 2 h, except that where not more than 2 <i>dwelling units</i> are contained in a <i>building</i> with a Group E <i>major occupancy</i> not over 3 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i>, the grade of <i>fire separation</i> between the 2 <i>major occupancies</i> need not exceed 1 h.</p>	
<p>(5) Different divisions of Group B <i>major occupancies</i> shall be separated from each other and from all other <i>major occupancies</i> by a <i>fire separation</i> having a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> of at least 2 h.</p>	<p>Separation of institutional occupancies</p>
<p>(6) Group F, Division 1 <i>major occupancies</i> shall be separated from Group D and Group E <i>major occupancies</i> by a <i>fire separation</i> having a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> of at least 3 h, and from Group F, Division 2 and 3 <i>major occupancies</i> by a <i>fire separation</i> having a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> of at least 2 h.</p>	<p>Separation of industrial occupancies</p>
<p>(7) Where the separation of one <i>major occupancy</i> from another can be regulated by more than one requirement in Sentences (1) to (6), the more restrictive requirement shall govern.</p>	
<p>(8) The <i>fire separations</i> required between <i>major occupancies</i> in this Article may be penetrated by floor openings protected in conformance with Subsection 3.2.9. except for <i>fire separations</i> required in Sentence (6) and for <i>mezzanines</i> described in Sentence 3.2.9.1.(4).</p>	<p>Exemption for interconnected floor spaces</p>
<p><b>Subsection 3.1.4. Construction Types</b></p>	
<p>3.1.4.1.(1) Where a <i>building</i> is permitted to be of <i>combustible construction</i>, it may be constructed of <i>combustible materials</i> described in Part 9, with or without <i>noncombustible</i> components.</p>	<p>Combustible construction</p>
<p>(2) Foamed plastics which form part of a wall or ceiling assembly in <i>combustible construction</i> shall be protected on the interior side by</p>	<p>Protection of foamed plastic</p>
<p>(a) one of the interior finishes described in Section 9.30, or</p>	
<p>(b) sheet metal mechanically fastened to the supporting assembly independent of the insulation and having a thickness of at least 0.38 mm and a melting point of not less than 650°C provided the <i>building</i> does not contain a Group B or Group C <i>major occupancy</i>.</p>	
<p>3.1.4.2.(1) Where <i>fire-retardant treated wood</i> is specified in this Part, such wood shall</p>	<p>Fire-retardant treated wood</p>
<p>(a) be impregnated with fire-retardant chemicals in conformance with CSA O80-1974, "Wood Preservation," and</p>	
<p>(b) be tested to determine its <i>flame-spread rating</i> and bear identification showing compliance with this provision.</p>	
<p>3.1.4.3. Where <i>combustible construction</i> is permitted and is required to have a ¾ h <i>fire-resistance rating</i>, <i>heavy timber construction</i> may be used provided the construction conforms to Article 3.1.4.4.</p>	<p>Heavy timber alternative to ¾ h combustible fire rating</p>
<p>3.1.4.4.(1) Wood elements in <i>heavy timber construction</i> shall be arranged in heavy solid masses and with essentially smooth flat surfaces to avoid thin sections and sharp projections.</p>	
<p>(2) The actual dimensions of solid sawn lumber used in <i>heavy timber construction</i> in this Article shall conform to CSA O141-1970, "Softwood Lumber."</p>	
<p>(3) Except as provided in Sentences (4) to (6), the minimum dimensions of wood elements in <i>heavy timber construction</i> shall conform to Table 3.1.4.A.</p>	



TABLE 3.1.4.A.

Forming Part of Sentence 3.1.4.4.(3)

Supported Assembly	Structural Element	Solid Sawn Width x Depth, mm x mm	Glued-Laminated Width x Depth, mm x mm	Round Diam, mm
Roofs only	Columns	140 x 191	130 x 190	180
	Arches supported on the tops of walls or abutments	89 x 140	80 x 152	—
	Beams, girders and trusses			
	Arches supported at or near the floor line	140 x 140	130 x 152	—
Floors, Floors plus roofs	Columns	191 x 191	175 x 190	200
	Beams, girders, trusses and arches	140 x 241 or 191 x 191	130 x 228 or 175 x 190	—
Column 1	2	3	4	5

(4) Roof arches supported on the tops of walls or abutments, roof trusses, roof beams and roof girders shall be spliced where necessary with splice plates at least 64 mm thick and be

- (a) at least 64 mm thick where 2 or more spaced members are used for the construction with intervening spaces blocked solidly throughout or tightly closed by a continuous wood cover plate of at least 38 mm thickness secured to the underside of the members, or
- (b) at least 64 mm thick when protected by automatic sprinklers under the roof deck.

(5) Floors shall be of glued-laminated or solid sawn plank that is at least 64 mm thick, splined or tongued and grooved, or at least 38 mm wide and 89 mm deep set on edge and well spiked together,

- (a) laid so that no continuous line of end joints will occur except at points of support, and covered with at least 19 mm tongued and grooved flooring laid cross-wise or diagonally, or at least 12.5 mm tongued and grooved phenolic-bonded plywood or 12.5 mm tongued and grooved phenolic-bonded waferboard, and
- (b) laid not closer than 15 mm to walls to provide for expansion, and the gap covered at the top or bottom.

(6) Roofs shall be of at least 28 mm thick tongued and grooved phenolic-bonded plywood, or glued-laminated or solid sawn plank that is

- (a) at least 38 mm thick, splined or tongued and grooved, or
- (b) at least 38 mm wide and 64 mm deep set on edge and laid so that no continuous line of end joints will occur except at points of support.

(7) Wood columns shall be continuous or superimposed throughout all *storeys*.

(8) Superimposed wood columns shall be connected by

- (a) reinforced concrete or metal caps with brackets,
- (b) steel or iron caps with pintles and base plates, or
- (c) timber splice plates fastened to the columns by metal connectors housed within the contact faces.

Construction  
detail

(9) Where beams and girders enter masonry, wall plates, boxes of the self-releasing type or hangers shall be provided.

(10) Wood girders and beams shall be closely fitted around columns, and adjoining ends shall be connected by ties or caps to transfer horizontal loads across the joints.

(11) Intermediate wood beams used to support a floor shall be supported on top of the girders or on metal hangers into which the ends of the beams are closely fitted.

(12) Except as provided in Sentence (13), where floors and roofs are constructed with concealed spaces, such as ceiling or *attic spaces*, such spaces shall be *sprinklered*.

Concealed spaces

(13) Sprinkler protection as required in Sentence (12) may be omitted when the suspended ceiling is constructed of material having a *flame-spread rating* of 25 or less on any exposed surface or any surface that would be exposed by cutting through the material in any direction.

3.1.4.5.(1) Where a *building* or part of a *building* is required to be of *noncombustible construction*, the construction shall be made from *noncombustible* materials, except as permitted in Sentences (2) to (11), Articles 3.3.4.6., 3.3.5.2., 3.3.6.2. and Sentences 3.1.11.1.(2), 3.3.7.7.(7), and Article 3.1.6.2.

Noncombustible construction

(2) *Combustible* elements of roofs, floors and walls shall be limited to

Combustible elements permitted in roofs, floors and walls

(a) the following minor components:

(i) paint,

(ii) tightly-adhering paper covering not exceeding 1 mm thickness applied to a *noncombustible* backing provided the assembly has a *flame-spread rating* of 25 or less,

(iii) mastics and caulking materials applied to provide flexible seals between the major components of exterior wall construction,

(iv) wood furring strips not exceeding 38 mm by 38 mm attached directly to a continuous *noncombustible* backing, or wood nailing strips set into a continuous *noncombustible* backing for the attachment of interior finishes, and

(v) similar minor components,

(b) roof covering which has an A, B, or C classification determined in conformance with Subsection 3.1.13.,

(c) adhesives, vapour barriers and sheathing papers,

(d) insulation, other than foamed plastics, having a *flame-spread rating* of not more than 25 on any exposed surface or any surface that would be exposed by cutting through the material in any direction, where the insulation is not protected as described in Clauses (e) or (f),

(e) foamed plastic insulation having a *flame-spread rating* of not more than 25 on any exposed surface or any surface that would be exposed by cutting through the material in any direction provided the insulation is protected on the interior side by a thermal barrier consisting of

(i) at least 12.7 mm thick gypsum board mechanically fastened to the supporting assembly independent of the insulation,

(ii) lath and plaster, mechanically fastened to the supporting assembly independent of the insulation,

(iii) masonry,

(iv) concrete, or

(v) any thermal barrier that when tested in conformance with ULC S101-1977, "Standard Methods of Fire Endurance Tests of Building Construction and Materials," will not exceed an average temperature rise of 139°C on the unexposed face of the thermal barrier after a period of 10 min,

- (f) insulation, including foamed plastics, having a *flame-spread rating* of greater than 25 but not greater than 500 on any exposed surface or any surface that would be exposed by cutting through the material in any direction provided the insulation is protected on the interior side with a thermal barrier as described in Clause (e), except that in unsprinklered *buildings* exceeding 18 m in height or in unsprinklered *buildings* regulated by the provisions of Subsection 3.2.6., the insulation is protected on the interior side by a thermal barrier consisting of
  - (i) at least 2 layers of 15.9 mm thick Type X special fire resistant gypsum board, conforming to CSA A82.27-M1977, "Gypsum Board Products," with at least the first layer mechanically fastened to the supporting assembly independent of the insulation,
  - (ii) at least 75 mm of masonry or concrete, or
  - (iii) any thermal barrier that when tested in conformance with ULC S101-1977, "Standard Methods of Fire Endurance Tests of Building Construction and Materials," will not exceed an average temperature rise of 139°C on the unexposed face of the thermal barrier after a period of 45 min.,
- (g) insulation, including foamed plastics, installed above roof decks, outside of foundation walls below ground level and beneath concrete slabs-on-ground,
- (h) thermosetting foamed plastic insulation having a *flame-spread rating* of not more than 500 which forms part of a factory-assembled exterior wall panel that does not incorporate an air space provided
  - (i) the foamed plastic is protected on both sides by sheet steel which has a thickness of at least 0.38 mm and which will remain in place for at least 10 min when the wall panel is tested in conformance with ULC S101-1977, "Standard Methods of Fire Endurance Tests of Building Construction and Materials,"
  - (ii) the *flame-spread rating* of the wall panel, determined by subjecting a sample including an assembled joint to the appropriate test described in Subsection 3.1.10., does not exceed the *flame-spread rating* permitted for the room or space which it bounds,
  - (iii) the *building* does not contain a Group B or Group C *major occupancy*, and
  - (iv) the *building* does not exceed 18 m in height measured between *grade* and the ceiling of the uppermost *storey*.
- (i) *combustible* skylight assemblies provided such assemblies
  - (i) do not exceed 9 m<sup>2</sup> in area with a maximum dimension of 3 m,
  - (ii) are spaced at least 2.5 m apart and 2.5 m from required *fire separations*,
  - (iii) have an aggregate area not exceeding 10 per cent of the ceiling area of the room in which they are located, and
  - (iv) have a *flame-spread rating* not exceeding 250,
- (j) wood cantstrips and roof curbs provided such roof curbs are not more than 300 mm in height above the top surface of the roof assembly, and
- (k) marquees and canopies not greater than 7.5 m from *grade* to top of canopy provided every opening in the exposed exterior wall of the *building* within 4.5 m horizontally and 9 m vertically above such marquee or canopy is protected with wired glass in accordance with Article 3.1.6.8.(2).

(3) *Combustible* millwork, interior cladding and finishing materials shall be limited to

- (a) millwork such as interior trim, doors and door frames, show windows together with their frames, aprons and backing, handrails, shelves, cabinets and counters,
- (b) window sash and frames provided
  - (i) each window in an exterior wall face is an individual unit separated by *noncombustible* wall construction from every other opening in the wall,

Combustible  
finishes and  
millwork



- (ii) windows in exterior walls in contiguous *storeys* are separated by at least 1 m of *noncombustible construction*, and
  - (iii) the aggregate area of openings in an exterior wall face of a *fire compartment* does not exceed 40 per cent of the area of the wall face,
- (c) finished flooring applied directly to a floor slab in which wood nailing strips may be incorporated or applied to wood sleepers on top of a floor slab provided the space between the flooring is *fire stopped* in conformance with Subsection 3.1.9.,
- (d) *stage* flooring supported on *noncombustible* structural members in conformance with Sentence 3.3.2.15.(1),
- (e) stairs within a *dwelling unit*,
- (f) interior finishes such as paint, wallpaper and other interior finishes not exceeding 1 mm in thickness,
- (g) interior wall finishes other than foamed plastics that
- (i) are not more than 25 mm in thickness, and
  - (ii) have a *flame-spread rating* of not more than 150 on any exposed surface, or any surface that would be exposed by cutting through the material in any direction,
- (h) interior ceiling finishes other than foamed plastics that
- (i) are not more than 25 mm in thickness, except for exposed *fire-retardant treated wood battens*, and
  - (ii) have a *flame-spread rating* over at least 90 per cent of the ceiling area within each *fire compartment* of not more than 25 on any exposed surface, or on any surface that would be exposed by cutting through the material in any direction, and
- (i) *Combustible* vertical glazing installed at a height of not more than 2 *storeys* above *grade* provided such glazing has a *flame-spread rating* of not more than
- (i) 100 where the glazing is installed in a *building* of 1 *storey* in *building height* or where the glazing in the *first storey* is separated from the glazing in the second *storey* by apron walls, spandrel walls or canopies conforming to Article 3.3.6.3., or
  - (ii) 50 where the glazing in the *first storey* is not separated from the glazing in the second *storey* as described in Subclause (i).
- (4) *Combustible* ducts, including *plenums* and duct connectors may be used in a *building* required to be of *noncombustible construction* provided such ducts and duct connectors
- (a) are used only in horizontal runs, and
  - (b) are Class 1 conforming to Part 6.
- (5) *Combustible* pipe and associated adhesives may be used in a *building* required to be of *noncombustible construction* provided such pipe and adhesives
- (a) have a *flame-spread rating* of not more than 25 except when located in a concealed wall space or in a concrete floor slab, and
  - (b) when used in *buildings* described in Subsection 3.2.6., have a smoke developed classification of not more than 50, except when such pipe is located within a concealed space in a wall or in a concrete floor slab.
- (6) *Combustible* electrical boxes shall have a *flame-spread rating* of not more than 25.
- (7) *Combustible* duct linings, duct coverings, duct insulation, vibration isolation connectors, duct tape, pipe insulation and pipe coverings may be used in *buildings* required to be of *noncombustible construction* provided they conform to the appropriate requirements in Part 6.

Combustible services

(8) *Combustible* travelling cables may be used on elevating devices in *buildings* required to be of *noncombustible construction*.

(9) Wiring with *combustible* insulation and jackets may be used in a *building* required to be of *noncombustible construction* provided

(a) the wiring is enclosed in *noncombustible* conduit when located in vertical shafts in *buildings* within the scope of Subsection 3.2.6., and

(b) wiring, including single wires or groups of wires, that has an overall diameter greater than 25 mm is installed in *noncombustible* conduit, unless the wiring is located in

(i) a concrete floor slab,

(ii) a concealed space in a wall, or

(iii) in a *service room* separated from the remainder of the *building* by a *fire separation* having at least a 1 h *fire-resistance rating*.

(10) Where *combustible* conduit is used in a *building* required to be of *noncombustible construction*, it shall be located only in a concealed space in a wall or in a concrete floor slab.

(11) *Combustible* plumbing fixtures, including wall and ceiling enclosures, shall be constructed of material having a *flame-spread rating* and smoke developed classification not greater than that permitted for the wall surface of the room or space in which they are installed.

Prestressed  
concrete beams

3.1.4.6. Prestressed concrete beams shall be constructed with secondary reinforcement to retain the concrete in position around the tendons in the event of a fire where the thickness of concrete cover over the steel tendons exceeds 64 mm in conformance with Note (1) to Table 2.10.A. in Chapter 2, "Fire Performance Ratings" of the Supplement to the NBC 1980.

Tents and  
air-supported  
structures

3.1.4.7.(1) Except for tents used for camping and other personal uses and except as provided in Sentences (2), (3) and (4), every tent and *air-supported structure* shall conform to Subsection 3.2.3.

(2) Tents and *air-supported structures* shall not be erected closer than 3 m to other structures on the same property except as provided in Sentences (3) and (4), and shall be sufficiently distant from one another to provide an area to be used as a means of emergency egress.

(3) Tents and *air-supported structures* not occupied by the public need not be separated from one another, and may be erected less than 3 m from other structures on the same property where such closer spacing does not create a hazard to the public.

(4) Tents not exceeding 120 m<sup>2</sup> in ground area, located on fair grounds or similar open spaces, need not be separated from one another provided acceptable safety precautions are taken.

(5) Every tent, and all tarpaulins and decorative materials used in connection with tents and *air-supported structures* shall conform to ULC-S109-1969, "Standard for Flame Tests of Flame-Resistant Fabrics and Films."

(6) The ground enclosed by a tent or *air-supported structure* and for at least 3 m outside of such structure shall be cleared of all flammable material or vegetation that will carry fire.

(7) Tents and *air-supported structures* shall conform to Sections 3.3 and 3.4.

(8) *Air-supported structures* shall conform to CAN3-S367-M81 "Air-Supported Structures".

(9) RESERVED.

(10) RESERVED.

First storey  
limitation

(11) *Air-supported structures* shall not be used for Groups B, C and Group F, Division 1, *major occupancies* or for classrooms.

(12) RESERVED.

(13) RESERVED.



### Subsection 3.1.5. Fire-Resistance Rating

3.1.5.1.(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), where a material, assembly of materials or a structural member is required to have a *fire-resistance rating*, the rating shall be determined on the basis of the results of tests conducted in conformance with ULC-S101-1977, "Standard Methods of Fire Endurance Tests of Building Construction and Materials."

Determination of fire-resistance ratings

(2) A material, assembly of materials or a structural member may be assigned a *fire-resistance rating* on the basis of Chapter 2, "Fire Performance Ratings" of the Supplement to the NBC 1980.

(3) The limitation on the rise of temperature on the unexposed surface of an assembly as required by the tests in Sentence (1) shall not apply to an exterior wall that has a *limiting distance* of 1.2 m or more provided correction is made for radiation from the unexposed surface in accordance with Article 3.2.3.9.

Exception for exterior walls

(4) Where a ceiling construction has a suspended membrane ceiling with lay-in panels or tiles which contribute to the required *fire-resistance rating* of the assembly, hold down clips or other means shall be provided to prevent the lifting of such panels or tiles in the event of a fire.

Lay-in ceiling panels

3.1.5.2.(1) Floor and roof assemblies shall be rated for exposure to fire on the underside.

Application to various assemblies

(2) *Firewalls* and interior vertical *fire separations* shall be rated for exposure to fire on each side.

(3) Exterior walls shall be rated for exposure to fire from inside the *building*.

3.1.5.3. The use of materials or assemblies of materials having a greater *fire-resistance rating* than required shall entail no obligation to exceed in whole or in part the minimum *fire-resistance ratings* required by this Part.

Minimum fire-resistance rating applies

3.1.5.4.(1) Structural members of assemblies required to have a *fire-resistance rating* shall be supported on construction having at least the same *fire-resistance rating*, except as permitted in Subsection 3.2.2. for mixed types of construction, and in Sentences 3.1.3.1.(5), 3.1.6.3.(2) and 3.5.2.1.(5).

Fire resistance of supporting construction

(2) Where an assembly is required to be of *noncombustible construction* and have a *fire-resistance rating*, it shall be supported by *noncombustible construction*.

### Subsection 3.1.6. Fire Separations and Closures

3.1.6.1.(1) Any wall, *partition* or floor assembly required to be a *fire separation* shall

Requirements and limitations

(a) be constructed as a continuous element of a *fire compartment*, and

(b) where required in this Part have a *fire-resistance rating* as specified.

(2) Openings in *fire separations* shall be protected with *closures*, shafts or other means in conformance with Articles 3.1.6.4. to 3.1.6.9. and with Subsections 3.1.7. and 3.2.9.

3.1.6.2.(1) *Combustible construction* that abuts on or is supported by a *noncombustible fire separation* shall be constructed so that its collapse under fire conditions will not cause the collapse of the *fire separation*.

Combustible elements and construction

(2) Where a *fire separation* required to be of *noncombustible construction* terminates at the exterior wall or roof surface, *combustible* material shall not extend across the end of the *fire separation* so that fire could spread from one side of the *fire separation* to the other.

3.1.6.3.(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) and 3.3.1.1.(4), a *horizontal service space* or other concealed space located above a required vertical *fire separation*, including the walls of a vertical shaft, shall be divided at the *fire separation* by an equivalent *fire separation* within the *service space*, and the separation shall terminate so that a smoke-tight joint is provided at the point where it abuts on or intersects the floor and the roof slab or deck.

Continuity of fire separations

(2) Where a *horizontal service space* or other concealed space is located above a required vertical *fire separation* other than a vertical shaft, such space need not be divided at the *fire separation* as required in Sentence (1) provided the construction between such space and the space below is constructed as a *fire separation* at least equivalent to that required for the vertical *fire separation*.

(3) Where a shaft, including *exit* enclosures, penetrates a *fire separation*, it shall extend through any *horizontal service space* or any other concealed space and shall terminate so that a smoke-tight joint is provided at the point where the shaft abuts on or intersects the floor and the roof slab or deck, except as provided in Subsection 3.5.3. where the shaft pierces through a roof assembly.

Determination of fire-protection ratings

3.1.6.4.(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) and 3.1.6.8.(2), where an opening in a *fire separation* is required to be protected with a *closure* having a *fire-protection rating*, the *fire-protection rating* shall be determined on the basis of the results of tests conducted in conformance with the appropriate provisions in

CAN4-S106-77, "Standard Method for Fire Tests of Window and Glass Block Assemblies,"

CAN4-S104-77, "Standard Method for Fire Tests of Door Assemblies," or

ULC-S112-1976, "Standard for Fire Dampers."

Rating of closures

(2) Except as provided in Sentence 3.1.6.6.(1), the *fire-protection rating* of *closures* shall conform to Table 3.1.6.A. for the required grade of *fire separation*.

TABLE 3.1.6.A.

Forming Part of Sentence 3.1.6.4.(2)

Grade of <i>Fire Separation</i> , h	Required <i>Fire-Protection Rating</i> of <i>Closures</i> , h
3/4	3/4
1	3/4
1 1/2	1
2	1 1/2
3	2
4	3
Column 1	2

(3) Except where *fire dampers*, window assemblies and glass block are used as *closures*, 2 *closures* of the same *fire-protection rating* installed on opposite sides of the same opening may be deemed to have a *fire-protection rating* equal to the sum of the *fire-protection ratings* of the *closures*.

Installation of closures

(4) Except as otherwise specified in this Part, every fire door, window assembly or glass block used as a *closure* in a required *fire separation* shall

(a) be installed in conformance with Chapters 2 to 13 of NFPA 80-1979, "Fire Doors and Windows", and

(b) where required to have a *fire-protection rating*, have labels or classification marks to identify the testing laboratory.

(5) Every *fire damper* used as a *closure* in a required *fire separation* shall be installed in conformance with Part 6.

(6) Where a door is installed so that it may damage the integrity of a *fire separation* if its swing is unrestricted, door stops shall be installed to prevent such damage.

Maximum openings

(7) The size of an opening in an interior *fire separation* required to be protected with a *closure* shall not exceed 11 m<sup>2</sup>, with no dimensions greater than 3.7 m, when the *fire compartments* on both sides of the *fire separation* are not *sprinklered*.

(8) The size of an opening in an interior *fire separation* required to be protected with a *closure* shall not exceed 22 m<sup>2</sup>, with no dimension greater than 6 m when the *fire compartments* on both sides of the *fire separation* are *sprinklered*.

Fire dampers as closures

3.1.6.5.(1) Except as provided in Sentences (5) and (6), ducts that connect 2 *fire compartments* shall be equipped with a *fire damper* to prevent the spread of fire from one *fire compartment* to the other.



(2) A *fire damper* required in Sentence (1) or other *fire damper* used as a *closure* in a *fire separation* shall have a *fire-protection rating* conforming to Sentence 3.1.6.4.(2).

(3) A *fire damper* referred to in Sentence (2), used in a *fire separation* required to have a *fire-resistance rating* of not more than 2 h and which is not a *firewall*, shall be constructed and rated in conformance with ULC-S112-1976, "Standard for Fire Dampers."

(4) A *fire damper* referred to in Sentence (2), used in a *fire separation* required to have a *fire-resistance rating* of more than 2 h, or used in a *firewall*, shall be rated in conformance with CAN4-S104-77, "Standard Method for Fire Tests of Door Assemblies."

(5) *Fire dampers* need not be provided in *noncombustible* branch ducts that have a melting point above 760°C and penetrate a required *fire separation* provided such ducts

(a) serve only air-conditioning units or combined air-conditioning and heating units discharging air at not more than 1.2 m above the floor provided such ducts have a cross sectional area of not more than 130 cm<sup>2</sup>, or

(b) are connected to *exhaust duct* risers that are under negative pressure and in which the air flow is upward as provided in Article 3.5.3.3. and such ducts are carried up inside the riser at least 500 mm.

(6) A duct piercing a vertical *fire separation* not required to have a *fire-resistance rating* need not be equipped with a *fire damper* at the *fire separation*.

3.1.6.6.(1) A door assembly having a 20 min *fire-protection rating* may be used as a *closure* in a *fire separation* not required to exceed a 1 h *fire-resistance rating* in

20 min door assemblies

(a) a required *fire separation* located between a *public corridor* and a *suite*,

(b) a required *fire separation* located between a corridor and adjacent sleeping rooms and bedrooms,

(c) a required *fire separation* located between a corridor and adjacent classrooms, offices and libraries in Group A, Division 2 *major occupancies*, except as required in Article 3.3.2.13., and

(d) a *fire separation* required to have a ¾ h *fire-resistance rating* in *buildings* not exceeding 3 storeys in *building height*.

(2) The requirements for *noncombustible* sills and *combustible* floor coverings in NFPA 80-1979, "Fire Doors and Windows" do not apply to doors described in Sentence (1).

(3) Doors described in Sentence (1) shall have a clearance of not more than 6 mm at the bottom and not more than 3 mm at the sides and top.

3.1.6.7.(1) Except as provided in Sentence 3.3.2.7.(2) and Article 3.3.5.4., every door in a *fire separation* other than doors to freight elevators and dumbwaiters shall have a self-closing device, and every swing-type door shall be equipped with a latch.

Self-closing devices

(2) Where the safety of the occupants is not endangered thereby, hold-open devices may be installed on *closures* that are required to be self-closing other than *closures* on vestibules required in Article 3.3.7.7. and on *exit* shafts, except as provided in Sentence (4).

Hold-open devices

(3) Except as provided in Sentences (4) to (6) and Sentence 3.3.3.3.(2), hold-open devices permitted in Sentence (2) shall be actuated by *smoke detectors* or the *building* fire alarm system.

(4) Except as provided in Sentences (5) and (6) and Sentence 3.3.3.3.(2), hold-open devices on doors may be actuated by a sprinkler system or a heat actuated device designed for this purpose provided the door is not required to function as part of a smoke control system.

(5) Hold-open devices may be installed on *exit* doors in *buildings* up to 3 storeys in *building height* provided they are designed to release the door upon a signal from a *smoke detector* located as described in NFPA 80-1979, "Fire Doors and Windows."

(6) Where a fire alarm system is provided, hold-open devices permitted in Sentence (5) shall also be released upon a signal from the *building* fire alarm system.

3.1.6.8.(1) Except as provided in Article 3.1.6.9. for the separation of *exits*, an opening or openings in a *fire separation* having a *fire-resistance rating* of not more than 1 h may be pro-

Wired glass and glass block

tested with fixed wired glass assemblies or glass blocks installed in conformance with NFPA 80-1979, "Fire Doors and Windows."

(2) Wired glass assemblies in Sentence (1) need not be tested in conformance with Sentence 3.1.6.4.(1) provided that the wired glass is

- (a) at least 6 mm thick,
- (b) reinforced by a steel wire mesh in the form of diamonds, squares or hexagons having dimensions of approximately 25 mm across the flats, using wire of at least 0.45 mm diam, or approximately 13 mm across the flats, using wire of at least 0.40 mm diam, the wire to be centrally embedded during manufacture and welded or intertwined at each intersection,
- (c) set in fixed steel frames having a minimum metal thickness of 1.35 mm and providing a glazing stop of at least 20 mm on each side of the glass, and
- (d) limited in area so that
  - (i) individual panes are not more than 0.84 m<sup>2</sup>, with neither height nor width exceeding 1.4 m, and
  - (ii) the maximum area unsupported by structural mullions does not exceed 7.5 m<sup>2</sup>.

(3) Where glass blocks are permitted in Sentence (1), they shall be installed in accordance with Section 4.4 and reinforced with steel reinforcement in each horizontal joint.

Temperature rise and glass area limits for doors

3.1.6.9.(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), the maximum temperature rise on the opaque portion of the unexposed side of a door used as a *closure* in a *fire separation* when tested in conformance with Sentence 3.1.6.4.(1), and the maximum area of wired glass permitted in such doors, shall conform to Table 3.1.6.B. when used in the locations shown in the Table.

TABLE 3.1.6.B.  
Forming Part of Sentence 3.1.6.9.(1)

Location	Minimum Required Fire-Protection Rating of Door, h	Maximum Temperature Rise on Unexposed Side of Door, °C	Maximum Area of Glass, cm <sup>2</sup>
Between an <i>exit</i> enclosure and the remainder of the <i>floor area</i> in <i>buildings</i> not more than 3 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i>	All ratings	No limit	8 000
Between an <i>exit</i> enclosure and the remainder of the <i>floor area</i> (except as permitted above) or between a dead-end corridor and an adjacent <i>occupancy</i> where the corridor provides the only <i>access to exit</i> and is required to have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i>	Less than ¾	No limit	No limit
	¾	250 after ½ h	645
	1½	250 after 1 h	645
	2	250 after 1 h	645
A door in a <i>firewall</i>	1½	250 after ½ h	645
	3	250 after 1 h	0
Column 1	2	3	4

(2) No temperature rise limit and no glass area limit is required on a *closure* located between an *exit* enclosure and an enclosed vestibule or corridor provided

- (a) the vestibule or corridor is separated from the remainder of the *floor area* by a *fire separation* have a *fire-resistance rating* of at least ¾ h,
- (b) the separation in Clause (a) contains no wired glass or glass block within 3 m of the *closure* into the *exit* enclosure, and



(c) the vestibule or corridor contains no *occupancy*.

(3) The aggregate area of wired glass panels or glass block used in the locations shown in Column 1 of Table 3.1.6.B. shall not exceed the limits shown in Column 4 of the Table.

Area limits on  
wired glass and  
glass block

### Subsection 3.1.7. Building Services in Fire Separations and Fire Rated Assemblies

3.1.7.1.(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) to (6), pipes, ducts, electrical outlet boxes, electrical conduit or other similar service equipment that partly or wholly penetrate an assembly required to have a *fire-resistance rating* shall be *noncombustible* unless the assembly has been tested incorporating such equipment.

(2) Electrical or similar wiring enclosed in *noncombustible* conduit may partly or wholly penetrate an assembly required to have a *fire-resistance rating* without being incorporated in the assembly at the time of testing as required in Sentence (1).

Wiring in fire  
rated  
assemblies

(3) Wiring, including single wires or groups of wires, with *combustible* insulation or jacketing that is not enclosed in *noncombustible* conduit may partly or wholly penetrate a vertical assembly required to have a *fire-resistance rating* without being incorporated in the assembly at the time of testing as required in Sentence (1) provided the wiring does not exceed 25 mm in overall diameter and is tightly fitted.

(4) *Combustible* conduit which is embedded in a concrete floor slab shall be permitted in an assembly required to have a *fire-resistance rating* without being incorporated in the assembly at the time of testing as required in Sentence (1) where the concrete provides at least 50 mm of cover between the conduit and the bottom of the slab.

(5) *Combustible* outlet boxes shall be permitted in an assembly required to have a *fire-resistance rating* without being incorporated in the assembly at the time of testing as required in Sentence (1) provided the opening through the membrane into the box does not exceed 160 cm<sup>2</sup>.

(6) Outlet boxes that penetrate opposite sides of a wall assembly shall be offset where necessary to maintain the integrity of the *fire separation*.

3.1.7.2.(1) Pipes that penetrate an assembly required to be a *fire separation* shall be

Piping in fire  
rated  
assemblies

(a) enclosed in shafts conforming to Section 3.5, or

(b) tightly fitted or fire stopped to prevent the passage of smoke and flame.

(2) *Combustible* drain, waste and vent piping shall not be used in a *plumbing system* within a *building* where part of the system is located within or passes through a *fire separation*, except that where drain, waste and vent piping

(a) penetrates through a vertical *fire separation* the piping on one side of the separation may be *combustible* provided the *combustible* piping is not located

(i) in a vertical shaft, except as permitted in (c), or

(ii) in a *fire separation* required to have a *fire-resistance rating*;

(b) penetrates through a vertical or horizontal *fire separation*, the piping may be *combustible* where *fire compartments* on both sides of the *fire separation* are *sprinklered*; or

(c) is located in a shaft the piping may be *combustible* where the *service space* is separated from the remainder of the *building* by a *fire separation* having a *fire-resistance rating* and has automatic sprinkler protection at the top and at alternate floor levels.

3.1.7.3.(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) and 3.1.6.5.(6), ducts that penetrate an assembly required to be a *fire separation* shall

Ducts in fire  
rated  
assemblies

(a) be enclosed in shafts conforming to Section 3.5, or

(b) be provided with a *closure* conforming to Article 3.1.6.4. and be tightly fitted or fire stopped to prevent the passage of smoke and flame.

(2) A membrane ceiling forming a part of an assembly assigned a *fire-resistance rating* on the basis of Chapter 2, "Fire Performance Ratings" in the National Research Council of Canada publication No. 17724, "The Supplement to the National Building Code of Canada 1980" may

be pierced by openings leading to ducts within the ceiling space provided such ducts are *non-combustible* and provided

- (a) a single opening does not exceed 930 cm<sup>2</sup> in area,
- (b) the aggregate area of all openings does not exceed 1 per cent of the ceiling area of the *fire compartment*,
- (c) the openings are located at least 2 m apart,
- (d) where an opening exceeds 130 cm<sup>2</sup> in area, it is protected by a fire stop flap that is held open with a fusible link conforming to ULC S505-1974 "Fusible Links for Fire Protection Services" or other similar heat-activated device having a temperature rating approximately 30°C above the maximum temperature that would exist in the system either with the system in operation or shut down; and
- (e) asbestos paper is not exposed in supply and return air systems.

(3) Where a fire-resistive floor and ceiling or roof and ceiling assembly is tested in accordance with Sentence 3.1.5.1., asbestos paper shall not be exposed in supply and return air systems incorporated in the tested assembly.

(4) A ceiling assembly used as a *plenum* shall conform to Part 6.

### Subsection 3.1.8. Firewalls

Members framing into firewalls

3.1.8.1.(1) Except as permitted in Sentence (2), where structural framing members are connected to or supported on a *firewall* and such members have *fire-resistance ratings* less than that required for the *firewall*, the connections and supports for such members shall be designed so that the collapse of the framing members during a fire will not cause the collapse of the *firewall*.

(2) Sentence (1) does not apply when a *firewall* consists of 2 separate wall assemblies each tied to its respective *building* frame but not to each other provided each wall assembly is constructed as a *fire separation* having  $\frac{1}{2}$  the *fire-resistance rating* required for the *firewall* in Sentences (3) and (4) and designed so that the collapse of one wall assembly will not cause collapse of the other.

Grade of fire separation

(3) Every required *firewall* which separates a *building* or *buildings* with *floor areas* containing a Group E or a Group F, Division 1 or 2 *major occupancy* shall be constructed as a *fire separation* of *noncombustible construction* having a *fire-resistance rating* of 4 h, except that where the upper portion of a *firewall* separates *floor areas* containing other than Group E or Group F, Division 1 or 2 *major occupancies*, the *fire-resistance rating* of the upper portion of the *firewall* may be reduced to 2 h.

(4) Every required *firewall* which separates a *building* or *buildings* with *floor areas* containing *major occupancies* other than Group E or Group F, Division 1 or 2 shall be constructed as a *fire separation* of *noncombustible construction* having a *fire-resistance rating* of 2 h.

Fire-resistance rating

(5) Except for *closures*, the required *fire-resistance rating* of every *firewall* shall be provided by masonry or concrete.

Continuity

(6) Every *firewall* shall extend from the ground continuously through all *storeys* of a *building* or *buildings* so separated, except that where a *firewall* is located above a basement used primarily as a *storage garage* separated from the remainder of the *building* by a *fire separation* conforming to Article 3.2.1.3., the *firewall* may terminate at the floor assembly immediately above the *storage garage*.

Parapets

(7) Except as provided in Sentences (8) and (9), every *firewall* shall extend above the roof surface to form a parapet not less than

- (a) 150 mm in height for a *firewall* required to have a *fire-resistance rating* of 2 h, and
- (b) 900 mm in height for a *firewall* required to have a *fire-resistance rating* of 4 h.

(8) A *firewall* may terminate on the underside of a reinforced concrete roof slab provided

- (a) the roof slab on both sides of the *firewall* has a



- (i) 1 h *fire-resistance rating* if a *firewall* is required to have a 2 h *fire-resistance rating*, or
- (ii) 2 h *fire-resistance rating* if a *firewall* is required to have a 4 h *fire-resistance rating*, and

(b) there are no concealed spaces within the roof slab in that portion immediately above the *firewall*.

(9) Where a *firewall* separates 2 *buildings* with roofs at different elevations, the *firewall* need not extend above the upper roof surface to form a parapet where the difference in elevation between the 2 roofs so separated is greater than 3 m.

(10) A *firewall* may be supported on the structural frame of the *building* in *buildings* of *non-combustible construction* provided such supporting frame has a *fire-resistance rating* at least equal to that required for the *firewall*.

(11) Piping, ducts and conduit shall be installed so that the collapse of such piping, ducts and conduit will not cause collapse of the *firewall*.

(12) Openings in *firewalls* shall conform to the size limits described in Sentences 3.1.6.4.(7) and (8), except that the aggregate width of all openings shall not exceed 25 per cent of the length of the *firewall* in a *fire compartment*.

(13) Where the external walls of 2 *buildings* meet at a *firewall* at an angle of 135° or less, the requirements of Article 3.2.3.10. shall apply.

### Subsection 3.1.9. Fire Stopping

3.1.9.1.(1) This Article applies to all types of construction unless otherwise specified.

(2) *Fire stops* shall be provided at floor, ceiling and roof levels to cut off completely all concealed horizontal and vertical spaces, and spaces filled with batts, loose fill or foamed plastic insulation, occurring between *storeys* and between top *storeys* and roof spaces, including

- (a) every stud wall and *partition* at ceiling and floor levels,
- (b) every stud wall and *partition* of *combustible construction* so that the maximum vertical dimension of any concealed space is not greater than 3 m,
- (c) every furred wall and *partition* so that concealed spaces between the furring strips are *fire stopped* at the floor and ceiling levels,
- (d) at the bottom of the cove in every coved ceiling of *combustible construction*,
- (e) the top and bottom of each run of stairs at ceiling and floor levels,
- (f) the top or bottom of every expansion joint between floors and walls in *heavy timber construction*, and
- (g) the opening between the upper and lower portions of a mansard style roof.

(3) Where *combustible* floors are laid on wood sleepers on top of slabs in *buildings* required to be of *noncombustible construction*, the space between the underside of the flooring and the floor deck shall be filled with *noncombustible* material, or *fire stopping* shall be provided so that there is no open space between the flooring and slab in excess of 10 m<sup>2</sup> in area.

(4) Where *combustible* ceiling finishes are attached to wood furring strips fastened to a *non-combustible* backing in *buildings* required to be of *noncombustible construction*, *fire stopping* shall be provided in such a manner that there is no open space in excess of 2 m<sup>2</sup> in area between the ceiling finish and the backing.

(5) A concealed space created by a suspended ceiling, roof space or unoccupied attic space in *buildings* of *combustible construction* shall, unless *sprinklered*, be separated by *fire stops* into draft-tight compartments not exceeding

- (a) 600 m<sup>2</sup> in area or 60 m in any dimension where materials having a *flame-spread rating* of 25 or less are exposed in the space, and

Support

Penetrations for service equipment

Openings

Application

Location

Floors

Ceilings

Concealed spaces

- (b) 300 m<sup>2</sup> in area or 20 m in any dimension where materials having a *flame-spread rating* greater than 25 are exposed in the space.

(6) In *combustible construction* the concealed spaces in exterior cornices, mansard style roofs, balconies and canopies shall be *fire stopped* into compartments at the points where such concealed spaces extend across the ends of required *fire separations*, and no compartment shall exceed 20 m in any dimension.

Fire stopping materials

(7) Every *fire stop* shall

(a) be constructed of

(i) asbestos-cement board, gypsum board or other *noncombustible* material having a melting point above 760°C such as sheet steel,

(ii) solid lumber not less than 38 mm in thickness, or

(iii) 12.5 mm thick plywood or 12.7 mm thick waferboard with joints supported, or 2 thicknesses of lumber not less than 19 mm in thickness with joints staggered, where the width or height of the opening or space to be *fire stopped* is such that more than 1 piece of 38 mm thick lumber is necessary, and

(b) conform to other appropriate requirements in this Part.

Openings

(8) Access openings through *fire stops* shall be protected with self-closing draft-tight *closures* of construction equivalent to the *fire stop*.

(9) Where *fire stops* are pierced by pipes, ducts or other elements or assemblies, the integrity of the *fire stop* shall be maintained.

Insulation in concealed spaces

3.1.9.2.(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), where insulation having a *flame-spread rating* exceeding 25 is installed in a wall assembly required to be of *noncombustible construction*, *fire stops* shall be installed at

(a) the locations described in Sentences 3.1.9.1.(2),

(b) each intersecting wall of a *fire compartment*, and

(c) intermediate locations so that the distance between *fire stops* does not exceed 20 m.

(2) *Fire stops* are not required for the cavities of masonry or concrete cavity walls, where

(a) the insulation within the cavity is not exposed to the interior of the *building*, and

(b) *fire stops* are provided at the perimeter of all openings in a cavity wall.

### Subsection 3.1.10. Flame-Spread Rating and Smoke Developed Classification

Determination of flame-spread rating and smoke developed classification

3.1.10.1.(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), the *flame-spread rating* and smoke developed classification of a material, assembly of materials or structural member shall be determined on the basis of at least 3 tests conducted in conformance with CAN4-S102-79, "Standard Method of Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials."

(2) The *flame-spread rating* and smoke developed classification of a material or assembly of materials shall be determined on the basis of at least 3 tests conducted in conformance with CAN4-S102.2-79, "Standard Method of Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Flooring, Floor Covering and Miscellaneous Materials," where the material or assembly of materials

(a) is designed for use in a relatively horizontal position with only its top surface exposed to air,

(b) cannot be tested in conformance with Sentence (1) without the use of supporting material that is not representative of the intended installation, or

(c) is thermoplastic.

(3) A material, assembly of materials or a structural member may be assigned a *flame-spread rating* and smoke developed classification on the basis of Chapter 2, "Fire Performance Ratings" of the Supplement to the NBC 1980.

### Subsection 3.1.11. Interior Finish

3.1.11.1.(1) Interior finish material shall include any material that forms part of the interior surface of a floor, wall, *partition* or ceiling, such as

General

- (a) interior cladding of plaster, wood or tile,
- (b) surfacing of fabric, paint, plastic, veneer or wallpaper,
- (c) doors, windows and trim,
- (d) lighting elements such as light diffusers and lenses forming part of the finished surface of the ceiling, and
- (e) carpet material that overlies a floor, when such floor is not intended as the finished floor.

(2) Light diffusers and lenses need not meet the *flame-spread ratings* for interior finish provided

Light diffusers and lenses

- (a) they will fall to the bottom of the test apparatus before the test specimen ignites when tested in conformance with ULC-S102.3-1979, "Standard Method of Fire Tests of Light Diffusers and Lenses,"
- (b) they have a *flame-spread rating* of not more than 250 and a smoke developed classification of not more than 600 when tested in conformance with CAN4-S102.2-79, "Standard Method of Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Flooring, Floor Covering and Miscellaneous Materials,"
- (c) they are not prevented from falling from the ceiling by construction located beneath the elements, and
- (d) they are not used in corridors that are required to be separated from the remainder of the *building* by a *fire separation* or in *exit* shafts unless each diffuser or lens does not exceed 1 m<sup>2</sup> in area and is separated from any adjacent diffuser or lens by at least 1.2 m of ceiling finish material having the required *flame-spread rating*.

(3) Open grid and translucent ceilings located below sprinkler systems shall be installed in conformance with NFPA 13-1978, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems," paragraphs 4-4.15, 4-4.16.

Ceilings below sprinkler systems

### Subsection 3.1.12. Fire-Retardant Treated Wood Roof Systems

3.1.12.1.(1) Where a *fire-retardant treated wood* roof system is specified in Subsection 3.2.2., the assembly shall consist of

Roof system

- (a) wood material which, when tested in conformance with Sentence 3.1.10.1.(1) with the test period extended to 30 min, does not exhibit progressive combustion within that period in excess of 1.52 m from the point of flame impingement, resulting in an equivalent *flame-spread rating* of 25, and bear identification showing compliance with this provision,
- (b) supports for the roof deck which are
  - (i) *fire-retardant treated wood* exhibiting flame-spread properties as outlined in Clause (a),
  - (ii) *heavy timber construction* as prescribed in Article 3.1.4.4.,
  - (iii) *noncombustible construction*, or
  - (iv) a combination thereof,
- (c) a deck material of *fire-retardant treated wood* or plywood exhibiting flame-spread properties as outlined in Clause (a) and of not less than 19 mm in actual thickness, and
- (d) a membrane of metallic material of not less than 0.05 mm thickness applied directly above the wood deck material.



**Subsection 3.1.13. Roof Covering**

3.1.13.1. Where a roof covering is required to be a Class A, B or C roof covering, such classification shall be determined in conformance with ULC-S107-1969, "Test Method for Fire Resistance of Roof Covering Materials."

**Subsection 3.1.14. Occupant Load**

3.1.14.1.(1) The *occupant load* of a *floor area* or part of a *floor area* shall be based on

- (a) the number of seats in *assembly occupancies* having fixed seats,
- (b) 2 persons per bedroom or sleeping area in *dwelling units*, and
- (c) the number of persons for which the area is designed, but not less than that determined from Table 3.1.14.A. for *occupancies* other than those described in Clauses (a) and (b) unless it can be shown that the area will be occupied by fewer persons.

(2) For the purposes of this Article, *mezzanines*, tiers and balconies shall be regarded as part of the *floor area*.

(3) Where a room or group of rooms is intended for 2 or more *occupancies* at different times, the value to be used from Table 3.1.14.A. shall be the value which gives the greatest number of persons for the *occupancies* concerned.

**Subsection 3.1.15. Drainage and Grades**

3.1.15.1. The *building* shall be located and the *building* site graded so that water will not accumulate at or near the *building* and will not adversely affect any adjacent properties.

TABLE 3.1.14.A.  
Forming Part of Article 3.1.14.1

Type of Use of <i>Floor Area</i> or Part Thereof	Area per Person, m <sup>2</sup>
<b>Assembly uses</b>	
space with fixed seats	See Clause 1)(a)
space with nonfixed seats	0.75
stages for theatrical performances	0.75
space with nonfixed seats and tables	0.95
standing space	0.40
stadia and grandstands	0.60
bowling alleys, pool and billiard rooms	9.30
classrooms	1.85
school shops and vocational rooms	9.30
reading or writing rooms or lounges	1.85
dining, beverage and cafeteria space	1.20
laboratories in schools	4.60
<b>Institutional uses</b>	
surgical and obstetrical areas	11.60
wards containing more than 2 beds	4.60
detention quarters	11.60
<b>Residential uses</b>	
houses	See Clause 1)(b)
dormitories	4.60
<b>Business and personal services uses</b>	
personal service shops	4.60
offices	9.30
<b>Mercantile uses</b>	
retail sales floors at ground, basement or cellar	2.80
other floors	5.60
<b>Industrial uses</b>	
manufacturing or process rooms	4.60
storage garages	46.00
storage spaces (warehouse)	28.00
aircraft hangars	46.00
<b>Other uses</b>	
cleaning and repair goods	4.60
kitchens	9.30
storage	46.00
Column 1	2

## SECTION 3.2. SIZE AND OCCUPANCY REQUIREMENTS FOR FIRE SAFETY

### Subsection 3.2.1. Building Size Determination

3.2.1.1. When a *building* is divided by a *firewall* or *firewalls*, each portion of the *building* separated from the remainder in this manner shall be considered as a separate *building* for the purposes of this Section, except that where access is provided through a *firewall*, the requirements of Subsection 3.2.4. shall apply to the *floor areas* on both sides of the *firewall* as if they were in the same *building*.

Dividing buildings by firewalls

3.2.1.2.(1) Roof-top enclosures provided for elevator machinery, stairways and *service rooms*, used for no purpose other than for service to the *building*, shall not be considered as a *storey* in calculating the *building height*.

Exceptions to building height in storeys

(2) Space under tiers of seats in *buildings* of the arena-type shall not be considered as adding to the *building height* provided such space is used only for a purpose incidental to the *major occupancy* of the *building*, such as for dressing rooms or concession stands.

(3) Except as provided in Sentences (4), (5) and (7), a *mezzanine* shall not be considered as a *storey* in calculating the *building height* provided

- (a) the aggregate area of the *mezzanine* floor does not exceed 40 per cent of the area of the room or *storey* in which it is located,
- (b) it is used as an open *floor area* except as provided in Sentence 3.3.2.13.(2), and
- (c) the space above the *mezzanine* floor and the space above the floor beneath it has no visual obstructions more than 1 070 mm above such floors.

(4) Except as provided in Sentence (5), a *mezzanine* shall not be required to be considered as a *storey* in calculating *building height* and need not conform to Sentence (3) where the *mezzanine* does not exceed 10 per cent of the area of the *storey* in which it is located.

(5) Except as provided in Sentence (7), where more than 1 level of *mezzanine* is provided in a room or *storey*, each level additional to the first shall be considered as a *storey* in calculating the *building height*.

(6) Where a *mezzanine* is required to be considered as a *storey* in determining *building height*, its floor assembly shall be constructed as a *fire separation* having a *fire-resistance rating* conforming to the requirements for "other floor assemblies" in Articles 3.2.2.9. to 3.2.2.52., except that in 1 *storey buildings* in Articles 3.2.2.12., 3.2.2.13., 3.2.2.17., 3.2.2.18., 3.2.2.23. and 3.2.2.48., the floor assembly, if of *combustible construction*, shall have a *fire-resistance rating* of at least  $\frac{3}{4}$  h.

(7) *Mezzanines*, floors and platforms provided solely for service and maintenance in Group F, Division 2 or 3 *industrial occupancies* such as iron and steel production, paper manufacturing, electrical power plants and similar *occupancies* need not be considered as *storeys* for the purposes of this Section in calculating *building height* provided

- (a) the *occupant load* is low,
- (b) servicing and maintenance occurs only periodically, and
- (c) the building is of *noncombustible construction*.

(8) When a *mezzanine*, floor or platform is not considered a *storey* in determining *building height* in accordance with Sentence (7), its floor assembly need not meet the requirements for *fire separations* and *fire-resistance rating* in Articles 3.2.2.41. to 3.2.2.52.

3.2.1.3. Where a *basement* is used primarily as a *storage garage*, the *basement* may be considered as a separate *building* for the purposes of Subsection 3.2.2. provided it is separated from the remainder of the *building* by a *fire separation* of reinforced concrete having a *fire-resistance rating* of at least 2 h.

Storage garage considered as separate building

3.2.1.4. For the purposes of this Section any part of a roof that is pitched at an angle of 60° or more to the horizontal and adjoins a space intended for *occupancy* within a *building* shall be considered as part of an external wall of the *building*.

Roofs considered as walls



### Subsection 3.2.2. Building Size and Construction Relative to Occupancy

Application

3.2.2.1.(1) Except as provided in Sentence (3), *buildings* shall be constructed in conformance with this Subsection to prevent fire spread and collapse caused by the effects of fire.

Special structures

(2) Structures which, because of unusual proportions, cannot be identified with the descriptions of *buildings* in Articles 3.2.2.9. to 3.2.2.52., such as grain elevators, towers and refineries, or *buildings* which have special *occupancy* hazards, such as warehouses incorporating high piled storage of *combustible* materials, shall be protected against fire spread and collapse in conformance with good fire protection engineering practice such as described in the appropriate NFPA standards.

Exceptions to fire protection requirements

(3) Fire protection is not required for

- (a) steel lintels over openings not more than 2 m wide in *loadbearing* walls and not more than 3 m wide in non-*loadbearing* walls,
- (b) steel lintels over openings greater than those in Clause (a) provided such lintels are supported at intervals of not more than 2 m by structural members with the required *fire-resistance rating*,
- (c) the bottom flanges of shelf angles and plates that are not a part of the structural frame,
- (d) steel members for framework around elevator shaft doorways, steel for the support of elevator and dumbwaiter guides, counterweights and other such equipment, when entirely enclosed in a shaft and not a part of the structural frame of a *building*,
- (e) steel members of stairways, including escalators, which are not a part of the structural frame of a *building*,
- (f) steel members of porches, exterior balconies, exterior stairways, fire escapes, cornices, marquees and other similar appurtenances provided they are outside an exterior wall of a *building*, and
- (g) *loadbearing* steel or concrete members wholly or partially outside of a *building* face in *buildings* not exceeding 4 storeys in *building height*, and classified as Group A, B, C, D or F, Division 3 *major occupancy* provided such members are
  - (i) at least 3 m from a property line or centre line of a public thoroughfare, and
  - (ii) at least 1 m away from any *unprotected opening* in an exterior wall, or shielded from heat radiation in the event of a fire within a *building* by construction that will provide the same degree of protection that would be necessary if the member was located inside the *building*, with the protection extending on either side of the member a distance equal to the projection of the member from the face of the wall.

When lesser restrictions apply

3.2.2.2. When the *building height* or the *building area* is such that it could be regulated by more than 1 of Articles 3.2.2.9. to 3.2.2.52. for the same *occupancy* classification of the *building*, the least restrictive Article may be used.

3.2.2.3.(1) For the purposes of this Section, a *basement* or *cellar* means a *storey* or *storeys* located below the *first storey* in a *building*.

Basements, cellars and crawl spaces

(2) For the purposes of Articles 3.2.2.9. to 3.2.2.52., a crawl space is considered to be a *basement* or *cellar* when

- (a) it exceeds 1.8 m in height between the lowest floor assembly and the ground or other surface below,
- (b) it is used for any *occupancy*,
- (c) it is used for the passage of *flue pipes*, *combustible* pipes or ducts, or
- (d) it is used as a *plenum* in *combustible construction*.

Streets

3.2.2.4.(1) Every *building* shall face a *street* located in conformance with the requirements for access routes in Sentences 3.2.5.2.(1) to (5).

(2) For the purposes of this Section an access route conforming to Article 3.2.5.2. may be considered as a *street*.

(3) A *building* is considered to face 2 *streets* when at least 50 per cent of the *building* perimeter is located within 15 m of the *street* or *streets*.

(4) A *building* is considered to face 3 *streets* when at least 75 per cent of the *building* perimeter is located within 15 m of the *street* or *streets*.

(5) Enclosed spaces, tunnels, bridges and similar structures even though used for vehicular or pedestrian traffic are not considered as *streets* for the purpose of this Part.

3.2.2.5.(1) Exterior balconies shall be constructed in accordance with the type of construction required in Articles 3.2.2.9. to 3.2.2.52., as applicable to the *occupancy* classification of the *building*.

Exterior balconies

(2) Elevated exterior passageways used as part of a *means of egress* shall conform to the requirements in Articles 3.2.2.9. to 3.2.2.52, for *mezzanines*.

Exterior passageways

3.2.2.6.(1) Roof-top enclosures provided for elevator machinery and *service rooms*, used for no purpose other than for service to the *building*, shall be constructed in accordance with the type of construction required in Articles 3.2.2.9. to 3.2.2.52., except that where such enclosure does not exceed 1 *storey*, it is not required to have a *fire-resistance rating*.

Roof-top enclosures

(2) Roof-top enclosures for stairways including *exit* stairways shall be constructed in conformance with Articles 3.2.2.9. to 3.2.2.52., except that such enclosures need not have a *fire-resistance rating* or be constructed as a *fire separation*.

3.2.2.7.(1) Where a *building* is erected entirely below the adjoining finished ground level and does not extend more than 1 *storey* below such ground level, the minimum precautions against fire spread and collapse shall be the same as are required for *basements* or *cellars* under a *building* or 1 *storey* in *building height* having the same *occupancy* and *building area*.

Storeys below ground

(2) Where a *building* or portion thereof is erected entirely below the adjoining finished ground level and extends more than 1 *storey* below such ground level, the following minimum precautions against fire spread and collapse shall be taken:

(a) the *basements* and *cellars* shall be *sprinklered*,

(b) floor assemblies below such ground level shall be constructed as a

(i) 2 h *fire separation* where the *basements* or *cellars* are occupied as Group A, D or Group F, Division 3 *occupancies*, and

(ii) 3 h *fire separation* where the *basements* or *cellars* are occupied by other *occupancies*, and

(c) all *loadbearing* walls, columns and arches shall have a *fire-resistance rating* at least equal to that required for the construction that they support.

(3) Except as required otherwise, every *cellar* exceeding 300 m<sup>2</sup> in *floor area* shall be *sprinklered*.

3.2.2.8.(1) The requirements in Articles 3.2.2.11. to 3.2.2.52. and 3.2.3.13. for roof assemblies of *noncombustible construction* to have a *fire-resistance rating* may be waived provided

Sprinklers in lieu of structural fire resistance

(a) the *building* is classified as Group A *major occupancy*, or is not more than 1 *storey* in *building height*,

(b) the required *fire-resistance rating* of the roof assembly does not exceed 1 h,

(c) the roof assembly is protected by a sprinkler system,

(d) the sprinkler system in Clause (c) is electrically supervised in conformance with Sentence 3.2.4.4.(8), and

(e) the operation of the sprinkler system in Clause (c) will cause an alarm signal to be transmitted to the fire department in conformance with Sentence 3.2.4.3.(2).

## GROUP A—ASSEMBLY BUILDINGS

### GROUP A, DIVISION 1, 1 STOREY

3.2.2.9.(1) A *building* classified as Group A, Division 1 shall conform to Sentence (2) provided the *building*

- (a) is not more than 1 *storey* in *building height*,
- (b) has no part of the auditorium floor more than 5 m above or below *grade*,
- (c) has no *occupancy* above or below the auditorium other than one which serves it or is dependent on it, and
- (d) is one in which the *occupant load* of the auditorium floor does not exceed 300 persons.

(2) The *building* shall be of *combustible* or *noncombustible construction* used either singly or in combination, and

- (a) *basements* and *cellars* shall be *sprinklered*,
- (b) floor assemblies immediately above *basements* or *cellars* shall be a  $\frac{3}{4}$  h *fire separation*,
- (c) other floor assemblies shall be a  $\frac{3}{4}$  h *fire separation* except for floors above crawl spaces,
- (d) *mezzanines* shall have, if of *combustible construction*, a  $\frac{3}{4}$  h *fire-resistance rating*,
- (e) roof assemblies shall have over, if of *combustible construction*, a  $\frac{3}{4}$  h *fire-resistance rating*, and
- (f) all *loadbearing* walls, columns and arches supporting an assembly required to have a *fire-resistance rating* shall have a  $\frac{3}{4}$  h *fire-resistance rating* or shall be of *noncombustible construction*, except that such members and assemblies supporting a *fire separation* as described in Clause (b) or (c) shall have a  $\frac{3}{4}$  h *fire-resistance rating*.

### GROUP A, DIVISION 1, 1 STOREY

3.2.2.10.(1) A *building* classified as Group A, Division 1 shall conform to Sentence (2) provided the *building*

- (a) is not more than 1 *storey* in *building height*,
- (b) has less than 40 percent of the area of the *building* as 2 *storeys* for the purpose of
  - (i) development of productions including preparation of scenery and costumes and rehearsal of performers,
  - (ii) organization of performers, scenery and sound equipment before and during a performance,
  - (iii) preparation by performers for a performance,
  - (iv) managerial functions of policy making and administration, or
  - (v) public facilities such as toilets and rest rooms,
- (c) has no *occupancy* above or below the auditorium other than one which serves or is dependent on it,
- (d) is not more than 600 m<sup>2</sup> in *building area*, and
- (e) is one in which the *occupant load* does not exceed 600 persons.

(2) The *building* shall be of *heavy timber* or *noncombustible construction* used either singly or in combination, and

- (a) *basements* and *cellars* shall be *sprinklered*,
- (b) floor assemblies immediately above *basements* or *cellars* shall be a  $\frac{3}{4}$  h *fire separation*,
- (c) other floor assemblies shall be a  $\frac{3}{4}$  h *fire separation*, and



- (d) all *loadbearing* walls, columns and arches supporting an assembly required to have a *fire-resistance rating* shall be of *heavy timber* or *noncombustible construction*, except that such members and assemblies supporting a *fire separation* as described in Clause (b) or (c) shall have a  $\frac{3}{4}$  h *fire-resistance rating*.

#### GROUP A, DIVISION 1, ANY HEIGHT, ANY AREA

3.2.2.11.(1) A *building* classified as Group A, Division 1 shall conform to Sentence (2) provided the *building*

- (a) is not limited in *building height*, and
  - (b) is not limited in *building area*.
- (2) The *building* shall be of *noncombustible construction*, and
- (a) *basements* and *cellars* shall be *sprinklered*,
  - (b) floor assemblies immediately above *basements* or *cellars* shall be a 2 h *fire separation*,
  - (c) floor assemblies immediately above crawl spaces shall have a 1 h *fire-resistance rating*, except that this requirement is waived if the crawl space is subdivided by a 1 h *fire separation* into areas not exceeding 500 m<sup>2</sup>, or they are *sprinklered*,
  - (d) other floor assemblies shall be a 2 h *fire separation*,
  - (e) *mezzanines* shall have a 1 h *fire-resistance rating*,
  - (f) except as provided in Article 3.2.2.8., roof assemblies shall have a 1 h *fire-resistance rating*, and
  - (g) all *loadbearing* walls, columns and arches shall have a *fire-resistance rating* at least equivalent to that required for the supported assembly but in no case should there be a *fire-resistance rating* of less than 1 h.

#### GROUP A, DIVISION 2, 1 STOREY

3.2.2.12.(1) A *building* classified as Group A, Division 2 shall conform to Sentences (2) and (3) provided the *building*

- (a) is not more than 1 *storey* in *building height*,
- (b) if unsprinklered, is not greater in *building area* than
  - (i) 400 m<sup>2</sup> if facing 1 *street*,
  - (ii) 500 m<sup>2</sup> if facing 2 *streets*, or
  - (iii) 600 m<sup>2</sup> if facing 3 *streets*, and
- (c) if *sprinklered*, is not greater than twice the area limits of Clause (b).

(2) The *building* shall be of *combustible* or *noncombustible construction* used either singly or in combination, and

- (a) floor assemblies immediately above *basements* or *cellars* shall be a  $\frac{3}{4}$  h *fire separation*, and
- (b) all *loadbearing* walls, columns and arches shall have a *fire-resistance rating* at least equivalent to that required for the supported assembly.

(3) In *buildings* without *basements* or *cellars* the limiting areas may be doubled provided a 1 h *fire separation* is used to separate the *building* into *fire compartments* each one of which does not exceed the area limits of Clause 1(b) or 1(c).

#### GROUP A, DIVISION 2, 1 AND 2 STOREYS, SPRINKLERED

3.2.2.13.(1) A *building* classified as Group A, Division 2 shall conform to Sentence (2) provided the *building*

- (a) is not more than 2 *storeys* in *building height*,
- (b) is *sprinklered*, and

(c) is not greater in *building area* than

- (i) 400 m<sup>2</sup> if facing 1 *street*,
- (ii) 500 m<sup>2</sup> if facing 2 *streets*, or
- (iii) 600 m<sup>2</sup> if facing 3 *streets*.

(2) The *building* shall be of *combustible* or *noncombustible construction* used either singly or in combination, and

- (a) floor assemblies immediately above *basements* or *cellars* shall be a  $\frac{3}{4}$  h *fire separation*, and
- (b) all *loadbearing* walls, columns and arches shall have a *fire-resistance rating* at least equivalent to that required for the supported assembly.

GROUP A, DIVISION 2, 1 AND 2 STOREYS

3.2.2.14.(1) A *building* classified as Group A, Division 2 shall conform to Sentence (2) provided the *building*

- (a) is not more than 2 *storeys* in *building height*, and
- (b) if *unsprinklered*, is not greater in *building area* than the value in Table 3.2.2.A., and
- (c) if *sprinklered*, is not greater than twice the area limits of Clause (b).

TABLE 3.2.2.A.

Forming Part of Sentence 3.2.2.14.(1)

No. of <i>Storeys</i>	Unsprinklered Maximum Area, m <sup>2</sup>		
	Facing 1 <i>Street</i>	Facing 2 <i>Streets</i>	Facing 3 <i>Streets</i>
1	1 600	2 000	2 400
2	800	1 000	1 200
Column 1	2	3	4

(2) The *building* shall be of *combustible* or *noncombustible construction* used either singly or in combination, and

- (a) *basements* shall be subdivided by a 1 h *fire separation* into areas not exceeding 500 m<sup>2</sup>, or they shall be *sprinklered*,
- (b) floor assemblies immediately above *basements* or *cellars* shall be a  $\frac{3}{4}$  h *fire separation*,
- (c) floor assemblies immediately above crawl spaces shall have, if of *combustible construction*, a  $\frac{3}{4}$  h *fire-resistance rating*, except that this requirement is waived if the crawl spaces are subdivided by a  $\frac{3}{4}$  h *fire separation* into areas not exceeding 500 m<sup>2</sup>, or they are *sprinklered*,
- (d) other floor assemblies shall be a *fire separation* and, if of *combustible construction*, shall have a  $\frac{3}{4}$  h *fire-resistance rating*,
- (e) *mezzanines* shall have, if of *combustible construction*, a  $\frac{3}{4}$  h *fire-resistance rating*,
- (f) roof assemblies shall have, if of *combustible construction*, a  $\frac{3}{4}$  h *fire-resistance rating* or in *buildings* not exceeding 1 *storey* in *building height*, the *fire-resistance rating* may be waived provided that the roof assembly is constructed as a *fire-retardant treated wood roof system* conforming to Sentence 3.1.12.1.(1) and
  - (i) if *unsprinklered*, the *building area* is not greater than
    - 800 m<sup>2</sup> if facing 1 *street*,
    - 1 000 m<sup>2</sup> if facing 2 *streets*, or
    - 1 200 m<sup>2</sup> if facing 3 *streets*, and

(ii) if *sprinklered*, the *building area* is not greater than twice the area limits of Subclause (i), and

(g) all *loadbearing walls, columns and arches* supporting an assembly required to have a *fire-resistance rating* shall have a  $\frac{3}{4}$  h *fire-resistance rating* or shall be of *noncombustible construction*, except that such members and assemblies supporting a *fire separation* as described in Clause (b) shall have a  $\frac{3}{4}$  h *fire-resistance rating*.

GROUP A, DIVISION 2, UP TO 5 STOREYS, ANY AREA

3.2.2.15.(1) A *building* classified as Group A, Division 2 shall conform to Sentences (2) or (3) provided the *building*

(a) is not more than 5 *storeys in building height*, and

(b) is not limited in *building area*.

(2) Except as provided in Sentence (3), the *building* shall be of *noncombustible construction*, and

(a) (i) *basements* shall be subdivided by a 2 h *fire separation* into areas not exceeding 500 m<sup>2</sup>, or shall be *sprinklered*, and

(ii) all *cellars* shall be *sprinklered*,

(b) floor assemblies immediately above *basements* or *cellars* shall be a 2 h *fire separation*,

(c) floor assemblies immediately above crawl spaces shall have a 1 h *fire-resistance rating*, except that this requirement is waived if the crawl spaces are subdivided by a 1 h *fire separation* into areas not exceeding 500 m<sup>2</sup>, or they are *sprinklered*,

(d) other floor assemblies shall be a 1 h *fire separation*,

(e) *mezzanines* shall have a 1 h *fire-resistance rating*,

(f) except as provided in Sentences (3) and (4), and in Article 3.2.2.8., roof assemblies shall have a 1 h *fire-resistance rating*, and

(g) except as provided in Sentence (3), all *loadbearing walls, columns and arches* shall have a *fire-resistance rating* at least equivalent to the supported assembly, but not less than 1 h.

(3) A *building* classified as Group A, Division 2 *occupancy* that does not exceed 1 *storey in building height*, and in which the *building area* is not greater than 3 200 m<sup>2</sup> if unsprinklered, or 6 400 m<sup>2</sup> if *sprinklered*, may be constructed with a roof of *heavy timber construction* and have columns of *heavy timber construction*.

(4) Roof assemblies over gymnasiums and swimming pools need not have a *fire-resistance rating* where every part of the roof assembly is 6 m or more above the main floor or balcony and carries no loads other than normal roof loads, including access walks and ventilating, sound or similar equipment.

GROUP A, DIVISION 2, ANY HEIGHT, ANY AREA

3.2.2.16.(1) A *building* classified as Group A, Division 2 shall conform to Sentence (2) provided the *building*

(a) is not limited in *building height*, and

(b) is not limited in *building area*.

(2) The *building* shall be of *noncombustible construction*, and

(a) (i) *basements* shall be subdivided by a 2 h *fire separation* into areas not exceeding 500 m<sup>2</sup>, or shall be *sprinklered*, and

(ii) all *cellars* shall be *sprinklered*,

(b) floor assemblies immediately above *basements* or *cellars* shall be a 2 h *fire separation*,



- (c) floor assemblies immediately above crawl spaces shall have a 1 h *fire-resistance rating*, except that this requirement is waived if the crawl spaces are subdivided by a 1 h *fire separation* into areas not exceeding 500 m<sup>2</sup>, or they are *sprinklered*,
- (d) other floor assemblies shall be a 2 h *fire separation*,
- (e) *mezzanines* shall have a 1 h *fire-resistance rating*,
- (f) except as provided in Article 3.2.2.8., roof assemblies shall have a 1 h *fire-resistance rating*, and
- (g) all *loadbearing* walls, columns and arches shall have a *fire-resistance rating* at least equivalent to that required for the supported assembly, but not less than 1 h.

(3) Roof assemblies over gymnasiums and swimming pools need not have a *fire-resistance rating* where every part of the roof assembly is 6 m or more above the main floor or balcony and carries no loads other than normal roof loads, including access walks and ventilating, sound or similar equipment.

#### GROUP A, DIVISION 3, 1 STOREY

3.2.2.17.(1) A *building* classified as Group A, Division 3 shall conform to Sentence (2) provided the *building*

- (a) is not more than 1 *storey* in *building height*,
- (b) if unsprinklered, is not greater in *building area* than
  - (i) 1 000 m<sup>2</sup> if facing 1 *street*,
  - (ii) 1 250 m<sup>2</sup> if facing 2 *streets*, or
  - (iii) 1 500 m<sup>2</sup> if facing 3 *streets*, and
- (c) if *sprinklered*, is not greater than twice the area limits of Clause (b).

(2) The *building* shall be of *combustible* or *noncombustible construction* used either singly or in combination, and

- (a)
  - (i) *basements* shall be subdivided by a 2 h *fire separation* into areas not exceeding 500 m<sup>2</sup>, or shall be *sprinklered*, and
  - (ii) all *cellars* shall be *sprinklered*,
- (b) floor assemblies immediately above *basements* or *cellars* shall be a ¾ h *fire separation*,
- (c) floor assemblies immediately above crawl spaces shall have, if of *combustible construction*, a ¾ h *fire-resistance rating*, except that this requirement is waived if the crawl spaces are subdivided by a ¾ h *fire separation* into areas not exceeding 500 m<sup>2</sup>, or they are *sprinklered*, and
- (d) all *loadbearing* walls, columns and arches supporting an assembly required to have a *fire-resistance rating* shall have a ¾ h *fire-resistance rating* or shall be of *noncombustible construction*, except that such members and assemblies supporting a *fire separation* as described in Clause (b) shall have a ¾ h *fire-resistance rating*.

#### GROUP A, DIVISION 3, 1 STOREY

3.2.2.18.(1) A *building* classified as Group A, Division 3 shall conform to Sentence (2) provided the *building*

- (a) is not more than 1 *storey* in *building height*,
- (b) if unsprinklered, is not greater in *building area* than
  - (i) 2 400 m<sup>2</sup> if facing 1 *street*,
  - (ii) 3 000 m<sup>2</sup> if facing 2 *streets*, or
  - (iii) 3 600 m<sup>2</sup> if facing 3 *streets*, and
- (c) if *sprinklered*, is not greater than twice the area limits of Clause (b).

(2) The *building* shall be of *combustible* or *noncombustible construction* used either singly or in combination, and

- (a) (i) *basements* shall be subdivided by a 2 h *fire separation* into areas not exceeding 500 m<sup>2</sup>, or shall be *sprinklered*, and
  - (ii) all *cellars* shall be *sprinklered*,
- (b) floor assemblies immediately above *basements* or *cellars* shall be a 1 h *fire separation*,
- (c) floor assemblies immediately above crawl spaces shall have, if of *combustible construction*, a ¾ h *fire-resistance rating*, except that this requirement is waived if the crawl spaces are subdivided by a ¾ h *fire separation* into areas not exceeding 500 m<sup>2</sup>, or they are *sprinklered*,
- (d) *mezzanines* shall have, if of *combustible construction*, a ¾ h *fire-resistance rating*,
- (e) roof assemblies shall have, if of *combustible construction*, a ¾ h *fire-resistance rating*, except that the *fire-resistance rating* may be waived provided that the roof assembly is constructed as a *fire-retardant treated wood* roof system conforming to Sentence 3.1.12.1.(1), and
  - (i) if unsprinklered, the *building area* is not greater than
    - 1 200 m<sup>2</sup> if facing 1 *street*,
    - 1 500 m<sup>2</sup> if facing 2 *streets*, or
    - 1 800 m<sup>2</sup> if facing 3 *streets*, and
  - (ii) if *sprinklered*, the *building area* is not greater than twice the area limits of Subclause (i), and
- (f) all *loadbearing* walls, columns and arches supporting an assembly required to have a *fire-resistance rating* shall have a ¾ h *fire-resistance rating* or shall be of *noncombustible construction*, except that such members and assemblies supporting a *fire separation* as described in Clause (b) shall have a 1 h *fire-resistance rating*.

GROUP A, DIVISION 3, 1 AND 2 STOREYS

3.2.2.19.(1) A *building* classified as Group A, Division 3 shall conform to Sentence (2) provided the *building*

- (a) is not more than 2 *storeys* in *building height*,
- (b) if unsprinklered, is not greater in *building area* than the value in Table 3.2.2.B., and
- (c) if *sprinklered*, is not greater than twice the area limits of Clause (b).

TABLE 3.2.2.B.

Forming Part of Sentence 3.2.2.19.(1)

No. of Storeys	Unsprinklered Maximum Area, m <sup>2</sup>		
	Facing 1 Street	Facing 2 Streets	Facing 3 Streets
1	4 000	5 000	6 000
2	2 000	2 500	3 000
Column 1	2	3	4

(2) Except as provided in Clauses (f) and (g), the *building* shall be of *noncombustible construction*, and

- (a) (i) *basements* shall be subdivided by a 2 h *fire separation* into areas not exceeding 500 m<sup>2</sup>, or shall be *sprinklered*, and
  - (ii) all *cellars* shall be *sprinklered*,
- (b) floor assemblies immediately above *basements* or *cellars* shall be a 2 h *fire separation*,

- (c) floor assemblies immediately above crawl spaces shall have a 1 h *fire-resistance rating*, except that this requirement is waived if the crawl spaces are subdivided by a 1 h *fire separation* into areas not exceeding 500 m<sup>2</sup>, or they are *sprinklered*,
- (d) other floor assemblies shall be a 1 h *fire separation*,
- (e) *mezzanines* shall have a 1 h *fire-resistance rating*,
- (f) except as provided in Article 3.2.2.8., roof assemblies shall have a ¾ h *fire-resistance rating* or be of *heavy timber construction* and,
- (g) all *loadbearing* walls, columns and arches shall have a *fire-resistance rating* at least equivalent to that required for the supported assembly, but not less than 1 h, except that arches may be of *heavy timber construction*.

#### GROUP A, DIVISION 3, ANY HEIGHT, ANY AREA

3.2.2.20.(1) A *building* classified as Group A, Division 3 shall conform to Sentence (2) provided the *building*

- (a) is not limited in *building height*, and
  - (b) is not limited in *building area*.
- (2) The *building* shall be of *noncombustible construction*, and
- (a)
    - (i) *basements* shall be subdivided by a 2 h *fire separation* into areas not exceeding 500 m<sup>2</sup>, or shall be *sprinklered*, and
    - (ii) all *cellars* shall be *sprinklered*,
  - (b) floor assemblies immediately above *basements* or *cellars* shall be a 2 h *fire separation*,
  - (c) floor assemblies immediately above crawl spaces shall have a 1 h *fire-resistance rating*, except that this requirement is waived if the crawl spaces are subdivided by a 1 h *fire separation* into areas not exceeding 500 m<sup>2</sup>, or they are *sprinklered*,
  - (d) other floor assemblies shall be a 2 h *fire separation*,
  - (e) *mezzanines* shall have a 1 h *fire-resistance rating*,
  - (f) except as provided in Article 3.2.2.8., roof assemblies shall have a 1 h *fire-resistance rating*, and
  - (g) all *loadbearing* walls, columns and arches shall have a *fire-resistance rating* at least equivalent to that required for the supported assembly, but not less than 1 h.

#### GROUP A, DIVISION 4

3.2.2.21.(1) A *building* classified as Group A, Division 4 shall conform to Sentence (2).

- (2) The *building* shall be of *noncombustible construction*, except that
  - (a) the roof assemblies may be of *heavy timber construction*, and
  - (b) the *building* may be of *combustible construction* provided
    - (i) the *occupant load* is less than 1 500 persons, and
    - (ii) the *building* has a *limiting distance* of at least 6 m.

### GROUP B—INSTITUTIONAL BUILDINGS

#### GROUP B, DIVISION 1

3.2.2.22.(1) A *building* classified as Group B, Division 1 shall conform to Sentence (2).

- (2) The *building* shall be of *noncombustible construction*, and
  - (a) *basements* shall be subdivided by a 2 h *fire separation* into areas not exceeding 500 m<sup>2</sup>, or they shall be *sprinklered*,



- (b) floor assemblies immediately above *basements* or *cellars* shall be a 2 h *fire separation*,
- (c) floor assemblies immediately above crawl spaces shall have a 2 h *fire-resistance rating*, except that this requirement is waived if the crawl spaces are subdivided by a 2 h *fire separation* into areas not exceeding 500 m<sup>2</sup>, or they are *sprinklered*,
- (d) other floor assemblies shall be a 2 h *fire separation*,
- (e) *mezzanines* shall have a 1 h *fire-resistance rating*,
- (f) except as provided in Article 3.2.2.8., roof assemblies shall have a 1 h *fire-resistance rating*, and
- (g) all *loadbearing* walls, columns and arches shall have a *fire-resistance rating* at least equivalent to that required for the supported assembly.

GROUP B, DIVISION 2, 1 STOREY

3.2.2.23.(1) A *building* classified as Group B, Division 2 shall conform to Sentence (2) provided the *building*

- (a) is not more than 1 *storey* in *building height*,
- (b) if *unsprinklered*, is not greater in *building area* than 250 m<sup>2</sup>, and
- (c) if *sprinklered*, is not greater in *building area* than 500 m<sup>2</sup>.

(2) The *building* shall be of *combustible* or *noncombustible construction* used either singly or in combination, and

- (a) floor assemblies immediately above *basements* or *cellars* shall be a ¾ h *fire separation*, and
- (b) all *loadbearing* walls, columns and arches shall have a *fire-resistance rating* at least equivalent to that required for the supported assembly.

GROUP B, DIVISION 2, 1 AND 2 STOREYS

3.2.2.24.(1) A *building* classified as Group B, Division 2 shall conform to Sentence (2) provided the *building*

- (a) is not more than 2 *storeys* in *building height*, and
- (b) is not greater in *building area* than the value in Table 3.2.2.C.

TABLE 3.2.2.C.

Forming Part of Sentence 3.2.2.24.(1)

No. of Storeys	Unsprinklered Maximum Area, m <sup>2</sup>	<i>Sprinklered</i> Maximum Area, m <sup>2</sup>
1	1 000	2 400
2	500	1 600
Column 1	2	3

(2) The *building* shall be of *combustible* or *noncombustible construction* used either singly or in combination, and

- (a) floor assemblies immediately above *basements* or *cellars* shall be a 1 h *fire separation*,
- (b) other floor assemblies, except floors over crawl spaces, shall be a ¾ h *fire separation*,
- (c) *mezzanines* shall have, if of *combustible construction*, a ¾ h *fire-resistance rating*,
- (d) roof assemblies shall have, if of *combustible construction*, a ¾ h *fire-resistance rating*,
- (e) all *loadbearing* walls, columns and arches shall have a *fire-resistance rating* at least equivalent to that required for the supported assembly, but not less than ¾ h, and

- (f) all *basements* shall be subdivided by a 1 h *fire separation* into areas not exceeding 250 m<sup>2</sup> or be *sprinklered*.

GROUP B, DIVISION 2, ANY HEIGHT, ANY AREA

3.2.2.25.(1) A *building* classified as Group B, Division 2 shall conform to Sentence (2) provided the *building*

- (a) is not limited in *building height*, and
- (b) is not limited in *building area*.
- (2) The *building* shall be of *noncombustible construction*, and
  - (a) *basements*, *cellars* and crawl spaces shall be *sprinklered*,
  - (b) floor assemblies immediately above *basements* or *cellars* shall be a 2 h *fire separation*,
  - (c) other floor assemblies shall be a 2 h *fire separation* except for floors above crawl spaces,
  - (d) *mezzanines* shall have a 1 h *fire-resistance rating*,
  - (e) except as provided in Article 3.2.2.8., roof assemblies shall have a 1 h *fire-resistance rating*, and
  - (f) all *loadbearing* walls, columns and arches shall have a *fire-resistance rating* at least equivalent to that required for the supported assembly.

GROUP C—RESIDENTIAL BUILDINGS

GROUP C, UP TO 3 STOREYS

3.2.2.26.(1) A *building* classified as Group C shall conform to Sentences (2) and (3) provided the *building*

- (a) is not more than 3 *storeys* in *building height*,
- (b) if *unsprinklered*, is not greater in *building area* than the value in Table 3.2.2.D., and
- (c) if *sprinklered*, is not greater than twice the area limits of Clause (b).

TABLE 3.2.2.D.

Forming Part of Sentence 3.2.2.26.(1)

No. of Storeys	Unsprinklered Maximum Area, m <sup>2</sup>		
	Facing 1 Street	Facing 2 Streets	Facing 3 Streets
1	1 200	1 500	1 800
2	900	1 125	1 350
3	600	750	900
Column 1	2	3	4

(2) The *building* shall be a *combustible* or *noncombustible construction* used either singly or in combination, and

- (a) *basements* and crawl spaces shall be subdivided by a ¾ h *fire separation* into areas not exceeding 500 m<sup>2</sup>, or they shall be *sprinklered*,
- (b) floor assemblies immediately above *basements* or *cellars* shall be a ¾ h *fire separation*,
- (c) other floor assemblies, except floors over crawl spaces, shall be a ¾ h *fire separation*,
- (d) *mezzanines* shall have, if of *combustible construction*, a ¾ h *fire-resistance rating*, and

- (e) all *loadbearing* walls, columns and arches shall have a *fire-resistance rating* at least equivalent to that required for the supported assembly.

(3) When *buildings* contain *dwelling units* consisting of more than 1 *storey*, as provided in Article 3.3.4.2., the provisions of Sentences (1) and (2) shall apply, except that subject to the provision of Sentence 3.3.4.2.(2), the floor assemblies, including floors over *basements* or *cellars*, which are entirely contained within such *dwelling units*, shall have a ¾ h *fire-resistance rating* and need not be constructed as a *fire separation*; in *buildings* where there is no *dwelling unit* above another, the *fire-resistance rating* for the floor assemblies within the *dwelling unit* is waived.

GROUP C, UP TO 6 STOREYS

3.2.2.27.(1) A *building* classified as Group C shall conform to Sentences (2) and (3) provided the *building*

- (a) is not more than 6 *storeys* in *building height*,
  - (b) if *unsprinklered*, is not greater in *building area* than the value in Table 3.2.2.E., and
  - (c) if *sprinklered*, is not greater than twice the area limits of Clause (b).
- (2) The *building* shall be of *noncombustible construction*, and
- (a) *basements* shall be subdivided by a 2 h *fire separation* into areas not exceeding 500 m<sup>2</sup>, or they shall be *sprinklered*,
  - (b) floor assemblies immediately above *basements* or *cellars* shall be a 2 h *fire separation*,
  - (c) floor assemblies immediately above crawl spaces shall have a 1 h *fire-resistance rating*, except that this requirement is waived if the crawl spaces are subdivided by a 1 h *fire separation* into areas not exceeding 500 m<sup>2</sup>, or they are *sprinklered*,
  - (d) other floor assemblies shall be a 1 h *fire separation*,
  - (e) *mezzanines* shall have a 1 h *fire-resistance rating*,
  - (f) except as provided in Article 3.2.2.8., roof assemblies shall have a 1 h *fire-resistance rating*, and
  - (g) all *loadbearing* walls, columns and arches shall have a *fire-resistance rating* at least equivalent to that required for the supported assembly.

TABLE 3.2.2.E.  
Forming Part of Sentence 3.2.2.27.(1)

No. of Storeys	Unsprinklered Maximum Area, m <sup>2</sup>		
	Facing 1 Street	Facing 2 Streets	Facing 3 Streets
1	unlimited	unlimited	unlimited
2	6 000	unlimited	unlimited
3	4 000	5 000	6 000
4	3 000	3 750	4 500
5	2 400	3 000	3 600
6	2 000	2 500	3 000
Column 1	2	3	4

(3) When *buildings* contain *dwelling units* consisting of more than 1 *storey*, as provided in Article 3.3.4.2., the provisions of Sentences (1) and (2) shall apply, except that subject to the provision of Sentence 3.3.4.2.(2), the floor assemblies, including floors over *basements* or *cellars*, which are entirely contained within such *dwelling units*, shall have a 1 h *fire-resistance rating* and need not be constructed as a *fire separation*.



GROUP C, ANY HEIGHT, ANY AREA

3.2.2.28.(1) A *building* classified as Group C shall conform to Sentences (2) and (3) provided the *building*

- (a) is not limited in *building height*, and
  - (b) is not limited in *building area*.
- (2) The *building* shall be of *noncombustible construction*, and
- (a) *basements* shall be subdivided by a 2 h *fire separation* into areas not exceeding 500 m<sup>2</sup>, or they shall be *sprinklered*,
  - (b) floor assemblies immediately above *basements* or *cellars* shall be a 2 h *fire separation*,
  - (c) floor assemblies immediately above crawl spaces shall have a 1 h *fire-resistance rating*, except that this requirement is waived if the crawl spaces are subdivided by a 1 h *fire separation* into areas not exceeding 500 m<sup>2</sup>, or they are *sprinklered*,
  - (d) other floor assemblies shall be a 2 h *fire separation*,
  - (e) *mezzanines* shall have a 1 h *fire-resistance rating*,
  - (f) except as provided in Article 3.2.2.8., roof assemblies shall have a 1 h *fire-resistance rating*, and
  - (g) all *loadbearing walls*, columns and arches shall have a *fire-resistance rating* at least equivalent to that required for the supported assembly.

(3) When *buildings* contain *dwelling units* consisting of more than 1 *storey*, as provided in Article 3.3.4.2., the provisions of Sentences (1) and (2) shall apply, except that subject to the provision of Sentence 3.3.4.2.(2), the floor assemblies, including floors over *basements* or *cellars*, which are entirely contained within such *dwelling units*, shall have a 1 h *fire-resistance rating* and need not be constructed as a *fire separation*.

GROUP D—BUSINESS AND PERSONAL SERVICES BUILDINGS

GROUP D, 1 AND 2 STOREYS

3.2.2.29.(1) A *building* classified as Group D shall conform to Sentence (2) provided the *building*

- (a) is not more than 2 *storeys* in *building height*,
- (b) if unsprinklered, is not greater in *building area* than the value in Table 3.2.2.F., and
- (c) if *sprinklered*, is not greater than twice the area limits of Clause (b).

TABLE 3.2.2.F.  
Forming Part of Sentence 3.2.2.29.(1)

No. of Storeys	Unsprinklered Maximum Area, m <sup>2</sup>		
	Facing 1 Street	Facing 2 Streets	Facing 3 Streets
1	1 000	1 250	1 500
2	800	1 000	1 200
Column 1	2	3	4

(2) The *building* shall be of *combustible* or *noncombustible construction* used either singly or in combination, and

- (a) crawl spaces in a *building of combustible construction*, and *basements* in every *building* shall be subdivided by  $\frac{3}{4}$  h *fire separations* into areas not exceeding 500 m<sup>2</sup>, or they shall be *sprinklered*,

- (b) floor assemblies immediately above *basements* or *cellars* shall be a  $\frac{3}{4}$  h *fire separation*,
- (c) other floor assemblies shall be *fire separations* and, if of *combustible construction*, shall have a  $\frac{3}{4}$  h *fire-resistance rating*, and
- (d) all *loadbearing* walls, columns and arches supporting an assembly required to have a *fire-resistance rating* shall have a  $\frac{3}{4}$  h *fire-resistance rating* or shall be of *noncombustible construction*, except that such members and assemblies supporting a *fire separation* as described in Clause (b) shall have a  $\frac{3}{4}$  h *fire-resistance rating*.

GROUP D, UP TO 3 STOREYS

3.2.2.30.(1) A *building* classified as Group D shall conform to Sentence (2) provided the *building*

- (a) is not more than 3 *storeys* in *building height*,
  - (b) if *unsprinklered*, is not greater in *building area* than the value in Table 3.2.2.G., and
  - (c) if *sprinklered*, is not greater than twice the area limits of Clause (b).
- (2) The *building* shall be of *combustible* or *noncombustible construction* used either singly or in combination, and
- (a) *basements* shall be subdivided by a 1 h *fire separation* into areas not exceeding 500 m<sup>2</sup>, or they shall be *sprinklered*,
  - (b) floor assemblies immediately above *basements* or *cellars* shall be a 1 h *fire separation*,
  - (c) floor assemblies immediately above crawl spaces shall have, if of *combustible construction*, a  $\frac{3}{4}$  h *fire-resistance rating*, except that this requirement is waived if the crawl spaces are subdivided by a  $\frac{3}{4}$  h *fire separation* into areas not exceeding 500 m<sup>2</sup>, or they are *sprinklered*,
  - (d) other floor assemblies shall be a *fire separation* and, if of *combustible construction*, shall have a  $\frac{3}{4}$  h *fire-resistance rating*,
  - (e) *mezzanines* shall have, if of *combustible construction*, a  $\frac{3}{4}$  h *fire-resistance rating*,
  - (f) roof assemblies shall have, if of *combustible construction*, a  $\frac{3}{4}$  h *fire-resistance rating*, or in *buildings* not exceeding 1 *storey* in *building height*, the *fire-resistance rating* may be waived provided that the roof assembly is constructed as a *fire-retardant treated wood* roof system conforming to Sentence 3.1.12.1.(1), and
    - (i) if *unsprinklered*, the *building area* is not greater than
      - 2 400 m<sup>2</sup> if facing 1 *street*,
      - 3 000 m<sup>2</sup> if facing 2 *streets*, or
      - 3 600 m<sup>2</sup> if facing 3 *streets*, and
    - (ii) if *sprinklered*, the *building area* is not greater than twice the area limits of Subclause (i), and
  - (g) all *loadbearing* walls, columns and arches supporting an assembly required to have a *fire-resistance rating* shall have a  $\frac{3}{4}$  h *fire-resistance rating* or shall be of *noncombustible construction*, except that such members and assemblies supporting a *fire separation* as described in Clause (b) shall have a 1 h *fire-resistance rating*.

TABLE 3.2.2.G.  
Forming Part of Sentence 3.2.2.30.(1)

No. of Storeys	Unsprinklered Maximum Area, m <sup>2</sup>		
	Facing 1 Street	Facing 2 Streets	Facing 3 Streets
1	4 800	6 000	7 200
2	2 400	3 000	3 600
3	1 600	2 000	2 400
Column 1	2	3	4

TABLE 3.2.2.H.  
Forming Part of Sentence 3.2.2.31.(1)

No. of Storeys	Unsprinklered Maximum Area, m <sup>2</sup>		
	Facing 1 Street	Facing 2 Streets	Facing 3 Streets
1	unlimited	unlimited	unlimited
2	7 200	unlimited	unlimited
3	4 800	6 000	7 200
4	3 600	4 500	5 400
5	2 800	3 600	4 320
6	2 400	3 000	3 600
Column 1	2	3	4

GROUP D, UP TO 6 STOREYS

3.2.2.31.(1) A *building* classified as Group D shall conform to Sentence (2) provided the *building*

- (a) is not more than 6 storeys in building height,
  - (b) if unsprinklered, is not greater in building area than the value in Table 3.2.2.H., and
  - (c) if *sprinklered*, is not greater than twice the area limits of Clause (b).
- (2) The *building* shall be of *noncombustible construction*, and
- (a) *basements* shall be subdivided by a 2 h fire separation into areas not exceeding 500 m<sup>2</sup>, or they shall be *sprinklered*,
  - (b) floor assemblies immediately above *basements* or *cellars* shall be a 2 h fire separation,
  - (c) floor assemblies immediately above crawl spaces shall have a 1 h fire-resistance rating, except that this requirement is waived if the crawl spaces are subdivided by a 1 h fire separation into areas not exceeding 500 m<sup>2</sup>, or they are *sprinklered*,
  - (d) other floor assemblies shall be a 1 h fire separation,
  - (e) *mezzanines* shall have a 1 h fire-resistance rating,
  - (f) roof assemblies shall have a 1 h fire-resistance rating, except that in buildings of 1 storey in building height this requirement is waived, and
  - (g) all loadbearing walls, columns and arches shall have a fire-resistance rating at least equivalent to that required for the supported assembly.

GROUP D, ANY HEIGHT, ANY AREA

3.2.2.32.(1) A *building* classified as Group D shall conform to Sentence (2) provided the *building*



- (a) is not limited in *building height*, and
  - (b) is not limited in *building area*.
- (2) The *building* shall be of *noncombustible construction*, and
- (a) *basements* shall be subdivided by a 2 h *fire separation* into areas not exceeding 500 m<sup>2</sup>, or they shall be *sprinklered*,
  - (b) floor assemblies immediately above *basements* or *cellars* shall be a 2 h *fire separation*,
  - (c) floor assemblies immediately above crawl spaces shall have a 1 h *fire-resistance rating*, except that this requirement is waived if the crawl spaces are subdivided by a 1 h *fire separation* into areas not exceeding 500 m<sup>2</sup>, or they are *sprinklered*,
  - (d) other floor assemblies shall be a 2 h *fire separation*,
  - (e) *mezzanines* shall have a 1 h *fire-resistance rating*,
  - (f) roof assemblies shall have a 1 h *fire-resistance rating*, except that in *buildings* of 1 *storey* in *building height* this requirement is waived, and
  - (g) all *loadbearing* walls, columns and arches shall have a *fire-resistance rating* at least equivalent to that required for the supported assembly.

**GROUP E—MERCANTILE BUILDINGS**

**GROUP E, 1 AND 2 STOREYS**

3.2.2.33.(1) A *building* classified as Group E shall conform to Sentence (2) provided the *building*

- (a) is not more than 2 *storeys* in *building height*,
  - (b) if unsprinklered, is not greater in *building area* than the value in Table 3.2.2.I., and
  - (c) if *sprinklered*, is not greater than twice the area limits of Clause (b).
- (2) The *building* shall be of *combustible* or *noncombustible construction* used either singly or in combination, and
- (a) crawl spaces in a *building* of *combustible construction* and *basements* in every *building* shall be subdivided by ¾ h *fire separations* into areas not exceeding 300 m<sup>2</sup>, or they shall be *sprinklered*,
  - (b) floor assemblies immediately above *basements* or *cellars* shall be a ¾ h *fire separation*,
  - (c) other floor assemblies, except floors over crawl spaces, shall be a ¾ h *fire separation*, and
  - (d) all *loadbearing* walls, columns and arches shall have a *fire-resistance rating* at least equivalent to that required for the supported assembly.

**TABLE 3.2.2.I.**  
Forming Part of Sentence 3.2.2.33.(1)

No. of Storeys	Unsprinklered Maximum Area, m <sup>2</sup>		
	Facing 1 Street	Facing 2 Streets	Facing 3 Streets
1	1 000	1 250	1 500
2	600	750	900
Column 1	2	3	4

TABLE 3.2.2.J.

Forming Part of Sentence 3.2.2.34.(1)

No. of Storeys	Unsprinklered Maximum Area, m <sup>2</sup>		
	Facing 1 Street	Facing 2 Streets	Facing 3 Streets
1	1 500	1 500	1 500
2	1 200	1 500	1 500
3	800	1 000	1 200

No. of Storeys	Sprinklered Maximum Area, m <sup>2</sup>		
	Facing 1 Street	Facing 2 Streets	Facing 3 Streets
1	4 800	6 000	7 200
2	2 400	3 000	3 600
3	1 600	2 000	2 400
Column 1	2	3	4

## GROUP E, UP TO 3 STOREYS

3.2.2.34.(1) A building classified as Group E shall conform to Sentence (2) provided the building

(a) is not more than 3 storeys in building height, and

(b) is not greater in building area than the value in Table 3.2.2.J.

(2) The building shall be of combustible or noncombustible construction used either singly or in combination, and

(a) basements shall be subdivided by a 1 h fire separation into areas not exceeding 300 m<sup>2</sup>, or they shall be sprinklered,

(b) floor assemblies immediately above basements or cellars shall be a 1 h fire separation, except that where the basement or cellar is sprinklered, heavy timber construction may be used,

(c) floor assemblies immediately above crawl spaces shall have, if of combustible construction, a ¾ h fire-resistance rating, except that this requirement is waived if the crawl spaces are subdivided by a ¾ h fire separation into areas not exceeding 500 m<sup>2</sup>, or they are sprinklered,

(d) other floor assemblies shall be a ¾ h fire separation,

(e) mezzanines shall have, if of combustible construction, a ¾ h fire-resistance rating,

(f) roof assemblies shall have a ¾ h fire-resistance rating, except that in buildings not exceeding 1 storey in building height, the fire-resistance rating may be waived provided the roof assembly is of noncombustible construction, except that the roof assembly may be constructed as a fire-retardant treated wood roof system conforming to Sentence 3.1.12.1.(1),

(i) if unsprinklered, the building area is not greater than 1 500 m<sup>2</sup>, and

(ii) if sprinklered, the building area is not greater than

2 400 m<sup>2</sup> if facing 1 street,  
 3 000 m<sup>2</sup> if facing 2 streets, or  
 3 600 m<sup>2</sup> if facing 3 streets, and

(g) all loadbearing walls, columns and arches supporting an assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating shall have a ¾ h fire-resistance rating or shall be of noncombustible construction, except that such members and assemblies supporting a fire separa-

tion as described in Clause (b) or (d) shall have a *fire-resistance rating* at least equivalent to that required for the supported assembly.

TABLE 3.2.2.K.  
Forming Part of Sentence 3.2.2.35.(1)

No. of Storeys	Sprinklered Maximum Area, m <sup>2</sup>		
	Facing 1 Street	Facing 2 Streets	Facing 3 Streets
1	unlimited	unlimited	unlimited
2	7 500	unlimited	unlimited
3	5 000	6 250	7 500
4	3 750	4 688	5 625
5	3 000	3 750	4 500
6	2 500	3 125	3 750
Column 1	2	3	4

GROUP E, UP TO 6 STOREYS

3.2.2.35.(1) A *building* classified as Group E shall conform to Sentence (2) provided the *building*

- (a) if unsprinklered, is not more than 3 *storeys* in *building height* and is not greater in *building area* than 1 500 m<sup>2</sup>, and
  - (b) if *sprinklered*, is not more than 6 *storeys* in *building height* and is not greater in *building area* than the value in Table 3.2.2.K.
- (2) The *building* shall be of *noncombustible construction*, and
- (a) *basements* shall be subdivided by a 2 h *fire separation* into areas not exceeding 300 m<sup>2</sup>, or they shall be *sprinklered*,
  - (b) floor assemblies immediately above *basements* or *cellars* shall be a 2 h *fire separation*,
  - (c) floor assemblies immediately above crawl spaces shall have a 1 h *fire-resistance rating*, except that this requirement is waived if the crawl spaces are subdivided by a 1 h *fire separation* into areas not exceeding 500 m<sup>2</sup>, or they are *sprinklered*,
  - (d) other floor assemblies shall be a 2 h *fire separation*,
  - (e) *mezzanines* shall have a 1 h *fire-resistance rating*,
  - (f) except as provided in Article 3.2.2.8., roof assemblies shall have a 1 h *fire-resistance rating*, and
  - (g) all *loadbearing* walls, columns and arches shall have a *fire-resistance rating* at least equivalent to that required for the supported assembly.

GROUP E, ANY HEIGHT, ANY AREA, SPRINKLERED

3.2.2.36.(1) A *building* classified as Group E shall conform to Sentence (2) provided the *building*

- (a) is not limited in *building height*,
  - (b) is *sprinklered*, except as provided in Clause (2)(b), and
  - (c) is not limited in *building area*.
- (2) The *building* shall be of *noncombustible construction*, and
- (a) floor assemblies immediately above *basements* or *cellars* shall be a 3 h *fire separation*,
  - (b) sprinklers may be omitted in crawl spaces provided



- (i) floor assemblies immediately above crawl spaces have a 2 h *fire-resistance rating*, or
- (ii) the crawl spaces are subdivided by a 2 h *fire separation* into areas not exceeding 500 m<sup>2</sup>,
- (c) other floor assemblies shall be a 3 h *fire separation*, except for floors above crawl spaces,
- (d) *mezzanines* shall have a 1½ h *fire-resistance rating*,
- (e) roof assemblies shall have a 1½ h *fire-resistance rating*, and
- (f) all *loadbearing* walls, columns and arches shall have a *fire-resistance rating* at least equivalent to that required for the supported assembly.

## GROUP F—INDUSTRIAL BUILDINGS

### GROUP F, DIVISION 1, 1 AND 2 STOREYS

3.2.2.37.(1) A *building* classified as Group F, Division 1 shall conform to Sentence (2) provided the *building*

- (a) is not more than 2 *storeys* in *building height*,
- (b) if *unsprinklered*, is not greater in *building area* than the value in Table 3.2.2.L., and
- (c) if *sprinklered*, is not greater than twice the area limits of Clause (b).

TABLE 3.2.2.L.

Forming Part of Sentence 3.2.2.37.(1)

No. of <i>Storeys</i>	Unsprinklered Maximum Area, m <sup>2</sup>		
	Facing 1 <i>Street</i>	Facing 2 <i>Streets</i>	Facing 3 <i>Streets</i>
1	800	1 000	1 200
2	400	500	600
Column 1	2	3	4

(2) The *building* shall be of *combustible* or *noncombustible construction* used either singly or in combination, and

- (a) *basements* shall be subdivided by a ¾ h *fire separation* into areas not exceeding 300 m<sup>2</sup>, or they shall be *sprinklered*,
- (b) floor assemblies immediately above *basements* or *cellars* shall be a ¾ h *fire separation*,
- (c) floor assemblies immediately above crawl spaces shall have, if of *combustible construction*, a ¾ h *fire-resistance rating*, except that this requirement is waived if the crawl spaces are subdivided by a ¾ h *fire separation* into areas not exceeding 500 m<sup>2</sup>, or they are *sprinklered*,
- (d) other floor assemblies shall be a *fire separation* and if of *combustible construction* shall have a ¾ h *fire-resistance rating*, and
- (e) all *loadbearing* walls, columns and arches supporting an assembly required to have a *fire-resistance rating* shall have a ¾ h *fire-resistance rating* or shall be of *noncombustible construction*, except that such members and assemblies supporting a *fire separation* as described in Clause (b) shall have a ¾ h *fire-resistance rating*.

### GROUP F, DIVISION 1, UP TO 3 STOREYS, SPRINKLERED

3.2.2.38.(1) A *building* classified as Group F, Division 1 shall conform to Sentence (2) provided the *building*

- (a) is not more than 3 storeys in building height,
- (b) is sprinklered, except as provided in Clause (2)(b), and
- (c) is not greater in building area than the value in Table 3.2.2.M.

TABLE 3.2.2.M.  
Forming Part of Sentence 3.2.2.38.(1)

No. of Storeys	Sprinklered Maximum Area, m <sup>2</sup>		
	Facing 1 Street	Facing 2 Streets	Facing 3 Streets
1	2 400	3 000	3 600
2	1 200	1 500	1 800
3	800	1 000	1 200
Column 1	2	3	4

(2) The building shall be of heavy timber or noncombustible construction used either singly or in combination, and

- (a) floor assemblies immediately above basements or cellars shall be a 2 h fire separation of noncombustible construction,
- (b) sprinklers may be omitted in crawl spaces provided
  - (i) floor assemblies immediately above crawl spaces have a ¾ h fire-resistance rating, or
  - (ii) the crawl spaces are subdivided by a ¾ h fire separation into areas not exceeding 500 m<sup>2</sup>,
- (c) other floor assemblies shall be a ¾ h fire separation, except for floors above crawl spaces, and
- (d) all loadbearing walls, columns and arches supporting an assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating shall be of heavy timber or noncombustible construction, except that such members and assemblies supporting a fire separation as required in Clause (a) or (c) shall have a fire-resistance rating at least equivalent to that required for the supported assembly.

GROUP F, DIVISION 1, UP TO 4 STOREYS

3.2.2.39.(1) A building classified as Group F, Division 1 shall conform to Sentence (2) provided the building

- (a) is not more than 4 storeys in building height,
- (b) if unsprinklered, is not greater in building area than the value in Table 3.2.2.N., and
- (c) if sprinklered, is not greater than twice the area limits of Clause (b).

TABLE 3.2.2.N.

Forming Part of Sentence 3.2.2.39.(1)

No. of Storeys	Unsprinklered Maximum Area, m <sup>2</sup>		
	Facing 1 Street	Facing 2 Streets	Facing 3 Streets
1	2 400	3 000	3 600
2	1 200	1 500	1 800
3	800	1 000	1 200
4	600	750	900
Column 1	2	3	4

- (2) The *building* shall be of *noncombustible construction*, and
- basements* shall be subdivided by a 2 h *fire separation* into areas not exceeding 300 m<sup>2</sup>, or they shall be *sprinklered*,
  - floor assemblies immediately above *basements* or *cellars* shall be a 2 h *fire separation*,
  - floor assemblies immediately above crawl spaces shall have a 2 h *fire-resistance rating*, except that this requirement is waived if the crawl spaces are subdivided by a 2 h *fire separation* into areas not exceeding 500 m<sup>2</sup>, or they are *sprinklered*,
  - other floor assemblies shall be a 2 h *fire separation*,
  - mezzanines* shall have a 1 h *fire-resistance rating*,
  - except as provided in Article 3.2.2.8., roof assemblies shall have a 1 h *fire-resistance rating*, and
  - all *loadbearing* walls, columns and arches shall have a *fire-resistance rating* at least equivalent to that required for the supported assembly.

TABLE 3.2.2.O.

Forming Part of Sentence 3.2.2.40.(1)

No. of Storeys	<i>Sprinklered</i> Maximum Area, m <sup>2</sup>		
	Facing 1 Street	Facing 2 Streets	Facing 3 Streets
1	6 000	7 500	9 000
2	3 000	3 750	4 500
3	2 000	2 500	3 000
4	1 500	1 875	2 250
Column 1	2	3	4

## GROUP F, DIVISION 1, UP TO 4 STOREYS, SPRINKLERED

3.2.2.40.(1) A *building* classified as Group F, Division 1 shall conform to Sentence (2) provided the *building*

- is not more than 4 *storeys* in *building height*,
  - is *sprinklered*, except as provided in Clause (2)(b), and
  - is not greater in *building area* than the value in Table 3.2.2.O.
- (2) The *building* shall be of *noncombustible construction*, and
- floor assemblies immediately above *basements* or *cellars* shall be a 3 h *fire separation*,
  - sprinklers may be omitted in crawl spaces provided



- (i) floor assemblies immediately above crawl spaces have a 2 h *fire-resistance rating*, or
- (ii) the crawl spaces are subdivided by a 2 h *fire separation* into areas not exceeding 500 m<sup>2</sup>,
- (c) other floor assemblies shall be a 3 h *fire separation*, except for floors above crawl spaces,
- (d) *mezzanines* shall have a 1½ h *fire-resistance rating*,
- (e) roof assemblies shall have a 1½ h *fire-resistance rating*, and
- (f) all *loadbearing* walls, columns and arches shall have a *fire-resistance rating* at least equivalent to that required for the supported assembly.

GROUP F, DIVISION 2, 1 AND 2 STOREYS

3.2.2.41.(1) A *building* classified as Group F, Division 2 shall conform to Sentence (2) provided the *building*

- (a) is not more than 2 *storeys* in *building height*, and
- (b) is not greater in *building area* than the value in Table 3.2.2.P.

TABLE 3.2.2.P.

Forming Part of Sentence 3.2.2.41.(1)

No. of Storeys	Unsprinklered Maximum Area, m <sup>2</sup>		
	Facing 1 Street	Facing 2 Streets	Facing 3 Streets
1	1 000	1 250	1 500
2	600	750	900

No. of Storeys	Sprinklered Maximum Area, m <sup>2</sup>		
	Facing 1 Street	Facing 2 Streets	Facing 3 Streets
1	3 000	3 750	4 500
2	1 200	1 500	1 800
Column 1	2	3	4

(2) The *building* shall be of *combustible* or *noncombustible construction* used either singly or in combination, and

- (a) crawl spaces in a *building of combustible construction*, and *basements* in every *building* shall be subdivided by ¾ h *fire separations* into areas not exceeding 300 m<sup>2</sup>, or they shall be *sprinklered*,
- (b) floor assemblies immediately above *basements* or *cellars* shall be a ¾ h *fire separation*,
- (c) other floor assemblies, except floors over crawl spaces, shall be a *fire separation* and, if of *combustible construction*, shall have a ¾ h *fire-resistance rating*, and
- (d) all *loadbearing* walls, columns and arches supporting an assembly required to have a *fire-resistance rating* shall have a ¾ h *fire-resistance rating* or shall be of *noncombustible construction*, except that such members and assemblies supporting a *fire separation* as described in Clause (b) shall have a ¾ h *fire-resistance rating*.

GROUP F, DIVISION 2, UP TO 4 STOREYS

(See also Article 3.2.2.43.)

3.2.2.42.(1) A *building* classified as Group F, Division 2 shall conform to Sentence (2) provided the *building*

- (a) is not more than 4 storeys in building height,
- (b) if unsprinklered, is not greater in building area than the value in Table 3.2.2.Q., and
- (c) if sprinklered, is not greater than twice the area limits of Clause (b).

TABLE 3.2.2.Q.  
Forming Part of Sentence 3.2.2.42.(1)

No. of Storeys	Unsprinklered Maximum Area, m <sup>2</sup>		
	Facing 1 Street	Facing 2 Streets	Facing 3 Streets
1	3 200	4 000	4 800
2	1 600	2 000	2 400
3	1 070	1 340	1 600
4	800	1 000	1 200
Column 1	2	3	4

(2) The building shall be of combustible or noncombustible construction used either singly or in combination, and

- (a) basements shall be subdivided by a 1 h fire separation into areas not exceeding 300 m<sup>2</sup>, or they shall be sprinklered,
- (b) floor assemblies immediately above basements or cellars shall be a 1 h fire separation of noncombustible construction,
- (c) floor assemblies immediately above crawl spaces, shall have a ¾ h fire-resistance rating, except that this requirement is waived if the crawl spaces are subdivided by a ¾ h fire separation into areas not exceeding 500 m<sup>2</sup>, or they are sprinklered,
- (d) other floor assemblies shall be a ¾ h fire separation,
- (e) mezzanines shall have, if of combustible construction, a ¾ h fire-resistance rating,
- (f) roof assemblies shall have, if of combustible construction, a ¾ h fire-resistance rating, or in buildings not exceeding 1 storey in building height, the fire-resistance rating may be waived provided that the roof assembly is constructed as a fire-retardant treated wood roof system conforming to Sentence 3.1.12.1.(1), and
  - (i) if unsprinklered, the building area is not greater than
    - 1 600 m<sup>2</sup> if facing 1 street,
    - 2 000 m<sup>2</sup> if facing 2 streets, or
    - 2 400 m<sup>2</sup> if facing 3 streets, and
  - (ii) if sprinklered, the building area is not greater than twice the area limits of Subclause (i), and
- (g) all loadbearing walls, columns and arches supporting an assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating shall have a ¾ h fire-resistance rating or shall be of noncombustible construction, except that such members and assemblies supporting a fire separation as described in Clause (b) or (d) shall have a fire-resistance rating at least equivalent to that required for the supported assembly.

GROUP F, DIVISION 2, UP TO 4 STOREYS  
(See also Article 3.2.2.42.)

3.2.2.43.(1) A building classified as Group F, Division 2 shall conform to Sentence (2) provided the building

- (a) is not more than 4 storeys in building height,
- (b) if unsprinklered, is not greater in building area than the value in Table 3.2.2.R., and
- (c) if sprinklered, is not greater than twice the area limits of Clause (b).

TABLE 3.2.2.R.  
Forming Part of Sentence 3.2.2.43.(1)

No. of Storeys	Unsprinklered Maximum Area, m <sup>2</sup>		
	Facing 1 Street	Facing 2 Streets	Facing 3 Streets
1	6 000	7 500	9 000
2	3 000	3 750	4 500
3	2 000	2 500	3 000
4	1 500	1 875	2 250
Column 1	2	3	4

- (2) The building shall be of *noncombustible construction*, and
- basements* shall be subdivided by a 2 h *fire separation* into areas not exceeding 300 m<sup>2</sup>, or they shall be *sprinklered*,
  - floor assemblies immediately above *basements* or *cellars* shall be a 2 h *fire separation*,
  - floor assemblies immediately above crawl spaces shall have a 1 h *fire-resistance rating*, except that this requirement is waived if the crawl spaces are subdivided by a 1 h *fire separation* into areas not exceeding 500 m<sup>2</sup>, or they are *sprinklered*,
  - other floor assemblies shall be a 1 h *fire separation*,
  - mezzanines* shall have a 1 h *fire-resistance rating*,
  - except as provided in Article 3.2.2.8., roof assemblies shall have a 1 h *fire-resistance rating*, and
  - all *loadbearing* walls, columns and arches shall have a *fire-resistance rating* at least equivalent to that required for the supported assembly.

GROUP F, DIVISION 2, UP TO 6 STOREYS

3.2.2.44.(1) A building classified as Group F, Division 2 shall conform to Sentence (2) provided the building

- is not more than 6 *storeys* in *building height*,
  - if unsprinklered, is not greater in *building area* than the value in Table 3.2.2.S., and
  - if *sprinklered*, is not greater than twice the area limits of Clause (b).
- (2) The building shall be of *noncombustible construction*, and
- basements* shall be subdivided by a 2 h *fire separation* into areas not exceeding 300 m<sup>2</sup>, or they shall be *sprinklered*,
  - floor assemblies immediately above *basements* or *cellars* shall be a 2 h *fire separation*,
  - floor assemblies immediately above crawl spaces, shall have a 2 h *fire-resistance rating*, except that this requirement is waived if the crawl spaces are subdivided by a 2 h *fire separation* into areas not exceeding 500 m<sup>2</sup>, or they are *sprinklered*,
  - other floor assemblies shall be a 2 h *fire separation*,
  - mezzanines* shall have a 1 h *fire-resistance rating*,
  - except as provided in Article 3.2.2.8., roof assemblies shall have a 1 h *fire-resistance rating*, and
  - all *loadbearing* walls, columns and arches shall have a *fire-resistance rating* at least equivalent to that required for the supported assembly.



TABLE 3.2.2.S.  
Forming Part of Sentence 3.2.2.44.(1)

No. of Storeys	Unsprinklered Maximum Area, m <sup>2</sup>		
	Facing 1 Street	Facing 2 Streets	Facing 3 Streets
1	9 000	11 250	13 500
2	4 500	5 625	6 750
3	3 000	3 750	4 500
4	2 250	2 812	3 375
5	1 800	2 250	2 700
6	1 500	1 875	2 250
Column 1	2	3	4

GROUP F, DIVISION 2, ANY HEIGHT, ANY AREA, SPRINKLERED

3.2.2.45.(1) A *building* classified as Group F, Division 2 shall conform to Sentence (2) provided the *building*

- (a) is not limited to *building height*,
  - (b) is *sprinklered*, except as provided in Clause (2)(b), and
  - (c) is not limited in *building area*.
- (2) The *building* shall be of *noncombustible construction*, and
- (a) floor assemblies immediately above *basements* or *cellars* shall be a 3 h *fire separation*,
  - (b) sprinklers may be omitted in crawl spaces provided
    - (i) floor assemblies immediately above crawl spaces have a 2 h *fire-resistance rating*, or
    - (ii) the crawl spaces are subdivided by a 2 h *fire separation* into areas not exceeding 500 m<sup>2</sup>,
  - (c) other floor assemblies shall be a 3 h *fire separation*, except for floors above crawl spaces,
  - (d) *mezzanines* shall have a 1½ h *fire-resistance rating*,
  - (e) roof assemblies shall have a 1½ h *fire-resistance rating*, and
  - (f) all *loadbearing walls*, *columns* and *arches* shall have a *fire-resistance rating* at least equivalent to that required for the supported assembly.

GROUP F, DIVISION 3, 1 AND 2 STOREYS

3.2.2.46.(1) A *building* classified as Group F, Division 3 shall conform to Sentence (2) provided the *building*

- (a) is not more than 2 *storeys* in *building height*, and
  - (b) is not greater in *building area* than the value in Table 3.2.2.T.
- (2) The *building* shall be of *combustible* or *noncombustible construction* used either singly or in combination, and
- (a) *basements* shall be subdivided by a ¾ h *fire separation* into areas not exceeding 500 m<sup>2</sup>, or they shall be *sprinklered*,
  - (b) floor assemblies immediately above *basements* or *cellars* shall be a ¾ h *fire separation*,
  - (c) floor assemblies immediately above crawl spaces shall have, if of *combustible construction*, a ¾ h *fire-resistance rating*, except that this requirement is waived if the crawl spaces are subdivided by a ¾ h *fire separation* into areas not exceeding 500 m<sup>2</sup>, or they are *sprinklered*,

- (d) other floor assemblies shall be *fire separations* and, if of *combustible construction*, shall have a  $\frac{3}{4}$  h *fire-resistance rating*, and
- (e) all *loadbearing* walls, columns and arches supporting an assembly required to have a *fire-resistance rating* shall have a  $\frac{3}{4}$  h *fire-resistance rating* or shall be of *noncombustible construction*, except that such members and assemblies supporting a *fire separation* as described in Clause (b) shall have a  $\frac{3}{4}$  h *fire-resistance rating*.

TABLE 3.2.2.T.  
Forming Part of Sentence 3.2.2.46.(1)

No. of Storeys	Unsprinklered Maximum Area, m <sup>2</sup>		
	Facing 1 Street	Facing 2 Streets	Facing 3 Streets
1	1 600	2 000	2 400
2	800	1 000	1 200

No. of Storeys	Sprinklered Maximum Area, m <sup>2</sup>		
	Facing 1 Street	Facing 2 Streets	Facing 3 Streets
1	4 800	6 000	7 200
2	1 600	2 000	2 400
Column 1	2	3	4

TABLE 3.2.2.U.  
Forming Part of Sentence 3.2.2.47.(1)

No. of Storeys	Unsprinklered Maximum Area, m <sup>2</sup>		
	Facing 1 Street	Facing 2 Streets	Facing 3 Streets
1	4 800	6 000	7 200
2	2 400	3 000	3 600
3	1 600	2 000	2 400
4	1 200	1 500	1 800
Column 1	2	3	4

GROUP F, DIVISION 3, UP TO 4 STOREYS

3.2.2.47.(1) A *building* classified as Group F, Division 3 shall conform to Sentence (2) provided the *building*

- (a) is not more than 4 *storeys* in *building height*,
- (b) if *unsprinklered* is not greater in *building area* than the value in Table 3.2.2.U., and
- (c) if *sprinklered*, is not greater than twice the area limits of Clause (b).

(2) The *building* shall be of *noncombustible* or *noncombustible construction* used either singly or in combination, and

- (a) *basements* shall be subdivided by a 1 h *fire separation* into areas not exceeding 500 m<sup>2</sup>, or they shall be *sprinklered*,
- (b) floor assemblies immediately above *basements* or *cellars* shall be a 1 h *fire separation*,
- (c) floor assemblies immediately above crawl spaces shall have, if of *combustible construction*, a  $\frac{3}{4}$  h *fire-resistance rating*, except that this requirement is waived if the

crawl spaces are subdivided by a  $\frac{3}{4}$  h fire separation into areas not exceeding 500 m<sup>2</sup>, or they are *sprinklered*,

- (d) other floor assemblies shall be a fire separation and, if of *combustible construction*, shall have a  $\frac{3}{4}$  h fire-resistance rating,
- (e) *mezzanines* shall have, if of *combustible construction*, a  $\frac{3}{4}$  h fire-resistance rating,
- (f) roof assemblies shall have, if of *combustible construction*, a  $\frac{3}{4}$  h fire-resistance rating, or in *buildings* not exceeding 1 storey in building height, the fire-resistance rating may be waived provided that the roof assembly is constructed as a *fire-retardant treated wood* roof system conforming to Sentence 3.1.12.1.(1), and
  - (i) if *unsprinklered*, the building area is not greater than
    - 2 400 m<sup>2</sup> if facing 1 street,
    - 3 000 m<sup>2</sup> if facing 2 streets, or
    - 3 600 m<sup>2</sup> if facing 3 streets, and
  - (ii) if *sprinklered*, the building area is not greater than twice the area limits of Subclause (i), and
- (g) all loadbearing walls, columns and arches supporting an assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating shall have a  $\frac{3}{4}$  h fire-resistance rating or shall be of *noncombustible construction*, except that such members and assemblies supporting a fire separation as described in Clause (b) shall have a  $\frac{3}{4}$  h fire-resistance rating.

TABLE 3.2.2.V.

Forming Part of Sentence 3.2.2.48.(1)

No. of Storeys	Unsprinklered Maximum Area, m <sup>2</sup>		
	Facing 1 Street	Facing 2 Streets	Facing 3 Streets
1	5 600	7 000	8 400
Column 1	2	3	4

GROUP F, DIVISION 3, 1 STOREY

3.2.2.48.(1) A building classified as Group F, Division 3 shall conform to Sentence (2) provided the building

- (a) is not more than 1 storey in building height, and
- (b) if *unsprinklered*, is not greater in building area than the value in Table 3.2.2.V., and
- (c) if *sprinklered*, is not greater than twice the area limits of Clause (b).

(2) The building shall be of *heavy timber* or *noncombustible construction* used either singly or in combination, and

- (a) *basements* shall be subdivided by a  $\frac{3}{4}$  h fire separation into areas not exceeding 500 m<sup>2</sup>, or they shall be *sprinklered*,
- (b) floor assemblies immediately above *basements* or *cellars* shall be a  $\frac{3}{4}$  h fire separation, and
- (c) all loadbearing walls, columns and arches supporting an assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating shall be of *heavy timber* or *noncombustible construction*, except that such members and assemblies supporting a fire separation as described in Clause (b) shall have a  $\frac{3}{4}$  h fire-resistance rating.

GROUP F, DIVISION 3 1 STOREY, ANY AREA, LOW FIRE LOAD OCCUPANCY

3.2.2.49.(1) A building classified as Group F, Division 3 shall conform to Sentence (2) provided the building

- (a) is not more than 1 storey in building height,



- (b) is used solely for low *fire load occupancies* such as
    - (i) power generating plants, or
    - (ii) plants for the manufacture or storage of *noncombustible* materials such as asbestos, brick, cement, concrete or steel, and
  - (c) is not limited in *building area*.
- (2) The *building* shall be of *noncombustible construction*, and
- (a) *basements* shall be subdivided by a 1 h *fire separation* into areas not exceeding 500 m<sup>2</sup>, or they shall be *sprinklered*,
  - (b) floor assemblies immediately above *basements* or *cellars* shall be a 1 h *fire separation*,
  - (c) floor assemblies immediately above crawl spaces shall have a 1 h *fire-resistance rating*, except that this requirement is waived if the crawl spaces are subdivided by a 1 h *fire separation* into areas not exceeding 500 m<sup>2</sup>, or they are *sprinklered*, and
  - (d) all *loadbearing* walls, columns and arches shall have a *fire-resistance rating* at least equivalent to that required for the supported assembly.

#### GROUP F, DIVISION 3 STORAGE GARAGES UP TO 22 m IN HEIGHT

3.2.2.50.(1) A *building* used as a *storage garage* and having no other *occupancy* above it may have its floor, wall, ceiling and roof assemblies constructed without a *fire-resistance rating* provided the *building* is

- (a) of *noncombustible construction*,
- (b) not more than 22 m in height measured between *grade* and the ceiling level of the top *storey*,
- (c) not more than 10 000 m<sup>2</sup> in *building area*,
- (d) ventilated in conformance with Sentence 6.2.2.2.(6), and
- (e) designed so that every portion of each *floor area* is within 60 m of an exterior wall opening.

#### GROUP F, DIVISION 3, UP TO 6 STOREYS

3.2.2.51.(1) A *building* classified as Group F, Division 3 shall conform to Sentence (2) provided the *building*

- (a) is not more than 6 *storeys* in *building height*,
  - (b) if unsprinklered, is not greater in *building area* than the value in Table 3.2.2.W., and
  - (c) if *sprinklered*, is not greater than twice the area limits of Clause (b).
- (2) The *building* shall be of *noncombustible construction*, and
- (a) *basements* shall be subdivided by a 2 h *fire separation* into areas not exceeding 500 m<sup>2</sup>, or they shall be *sprinklered*,
  - (b) floor assemblies immediately above *basements* or *cellars* shall be a 2 h *fire separation*,
  - (c) floor assemblies immediately above crawl spaces shall have a 1 h *fire-resistance rating*, except that this requirement is waived if the crawl spaces are subdivided by a 1 h *fire separation* into areas not exceeding 500 m<sup>2</sup>, or they are *sprinklered*,
  - (d) other floor assemblies shall be a 1 h *fire separation*,
  - (e) *mezzanines* shall have a 1 h *fire-resistance rating*,
  - (f) except as provided in Article 3.2.2.8., roof assemblies shall have a 1 h *fire-resistance rating*, and
  - (g) all *loadbearing* walls, columns and arches shall have a *fire-resistance rating* at least equivalent to that required for the supported assembly.

TABLE 3.2.2.W.  
Forming Part of Sentence 3.2.2.51.(1)

No. of Stores	Unsprinklered Maximum Area, m <sup>2</sup>		
	Facing 1 Street	Facing 2 Streets	Facing 3 Streets
1	unlimited	unlimited	unlimited
2	7 200	9 000	10 800
3	4 800	6 000	7 200
4	3 600	4 500	5 400
5	2 880	3 600	4 320
6	2 400	3 000	3 600
Column 1	2	3	4

GROUP F, DIVISION 3, ANY HEIGHT, ANY AREA

3.2.2.52.(1) A building classified as Group F, Division 3 shall conform to Sentence (2) provided the building

- (a) is not limited in *building height*, and
  - (b) is not limited in *building area*.
- (2) The building shall be of *noncombustible construction*, and
- (a) *basements* shall be subdivided by a 2 h *fire separation* into areas not exceeding 500 m<sup>2</sup>, or they shall be *sprinklered*,
  - (b) floor assemblies immediately above *basements* or *cellars* shall be a 2 h *fire separation*,
  - (c) floor assemblies immediately above crawl spaces shall have a 1 h *fire-resistance rating*, except that this requirement is waived if the crawl spaces are subdivided by a 1 h *fire separation* into areas not exceeding 500 m<sup>2</sup>, or they are *sprinklered*,
  - (d) all other floor assemblies shall be at least a 2 h *fire separation*, except that such floor assemblies may be reduced to a 1 h *fire separation* in a *storage garage* conforming to Sentence 6.2.2.2.(6),
  - (e) *mezzanines* shall have a 1 h *fire-resistance rating*,
  - (f) except as provided in Article 3.2.2.8., roof assemblies shall have a 1 h *fire-resistance rating*, and
  - (g) all *loadbearing walls*, columns and arches shall have a *fire-resistance rating* at least equivalent to that required for the support assembly.

Subsection 3.2.3. Spatial Separation and Exposure Protection of Buildings

3.2.3.1.(1) Except as provided in Articles 3.2.3.6. and 3.2.3.8., the area of *unprotected openings* shall not exceed that set forth in Tables 3.2.3.A. or 3.2.3.B. for the *limiting distance* applicable to the *exposing building face* under consideration.

Area of  
unprotected  
openings

**Table 3.2.3.A.**  
**Forming Part of Subsection 3.2.3.**

EXPOSING BUILDING FACE		AREA OF UNPROTECTED OPENING FOR GROUPS A, B, C, D AND F, DIVISION 3 OCCUPANCIES, PER CENT																										
Max. Area, m <sup>2</sup>	Ratio, (L/H or N/L) <sup>(a)</sup>	Limiting Distance, m																										
		0	1.2	1.5	2.0	2.5	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	16	18	20	25	30	35	40	45	50	
10	Less than 3:1	0	8	10	18	29	46	91	100																			
	3:1 to 10:1	0	8	12	21	33	50	96	100																			
	Over 10:1	0	11	18	32	48	88	100																				
15	Less than 3:1	0	7	9	14	22	33	63	100																			
	3:1 to 10:1	0	8	10	17	25	37	67	100																			
	Over 10:1	0	10	15	26	39	53	87	100																			
20	Less than 3:1	0	7	9	12	18	26	49	81	100																		
	3:1 to 10:1	0	8	10	15	21	30	53	85	100																		
	Over 10:1	0	9	14	23	33	45	72	100																			
25	Less than 3:1	0	7	8	11	16	23	41	66	98	100																	
	3:1 to 10:1	0	8	9	13	19	26	45	70	100																		
	Over 10:1	0	9	13	21	30	39	62	90	100																		
30	Less than 3:1	0	7	8	11	15	20	35	56	83	100																	
	3:1 to 10:1	0	7	9	12	17	23	39	61	88	100																	
	Over 10:1	0	8	12	19	27	36	56	79	100																		
40	Less than 3:1	0	7	8	10	13	17	28	46	64	89	100																
	3:1 to 10:1	0	7	8	11	15	20	32	48	69	93	100																
	Over 10:1	0	8	11	17	24	31	47	66	88	100																	
50	Less than 3:1	0	7	8	9	12	15	24	37	53	72	96	100															
	3:1 to 10:1	0	7	8	10	14	18	28	41	57	77	100																
	Over 10:1	0	8	10	15	21	28	41	57	76	97	100																
60	Less than 3:1	0	7	8	9	11	14	21	32	45	62	81	100															
	3:1 to 10:1	0	7	8	10	13	17	25	36	50	69	93	100															
	Over 10:1	0	8	10	14	20	25	38	51	67	85	100																
80	Less than 3:1	0	7	8	10	12	18	26	36	48	62	79	98	100														
	3:1 to 10:1	0	7	8	9	11	14	21	29	40	52	67	84	100														
	Over 10:1	0	8	9	13	17	22	32	44	56	70	86	100															
100	Less than 3:1	0	7	7	8	9	11	16	22	30	40	51	65	80	97	100												
	3:1 to 10:1	0	7	8	9	11	13	18	25	34	44	56	69	84	100													
	Over 10:1	0	7	9	12	16	20	29	39	49	61	74	89	100														
150	Less than 3:1	0	7	7	8	9	10	13	17	22	29	37	46	56	67	79	93	100										
	3:1 to 10:1	0	7	7	8	10	11	15	20	26	33	41	50	60	71	84	97	100										
	Over 10:1	0	7	8	11	13	17	24	31	39	48	57	68	79	91	100												
250	Less than 3:1	0	7	7	7	8	9	10	13	16	20	25	30	36	43	51	59	68	87	100								
	3:1 to 10:1	0	7	7	8	9	10	12	15	19	24	30	36	43	51	59	68	87	100									
	Over 10:1	0	7	8	9	11	14	19	24	30	36	43	50	57	65	73	82	92	100									
350	Less than 3:1	0	7	7	7	8	8	9	11	14	16	20	24	28	33	38	44	50	64	81	99	100						
	3:1 to 10:1	0	7	7	8	8	9	11	13	16	19	23	27	32	37	42	48	55	69	85	100							
	Over 10:1	0	7	8	9	10	12	16	21	25	30	36	41	47	53	59	66	73	88	100								
500	Less than 3:1	0	7	7	7	7	8	9	10	12	14	16	19	22	25	29	33	37	41	52	63	76	100					
	3:1 to 10:1	0	7	7	7	8	8	10	12	14	16	19	22	25	29	33	37	41	52	63	76	100						
	Over 10:1	0	7	7	8	9	11	14	18	22	25	30	34	38	43	48	53	58	70	82	96	100						
1 000	Less than 3:1	0	7	7	7	7	8	9	9	10	12	13	14	15	18	20	22	27	33	39	58	82	100					
	3:1 to 10:1	0	7	7	7	7	8	10	11	11	12	13	14	15	17	19	21	26	31	37	43	63	86	100				
	Over 10:1	0	7	7	8	8	9	11	13	15	17	21	24	27	30	33	36	39	46	53	60	82	100					
2 000	Less than 3:1	0	7	7	7	7	7	8	8	9	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	17	20	23	33	46	58	74	93	100		
	3:1 to 10:1	0	7	7	7	7	7	8	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	18	21	24	33	46	58	74	93	100		
	Over 10:1	0	7	7	8	8	9	11	12	14	16	18	21	23	25	27	30	32	35	40	53	66	82	99	100			

Note to Table 3.2.3.A.  
 $W_L$  = Length of Exposing Building Face  
 $H$  = Height of Exposing Building Face  
 (Apply whichever ratio is greater)



Table 3.2.3.B.  
Forming Part of Subsection 3.2.3.

EXPLOSING BUILDING FACE		AREA OF UNPROTECTED OPENING FOR GROUPS E AND F, DIVISION 1 AND 2 OCCUPANCIES, PER CENT																														
		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	16	18	20	25	30	35	40	45	50	55	60	65	70			
10	Less than 3:1	0	4	5	9	15	23	46	77	100																						
	3:1 to 10:1	0	4	6	10	17	25	48	79	100																						
	Over 10:1	0	5	9	16	24	34	58	91	100																						
15	Less than 3:1	0	4	5	7	11	16	32	53	79	100																					
	3:1 to 10:1	0	4	5	8	13	18	34	55	82	100																					
	Over 10:1	0	5	8	13	18	26	43	66	93	100																					
20	Less than 3:1	0	4	4	6	9	13	25	40	61	85	100																				
	3:1 to 10:1	0	4	5	7	11	15	27	43	63	87	100																				
	Over 10:1	0	5	7	11	17	22	36	53	74	98	100																				
25	Less than 3:1	0	4	4	6	11	20	33	49	69	82	100																				
	3:1 to 10:1	0	4	5	7	9	13	22	35	51	71	84	100																			
	Over 10:1	0	4	6	10	15	20	31	45	62	82	100																				
30	Less than 3:1	0	4	4	5	7	10	18	28	42	58	77	100																			
	3:1 to 10:1	0	4	4	6	9	12	20	30	44	60	80	100																			
	Over 10:1	0	4	6	10	14	18	28	40	54	71	91	100																			
40	Less than 3:1	0	4	4	5	6	8	14	22	32	44	59	76	94	100																	
	3:1 to 10:1	0	4	4	5	8	10	16	24	34	47	61	78	97	100																	
	Over 10:1	0	4	5	8	12	15	23	33	44	57	72	89	100																		
50	Less than 3:1	0	4	4	5	6	7	12	18	26	36	48	61	76	93	100																
	3:1 to 10:1	0	4	4	5	7	9	14	20	28	38	50	63	78	95	100																
	Over 10:1	0	4	5	8	11	14	21	29	38	48	61	74	90	100																	
60	Less than 3:1	0	4	4	4	5	7	11	16	23	31	40	52	64	78	94	100															
	3:1 to 10:1	0	4	4	5	8	12	18	25	33	43	54	67	81	95	100																
	Over 10:1	0	4	5	10	13	19	29	38	43	53	64	77	92	100																	
90	Less than 3:1	0	4	4	4	5	6	9	13	18	24	31	40	48	60	71	84	94	100													
	3:1 to 10:1	0	4	4	5	7	10	15	20	26	33	42	51	62	74	86	100															
	Over 10:1	0	4	5	8	11	16	22	28	35	43	51	62	73	83	98	100															
100	Less than 3:1	0	4	4	4	5	6	11	15	20	26	32	40	48	58	68	79	100														
	3:1 to 10:1	0	4	4	5	6	9	13	17	22	28	35	42	51	60	70	81	100														
	Over 10:1	0	4	4	6	10	14	19	25	31	37	44	52	61	71	81	91	100														
150	Less than 3:1	0	4	4	4	5	6	8	11	14	18	23	28	33	40	48	54	70	89	100												
	3:1 to 10:1	0	4	4	5	6	10	13	16	20	25	30	38	42	48	56	73	82	100													
	Over 10:1	0	4	5	7	8	12	16	20	24	29	34	38	46	52	58	67	84	100													
250	Less than 3:1	0	4	4	4	4	5	7	8	10	12	15	18	22	25	28	34	44	55	86	100											
	3:1 to 10:1	0	4	4	4	5	6	9	10	12	14	17	20	24	27	32	36	46	57	70	100											
	Over 10:1	0	4	4	5	6	7	12	15	18	21	25	28	32	37	41	46	56	68	81	100											
350	Less than 3:1	0	4	4	4	4	5	6	7	8	10	12	14	16	19	22	25	32	40	49	77	100										
	3:1 to 10:1	0	4	4	4	4	5	6	8	10	12	14	16	18	21	24	27	34	43	52	78	100										
	Over 10:1	0	4	4	5	6	8	10	13	15	18	21	23	26	30	33	36	44	53	62	90	100										
500	Less than 3:1	0	4	4	4	4	4	5	6	7	8	9	11	13	14	16	19	24	30	36	55	78	100									
	3:1 to 10:1	0	4	4	4	4	5	6	7	8	9	11	13	14	16	18	21	28	31	38	57	80	100									
	Over 10:1	0	4	4	5	5	7	9	11	13	15	17	19	21	24	26	29	35	41	48	68	92	100									
1 000	Less than 3:1	0	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	5	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	15	18	20	29	41	55	71	89	100				
	3:1 to 10:1	0	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	5	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	15	16	18	22	31	43	57	73	91	100			
	Over 10:1	0	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	5	6	7	8	9	11	12	13	15	16	18	20	23	30	41	53	68	84	100				
2 000	Less than 3:1	0	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	5	5	6	7	9	10	12	16	22	29	37	46	56	68	80	94	100			
	3:1 to 10:1	0	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	5	5	6	7	9	10	12	13	16	24	31	38	48	59	70	83	96	100		
	Over 10:1	0	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	16	18	20	26	33	41	50	58	70	81	94

Note to Table 3.2.3.B  
 $W_1$  = Length of Exposed Building Face  
 $W_2$  = Width of Building Face  
 (Apply whichever ratio is greater)

(2) The area of the *unprotected openings* in an *exposing building face* shall be the aggregate area of *unprotected openings*. This is expressed as a percentage of the area of the *exposing building face* in Tables 3.2.3.A. and 3.2.3.B. (see Sentence 3.2.3.2.(1)).

(3) Where the exterior wall of a *building* is an irregular shape, the *limiting distance* may be determined by measuring from a vertical plane located so that no portion of the exterior wall of the *building* is between such vertical plane and the line to which the *limiting distance* is measured, and in such cases the area of *unprotected openings* shall be determined from the projection onto this plane of the *unprotected openings* occurring in the exterior wall.

Limiting distance

(4) In respect to the *building* under consideration where fire fighting facilities and protective wetting facilities are not available within 10 min of the alarm being received, the *limiting distance* required by Article 3.2.3.1. shall be doubled.

3.2.3.2.(1) The area of an *exposing building face* shall be calculated as the total area of exterior wall facing in 1 direction on any side of a *building* measured from the finished ground level to the uppermost ceiling, except that where a *building* is divided by *fire separations* into *fire compartments*, the area of *exposing building face* may be calculated for each *fire compartment* provided such *fire separations*

Area of exposing building face

(a) in Group A, B, C, D or Group F, Division 3 *occupancy* have a *fire-resistance rating* at least equal to that required for the floor assembly, but shall not be less than  $\frac{3}{4}$  h and need not be more than 1 h, and

(b) in Group E or Group F, Division 1 or 2 *occupancy* have a *fire-resistance rating* of at least 2 h.

3.2.3.3. Where an exterior wall enclosing an *attic* or *roof space* is located above an *exposing building face*, the wall shall be constructed in conformance with the requirements for the *exposing building face*.

3.2.3.4.(1) Every wall that is a *party wall* shall be constructed as a *firewall*.

(2) Openings in every wall that has a *limiting distance* of less than 1.2 m shall be protected by *closures* of other than wired glass or glass block as required for the grade of *fire separation* of the wall.

Walls limiting distance less than 1.2 m

3.2.3.5.(1) Except as permitted in Articles 3.2.3.6. and 3.2.3.7., where a *limiting distance* shown in Table 3.2.3.A. for a Group A, B, C, D or Group F, Division 3 *occupancy* classification is such as to permit an *exposing building face* to have *unprotected openings* of

Construction of exposing building faces

(a) not more than 10 per cent of the *exposing building face*, the *exposing building face* shall be of *noncombustible construction* having a *fire-resistance rating* of at least 1 h,

(b) greater than 10 per cent but not greater than 25 per cent of the *exposing building face*, the *exposing building face* shall have a *fire-resistance rating* of at least 1 h and be clad with *noncombustible cladding*, and

(c) greater than 25 per cent but less than 100 per cent of the *exposing building face*, the *exposing building face* shall have at least a  $\frac{3}{4}$  h *fire-resistance rating*.

(2) Except as permitted in Article 3.2.3.6., where a *limiting distance* shown in Table 3.2.3.B. for a Group E, or Group F, Division 1 or 2 *occupancy* classification is such as to permit an *exposing building face* to have *unprotected openings* of

(a) not more than 10 per cent of the *exposing building face*, the *exposing building face* shall be of *noncombustible construction* having a *fire-resistance rating* of at least 2 h,

(b) greater than 10 per cent but not greater than 25 per cent of the *exposing building face*, the *exposing building face* shall have a *fire-resistance rating* of at least 2 h, and be clad with *noncombustible cladding*, and

(c) greater than 25 per cent but less than 100 per cent of the *exposing building face*, the *exposing building face* shall have at least a 1 h *fire-resistance rating*.

(3) In addition to the requirements in Sentences (1) and (2), where foamed plastic insulation is used in an *exposing building face* in *buildings* exceeding 3 *storeys* in *building height*, it shall be protected on the exterior surface by

(a) concrete,

- (b) masonry,
- (c) mechanically fastened sheet metal having a melting point of not less than 650°C, or
- (d) other *noncombustible* material that will remain in place for at least 15 min when tested in conformance with ULC S101-1977, "Standard Methods of Fire Endurance Tests of Building Construction and Materials."

Protection of structural members

(4) Structural members, such as beams, columns and arches placed wholly or partly outside an exterior face of a *building* and which are 3 m or more from the property line or centre line of a public thoroughfare need not be protected from exterior fires.

(5) Structural members in Sentence (4) that are less than 3 m from the property line or centre line of a public thoroughfare shall be protected from exterior fire by fire protection having a *fire-resistance rating* at least equal to that required for their protection from inside fires in conformance with Articles 3.2.2.9. to 3.2.2.52., or by fire protection having a 1 h *fire-resistance rating*, whichever is the greater.

(6) Structural members of *heavy timber construction* such as beams, columns and arches placed wholly or partly outside an exterior face of a *building* and which are 3 m or more from the property line or centre line of a public thoroughfare need not be covered with *noncombustible* cladding.

Unlimited unprotected openings

3.2.3.6.(1) An *exposing building face* is permitted to have unlimited *unprotected openings*

- (a) in a *storage garage* conforming to Sentence 6.2.2.2.(6) and having a *limiting distance* of at least 3 m, or
- (b) in the *first storey* of a *building* that faces a *street* and having a *limiting distance* of at least 9 m.

One-storey buildings with low fire load

3.2.3.7.(1) For any *building* of Group F, Division 3 *occupancy*, any non-loadbearing wall comprising an *exposing building face* may be of *noncombustible construction* without a required *fire-resistance rating* provided the *building*

- (a) does not exceed 1 *storey* in *building height*,
- (b) is used for low *fire load occupancies* such as described in Sentence 3.2.2.49.(1), and
- (c) is located so that the *limiting distance* is not less than 3 m.

Increased openings permitted

3.2.3.8.(1) The maximum area of *unprotected openings* in any *exposing building face* may be doubled where the *building* is *sprinklered*.

(2) The maximum area of *unprotected openings* in any *exposing building face* may be doubled where such openings are glazed with wired glass in fixed steel frames conforming to the requirements of Sentence 3.1.6.8.(2).

Equivalent opening factor

3.2.3.9. Where the surface temperature on the unexposed surface of a wall assembly exceeds the limitation of a standard fire test as permitted in Sentence 3.1.5.1.(3), an allowance shall be made for the radiation from the hot unexposed wall surface by adding an equivalent area of *unprotected opening* to the area of actual openings as follows:

$$A_C = A + (A_F \times F_{EO})$$

where  $A_C$  = corrected area of *unprotected openings* including actual and equivalent openings,

$A$  = actual area of *unprotected openings*,

$A_F$  = area of exterior surface of the *exposing building face* exclusive of openings on which the temperature limitation of the standard test is exceeded,

$F_{EO}$  = an "equivalent opening factor" derived from the following expression:

$$F_{EO} = \frac{(T_u + 273)^4}{(T_c + 273)^4}$$



where  $T_u$  = average temperature in degrees Celsius of the unexposed wall surface at the time the required *fire-resistance rating* is reached under test conditions,

$T_e$  = 892°C for ¾ h *fire-resistance rating*,  
927°C for a 1 h *fire-resistance rating*, and  
1 010°C for a 2 h *fire-resistance rating*.

3.2.3.10.(1) Where 2 exterior walls meet a *fire separation* at an external angle of 135° or less, one or both of the intersecting exterior walls shall be constructed without openings, and with a *fire-resistance rating* not less than that required for the *fire separation* within the limits,  $D_o$ , so that

Exterior walls meeting at a fire separation

$$D_o = 2D - \frac{\theta}{90} \cdot D, \text{ but in no case less than 1 m}$$

where  $D_o$  = the horizontal distance measured from the point of intersection of the exterior walls along either wall or measured diagonally from any point on one *exposing building face* to any point on the other *exposing building face*,

$D$  = the greater required *limiting distance* of the *exposing building faces*, and

$\theta$  = the external angle between the two exterior walls.

3.2.3.11. Where a wall in a *building* is exposed to a fire hazard from an adjoining roof of a separate unsprinklered *fire compartment* in the same *building*, and the exposed wall contains windows within 3 *storeys* vertically and 5 m horizontally of such roof, the roof shall contain no skylights within 5 m of the exposed wall.

Walls exposed to adjoining roof

3.2.3.12. In order to reduce the hazard of fire spread from the roof of one *building* to another, every *building* shall have a Class A, B or C roof covering, as described in Subsection 3.1.13., except that such classes of roof coverings are not required for *buildings* of Group A, Division 2 *occupancies* not exceeding 2 *storeys* in *building height* and not exceeding 1 000 m<sup>2</sup> in *building area* provided the roof covering is underlaid with *noncombustible* material.

3.2.3.13.(1) When part of a *building* is completely separated from the remainder of the *building* by a covered mall that provides a horizontal separation of not less than 9 m, each portion of the *building* so separated may be considered as a separate *building* for the purposes of Subsection 3.2.2. provided that

- (a) the covered mall is designed and used primarily as a pedestrian thoroughfare;
- (b) the covered mall is *sprinklered*;
- (c) the covered mall is separated from adjacent *buildings* by a 1 h *fire separation* or the *floor area* not so separated is *sprinklered*;
- (d) the sprinkler systems are electrically supervised and conform to Article 3.2.5.5.;
- (e) where fire protection from a public or private yard hydrant system is not available, internal standpipes for 2½" hose connections are provided in the covered mall at intervals not greater than 90 m;
- (f) all *buildings* connected to a covered mall and the covered mall are considered as one *building* for the purpose of Subsection 3.2.4.;
- (g) the annunciator panel for the fire alarm system is suitably identified and located near a mall entrance designated by the Fire Department;
- (h) partitions between tenant occupied spaces, except for kiosks, are extended to the underside of the ceiling, floor or roof above and any ceiling space above the partition is fire stopped immediately above the partitions;
- (i) the covered mall has no direct access to more than 1 *storey* of an adjacent *building* if the mall is below *grade* and to not more than 2 *storeys* if the mall is above *grade*;
- (j) not more than one covered mall is located above another covered mall;

- (k) where 1 covered mall is located above another covered mall, the malls are separated by a *fire separation of noncombustible construction* having a *fire-resistance rating* of at least 2 h;
- (l) where pedestrian oriented merchandising, promotional or community activities are carried out from kiosks located in the covered mall,
  - (i) the combined areas of kiosks or groups of kiosks do not exceed 15 per cent of the area of the covered mall;
  - (ii) the area of an individual kiosk or a group of kiosks does not exceed 21 m<sup>2</sup> except that where the horizontal separation between *buildings* exceeds 13.5 m, the area of a kiosk or group of kiosks may be increased to 46 m<sup>2</sup>;
  - (iii) a minimum horizontal distance of 3 m is provided between the kiosks or group of kiosks and the adjacent *buildings* unless a greater distance is required in Sentence 3.3.1.10.(1);
  - (iv) a minimum horizontal distance of 9 m is maintained between kiosks or groups of kiosks;
  - (v) the ceilings of the kiosks are constructed so that
    - (a) a clearance of minimum vertical distance of 900 mm to sprinkler heads is maintained;
    - (b) the closed portion of the ceiling does not exceed 20 per cent of the kiosk area;
    - (c) no individual closed portion of the ceiling is greater than 4.65 m<sup>2</sup>; and
    - (d) a minimum horizontal dimension of 900 mm is provided between closed portions of ceilings;
  - (vi) except for kiosks containing commercial cooking equipment, kiosks may be of *combustible construction* complying with Sentence 3.3.6.2.(2);
  - (vii) commercial cooking equipment in kiosks is ventilated in conformance with Sentence 6.2.2.3.(4); and
  - (viii) kiosks do not include deep fat fryers;
- (m) the capacity of the *access to exit* width required by Sentence 3.3.1.10.(1) for the covered mall and the plumbing facilities required by Subsection 3.6.4. for the *buildings* separated by the covered mall need not include an occupant load for the covered mall;
- (n) the interior finish of the covered mall has a *flame-spread rating* not exceeding 25 for the walls including store-fronts and ceilings except that
  - (i) 25 per cent of the walls including store-fronts may have a *flame-spread rating* not greater than 150;
  - (ii) the roofs of exposed *heavy timber construction* may exceed the *flame-spread rating* of 25; and
  - (iii) plastic sign facing material conforms to Sentence 3.7.4.1.(4);
- (o) the covered mall roof-ceiling assembly is of *noncombustible construction* having a *fire-resistance rating* of at least 1 h, except that a *fire-resistance rating* need not be provided
  - (i) where the roof-ceiling assembly complies with Article 3.2.2.8. or
  - (ii) to any part of the mall roof structure that is more than 6 m above the floor of the mall; and
- (p) the covered mall roof may be of *heavy timber construction* if all buildings separated by covered malls are permitted to be of *combustible construction*.

3.2.3.14.(1) A covered vehicular passageway shall

- (a) be of *noncombustible construction* when constructed below *grade*,

- (b) have a *flame-spread rating* not greater than 25 for interior finish materials, except that this requirement does not apply to roofs of exposed *heavy timber construction*, and
- (c) be separated from every *building* or part of a *building* adjoining it by a *fire separation* having a *fire-resistance rating* of 1½ h where it is designed as a receiving or shipping area.

3.2.3.15.(1) Except as provided in Sentence 3.2.3.16.(2), where *buildings* are connected by a *walkway*, each *building* shall be separated from the *walkway* by at least a ¾ h *fire separation*.

Separation of buildings connected by walkways

(2) A *walkway* shall be of *noncombustible construction* when connected to a *building* required to be of *noncombustible construction*, except that where at least 50 per cent of the area of the enclosing perimeter walls of *walkways* at or near ground level are open to the outdoors, such *walkways* may be of *heavy timber construction*.

(3) The requirements of Article 3.2.3.11. shall not apply where *walkways* are of *noncombustible construction*.

Roof exposure

3.2.3.16.(1) An underground *walkway* shall not be designed or used for any purpose other than pedestrian travel unless such other purpose is permitted and any space in the *walkway* containing an *occupancy* is *sprinklered*.

Underground walkway

(2) *Buildings* connected by an underground *walkway* shall be separated from the *walkway* by a 1 h *fire separation*.

(3) An underground *walkway* shall be of *noncombustible construction* suitable for underground location.

(4) Smoke barrier doors shall be installed in underground *walkways* at intervals not exceeding 100 m, or the travel distance from the door of an adjacent room or space to the nearest *exit* shall not exceed 1½ times the least allowable travel distance for any of the adjacent *occupancies* as prescribed in Sentence 3.4.2.3.(1).

(5) The interior finish of every underground *walkway* shall be of *noncombustible* materials having a *flame-spread rating* and a smoke developed classification not greater than 25.

**Subsection 3.2.4. Fire Alarm and Detection Systems**

3.2.4.1.(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2), (3) and (10), a fire alarm system shall be installed in all *buildings* containing 4 *storeys* or more, including *storeys* below *grade* and as otherwise required in Table 3.2.4.A., Subsections 3.2.6. and 3.2.9.

Where required



TABLE 3.2.4.A.

Forming Part of Sentence 3.2.4.1.(1)

Major Occupancy Classification	Occupant Load above which a Fire Alarm System Is Required
Group A, Division 1, 2 and 3 (except licensed beverage establishments, restaurants, schools and colleges)	300
Group A, Division 2 (licensed beverage establishments and restaurants only)	150
Group A, Division 2 (schools and colleges only)	40
Group A, Division 4	300 below the seating area
Group B, Division 1 and 2	10 detained or having sleeping accommodation
Group C	10 having sleeping accommodation
Group D	300 total or 150 above or below the <i>first storey</i>
Group E	300 total or 150 above or below the <i>first storey</i> or in <i>buildings</i> exceeding 2 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i>
Group F, Division 1	25
Group F, Division 2	100 total or 25 above or below the <i>first storey</i>
Group F, Division 3	500 total or 75 above or below the <i>first storey</i>
Column 1	2

(2) A fire alarm system is not required in *buildings* containing only *dwelling units* if not more than 4 *dwelling units* share a *public corridor* or *exit*, or if the *building* is 3 *storeys* or less in *building height* and each *dwelling unit* has direct access to the outdoors by a door at ground level or a door providing direct access by a balcony with an *exit* stair to ground level.

(3) A fire alarm system is not required in hotels or motels 3 *storeys* or less in *building height* provided each *suite* or sleeping room not within a *suite* has direct access to the outdoors by a door at ground level or door providing direct access by a balcony with an *exit* stair to ground level.

(4) Except as provided in Sentences (5) and (6), required fire alarm systems shall consist of a Type 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 system as described in Article 3.2.4.2.

(5) A Type 4 or 5 system shall be installed in Group B *occupancies* other than in children's custodial homes, convalescent homes, homes for the aged and orphanages in *buildings* up to 3 *storeys* in *building height*.

(6) A Type 1, 2 or 3 system shall be installed in Group F, Division 1 *occupancies*.

(7) Manually operated, non-electric alarm systems employing mechanical gongs may be used in *buildings* not more than 2 *storeys* in *building height* where not more than 2 manual fire alarm stations would be required in the *building* provided each gong is audible in every location in the *building*.

(8) Except as provided in Sentence (10), where a *building* contains more than 1 *major occupancy* and a fire alarm system is required, a single system shall serve all *occupancies*, and the type of operation in each *major occupancy* shall conform to the appropriate requirements for that *occupancy*.

Type of fire alarm required

Non-electric alarm systems

Continuity of fire alarm system

(9) Except as-provided in Sentence (10), where a fire alarm system is required in any portion of a *building*, it shall be installed throughout that *building*.

(10) In a *building* not exceeding 3 *storeys* in *building height*, where a vertical *fire separation* having a *fire-resistance rating* of at least 1 h separates a portion of the *building* from the remainder of the *building*, and there is no access to the remainder of the *building*, the requirements for fire alarm and detection systems may be applied to each portion so separated as if it were a separate *building*.

(11) Where a fire alarm system is required by Sentence (1), an electrically supervised annunciator shall be provided on the *street* entrance floor of every *building*

Annunciator required

- (a) which contains 4 *storeys* or more including *basements* and *cellars*,
- (b) in which more than 12 manual fire alarm stations are required,
- (c) in which more than 1 automatic alarm-initiating circuit is required,
- (d) in which a sprinkler system is required to be zoned, or
- (e) in which a sprinkler system functions as a fire detection system.

(12) In *buildings* required to be equipped with an annunciator, the area of coverage of an alarm initiating circuit in a fire alarm system shall not exceed 1 *storey*.

Area of coverage of alarm initiating circuits

3.2.4.2.(1) Type 1 fire alarm systems in Sentences 3.2.4.1.(4) and (6) shall

Types of fire alarm systems

- (a) be designed as a single stage, non-coded, non-indicating, local, general fire alarm system,
  - (b) upon the operation of any alarm initiating device, cause a general fire alarm on all audible signal appliances in the system, and
  - (c) not be used in *buildings* required to have an annunciator.
- (2) Type 2 fire alarm systems in Sentences 3.2.4.1.(4) and (6) shall
- (a) be designed as a single stage, zoned, non-coded, indicating, local, general fire alarm system,
  - (b) upon the operation of any alarm initiating device, cause a general fire alarm on all audible signal appliances in the system, and
  - (c) indicate on the annunciator the zone in which the alarm was initiated.
- (3) Type 3 fire alarm systems in Sentences 3.2.4.1.(4) and (6) shall
- (a) be designed as a single stage, zone-coded, indicating, local, general fire alarm system,
  - (b) upon the operation of any alarm initiating device, cause a coded signal indicating the zone in which the alarm was initiated to sound on all audible signal appliances in the system,
  - (c) repeat the coded signal in its entirety at least 4 times,
  - (d) cause a general fire alarm to sound upon the completion of the coded signal in Clause (c),
  - (e) indicate on the annunciator the zone in which each alarm is initiated in Clauses (c) and (f),
  - (f) when a second fire alarm is initiated in a zone other than that for which the first alarm was initiated, the coded signal for the first zone required in Clause (c) shall be completed before the coded signal for the second fire alarm is repeated 4 times, and
  - (g) upon completion of the coded signals in Clauses (c) and (f), cause a general fire alarm to sound.
- (4) Type 4 fire alarm systems in Sentences 3.2.4.1.(4) and (5) shall
- (a) be designed as a 2 stage, zoned, non-coded, indicating, local fire alarm system,

- (b) upon the operation of any alarm initiating device, cause a distinctive alert alarm sounding device to warn persons on duty that a fire emergency exists,
- (c) indicate on the annunciator the zone in which the alarm was initiated, and
- (d) have each manual alarm station equipped so that the use of a key or other similar device causes a general fire alarm to sound on all audible signalling appliances in those zones to be evacuated and continue to sound upon the removal of the key or special device from the manual alarm station.

(5) Type 5 fire alarm systems in Sentences 3.2.4.1.(4) and (5) shall

- (a) be designed as a 2 stage, zone-coded, indicating, local fire alarm system,
- (b) operate in the same manner as required in Sentence (4) for Type 4 fire alarm systems, except that the operation of any alarm initiating device shall also cause a coded signal to sound at least 4 times on the alert alarm sounding devices indicating the zone in which the alarm was initiated, and
- (c) where a second fire alarm is initiated in a zone other than that for which the first alarm was initiated, function in the same manner as required in Clause (3)(f) for Type 3 systems.

2 stage fire alarm systems

(6) Except as provided in Sentence (7), the alert alarm sounding devices required in fire alarm systems described in Sentences (4) and (5) shall sound for at least 1 min, after which they may be manually silenced at the alarm control panel.

(7) The alert alarm sounding devices in Sentence (6) may be automatically silenced after 1 min, where an auxiliary, remote or central station connection is provided.

(8) In the 2 stage fire alarm system described in Sentences (4) and (5), the same type of audible signal appliance may be used to sound both the alert fire alarm and general fire alarm.

(9) Except for Group B, Division 2 *major occupancies*, when the first stage of a 2-stage fire alarm system described in Sentences (4) and (5) is not acknowledged within 5 min of the sounding of the first stage alarm, the system shall automatically cause a general fire alarm to sound throughout the *building*.

General fire alarm systems

(10) Except as provided in Sentence (11), every general fire alarm system shall be designed so that when activated it will sound for at least 3 min.

(11) A manually operated silencing switch may be included as part of a fire alarm system provided it is accessible only to authorized personnel.

Signals to fire department

3.2.4.3.(1) Where a fire alarm system is required to be installed, or where a sprinkler system functions as a fire detection system, provision shall be made to transmit a signal to the fire department in conformance with Sentence (2) in

- (a) Group A *occupancies* having an *occupant load* of more than 300,
- (b) Group B *occupancies*,
- (c) Group F, Division 1 *occupancies*, or
- (d) *buildings* regulated by the provisions of Subsections 3.2.6. and 3.2.9.

(2) The signal to the fire department in Sentence (1) shall be by way of the municipal fire alarm system, an independently owned system or by way of a central station or *proprietary control centre* with direct connection with the fire department.

(3) Where a 2-stage fire alarm system is provided, the system shall be designed so that upon the actuation of the first stage, the fire department is informed by means of a signal as described in Sentence (2).

Automatic detection required

3.2.4.4.(1) Automatic fire detection equipment required in Sentences (2) to (6) shall be connected to the fire alarm system of the *building*.

Heat or smoke detectors

(2) Except as provided in Sentence (8), where a fire alarm system is required to be installed, *heat detectors* or *smoke detectors* shall be installed in those portions of *buildings* intended to be used for storage, such as storage locker rooms, *service rooms* including machinery rooms, heat-



ing rooms and incinerator rooms, elevator shafts, dumbwaiter shafts, janitors' closets and any room where hazardous products are intended to be used or stored.

(3) Except as provided in Sentence (8), where a fire alarm system is required to be installed, *heat detectors* shall be installed

Heat detectors

(a) in every room in *buildings* classified as Group A, Division 1 or Group B *major occupancy* other than sleeping rooms, and

(b) in every *suite* which is not a *dwelling unit* and in every room not located within a *suite*, in *buildings* classified as Group C *major occupancy* and exceeding 3 *storeys* in *building height*.

(4) Where a fire alarm system is required to be installed, *smoke detectors* shall be installed in

Smoke detectors

(a) every sleeping room and corridor in *buildings* classified as Group B *major occupancy*,

(b) every corridor in *buildings* classified as Group A, Division 1 *major occupancy*.

(c) every *public corridor* in *buildings* classified as Group C *major occupancy*, and

(d) every *exit* stair shaft.

(5) An automatic fire detection system shall be installed in an *occupancy* intended to contain hazardous substances regulated by Article 3.3.1.1. when such *occupancy* is to be unoccupied at night time or during weekends or during shutdowns for holidays, unless the *buildings* is *sprinklered* and a water flow switch incorporated in the sprinkler system is connected to the fire alarm system and supervised in conformance with Sentence 3.2.4.4.(8).

Hazardous substances

(6) Where a fire alarm system is required to be installed, every recirculating air handling system shall be designed to prevent the recirculation of smoke upon a signal from a duct-type *smoke detector* located as described in ULC S524-M1980, "Standard for the Installation of Fire Alarm Systems," where the system

Duct-type smoke detectors

(a) serves a Group A, Division 1 or Group C *major occupancy* and supplies more than 1 *storey*,

(b) serves a Group A, Division 2, 3 or 4 or Group D, E or F, Division 1 or 2 *major occupancy* and supplies more than 1 *occupancy* on the same floor or serves more than 1 *storey*,

(c) serves a Group B *major occupancy* and supplies more than 1 zone as required in Sentence 3.3.3.6.(1) or more than 1 *storey*, or

(d) is installed in a *building* of more than 4 *storeys* in *building height* of Group E or F *major occupancy*.

(7) Except in those locations where *smoke detectors* are required, where automatic sprinkler systems are installed and provided with water flow *alarm signals* that will fulfil the functions of automatic fire detection requirements in addition to their primary function of fire extinguishment, they may be used in lieu of automatic fire detection systems.

Exception for sprinklers

(8) When a sprinkler system functions as a fire detection system or part of a fire detection system, as provided in Sentence (7) or Sentence 3.2.4.4.(5), it shall be supervised electrically to indicate at the fire alarm annunciator the following conditions:

(a) movement of a valve handle that would interfere with the operation of the sprinkler system,

(b) loss of excess water pressure required to prevent false alarms in a wet pipe system,

(c) loss of air pressure required to prevent water flow in a dry pipe system,

(d) loss of air pressure required to supervise the integrity of a preaction system,

(e) loss of electrical power supply to any automatic fire pump, auxiliary booster or special service pump required for the operation of the sprinkler system,

(f) significant change of water levels within any on-site water container or pressure tank required to supply and supplement the sprinkler water supply, and

- (g) when the water temperature in the container in Clause (f) approaches the freezing point.

Emergency power supply

3.2.4.5.(1) An electrically supervised emergency power supply shall be provided for every local electrical fire alarm system when there are required to be

- (a) annunciators,
- (b) more than 12 manual fire alarm stations, or
- (c) more than 12 automatic alarm-initiating devices.

Reference standards for fire alarm systems

3.2.4.6.(1) Required fire alarm systems shall conform to ULC S524-M1980, "Standard for the Installation of Fire Alarm Systems."

(2) Components of required fire alarm and detection systems shall conform to the appropriate requirements of the following:

- (a) ULC-S525-1978, "Standard for Audible Signal Appliances for Fire Alarm Systems,"
- (b) ULC-S527-1978, "Standard for Control Units for Fire Alarm Systems,"
- (c) ULC-S528-1978, "Standard for Manually Actuated Signalling Boxes for Fire Alarm Systems,"
- (d) ULC-S529-1978, "Standard for Smoke Detectors for Fire Alarm Systems," and
- (e) ULC-S530-1978, "Standard for Heat Actuated Fire Detectors for Fire Alarm Systems."

Mounted notice

3.2.4.7.(1) Where a fire alarm system has been installed with no provision to transmit a signal to the fire department or *independent central station*, a legible, permanently mounted notice shall be posted at each manual alarm station requesting that the fire department be notified and including the telephone number of the fire department and the location of the nearest municipal fire alarm box.

Smoke alarms

3.2.4.8.(1) Except for a *building* of Group B *major occupancy* classification in which a fire alarm system is required to be installed as provided in Sentence 3.2.4.1.(1), *smoke alarms* conforming to ULC-S531-1978, "Standard for Smoke Alarms" shall be installed in each *dwelling unit* and in each sleeping room not within a *dwelling unit*.

(2) *Smoke alarms* within *dwelling units* shall be installed between each sleeping area and the remainder of the *dwelling unit*, and where the sleeping areas are served by hallways, the *smoke alarms* shall be installed in the hallways.

(3) *Smoke alarms* shall be installed on or near the ceiling in conformance with acceptable installation instructions.

(4) *Smoke alarms* shall be installed with permanent connections to an electrical circuit and shall have no disconnect switch between the overcurrent device and the *smoke alarm*.

(5) Where more than one *smoke alarm* is required in a *dwelling unit*, the *smoke alarms* shall be wired so that the activation of one alarm will cause all alarms within the *dwelling unit* to sound.

(6) Where instructions are necessary to describe the maintenance and care required for *smoke alarms* to ensure continuing satisfactory performance, they shall be posted in a location where they will be readily available to the occupants for reference.

### Subsection 3.2.5. Provisions for Fire Fighting

Access above grade

3.2.5.1.(1) Except for *storeys* below the *first storey*, direct access for fire fighting shall be provided from the outdoors to every *storey* having its floor level less than 25 m above *grade* by at least 1 unobstructed window or access panel for each 15 m of wall in each wall required to face a *street* in Subsection 3.2.2.

(2) An opening for access required in Sentence (1) shall be not less than 1 100 mm high by 550 mm wide, with a sill height of not more than 900 mm above the inside floor.

(3) Access panels above the *first storey* shall be readily openable from both inside and outside, or the opening shall be glazed with plain glass.



<p>(4) Direct access from at least 1 <i>street</i> shall be provided from the outdoors to each <i>basement</i> and <i>cellar</i> having a horizontal dimension exceeding 25 m; such access may be provided by doors, windows or other means that provide an opening at least 1 100 mm high and 550 mm wide, the sill of which shall be not higher than 900 mm above the inside floor, or by an interior stairway immediately accessible from the outdoors.</p>	<p>Access below grade</p>
<p>(5) The requirements of Sentences (1) to (4) need not apply to any <i>storey</i>, including <i>basements</i> and <i>cellars</i>, that is <i>sprinklered</i>.</p>	<p>Exception for sprinklers</p>
<p>(6) Clearance and access around roof signs or other obstructions shall provide</p>	<p>Access on roofs</p>
<p>(a) a passage not less than 0.92 m wide by 1.84 m high, clear of all obstructions except for necessary horizontal supports not more than 0.61 m above the roof surface,</p>	
<p>(i) around every roof sign, and</p>	
<p>(ii) through every roof sign at locations not greater than 15 m apart; and</p>	
<p>(b) a clearance of at least 1.22 m between any portion of a roof sign and any opening in the exterior wall face or roof of the <i>building</i> in which it is erected.</p>	
<p>3.2.5.2.(1) Except as provided in Sentences (3) and (5), every <i>building</i> which exceeds 3 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i> or 600 m<sup>2</sup> in <i>building area</i> shall be provided with access routes for fire department vehicles to</p>	<p>Access routes required</p>
<p>(a) the <i>building</i> face having a principal entrance, and</p>	
<p>(b) each <i>building</i> face having access openings for fire fighting as required in Article 3.2.5.1.</p>	
<p>(2) The access routes in Sentence (1) shall be located so that the principal entrance and every access opening in Clause (1)(b) are located not less than 3 m and not more than 15 m from the closest portion of the access route required for fire department use, measured horizontally from the face of the <i>building</i>.</p>	<p>Location of access routes</p>
<p>(3) Except as provided in Sentence (5), access routes shall be provided to every <i>building</i> so that</p>	
<p>(a) for <i>buildings</i> provided with a fire department connection, a fire department pumper vehicle can be located adjacent to the hydrants described in Sentences 3.2.5.4.(41) and 3.2.5.5.(4),</p>	
<p>(b) for <i>buildings</i> not provided with a fire department connection, a fire department pumper vehicle can be located so that the length of the access route from a hydrant to the vehicle plus the unobstructed path of travel for the fire fighter from the vehicle to the <i>building</i> is not more than 90 m, and</p>	
<p>(c) the unobstructed path of travel for the fire fighter from the vehicle to the <i>building</i> is not more than 45 m.</p>	
<p>(4) The unobstructed paths of travel for the fire fighter in Sentence (3) from the vehicle to the <i>building</i> shall be measured from the vehicle to the fire department connection provided for the <i>building</i>, except that where no such connection is provided, the paths of travel shall be measured to the principal entrance of the <i>building</i>.</p>	
<p>(5) Where a portion of a <i>building</i> is completely cut off from the remainder of the <i>building</i> so that there is no access to the remainder of the <i>building</i>, the access routes in Sentence (3) shall be located so that the unobstructed path of travel from the vehicle to 1 entrance of each such portion is not more than 45 m.</p>	
<p>(6) Where a required access route is provided by means of a private roadway or yard, the design and location of the portion of the roadway or yard required for fire department use shall</p>	<p>Design requirements for access routes</p>
<p>(a) have a clear width of at least 6 m, unless it can be shown that lesser widths are satisfactory,</p>	
<p>(b) have a centre-line radius of not less than 12 m,</p>	
<p>(c) have an overhead clearance of at least 5 m,</p>	



- (d) have a change of gradient of not more than 1 in 12.5 over a minimum distance of 15 m,
- (e) be designed to support the expected loads imposed by fire fighting equipment and be surfaced with concrete, asphalt or other material designed to permit accessibility under all climatic conditions,
- (f) have turnaround facilities for any dead-end portion of the access route exceeding 90 m, and
- (g) be connected with a public thoroughfare.

Water supply

3.2.5.3. An adequate water supply for fire fighting shall be provided for every *building*.

Standpipe and hose systems required

3.2.5.4.(1) Except as provided in Sentence 3.3.7.7.(8), a standpipe and hose system shall be installed in every *building* that is

- (a) more than 3 *storeys* in *building height* or more than 14 m in height measured between *grade* and the ceiling of the uppermost *storey*, or
- (b) greater in *building area* than the area shown in Table 3.2.5.A. for the applicable *building height* shown in the Table where the *building* is not *sprinklered* and does not exceed 14 m in height measured between *grade* and the ceiling of the top *storey*.

Size of hose connections

(2) Where a standpipe and hose system is required, 2½ in. diam hose connections shall be provided, except that in *buildings* 25 m or less in height, measured between *grade* and the ceiling level of the top *storey* and having a *building area* of 4 000 m<sup>2</sup> or less, the hose connections are permitted to be 1½ in. diam.

Standpipes and hose for covered malls

(3) Where a covered mall or *public corridor* serves a *mercantile occupancy* and is greater than 5 m in width and is located in a *floor area* not equipped with a sprinkler system, a standpipe and hose system shall be provided for the mall or corridor portion.

TABLE 3.2.5.A.

Forming Part of Sentence 3.2.5.4.(1)

Occupancy Classification	Building Area, m <sup>2</sup>		
	1 storey	2 storeys	3 storeys
A	2 500	2 000	1 500
B (except hospitals)	2 000	1 500	1 000
Hospitals	500	500	500
C	2 000	1 500	1 000
D	4 000	3 000	2 000
F, Division 1	1 000	1 000	1 000
F, Division 2	2 000	1 500	1 000
F, Division 3	3 000	2 000	1 000
Column 1	2	3	4

Size of piping

(4) Pipes supplying standpipe systems shall be of a size conforming to Table 3.2.5.B.

(5) Pipe connecting one or more fire hose stations containing 2½ in. diam hose connections to a riser or lateral extension in any single *storey* shall be of a size conforming to Table 3.2.5.C.

TABLE 3.2.5.B.

Forming Part of Sentence 3.2.5.4.(4)

Size of Building		Minimum Nominal Size of Piping, In.		
Building Height <sup>(1)</sup>	Building Area	Standpipe Risers <sup>(3)</sup>	From Street Main to Standpipe Riser	Lateral Extensions <sup>(2)</sup>
6 or fewer storeys or up to 23 m	Up to and including 4 000 m <sup>2</sup>	2	2	2
	More than 4 000 m <sup>2</sup>	4	4	4
over 6 storeys or over 23 m	Unlimited Area	6	6	6
Column 1	2	3	4	5

Notes to Table 3.2.5.B.:

- (1) A penthouse that exceeds 50 m<sup>2</sup> in floor area shall be considered a storey or 3.7 m in height of building for the purpose of this Table.
- (2) Lateral Extension means piping from the first riser to the last riser.
- (3) Riser means vertical pipe supplying water to one or more fire hose cabinets.

TABLE 3.2.5.C.

Forming Part of Sentence 3.2.5.4.(5)

PIPING RUNOUTS TO FIRE HOSE CABINETS CONTAINING 2½ IN. HOSE CONNECTIONS		
Riser Size, in.	Number of Cabinets	Minimum Size of Piping, in.
4	1	3
	2 or more	4
6	1	3
	2 or 3	4
	4 or more	6
Column 1	2	3

HOSE STATIONS

- (6) Hose stations shall be readily accessible and hose valves shall be not more than 1.5 m above the floor. Location
- (7) Hose stations shall be located so that every portion of the building can be reached by a hose stream and is within 3 m of a hose nozzle when the hose is extended.
- (8) A hose station located on one side of a horizontal exit shall be considered to serve only the floor area on that side of such exit.
- (9) Hose connections shall be provided with sufficient clearance to permit the use of a standard fire department hose key.
- (10) Suitable means shall be provided to prevent the pressure on the hose exceeding 620 kPa (gauge) when flowing.
- (11) Hose valves shall be provided with suitable connections installed so that leakage past the valve seat will be carried off and prevented from entering the fire hose.

(12) Every hose station shall be equipped with a hose rack filled with not more than 23 m of 1½ in. fire hose and the hose rack and fire hose shall be

(a) *listed*, or

(b) approved by the Factory Mutual Research Corporation.

(13) The hose at hose stations shall be equipped with a shut-off type adjustable spray to straight stream nozzle.

(14) Where a 2½ in. hose valve is provided in a hose station, it shall be equipped with a cap and chain for the use of a fire department.

(15) Couplings for fire hose or other fittings used in connection with such couplings shall conform to ULC S513-1978 "Standard for Threaded Couplings for 1½ and 2½ Inch Fire Hose".

(16) Standpipes and hoses shall be installed for each roof enclosure exceeding 50 m<sup>2</sup> in *floor area*.

#### HOSE CABINETS

(17) Hose rack, nozzle, fire hose and valves shall be in a hose cabinet except that in a Group F *occupancy*, a hose cabinet need not be provided.

(18) Hose cabinets shall be of sufficient size to contain the equipment mentioned in Sentence (17) and a *listed* fire extinguisher.

(19) Every hose cabinet shall be provided with a glass viewing panel at least 5 mm thick constituting at least 70 per cent of the door area.

(20) Every hose cabinet shall be located so that its door when fully open will not obstruct any doorway or corridor.

#### STANDPIPE WATER SUPPLIES

(21) Standpipe systems shall be wet and directly connected to an adequate source of water supply.

(22) The water supply for a standpipe system serving only a 1½ in. hose connection shall be sufficient to provide a minimum flow of 265 L/min for at least 30 minutes at a pressure of at least 345 kPa (gauge) measured at the two highest and most remote hose valves or hose connections, provided that no less than 132 L/min can be supplied from each of the two outlets simultaneously.

(23) Where the standpipe system for a *building* less than 84 m in height, measured between *grade* and the ceiling level of the top *storey*, is required to have 2½ in. diam hose connections, such standpipe system shall

(a) be equipped with double valved fire hose cabinets having one 1½ in. and one 2½ in. hose valve;

(b) have pumping capacity sufficient to supply a minimum flow of 265 L/min for at least 30 minutes at a minimum discharge pressure of 345 kPa (gauge) to the two highest and most remote 1½ in. hose valves, provided that not less than 132 L/min can be supplied from each of the two outlets simultaneously; and

(c) have provision via the Fire Department siamese connection to supply 1890 L/min to the two highest and most remote 2½ in. hose valves, provided that not less than 945 L/min can be supplied from each of the two outlets simultaneously.

(24) The standpipe system for a *building* 84 m or more in height, measured between *grade* and the ceiling level of the top *storey* shall

(a) be equipped with double valved fire hose cabinets having one 1½ in. and one 2½ in. fire hose valve;

(b) have pumping capacity sufficient to provide a minimum flow of 1890 L/min for at least 30 minutes at a minimum discharge pressure of 345 kPa (gauge) at the two highest and most remote 2½ in. hose valves, provided that not less than 945 L/min can be supplied from each of the two outlets simultaneously; and



(c) be served by at least two sources of water supply from a public water system.

(25) Where the water main pressure is not sufficient to maintain pressure and flow as required in Sentences (22), (23) or (24), adequate pumping equipment shall be provided and such equipment shall operate automatically to stop and start on pressure rise and fall.

(26) Fire pumps and controllers supplying water for standpipe systems with 2½ in. connections shall be *listed* and labelled by Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada.

(27) Means shall be provided by valving to permit maintenance to every pump serving a standpipe system.

(28) A *building* 84 m or more in height, measured between *grade* and the ceiling level of the top *storey*, shall be provided with a standby fire pump capable of delivering as required in Sentence (24).

(29) A *building* 84 m or more in height, measured between *grade* and the ceiling level of the top *storey*, shall be equipped with water storage capacity at the top of the *building* to supply a minimum flow of 1890 L/min for at least 30 minutes at remote hose valves or hose connections, provided that not less than 945 L/min can be supplied from each of the two outlets simultaneously.

(30) A standpipe connection shall be upstream of any water meter.

Connections

(31) Standpipe risers shall

(a) be cross-connected at the bottom, and

(b) where supplied by gravity tanks or pressure tanks, they shall also be cross-connected at the top and a check valve shall, if necessary, be provided at the base of every riser to prevent circulation.

(32) A control valve located inside a *building* or an indicator post valve located outside shall be provided for every water supply facility serving a standpipe system and shall be installed in an accessible location.

Water supply control

(33) Check valves shall be installed to prevent water flow from a standpipe system through the fire department pumper connection and every water supply system.

(34) Where a water supply serves both a standpipe system and a system serving other equipment, control valves shall be provided so that either system can be shut off independently and the control valve for the standpipe system shall be electrically supervised.

(35) Sufficient control valves shall be provided to permit shutting off every standpipe riser without interrupting the water supply to other risers.

(36) Every valve controlling a water supply to a standpipe system shall be installed in its normal operating position and shall be clearly identified.

(37) All valves controlling water supplies in a standpipe and hose system except for hose valves shall be equipped with an electrically supervised switch for transmitting a signal to an annunciator panel in the event of movement of the valve handle.

Electrical supervision of valves required

(38) Where a *building* contains a fire alarm annunciator and is required by Sentence (37) to contain a valve supervision annunciator, such valve supervision annunciator shall

(a) be located adjacent to the fire alarm annunciator, and

(b) not be connected electrically to the fire alarm annunciator.

(39) Pressure gauges shall be

Gauges

(a) installed

(i) at every water supply connection,

(ii) at the highest point of every standpipe riser, and

(iii) before and after all pumps,

(b) connected by at least ¼ in. diam pipe, and

- (c) equipped with a shut-off valve.

#### FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTIONS

(40) A standpipe system shall be served by at least one fire department siamese connection.

(41) Fire department siamese connections for standpipe and hose systems shall be located so that the distance from a fire department connection to a hydrant does not exceed 45 m and is unobstructed.

(42) Every fire department siamese connection shall be

- (a) located on the outside of a *building* at least 300 mm and not more than 900 mm above grade,
- (b) provided with two 2½ in. hose connections with female swivel hose couplings having hose threads conforming to the requirements of Sentence (15), and
- (c) provided with sufficient clearance around the couplings to use a standard 14 in. fire department hose spanner for tightening.

(43) Check valves shall be provided in every fire department hose connection except that a two-way hose connection may be provided with a single check valve arranged to shut one outlet when the other is in use.

(44) Shut-off valves shall not be installed in the fire department connection.

(45) An automatic drain valve shall be provided in the fire department connection at its lowest point, between the hose connections and the check valve.

(46) The fire department connection shall be provided with a sign having raised letters at least 25 mm in size, cast in a metal plate or fitting, clearly indicating its intended service and size.

(47) Every fire department connection shall be equipped with a cap or plug to protect the threads and to exclude foreign matter.

#### PIPING, FITTINGS AND HANGERS

(48) Pipe and tube used in standpipe systems shall

- (a) be designed to withstand a working pressure of not less than 1210 kPa (gauge); and
- (b) conform to the following standards:
  - (i) ASTM A120-79, "Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded and Seamless Steel Pipe" for Ordinary Uses,
  - (ii) ANSI Standard B36.10-1979, "Welded and Seamless Wrought Steel Pipe,"
  - (iii) ASTM B75-80, "Seamless Copper Tube," or
  - (iv) ASTM B251M-79, "General Requirements for Wrought Seamless Copper and Copper-Alloy Tube."

(49) Brazing alloy for standpipe systems shall conform to AWS Classification BCuP-3 of American Welding Society Specification A5.8-76, "Brazing Filler Metal."

(50) Ferrous piping for working pressures

- (a) up to 2070 kPa (gauge) shall be at least Schedule 40 pipe except that Schedule 30 pipe may be used for piping 8 in. and larger in size; or
- (b) over 2070 kPa (gauge) shall be at least Schedule 60 pipe or for sizes not subject to Schedule classification at least "extra heavy" type.

(51) Standard fittings shall be at least "extra heavy" type when the pressures may exceed 1210 kPa (gauge).

(52) All pipe connections shall be made by means of threaded, flanged or welding fittings or other means.

(53) Where welded connections are used in a standpipe system, welding fittings shall be used.

(54) Pipe hangers shall be of a type capable of securely supporting the piping.

Hangers

(55) A standpipe system shall be provided with drain valves piped to an open drain.

Drains

(56) A drain required in Sentence (55) shall be designed to

- (a) be free from freezing,
- (b) allow complete draining of the system for repairs, and
- (c) allow conducting of operational tests.

#### VALVES

(57) Valves shall be "standard weight" for pressures up to 1210 kPa (gauge) and shall be "extra heavy" for pressures in excess of 1210 kPa (gauge), and shall be *listed* and labelled by ULC.

Design and  
Construction

(58) Hose valves shall be angle-type.

(59) Valves controlling water supplies to standpipe systems shall be outside-screw-and-yoke type or indicator type.

(60) Check valves shall be of swing check or other design.

#### IDENTIFICATION OF PIPING

(61) When piping for standpipe and hose systems is identified or colour coded such identification shall conform to CGSB 24-GP-3a (1967) "Code for Identification and Classification of Piping Systems".

#### PRESSURE TESTS

(62) Every standpipe and hose system, including water supply connections and fire department connections, shall be subjected to hydrostatic tests.

Hydrostatic test

(63) The test pressure shall be at least 345 kPa (gauge) greater than maximum hydrostatic pressure in service, but not less than 1380 kPa (gauge) and maintained for at least 2 hours without pressure loss.

(64) All fire department standpipe systems shall be performance tested upon completion of the installation, to the satisfaction of the *chief official*.

#### SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

3.2.5.5.(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) to (6), where a sprinkler system is required, it shall be designed, constructed, installed and tested in conformance with NFPA 13-1978, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems."

(2) RESERVED.

(3) Where a water supply serves both a sprinkler system and a system serving other equipment, control valves shall be provided so that either system can be shut off independently.

(4) Fire department connections for sprinkler systems shall conform to the requirements for fire department connections for standpipe systems contained in Sentences 3.2.5.4.(40) to (47).

Fire  
department  
connections

(5) Where a room, chute or bin is required to be *sprinklered* as indicated in Sentence 3.3.4.2.(3), Article 3.5.2.6. and Sentence 3.5.3.2.(8), the sprinklers may be supplied with water from the fire standpipe system provided that

- (a) not more than eight sprinkler heads are required to protect any room, chute or bin based on a maximum coverage of 12.1 m<sup>2</sup> per sprinkler head,
- (b) the standpipe riser is not less than 6 in. in diameter,
- (c) the water supply for the standpipe system, pumping capability and water storage facility, if required, is increased to supply 94.6 L/min for each sprinkler head over and above the requirements for the standpipe system, and



(d) an electrically supervised control valve is installed in the sprinkler main adjacent to the point of connection to the standpipe riser.

(6) Where a sprinkler system is designed with one or more electrically supervised control valves in order to meet the requirements of this Article, such valves shall be supervised in accordance with Sentences 3.2.5.4.(37) and 3.2.5.4.(38) and the same annunciator panel may be utilized for supervision of valves in both standpipe and sprinkler systems.

#### PORTABLE EXTINGUISHERS

3.2.5.6.(1) Portable extinguishers shall be selected and installed in conformance with NFPA 10-1978, "Portable Fire Extinguishers" and with the requirements of this Article.

(2) Portable extinguishers shall be of a type that does not constitute a hazard to health and safety in its maintenance and use.

(3) Portable extinguishers shall be rated and identified in conformance with CAN4-S508-76, "Standard for Rating and Fire Testing of Fire Extinguishers."

(4) Portable extinguishers shall be installed in all *buildings* except *dwelling units*.

(5) The number of portable extinguishers required in each *building* shall conform to Table 3-2.1 of NFPA 10-1978, "Portable Fire Extinguishers," but in no case shall there be less than 1 portable extinguisher per *storey* having a minimum rating of 1-A, except that portable extinguishers are not required within *dwelling units*.

(6) Up to 1/2 of the number of portable extinguishers required per *floor area* in Table 3-2.1 of NFPA 10-1978, "Portable Fire Extinguishers" may be replaced by hose stations equipped with at least 23 m of hose conforming to CGSB 20-GP-12M (1977), "Hose, Water, Braided or Spiral Wound Reinforced," connected to an acceptable water supply and spaced so that the travel distance to the nearest hose does not exceed 25 m.

(7) The water supply piping and hose serving the hose stations referred to in Sentence (6) shall be at least 3/4-in. diam and the hose shall be equipped with a combination water-spray nozzle.

(8) Portable extinguishers for Class B fires, as defined in NFPA 10-1978, "Portable Fire Extinguishers", shall be provided as required in Table 3.2.5.D.

TABLE 3.2.5.D.

Forming Part of Sentence 3.2.5.6.(8)

Grade of Hazard (1)	Basic Minimum Extinguisher Rating per Unit	Maximum Travel Distance to Extinguishers, m
Light	5-B	9
	10-B	15
Ordinary	10-B	9
	20-B	15
Extra	20-B	9
	40-B	15
Column 1	2	3

Note to Table 3.2.5.D.:

(1) Graded in conformance with NFPA 10-1978. "Portable Fire Extinguishers."

(9) Alkali base dry chemical portable extinguishers shall be provided to protect commercial cooking equipment.

3.2.5.7.(1) Equipment forming part of a fire protection system that may be adversely affected by freezing temperatures and which is located in an unheated area shall be adequately protected from freezing.

## Subsection 3.2.6. Additional Requirements for High Buildings

3.2.6.1.(1) This Subsection applies to

Application

- (a) every *building* of Group A, D, E or F *major occupancy* classification that is more than
  - (i) 36 m in height, measured between *grade* and the floor level of the top *storey*, or
  - (ii) 18 m in height, measured between *grade* and the floor level of the top *storey*, and in which the cumulative or total *occupant load* on or above any *storey* above *grade*, other than the *first storey*, divided by the number of 550 mm units of *exit* width in all *exit* stairs at that *storey*, exceeds 300 persons,
- (b) every *building* containing a Group B *major occupancy* in which the floor level of the highest *storey* of such *major occupancy* is more than 18 m above *grade* or every *building* containing a *floor area* or part of a *floor area* located above the third *storey* designed or intended as a Group B *occupancy* for patients in bed or *infirm persons*, and
- (c) every *building* containing a Group C *major occupancy* whose floor level is more than 18 m above *grade*.

3.2.6.2.(1) Except as permitted otherwise in Sentence (10), every *building* shall be designed to limit the danger to occupants and fire fighters from exposure to smoke in a *building* fire, as provided in Sentences (2) to (9).

Limits on  
smoke  
movement

(2) Except as provided in Sentences (5) to (8), every *building* shall be designed so that during a period of 2 h after the start of a fire all *floor areas* that are above the lowest *exit storey* will not contain more than 1 per cent by volume of contaminated air from the fire floor, assuming an outdoor temperature equal to the January design temperature on a 2½ per cent basis determined in conformance with Section 4.8.

(3) Except as provided in Sentences (6) and (8), every *building* shall be designed so that during a fire the limit described in Sentence (2) on the movement of contaminated air into other *floor areas* is not exceeded in

- (a) each *exit* stair serving *storeys* above the lowest *exit level*, and
- (b) each *exit* stair serving *storeys* below the lowest *exit level*.

(4) Except as provided in Sentences (6) and (8), every *building* shall be designed so that during a fire the limit described in Sentence (2) on the movement of contaminated air into other *floor areas* is not exceeded in a shaft that contains a fire fighters' elevator, as required by Article 3.2.6.4.

(5) Except in *buildings* of Group B *major occupancy*, the requirements of Sentence (2) are waived in *buildings* where occupants above the *first storey* can enter and be safely accommodated in *floor areas* or parts of *floor areas* that

- (a) are designated as areas of refuge on the plans and are identified as such in the *building*,
- (b) are located on every fifth *storey*, except that in the case of *buildings* of Group C *major occupancy* classification that are more than 75 m in height, measured between *grade* and the floor level of the top *storey*, are located on every *storey*,
- (c) provide not less than 0.5 m<sup>2</sup> of floor space per ambulatory occupant and 1.5 m<sup>2</sup> of floor space per non-ambulatory occupant,
- (d) have access corridors and doors leading to each designated part of a *floor area* on the same *storey* sufficient to provide one 550 mm unit of width for every 150 persons who may have to use these passages to reach the designated part of a *floor area*,
- (e) have access stairs from intervening *storeys* leading to each designated part of a *floor area* sufficient to provide one 550 mm unit of width for every 100 persons who may have to use these stairs to reach the designated part of a *floor area*, and
- (f) during a period of 2 h after the start of a fire do not contain more than 1 per cent by volume of contaminated air from the fire floor, assuming an outdoor temperature

equal to the January design temperature on a 2½ per cent basis determined in conformance with Section 4.8.

Sprinklers

(6) The requirements of Sentences (2) and (4) and Clause 3(a) are waived when a *building* is *sprinklered*, and

- (a) the sprinkler system is equipped with a water flow and *supervisory signal* system that will
  - (i) transmit automatically a water-flow signal directly to the fire department, or through an *independent central station*,
  - (ii) transmit automatically other *supervisory signals* to a *proprietary control centre* or to an *independent central station*, and
  - (iii) activate a signal at the central alarm and control facility described in Article 3.2.6.8.,
- (b) each stairway that serves *storeys* above the lowest *exit level* is vented to the outdoors at or near the bottom of the stairshaft,
- (c) measures are taken to limit movement of smoke from a fire in a *floor area* below the lowest *exit storey* into upper *storeys*, and
- (d) except for exhaust fans in kitchens, washrooms and bathrooms in *dwelling units*, and except for fans used for smoke venting in Article 3.2.6.5., air moving fans are designed and installed so that in the event of a fire such fans can be stopped by means of a manually operated switch at the central control facility where the system serves more than 2 *storeys*.

Exception for lower buildings

(7) The requirements of Sentence (2) are waived in a *building* of Group A, C, D, E or F *major occupancy* classification where

- (a) the *building* is not more than 75 m in height measured between *grade* and the floor level of the top *storey*, and
- (b) the number of occupants of above *grade storeys* does not exceed 3.6 times the area in square metres of treads and landings in the *exit* stairs serving these *storeys*.

Balconies

(8) The requirements of Sentences (2) and (4) and Clause (3)(a) are waived in a *building* of Group C *major occupancy* classification

- (a) that is not more than 36 m in height, measured between *grade* and the floor level of the top *storey*,
- (b) where each *suite* above *grade* has direct access to an exterior balcony that
  - (i) has a depth from the outside face of the exterior wall to the inside edge of the balcony of at least 1.5 m, and
  - (ii) provides not less than 0.5 m<sup>2</sup> of balcony space for each occupant of the *suite*,
- (c) where each stairway that serves *storeys* above the lowest *exit level* is vented to the outdoors at or near the bottom of the stairshaft,
- (d) where measures are taken to limit movement of smoke from a fire in a *floor area* below the lowest *exit storey* into upper *storeys*, and
- (e) where, except for exhaust fans in kitchens, washrooms and bathrooms in *dwelling units*, air moving fans are designed and installed so that in the event of a fire such fans can be stopped by means of a manually operated switch at the central control facility where the system serves more than 2 *storeys*.

Connected buildings

(9) Where a *building* described in Sentence 3.2.6.1.(1) is connected to any other *building*, measures shall be taken to limit movement of contaminated air from one *building* into another during a fire.

(10) The requirements of Sentences (2) and (3) need not be provided in a Group C *major occupancy* apartment *building*.



3.2.6.3.(1) Except at the *street* floor level on which the central alarm and control facility required in Article 3.2.6.8. is located, elevator door re-opening devices that may be affected by smoke or hot gases, such as photo-electric devices, shall be rendered inoperative after the doors have been held open for 10 s.

(2) A key-operated switch shall be provided that

- (a) is in a conspicuous location on the outside of the elevator shaft at or near the central alarm and control facility referred to in Article 3.2.6.8.,
- (b) will cause the immediate return of all elevator cars in the *building* to the *street* floor or transfer lobby by cancelling all other calls after the car has stopped at the next floor at which it can make a normal stop, and
- (c) will render inoperative the emergency stop switch in each elevator car upon operation of the key-operated switch.

(3) In each elevator car a key-operated switch shall be provided to

- (a) enable the elevator to operate independently of other elevators,
- (b) allow operation of the elevator without interference from floor call buttons,
- (c) render door protective devices inoperative, and
- (d) control the opening of power-operated doors only by continuous pressure on the "open" buttons or switches, so that, if the "open" button or switch is released while the door is opening, the doors will automatically reclose.

(4) Keys to operate the switches required by Sentences (2) and (3) shall be provided in a suitably identified box conspicuously located on the outside of an elevator shaft near the central alarm and control facility required by Article 3.2.6.8., and an additional key, or keys, shall be kept at the central alarm and control facility.

3.2.6.4.(1) At least 1 elevator shall be provided for use by fire fighters in conformance with Sentences (2) to (6).

Fire fighter's elevators

(2) The elevator required in Sentence (1) shall have a useable platform area not less than 2.2 m<sup>2</sup>, and shall be capable of carrying a load of 900 kg from a *street* floor landing to the top floor that it serves in 1 min except that in every *building* which is a Group C *major occupancy* apartment *building*, the elevator shall be able to accommodate a stretcher in the horizontal position.

(3) Except when the vertically divided *building* measure is used as described in Chapter 3, "Measures for Fire Safety in High Buildings" of NRCC No. 17724, The Supplement to the NBC 1980, each fire fighter's elevator shall

- (a) be provided with a *closure* at each shaft opening so that the interlock mechanism and associated wiring is operational for a period of at least 1 h when the assembly is subjected to the standard fire exposure described in CAN4-S104-77, "Standard Method for Fire Test of Door Assemblies,"
- (b) be protected with a vestibule containing no *occupancy* and separated from the remainder of the *floor area* by a *fire separation* having a *fire-resistance rating* of at least ¾ h, or
- (c) be protected with a corridor containing no *occupancy* and separated from the remainder of the *building* by a *fire separation* having a *fire-resistance rating* of at least 1 h.

(4) Except as provided in Sentence (5), an elevator required in Sentence (1) shall be capable of providing transportation from the *street* floor to every floor normally served by the elevator system that is above *grade* in the *building*.

(5) Where it is necessary to change elevators to reach any floor referred to in Sentence (4), the system shall be designed so that not more than 1 change of elevator is required when travelling from a *street* floor to any floor in the *building*.

(6) Elevators required in Sentence (1) shall be identified on the floor containing the central alarm and control facility described in Article 3.2.6.8., and at any interchange level described in Sentence (5).

- (7) Electrical conductors for the operation of the elevators referred to in Sentence (1) shall be
- (a) installed in *service spaces* conforming to Section 3.5 that do not contain other *combustible* material, or
  - (b) protected against exposure to fire from the service entrance of the emergency power supply, or the normal service entrance of the normal power supply to the equipment served, to ensure operation for a period of 1 h when subjected to the standard fire exposure described in ULC S101-1977, "Standard Methods of Fire Endurance Tests of Building Construction and Materials."

Venting to Aid  
Firefighting

3.2.6.5.(1) Means of venting each *floor area* to the outdoors shall be provided by windows, wall panels or smoke shafts, except that in a *sprinklered floor area* the *floor area* may be vented by the *building* exhaust system.

(2) Venting in Sentence (1) shall conform to the requirements in Section 3 of Chapter 3, "Measures for Fire Safety in High Buildings" of NRCC No. 17724, The Supplement to the NBC 1980.

(3) Fixed glass windows shall not be used for venting in Sentence (1) where the breaking of such windows may endanger pedestrians below.

(4) Openable windows used for venting in Sentence (1) shall be permanently marked so that they are easily identifiable.

Sprinklers

3.2.6.6.(1) The following spaces shall be *sprinklered*:

- (a) every *storey*, or part thereof, intended for a Group E or Group F, Division 1 or Division 2 *occupancy*,
- (b) every restaurant or licensed beverage establishment,
- (c) every *storey* or part thereof intended for the storage or handling of hazardous substances, and
- (d) every *floor area* exceeding 1390 m<sup>2</sup> except where the *floor area* is divided into *fire compartments* not exceeding 1390 m<sup>2</sup> in area and separated from the remainder of the *floor area* by *fire separations* having at least a 1 h *fire-resistance rating*.

Interior Finish

3.2.6.7.(1) Except as permitted in Sentences (2) to (4), the interior finish for every wall, *partition*, ceiling or floor of a room or space including *service spaces* and elevator cars shall have a *flame-spread rating* and a smoke developed classification conforming to Table 3.2.6.A.

(2) Except for *buildings* of Group B *major occupancy* classification and for elevator cars, the *flame-spread ratings* required elsewhere in this Part may be used in lieu of the requirements of Sentence (1) where a *building* is *sprinklered* and supervised, as provided in Sentence 3.2.6.2.(6).

(3) Trim, millwork and doors in *exit* stairways, vestibules to *exit* stairs, *exit* lobbies and corridors providing access to *exit* except within *suites* shall have a smoke developed classification not exceeding 300 provided they do not exceed 10 per cent of the area of the wall or ceiling in which they occur.

(4) Trim, millwork and doors in *exit* stairways, vestibules to *exit* stairs and *exit* lobbies that do not exceed 10 per cent of the wall or ceiling in which they occur shall have a *flame-spread rating* of not over 150.

TABLE 3.2.6.A.

Forming Part of Sentence 3.2.6.7.(1)

Location	Maximum Flame-Spread Rating			Maximum Smoke Developed Classification <sup>(1)</sup>		
	Wall Surface	Ceiling Surface	Floor Surface	Wall Surface	Ceiling Surface	Floor Surface
<i>Exit</i> stairways, vestibules to <i>exit</i> stairs and <i>exit</i> lobbies	25 <sup>(2)</sup>	25 <sup>(2)</sup>	25	50 <sup>(3)</sup>	50 <sup>(3)</sup>	50
Corridors providing access to <i>exit</i> except within <i>suites</i>	(4)	(4)	300	100 <sup>(3)</sup>	50 <sup>(3)</sup>	500
Elevator cars and vestibules	25	25	300	100	100	300
<i>Service spaces</i> and <i>service rooms</i>	25	25	25	50	50	50
Other rooms or spaces	(4)	(4)	NA	300	50	NA
Column 1	2	3	4	5	6	7

Notes to Table 3.2.6.A.:

<sup>(1)</sup> See Article 3.1.11.1. for smoke developed classifications for lighting elements.<sup>(2)</sup> See Sentence (4).<sup>(3)</sup> See Sentence (3).<sup>(4)</sup> See Section 3.3 and Subsections 3.1.4. and 3.1.11.

3.2.6.8.(1) A central alarm and control facility other than a *proprietary control centre* shall be provided on the *street* entrance floor that

Central alarm  
and control  
facilities

- (a) is in a location that is readily accessible to fire fighters entering the *building*, and
  - (b) takes into account the effect of background noise likely to occur under fire emergency conditions, so that the facility can properly perform its required function under such conditions.
- (2) The central alarm and control facility shall include
- (a) means to control the voice communication system required by Article 3.2.6.9., and provisions to enable sending messages to all loudspeakers simultaneously and to individual *floor areas* and *exit* stairwells,
  - (b) means to give an audible and visual fire *alarm signal* when any fire alarm or detection device or sprinkler system alarm is actuated, and a switch to silence the audible signal causing a visual signal to indicate that the audible signal has been silenced,
  - (c) an annunciator panel connected to indicate the type of signal and the floor or zone from which the fire alarm is received,
  - (d) means to transmit automatically *alarm signals* to the fire department, either directly or through an *independent central station*, or through a *proprietary control centre*,
  - (e) means to cause doors to vestibules, if these are normally held open, to close automatically on receipt of an *alarm signal*, as provided in Sentence 3.1.6.7.(3), unless this is effected automatically by proprietary system control equipment,
  - (f) means to manually actuate the general fire alarm in the *building*, to silence it after it has operated initially for not less than 1 min and indicate by a visual signal that the fire alarm has been silenced, and



- (g) means to actuate auxiliary equipment or means to communicate with a continually manned auxiliary equipment control centre, as appropriate to the measure for fire safety provided in the *building*.

3.2.6.9.(1) When the vertical distance between the floor of the top *storey* and *grade* exceeds 36 m, or in *buildings* containing a *floor area* or part of a *floor area* located above the third *storey* designed or intended as a Group B *occupancy* for patients in bed or *infirm persons*, a voice communication system or systems shall be provided in *buildings*, and shall consist of

- (a) a 2-way communication system at suitable locations on each *floor area*, with connections to the central alarm and control facility and to the mechanical control centre, and
- (b) loudspeakers operated from the central alarm and control facility which are designed and located so as to be heard in all parts of the *building* except for elevator cars.

(2) The system shall include provision for silencing the fire alarm devices when the loudspeakers are in use, but only after the fire alarm devices have operated initially for not less than 1 min.

(3) Required voice communication systems shall conform to ULC S524-M1980, "Standard for the Installation of Fire Alarm Systems."

3.2.6.10.(1) Where installed in *service spaces* containing *combustible* material, electrical conductors used in connection with fire alarm systems and emergency equipment described in Articles 3.2.6.2. to 3.2.6.6., 3.2.6.8. and 3.2.6.9., shall be separated from the remainder of the space by a *fire separation* having a *fire-resistance rating* of at least 1 h, or shall be protected against fire exposure from the source of power supply to the branch circuits serving the equipment to ensure continued operation for a period of at least 1 h.

(2) Where the central alarm and control facility and the fire alarm control panel are in different *fire compartments*, the electrical conductors connecting the alarm control panel to the central alarm and control facility shall be protected against fire exposure to ensure continued operation for a period of at least 1 h.

3.2.6.11.(1) A local emergency power supply capable of operating under a full load for at least 2 h shall be provided for fire alarm and voice communication systems required in Articles 3.2.6.8. and 3.2.6.9.

(2) The local emergency power supply for voice communication systems in Sentence (1) shall be capable of full operation immediately upon the failure of the normal source of power.

(3) The local emergency power supply for fire alarm systems in Sentence (1) shall be designed so that in the event of a power failure, there will be an automatic transfer to emergency power.

(4) An emergency power supply capable of operating under a full load for at least 2 h shall be provided by an emergency generator or by a separate service not supplied by the same substation as the primary source for

- (a) every elevator in a *building* that is more than 36 m in height measured between *grade* and the floor level of the top *storey* and every fire fighter's elevator, assuming that only 1 elevator will operate at a time.
- (b) water supply for fire fighting in conformance with Article 3.2.5.3., when the supply is dependent on electrical power supplied to the *building*, and
- (c) fans required for venting in Article 3.2.6.5.

(See Article 3.2.8.2. for emergency lighting.)

(5) Emergency electric power systems shall be installed in conformance with Article 3.2.8.4.

3.2.6.12. The systems for control of smoke movement and mechanical venting required in Articles 3.2.6.2. and 3.2.6.5. shall be tested to ensure satisfactory operation in accordance with the procedures described in Appendix C to Chapter 3, "Measures for Fire Safety in High Buildings" of NRCC No. 17724, The Supplement to the NBC 1980.

### Subsection 3.2.7. Provisions for Physically Handicapped Persons

RESERVED.

**Subsection 3.2.8. Lighting and Emergency Power Systems**

3.2.8.1.(1) Except as provided in Sentence (4), every *exit*, *public corridor*, corridor providing *access to exit* for the public or serving patients' bedrooms or classrooms shall be equipped to provide illumination to an average level of at least 50 lx at floor level and at all points such as angles and intersections at changes of level where there are stairs or ramps.

Minimum lighting levels

(2) The average level of illumination in rooms and spaces used by the public shall be in accordance with Table 3.2.8.A.

(3) For the purpose of establishing the average level of illumination, at least one measurement of intensity of illumination shall be made for every 9.3 m<sup>2</sup> of floor area at the floor level.

(4) Every corridor providing *access to exit* for *dwelling units* in Group C *major occupancy* apartment buildings shall be equipped to provide illumination of at least 50 lx at entrances to *dwelling units* and at *exit* doors and the average illumination measured at 1.5 m intervals along the corridor shall not be less than 25 lx.

TABLE 3.2.8.A.  
Forming Part of Article 3.2.8.1.

MINIMUM LIGHTING FOR PUBLIC AREAS		
Room or Space	lx	W/m <sup>2</sup> of floor area (Incandescent Lighting)
Storage rooms	50	5
<i>Service rooms</i> and laundry areas	200	20
<i>Storage garages</i>	50	5
Public water-closet rooms	100	10
<i>Public corridors</i> and stairways	50	5
Service hallways and stairways	50	5
Recreation rooms	100	10
Column 1	2	3

3.2.8.2. Recessed lighting fixtures shall not be located in insulated ceilings unless such fixtures are suitable for such installation.

Recessed lighting fixtures

3.2.8.3.(1) Emergency lighting shall be provided to average levels of at least 10 lx at floor or tread level in

Emergency lighting

- (a) *exits*, corridors used by the public and principal routes providing *access to exit* in an open *floor area* where such *exits*, corridors and routes are below *grade* or are windowless,
- (b) the following parts of *buildings* required by Subsection 3.2.4. to have a fire alarm system
  - (i) *exits*,
  - (ii) corridors used by the public,
  - (iii) principal routes providing *access to exit* in an open *floor area*,
  - (iv) corridors serving patients' bedrooms, and
  - (v) corridors serving classrooms,
- (c) underground *walkways*,
- (d) covered malls, and
- (e) *floor areas* or parts thereof where the public may congregate and which are not provided with natural lighting in

(i) Group A, Division 1 *occupancies*, and

(ii) Group A, Divisions 2 and 3 *occupancies* having an *occupant load* of 60 persons or more.

Emergency  
power supply

(2) An emergency power supply shall be provided to maintain the emergency lighting required by this Subsection from a power source such as batteries or generators that will continue to supply power in the event that the regular power supply to the *building* is interrupted and be so designed and installed that upon failure of the regular power it will assume the electrical load automatically for a period of

(a) 2 h for all *buildings* within the scope of Subsection 3.2.6.,

(b) 1 h for *buildings* of Group B *major occupancy* classification that are not within the scope of Subsection 3.2.6., and

(c) ½ h for *buildings* of all other *occupancies*.

(3) Where self-contained emergency lighting units are used, they shall conform to CSA C22.2 No. 141-1972, "Unit Equipment for Emergency Lighting."

3.2.8.4.(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), emergency electric power systems shall be installed in conformance with CSA C282-1977, "Emergency Electrical Power Supply for Buildings."

(2) Where a liquid or gas fuel-fired engine or turbine for an emergency electric power supply is dependent on a fuel supply from outside the *building*, such fuel supply shall be provided with a suitably identified separate shut-off valve outside the *building*.

#### Subsection 3.2.9. Mezzanines and Openings Through Floor Assemblies

Applications

3.2.9.1.(1) Except as provided in Sentences (4) to (8), 3.2.3.13.(1) and 3.3.4.2.(2), the portions of a *floor area* or *mezzanine* that do not terminate at an exterior wall, a *firewall* or a vertical shaft shall terminate at a vertical *fire separation* having a *fire-resistance rating* at least equal to that required for the floor assembly that terminates at the separation or shall be protected in conformance with the requirements in Articles 3.2.9.2. to 3.2.9.10.

(2) The penetration of floor assemblies by *exits* or *vertical service spaces* shall conform to the requirements of Section 3.4 and 3.5.

(3) An *interconnected floor space* shall not contain a Group B, Division 2 *major occupancy*.

Exceptions

(4) A *mezzanine* need not terminate at a vertical *fire separation* nor be protected in conformance with the requirements in Articles 3.2.9.2. to 3.2.9.10. where the *mezzanine*

(a) serves a Group A, Division 1 *major occupancy*,

(b) serves a Group A, Division 3 *major occupancy* in a *building* not exceeding 2 *storeys* in *building height*,

(c) is not considered as a *storey* in Sentences 3.2.1.2.(3) or 3.2.1.2.(5) in calculating *building height* provided

(i) every point on the *mezzanine* is within 25 m of a point or points on the *mezzanine* perimeter from which, in the aggregate, an occupant may view 60 per cent of the area of the room or *storey* in which the *mezzanine* is located, and

(ii) does not contain a Group B *occupancy*, or

(d) is not considered a *storey* in Sentence 3.2.1.2.(4) in calculating *building height* provided the *mezzanine* does not exceed 500 m<sup>2</sup> in area and does not contain a Group B *occupancy*.

(5) Except for floors described in Sentence 3.1.8.1.(6) and Article 3.2.1.3., openings through horizontal *fire separations* for vehicular ramps in *storage garages* are not required to be protected with *closures* and need not conform to this Subsection.

(6) Where unprotected openings are necessary in *fire separations* because of the nature of a manufacturing process, such as an unbroken flow of material from *storey* to *storey*, *closures* for



such openings may be omitted provided precautions are taken to offset the hazard of the unprotected openings.

(7) Openings for escalators and inclined moving walkways need not conform to the requirements of this Subsection provided

- (a) the opening for each escalator or walkway does not exceed 10 m<sup>2</sup>,
- (b) the openings are protected in conformance with the Sprinkler-Vent Method, the Spray Nozzle Method, Rolling Shutter Method or Partial Enclosure Method as described in Subsection 6-1.2 of NFPA 101-1976, "Code for Safety to Life from Fire in Buildings and Structures," or to the method described in Appendix A-4-4.8.2.3 of NFPA 13-1978, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems,"
- (c) the *building* is *sprinklered*, and
- (d) the *building* is classified as Group A, Division 1 or 2, Group D or Group E *major occupancy*.

(8) An *interconnected floor space* need not conform to the requirements of Articles 3.2.9.2. to 3.2.9.10. provided

- (a) the *interconnected floor space* consists of the *first storey* and the *storey* next above or below it, but not both,
- (b) the *interconnected floor space* is *sprinklered*, and
- (c) the *interconnected floor space* is classified as Group A, Division 1 or 2, Group D or Group E *major occupancy*.

3.2.9.2. In *buildings constructed* in conformance with Articles 3.2.9.3. to 3.2.9.10., the unprotected openings between *storeys* in an *interconnected floor space* shall be of sufficient size and shall be positioned relative to each other so as to be capable of containing a cylinder at least 9 m in diameter within the full height of the *interconnected floor space*.

Configuration

3.2.9.3.(1) A *building* that is more than 18 m in height, measured between *grade* and the floor level of the top *storey*, and that contains an *interconnected floor space*, shall be designed to limit the passage of smoke from a fire into *exit* stairshafts opening into an *interconnected floor space* so that during a 2 h period after the start of fire, such stairshafts will not contain more than 1 per cent by volume of contaminated air from the fire floor, assuming an outdoor temperature equal to the January design temperature on a 2½ per cent basis.

Exits

(2) Where a vestibule protecting an *exit* stairshaft is incorporated into the design of the *building* to meet the requirements of Sentence (1), such vestibule shall

- (a) be separated from the remainder of the *floor area* by a *fire separation* having a *fire-resistance rating* at least equal to that required for the *exit* which it serves except that the *fire-resistance rating* of a *fire separation* between the vestibule and a *public corridor* need not exceed ¾ hr, and
- (b) not have a door or doors opening into more than one *exit* stairshaft.

(3) Except where *exits* serving the *floor area* are at ground level, the increased travel distance to *exits* permitted by Clause 3.4.2.3.(1)(b) shall not apply to a *floor area* within an *interconnected floor space*.

(4) Where a portion of a *floor area* is not within an *interconnected floor space*, required *access to exit* from such portion of a *floor area* shall not lead through an *interconnected floor space*.

(5) Except as provided in Sentence (6), *exits* that serve portions of an *interconnected floor space* that have floor levels more than 18 m above *grade* shall provide at least 0.3 m<sup>2</sup> of area of treads, landings and floor surface for each occupant of such portions of an *interconnected floor space*.

(6) The requirements of Sentence (5) need not be applied where a *floor area* that is a portion of an *interconnected floor space* and that has a floor level more than 18 m above *grade* is separated from the remainder of the *interconnected floor space* by a *fire separation* having a *fire-resistance rating* of at least 1 h, except that no *fire-resistance rating* is required for such *fire separation* where all of the *major occupancies* contained within the *interconnected floor space* may

be classified as light hazard occupancies in conformance with Appendix A of NFPA 13-1978, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems."

Elevators

3.2.9.4.(1) Where an elevator shaft opens into an *interconnected floor space* and into *storeys* above such space in a *building* that is more than 18 m in height, measured between *grade* and the floor level of the top *storey*, either the elevator doors opening into the *interconnected floor space* or the elevator doors opening into the *storeys* above the *interconnected floor space* shall be protected by vestibules that

- (a) are designed to restrict the passage of contaminated air to the limit described in Sentence 3.2.9.3.(1), and
- (b) conform to the requirements of Sentence 3.2.9.3.(2).

Sprinklers

3.2.9.5.(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), in a *building* containing an *interconnected floor space*, *storeys* that are wholly or partially within an *interconnected floor space* and all *storeys* below an *interconnected floor space* shall be *sprinklered*.

(2) Except as required elsewhere in this Part, a *floor area* that is contained within an *interconnected floor space* and in which the only *major occupancy* is Group C need not be *sprinklered* where

- (a) such *floor area* is separated from the remainder of the *interconnected floor space* at the unprotected opening in the floor assembly by a *fire separation* containing no operable *closures* and having a *fire-resistance rating* of at least 1 h, and
- (b) *smoke detectors* connected to the fire alarm system of the *building* are installed in conformance with the requirements of Article 3.2.4.6. in every *fire compartment* which is not *sprinklered* in such *floor area*, except within *dwelling units*, *heat detectors* may be installed instead of *smoke detectors*.

(3) In a *building* containing an *interconnected floor space*

- (a) *waterflow alarm signals* from sprinkler systems shall be transmitted to the fire department in conformance with Sentence 3.2.4.3.(2), and
- (b) sprinkler systems shall be electrically supervised as required in Sentence 3.2.4.4.(8).

Fire alarm and detection system

3.2.9.6.(1) A *building* containing an *interconnected floor space* shall be provided with

- (a) a fire alarm system and electrically supervised annunciator conforming to Subsection 3.2.4.,
- (b) a system of *smoke detectors* located on the ceiling

(i) of each *storey* in the vicinity of the unprotected openings between *storeys*, except within *dwelling units*, *heat detectors* may be installed instead of *smoke detectors*, and

(ii) as required for the activation of the smoke control system described in Sentences (5), (6) and (7) of Article 3.2.9.7., and

- (c) facilities for transmitting a signal to the fire department in conformance with Sentence 3.2.4.3.(2).

Smoke Control

3.2.9.7.(1) A smoke control system conforming to Sentences (2) to (8) shall be designed to control the movement of smoke within an *interconnected floor space*.

(2) The design of the smoke control system shall assume an outdoor temperature equal to the January design temperature on a 2½ per cent basis.

(3) Upon activation of the fire alarm system or automatic detection of smoke, the system shall

- (a) stop air moving fans which provide for the normal exhausting or re-circulating of air in an *interconnected floor space*,
- (b) activate *exit* stairshaft protection required in Sentence 3.2.9.3.(1), and
- (c) activate elevator protection required in Sentence 3.2.9.4.(1).



(4) For purposes of Sentences (5), (6) and (7), the volume of an *interconnected floor space* need not include the volume of a *fire compartment* not exceeding one *storey* in height where such *fire compartment* is contained within the *interconnected floor space*.

(5) A mechanical exhaust shall be provided to remove air at the top of an *interconnected floor space* at the rate of at least 6 air changes per hour, except that where the volume of the *interconnected floor space* exceeds 17 000 m<sup>3</sup>, only 4 air changes per hour need be provided.

(6) Except as provided in Sentence (7), upon automatic detection of smoke within the volume of the *interconnected floor space*, the mechanical exhaust described in Sentence (5) shall be automatically activated and supply air shall be provided in sufficient quantity and at appropriate locations to allow dilution of smoke throughout the volume of the *interconnected floor space*.

(7) The mechanical exhaust system described in Sentences (5) and (6) need not be automatically activated in the instance of a fire arising in a *floor area* or part of a *floor area* within the volume of an *interconnected floor space* where the *building* is designed so that automatic detection of such fire activates air-handling equipment that

(a) prevents smoke from passing out of such *floor area* and through the unprotected openings in adjacent floor assemblies, and

(b) extracts smoke directly from such *floor area* or part of a *floor area*.

(8) Overriding manual controls for the smoke control system shall be provided for fire department use at an acceptable location in the vicinity of the fire alarm annunciator.

3.2.9.8.(1) Except within *suites* of Group C *occupancy* classification, *flame-spread rating* and smoke developed classification of interior finish for every wall, *partition*, ceiling or floor of a room or space, including *service spaces* and elevator cars in an *interconnected floor space*, and for every wall, ceiling or floor of an *exit* opening into an *interconnected floor space* shall conform to the requirements of Sentences (2) to (4).

Interior finish

(2) Except as provided in Sentence (3) and 3.1.11.1.(2), interior finish shall have a *flame-spread rating* not exceeding 25 and a smoke developed classification not exceeding 50 for

(a) wall or ceiling surfaces, within an *interconnected floor space*,

(b) wall, ceiling or floor surfaces within an *exit* opening to an *interconnected floor space* or within a vestibule to such *exit*, and

(c) wall and ceiling surfaces of elevator cars opening into an *interconnected floor space*.

(3) Trim, millwork and doors may have a *flame-spread rating* not exceeding 150 and a smoke developed classification not exceeding 300, provided they do not exceed 10 per cent of the area of the wall or ceiling in which they occur for the surfaces described in Sentence (2).

(4) Except as provided in Clause 3.2.9.8.(2)(b), floor surfaces within an *interconnected floor space* or within an elevator car opening into an *interconnected floor space* shall have a *flame-spread rating* not exceeding 150 and a smoke developed classification not exceeding 250.

3.2.9.9. In a *building* that is more than 18 m in height, measured between *grade* and the floor level of the top *storey*, an emergency power supply capable of operating under a full load for at least 2 h shall be provided by an emergency generator or by a separate service not supplied by the same substation as the primary source for fans required for smoke control purposes in Articles 3.2.9.3., 3.2.9.4. and 3.2.9.7.

Emergency power supply

3.2.9.10. The systems for smoke control and venting described in Articles 3.2.9.3., 3.2.9.4. and 3.2.9.7. shall be tested to ensure satisfactory operation.

Testing

### Subsection 3.2.10. Change of Major Occupancy

3.2.10.1.(1) Except as permitted in Sentence (2), where a *major occupancy* is changed to one which is a greater hazard and *construction* is proposed, the design shall comply with the requirements of this Part.

(2) The requirements of this Subsection may be used in lieu of those contained in Subsection 3.2.2. where an existing *building* or portion thereof is to be changed to a

(a) Group A, Division 1 or 2 *Assembly Occupancy*,



- (b) Group B, Division 2 *Institutional Occupancy*,
- (c) Group D, *Business and Personal Services Occupancy*, or
- (d) Group E, *Mercantile Occupancy*.

3.2.10.2.(1) The *occupancy* classification of an existing *building* or portion thereof may be changed to a Group A, Division 1 *occupancy*, having an *occupant load* not exceeding 300 persons in the auditorium where

- (a) the *building* conforms to the requirements of Sentence 3.2.2.9.(2),
- (b) the *occupancy* does not occur above the 2nd *storey*,
- (c) a *fire separation* having a *fire-resistance rating* of at least  $\frac{3}{4}$  h is provided between the Group A, Division 1 *occupancy* and other *occupancies*,
- (d) notwithstanding Subsection 3.2.4., a fire alarm and fire detector system is provided,
- (e) notwithstanding Sentence 3.4.2.1.(2), there is a minimum of two *exits*, and
- (f) the travel distance to an *exit* does not exceed one half of that required in Article 3.4.2.3.

(2) There may be other *occupancies* above or below the Group A, Division 1 *occupancy*.

3.2.10.3.(1) The *occupancy* classification of an existing *building*, or portion thereof, may be changed to a Group A, Division 1 *occupancy* having an *occupant load* not exceeding 600 persons in the auditorium where

- (a) the *building* conforms to Sentence 3.2.2.10.(2),
- (b) the *occupancy* does not occur above the 2nd *storey*,
- (c) a *fire separation* having a *fire-resistance rating* of at least  $\frac{3}{4}$  h is provided between the Group A, Division 1 *occupancy* and other *occupancies*,
- (d) notwithstanding Subsection 3.2.4., a fire alarm and fire detector system is provided,
- (e) notwithstanding Sentence 3.4.2.1.(2) there is a minimum of two *exits*, and
- (f) the travel distance to an *exit* does not exceed one half of that required in Article 3.4.2.3.

(2) There may be other *occupancies* above or below the Group A, Division 1 *occupancy*.

3.2.10.4.(1) The *occupancy* classification of an existing *building*, or portion thereof, may be changed to a Group A, Division 2 *occupancy* where

- (a) the *building* conforms to the requirements of Sentence 3.2.2.14.(2),
- (b) the *occupancy* does not occur above the 3rd *storey*,
- (c) if located on the 3rd *storey*, the 3rd *storey* and all *storeys* below are *sprinklered*,
- (d) if located on the 1st or 2nd *storey*, the *occupancy storey* and all floors below are *sprinklered* where the *building area* is greater than
  - 400 m<sup>2</sup> if the *building* faces 1 *street*,
  - 500 m<sup>2</sup> if the *building* faces 2 *streets*, or
  - 600 m<sup>2</sup> if the *building* faces 3 *streets*, and
- (e) notwithstanding Subsection 3.2.4., a fire alarm and fire detector system is provided.

3.2.10.5.(1) The *occupancy* classification of an existing *building*, or portion thereof, may be changed to a Group B, Division 2 ambulatory *occupancy* where

- (a) the *building* conforms to the requirements of Sentence 3.2.2.24.(2),
- (b) a *building* exceeding 2 *storeys* in *building height* is *sprinklered* and the ambulatory *occupancy* is not located above the 3rd *storey*, and

- (c) a *building* not greater than 3 *storeys* in *building height* and 250 m<sup>2</sup> in *building area*, need not be *sprinklered*,
- (d) a fire alarm system and *heat detectors* or *smoke detectors* are installed in all occupied rooms in addition to the requirements of Sentence 3.2.4.4.(2) where the *building*
  - (i) exceeds 2 *storeys* in *building height*, or
  - (ii) exceeds 250 m<sup>2</sup> in *building area*, and
- (e) where such *occupancy* is to be located in a *building* that does not satisfy the requirements of Subsection 3.2.3. for the amount of existing window openings facing a yard or space that does not have sufficient *limiting distance*, such existing openings are allowed provided
  - (i) they are protected with wired glass in steel frames conforming to Sentence 3.1.6.8.(2), or
  - (ii) the *building* is *sprinklered*.

3.2.10.6.(1) The *occupancy* classification of an existing *building*, or portion thereof, may be changed to a Group B, Division 2 non-ambulatory *occupancy* where

- (a) the *building* conforms to the requirements of Sentence 3.2.2.24.(2),
- (b) sprinklers are provided where
  - (i) the *building* is more than 2 *storeys* in *building height*,
  - (ii) the *building* is more than 1 *storey* in *building height* and more than 250 m<sup>2</sup> in *building area*,
  - (iii) the *building* is more than 500 m<sup>2</sup> in *building area*, or
  - (iv) the services of a municipal fire department with a potential reponse of 5 minutes or less are not available,
- (c) doors to sleeping rooms conform to Sentence 3.1.6.6.(1) or are 1¾ in. solid core wood doors,
- (d) notwithstanding Article 3.3.3.5., the *flame spread rating* of walls or ceilings does not exceed 200 in other than corridors used by the public, corridors serving sleeping rooms and *exits*,
- (e) the non-ambulatory *occupancy* does not occur above the 2nd *storey*, and
- (f) where such *occupancy* is to be located in a *building* that does not satisfy the requirements of Subsection 3.2.3. for the amount of existing window openings facing a yard or space that does not have sufficient *limiting distance*, such existing openings are allowed provided
  - (i) they are protected with wired glass in steel frames conforming to Sentence 3.1.6.8.(2), or
  - (ii) the *building* is *sprinklered*.

3.2.10.7.(1) The *occupancy* classification of an existing *building*, or portion thereof, may be changed to a Group D *occupancy* where the *building* conforms to the requirements of Sentence 3.2.2.30.(2).

3.2.10.8.(1) The *occupancy* classification of an existing *building*, or portion thereof, may be changed to a Group E *occupancy* where

- (a) the *building* conforms to Sentence 3.2.2.34.(2), and
- (b) the Group E *occupancy* does not occur above the 3rd *storey*.

## SECTION 3.3 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS WITHIN FLOOR AREAS

### Subsection 3.3.1. Requirements Applying to all Floor Areas

3.3.1.1.(1) RESERVED.

Hazardous substances (2) Where hazardous substances are used in connection with the activities of any *occupancy* other than as provided in Subsection 3.3.7. for a Group F, Division 1 *occupancy*, the storage, handling and use of such substances shall be in conformance with the National Fire Code of Canada 1980.

(3) RESERVED.

Kitchens (4) In kitchens containing commercial cooking equipment used in processes producing grease-laden vapours, the equipment shall be designed and installed in conformance with Part 6.

Access to Exits 3.3.1.2.(1) An *access to exit* shall be provided from every roof which is intended for *occupancy*, and from every podium, terrace, platform or contained open space.

(2) *Access to exits* within *floor areas* shall conform to Subsections 3.3.2. to 3.3.7. in addition to the requirements of this Subsection.

3.3.1.3.(1) Except as otherwise permitted in this Section, each *suite* in a *floor area* that contains more than 1 *suite* shall have an exterior doorway at or near ground level or a doorway leading to an exterior passageway open to the outdoors, or to a *public corridor*; from the point where such doorway enters the exterior passageway or *public corridor* it shall be possible to go in opposite directions to each of 2 separate *exits*.

Public corridors (2) Except as otherwise required in this Part or as permitted in Sentence 3.2.9.1.(8), *public corridors* shall be separated from the remainder of the *building* by a *fire separation* having a *fire-resistance rating* at least equal to 1 h, except that

- (a) the *fire-resistance rating* need not exceed  $\frac{3}{4}$  h when the *fire-resistance rating* of the floor assembly is not required to exceed  $\frac{3}{4}$  h,
- (b) no *fire-resistance rating* is required when the *floor area* is *sprinklered* and the corridor does not serve an *institutional occupancy* or a *residential occupancy*, and
- (c) no *fire separation* is required where the corridor exceeds 5 m in unobstructed width, the *floor area* is *sprinklered* and the corridor does not serve an *institutional occupancy* or a *residential occupancy*.

(3) The sprinkler system in Clause (2)(b) and (c) shall be electrically supervised in conformance with Sentence 3.2.4.4.(8) and upon operation, cause an alarm signal to be transmitted to the fire department in conformance with Sentence 3.2.4.3.(2) when the corridor serves a Group E or Group F, Division 1 or 2 *occupancy*.

Doorways required 3.3.1.4.(1) Every room and every *suite* shall have 2 egress doorways placed in such a manner that one doorway could provide egress from the room or *suite* as required in Article 3.3.1.3. if the other doorway becomes inaccessible to the occupants due to a fire which might originate in the room or *suite*

- (a) where the *occupancy* is classified as Group F, Division 1,
- (b) which is intended for an *occupant load* of more than 60 persons, or
- (c) where except for *dwelling units*, the area of a room or *suite* or the distance measured from any point within a room or *suite* to the nearest door opening onto a *public corridor*, a corridor used by the public or a corridor serving classrooms or patients' bedrooms or opening directly to an *exit* exceeds the values shown in Table 3.3.1.A.

Distance of travel (2) Where more than 1 egress door is required from a room or *suite* in Sentence (1), the distance of travel within the room or *suite* to the nearest egress door shall not exceed the maximum travel distances described in Article 3.4.2.3. for *exits*.

Means of egress spaces (3) Where a roof is used or intended for an *occupant load* of more than 60 persons, at least 2 separate *means of egress* shall be provided from the roof to stairs, designed in conformance with the requirements for *exit* stairs, located so that the distance between such stairs conforms to the requirements in Article 3.4.2.2. for *exits*.



(4) Where a podium, terrace, platform or contained open space is provided, egress requirements shall conform to the appropriate requirements for rooms and *suites* in Sentence (1).

(5) Every *mezzanine* contained within a room or *suite* that is not a *dwelling unit* shall have 2 facilities providing egress from the *mezzanine* placed in such a manner that one such facility could provide egress from the *mezzanine* if the other facility becomes inaccessible to the occupants of the *mezzanine* due to a fire where

- (a) the distance measured from any point on the *mezzanine* to a stair or ramp providing egress from the *mezzanine* and from such stair or ramp to a doorway providing egress from the room or *suite* as required in Article 3.3.1.3. exceeds the value shown in Table 3.3.1.A., and
- (b) the portion of the distance described in Clause (a) which occurs on the *mezzanine* floor and on a stair or ramp providing egress from the *mezzanine* exceeds one half the value shown in Table 3.3.1.A.

TABLE 3.3.1.A.

Forming Part of Sentence 3.3.1.4.(i)

Occupancy of Room or Suite	Maximum Area of Room or Suite, m <sup>2</sup>	Maximum Distance to Egress Door, m
Group A	150	15
Group B	75	10
Group C	100 <sup>(1)</sup>	15 <sup>(1)</sup>
Group D	200	25
Group E	150	15
Group F, Division 2	150	10
Group F, Division 3	200	15
Column 1	2	3

Note to Table 3.3.1.A.:

<sup>(1)</sup> See Article 3.3.4.3. for *dwelling units*.

3.3.1.5. The minimum headroom clearance in every *access to exist* shall conform to the requirements in Article 3.4.3.5. for *exits*.

Headroom

3.3.1.6.(1) The minimum width of every *public corridor* shall be 1 100 mm.

Corridors

(2) Except as provided in Sentence 3.3.3.3.(4), the minimum unobstructed width of every corridor used by the public and every corridor serving classrooms or patients' bedrooms shall be 1 100 mm.

(3) Where a *public corridor*, corridor used by the public or a corridor serving classrooms or patients' bedrooms contains an *occupancy*, such *occupancy* shall not reduce the unobstructed width of the corridor to less than its required width.

(4) Facilities for the illumination of corridors and other principal access routes to *exits* shall conform to the appropriate requirements in Subsection 3.2.8.

3.3.1.7.(1) Except as provided in Sentence (4), every door that opens onto a corridor or other facility that provides *access to exit* from a *suite* shall swing on a vertical axis, and where a room or *suite* is used or intended for an *occupant load* of more than 60 persons or for a Group F, Division 1 *occupancy*, the door shall swing in the direction of *exit* travel.

Door swing

(2) Every door that divides a corridor where such corridor is required to be separated from the remainder of the *floor area* by a *fire separation* shall swing on a vertical axis in the direction of *exit* travel.

(3) Where sliding doors are provided in locations described in Sentence (1), they shall be designed and installed to swing on the vertical axis in the direction of *exit* travel when pressure is applied. Such doors shall be identified as a swinging door by means of a sign or decal affixed to the door.

(4) In Group B, Division 1 *occupancies*, a sliding door may be used in an *access to exit* where persons are under legal restraint.

Doors

3.3.1.8.(1) Every door that opens onto or is located within a *public corridor* or other facility that provides *access to exit* from a *suite* shall

- (a) be at least 800 mm in width where there is only 1 door leaf,
- (b) have no single leaf in any multiple leaf door less than 600 mm or more than 1 219 mm in width,
- (c) not open onto a step, and
- (d) be readily openable in travelling to an *exit* without requiring keys, special devices or specialized knowledge of the door opening mechanism, except that this requirement does not apply to doors of rooms where persons are under legal restraint.

Ramps, stairways and passageways

3.3.1.9.(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2) and Subsection 3.3.2., ramps, stairways and passageways used by the public as *access to exit* shall conform with the requirements in Subsection 3.4.8.

Curved or spiral stairs

(2) In a stairway not required as an *exit*, a curved or spiral stairway having treads with a minimum run of 150 mm, a minimum average run of 200 mm and having risers in conformance with Sentence 3.4.8.9.(1) is permitted.

Capacity of access to exits

3.3.1.10.(1) The capacity of any public *access to exit* shall be based on the *occupant load* of the *floor area* served and be computed on the basis of the following maximum number of persons per unit of width as determined by the method for computing units of *exit* width in Article 3.4.3.2.:

- (a) except as provided in Clause (c), doorways, corridors and passageways shall be assumed to accommodate not more than 90 persons per unit of *exit* width (550 mm),
- (b) except as provided in Clause (c), stairways and ramps, shall be assumed to accommodate not more than 60 persons per unit of *exit* width (550 mm), and
- (c) *access to exit* from a *floor area* intended for the treatment or care of *infirm persons* shall be assumed to accommodate not more than 30 persons per unit of *exit* width (550 mm).

Flame-spread rating in corridors

3.3.1.11.(1) Except as required in Sentences (2) and (3) and in Article 3.2.9.8., interior finish materials used on a wall or ceiling of a *public corridor* or corridor serving classrooms or patients' bedrooms shall have a *flame-spread rating* of not more than 150.

(2) Except where the *building* is *sprinklered*, at least 90 per cent of the surface of the ceiling of any *public corridor* or corridor serving classrooms or patients' bedrooms shall have a *flame-spread rating* of not more than 25.

(3) Except where the *building* is *sprinklered*, at least 90 per cent of the surface of any wall, other than doors of any *public corridor* or corridor serving classrooms or patients' bedrooms, shall have a *flame-spread rating* of not more than 75, or at least 90 per cent of the surface of the upper half of such wall shall have a *flame-spread rating* of not more than 25.

(4) Where a *public corridor*, a corridor used by the public or a corridor serving classrooms or patients' bedrooms contains an *occupancy*, the interior finish materials used on the walls or ceilings of such *occupancy* shall have a *flame-spread rating* in conformance with Sentences (1) to (3).

Guards

3.3.1.12.(1) A *guard* at least 1 070 mm in height shall be provided

- (a) around each roof to which access is provided for other than maintenance,
- (b) at openings into smoke shafts described in Subsection 3.2.6. that are less than 1 070 mm above the floor, and
- (c) at each raised floor, *mezzanine*, balcony, gallery and other locations where the difference in floor elevations is greater than 600 mm.

(2) The height of *guards* on stairs used by the public but not forming part of a required *exit* shall be not less than 920 mm measured vertically to the top of the *guard* from a line drawn through the outside edges of the stair nosings and 1 070 mm around landings.

(3) Except as provided in Sentence 3.3.2.10.(4), the size of any opening through a required *guard* serving a room, stairway or space to which the public is admitted or serving an exterior balcony shall be such as to prevent the passage of a spherical object having a diameter of 100 mm in *residential occupancies*, day-care centres, nurseries or other similar type *occupancies* where children may be present and 200 mm in other *occupancies*, unless the location and size of openings that exceed these limits do not present a hazardous condition.

(4) When an interior stair within a *dwelling unit* has more than 2 risers, the sides of the stair and the landing or floor level around the stair well shall be enclosed by walls or be protected by *guards*, except that a stair to an unfinished *basement* or *cellar* in a *dwelling unit* may have 1 unprotected side.

(5) *Guards* for stairs within *dwelling units* and stairs serving not more than 1 *dwelling unit* shall be at least 800 mm measured vertically above a line drawn through the outside edges of stair nosings, and at least 900 mm above landings; all other required *guards* within *dwelling units* shall be at least 900 mm in height.

3.3.1.13.(1) Except as provided in Sentence (3), every glass or transparent door accessible to the public shall be designed and constructed so that the existence and position of such door is readily apparent by attaching thereto non-transparent hardware, bars or other permanent fixtures, and when constructed of glass shall be constructed of wired glass or safety glass conforming to Part 9.

Transparent doorways and panels

(2) Except as provided in Sentence (3), transparent panels used in an *access to exit* which because of their physical configuration or design could be mistaken as a *means of egress* shall be made inaccessible by barriers or railings.

(3) Sliding glass *partitions* which separate a *public corridor* or mall from an adjacent *occupancy* and which are open during normal working hours need not conform to Sentences (1) and (2), except that such partitions shall be suitably marked to indicate their existence and position.

(4) Glass in doors and side lights that could be mistaken for doors within or at the entrances to *dwelling units* and in public areas shall conform to the requirements in Part 9.

(5) Windows in public areas that extend to less than 1 m from the floor and are located above the first *storey* in *buildings of residential occupancy* shall be protected by *guards* to at least 1 m above the floor, or the windows shall be non-openable and designed to withstand the lateral design loads for balcony *guards* in Part 4.

3.3.1.14.(1) Every *building* or part of a *building* in which there may be or may develop, by reason of use or *occupancy*, dust, fumes, gases, vapour or other various impurities or contaminants that may create a fire or explosion hazard, shall be provided with an exhaust ventilation system designed in conformance with the appropriate requirements of Part 6.

Exhaust ventilation required

(2) When substances or conditions that may create an explosion hazard are present as the result of the principal use of a *building* space, such space shall be provided with explosion relief devices, vents or other protective measures in conformance with Sentence 6.2.2.3.(3).

### Subsection 3.3.2. Assembly Occupancy

3.3.2.1. This Subsection applies to *floor areas* or parts thereof used or intended for use as *assembly occupancies*.

Scope

3.3.2.2.(1) The seating area of a Group A, Division 1 *occupancy* shall be separated from adjacent *occupancies* by a *fire separation* having a *fire-resistance rating* of at least 1 h where the *occupant load* in the seating area exceeds 200 persons, except that a *fire separation* having a *fire-resistance rating* of  $\frac{3}{4}$  h may be used where the floor assembly is not required to have a *fire-resistance rating* greater than  $\frac{3}{4}$  h.

Fire separations

(2) Where usable space exists under tiers of seats in arena-type *buildings*, a  $\frac{3}{4}$  h *fire-separation* shall be provided between such space and the seats or the space shall be *sprinklered*.



(3) An *assembly occupancy* shall be separated from a garage by a *fire separation* conforming to Article 3.3.7.7.

Flame-spread  
rating

3.3.2.3.(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3) and in Article 3.2.9.8., interior finish materials used on the wall or ceiling of a room or space intended for assembly purposes shall have a *flame-spread rating* of not more than 150.

(2) Group A, Division 1 *occupancies* shall have a *flame-spread rating* of not more than 25 over at least 90 per cent of the area of ceilings and at least 90 per cent of the area of walls.

(3) The requirements of Sentence (2) shall not apply to doors or the exposed surfaces of *heavy timber construction*.

Fixed seats

3.3.2.4.(1) Except for bench-type seats as provided in Articles 3.3.2.9., 3.3.2.11. and 3.3.2.12., in places of assembly with fixed seats, such seats shall be

(a) attached or secured to the floor, platform or platform riser,

(b) provided with arms and back, and

(c) arranged in rows having an unobstructed passage of at least 400 mm measured horizontally between plumb lines from the backs of the seats in one row and the edges of the furthest forward projection of the seats in the next row in the unoccupied position.

(2) Aisles on the main floor and in balconies and galleries shall be located so that there are not more than 7 seats between any seat and the nearest aisle, except where

(a) a door or doorway leading directly to an *access to exit* is provided adjacent to every 3 rows of seats, in which case such doors or doorways need not be provided with *exit* signs, and

(b) the number of seats in a row does not exceed 100.

Aisles

3.3.2.5.(1) Except as required in Articles 3.3.2.9., 3.3.2.11. and 3.3.2.12., aisles leading to *exits* shall be provided in places of assembly which contain fixed seats in conformance with Sentences (2) to (9).

(2) The minimum clear width of aisles shall be not less than 1 100 mm, except that the width may be reduced to not less than

(a) 750 mm when serving 60 seats or fewer, and

(b) 900 mm when serving seats on 1 side only.

(3) Except in the case of bleacher seats, the minimum clear width of aisles referred to in Sentence (2) shall be measured at the point farthest from an *exit*, cross aisle or foyer and shall be increased in width 25 mm/m in length toward the *exit*, cross aisle or foyer.

(4) Aisles shall terminate in a cross aisle, foyer or *exit*, and the width of such cross aisle, foyer or *exit* shall be at least the required width of the widest aisle plus 50 per cent of the total required width of the remaining aisles that it serves.

(5) Dead-end aisles shall be not more than 6 m in length.

(6) The length of travel to an *exit* door by any aisle shall not be longer than 45 m.

(7) Side aisles shall be at least 1 100 mm wide when seating is provided in conformance with Sentence 3.3.2.4.(2).

(8) The floor of every aisle shall have a gradient of not more than 1 in 8.

(9) Steps shall not be placed in any aisle unless the gradient exceeds 1 in 8 and

(a) the passageway between rows of seats is level at right angles to the line of travel,

(b) the riser height is at least 110 mm,

(c) the riser height does not exceed 200 mm,

(d) where variations in riser heights occur

(i) the heights of adjacent risers do not vary more than 6 mm, and

- (ii) treads or any part of a platform extend at least 430 mm,
- (e) treads have a run of at least 230 mm exclusive of nosing and a tread width of at least 250 mm,
- (f) aisle platforms that extend at least 430 mm in the direction of *exit* travel slope not more than 1 in 50.
- (g) an unobstructed platform at least 800 mm square is provided adjacent to an aisle where a step is used at the entry to a row of seats, and
- (h) the location of every riser is made apparent from both directions of travel by strategically placed lighting or contrasting marking stripes.

(10) In every place of assembly intended for the viewing of motion pictures or the performing arts, the average level of illumination at floor level in the aisles shall not be less than 2 lx during the viewing.

3.3.2.6.(1) Corridors used by the public in *assembly occupancies* or serving classrooms as *access to exits* shall Corridors

- (a) be separated from the remainder of the *building* by a *fire separation* having a *fire-resistance rating* of not less than 1 h, except that
  - (i) the *fire-resistance rating* need not be greater than  $\frac{3}{4}$  h where the floor assembly is permitted to have a  $\frac{3}{4}$  h *fire-resistance rating*, and
  - (ii) no *fire-resistance rating* is required if the *floor area* is *sprinklered*,
- (b) be equipped with emergency lighting conforming to the requirements in Subsection 3.2.8., and
- (c) have surface finishes with a *flame-spread rating* conforming to the requirements in Sentence 3.3.1.11.(1) for *public corridors*.

3.3.2.7.(1) Every door in a principal *access to exit* from a room or *suite* of Group A *occupancy* containing an *occupant load* of more than 100 persons shall be equipped with hardware that will release and allow the door the swing wide open when a force of 90 N is applied to the device in the direction of travel to the *exit*. Doors

(2) A door between a corridor and adjacent classrooms providing *access to exit* from the classrooms need not be equipped with a self-closing device where the *building* does not exceed 3 *storeys* in *building height*.

3.3.2.8. A dead-end corridor is permitted in an *assembly occupancy* where there is a second and separate *egress* doorway from each room or *suite* not leading into a dead-end corridor. Dead-end corridors

3.3.2.9.(1) Where fixed bench-type seats without arms are provided, the seat width per person shall be assumed to be 450 mm. Fixed bench-type seats without arms

(2) The centre-to-centre spacing between rows of bench-type seats shall be at least 760 mm where back rests are provided, and at least 550 mm where back rests are not provided.

(3) There shall be a space of at least 300 mm between the back of each seat and the front of the seat immediately behind it.

(4) Except as provided in Sentence 3.3.2.4.(2), aisles shall be located so that there are not more than 7 seats with backs or 20 seats without backs between every seat and the nearest aisle.

(5) The width of every aisle serving bench-type seats shall conform to Article 3.3.2.5.

(6) Steps shall not be placed in any aisle unless the gradient exceeds 1 in 8; such steps need not have handrails when the adjacent seating is on the same level.

3.3.2.10.(1) Except as required in Sentences (2) to (4) for bleacher seats, *guards* shall be installed in outdoor and indoor places of assembly with fixed seats so that Height of guards

- (a) at the fascia of every box, balcony or gallery where the seats extend to the edge, the height of *guards* is at least 760 mm in front of the seats and at least 920 mm when located at the end of aisles or at the foot of steps,

- (b) the height of *guards* along every cross aisle other than those adjacent to the fascia of every box, balcony or gallery is at least 660 mm, except that such *guards* need not be provided where the backs of the seats along the front side of the aisle are at least 600 mm above the floor of the aisle, and
- (c) where the seating is arranged in successive tiers and the height of rise between platforms exceeds 450 mm, the height of *guards* is at least 660 mm along the entire row of seats at the edge of the platform.

(2) The backs and ends of bleacher seats more than 1.2 m above the ground or floor that are not adjacent to a wall shall be protected with a *guard*

- (a) at least 1 070 mm in height above an adjacent aisle surface or foot rest, and
- (b) at least 920 mm in height above the centre of an adjacent seat board.

(3) If the front of a bleacher is more than 600 mm above the ground or floor, it shall be protected with a *guard* at least 840 mm in height above the front foot rest.

(4) The size of any opening in a *guard* required in Sentences (2) and (3) shall be such as to prevent the passage of a spherical object more than 300 mm in size.

3.3.2.11.(1) Any Group A, Division 4 *occupancy* and each tier or balcony thereof that has a capacity of more than

- (a) 1,000 persons shall have at least 3 separate *exits*, or
- (b) 4,000 persons shall have at least 4 separate *exits*.

(2) In every Group A, Division 4 *occupancy*, every seat shall be located so that the travel distance does not exceed 45 m measured along the path of travel from the seat to

- (a) the ground,
- (b) an *exit*,
- (c) an opening to a passageway leading from the seating area, or
- (d) an opening through the seating deck structure such as a portal or vomitory.

(3) *Exits* from outdoor stadia or grandstands shall be located not more than 25 m apart.

(4) The capacity of *means of egress* for Group A, Division 4 *occupancies* shall be based on

- (a) 1 unit of *exit* width for each 300 persons for
  - (i) aisles,
  - (ii) stairs other than *exit* stairs, and
  - (iii) ramps and level passageways in vomitories and in *exits*, and
- (b) 1 unit of *exit* width for each 225 persons for *exit* stairs.

(5) Aisles in Group A, Division 4 *occupancies*

- (a) shall be located so that there are not more than 20 seats between any seat and the nearest aisle,
- (b) shall be at least 1 200 mm in width, except that an aisle serving fewer than 60 persons may be 750 mm in width, and
- (c) shall not have steps unless the gradient of the aisle exceeds 1 in 8.

(6) Except as provided in Sentences 3.3.2.12.(1) and (2), where steps are provided in aisles, such steps shall

- (a) extend the full width of the aisles,
- (b) have risers not exceeding 230 mm in height, and
- (c) have treads with a run of at least 250 mm.



3.3.2.12.(1) Where steps are provided in aisles of bleachers of the telescopic type, such steps shall

- (a) have risers not exceeding 250 mm, and
- (b) have treads with a run of at least 280 mm.

(2) When the vertical distance between seating platforms in bleachers exceeds 280 mm, an intermediate step shall be provided the full width of the aisle and proportioned to provide 2 equal risers between platforms and, when the vertical distance between seating platforms exceeds 450 mm, 2 intermediate steps shall be provided the full width of the aisle so that there are 3 equal risers between platforms.

(3) Where the passageway between rows of seats is not a closed deck, footboards shall be provided so that

- (a) the total width of the footboards shall be not less than  $\frac{3}{4}$  of the centre-to-centre spacing between rows of seats, and
- (b) the spacing between footboard members shall not exceed 25 mm.

3.3.2.13.(1) Where a book storage room in a library exceeds 250 m<sup>2</sup> in area, or where the book stacks exceed 10 m in height or penetrate more than 1 storey

Libraries

- (a) the book storage room shall be separated from the remainder of the *building* by a 2 h fire separation, or
- (b) the *building* shall be *sprinklered*.

(2) Open book shelves are permitted above and below a *mezzanine* floor in a library *building* provided the height of such book shelves is not more than 2.1 m or 75 per cent of the floor to ceiling height of the space above or below the *mezzanine* floor assembly.

3.3.2.14.(1) Any portion of a *building* in which 3 or more bowling lanes are located shall be separated from other *occupancies* by at least a 1 h fire separation.

Bowling alleys

(2) Subsidiary *occupancies* such as offices, cocktail lounges and lunch counters operated in connection with 3 or more bowling lanes shall be separated by at least a 1 h fire separation where the combined area of these subsidiary *occupancies* exceeds 150 m<sup>2</sup>.

3.3.2.15.(1) Structural members supporting the floor of any *stage* for theatrical performances shall be of *noncombustible construction* unless the *building* is permitted to be of *combustible construction*.

Stages for theatrical performances

(2) *Stages* for theatrical performances and ancillary spaces, such as workshops, dressing rooms and storage areas, shall be *sprinklered*.

(3) A 1 h fire separation shall be provided between every *stage* for theatrical performances and ancillary spaces, such as workshops, dressing rooms and storage areas.

(4) Every *stage* for theatrical performances and ancillary spaces, such as work, storage and dressing rooms, shall be separated from the audience space by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating of at least 1 h, except for a proscenium opening which shall be protected with

- (a) an unframed fire curtain when the opening does not exceed 20 m in width, or
- (b) a semi-rigid fire curtain when the opening is more than 20 m in width.

(5) Every fire curtain as required by Sentence (4) shall be an acceptable type designed to close

- (a) automatically by heat actuated devices,
- (b) automatically upon the actuation of the sprinkler system,
- (c) automatically upon actuation of the fire alarm system, and
- (d) manually by remote control devices, 1 on the curtain control panel and 1 on each side of the *stage*.

(6) At least 2 vents for the purpose of venting fire and smoke to the outside of a *building* shall be provided above every *stage* designed for theatrical performances and shall

- (a) have an aggregate area of at least  $\frac{1}{8}$  of the area of the *stage* behind the proscenium opening, and
- (b) be arranged to open automatically by means of
  - (i) heat actuated devices, or
  - (ii) actuation of the sprinkler system.

### Subsection 3.3.3. Institutional Occupancy

Scope

3.3.3.1. This Subsection applies to *floor areas* or parts thereof used or intended for use as *institutional occupancies*.

Fire separations

3.3.3.2.(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), sleeping rooms and patients' bedrooms shall be separated from adjacent rooms by a *fire separation* having a *fire-resistance rating* of at least 1 h, except that the *fire-resistance rating* need not be greater than  $\frac{3}{4}$  h where the floor assembly is not required to exceed  $\frac{3}{4}$  h.

(2) Where 2 or more intercommunicating rooms such as patients' bedrooms and adjacent bathrooms are provided as patient accommodation, the *fire separation* required in Sentence (1) does not apply to the wall between the intercommunicating rooms provided the total number of patients served by the intercommunicating rooms does not exceed 5 where the *floor area* is not *sprinklered* and not more than 10 where the *floor area* is *sprinklered*.

Corridors

3.3.3.3.(1) Corridors used by the public or serving patients' bedrooms shall

- (a) be separated from the adjacent rooms or spaces by a *fire separation* having a *fire-resistance rating* conforming to Sentence 3.3.3.2.(1),
- (b) be equipped with emergency lighting conforming to Subsection 3.2.8.,
- (c) have surface finishes with a *flame-spread rating* conforming to Article 3.3.1.11. for *public corridors*, and
- (d) have no dead-end portions unless the area served by the dead-end has a second and separate *egress* doorway from each room or *suite* not leading into a dead-end corridor.

(2) A door located between a corridor used by the public and an adjacent sleeping room or patients' bedroom may be equipped with a hold-open device designed to release the door upon a signal from a *smoke detector* located in conformance with NFPA 80-1979, "Fire Doors and Windows."

(3) RESERVED.

(4) Every corridor in which it is necessary to move patients in beds shall be at least 2 400 mm wide.

(5) Paired doors in a corridor in which it is necessary to move patients in beds shall

- (a) swing in opposite directions, the right-hand door swinging in the direction of travel, and
- (b) be at least 1 100 mm wide and 2 134 mm high.

(6) Where rooms are used or intended to be used for patients in bed who are non-ambulatory, the doors into corridors shall have a clear width of 1 100 mm.

Openings

3.3.3.4. The *fire separation* required between an *institutional occupancy* and a *repair garage* shall have no openings.

Flame-spread rating

3.3.3.5. Except for doors, at least 90 per cent of the aggregate area of the interior finish of walls or ceilings in unsprinklered *buildings* shall have a *flame-spread rating* of not more than 75, and in no case shall the interior finish of walls or ceilings have a *flame-spread rating* greater than 150.

3.3.3.6.(1) Every *floor area* used or intended to be used for patients in bed or *infirm persons* shall be divided into 2 or more zones separated by a *fire separation* in such a manner that the occupants in every zone have access to 2 *exits* either directly or through adjacent zones.

Separated zones  
in floor areas

(2) *Fire separations* between zones shall have a *fire-resistance rating* of at least 1 h, except that a  $\frac{3}{4}$  h *fire separation* is permitted where the *fire-resistance rating* of the floor assembly is not required to exceed  $\frac{3}{4}$  h.

(3) Doors acting as *closures* in *fire separations* between zones shall be weather-stripped or otherwise designed and installed to retard the passage of smoke.

(4) Every zone shall accommodate, in addition to its own occupants, the occupants of the largest adjacent zone in a *floor area* determined by the requirements for *horizontal exits* in Article 3.4.8.11.

(5) The travel distance from any point within each zone to an adjacent zone shall not exceed 30 m.

### Subsection 3.3.4. Residential Occupancy

3.3.4.1. This Subsection applies to *floor areas* or parts thereof used or intended for use as *residential occupancies*.

Scope

3.3.4.2.(1) *Suites* of *residential occupancies* shall be separated from each other and the remainder of the *building* by a *fire separation* having a *fire-resistance rating* of at least 1 h, except that a  $\frac{3}{4}$  h *fire-resistance rating* is permitted where the *fire-resistance rating* of the floor assembly is not required to exceed  $\frac{3}{4}$  h.

Fire separations

(2) Floors that separate *storeys* within a *dwelling unit* need not be constructed as *fire separations* provided the distance between the lowest floor level and the uppermost floor level within the *dwelling unit* does not exceed 6 m and provided that each *dwelling unit* is separated from the remainder of the *building* by

(a) a *fire separation* having a *fire-resistance rating* of at least 1 h where the *building* is

(i) 3 *storeys* or less in *building height*, or

(ii) *sprinklered*, and

(b) a *fire separation* having a *fire-resistance rating* of at least 2 h where the *building* is not *sprinklered* and is greater than 3 *storeys* in *building height*.

(3) Storage rooms not contained within a *suite*, for the use of tenants in *residential occupancies*, shall be *sprinklered* and separated from the remainder of the *building* by a *fire separation* having a *fire-resistance rating* of at least 1 h, except that a  $\frac{3}{4}$  h *fire-resistance rating* is permitted where the *fire-resistance rating* of the floor assembly is not required to exceed  $\frac{3}{4}$  h.

Storage rooms

3.3.4.3.(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), every *dwelling unit* containing more than 1 *storey* shall have an *exit* door or an egress door opening directly into a public *access to exit* from the uppermost *storey* and from the lowest *storey* of the *dwelling unit* so that the floor level of each such *storey* is served by an *exit* or egress door located not more than 1.5 m above or below the floor level.

Egress from  
dwelling units

(2) A single *exit* is permitted from a *dwelling unit* provided the *exit* is an exterior door at or near ground level and

(a) it is not necessary to travel up or down more than 1 *storey* to reach the *exit* door, or

(b) the uppermost floor level opens to a balcony not more than 6 m above adjacent ground level.

(3) An egress door from either the uppermost *storey* or the lowest *storey* in a *dwelling unit* as required in Sentence (1) need not be provided

(a) where the floor level has a door that opens directly into a stairway that

(i) leads to a public *access to exit*,



- (ii) has no direct access to any other floor level in the *dwelling unit*, and
- (iii) is separated from the *dwelling unit* by a *fire separation* having a *fire-resistance rating* of at least  $\frac{3}{4}$  h, or

(b) where a *smoke alarm* conforming to Article 3.2.4.8. is installed

- (i) on the uppermost *storey* of a *dwelling unit* having not more than 2 *storeys* above the first *storey* of the *building*, or
- (ii) on each *storey* of the *dwelling unit* provided it is not necessary to travel either more than 18.3 m, or more than 1 *storey* up or down to reach the egress door.

(4) In *buildings of residential occupancy* not more than 3 *storeys* in *building height*, a doorway from a *dwelling unit* is permitted to open directly into an *exit* stairway provided such *dwelling unit* has a second and separate *means of egress*.

(5) A doorway from a *dwelling unit* may open onto an interior corridor served by a single *exit*, or an exterior balcony served by a single *exit* stairway, or an exterior passageway served by a single *exit* stairway provided each *dwelling unit* has a second and separate *means of egress*.

(6) Except for hotels and motels, a door opening onto a *public corridor* which provides access to *exit* from a *suite* shall be designed not to lock automatically.

3.3.4.4.(1) Except for corridors served by a single *exit* as described in Sentence 3.3.4.3.(5), a dead-end public corridor is permitted in a *residential occupancy* where

- (a) it does not exceed 6 m in the distance of travel from the most remote point of the dead-end portion to a point where it is possible to go in opposite directions to each of 2 separate *exits*, and
- (b) it does not serve more than 4 *suites*.

3.3.4.5. Interior finish material used on the wall or ceiling of every room or space used or intended to be used for *residential occupancy* shall have a *flame-spread rating* of not more than 150, except that the interior finish of walls and ceilings in bathrooms within *suites* of *residential occupancy* shall have a *flame-spread rating* of not more than 200.

3.3.4.6.(1) In every *building* required to be of *noncombustible construction*, *partitions of combustible construction* as described in Sentence (2) may be used within *dwelling units*.

(2) *Partitions of combustible construction* referred to in Sentence (1) shall be limited to wood studs covered on both sides by *noncombustible* cladding or gypsum wallboard, except that such cladding or wallboard may be covered with paint or tightly-adhering paper covering not exceeding 1 mm in thickness.

(3) Storage lockers in storage rooms shared by more than 1 tenant may be constructed of wood in *buildings* required to be of *noncombustible construction*.

3.3.4.7. Walls and floors separating *suites* of *residential occupancy* shall be designed and constructed to restrict sound transmission in conformance with Section 9.11.

3.3.4.8. *Guards* around balconies in *buildings of residential occupancy* shall be designed so that no member, attachment or opening located between 100 mm and 900 mm above the balcony will facilitate climbing.

### Subsection 3.3.5. Business and Personal Services Occupancy

3.3.5.1. This Subsection applies to *floor areas* or parts thereof used or intended for use as *business and personal services occupancies*.

3.3.5.2.(1) In every *building* required to be of *noncombustible construction*, *partitions of combustible construction* as described in Sentence (2) may be used within *floor areas* used or intended to be used for a *business and personal services occupancy* where the *partitions* are not required to act as *fire separations*

- (a) where the *floor area* is *sprinklered*, or

Automatic locking prohibited

Dead-end corridors

Flame-spread rating

Combustible construction permitted

Sound control

Guards

Scope

Partitions

(b) within spaces having an area not more than 500 m<sup>2</sup> where such spaces are separated from the remainder of the *floor area* by at least a 1 h *fire separation of noncombustible construction*.

(2) *Partitions of combustible construction* referred to in Sentence (1) shall be limited to

- (a) wood studs covered on both sides by *noncombustible* cladding or gypsum wallboard, except that such cladding or wallboard may be covered with paint or tightly adhering paper covering not exceeding 1 mm thickness,
- (b) wood studs covered on both sides by *fire-retardant treated wood* having a *flame-spread rating* of not more than 25,
- (c) glass in wood sash, or
- (d) solid lumber not less than 38 mm thickness.

3.3.5.3. Except as required in Article 3.2.9.8., interior finish material used on the wall or ceiling of every room or space used or intended to be used for *business and personal services occupancy* shall have a *flame-spread rating* of not more than 150.

Flame-spread rating

3.3.5.4. Except as provided in Clause 3.3.5.5.(1)(e), a door between a *public corridor* and adjacent rooms of Group D *occupancy* need not be equipped with a self-closing device where the *building* does not exceed 3 *storeys* in *building height*.

Self-closing devices

3.3.5.5.(1) A dead-end *public corridor* is permitted in a *business and personal services occupancy* where

Dead-end corridors

- (a) the dead-end corridor
  - (i) serves an occupant load that does not exceed 30 persons,
  - (ii) does not exceed 9 m in the distance of travel from the most remote point of the dead-end portion to a point where it is possible to go in opposite directions to each of 2 separate exits, and
  - (iii) is provided with doors having self-closing devices, or
- (b) there is a second and separate egress doorway from each room or *suite* not leading into a dead-end corridor.

### Subsection 3.3.6. Mercantile Occupancy

3.3.6.1. This Subsection applies to *floor areas* or parts thereof used or intended for use as *mercantile occupancies*.

Scope

3.3.6.2.(1) In every *building* required to be of *noncombustible construction, partitions of combustible construction* as described in Sentence (2) may be used within *floor areas* intended for a *mercantile occupancy* where the *partitions* are not required to act as *fire separations*

Partitions

- (a) where the *floor area* is *sprinklered*, or
- (b) where a *floor area* comprising a single tenancy does not exceed 500 m<sup>2</sup> and is enclosed by a 1 h *fire separation of noncombustible construction*.

(2) *Partitions of combustible construction* referred to in Sentence (1) shall be limited to

- (a) wood studs covered on both sides by *noncombustible* cladding or gypsum wallboard, except that such cladding or wallboard may be covered with paint or tightly-adhering paper covering not exceeding 1 mm thickness,
- (b) wood studs covered on both sides by *fire-retardant treated wood* having a *flame-spread rating* of not more than 25,
- (c) glass in wood sash, or
- (d) solid lumber not less than 38 mm in thickness.

3.3.6.3. Where any *storey* of a *building* classified as a Group E *major occupancy* is required to be separated from the *storey* above or below by a *fire separation*, openings in an exterior wall located vertically one above the other shall be separated by apron or spandrel walls at least 1 m

Exterior wall openings



in height or by a canopy at least 1 m wide at each floor level and such apron, spandrel or canopy shall have a *fire-resistance rating* equivalent to the construction required for the floor assembly and need not be greater than 1 h, except as required in Subsection 3.2.3.

Flame-spread rating

3.3.6.4. Except as required in Article 3.2.9.8., interior finish material used on the wall or ceiling of every room or space used or intended to be used for *mercantile occupancy* shall have a *flame-spread rating* of not more than 150.

Posts or turnstiles

3.3.6.5. In any *mercantile occupancy* no obstructions such as posts or turnstiles shall be placed so as to restrict the width of a normal *means of egress* from a *floor area* or part of a *floor area* to less than 750 mm unless an alternate *means of egress* is provided adjacent to and is plainly visible from the restricted egress.

Dead-end corridors

3.3.6.6. Except as permitted in Sentence 3.4.2.4.(2), a dead-end corridor is permitted in a *mercantile occupancy* where

(a) the dead-end corridor

(i) serves an occupant load that does not exceed 30 persons,

(ii) does not exceed 9 m in the distance of travel from the most remote point of the dead-end portion to a point where it is possible to go in opposite directions to each of 2 separate exits, and

(iii) is provided with doors having self-closing devices, or

(b) there is a second and separate egress doorway from each room or *suite* not leading into a dead-end corridor.

### Subsection 3.3.7. Industrial Occupancy

Scope

3.3.7.1. This Subsection applies to *floor areas* or parts thereof used or intended for use as *industrial occupancies*.

Fire separations

3.3.7.2. Except in Group F, Division 1 *major occupancies*, every process room where hazardous substances are used or intended to be used shall be separated from the remainder of the *building* by a 2 h *fire separation* unless the room is protected by a suitable fire extinguishing system.

Fire extinguishing equipment

3.3.7.3. In a Group F, Division 1 *major occupancy*, every *floor area* shall be equipped with suitable fire extinguishing equipment in accordance with the nature of the risk present in conformance with the National Fire Code of Canada 1980.

Spaces below grade

3.3.7.4.(1) *Basements* or *cellars* shall not be used for the storage, manufacture or handling of volatile solids, liquids or gases that generate explosive air-vapour mixtures or for processes that involve explosive dusts.

(2) Entrances and *exits* to *basements*, *cellars* and rooms containing *building services* in *buildings* involving the storage, manufacture or handling of volatile materials that generate explosive air-vapour mixtures or processes that produce explosive dusts shall be separated from the other parts of the *building*; such *basements*, *cellars* and rooms shall be separated from other parts of the *building* with a vapour-tight separation.

Exterior wall openings

3.3.7.5. Where any *storey* of a *building* classified as a Group F, Division 1 or 2 *major occupancy* is required to be separated from the *storey* above or below by a *fire separation*, every opening in an exterior wall located vertically above another opening shall be separated by apron or spandrel walls at least 1 m in height or by a canopy at least 1 m wide at each floor level and such apron, spandrel or canopy shall have a *fire-resistance rating* equivalent to the construction required for the floor assembly and need not be greater than 1 h, except as required in Subsection 3.2.3.

Flame-spread rating

3.3.7.6. Except as required in Article 3.2.9.8., interior finish material used on the wall or ceiling of every room or space used or intended to be used for *industrial occupancy* shall have a *flame-spread rating* of not more than 150.

Garages

3.3.7.7.(1) Where access is provided from a *storage garage* to a stair tower or elevator serving *occupancies* above the level of the *storage garage*, such access shall be through a vestibule conforming to Sentence (15).



(2) Stairways extending to the roof of a *storage garage* shall be protected from ice and snow.

(3) Mechanical *storage garages* of not more than 4 *storeys* in *building height*, where no persons other than parking attendants are permitted above the *street* floor level, need not have a *fire separation* between the *exits* and the remainder of the *building*.

(4) Every garage shall be provided with natural or mechanical ventilation in conformance with the requirements of Part 6 to prevent excessive accumulation of carbon monoxide, exhaust fumes or flammable and toxic vapours.

(5) The clear height of every *storey* in a *storage garage* shall be at least 2 m.

(6) A continuous curb at least 150 mm in height and a *guard* at least 1 070 mm in height shall be provided at every garage floor opening and around the perimeter of every floor where the exterior walls are omitted.

(7) RESERVED.

(8) A standpipe need not be installed in *storage garages* conforming to Article 3.2.2.50. provided such *buildings* are not more than 15 m in height.

(9) Only 2 *exits* located remote from each other need be provided in *storage garages* conforming to Article 3.2.2.50. provided persons other than parking attendants are not permitted above the *street* floor level.

(10) Except for a basement in which the floor level is not more than 1 m below *grade*, and in which at least 25 per cent of the total area of the perimeter walls on each *storey* is open to the outdoors and distributed to provide cross ventilation, every *storey* of a *storage garage* or *repair garage* located below *grade* shall be *sprinklered*.

(11) A *repair garage* shall be separated from other *occupancies* by at least a 2 h *fire separation*.

Repair garages

(12) A *storage garage* shall be separated from other *occupancies* by at least a 1½ h *fire separation*.

Storage garages

(13) Where access is provided through a *fire separation* between a *storage garage* and a Group A, Division 1 or Group B *occupancy*, such access shall be through a vestibule conforming to Sentence (15).

Vestibules

(14) In *buildings* exceeding 3 *storeys* in *building height*, where access is provided through a *fire separation* between a *storage garage* and a Group A, Division 2, 3, or 4, or a Group C *occupancy*, such access shall be through a vestibule conforming to Sentence (15).

(15) Where access is provided through a vestibule, as required in Sentences (1), (13) and (14), the vestibule shall

(a) be at least 1.8 m in length,

(b) be naturally ventilated to outside air or mechanically ventilated at a rate of 14 m<sup>3</sup>/h for each square metre of *floor area*, and

(c) have the openings between the vestibule and an adjoining *occupancy* provided with self-closing doors have no hold-open devices.

3.3.7.8. RESERVED.

3.3.7.9. Rooms or spaces involving the use of explosive substances shall be ventilated in conformance with Article 3.3.1.14.

Ventilation required

3.3.7.10.(1) A dead-end corridor is permitted in a low or medium hazard *industrial occupancy* where

Dead-end corridors

(a) the dead-end corridor

(i) serves an occupant load that does not exceed 30 persons,

(ii) does not exceed 9 m in the distance of travel from the most remote point of the dead-end portion to a point where it is possible to go in opposite directions to each of 2 separate exits, or

(iii) is provided with doors having self-closing devices, or

(b) there is a second and separate egress doorway from each room or *suite* not leading into a dead-end corridor.

(2) A dead-end corridor is permitted in a high hazard *industrial occupancy* where there is a second and separate egress doorway from each room or *suite* not leading into a dead-end corridor.

## SECTION 3.4 REQUIREMENTS FOR EXITS

### Subsection 3.4.1. General Requirements

Scope 3.4.1.1.(1) *Exit* facilities complying with this Section shall be provided to a public thoroughfare or to a suitable open space with access to a public thoroughfare from every *floor area* which is intended for *occupancy*.

Separation of exits (2) Where more than 1 *exit* is required from a *floor area*, each *exit* shall be separate from every other *exit* leading from that *floor area*.

Access to exits (3) *Access to exits* shall conform to Section 3.3.

(4) Doorways, passageways, ramps and stairways through which the public is normally admitted and which are in addition to required *exits* shall conform to the requirements of this Section.

Types of exits 3.4.1.2. Subject to the requirements of this Section, an *exit* from any *floor area* shall be one of the following used singly or in combination:

exterior doorway,  
exterior passageway,  
exterior ramp,  
exterior stairway,  
fire escape (as described in Article 3.4.8.14.),  
*horizontal exit*,  
interior passageway,  
interior ramp, or  
interior stairway.

Restricted use of exits 3.4.1.3.(1) *Horizontal exits* shall not comprise more than 1/2 of the required number of *exits* from any *floor area*.

(2) A slide escape shall not be erected on any *building* as a required *exit*, but may be provided as an additional egress facility where unusual hazards may exist.

(3) No open exterior stairway shall serve as a *means of egress* for residents above the second floor of a nursing home.

Transparent doors and panels 3.4.1.4. Glass and transparent door assemblies accessible to the public, transparent panels, sidelights and windows in *exits*, glass in *exit* doors and side lights for doors within and at the entrance to *dwelling units* shall conform to the requirements in Article 3.3.1.13. for such assemblies in *access to exits*.

### Subsection 3.4.2. Number and Location of Exits From Floor Areas

Minimum number required 3.4.2.1.(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) to (4), every *floor area* as regulated in Sentence 3.4.1.1.(1) shall be served by not fewer than 2 *exits*.

(2) In *buildings* not exceeding 2 *storeys* in *building height*, a *floor area* may be served by 1 *exit* provided the *floor area* and travel distance requirements conform to Table 3.4.2.A. and the total *occupant load* served by the *exit* does not exceed 60.

TABLE 3.4.2.A.

Forming Part of Sentence 3.4.2.1.(2)

Occupancy of Floor Area	Maximum Floor Area, m <sup>2</sup>	Maximum Travel Distance, m
Group A	150	15
Group B	75	10
Group C	100	15
Group D	200	25
Group E	150	15
Group F, Division 2	150	10
Group F, Division 3	200	15
Column 1	2	3

(3) Except as provided in Sentence (4), where a single *exit* is permitted in Sentence (2) from a *floor area* classified as Group B or Group C *occupancy*, the *exit* shall be an exterior door at or near ground level.

(4) *Exits* from *dwelling units* shall conform to Article 3.3.4.3.

(5) For the purposes of this Subsection, travel distance means the distance from any point in the *floor area* to an *exit* measured along the path of *exit* travel, except that the travel distance may be measured from an egress door of a room of *suite* to the nearest *exit* where a room or *suite* is

Travel distance

- (a) separated by a *fire separation* from a *public corridor*, or
- (b) served by an exterior passageway.

(6) Except for *mezzanines* where the maximum area limitations in Table 3.3.1.A. are not exceeded, *mezzanines* shall be provided with *exits* on the same basis as required for *floor areas* in this Section where

- (a) those portions of a *mezzanine* which do not terminate at an exterior wall, a *firewall* or a vertical shaft terminate at a wall or *partition* constructed of any material which extends higher than 1 070 mm above the *mezzanine* floor,
- (b) a *mezzanine* does not conform to the requirements of 3.2.1.2.(3), or
- (c) a *mezzanine* serves a Group A, Division 1 or 3 *major occupancy* and is greater than 150 m<sup>2</sup> in area.

3.4.2.2.(1) Except where a *floor area* is divided by a *fire separation* so that it is necessary to pass through it to travel from one *exit* to another *exit*, the least distance between 2 required *exits* from a *floor area* shall be

Distance between exits

- (a) one half the maximum diagonal dimension of the *floor area*, but need not be more than 9 m for a *floor area* having a *public corridor* serving more than 1 tenant, or
- (b) one half the maximum diagonal dimension of the *floor area*, but not less than 9 m for all other *floor areas*.

(2) The minimum distance between *exits* referred to in Sentence (1) shall be the shortest distance that smoke would have to travel between the required *exits*, assuming that the smoke will not penetrate an intervening *fire separation*.

3.4.2.3.(1) Except as provided in Articles 3.2.9.3. and 3.4.2.4., where more than one *exit* is required from a *floor area*, such *exits* shall be located so that the travel distance to at least 1 *exit* as described in Sentence 3.4.2.1.(5) shall be not more than

Location of exits

- (a) 25 m in any Group F, Division 1 *occupancy*,
- (b) 45 m in any *sprinklered floor area* that contains an *occupancy* other than Group F, Division 1,
- (c) 40 m in any Group D *occupancy*, and



(d) 30 m in any other *occupancy*.

(2) Except for a Group F, Division 1 *occupancy*, Sentence (1) need not apply if *exits* are placed along the perimeter of the *floor area* and are not more than 60 m apart, measured along the perimeter, provided each main aisle in the *floor area* leads directly to an *exit*.

(3) Where more than 1 *exit* is required, every *exit* shall be considered as contributing not more than ½ the required units of *exit* width.

(4) *Exits* shall be located and arranged so that they are clearly visible or their locations are clearly indicated and they are accessible at all times.

(5) Where an assembly hall or *theatre* has more than 1 balcony or gallery, every *exit* stair or ramp leading from a balcony or gallery above the first balcony shall be separate from any other stairway and in a separate enclosure.

3.4.2.4.(1) Where a covered mall is designed in conformance with Sentence 3.2.3.13.(1) for the purpose of considering a *building* to be subdivided into separate *buildings*, every covered mall shall

(a) be served by at least 2 *exits* located remote from each other, so that the travel distance from any point within the covered mall to a mall *exit* does not exceed 60 m, and

(b) have an unobstructed pedestrian travel space that

(i) is parallel and adjacent to each connected *building* and extends to each mall *exit*,

(ii) will provide a capacity based on the *occupant load* of the adjacent connected *building* in accordance with Sentence 3.3.1.10.(1) and

(iii) is at least 3 m wide.

(2) *Exits* leading into a covered mall from portions of *floor areas* of *buildings* considered separate *buildings* as described in Sentence 3.2.3.13.(1) shall not comprise more than ½ of the required units of *exit* width from the *floor areas*, except where such portions are less than 279 m<sup>2</sup> in area and where distance of travel to the door leading into the covered mall is less than 15 m, all required units of *exit* width may lead into the covered mall.

(3) Every required *exit* from a *storey* above a *floor area* adjoining a covered mall shall lead directly to the outdoors where the covered mall is designed in conformance with Sentence 3.2.3.13.(1) for the purpose of considering a *building* to be subdivided into separate *buildings*.

(4) Required *exits* from a covered mall designed in conformance with Sentence 3.2.3.13.(1) for the purpose of considering a *building* to be subdivided into separate *buildings* shall not empty into another such covered mall.

### Subsection 3.4.3. Width and Height of Exits

3.4.3.1.(1) The aggregate width of required *exits* shall be at least the value computed in accordance with Articles 3.4.3.2. and 3.4.3.3.

(2) Except as provided in Sentences (3) to (8), Article 3.4.3.4. and Sentence 3.4.8.14.(9), the clear width of every *exit* shall be at least 900 mm.

(3) The clear width of any corridor used as an *exit* shall be at least 1 100 mm.

(4) The clear width of any *exit* serving patients in bed shall be at least 1 100 mm.

(5) The width of an *exit* stair shall be at least 1 100 mm where the stair serves more than 3 *storeys* above *grade* or more than 1 *storey* below *grade*.

(6) Every door leaf in an *exit* doorway shall be

(a) not more than 1 219 mm in width,

(b) not less than 600 mm in width where there is more than 1 leaf provided in the width of a doorway, and

(c) not less than 800 mm in width if there is only 1 leaf provided in the doorway.

Exits for  
covered malls

Exit width

(7) The aggregate width of doorways to *exit* stairways, *exit* ramps and doorways providing direct access to the outside from a *floor area* shall be sufficient to provide the number of units of *exit* width required to serve *floor area* from which they lead.

(8) Every doorway leading from *exit* stairways and *exit* ramps in the direction of *exit* travel shall provide at least the number of units of *exit* width required for *exit* purposes, but shall not be less in width than  $\frac{3}{4}$  of the width of the stairway or ramp it serves.

3.4.3.2.(1) For the purpose of determining aggregate width of required *exits*, the *occupant load* of every room or *floor area* of the *building* to be considered shall be determined in conformance with Subsection 3.1.14.

Width based on occupant load

(2) The aggregate width of *exits* from a room or *floor area* expressed as units of *exit* width (550 mm) shall be determined by dividing the *occupant load* of the room or *floor area* by the allowable number of persons per unit of *exit* width specified in Article 3.4.3.3.

(3) In determining the width in units of an individual *exit*, the width of an *exit* in millimetres shall be divided by 550. When the remainder is less than 300 mm, it shall not be considered as contributing to the number of units. Where the remainder is 300 mm or more, it shall be considered as contributing  $\frac{1}{4}$  unit of *exit* width in the case of stairs, and  $\frac{1}{2}$  unit of *exit* width in the case of other *exit* facilities.

(4) Except as provided in Sentence (5), the required units of *exit* width shall be cumulative where 2 or more *exits* converge.

Cumulative exit widths

(5) Except as provided in Sentence (6), where an *exit* stair serves 2 or more *floor areas* one above the other, the required units of *exit* width are not cumulative.

(6) *Exit* stairs that serve *interconnected floor spaces* as provided in Articles 3.2.9.2. to 3.2.9.10. shall conform to the requirements of Article 3.2.9.3. and to the requirements of this Section.

Exits from interconnected floor spaces

3.4.3.3.(1) The aggregate width of required *exits* shall be computed on the basis of the maximum number of persons per unit of *exit* width as specified in Sentences (2) to (5).

Capacity per unit of exit width

(2) The number of persons per unit of *exit* width shall be assumed to be 30 in determining the *exit* requirements from *floor areas* containing Group B or Group C *occupancies*.

(3) Except as permitted in Sentences (2) and (4), the number of persons per unit of *exit* width shall be 90 for exterior *exit* doors.

(4) The number of persons per unit of *exit* width for outdoor places of assembly shall conform to Article 3.3.2.11.

(5) Except as provided in Sentences (2) to (4), the number of persons per unit of *exit* width shall be 60.

3.4.3.4.(1) No fixture, turnstile or construction shall project into or be fixed within the required width of any *exit*, except as permitted in Sentences (2) to (4).

Reduction of exit width

(2) *Exit* doors shall be so hung and arranged that when open they shall neither diminish nor obstruct the required width of the *exit* by more than 50 mm for each full unit of *exit* width.

(3) Swinging doors in their swing shall not reduce the effective width of *exit* stairs or landings to less than 750 mm or reduce the effective width of an *exit* passageway to less than the minimum required width.

(4) No handrail or stair stringer shall project more than 100 mm into the required width of an *exit*.

3.4.3.5.(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2) to (4), every *exit* shall have a headroom clearance of at least 2 150 mm.

Headroom clearance

(2) The headroom clearance for stairways measured vertically above any landing or the nosing of any stair tread shall be at least 2 050 mm.

(3) The headroom clearance for doorways shall be at least 2 030 mm.

(4) No device such as a door closer shall be installed so as to reduce the headroom clearance of a doorway to less than 1 980 mm.

**Subsection 3.4.4. Flame-Spread Rating for Exits**

3.4.4.1.(1) Except as permitted in Sentences (2) and (3), the *flame-spread rating* of a wall or ceiling in an *exit* shall not exceed 25.

(2) The *flame-spread rating* of interior finish for doors, door frames and trim in *exits* may exceed 25 provided such finish has a *flame-spread rating* of not more than 150 and does not exceed 10 per cent of the wall or ceiling areas.

(3) The *flame-spread rating* of the wall finish of a lobby used as an *exit* as permitted in Sentence 3.4.5.1.(5) may exceed 25 provided such finish has a *flame-spread rating* of not more than 150 and does not exceed 25 per cent of the wall area.

**Subsection 3.4.5. Required Fire Separation for Exits**

3.4.5.1.(1) Except as provided in Sentence (6) and in Sentence 3.3.7.7.(3), every *exit* shall be separated from the remainder of the *building* it serves by a *fire separation* having a *fire-resistance rating* conforming to Table 3.4.5.A. for the grade of *fire separation* required for the floor assemblies of the *storeys* through which it penetrates or which it serves.

TABLE 3.4.5.A.  
Forming Part of Sentence 3.4.5.1.(1)

Grade of <i>Fire Separation</i> , Required for Floor Assembly, h	Minimum <i>Fire-Resistance Rating</i> for <i>Fire Separation</i> of <i>Exit</i> , h
less than ¾	¾
¾	¾
1	¾
1½	1
2	1½
3	2
4	3
Column 1	2

(2) Except as required in Sentence (3), where an *exit* enclosure has exterior walls that may be exposed to fire from openings in the exterior walls of a *fire compartment* in the same *building*, the openings in either the exterior wall of the *exit* or the exterior wall of the *floor area* shall be protected with wired glass in fixed steel frames or glass block conforming to Article 3.1.6.8. when the openings in the exterior wall of the *floor area* are within 3 m horizontally and are

- (a) less than 3 *storeys* or 10 m below, or
- (b) less than 2 m above any openings in the exterior wall of the *exit*.

(3) Where an exterior *exit* door may be exposed to hazards of a fire from openings in a separate *fire compartment* located within 3 m horizontally of the *exit*, such openings shall be protected with wired glass in fixed steel frames or glass block conforming to Article 3.1.6.8.

(4) Except as provided in Sentence (5), an *exit* from any *floor area* above or below the *first storey* shall not lead through a lobby, including the foyer or entrance hall of another *floor area* at ground level.

(5) Not more than 1 required *exit* from a *floor area* may lead through a lobby, and where the *exit* leads through the lobby

- (a) the lobby floor shall be not more than 4.5 m above *grade*,
- (b) the path of travel through the lobby shall not exceed 15 m,
- (c) the adjacent rooms or premises having direct access to the lobby shall not contain a Group C or Group F *occupancy*,
- (d) the *building* shall not contain a Group B, Division 2 *major occupancy*,



(e) the lobby shall not be located within an *interconnected floor space* other than as described in Sentence 3.2.9.1.(8),

(f) the lobby shall conform in all respects with the requirements of *exits*, except that

(i) rooms other than garbage rooms, furnace rooms, boiler rooms, incinerator rooms and storage rooms may open on to the lobby,

(ii) the *fire separation* between the lobby and a room used for the sole purpose of control and supervision of the *building* need not have a *fire-resistance rating*, and

(iii) the *fire separation* between the lobby and adjacent *occupancies* that are permitted to open onto the lobby need not have a *fire-resistance rating* when the lobby and the adjacent *occupancies* are *sprinklered*, and

(g) the *fire separation* required in Sentence (1) shall be maintained between the *exit* and the lobby.

(6) The requirements in Sentences (1) and (3) do not apply to an exterior passageway that is designed as an *exit* facility provided the passageway is open to the outdoors and is served by an *exit* stair at each end of the passageway.

Exception for exterior passageways

3.4.5.2.(1) Except as may be required by the provisions of Subsection 3.2.6., there shall be no openings in any *fire separation* separating *exits* except *exit* doorways and openings for standpipes.

Integrity of exits

(2) *Exit* stairways that are contiguous such as scissors stairs shall be separated from each other by a smoke-tight *fire separation* having a *fire-resistance rating* at least equal to that required for the floor assembly through which they pass.

(3) *Fire separations* separating contiguous stairs in Sentence (2) shall not be pierced by doorways, ductwork, piping or any other openings that affect the continuity of the separation.

(4) An *exit* shall not be used as a *plenum* for a heating, ventilating or air-conditioning system.

(5) An *exit* shall be designed for no purpose other than for exiting, except that an *exit* may also be designed to serve as an access to a *floor area*.

(6) *Service rooms* such as boiler rooms, furnace and incinerator rooms and ancillary rooms such as storage rooms, washrooms, toilet rooms, garbage rooms and laundry rooms shall not open directly into an *exit*.

### Subsection 3.4.6. Exit Signs

3.4.6.1.(1) Every *exit* door other than the main entrance to a room or *building* shall have an *exit* sign placed over it when the *exit* serves

(a) a *building* exceeding 2 storeys in *building height*,

(b) a *building* having an *occupant load* greater than 150,

(c) a room or *floor area* that has a fire escape as part of a required *means of egress*, or

(d) a corridor exceeding 25 m in length and serving patients' or inmates' bedrooms in Group B, Division 2 *occupancies*.

(2) Every *exit* sign required in Sentence (1) shall

(a) be visible from the *exit* approach,

(b) have the word EXIT displayed in plain legible letters as described in Sentence (3),

(c) be designed to be illuminated continuously while the *building* is occupied,

(d) be connected to an electrical circuit separate from other electrical circuits, and

(e) be designed to be illuminated by an emergency power supply as described in Sentence 3.2.8.3.(2) where emergency lighting is required in Sentence 3.2.8.3.(1).

(3) Lettering on *exit* signs shall be

- (a) red letters on a contrasting background or white letters on a red background, at least 114 mm high with 19 mm stroke spelling EXIT, when the sign is internally illuminated,
- (b) white letters on a red background or red letters on a white background at least 150 mm in height with 19 mm stroke spelling EXIT, when the sign is externally illuminated.

(4) Where necessary, signs shall be provided to indicate the direction of egress in *public corridors* and passageways, and shall have the word EXIT with a suitable arrow or pointer indicating the direction of egress, and the size of lettering shall conform to Sentence (3).

(5) Except as provided in Clause 3.3.2.4.(2)(a) and except for the main entrance door, an *exit* sign conforming to Sentences (2) and (3) shall be placed over every egress door from rooms with an *occupant load* of more than 60 in Group A, Division 1 *occupancies*, dance halls, licensed beverage establishments and other similar *occupancies* that when occupied have lighting levels below that which would provide easy identification of the location of the egress door.

### Subsection 3.4.7. Lighting for Exits

3.4.7.1. Lighting for *exits* shall conform to Subsection 3.2.8.

### Subsection 3.4.8. Types of Exit Facility

3.4.8.1. Except when stated otherwise, the requirements in this Section apply to both interior and exterior *exits*.

3.4.8.2.(1) The finish for treads and landings of interior and exterior stairs and ramps accessible to the public shall have non-skid finish or be provided with non-skid strips.

(2) Exterior *exit* stairs more than 10 m in height shall be designed to inhibit ice and snow accumulation on treads and landings.

3.4.8.3. Every flight of interior stairs shall have at least 3 risers.

3.4.8.4.(1) No flight of stairs shall have a vertical rise of more than 3.6 m between floors or landings, except that flights of stairs serving as *exits* from rooms intended for *infirm persons* shall have a vertical rise of not more than 2.4 m between floors or landings.

(2) The length and width of landings shall be at least the width of stairways in which they occur, except that in a straight run the length of a landing need not exceed 1 100 mm.

3.4.8.5.(1) Every *exit* ramp or stairway shall have a handrail on at least 1 side, and where 1 100 mm or more in width, shall have handrails on both sides.

(2) Where the required width of a ramp or flight of stairs exceeds 2 200 mm, 1 or more intermediate handrails continuous between landings shall be provided, and the number and position of these intermediate handrails shall be such that there will be not more than 1 650 mm between handrails.

(3) Handrails shall be constructed so that there will be no obstruction on or above them which will break a hand hold.

(4) Handrails on stairs and ramps shall be not less than 800 mm and not more than 920 mm in height, measured vertically from a line drawn through the outside edges of the stair nosing, except that handrails not meeting these requirements are permitted providing they are installed in addition to the required handrails.

(5) A clearance of at least 40 mm shall be provided between every handrail and any wall to which it is fastened.

(6) Windows in *exit* stairways that extend to less than 1 070 mm above the landing shall be protected by a barrier or railing located approximately 1 070 mm above such landing, except that in *residential occupancies* such windows shall be protected in accordance with the requirements of Sentence 3.3.1.13.(5).

3.4.8.6.(1) Every *exit* such as a ramp, stairway or passageway shall have a wall or a well-secured *guard* on each side.

Stairs and  
ramps

Landings for  
stairways

Handrails

Guards

(2) Except as provided in Sentence (3), the height of *guards* on *exit* stairs shall be not less than 920 mm measured vertically to the top of the *guard* from a line drawn through the outside edges of the stair nosings and 1 070 mm around landings.

(3) The height of *guards* on exterior stairs and landings more than 10 m above adjacent ground level shall not be less than 1 500 mm measured vertically to the top of the *guard* from a line drawn through the outside edges of the stair nosings.

(4) The size of any opening through *guards* for *exits* shall be such as to prevent the passage of a spherical object having a diameter of 100 mm in *buildings of residential occupancy* and 200 mm in *buildings of other occupancy*, except where the location and size of the openings that exceed this limit do not present a hazardous condition.

3.4.8.7. In *buildings over 2 storeys in building height*, any part of an *exit* ramp or stair that continues past the *exit* door at ground level to a *basement* or *cellar* shall be clearly marked by a sign indicating that it does not lead to an *exit*.

Sign for  
basement stair

3.4.8.8.(1) Except as required in Subsection 10.3.5., the maximum gradient of ramps shall be

Ramp gradient  
and landings

- (a) 1 in 10 in any Group A, B or C *occupancy*,
- (b) 1 in 6 in rooms or *floor areas* classified as Group E or Group F *occupancy*,
- (c) 1 in 8 from any other *floor area*, and
- (d) 1 in 10 for every exterior ramp.

(2) Where a doorway or stairway empties onto a ramp through a side wall, there shall be a level area extending across the full width of the rampway, and for a distance of 300 mm on either side of the wall opening, excepting one side when it abuts on an end wall.

(3) Where a door or stairway empties through an end wall onto a ramp, there shall be a level area across the full width of the ramp and along its length for at least 900 mm.

3.4.8.9.(1) Treads and risers in every *exit* stair, except a fire escape stair, shall be proportioned so that the product of the rise and run in millimetres shall be not less than 45 000 and no more than 48 500; risers shall have a maximum rise of 200 mm and a minimum rise of 125 mm; treads shall have a minimum run of 230 mm exclusive of nosing.

Stair treads and  
risers

(2) Treads and risers in every *exit* stair, except a fire escape stair, shall have uniform run and rise in any one flight, and shall not alter significantly in run and rise in successive flights in any stair system.

(3) Where the run of any tread in an *exit* stair is less than 250 mm, a nosing of at least 25 mm shall be provided beyond the face of the riser, or an equivalent back slope on the riser shall be provided.

(4) The front edge of stair treads in *exits* and public *access to exits* shall be at right angles to the direction of *exit* travel.

3.4.8.10.(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), no winders shall be used in a required *exit*.

Winders

- (2) Where a curved stair is used as an *exit*, it shall have
- (a) a handrail on both sides,
  - (b) treads with a minimum run of 240 mm exclusive of nosing,
  - (c) treads which conform to Article 3.4.8.9. where they are measured 230 mm away from the handrail at the narrow end of the tread, and
  - (d) an inside radius which is not less than twice the stair width.

3.4.8.11.(1) The *floor area* on each side of a *horizontal exit* shall be sufficient to accommodate the occupants of both *floor areas*, allowing not less than 0.5 m<sup>2</sup> of clear floor space per person, except that 1.5 m<sup>2</sup> shall be provided for persons in wheelchairs and 2.5 m<sup>2</sup> for bedridden patients.

Horizontal exits



(2) Where vestibules, enclosed balconies or bridges are used as parts of any *horizontal exit*, their clear width shall be at least that of the *exit* doorways opening into them, except that handrails may not project into this clear width more than 100 mm.

(3) In any *horizontal exit* where there is a difference in level between the connected *floor areas*, gradients not exceeding those specified for ramps in Article 3.4.8.8. may be used.

(4) No stairs or steps shall be used in a *horizontal exit*.

(5) Every opening used as a *horizontal exit* shall be protected by a *closure* consisting of an acceptable self-closing door or doors that swing on a vertical axis.

(6) Where 2 doors are provided in a *horizontal exit* they shall

(a) be mounted adjacent to each other, and

(b) swing in opposite directions and have signs on each side of the wall to indicate as the *exit* the door that swings in the direction of travel from that side.

(7) When *horizontal exits* utilize bridges between *buildings* or outside balconies, such bridges or balconies shall conform to Article 3.2.3.15.

(8) *Guards* shall be at least 1.2 m in height and the least dimension of any opening through the *guard* shall not be greater than 100 mm.

(9) Every opening in the exterior walls of *buildings* to which such bridges or balconies are attached shall be protected, as required for openings adjacent to fire escapes in Sentence 3.4.8.14.(5), except that where bridges have solid sides not less than 1.8 m in height, such protection of wall openings may be omitted.

3.4.8.12.(1) Access to exterior passageways from a *floor area* shall be through *exit* doors at the floor level.

(2) Every exterior passageway which has a drop of more than 500 mm on any side shall have *guards* on the open sides at least 1 070 mm high.

3.4.8.13.(1) No *exit* door shall open immediately onto a flight of stairs, but shall open onto a landing at least 300 mm wider and longer than the width of such door.

(2) No riser of any flight of stair shall be located within 300 mm of an *exit* door.

(3) No *exit* door shall open directly onto a step except that, where there is danger of blockage from ice or snow, an *exit* door may open onto not more than 1 step which shall not exceed 150 mm in height.

(4) *Exit* doors shall be clearly identifiable and no hangings or draperies shall be placed over *exit* doors to conceal or obscure any *exit*.

(5) No mirrors shall be placed in or adjacent to any *exit* in such a manner as to confuse the direction of *exit*.

(6) Every *exit* door shall open in the direction of *exit* travel except for doors serving a single *dwelling unit*, and shall swing on its vertical axis.

(7) Every *exit* door that is normally required to be kept closed shall be provided with a reliable self-closing mechanism, and shall not at any time be secured in an open position except as specified in Sentence 3.1.6.7.(2).

(8) *Exit* doors leading directly to outdoors at ground level may be sliding doors provided they conform to Sentence 3.3.1.7.(3).

(9) Where revolving doors are used, they shall

(a) be collapsible revolving doors,

(b) have hinged doors providing equivalent units of *exit* width located adjacent to them,

(c) be used as an *exit* from the ground floor level only, and

(d) not be less than 3 m from the foot of any stairway.

(10) A revolving door may be considered to provide not more than ½ unit of *exit* width.

Bridges and balconies as horizontal exits

Exterior passageways

Doors

Mirrors

Direction of swing

Self-closing devices

Sliding doors

Revolving doors

(11) Hardware that will release and allow the door to swing wide open when a force of 90 N is applied to the hardware in the direction of *exit* travel shall be installed on

Release hardware

- (a) every *exit* door from a *floor area* containing a Group A *occupancy* having an *occupant load* of more than 100 persons,
- (b) every door leading to an *exit* lobby from an *exit* stairshaft, and every exterior door leading from an *exit* stairshaft in *buildings* having an *occupant load* of more than 100 persons, and
- (c) every *exit* door from a *floor area* containing a Group F, Division 1 *occupancy*.

(12) Every *exit* door shall be designed and installed so that when the latch is released the door will open in the direction of *exit* travel under a force of not more than 90 N, applied at the knob or other latch releasing device.

(13) Fastenings on any required *exit* door shall be such that the door may be readily opened from the inside without requiring keys, special devices or specialized knowledge of the door opening mechanism, except that this requirement shall not apply to the doors of rooms where persons are under legal restraint.

(14) In *buildings* that are regulated by the provisions of Subsection 3.2.6.

Emergency access to floor areas

- (a) each door opening into an *exit* stairway shall be identified on the stairway side with the number assigned to that floor,
- (b) doors providing access to *floor areas* into which occupants have to enter in an emergency shall not have locking devices to prevent such entry, and
- (c) it shall be possible at all times at intervals of 5 *storeys* or less in an *exit* stair to pass through an unlocked door from the *exit* stairway into the *floor area*, and each such door shall be suitably identified by a sign on the stairway side.

(15) Where access to *floor areas* is required in Clause (14)(c), it shall be possible for a person entering such *floor area* to have access through unlocked doors within the *floor area* to at least one other *exit*.

3.4.8.14.(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), fire escapes shall not be erected on *buildings*.

Fire escapes

(2) Where it is impractical to provide 1 or more of the *exit* facilities in Article 3.4.1.2., fire escapes conforming to Sentences (3) to (13) may serve *floor areas* in existing *buildings* provided the *floor areas* served are not more than

- (a) 2 *storeys* above ground level in Group B *occupancies*, and
- (b) 5 *storeys* above ground level in other *occupancies*.

(3) Fire escapes shall be of metal or concrete, of the stair type extending to ground level, constructed throughout in a strong substantial manner and securely fixed to the *building*, except that wooden fire escapes may be used on *buildings* of *combustible construction* if all posts and brackets are at least 89 mm in their least dimension and all other woodwork is at least 38 mm in its least dimension.

(4) Access to fire escapes shall be from corridors through doors at floor level, except that access from a *dwelling unit* may be through a casement window having an unobstructed opening of not less than 1 100 mm high, by 550 mm wide with a sill height of not more than 900 mm above the inside floor.

(5) Where a fire escape serves any *storey* above the second, openings, including access doorways in the exterior walls of the *building* to which the fire escape is attached, shall be protected by *closures* conforming to Subsection 3.1.6. where they are located within 3 m horizontally of, 3 *storeys* or 10 m below, or 1.8 m above any balcony, platform or stairway of fire escape.

(6) Stairs shall be inclined at an angle of not more than 45° with the horizontal, and shall have risers of not more than 210 mm in height and treads of not less than 220 mm in width exclusive of nosing.

(7) Stairway headroom shall be not less than 1 950 mm plus the height of 1 riser measured vertically above the nosing of any tread or platform.



(8) Where doors open onto fire escape balconies, such balconies shall have a clear area of not less than 1 m<sup>2</sup>.

(9) The width of a fire escape shall conform to Sentence 3.4.3.1.(1), except that the fire escape shall be at least 550 mm wide when serving

(a) not more than 3 *storeys*, and

(b) not more than 15 persons.

(10) The open sides of every platform, balcony and stairway shall be protected by *guards* at least 920 mm in height measured vertically above the nosing of any tread of platform.

(11) Two equally spaced rails not more than 460 mm apart, parallel to stair stringers and to platform edges, shall be the minimum protection provided, and the top rail may serve as a handrail if free from obstructions which could break a hand hold.

(12) A wall handrail shall be installed where the fire escape is more than 550 mm in width.

(13) Where the flight of stairs leading to the ground at the foot of a fire escape is not fixed in position, it shall be held in the "up" position without a latch or locking device, and shall be fitted with a counterbalancing device that will permit it to be easily and quickly brought into position for use.

## SECTION 3.5 SERVICE SPACES

### Subsection 3.5.1. General

3.5.1.1. The provisions of this Section apply to attic, duct, crawl and shaft spaces and *service rooms*, mechanical penthouses and facilities contained therein.

3.5.1.2. Heating, ventilating and air-conditioning equipment shall be designed and installed in conformance with the requirements in Part 6.

3.5.1.3. All service facilities passing through required *fire separations* shall conform to Subsections 3.1.6., 3.1.7., 3.5.3. and 3.5.4. to ensure that the integrity of the *fire separation* is maintained.

3.5.1.4. *Service spaces* provided to contain service facilities shall not be designed to facilitate subsequent use as storage space.

### Subsection 3.5.2. Service Rooms

3.5.2.1.(1) Fuel-fired *appliances* shall not be installed in any *exit* or any corridor serving as *access to exit*.

(2) Except as provided in Sentences (3) and (4), fuel-fired *appliances* shall be located in a *service room* or *service space* separated from the remainder of the *building* by a *fire separation* having a *fire-resistance rating* of not less than

(a) 2 h in *buildings* classified as Group B or Group F, Division 1 *occupancy* where such *buildings* exceed 2 *storeys* in *building height* or 400 m<sup>2</sup> in *building area*;

(b) that required for portable classrooms in Article 3.8.4.3.; and

(c) 1 h in all other *buildings*.

(3) No *fire separation* is required for fireplaces or for roof-top *appliances*.

(4) Except for *buildings* classified as Group B or Group F, Division 1 *major occupancy*, the *fire separations* required in Sentence (2) need not be provided for fuel-fired *appliances* where the appliance

(a) serves not more than 1 room or *suite*, or

(b) serves a *building* with a *building area* of not more than 400 m<sup>2</sup> and a *building height* of not more than 2 *storeys*.

(5) The *fire separation* required by Sentence (2) need not be supported as required in Sentence 3.1.5.4.(1).



3.5.2.2. *Service rooms* containing service equipment subject to possible explosion such as *boilers* operating in excess of 100 kPa (gauge) and some types of refrigerating machinery and transformers shall not be located directly under required *exits*.

Service rooms prohibited under exits

3.5.2.3. *Service rooms* containing *space heating*, *space cooling* and *service water heating appliances* may contain other service equipment such as electrical service equipment.

Service equipment

3.5.2.4.(1) Except as provided in Sentence (3), *service rooms* used for purposes other than those described in Articles 3.5.2.1., 3.5.2.5. and 3.5.2.6. shall be separated from the remainder of the *building* by a *fire separation* having a *fire-resistance rating* of at least 1 h when the *floor area* containing such rooms is not *sprinklered* and is not intended to contain a hazardous substance.

Service machinery rooms

(2) Where the *service room* is intended to contain a hazardous substance the requirements in Article 3.5.2.1. shall apply.

(3) Where a room contains a limited quantity of service equipment, and the service equipment does not constitute a fire hazard, the requirements for a *fire separation* or sprinklering in Sentence (1) shall not apply.

3.5.2.5.(1) *Service rooms* containing an incinerator shall be separated from the remainder of the *building* by a *fire separation* having a *fire-resistance rating* of at least 2 h.

Incinerator rooms

(2) *Service rooms* containing an incinerator may contain *building service machinery*.

3.5.2.6. Except as provided in Sentence 3.5.3.2.(9), rooms for the temporary storage of *combustible* refuse such as garbage or waste paper shall be separated from the remainder of the *building* by a 1 h *fire separation* and be *sprinklered*.

Combustible refuse

3.5.2.7. Swing-type doors from a *service room* such as a boiler or incinerator room shall swing outward from such rooms, except that the door shall swing inward when the door opens on a corridor or any room used for assembly purposes.

Doors to service rooms

3.5.2.8.(1) Where a transformer vault is required by the provisions of a regulation under the *Power Corporation Act*, the transformer vault shall be separated from the remainder of the *building* by a *fire separation* of solid masonry or concrete construction having a *fire-resistance rating* of not less than 3 h if the vault is not *sprinklered* or provided with any other suitable automatic fire extinguishing system, and not less than 2 h if the vault is so protected.

Transformer vaults

(2) Where a *building* is required to be *sprinklered*, the transformer vault described in Sentence (1) need not be *sprinklered* provided

(a) the vault is designed for no purpose other than to contain the transformer and its associated equipment, and

(b) where the *building* is required to be equipped with a fire alarm system, a *smoke detector* is provided in the vault which will activate the *building* fire alarm system in the event of a fire in the vault.

(3) Only pipes or ducts necessary for fire protection or the proper operation of the electrical installation shall penetrate the *fire separations* surrounding the transformer vault.

(4) Explosion-relief devices and vents or other protective measures shall be provided for every transformer vault containing an oil-filled transformer in conformance with Sentence 3.3.1.14.(2).

(5) Every transformer vault shall be provided with a ventilation system in conformance with Part 6 designed to prevent the ambient temperature in the vault from exceeding 40°C.

(6) The vault ventilation system in Sentence (5) shall be separate from the system for the remainder of the *building* and shall be designed so that it is automatically shut off in the event of a fire in the vault.

(7) Every transformer vault containing an oil-filled transformer shall be equipped with a drainage system in conformance with Part 7.

(8) Doorways in *fire separations* between a transformer vault containing an oil-filled transformer and the remainder of the *building* shall be provided with concrete sills of sufficient height to confine within the vault all the oil from the largest transformer, but which in no case shall be less than 100 mm in height.

Flame-spread rating

3.5.2.9. The *flame-spread rating* of finishes in *service rooms* shall conform to the appropriate requirements in Subsection 3.3.7. for *industrial occupancies*, and where *buildings* are within the scope of Subsection 3.2.6., the *flame-spread rating* shall conform to Article 3.2.6.7.

### Subsection 3.5.3. Vertical Service Spaces and Service Facilities

Fire separations

3.5.3.1.(1) Except as provided in Sentence 3.5.3.2.(2), every *vertical service space* shall be separated from the remainder of the *building* by a *fire separation* having a *fire-resistance rating* conforming to Table 3.5.3.A. for the grade of *fire separation* required for the floor assemblies of the *storeys* through which it penetrates.

TABLE 3.5.3.A.  
Forming Part of Sentence 3.5.3.1.(1)

Grade of <i>Fire Separation</i> Required for Floor Assembly, h	Minimum <i>Fire-Resistance Rating</i> for <i>Fire Separation</i> of <i>Vertical Service Space</i> , h	Minimum <i>Fire-Resistance Rating</i> for <i>Fire Separation</i> of Elevator Shaft & Stair Shaft Other Than Required <i>Exit</i> , h
less than ¾	0	¾
¾	¾	¾
1	¾	¾
1½	1	1
2	1	1½
3	1½	2
4	2	3
Column 1	2	3

(2) Every *vertical service space* that does not extend through the roof of a *building* shall be enclosed at the top with construction of the same *fire-resistance rating* as the *service space* walls.

(3) Every *vertical service space* that does not extend to the bottom of a *building* shall be enclosed at the lowest level with construction having a *fire-resistance rating* not less than that required for the *service space* walls.

(4) Vents from *vertical service spaces* not extending to the roof shall be enclosed within the *building* with construction having a *fire-resistance rating* at least equal to that required for the *service space* walls.

Openings

(5) Only openings that are necessary for the use of the *vertical service space* shall be permitted in the *service space* enclosure.

Flame-spread rating

(6) The interior finish of every *vertical service space* shall have a *flame-spread rating* of not more than 25, and when constructed in a *building* within the scope of Subsection 3.2.6., shall conform to Article 3.2.6.7.

Foamed plastic

(7) Foamed plastic insulation in *vertical service spaces* shall be protected in conformance with Sentence 3.1.4.5.(2).

Linen and refuse chutes and rooms

3.5.3.2.(1) Every linen or refuse chute shall be internally smooth, impervious to moisture, corrosion-resistant and *noncombustible* and shall be located in a shaft in which there are no other services.

(2) Every shaft containing a linen or refuse chute shall conform to the requirements of Article 3.5.3.1., and shall be constructed of *noncombustible* materials having a *fire-resistance rating* not less than that required by Sentence 3.5.3.1.(1), but not less than

(a) 1 h where the chute outlet for the discharge room is protected by an automatic, self-latching *closure* held open by a fusible link, or

(b) 2 h where no *closure* is provided at the chute outlet into the discharge room.

(3) Every interior linen or refuse chute shall extend at least 1 m above the roof and shall be vented above the roof with a vent which



- (a) has an unobstructed area at least equal to the cross-sectional area of the chute, and
  - (b) is equipped with a *closure* or cover that will open automatically or that can be opened manually in the event of a fire in the chute.
- (4) Intake openings for linen or refuse chutes shall
- (a) be not greater in area than 60 per cent of the cross-sectional area of the chute, and
  - (b) be fitted with *closures* designed to close automatically and latch after use.
- (5) Intake openings for linen or refuse chutes shall be located in rooms or compartments that
- (a) have no dimension less than 750 mm,
  - (b) are separated from the remainder of the *building* by at least a  $\frac{3}{4}$  h *fire separation*, and
  - (c) are designed for no other purpose.
- (6) Sprinklers shall be installed at the top of each linen and refuse chute, at alternate floor levels and in the room or bin into which the chute discharges.
- (7) The room into which a linen chute discharges shall be separated from the remainder of the *building* by at least a 1 h *fire separation*.
- (8) Every refuse chute shall be equipped at the top with spray equipment for washing-down purposes.
- (9) A refuse chute shall discharge only into a room or bin separated from the remainder of the *building* by at least a 2 h *fire separation*.

(10) The room or bin into which a refuse chute discharges shall be of sufficient size to contain the refuse between normal intervals of emptying, be impervious to moisture and be equipped with a water connection and floor drain for washing-down purposes.

(11) Rooms into which refuse chutes discharge shall contain no service equipment that is not related to garbage handling and disposal.

3.5.3.3. Where a *vertical service space* contains an exhaust duct that serves more than 1 *fire compartment*, the duct shall have a fan located at or near the exhaust outlet to ensure that the duct is under negative pressure, and such individual *fire compartments* shall not have individual fans that exhaust directly into the duct in the *vertical service space*.

Negative pressure required

**Subsection 3.5.4. Horizontal Service Spaces and Service Facilities**

3.5.4.1. This Subsection applies to *horizontal service spaces* and service facilities, including ceiling spaces, duct spaces, crawl spaces and *attic or roof spaces*.

Scope

3.5.4.2. A *horizontal service space* that penetrates a required vertical *fire separation* shall be separated from the remainder of the *building* it serves in conformance with Sentence 3.1.6.3.(2).

Fire separations

3.5.4.3.(1) On *buildings* more than 3 *storeys* in *building height* where the slope of the roof is less than 1 in 4, all main roof areas shall be provided with direct access from the *floor areas* immediately below, either by a stairway or by a hatchway at least 550 mm by 900 mm with a suitable fixed ladder.

Access

(2) Every *attic space* more than 600 mm in height shall be provided with access from the floor immediately below by a hatchway at least 550 mm by 900 mm or by a stairway.

(3) *Horizontal service spaces* consisting of ceiling and duct spaces which are more than 1 200 mm in height and 600 mm in width shall have access doors at least 600 mm in both horizontal and vertical dimensions, or shall have inspection doors at least 300 mm in both horizontal and vertical dimensions placed so that the entire interior of the duct or space can be viewed.

(4) Every crawl space shall have at least 1 access opening at least 550 mm by 900 mm.

3.5.4.4. Every unheated crawl space, *attic or roof space* shall be ventilated by natural or mechanical means in accordance with Part 9.

Ventilation



### Subsection 3.5.5. Elevators, Dumbwaiters and Escalators

RESERVED.

## SECTION 3.6 HEALTH REQUIREMENTS

### Subsection 3.6.1. Height and Area of Rooms

3.6.1.1.(1) The height of every room and space shall be such that adequate light and air may be provided for the intended *occupancy*, and that no obstruction to movement or activities below is caused by the ceiling or ceiling fixtures.

(2) The unobstructed height in *dwelling units*, sleeping rooms and bedrooms in Group C *occupancies* shall conform to Subsection 9.5.2.

3.6.1.2. The areas and widths of rooms in *dwelling units*, dormitories, boarding houses and rooming houses shall conform to Part 9.

3.6.1.3.(1) A sleeping area in a Group B *occupancy* shall provide at least 4.7 m<sup>2</sup> per person in a room having

- (a) an area not less than 7 m<sup>2</sup>;
- (b) a horizontal dimension not less than 2 m; and
- (c) a ceiling height not less than 2.3 m.

(2) Day care centres shall provide sleeping accommodation having not less than 0.93 m<sup>2</sup> of *floor area* for each child with not less than 2.3 m ceiling height over the entire room area.

### Subsection 3.6.2. Windows

3.6.2.1. Unless otherwise permitted every room used for sleeping in any *building*, and every principal room such as living room, dining room or combination thereof in *dwelling units*, shall be provided with windows in conformance with Part 9.

3.6.2.2.(1) In Group C *major occupancy* apartment *buildings* protection shall be provided at windows to minimize the hazards to children in accordance with Sentences (2) to (5).

(2) Fixed windows within *dwelling units* that extend to less than 1 m from the floor in *buildings of residential occupancy* shall be protected by *guards* to at least 1 m above the floor, or shall be designed to withstand the lateral *design loads* for balcony *guards* in Part 4.

(3) Except as provided in Sentence (4), in *dwelling units* any window located more than 2 m above *grade* which opens within 1.5 m of the floor shall be protected

- (a) by a *guard* in conformance with Sentence 3.3.1.12.(3);
- (b) with controlled sash operation and a screen in accordance with Sentence (5); or
- (c) by an alternative device which does not reduce the degree of safety provided by Clauses (a) or (b).

(4) Protection of a window need not be provided in a *dwelling unit* where an exterior balcony is constructed for the full length of the window.

(5) Where protection is provided for a window opening in accordance with Clause (3)(b), controlled sash operation and a screen shall comply with

- (a) CGSB 63-GP-2M (1976), "Windows, Extruded Aluminum, Vertical and Horizontal Sliding, Medium Duty";
- (b) CGSB 63-GP-3M (1976), "Windows, Extruded Aluminum, Vertical and Horizontal Sliding, Standard Duty";
- (c) CGSB 63-GP-5M (1976), "Windows, Steel, Vertical and Horizontal Sliding, Standard Duty"; or
- (d) CGSB 63-GP-6M (1976), "Windows, Steel, Vertical and Horizontal Sliding, Medium Duty".

### Subsection 3.6.3. Ventilation

3.6.3.1. Ventilation shall conform to Part 6.

### Subsection 3.6.4. Plumbing Facilities

3.6.4.1.(1) Except as permitted by Sentence (3), each *building* situated on property that abuts on a *street* in which a public or municipal water main is located shall be provided with or have accessible to its occupants a *plumbing system* including a potable water supply, a *sanitary drainage system* and toilet fixtures.

Systems  
required

(2) When the installation of a *sanitary drainage system* is not possible because of the absence of a water supply, sanitary privies, chemical closets or other means for the disposal of human waste shall be provided.

(3) Plumbing facilities need not be provided in a *building* which is not normally occupied by persons where such installations are impractical and other facilities are available in nearby *buildings* when the subject *building* is in use.

3.6.4.2.(1) Except as provided in Sentence (15), water closets and other plumbing facilities shall be provided for each sex in accordance with the anticipated proportion of each sex in the *occupancy* when this can be determined with reasonable accuracy, except that when such a determination cannot be made with reasonable accuracy, it may be assumed that the *occupancy* is equally divided between the sexes.

(2) Except as provided in Sentence (9), where more than 2 water closets are required in this Subsection, urinals may be substituted for  $\frac{2}{5}$  of the required number of water closets and may be counted as water closets, except that where only 2 water closets are required, 1 urinal may be substituted for 1 of the water closets.

(3) Except as provided in Sentences (4), (9), (10), (12) and (14), at least 1 lavatory shall be provided in a room containing 1 or 2 water closets or urinals, and at least 1 additional lavatory shall be provided for each additional 2 such fixtures.

(4) Wash fountains in circular form may be provided in lieu of lavatories required in Sentence (3) provided each 500 mm of its circumference is considered to be the equivalent of 1 lavatory.

(5) Except as provided in Sentence (6), the minimum number of water closets shall be determined from Table 3.6.4.A. for the *occupant load* of the *occupancy* calculated from Table 3.1.14.A.

(6) Where mobile homes do not have individual sanitary facilities connected to a central water supply and drainage system, a *service building* shall be provided for public use and shall contain at least one water closet for each sex where the facilities serve not more than 10 mobile homes, and where the facilities serve more than 10 mobile homes, an additional water closet for each sex shall be provided for each additional 10 mobile homes.

Service  
building for  
mobile homes

(7) Where a *service building* is required by Sentence (6), it shall contain lavatories as required in Sentence (3) and at least

- (a) 1 laundry tray or similar facility; and
- (b) 1 bathtub or shower for each sex.

TABLE 3.6.4.A.  
Forming Part of Sentence 3.6.4.2.(5)

Type of Use of <i>Floor Area</i> or Room	Maximum Number of Persons per Water Closet or Reference Article	
	Male	Female
<b>Group A <i>Assembly Occupancies</i></b>		
1) space with fixed seats	3.6.4.2.(9)	
2) space with non-fixed seats	300	150
3) space with non-fixed seats and tables	300	150
4) dance halls and recreational establishments	100	75
5) classrooms, primary and secondary	30	26
6) college <i>buildings</i> , non-residential	100	75
7) dining rooms and <i>restaurants</i> not used primarily for the consumption of alcoholic beverages	3.6.4.2.(10)	
8) establishments used primarily for the consumption of alcoholic beverages	3.6.4.2.(14)	
9) drive-in theatres	3.6.4.2.(10)	
10) day care centres	3.6.4.2.(12)	
11) all other <i>assembly occupancies</i>	3.6.4.2.(8)	
<b>Group B <i>Institutional Occupancies</i></b>		
1) Division 1	3.6.4.2.(11)	
2) Division 2	8	8
<b>Group C <i>Residential Occupancies</i></b>		
1) <i>dwelling units</i>	9.32.4.	
2) all other <i>residential occupancies</i>	3.6.4.2.(8)	
<b>Group D <i>Business and Personal Service Occupancies</i></b>	3.6.4.2.(8)	
<b>Group E <i>Mercantile Occupancies</i></b>	3.6.4.2.(8) and (13)	
<b>Group F <i>Industrial Occupancies</i></b>	3.6.4.2.(8)	
Column 1	2	3



- (8) The minimum number of water closets shall conform to Table 3.6.4.B. for,
- (a) Group A occupancies, not shown in Tables 3.6.4.A., 3.6.4.C., 3.6.4.D., 3.6.4.E. and 3.6.4.F.;
  - (b) Group C occupancies, except for dwelling units;
  - (c) Group D occupancies;
  - (d) Group E occupancies, as determined by the number of employees; and
  - (e) Group F occupancies, as determined by occupant load.

TABLE 3.6.4.B.  
Forming Part of Sentence 3.6.4.2.(8)

Number of Persons of Each Sex	Minimum Number of Water Closets for Each Sex
up to 9	1
10 to 24	2
25 to 49	3
50 to 74	4
75 to 100	5
over 100	5 plus one for each additional 30 persons over 100
Column 1	2

- (9) For places of assembly with fixed seating, the number of water closets, urinals and lavatories shall be as provided in Table 3.6.4.C. based on the seating capacity of the space.

TABLE 3.6.4.C.  
Forming Part of Sentence 3.6.4.2.(9)

Seating capacity	Minimum number of fixtures	
	Males	Females
Less than 300	1 urinal 1 water closet 1 lavatory	1 water closet 1 lavatory
300 to 499	2 urinals 1 water closet 1 lavatory	2 water closets 1 lavatory
500 to 749	3 urinals 2 water closets 1 lavatory	3 water closets 1 lavatory
750 to 1,000	3 urinals 3 water closets 2 lavatories, or 4 urinals 2 water closets 2 lavatories	4 water closets 2 lavatories
Every 300, or fraction thereof, in excess of 1,000	1 urinal 1 water closet 1 lavatory	1 water closet 1 lavatory
Column 1	2	3

- (10) The minimum number of water closets and lavatories shall conform to Table 3.6.4.D. for,

- (a) the number of seats in dining rooms and *restaurants* not used primarily for the consumption of alcoholic beverages; and
- (b) the number of parking spaces in drive-in theatres.

TABLE 3.6.4.D.

Forming Part of Sentence 3.6.4.2.(10)

Number of Seats in <i>Restaurants</i> or Parking spaces in Drive-in Theatres	Minimum Number of Water Closets for Each Sex	Minimum Number of Lavatories for Each Sex
Up to 40	1	1
41 to 140	2	1
141 to 210	3	1
211 to 270	4	2
271 to 330	5	2
331 to 390	6	3
391 to 450	7	3
451 to 550	8	4
551 to 650	9	4
651 to 750	10	5
751 to 850	11	6
Over 850	11 plus 1 for each additional 100 seats or fraction thereof	6 plus 1 for each additional 200 seats or fraction thereof
Column 1	2	3

(11) In a Group B, Division 1 *occupancy* the maximum number of persons per water closet shall be determined by the appropriate authority having jurisdiction.

(12) In a day care centre the maximum number of children per water closet and wash basin shall conform to Table 3.6.4.E. except that plumbing fixtures for children over the age of 9 years shall conform to the requirements for classrooms in Table 3.6.4.A.

TABLE 3.6.4.E.

Forming Part of Sentence 3.6.4.2.(12)

Age of children	Maximum Number of Children per Water Closet and Lavatory
Under 2	10 without regard to number of each sex
2 to 5	15 without regard to number of each sex
6 to 9	15 for males 15 for females
Column 1	2

(13) For the public in Group E *occupancies* the maximum number of persons per water closet shall be 300 males or 150 females except that,

- (a) facilities provided for employees may be counted as part of those required for the *occupancy* when such facilities are made accessible to the public; and
- (b) where the sum of *floor areas*, excluding *basements* and *cellars*, is less than 600 m<sup>2</sup>, not more than one water closet for each sex need be provided.

(14) In an establishment used primarily for the consumption of alcoholic beverages, the minimum number of water closets and lavatories shall conform to Table 3.6.4.F.

TABLE 3.6.4.F.  
Forming Part of Sentence 3.6.4.2.(14)

Number of Seats	Minimum Number of Water Closets for Each Sex	Minimum Number of Lavatories for Each Sex
Up to 100	2	1
101 to 140	3	1
141 to 180	4	2
181 to 220	5	2
221 to 280	6	3
281 to 360	7	3
361 to 440	8	4
441 to 520	9	4
Over 520	9 plus 1 for each additional 80 seats or fraction thereof	4 plus 1 for each additional 160 seats or fraction thereof
Column 1	2	3

(15) Not more than 1 water closet to serve both sexes need be provided in,

(a) a Group D *occupancy* having an *occupant load* not exceeding 5 persons;

(b) a Group E or F *occupancy*,

(i) having an *occupant load* not exceeding 9 persons, or

(ii) where the sum of the *floor areas* excluding *basements* and *cellars* does not exceed 300 m<sup>2</sup>.

3.6.4.3.(1) Every room containing sanitary facilities serving one sex only shall be enclosed by a full height door which shall be clearly marked to indicate the sex served.

Privacy

(2) Rooms providing separate water closets for more than one male or female shall be designed so that the water closets and urinals are not visible when the doors to such rooms open onto a place where persons of the other sex work or pass.

3.6.4.4. Glass, other than safety glass, shall not be used for a shower or bathtub enclosure.

Glass around showers or bathtubs

### Subsection 3.6.5. Medical Gas Piping Systems

RESERVED.

## SECTION 3.7 SIGNS

### Subsection 3.7.1. Scope

3.7.1.1. Except as provided otherwise in Article 3.7.1.2. this Section shall apply to the erection of all signs.

3.7.1.2.(1) The following signs shall not be subject to the provisions of this Section,

(a) Signs for regulating traffic or similar devices, legal notices or warnings at railroad crossings;

(b) Signs in display windows including writing, representation, painting or lettering directly on the surface of any window or door, or other signs not affixed to the *building* interior;

(c) Small signs displayed for the direction of the public including signs which identify rest rooms, freight entrances and such other similar directional signs;

(d) Signs painted directly on a *building*; and

(e) Incidental signs or other signs subject to municipal approval.



### Subsection 3.7.2. Alterations

3.7.2.1. The changing of movable parts of signs that are designed for changes, or the re-painting of display matter shall not be deemed to be alterations.

### Subsection 3.7.3. Structural Requirements

3.7.3.1. Except as provided herein, all sign structures shall be designed in accordance with Part 4.

3.7.3.2.(1) A sign structure shall be designed by an *architect* or *professional engineer* where it is,

- (a) a ground sign which exceeds 7.6 m in height above the adjacent finished ground;
- (b) a projecting sign which weighs more than 113.5 kg; or
- (c) any one face of a roof sign which exceeds 10 m<sup>2</sup>.

(2) A projecting sign shall not be attached or fastened in any manner to a parapet wall unless designed by an *architect* or *professional engineer*.

### Subsection 3.7.4. Plastic Sign Facing Materials

3.7.4.1.(1) Plastic materials used in the construction of sign faces shall,

- (a) have an average burning rate not greater than 63.5 mm/min in sheets 1.5 mm thick when tested in accordance with ASTM D635-77, "Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Self-supporting Plastics in a Horizontal Position",
- (b) have an average burning rate not greater than 139.7 mm/min when tested in accordance with ASTM D568-77, "Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Flexible Plastics in a Vertical Position", and
- (c) have a measurement of material thickness in accordance with Method B-Machinists' Micrometer Without Ratchet of ASTM D374-74, "Thickness of Solid Electrical Insulation".

(2) Except as provided in Sentence (3), the plastic portion of exterior sign faces placed over or forming part of *noncombustible* exterior wall surfaces shall,

- (a) not exceed 30 per cent of the wall area of the *storey* on which it is installed;
- (b) not have single or contiguous sign faces areas exceeding 15 m<sup>2</sup> at each *storey* nor greater than 1.22 m in height; and
- (c) when located above the *first storey*, be vertically separated by 1.22 m of *noncombustible construction* unless separated by a horizontal *building* projection such as a canopy, extending the full width of, and projecting at least 0.91 m beyond the exterior sign face.

(3) Where the plastic portion of an exterior sign is the face of a metal sign box that is at least 203 mm in depth, the requirements of Sentence (2) need not apply provided the sign is mounted on a *noncombustible* exterior wall.

(4) Notwithstanding the requirements of Sentence (5) and Clause 3.2.3.13.(1)(g) the plastic portion of an interior sign placed over or forming part of an interior wall surface in corridors, covered or enclosed *walkways* at or above *grade* in *buildings* or enclosed malls shall,

- (a) not exceed 15 per cent of the wall area in, or over which it may be installed;
- (b) be supported by a device that will not detrimentally affect the *fire-resistance rating* of the interior wall to which it is attached or of which it may form a part, and encase the edges of the plastic sign face in metal;
- (c) not be positioned or sized in such a manner that it is less than 0.61 m from the vertical line separating two adjacent premises;
- (d) be placed so that there is at least 0.61 m vertical separation of *noncombustible* material between the top of the plastic sign surface and the ceiling surface;

(e) be permitted to have an increase of 100 per cent in area required in Clause (a) and a decrease of 50 per cent of the separation distances required in Clauses (c) and (d) if the area is *sprinklered*; and

(f) not have a *flame-spreading rating* above 250.

(5) Signs in *exits* and underground walkways shall comply with the appropriate flame-spread requirements of Sentences 3.4.4.1.(1) and 3.2.3.16.(5).

### Subsection 3.7.5. Location Restrictions

3.7.5.1. No sign shall be located so as to obstruct openings required for light and ventilation, any required *means of egress* or required access for fire fighting in accordance with Sentence 3.2.5.1.(8).

3.7.5.2.(1) No exterior sign shall be erected overhanging a sidewalk or other pedestrian *walkway* unless the vertical distance, measured from the bottom of the overhanging portion of the sign to the surface of the sidewalk, is at least 2.44 m.

(2) Except as provided hereinafter, no sign face shall be erected within 0.61 m of the vehicular travelled portion of private lane or roadway, or of a motor vehicle parking area unless the minimum vertical distance between *grade* and the bottom of the overhanging sign face is at least 4.27 m.

(3) Where the height of all vehicles using any private road or parking area is permanently restricted the vertical distance mentioned in Sentence (2) may be reduced to the amount of the actual height restriction, for as long as the said height restriction is in existence on the premises.

3.7.5.3. No sign shall be supported by an existing *building*, parapet wall, or other structure, or any part thereof, unless said *building* or structure is adequate to support, without reducing the safety factors provided, all loads to which it may be subjected, including those loads resultant from or caused by the erection of the sign such as wind and snow loads, and is fully capable of safely transferring said loads through its structural members to *soil* having adequate load-carrying or load-resisting capacity.

3.7.5.4. Materials subjected to wind forces used in the construction of signs shall be of sufficient strength and shall be installed to withstand a design external pressure or suction due to wind.

3.7.5.5. Materials subjected to thermal forces shall be installed so that their expansion and contraction over the temperature ranges to which the materials are likely to be subjected will not dislodge the materials from their assigned positions.

## SECTION 3.8 PORTABLE CLASSROOMS

### Subsection 3.8.1. General

3.8.1.1. A single portable classroom shall not exceed 93 m<sup>2</sup> in *building area*, or 1 *storey* in *building height*.

3.8.1.2. Where the horizontal distance between portable classrooms is less than 6 m they shall be considered as a single *building* of a size equal to the aggregate area of the portable classrooms and the requirements of Subsection 3.2.2. for a *building* of such size shall apply.

### Subsection 3.8.2. Means of Egress

3.8.2.1. Except where fuel fired heating appliances are enclosed with a *fire separation* having a *fire-resistance rating* of at least  $\frac{3}{4}$  h, each portable classroom shall be provided with not less than two *exit* doors placed as remote from each other as practicable, and which open directly to the outdoors.

3.8.2.2.(1) All *exit* doors shall open in the direction of *exit* travel, and

(a) shall not be equipped with hardware that will,

(i) permit the door to be locked against egress, or

(ii) prevent the door from being opened with one hand; and

- (b) shall not be equipped with night latches, flush bolts, draw bolts or similar locking devices.

### Subsection 3.8.3. Interior Finish

3.8.3.1. No interior finish material used on a wall or ceiling of a portable classroom shall have a flame spread rating greater than 150.

### Subsection 3.8.4. Heating

3.8.4.1. Heating systems and equipment shall be designed and installed in accordance with Section 6.2.

3.8.4.2.(1) A fuel-fired *appliance* is permitted without *fire separations* in a portable classroom provided,

- (a) there is not more than one *appliance* per classroom; and
- (b) the *appliance* is at least 4.5 m from an *exit*.

3.8.4.3.(1) Notwithstanding the provisions of Article 3.8.4.2., fuel-fired appliances shall be enclosed by a *fire separation* having

- (a)  $\frac{3}{4}$  h *fire-resistance rating* where the horizontal distance between portable classrooms is less than 6 m but greater than 1.5 m, and
- (b)  $1\frac{1}{2}$  h *fire-resistance rating* where the horizontal distance between portable classrooms is 1.5 m or less.

### Subsection 3.8.5. Provisions for Fire Fighting

3.8.5.1. A fire extinguisher, in accordance with Article 3.2.5.6. shall be installed in a portable classroom.

## SECTION 3.9 SELF-SERVICE STORAGE BUILDINGS

### Subsection 3.9.1. Scope

3.9.1.1. Except as provided in this Section, the requirements in the Code apply to *self-service storage buildings*.

### Subsection 3.9.2. Requirements for All Buildings

3.9.2.1.(1) A *self-service storage building*

- (a) shall comply with the requirements for a Group F, Division 2 *major occupancy*, and
- (b) shall not contain a Group F, Division 1 *occupancy*.

3.9.2.2. The requirements based on *occupant load* shall not apply.

3.9.2.3.(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2) and Sentence 3.9.4.2.(1), the requirements in Subsections 3.2.1. and 3.2.2. shall apply.

(2) The *first storey* shall be subdivided into areas not exceeding 500 m<sup>2</sup> by a masonry or reinforced concrete *fire separation* having a *fire resistance rating* of at least 1 h, or it shall be *sprinklered*.

3.9.2.4.(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) to (9), the requirements in Section 3.3 shall apply.

(2) A *fire separation* is not required between individual rental spaces.

(3) A corridor need not be constructed as a *public corridor* where the travel distance, measured from inside the rental space, to the nearest *exit* does not exceed 15 m provided that the corridor walls

- (a) are of *noncombustible construction*,
- (b) have no opening other than doors and the doors are of solid construction, and



(c) are continuous from the floor to the underside of the floor above, the ceiling or the roof.

(4) Where the *building* is *sprinklered*, doors in a *public corridor* do not require to be equipped with self-closing devices and latches provided that the travel distance is measured from inside the rental space to the nearest *exit*.

(5) Egress doors from a rental space are not required to swing in the direction of *exit* travel or swing on a vertical axis provided

(a) the area of the rental space does not exceed 50 m<sup>2</sup>, and

(b) the distance of travel within the rental space does not exceed 10 m.

(6) Where egress doors from a rental space open onto a corridor and swing in the direction of *exit* travel, the corridor shall be at least 1 500 mm in width, and the doors shall not be wider than 914 mm.

(7) Where egress doors from a rental space open onto a corridor and do not swing in the direction of *exit* travel, the corridor shall be at least 1 100 mm in width.

(8) Dead-end corridors are not permitted.

(9) Corridors shall be provided with

(a) natural lighting which shall be uniformly distributed and be at least 4% of the corridor area, or

(b) emergency lighting, conforming to Sentences 3.2.8.3.(2) and (3), which shall provide average levels of illumination of at least 10 lx at floor level.

3.9.2.5.(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), the requirements in Section 3.4 shall apply.

(2) The clear width of an *exit* stair shall be at least 1 100 mm.

(3) *Exit* doors from rental spaces are not required to swing on a vertical axis provided,

(a) the area of the rental space does not exceed 50 m<sup>2</sup>, and

(b) the travel distance within the rental space does not exceed 10 m.

3.9.2.6.(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), the requirements in Section 3.5 shall apply.

(2) A fuel-fired *appliance* shall be located in a *service room* separated from the remainder of the *building* by a *fire separation* having a *fire resistance rating* of not less than 1 h.

3.9.2.7.(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), the requirements in Subsection 3.6.4. shall apply.

(2) Two washrooms, each containing a water closet and a lavatory, shall be provided within one of the *buildings* on the property.

3.9.2.8.(1) Not more than two *dwelling units* shall be contained within one of the *buildings* on the property.

(2) Except as provided in Sentences (3) and (4), the requirements in Subsection 3.3.4. shall apply.

(3) *Dwelling units* shall be separated from the remainder of the *building* by a *fire separation* having a *fire resistance rating* of not less than 2 h.

(4) A *fire separation* is not required between a *dwelling unit* and an office where the office does not exceed 50 m<sup>2</sup> in area.

### Subsection 3.9.3. Additional Requirements for Buildings Containing More Than 1 Storey

3.9.3.1. The requirements in this Subsection apply to all *buildings* except a 1 *storey building* which does not contain a *basement*, *cellar* or *mezzanine*.

3.9.3.2.(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), the requirements in Subsection 3.2.3. shall apply.

(2) The distance between *buildings* shall be at least 9 m.

3.9.3.3.(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), the requirements in Subsection 3.2.4. shall apply.

(2) A fire alarm system shall be installed.

(3) Within the *first storey*, manual pull stations are required only in corridors.

3.9.3.4.(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) to (4), the requirements in Subsection 3.2.5. shall apply.

(2) Access routes for fire department vehicles shall be provided and shall be not less than 9 m wide.

(3) Hydrants shall be located in the access routes required in Sentence (2) so that,

(a) for a *building* provided with a fire department connection for a standpipe and hose system or a sprinkler system,

(i) a fire department pumper vehicle can be located adjacent to a hydrant, and

(ii) the unobstructed path of travel for the firefighter from the vehicle to the fire department connection is not more than 45 m and

(b) for a *building* which is not *sprinklered*, a fire department pumper vehicle can be located in the access route so that the unobstructed path of travel for the firefighter is not more than

(i) 45 m from the hydrant to the vehicle, and

(ii) 45 m from the vehicle to every opening in the *building*.

(4) Hose stations are not required in the *first storey*.

#### Subsection 3.9.4. Additional Requirements for 1 Storey Buildings

3.9.4.1. The requirements in this Subsection apply to 1 *storey buildings* which do not contain a *basement, cellar or mezzanine*.

3.9.4.2.(1) For the purposes of Subsection 3.2.2., *building area* means,

(a) the *building area* of each *building*,

(b) the total of the *building areas* of all *buildings* as a group, or

(c) the total of the *building areas* of any number or group of *buildings*.

3.9.4.3.(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) to (4), the requirements in Subsection 3.2.3. shall apply.

(2) Where the *building area* conforms to Clause 3.9.4.2.(1)(b), the *limiting distance* requirements shall not apply between individual *buildings*.

(3) Where the *building area* conforms to Clause 3.9.4.2.(1)(c),

(a) the *limiting distance* requirements shall apply between each group of *buildings*, but not between individual *buildings* within a group, and

(b) the distance between each group of *buildings* shall be not less than 9 m.

(4) The distance between individual *buildings* within a group shall be not less than 6 m.

3.9.4.4.(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), the requirements in Subsection 3.2.4. shall not apply.

(2) The requirements for *smoke alarms* in Article 3.2.4.8. shall apply to a *dwelling unit*.

3.9.4.5.(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) to (6), the requirements in Subsection 3.2.5. shall not apply.

(2) Access routes for fire department vehicles shall be provided and shall be not less than 9 m wide.

(3) Hydrants shall be located in the access routes required in Sentence (2) so that the locations conform to Sentence 3.9.3.4.(3).

(4) The access routes required in Sentence (2) shall conform to the requirements in Sentence 3.2.5.2.(6).

(5) An adequate water supply for firefighting shall be provided for every *building*.

(6) Where a sprinkler system is required, the system shall conform to the requirements in Articles 3.2.5.5. and 3.2.5.7.

## PART 4 STRUCTURAL DESIGN

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 4.1	Structural Loads and Procedures
Subsection 4.1.1.	General
Subsection 4.1.2.	Specified Loads and Effects
Subsection 4.1.3.	Working Stress Design
Subsection 4.1.4.	Limit States Design
Subsection 4.1.5.	Dead Loads
Subsection 4.1.6.	Live Loads Due to Use and Occupancy
Subsection 4.1.7.	Live Loads Due to Snow and Rain
Subsection 4.1.8.	Live Loads Due to Wind
Subsection 4.1.9.	Live Loads Due to Earthquakes
Subsection 4.1.10.	Other Effects
SECTION 4.2	Foundations
Subsection 4.2.1.	General
Subsection 4.2.2.	Subsurface Investigations, and Reviews
Subsection 4.2.3.	Materials Used in Foundations
Subsection 4.2.4.	Design Requirements
Subsection 4.2.5.	Excavations
Subsection 4.2.6.	Shallow Foundations
Subsection 4.2.7.	Deep Foundations
Subsection 4.2.8.	Special Foundations
SECTION 4.3	Wood
Subsection 4.3.1.	General
Subsection 4.3.2.	Design Requirements
SECTION 4.4	Plain and Reinforced Masonry
Subsection 4.4.1.	General
Subsection 4.4.2.	Design Requirements
SECTION 4.5	Plain, Reinforced and Prestressed Concrete
Subsection 4.5.1.	General
Subsection 4.5.2.	Design Requirements
SECTION 4.6	Steel
Subsection 4.6.1.	General
Subsection 4.6.2.	Design Requirements
SECTION 4.7	Aluminum
Subsection 4.7.1.	General
Subsection 4.7.2.	Design Requirements
SECTION 4.8	Climatic Information for Building Design in Ontario
Subsection 4.8.1.	General



## PART 4 STRUCTURAL DESIGN

### SECTION 4.1 STRUCTURAL LOADS AND PROCEDURES

#### Subsection 4.1.1. General

4.1.1.1. The scope of this Part shall be as described in Section 2.1.

#### DEFINITIONS IN PART 4

4.1.1.2.(1) Words that appear in italics in this Part are defined in Part 1.

(2) RESERVED.

#### DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

Designer	
Minimum safety, performance and integrity	4.1.1.3.(1) <i>Buildings</i> and their structural members including formwork and falsework shall be designed to have sufficient structural capacity and structural integrity to resist safely and effectively all loads and effects of loads and influences that may reasonably be expected, having regard to the expected service life of <i>buildings</i> , and shall in any case satisfy the requirements of this Section.
Loads during construction	(2) All permanent and temporary structural members, including formwork and falsework of a <i>building</i> , shall be protected against loads exceeding the specified loads during the construction period except when, as verified by analysis or test, temporary overloading of a structural member would result in no impairment of that member or any other member.  (3) Precautions shall be taken during all stages of construction to ensure that the <i>building</i> is not damaged or distorted due to loads applied during construction.
Design basis	4.1.1.4.(1) <i>Buildings</i> and their structural members shall be designed by one of the following methods,  (a) standard design procedures and practices provided by this Part and any standards and specifications referred to therein, except in cases of conflict the provisions of the <i>building code</i> shall govern; or  (b) one of the following three bases of design,  (i) analysis based on generally established theory,  (ii) evaluation of a given full-scale structure or a prototype by a loading test,  (iii) studies of model analogues,  provided the design is carried out by a person qualified in the specific method applied and provided the design ensures a level of safety and performance at least equivalent to that provided for or implicit in design carried out by the methods referred to in Clause (a).
Farm buildings	(2) Except as permitted in Article 4.1.7.6., <i>farm buildings</i> not used as residences shall be designed and constructed in conformance with Section 1.1 Design of Canadian Farm Building Code 1977.
Air supported Structures	(3) Air supported structures shall conform to CAN3-S367-M81, "Air Supported Structures".
Communication Towers	(4) Communication towers and their supporting structures shall conform to CSA S-37-1976 and S-37-M1981 Antenna Towers and Antenna Supporting Structures.
Deflections	4.1.1.5.(1) Structural members shall be specified so that their deflections under specified loads will be acceptable with regard to  (a) the intended use of the <i>building</i> or member,  (b) possible damage to nonstructural members and materials whose physical properties are known at the time of the design, and  (c) possible damage to the structure itself.
Sway effects	(2) Sway effects produced by vertical loads acting on the structure in its displaced configuration shall be taken into account in the design of <i>buildings</i> and their structural members.

(3) Deflections listed in Sentence (1) shall be taken into account in all structures and structural members made of material susceptible to deflections, deformations or changes in load distribution due to creep, shrinkage or other effects in the materials of which they are composed.

(4) The lateral deflection of *buildings* due to design wind and gravity loads shall be checked to ensure that nonstructural elements whose nature is known at the time the structural design is carried out will not be damaged.

Lateral deflection of buildings due to wind

(5) Except as provided in Sentence (6), the total drift per *storey* under specified wind and gravity loads shall not exceed 1/500 of the *storey* height unless other drift limits are specified in the design standards referenced in Sections 4.3 to 4.7.

(6) The deflection limits required in Sentence (5) do not apply to industrial *buildings* or sheds if it is known by experience that greater movement is acceptable.

4.1.1.6.(1) Special considerations shall be given to floor systems susceptible to vibration to ensure that such vibration is acceptable for the intended *occupancy* of the *building*.

Vibrations of floors

(2) Unusually flexible *buildings* and *buildings* whose ratio of height to minimum effective width exceeds 4 to 1 shall be investigated for lateral vibrations under dynamic wind load, and lateral accelerations of the *building* shall be checked to ensure that such accelerations are acceptable to the intended *occupancy* of the *building*.

Lateral vibrations of tall buildings

4.1.1.7. Provision shall be made to ensure adequate stability of a structure as a whole, and adequate lateral, torsional and local stability of all structural parts.

Stability

4.1.1.8. RESERVED.

Drawings and related documents

**Subsection 4.1.2. Specified Loads and Effects**

4.1.2.1.(1) Except as provided for in Article 4.1.2.2., the following specified loads, forces and effects shall be considered in the design of a *building* and its structural members and connections:

Loads

D—*dead loads* as provided for in Subsection 4.1.5.

L—*live load* due to intended use and *occupancy* (includes vertical loads due to cranes); snow, ice and rain; earth and hydrostatic pressure; horizontal components of static or inertia forces.

Q—*live load* due to wind or earthquake, whichever produces the more unfavourable effect.

T—loads due to contraction or expansion caused by temperature changes, shrinkage, moisture changes, creep in component materials, movement due to differential settlement or combination thereof.

(2) Minimum specified values of these loads, as set forth in Subsections 4.1.5. to 4.1.10., shall be increased to account for dynamic effects where applicable.

4.1.2.2.(1) Where a *building* or structural member can be expected to be subjected to loads, forces or other effects not listed in Article 4.1.2.1., such effects shall be taken into account in the design based on the most appropriate information available.

Loads not listed

(2) If it can be shown by engineering principles, or if it is known from experience, that neglect of some or all of the effects due to T do not affect the structural safety and serviceability, they need not be considered in the calculations.

4.1.2.3. Structural design shall be carried out in accordance with Subsection 4.1.3., "Working Stress Design" or Subsection 4.1.4., "Limit States Design."

Structural design

**Subsection 4.1.3. Working Stress Design**

4.1.3.1. In designing *buildings* and their structural members, all of the loads listed in Article 4.1.2.1. shall be considered to act in the following combinations, whichever combination produces the most unfavourable effects in the *building, foundation* or structural member concerned, when appropriately reduced according to Article 4.1.3.2.:

Load combinations

(i) D

(ii) D + L

- (iii)  $D + Q$
- (iv)  $D + T$
- (v)  $D + L + Q$
- (vi)  $D + L + T$
- (vii)  $D + Q + T$
- (viii)  $D + L + Q + T$

4.1.3.2.(1) The total of the combined load effects may be multiplied by the following load combination factors:

- (a) 1.0 for combinations (i) to (iv),
- (b) 0.75 for combinations (v) to (vii), and
- (c) 0.66 for combination (viii).

4.1.3.3. When loads other than  $D$  counteract  $D$  in a structural member or joint, special caution shall be exercised by the *designer* to ensure adequate safety for possible stress reversal.

4.1.3.4.(1) A *building* shall be proportioned to resist an overturning moment and sliding force or not less than twice that due to the loads acting on the structure when the structure is considered as an entire unit acting on or anchored to its bearing stratum or supporting structure.

(2) The resistance to overturning shall be calculated as the sum of the stabilizing moment of the *dead load* only, plus the ultimate resistance of any anchoring devices.

#### Subsection 4.1.4. Limit States Design

4.1.4.1.(1) In this Subsection, the term

- (a) limit states means those conditions of a *building* structure in which the *building* ceases to fulfil the function for which it was designed,
- (b) specified loads ( $D$ ,  $L$ ,  $Q$  and  $T$ ) mean those loads defined in Article 4.1.2.1. and given in this Section,
- (c) load factor,  $\alpha$ , means a factor in Sentence 4.1.4.2.(4) applied to a specified load which, for the limit states under consideration, takes into account the variability of the loads and load patterns and analysis of their effects,
- (d) factored load means the product of a specified load and its load factor,
- (e) load combination factor,  $\psi$ , means a factor in Sentences 4.1.4.2.(5) and (6) applied to the factored loads other than *dead load* to take into account the reduced probability of a number of loads from different sources acting simultaneously,
- (f) importance factor,  $\gamma$ , means a factor in Sentence 4.1.4.2.(7) applied to the factored loads other than *dead load* to take into account the consequences of collapse as related to the use and *occupancy* of the *building*,
- (g) resistance,  $R$ , of a member, connection or structure is based on the dimensions and on the specified properties of the structural materials,
- (h) performance factor,  $\phi$ , means a factor applied to a specified material property or to the resistance of a member, connection or structure which for the limit state under consideration takes into account the variability of dimensions and material properties, workmanship, type of failure and uncertainty in the prediction of resistance, and
- (i) factored resistance means the product of resistance and the applicable performance factor.

4.1.4.2.(1) A *building* and its structural components shall be designed to have sufficient strength and stability so that the factored resistance is greater than or equal to the effect of factored loads, as required in Sentence (3).



(2) In cases of overturning, uplift and sliding, anchorage is required if the effect of loads tending to cause overturning, uplift or sliding, multiplied by load factors greater than 1.0 given in Sentence (4), is greater than the stabilizing effect of *dead load* multiplied by a load factor of 0.85 as given in Sentence (4).

(3) Except as provided in Sentence (8), the effect of factored loads is the structural effect due to the specified loads multiplied by load factors,  $\alpha$ , in Sentence (4), a load combination factor,  $\psi$ , in Sentences (5) and (6) and an importance factor,  $\gamma$ , in Sentence (7), and the factored load combinations shall be taken as

$$\alpha_D D + \gamma \psi [\alpha_L L + \alpha_Q Q + \alpha_T T]$$

Effect of factored loads

(4) The load factors,  $\alpha$ , shall be equal to

Load factors

- (a)  $\alpha_D = 1.25$  or, in cases of overturning, uplift and stress reversal 0.85,
- (b)  $\alpha_L = 1.5$ ,
- (c)  $\alpha_Q = 1.5$ , and
- (d)  $\alpha_T = 1.25$ .

(5) The load combination factor,  $\psi$ , shall be equal to

Load combination factor

- (a) 1.0 when only 1 of the loads L, Q and T in Sentence 4.1.2.1.(1) acts,
- (b) 0.70 when 2 of the loads L, Q and T in Sentence 4.1.2.1.(1) act, and
- (c) 0.60 when all of the loads L, Q and T in Sentence 4.1.2.1.(1) act.

(6) The most unfavourable effect shall be determined by considering the loads L, Q and T in Sentence 4.1.2.1.(1) acting alone with  $\psi = 1.0$  or in combination with  $\psi = 0.70$  or 0.60.

(7) The importance factor,  $\gamma$ , shall be not less than 1.0 for all *buildings*, except that for *buildings* where it can be shown that collapse is not likely to cause injury or other serious consequences, it shall be not less than 0.8

Importance factor

(8) For concrete *buildings*, the load factors and load combination factors to establish the effect of factored loads shall be determined in accordance with CSA CAN3-A23.3-M77, "Code for the Design of Concrete Structures for Buildings."

4.1.4.3.(1) A *building* and its structural components shall be checked for serviceability limit states as defined in Clause 4.1.4.1.(1)(a) and fatigue under the effect of the specified loads as required in the standards described in Sections 4.3, 4.4, 4.5, 4.6 and 4.7.

Serviceability and fatigue

(2) Where more than 1 load contributes to the stress in a member, the combination of loads shall be assumed to be

$$D + \psi[L + Q + T]$$

where  $\psi$  is in conformance with Sentences 4.1.4.2.(5) and (6).

#### Subsection 4.1.5. Dead Loads

4.1.5.1.(1) The specified *dead load* for a structural member consists of

Dead loads

- (a) the weight of the member itself,
- (b) the weight of all materials of construction incorporated into the *building* to be supported permanently by the member, including permanent *partitions*,
- (c) the weight of permanent equipment, and
- (d) forces due to prestressing.

(2) Except as provided in Sentence (5), in areas of a *building* where *partitions* other than permanent *partitions* are shown on the drawings, or where *partitions* might be added in the future, allowance shall be made for the weight of such *partitions*.

Non-permanent partitions

(3) The *partition* weight allowance shall be determined from the actual or anticipated weight of the *partitions* placed in any probable position, but shall be not less than 1kN/m<sup>2</sup> over the area of floor being considered.

(4) RESERVED.

(5) In cases where the *dead load* is counteractive, the load allowances as provided in Sentences (2) and (3) shall not be included in the design calculations.

#### Subsection 4.1.6. Live Loads Due to Use and Occupancy

Loads due to use of floors and roofs

4.1.6.1. The specified *live load* on an area of floor or roof depends on the intended use and *occupancy*, and shall not be less than the uniformly distributed load patterns in Article 4.1.6.3., the loads resulting from the intended use or the concentrated loads in Article 4.1.6.4., whichever produces the most critical effect.

Uses not stipulated

4.1.6.2.(1) Where the use of an area of floor is not provided for in Article 4.1.6.3., the specified *live loads* due to the use and *occupancy* of the area shall be determined from an analysis of the loads resulting from

- (a) the weight of the probable assembly of persons,
- (b) the weight of the imposed accumulation of equipment, furnishings and landscaping, and
- (c) the weight of the probable storage of materials.

Full and partial loading

4.1.6.3.(1) The uniformly distributed load shall be not less than the values listed in Table 4.1.6.A., reduced as may be provided for in Sentences (5) or (6), applied uniformly over the entire area, or on any portions of the area, whichever produces the most critical effects in the members concerned.

(2) Corridors, lobbies and aisles not over 1200 mm in width and all upper floor corridors of residential areas of apartments, hotels and motels shall be designed to carry not less than the specified load required for the *occupancies* they serve.

(3) Equipment areas and service rooms, factories, storage areas, warehouses and underground slabs with earth cover shall be designed for the loads due to their intended use but not less than the specified loads listed in Table 4.1.6.A.

More than one occupancy

(4) Where an area of floor or roof is intended for 2 or more *occupancies* at different times, the value to be used from Table 4.1.6.A. shall be the greatest value for any of the *occupancies* concerned.

Variation with tributary area

(5) Where a structural member supports a tributary area of floor, roof or combination thereof greater than 80m<sup>2</sup> used for *assembly occupancies* designed for a *live load* of 4.8 kN/m<sup>2</sup>, or for storage, manufacturing, retail stores or garages, the specified *live load* due to use and *occupancy*, excluding snow, is the load provided for in Sentence (1) multiplied by

$$0.5 + \sqrt{20/A}$$

where A is the tributary area in square metres for this type of use and *occupancy*, excluding the area supporting snow.

(6) Where a structural member supports a tributary area of floor, roof or combination thereof greater than 20 m<sup>2</sup> for any use or *occupancy* other than *assembly occupancies* and those indicated in Sentence (5), the specified *live load* due to use and *occupancy*, excluding snow, is the load provided for in Sentence (1) multiplied by

$$0.3 + \sqrt{9.8/B}$$

where B is the tributary area in square metres for this type of use and *occupancy*, excluding the area supporting snow.

7. RESERVED.

TABLE 4.1.6.A.  
Forming Part of Sentence 4.1.6.3.(1)

Use of Area of Floor or Roof	Minimum Specified Load, kN/m <sup>2</sup>
Assembly areas with fixed seats that have backs over at least 80 per cent of the assembly area and including Auditoria Churches Classrooms (also without fixed seats) Courtrooms Lecture halls <i>Theatres</i> and other areas with similar uses	2.4
Assembly areas other than those listed above, including Arenas Balconies Churches Dance floors Dining areas and restaurants Foyers and entrance halls Grandstands, reviewing stands and bleachers Gymnasias Museums Promenades Rinks Stadia Stages <i>Theatres</i> and other areas with similar uses	4.8
Attics having limited accessibility so that there is no storage of equipment or material	0.5
Balconies, exterior and interior, <i>Mezzanines</i>	4.8
Corridors, lobbies and aisles over 1200 mm wide (except upper floor corridors of residential areas of apartments, hotels and motels)	4.8
Corridors, lobbies and aisles not over 1200 mm in width and all upper floor corridors of residential areas only of apartments, hotels and motels	(1)
Equipment areas and service rooms including Generator rooms Mechanical equipment exclusive of elevators Machine rooms Pump rooms Transformer vaults Ventilating or air-conditioning equipment	3.6 <sup>(2)</sup>
Column 1	2



TABLE 4.1.6.A. (Cont'd)

Use of Area of Floor or Roof	Minimum Specified Load, kN/m <sup>2</sup>
<i>Exits</i> and fire escapes	4.8
Factories	6.0 <sup>(2)</sup>
Garages for	
Passenger cars	2.4
Unloaded buses and light trucks	6.0
Loaded buses and trucks and all other trucking spaces	12.0
Kitchens (other than residential)	4.8
Libraries	
Stack rooms	7.2
Reading and study rooms	2.9
Office areas in office <i>buildings</i> and other <i>buildings</i> (not including record storage and computer rooms) located in	
<i>Basement</i> and first floor	4.8
Floors above first floor	2.4
Operating rooms and laboratories	3.6
Projection rooms	4.8
Recreation areas that cannot be used for assembly purposes including	
Billiard and Pool rooms	
Bowling alleys	
Swimming pools	3.6
Residential areas	
Sleeping and living quarters in apartments, hotels, motels, boarding schools, colleges and hospitals	1.9
Retail and wholesale areas	4.8
Roofs	1.0 <sup>(3)</sup>
Sidewalks and driveways over areaways and <i>basements</i>	12.0
Storage areas	4.8 <sup>(2)</sup>
Locker rooms in <i>residential occupancy</i>	2.4
Toilet areas	2.4
Underground slabs with earth cover	<sup>(2)</sup>
Warehouses	4.8 <sup>(2)</sup>
Column 1	2

Notes to Table 4.1.6.A.:

<sup>(1)</sup> See Sentence 4.1.6.3.(2).

<sup>(2)</sup> See Sentence 4.1.6.3.(3).

<sup>(3)</sup> See Article 4.1.7.1.

4.1.6.4. The specified load due to possible concentrations of load resulting from the use of an area of floor or roof shall not be less than that listed in Table 4.1.6.B. applied over an area of 750 mm by 750 mm located so as to cause maximum effects, except that for *occupancies* not listed in Table 4.1.6.B. the concentrations of load shall be determined in accordance with Article 4.1.6.2.

Concentrated loads

TABLE 4.1.6.B.  
Forming Part of Article 4.1.6.4.

Area of Floor or Roof	Minimum Specified Concentrated Load, kN
Roof surfaces	1.3
Floors of classrooms	4.5
Floors of offices, manufacturing <i>buildings</i> , hospital wards and stages	9.0
Floors and areas used by passenger cars	11
Floors and areas used by vehicles not exceeding 3 600 kg gross weight	18
Floors and areas used by vehicles exceeding 3 600 kg but not exceeding 9 000 kg gross weight	36
Floors and areas used by vehicles exceeding 9 000 kg gross weight	54
Driveways and sidewalks over areaways and <i>basements</i>	54
Column 1	2

4.1.6.5. Bleacher seats shall be designed for a uniformly distributed load of 1.75 kN for each linear metre or for a concentrated load of 2.2 kN distributed over a length of 0.75 m, whichever produces the greatest effect on the supporting members. Bleacher seats

4.1.6.6. Helicopter landing areas on roofs shall be constructed in conformance with the regulations for Heliports established by Transport Canada. Heliports

4.1.6.7. Roof parking decks shall be designed for the loads listed in Tables 4.1.6.A. and 4.1.6.B. or for the roof snow load, whichever is greater.

#### Subsection 4.1.7. Live Loads Due to Snow and Rain

4.1.7.1. The specified load due to the accumulation of snow on a surface shall be not less than the ground snow load determined in conformance with Section 4.8, decreased or increased as provided for in Articles 4.1.7.2. to 4.1.7.4., but in no case shall the roof load be less than 1 kN/m<sup>2</sup> for roofs with a slope of 30° or less. Ground snow load

4.1.7.2.(1) The specified snow load on a roof or other *building* surface subject to loads due to snow accumulation shall be determined by multiplying the ground snow load given in Article 4.1.7.1. by appropriate snow load coefficient  $C_s$  given in Articles 4.1.7.3. and 4.1.7.4. Roof snow load

(2) A roof or other *building* surface and its structural members subject to loads due to snow accumulation shall be designed for the following snow load distributions: Full and partial loading

- (a) specified load distributed over the entire area,
- (b) specified load distributed on any one portion of the area and half of this load on the remainder of the area, in such a way as to produce the greatest effects on the member concerned, and
- (c) where appropriate, more severe load imbalances than given in Clause (b) which may result from such effects as snow removal or melting of snow due to roof fans or uninsulated roof areas in heated *buildings*.

4.1.7.3.(1) Except for roofs exposed to wind as provided for in Article 4.1.7.4., the basic snow load coefficient,  $C_s$ , is 0.8, which shall be increased or decreased to account for the following influences: Snow load coefficients

- (a) the decrease of snow load because of the effect of slope for roof slopes exceeding 30°,
- (b) the accumulation of nonuniform snow load on gable and hip roofs,
- (c) the accumulation of nonuniform snow load on arched and curved roofs,
- (d) the accumulation of increased snow loads in valleys of butterfly as well as multispan curved or sloped roofs,

- (e) the accumulation of increased nonuniform snow loads due to drifting snow on the lower of 2-level or multi-level roofs, such as a canopy, marquee or porch roof provided the upper roof is part of the same *building* or of an adjacent *building* not more than 5 m away,
- (f) the accumulation of increased nonuniform snow loads on areas adjacent to roof projections such as penthouses, large *chimneys* and ventilating equipment, and
- (g) the accumulation of increased snow or ice loads on areas due to snow sliding or melt water draining onto these areas from an adjacent roof sloping towards this area so that the magnitude and distribution of the increase are appropriate to the relative portions and sizes of the surfaces.

Roofs exposed to wind

4.1.7.4.(1) The basic snow load coefficient of 0.8 may be reduced to 0.6 provided the *designer* has satisfactorily demonstrated that the following conditions are fulfilled:

- (a) the *building* is located in an exposed location such as open level terrain with only scattered *buildings*, trees or other obstructions, so that the roof is exposed to the winds on all sides and is not likely to become shielded in the future by obstructions higher than the roof within a distance from the *building* equal to 10 times the height of the obstruction above the roof level, and
- (b) the roof does not have any significant projection such as parapet walls, which exceed a height in metres of  $S_0$  divided by 4 where  $S_0$  is the ground snow load in  $\text{kN/m}^2$ , which may prevent snow from being blown off the roof.

Rain loads

4.1.7.5.(1) The specified load due to the accumulation of rain water on a surface, whose position and shape and deflection under load is such as to make such an accumulation possible, is that resulting from the 24 h rainfall determined in conformance with Section 4.8 over the horizontal projection of the surface and all tributary surfaces.

(2) The provisions of Sentence (1) apply whether or not the surface is provided with drainage, such as rain water leaders.

(3) Loads due to rain need not be considered to act simultaneously with loads due to snow.

Farm greenhouse snow load

4.1.7.6. Where a greenhouse is determined to be a farm *building* under Sentence 4.1.1.4.(2), the supporting structure for glazed roof areas of such heated greenhouse shall be designed for a uniform snow load of  $0.7 \text{ kN/m}^2$  provided that, where accumulation of snow, ice or water may occur at gutters, drainage systems shall be heated.

### Subsection 4.1.8. Live Loads Due to Wind

4.1.8.1.(1) The specified external pressure or suction due to wind on part or all of a surface of a *building* shall be calculated from

$$p = qC_e C_g C_p$$

where  $p$  = the specified external pressure acting statically and in a direction normal to the surface either as a pressure directed towards the surface or as a suction directed away from the surface,

$q$  = the reference velocity pressure as provided for in Sentence (4),

$C_e$  = the exposure factor as provided for in Sentence (5),

$C_g$  = the gust effect factor as provided for in Sentence (6), and

$C_p$  = the external pressure coefficient averaged over the area of the surface considered.

External pressure or suction

(2) The net wind load for the *building* as a whole shall be the algebraic difference of the loads on the windward and the leeward surfaces, and in some cases may be calculated as the products of the external pressures or suction and the areas of the surfaces over which they are averaged as provided in Sentence (1).

Net wind load on whole building

(3) The net specified pressure due to wind on part or all of a surface of a *building* shall be the algebraic difference of the external pressure or suction as provided for in Sentence (1) and the specified internal pressure or suction due to wind calculated from either

Internal pressure or suction



$$(a) p_i = q C_e C_{pi}$$

or

$$(b) p_i = q C_e C_g C_{pi}$$

where  $p_i$  = the specified internal pressure acting statically and in a direction normal to the surface either as a pressure (directed outwards) or as a suction (directed inwards),

$q$ ,  $C_e$ ,  $C_g$  are as provided for in Sentences (4), (5) and (6), respectively, except that  $C_e$  shall be evaluated at the *building* mid-height instead of the height of the element considered, and

$C_{pi}$  = the internal pressure coefficient.

Formula (b) shall be used if the *building* has large openings such that the effects of wind gusts are transmitted to the internal air space of the *building*. In the design of cladding adequate allowance shall be made for regions of high local external pressures or suctions.

(4) The reference velocity pressure,  $q$ , is the appropriate value determined in conformance with Section 4.8 for the following conditions:

Reference  
velocity  
pressure

- (a) the reference velocity pressure,  $q$ , for the design of cladding shall be based on a probability of being exceeded in any one year of 1 in 10,
- (b) the reference velocity pressure,  $q$ , for the design of structural members for deflection and vibration shall be based on a probability of being exceeded in any one year of 1 in 10,
- (c) for all *buildings*, except those listed in Clause (d), the reference velocity pressure,  $q$ , for the design of structural members for strength shall be based on a probability of being exceeded in any one year of 1 in 30, and
- (d) the reference velocity pressure,  $q$ , for the design of structural members for strength for *post-disaster buildings* shall be based on a probability of being exceeded in any one year of 1 in 100.

(5) The exposure factor  $C_e$  shall be

Exposure factor

- (a) the value shown in Table 4.1.8.A. for the appropriate reference height for the surface or part of the surface,
- (b) the value of the function:  $(h/10)^{1/5}$  but not less than 0.9 where  $h$  is the reference height above *grade* in metres for the surface or part of the surface, or
- (c) if a dynamic approach to the action of wind gusts is used, an appropriate value depending on both height and shielding.

(6) The gust effect factor  $C_g$  is one of the following values:

Gust effect  
factor

- (a) 2.0 for the *building* as a whole and main structural members,
- (b) 2.5 for small elements including cladding, or
- (c) if a dynamic approach to the action of wind gusts is used, an appropriate value depending on the turbulence of the wind and the size and natural frequency of the structure.

TABLE 4.1.8.A.  
Forming Part of Sentence 4.1.8.1.(5)

Height, m	Exposure Factor
Over 0 to 6	0.9
" 6 to 12	1.0
" 12 to 20	1.1
" 20 to 30	1.2
" 30 to 44	1.3
" 44 to 64	1.4
" 64 to 85	1.5
" 85 to 140	1.6
" 140 to 240	1.8
" 240 to 400	2.0
Column 1	2

Dynamic effects of wind

4.1.8.2.(1) *Buildings* whose height is greater than 4 times their minimum effective width or greater than 120 m and other *buildings* whose light weight, low frequency and low damping properties make them susceptible to vibration shall be

- (a) designed by experimental methods for the danger of dynamic overloading and vibration and the effects of fatigue, or
- (b) designed using a dynamic approach to the action of wind gusts.

Full and partial loading

4.1.8.3.(1) *Buildings* and structural members shall be capable of withstanding the effects of

- (a) the full wind load over the entire area, or
- (b) 0.75 times the full wind load acting over any portion of the area and full load on the rest of the area,

whichever produces the greatest effect on the *building* or member concerned.

Interior walls and partitions

4.1.8.4.(1) In the design of interior walls and *partitions* due consideration shall be given to differences in air pressure on opposite sides of the wall or *partition* which may result from

- (a) pressure differences between the windward and leeward sides of a *building*,
- (b) stack effects due to a difference in air temperature between the exterior and interior of the *building*, and
- (c) air pressurization by the mechanical services of the *building*.

#### Subsection 4.1.9. Live Loads Due to Earthquakes

Types of analysis

4.1.9.1.(1) The specified loading due to earthquake motion shall be determined

- (a) by the analysis given in this Subsection, or
- (b) by a dynamic analysis provided that the acceleration ratio,  $A$ , is not less than that determined in conformance with Section 4.8 and provided that the dynamically determined value of  $V$  is not less than 90 per cent of that determined by the analysis of Clause (a).

Nomenclature

(2) In this Subsection

- $A$  = acceleration ratio = the ratio of the specified horizontal ground acceleration to the acceleration due to gravity.
- $D$  = the dimension of the *building* in a direction parallel to the applied forces.
- $D_n$  = plan dimension of the *building* in the direction of the computed eccentricity.
- $D_s$  = the dimension of the lateral force-resisting system in a direction parallel to the applied forces.

$e$  = distance between the location of the resultant of all forces at and above the level being considered and the centre of rigidity at the level being considered.

$e_x$  = design eccentricity at level  $x$ .

$F$  = foundation factor as given in Sentence 4.1.9.1.(10).

$F_t$  = portion of  $V$  to be concentrated at the top of the structure as defined in Sentence 4.1.9.1.(12).

$F_x$  = lateral force applied to level  $x$ .

$h_i, h_n, h_x$  = the height above the base ( $i=0$ ) to level "i", "n" or "x", respectively.

$I$  = importance factor of the structure as described in Sentence 4.1.9.1.(9).

$J$  = numerical reduction coefficient for base overturning moment as defined in Sentence 4.1.9.1.(19).

$J_x$  = numerical reduction coefficient for moment at level "x" as defined in Sentence 4.1.9.1.(20).

$K$  = numerical coefficient that reflects the material and type of construction, damping, ductility and/or energy-absorptive capacity of the structure as given in Sentence 4.1.9.1.(7).

Level  $i$  = any level in the *building*,  $i=1$  first level above the base.

Level  $n$  = that level which is uppermost in the main portion of the structure.

Level  $x$  = that level which is under design consideration.

$M_{ix}$  = torsional moment at level  $x$ .

$N$  = the total number of *storeys* above exterior *grade* to level "n". ( $N$  is usually numerically equal to  $n$ .)

$S$  = seismic response factor for the structure as defined in Sentence 4.1.9.1.(5).

$S_p$  = horizontal force factor for part or portion of a *building*, as given in Table 4.1.9.C.

$T$  = fundamental period of vibration of the *building* or structure in seconds in the direction under consideration.

$V$  = minimum lateral seismic force at the base of the structure.

$V_p$  = lateral force on a part of the structure.

$W$  = *dead load* including the following:  
25 per cent of the design snow load specified in Subsection 4.1.7.;  
for areas used for storage, the full design live load modified according to Sentence 4.1.6.3.(5); the full contents of any tanks.

$W_i, W_x$  = that portion of  $W$  which is located at or is assigned to level "i" or "x", respectively.

$W_p$  = the weight of a part or portion of a structure, e.g. cladding, *partitions* and appendages.

(3) Earthquake forces shall be assumed to act in any horizontal direction, except that independent design about each of the principal axes shall be considered to provide adequate resistance in the structure for earthquake forces applied in any direction.

Direction of forces

(4) The minimum lateral seismic force,  $V$ , assumed to act nonconcurrently in any direction on the *building* shall be equal to the product of

Lateral seismic force

$$A \cdot S \cdot K \cdot I \cdot F \cdot W$$



where  $A$  is the acceleration ratio, determined in conformance with Section 4.8, and the value of this ground acceleration is assumed constant within each seismic zone as defined in the Commentary on Effects of Earthquakes in Chapter 4 of the "Supplement to the NBC 1980."

Seismic response factor

(5) The seismic response factor,  $S$ , shall be equal to  $0.5/\sqrt{T}$  but need not exceed 1.00.

Fundamental period

(6) Except where technical data proves otherwise, the fundamental period,  $T$ , in Sentence (5) shall be equal to  $0.09h_n/\sqrt{D}$  where  $h_n$  and  $D$  are in metres, except that where the lateral force-resisting system consists of a moment-resisting space frame which resists 100 per cent of the required lateral forces and the frame is not enclosed by or adjoined by more rigid elements that would tend to prevent the frame from resisting lateral forces, the fundamental period,  $T$ , shall equal 0.1 N.

Types of construction

(7) Except as provided for in Sentence 4.1.9.3.(1), values of the numerical coefficient,  $K$ , shall conform to Table 4.1.9.A.

(8) For the purpose of applying Table 4.1.9.A.,

- (a) a space frame shall mean a 3 dimensional structural system composed of interconnected members laterally supported so as to function as a completed self-contained unit with or without horizontal diaphragms,
- (b) a ductile moment-resisting space frame shall mean a space frame that is designed to resist the specified seismic forces and that, in addition, has adequate ductility or energy-absorptive capacity,
- (c) a ductile flexural wall shall mean a ductile flexural member cantilevering from the *foundation* consisting of a ductile reinforced concrete wall designed and detailed according to CAN3-A23.3-M77, "Code for the Design of Concrete Structures for Building," Chapter 19, Special Provisions for Seismic Design, and
- (d) shear walls shall mean either flexural walls or shear walls as defined in CAN3-A23.3-M77, "Code for the Design of Concrete Structures for Buildings," Chapter 19, Special Provisions for Seismic Design.

Importance factor

(9) The importance factor,  $I$ , shall equal 1.3 for all *post-disaster buildings* and schools, and 1.0 for all other *buildings*.

Foundation factor

(10) The foundation factor,  $F$ , shall conform to Table 4.1.9.B., except that the product  $FS$  need not exceed 1.

Weight of structure

(11) The weight,  $W$ , of the structure shall be calculated in accordance with the following formula:

$$W = \sum_{i=1}^n W_i$$

Distribution of lateral seismic force

(12) The total lateral seismic force,  $V$ , shall be distributed as follows:

- (a) a portion  $F_t$  shall be assumed to be concentrated at the top of the structure and equal to  $0.004V(h_n/D)^2$ , except that  $F_t$  need not exceed 0.15  $V$  and may be considered as zero for  $(h_n/D) \leq 3$ ,
- (b) the remainder,  $V - F_t$ , shall be distributed along the height of the *building* including the top level in accordance with the following formula:

$$F_x = (V - F_t) W_x h_x / \left( \sum_{i=1}^n W_i h_i \right), \text{ and}$$

- (c) the total shear in any horizontal plane shall be distributed to the various elements of the lateral force-resisting system in proportion to their rigidities with due regard to the capacities and stiffnesses of the nonstructural elements.

TABLE 4.1.9.A.

Forming Part of Sentence 4.1.9.1.(7)

Case	Type or Arrangement of Resisting Elements	Value of K
1	<i>Buildings</i> with a ductile moment-resisting space frame with the capacity to resist the total required force.	0.7
2	<i>Buildings</i> with a dual structural system consisting of a complete ductile moment-resisting space frame and ductile flexural walls designed in accordance with the following criteria: The frames and ductile flexural walls shall resist the total lateral force in accordance with their relative rigidities considering the interaction of the flexural walls and frames. In this analysis the maximum shear in the frame must be at least 25 per cent of the total base shear.	0.7
3	<i>Buildings</i> with a dual structural system consisting of a complete ductile moment-resisting space frame and shear walls or steel bracing designed in accordance with the following criteria: (a) The shear walls or steel bracing acting independently of the ductile moment-resisting space frame shall resist the total required lateral force. (b) The ductile moment-resisting space frame shall have the capacity to resist not less than 25 per cent of the required lateral force, but in no case shall the ductile moment-resisting space frame have a lower capacity than that required in accordance with the relative rigidities.	0.8
4	<i>Buildings</i> with ductile flexural walls and <i>buildings</i> with ductile framing systems not otherwise classified in this Table as Cases 1, 2, 3 or 5.	1.0
5	<i>Buildings</i> with a dual structural system consisting of a complete ductile moment-resisting space frame with masonry infilling designed in accordance with the following criteria: (a) The wall system comprising the infilling and the confining elements acting independently of the ductile moment-resisting space frame shall resist the total required lateral force. (b) The ductile moment-resisting space frame shall have the capacity to resist not less than 25 per cent of the required lateral force.	1.3
6	<i>Buildings</i> (other than Cases 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5) of continuously reinforced concrete, structural steel or reinforced masonry shear walls.	1.3
7	<i>Buildings</i> of unreinforced masonry and all other structural systems except Cases 1 to 6 inclusive and those set forth in Table 4.1.9.C.	2.0
8	Elevated tanks plus full contents, on 4 or more crossbraced legs and not supported by a <i>building</i> , designed in accordance with the following criteria: (a) The minimum and maximum value of the product SKI shall be taken as 1.2 and 2.5, respectively. (b) For overturning, the factor J as set forth in Sentence 4.1.9.1.(19) shall be 1.0. (c) The torsional requirements of Sentence 4.1.9.1.(21) shall apply.	3.0
Col. 1	2	3

TABLE 4.1.9.B.

Forming Part of Sentence 4.1.9.1.(10)

Type and Depth of Soil Measured from the <i>Foundation</i> or <i>Pile Cap Level</i>	F
<i>Rock</i> , dense and very dense coarse-grained <i>soils</i> , very stiff and hard fine-grained <i>soils</i> ; compact coarse-grained <i>soils</i> and firm and stiff fine-grained <i>soils</i> from 0 to 15 m deep	1.0
Compact coarse-grained <i>soils</i> , firm and stiff fine-grained <i>soils</i> with a depth greater than 15 m; very loose and loose coarse-grained <i>soils</i> and very soft and soft fine-grained <i>soils</i> from 0 to 15 m deep	1.3
Very loose and loose coarse-grained <i>soils</i> , and very soft and soft fine-grained <i>soils</i> with depths greater than 15 m	1.5
Column 1	2

(13) Parts of *buildings* as described in Table 4.1.9.C. and their anchorage shall be designed for a lateral force,  $V_p$ , equal to  $AS_pW_p$ , distributed according to the distribution of mass of the element under consideration.

(14) Except as provided for in Sentences (15) to (18), the values of  $S_p$  in Sentence (13) shall conform to Table 4.1.9.C.

(15) The value of  $S_p$  in Sentence (13), acting in any direction, for towers, *chimneys*, smokestacks and penthouses when connected to or forming part of a *building* having a  $h/D$  ratio equal to or greater than 5 shall be 4.5.

(16) The value of  $S_p$  in Sentence (13), acting in any direction, for pipes and containers plus contents for toxic or explosive materials, for materials having a flash point below 38°C or for fire fighting fluids shall be 15, except that where a tank plus contents rests on the ground within a *building*, the value of  $S_p$  shall be 3.0.

(17) Floors and roofs acting as diaphragms shall be designed for a minimum force corresponding to a value of  $S_p$  equal to 1.0 applied to loads tributary from that *storey*, unless a greater force  $F_x$  is assigned to the level under consideration as in Sentence (12).

(18) When the mass of a tank plus contents is greater than 10 per cent of the mass of the supporting floor, the lateral forces shall be determined by rational analysis.



TABLE 4.1.9.C.  
Forming Part of Sentence 4.1.9.1.(14)

Category	Part or Portion of <i>Building</i>	Direction of Force	Value of $S_p$
1	All exterior and interior walls except those of category 2 and 3	Normal to flat surface	2
2	Cantilever parapet and other cantilever walls except retaining walls	Normal to flat surface	10
3	Exterior and interior ornamentalations and appendages	Any direction	10
4	Machinery, fixtures, equipment and pipes that are both rigid and rigidly connected to or forming part of a <i>building</i> Tanks completely filled with liquids, rigidly connected Tanks or bins containing non-liquids, rigidly connected	Any direction	2
	Machinery, fixtures, equipment, pipes, and tanks including contents other than those listed above	Any direction	10
5	Towers, <i>chimneys</i> , smokestacks and pent-houses when connected to or forming part of a <i>building</i>	Any direction	3
6	Tanks plus contents when resting on the ground within a <i>building</i>	Any direction	2
7	Floors and roofs acting as diaphragms	Any direction	1
8	Connections for exterior and interior walls and elements, except those forming part of the main structural system	Any direction	25
Column 1	2	3	4

(19) The overturning moment,  $M$ , at the base of the structure shall be multiplied by a reduction coefficient,  $J$ , where

Overturning

- (a)  $J = 1$  where  $T$  is less than 0.5,
- (b)  $J = (1.1 - 0.2T)$  where  $T$  is at least 0.5, but not more than 1.5, and
- (c)  $J = 0.8$  where  $T$  is greater than 1.5.

(20) The overturning moment  $M_x$  at any level  $x$  shall be multiplied by  $J_x$  where

$$J_x = J + (1-J)(h_x/h_n)^3$$

The incremental changes in the design overturning moments, in the *storey* under consideration, shall be distributed to the various resisting elements in the same proportion as the distribution of shears in the resisting system. Where other vertical members are provided which are capable of partially resisting the overturning moments, a redistribution may be made to these members if framing members of sufficient strength and stiffness to transmit the required loads are provided. Where a vertical-resisting element is discontinuous, the overturning moment carried by the lowest *storey* of that element shall be carried down as loads to the *foundation*.

(21) Torsional moments in the horizontal plane of the *building* shall be computed in each *storey* using the following formula:

Torsional moments

$$M_{ix} = \left( V - \sum_{i=1}^x F_i \right) e_x$$

(22) The design eccentricity,  $e_x$ , in Sentence (21) shall be computed by one of the following equations, whichever provides the greater stresses:

$$(a) e_x = 1.5e + 0.05D_n, \text{ or}$$

$$(b) e_x = 0.5e - 0.05D_n.$$

$$\text{Where } e = \frac{\sum_{i=x}^N F_i e_{ix}}{\sum_{i=x}^N F_i}$$

$F_i$  = the lateral force applied at level  $i$ , and

$e_{ix}$  = the distance between the centre of mass at floor  $i$  and the centre of rigidity at floor  $x$ .

(23) When the maximum design eccentricity exceeds  $0.25D_n$ ,

(a) a dynamic analysis shall be made, or

(b) the adverse effects of torsion as computed in Sentence 4.1.9.1.(21) shall be doubled.

(24) The *building* design shall take full account of the possible effects of setbacks.

4.1.9.2.(1) Lateral deflections of a *storey* relative to its adjacent *storeys* shall be considered in accordance with accepted practice.

(2) Lateral deflections of a *storey* relative to its adjacent *storeys* obtained from an elastic analysis using the loads given in Sentence 4.1.9.1.(12) shall be multiplied by 3 to give realistic values of anticipated deflections.

(3) All portions of the structure shall be designed to act as integral units in resisting horizontal forces, unless separated by adequate clearances which permit horizontal deflections of the structure consistent with values of deflections calculated in accordance with Sentence 4.1.9.2.(2).

(4) The nonstructural components shall be designed so as not to transfer to the structural system any forces unaccounted for in the design, and any interaction of rigid elements such as walls and the structural system shall be designed so that the capacity of the structural system is not impaired by the action or failure of the rigid elements.

(5) To prevent collision of *buildings* in an earthquake, adjacent structures shall either be separated by twice the sum of their individual deflections obtained from an elastic analysis using the loads given in Sentence 4.1.9.1.(12) or shall be connected to each other.

(6) The method of connection in Sentence (5) shall take into account the mass, stiffness, strength, ductility and anticipated motion of the connected *buildings* and the character of the connection.

(7) The connected *buildings* in Sentence (5) shall be assumed to have a  $K$  value equal to that of the least ductile of the *buildings* connected, unless a lower value can be justified by rational analysis.

(8) Except in seismic Zone 0, *pile* footings of every *building* or structure shall be interconnected continuously by ties in at least 2 directions, designed to carry by tension or compression a horizontal force equal to 10 per cent of the larger *pile* cap loading, unless it can be demonstrated that equivalent restraints can be provided by other means.

4.1.9.3.(1) *Buildings* more than 3 *storeys* in height in seismic Zones 2 and 3 shall have a structural system as described in Cases 1 to 6 of Table 4.1.9.A., and in seismic Zone 3, for *buildings* more than 60 m in height with a structural system of Case 6 the value of  $K$  shall be increased to 2.0.

(2) The design for any structural system which has an assigned value of  $K$  of 1 or less shall ensure that when any member yields the remaining members of the structure shall be capable of resisting 25 per cent of the design seismic force including the effects of torsion.

(3) For *buildings* in Zones 2 and 3 in which discontinuities in columns or shear walls occur, special design provisions shall be made to ensure that failure at the point of discontinuity will not occur before the capacity of the remaining portion of the structure has been realized.

(4) In seismic Zones 2 and 3, reinforcement conforming to Clause 3.1.19. of CAN3-S304-M78, "Masonry Design and Construction for Buildings" shall be provided for masonry construction in

- (a) *loadbearing* and lateral load-resisting masonry,
- (b) masonry enclosing elevator shafts and stairways, or used as *exterior cladding*, and
- (c) masonry *partitions*, except for *partitions* which
  - (i) do not exceed 200 kg per sq metre in weight, and
  - (ii) do not exceed 3 m in height and are laterally supported at the top.

**Subsection 4.1.10. Other Effects**

4.1.10.1.(1) The minimum specified load applied horizontally and normal to the span at the top of every required *guard* shall be

Loads on guards

- (a) 0.6 kN/m for exterior balconies of individual residential units and a concentrated load of 0.9 kN applied concurrently,
- (b) 1.5 kN/m for *exits* and stairs,
- (c) 3.6 kN/m for grandstands and stadia including ramps,
- (d) 4.4 kN/m for vehicle guard rails for parking garages applied 500 mm above the roadway but not less than 11 kN uniformly distributed over each vehicle space applied 500 mm above the roadway, and
- (e) a 0.55 kN concentrated load applied at any point for industrial catwalks and other areas where crowding by many people is very improbable, and
- (f) 2.2 kN/m for locations other than described in Clauses (a) to (e).

(2) Individual elements within the *guard*, including solid panels and pickets, shall be designed for 1 kN/m<sup>2</sup> or 0.45 kN of concentrated load at any point in the element, whichever results in the more critical loading condition.

(3) The loads in Sentence (2) need not be considered to act simultaneously with the loads provided for in Sentences (1) and (4).

(4) The minimum specified load applied vertically at the top of every required *guard* shall be 1.5 kN/m and need not be considered to act simultaneously with the horizontal load provided for in Sentence (1).

4.1.10.2. The floor assembly and other structural elements that support fixed seats in any *building* used for *assembly occupancies* to accommodate large numbers of people at one time, such as grandstands, stadium and theatre balconies, shall be designed to resist a horizontal force equal to at least 0.3 kN/m of seats acting parallel to each row of seats, and at least 0.15 kN/m acting at right angles to each row of seats, assuming such forces to be acting independently of each other.

Inertia sway forces

4.1.10.3.(1) The minimum specified load due to equipment, machinery or other objects or persons that may produce impact, is the total of the weight of the equipment or machinery plus its maximum lifting capacity, or the appropriate *live load*, multiplied by an appropriate factor listed in Table 4.1.10.A.

Impact and vibrations

(2) Where dynamic effects such as resonance and fatigue are likely to be important as a result of vibration, a dynamic analysis shall be carried out.



TABLE 4.1.10.A.  
Forming Part of Article 4.1.10.3.(1)

Impact Due to	Factor
Operation of motor driven cranes	1.25
Operation of hand driven cranes	1.10
<i>Live loads</i> on hanger supported floors and stairs	1.33
Operation of elevators	See CSA B44-1975, Clause 2.6.2.
Supports for light machinery, shaft or motor driven	1.20
Supports for reciprocating machinery (e.g. compressors) or power driven units (e.g. piston engines)	1.50
Column 1	2

Horizontal  
crane loads

4.1.10.4.(1) The minimum horizontal specified loads on crane runway rails are

(a) the lateral force which shall be

- (i) for power-operated crane trolleys, 20 per cent, and for hand operated trolleys, 10 per cent of the sum of the weights of the lifted loads and of the crane trolley, excluding other parts of the crane,
- (ii) applied at the top of the rail, one-half on each side of the runway, and
- (iii) considered as acting in either direction normal to the runway rail, and

(b) the longitudinal force which shall be

- (i) 10 per cent of the maximum wheel loads of the crane, and
- (ii) applied at the top of the rail.

Bleachers

4.1.10.5.(1) Bleachers shall be checked by the erector after erection to ensure that all structural members including bracing specified in the design have been installed.

(2) Telescopic bleachers shall be provided with locking devices to ensure stability while in use.

## SECTION 4.2 FOUNDATIONS

### Subsection 4.2.1. General

4.2.1.1. This Section applies to *excavations* and *foundation* systems for *buildings*.

### Subsection 4.2.2. Subsurface Investigations, Drawings and Reviews

Subsurface  
investigation

4.2.2.1. A *subsurface investigation* shall be carried out, which shall include *groundwater* conditions.

Foundation  
drawings

4.2.2.2. RESERVED.

Review

4.2.2.3.(1) A review shall be carried out by the *designer* or by another suitably qualified person to ensure that the subsurface conditions are consistent with the design and that construction is carried out in accordance with the design and good engineering practice.

(2) The review required in Sentence (1) shall be carried out

(a) on a continuous basis

- (i) during the construction of all *deep foundation units* with all pertinent information recorded for each unit, and
- (ii) during the installation and removal of retaining structures and related back-filling operations, and

(b) as required, unless otherwise directed by the chief official,

- (i) in the construction of all *shallow foundation units*, and
- (ii) in excavating, dewatering and other related works.

4.2.2.4.(1) Where during construction the *soil, rock or groundwater* is found not to be of the type or in the condition used in design, and as indicated on the drawings, the design shall be reassessed by the *designer*.

Altered subsurface conditions

(2) Where during construction climatic or any other conditions have changed the properties of the *soil, rock or groundwater*, the design shall be reassessed by the *designer*.

### Subsection 4.2.3. Materials Used in Foundations

#### WOOD

4.2.3.1. Wood used in *foundations* or in support of *soil or rock* shall conform with the appropriate requirements of Section 4.3.

4.2.3.2.(1) Wood exposed to *soil* or air above the lowest anticipated *groundwater* table shall be treated with preservative in conformance with CSA O80-1974, "Wood Preservation" and the requirements of the appropriate commodity standard as follows:

Preservative treatment of wood

- (a) CSA O80.2-1974, "Preservative Treatment of Lumber, Timbers, Bridge Ties and Mine Ties by Pressure Processes, Rev. O80.S2-1976"
- (b) CSA O80.3-1974, "Preservative Treatment of Piles by Pressure Processes, Rev. O80.S3-1979"
- (c) CSA O80.15-1974, "Preservative Treatment of Wood for Building Foundation Systems, Basements and Crawl Spaces by Pressure Processes, Rev. O80.S4-1980" or
- (d) CAN3-S406-M83 "Construction of Preserved Wood Foundations".

(2) RESERVED.

Care of treated wood

#### PLAIN AND REINFORCED MASONRY

4.2.3.3. Plain or reinforced masonry used in *foundations* or in support of *soil or rock* shall conform with the requirements of Section 4.4.

4.2.3.4. Where plain or reinforced masonry in *foundations* or in structures supporting *soil or rock* may be subject to conditions conducive to deterioration, protection shall be provided to prevent such deterioration.

#### CONCRETE

4.2.3.5. Plain, reinforced or prestressed concrete used in *foundations* or in support of *soil or rock* shall conform with the requirements of Section 4.5.

4.2.3.6. Where concrete in *foundations* may be subject to chemical attack, it shall be treated in conformance with the requirements in CAN3-A23.1-M77, "Concrete Materials and Methods of Concrete Construction."

Chemical attack on concrete

#### STEEL

4.2.3.7. Steel used in *foundations* or in support of *soil or rock* shall conform with the appropriate requirements of Sections 4.5 or 4.6, unless otherwise specified in Section 4.2.

4.2.3.8. Where steel piles are used in *deep foundations* and act as permanent load-carrying members, the steel shall conform with one of the following standards:

Steel piles

- CSA G40.21-M1981, "Structural Quality Steels,"
- ASTM A252-80, "Welded and Seamless Steel Pipe Piles,"
- ASTM A283-79, "Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates, Shapes and Bars,"
- ASTM A570-79, "Hot-Rolled Carbon Steel Sheet and Strip, Structural Quality," or
- ASTM A611-72 (1979), "Steel, Cold-Rolled Sheet, Carbon, Structural."

4.2.3.9. Where high strength steel is used for tendons in anchor systems used for the permanent support of a *foundation* or in the erection of temporary support of *soil or rock* adjacent

High strength steel tendons

to an *excavation*, it shall conform with the requirements of CAN3-A23.1-M77, "Concrete Materials and Methods of Concrete Construction."

Corrosion of steel

4.2.3.10. Where conditions are corrosive to steel, adequate protection of exposed steel shall be provided.

#### Subsection 4.2.4. Design Requirements

Basis of design for foundations

4.2.4.1.(1) The design of *foundations*, *excavations* and *soil-* and *rock-retaining* structures shall be based on a *subsurface investigation* carried out by a person competent in this field of work, and one of the following:

- (a) application of generally accepted geotechnical and civil engineering principles by a person especially qualified in this field of work as provided in this Section and other Sections of Part 4,
- (b) established local practice where such practice includes successful experience both with *soils* and *rocks* of similar type and condition and with a *foundation* or *excavation* of similar type, construction method, size and depth, or
- (c) in situ testing of *foundation units* such as the load testing of *piles*, anchors or footings carried out by a person competent in this field of work.

Subsurface investigation

4.2.4.2. A *subsurface investigation* shall be carried out to the depth and extent to which the *building* or *excavation* will significantly change the stress in the *soil* or *rock*, or to such a depth and extent as to provide all the necessary information for the design and construction of the *excavation* or the *foundations*.

Identification and classification of soil, rock and groundwater

4.2.4.3. The identification and classification of *soil*, *rock* and *groundwater* and descriptions of their engineering and physical properties shall be in accordance with a widely accepted system.

Loads on foundations

4.2.4.4. The *foundation* of a *building* shall be capable of resisting all loads as stipulated in Section 4.1.

Total and differential movement

4.2.4.5. The *foundation* of a *building* shall be proportioned so that the estimated total and differential movements of the *foundation* are not greater than the movements that the *building* is designed to accommodate.

Depth of foundations

4.2.4.6.(1) The *bearing surface* of a *foundation* shall be below the level of any potential damage, including damage resulting from *frost action*, except as provided in Sentence (2), and the *foundation* shall be designed to prevent damage resulting from *adfreezing*.

(2) The *bearing surface* of a *foundation* need not be below the level of potential damage from frost where the *foundation*

- (a) is designed against *frost action*, or
- (b) overlies material not susceptible to *frost action*.

Sloping ground

4.2.4.7. Where a *foundation* is to rest on, in or near sloping ground, this particular condition shall be provided for in the design.

Eccentric and inclined loads

4.2.4.8. Where there is eccentricity or inclination of loading in *foundation units*, this effect shall be fully investigated and provided for in the design.

Dynamic loading

4.2.4.9. Where dynamic loading conditions apply, *allowable loads* or *allowable bearing pressures* shall be assessed by a special investigation of these conditions.

Hydrostatic uplift

4.2.4.10. Where a *foundation* or any part of a *building* is subject to hydrostatic uplift, the effects shall be provided for in the design.

Water table change

4.2.4.11. Where proposed construction will result in a temporary or permanent change in the *groundwater level*, the effects of this change on adjacent property shall be fully investigated and provided for in the design.

Permafrost

4.2.4.12. Where conditions of permafrost or perennially frozen *soil* or *rock* are encountered or proven to exist, the design of the *foundation* shall be based upon analysis of these conditions by a person especially qualified in that field of work.



4.2.4.13. Where swelling or shrinking <i>soils</i> , in which movements resulting from moisture content changes may be sufficient to cause damage to a structure, are encountered or known to exist, such a condition shall be fully investigated and provided for in the design.	Swelling and shrinking soil
4.2.4.14. Where <i>rock</i> which expands or deteriorates when subjected to unfavourable environmental conditions or to stress release is known to exist, such condition shall be fully investigated and provided for in the design.	Expanding and deteriorating rock
4.2.4.15.(1) <i>Buildings</i> may be placed on <i>fill</i> if it can be shown by <i>subsurface investigation</i> that	Construction on fill
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) the <i>fill</i> is or can be made capable of supporting the <i>design loads</i>,</li> <li>(b) detrimental movement of the <i>building</i> or services leading to the <i>building</i> will not occur, and</li> <li>(c) explosive gases can be controlled or do not exist.</li> </ul>	
4.2.4.16. The structural design of the <i>foundation</i> of a <i>building</i> , the procedures and construction practices shall conform with the appropriate Sections of this Code unless otherwise specified in Section 4.2.	Structural design of foundations
<b>Subsection 4.2.5. Excavations</b>	
4.2.5.1. The design of <i>excavations</i> and of supports for the sides of <i>excavations</i> shall conform with the requirements of Subsection 4.2.4. and to this Subsection.	Excavation design
4.2.5.2.(1) Every <i>excavation</i> shall be undertaken in such a manner as to	Excavation construction
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) prevent movement which would cause damage to adjacent property, existing structures, utilities, roads and sidewalks at all stages of construction, and</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(b) RESERVED.</li> </ul>	
(2) Material shall not be placed nor shall equipment be operated or placed in or adjacent to an <i>excavation</i> in a manner that may endanger the integrity of the <i>excavation</i> or its supports.	
4.2.5.3. The sides of an <i>excavation</i> in <i>soil</i> or <i>rock</i> shall be supported by a retaining structure conforming with the requirements of Articles 4.2.5.1. and 4.2.5.2., except as permitted in Article 4.2.5.4.	Supported excavations
4.2.5.4. The sides of an <i>excavation</i> in <i>soil</i> or <i>rock</i> may be unsupported where a design is prepared by a person especially qualified in this field of work in conformance with the requirements of Articles 4.2.5.1. and 4.2.5.2.	Unsupported excavations
4.2.5.5. Surface water, all <i>groundwater</i> , <i>perched groundwater</i> and in particular <i>artesian groundwater</i> shall be kept under control at all stages of <i>excavation</i> and construction.	Control of water around excavations
4.2.5.6. At all stages of <i>excavation</i> and construction, loss of ground due to water or any other cause shall be prevented.	Loss of ground
4.2.5.7. All sides of an <i>excavation</i> , supported and unsupported, shall be continuously maintained and protected from possible deterioration by construction activity or by the action of frost, rain and wind.	Protection and maintenance at excavations
4.2.5.8.(1) Where an <i>excavation</i> is backfilled, the backfill shall be placed so as to	Backfilling
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) provide lateral support to the <i>soil</i> adjacent to the <i>excavation</i>, and</li> <li>(b) prevent detrimental movements.</li> </ul>	
(2) The material used as backfill or <i>fill</i> supporting a footing, <i>foundation</i> or a floor on <i>grade</i> shall be of a type that is not subject to detrimental volume change with changes in moisture content and temperature.	
<b>Subsection 4.2.6. Shallow Foundations</b>	
4.2.6.1. The design of <i>shallow foundations</i> shall be in conformance with Subsection 4.2.4. and the requirements of this Subsection.	Design of shallow foundations

Foundation support 4.2.6.2. Where a *shallow foundation* is to be placed on *soil* or *rock*, the *soil* or *rock* shall be cleaned of loose and unsound material and shall be adequate to support the *design load* taking into account temperature, precipitation, construction activities and other factors which may lead to changes of the properties of *soil* or *rock*.

Incorrect placement of shallow foundations 4.2.6.3. Where a *shallow foundation unit* has not been placed or located as indicated on the drawings, the error shall be corrected or the *design bearing pressure* of the *foundation unit* recalculated for the altered conditions.

Damaged shallow foundation unit 4.2.6.4. Where a *shallow foundation unit* is damaged, it shall be repaired or the *design bearing pressure* of the *foundation unit* recalculated for the damaged condition.

#### Subsection 4.2.7. Deep Foundations

General 4.2.7.1. A *deep foundation unit* shall provide support for a *building* by transferring loads by end-bearing to a competent stratum at considerable depth below the structure, or by mobilizing resistance by adhesion or friction, or both, in the *soil* or *rock* in which it is placed.

Design of deep foundations 4.2.7.2.(1) *Deep foundation units* shall be designed in conformance with Subsection 4.2.4. and this Subsection.

Load testing of deep foundations (2) Where *deep foundation units* are load tested as required in Clause 4.2.4.1.(1)(c), an adequate number of load tests shall be carried out in accordance with ASTM D 1143-74, "Piles under Axial Compressive Load", and the results interpreted by a person especially qualified in this field of work.

Deep foundations not load tested (3) Where *deep foundation units* are not load tested as outlined in Clause 4.2.4.1.(1)(c), and where well established local practice as outlined in Clause 4.2.4.1.(1)(b) is not applicable, the design procedures and the appropriate factors of safety shall be determined by a person especially qualified in this type of work.

Allowable load 4.2.7.3.(1) The *allowable load* on a *deep foundation* shall be determined on the basis of geotechnical considerations taking into account

- (a) the method of installation,
- (b) the degree of inspection,
- (c) the spacing of *foundation units* and group effects, and
- (d) other requirements of this Subsection.

(2) The *allowable load* on a *deep foundation* as determined in Sentence (1) shall not be greater than the unfactored load determined on the basis of structural considerations in accordance with the appropriate requirements of Sections 4.3, 4.5 and 4.6.

(3) The portion of a *deep foundation unit* permanently in contact with *soil* or *rock* shall be structurally designed as a laterally supported compression member.

(4) The portion of a *deep foundation unit* in contact with air or water shall be structurally designed as a laterally unsupported compression member.

(5) The structural design of prefabricated *deep foundation units* shall allow for all stresses resulting from driving, handling and testing.

Tolerance in location and alignment 4.2.7.4. Permissible deviations from the design alignment and the location of the top of *deep foundation units* shall be determined by design analysis, and shall be indicated on the drawings.

Incorrect location or alignment 4.2.7.5. Where a *deep foundation unit* has not been placed within the permissible deviations referred to in Article 4.2.7.4., the condition of the *foundation* shall be assessed by the person responsible for the design, and any necessary changes made.

Installation of deep foundations 4.2.7.6.(1) *Deep foundation units* shall be installed in such a manner as not to impair

- (a) the strength of the *deep foundation units* and the properties of the *soil* or *rock* on or in which they are placed beyond the calculated or anticipated limits,
- (b) the integrity of previously installed *deep foundation units*, or



(c) the integrity of neighbouring structures and services.

4.2.7.7. Where inspection shows that a *deep foundation unit* is damaged or not consistent with design or good engineering practice, the *allowable load* of such a unit shall be reassessed by the person responsible for the design, and any necessary changes made.

Damaged de  
foundation u

**Subsection 4.2.8. Special Foundations**

4.2.8.1. Where special *foundation* systems are used, such systems shall conform to Subsection 4.2.4. and Section 2.6.

Special  
foundation  
systems

4.2.8.2. Existing *foundations* may be used to support new or altered *buildings* provided they comply with all pertinent requirements of Section 4.2.

Use of existi  
foundations

**SECTION 4.3 WOOD**

**Subsection 4.3.1. General**

SCOPE

4.3.1.1. This Section applies to *buildings* and their structural members made from wood with respect to structurally graded lumber, lumber not structurally graded, glue-laminated timber, plywood, piling, pole construction and major fastenings.

4.3.1.2. RESERVED.

Minimum  
Safety and  
Performance

4.3.1.3. In areas known to be infested by termites, the requirements in Articles 9.3.2.10., 9.12.1.1., 9.15.5.1., 9.16.8.1. and 9.18.4.1. shall apply.

**Subsection 4.3.2. Design Requirements**

4.3.2.1. *Buildings* and their structural members made of wood shall conform to CSA CAN3-086-M80, "Code for the Engineering Design of Wood."

4.3.2.2. Glued-laminated members shall be fabricated in plants conforming to CSA O177-1977, "Qualification Code for Manufacturers of Structural Glued-Laminated Timber."

4.3.2.3. Preserved wood *foundations* shall conform to CAN3-S406-M83 "Construction of Preserved Wood Foundations."

**SECTION 4.4 PLAIN AND REINFORCED MASONRY**

**Subsection 4.4.1. General**

SCOPE

4.4.1.1. This Section applies to *buildings* and their structural members made from plain or reinforced masonry.

MINIMUM SAFETY AND PERFORMANCE

4.4.1.2. RESERVED.

Minimum  
safety and  
performance

**Subsection 4.4.2. Design Requirements**

4.4.2.1. *Buildings* and their structural members made of plain and reinforced masonry shall conform to CAN3-S304-M78, "Masonry Design and Construction for Buildings."

**SECTION 4.5 PLAIN, REINFORCED AND PRESTRESSED CONCRETE**

**Subsection 4.5.1. General**

SCOPE

4.5.1.1. This Section applies to *buildings* and their structural members made from plain, reinforced and prestressed concrete whether precast or cast in place.

4.5.1.2. RESERVED.

Minimum  
Safety and  
Performance



## Subsection 4.5.2. Design Requirements

4.5.2.1. *Buildings* and their structural members made of plain, reinforced and prestressed concrete shall conform to CAN3-A23.3-M77, "Code for the Design of Concrete Structures for Buildings."

## SECTION 4.6 STEEL

### Subsection 4.6.1. General

#### SCOPE

4.6.1.1. This Section applies to *buildings* and their structural members made from structural and cold formed steel.

4.6.1.2. RESERVED.

### Subsection 4.6.2. Design Requirements

4.6.2.1. *Buildings* and their structural members made of structural steel shall conform to CSA S16-1969 including Supplement #3-1981 "Steel Structures for Buildings" or CAN3-S16.1-M78 including Supplement #1-1981 "Steel Structures for Buildings—Limit States Design".

4.6.2.2. *Buildings* and their structural members made of cold formed steel shall conform to CSA S136-1974, "Cold Formed Steel Structural Members, Rev. S136.1-1975".

## SECTION 4.7 ALUMINUM

### Subsection 4.7.1. General

#### SCOPE

4.7.1.1. This Section applies to *buildings* and their structural members made from structural and light gauge aluminum.

4.7.1.2. RESERVED.

### Subsection 4.7.2. Design Requirements

4.7.2.1. *Buildings* and their structural members made of structural aluminum shall conform to CSA S157-1969, "Structural Use of Aluminum in Buildings."

4.7.2.2. *Buildings* and their structural members made of light gauge aluminum shall conform to CSA S190-1968, "Design of Light Gauge Aluminum Products."

Minimum  
Safety and  
Performance

Minimum  
Safety and  
Performance



TABLE 4.8.1.B.

Forming part of Article 4.8.1.1.

## DESIGN DATA FOR SELECTED LOCATIONS IN ONTARIO

Province and Location	Design Temperature				Degree Days Below 18°C	One Day Rain, mm	Ann. Tot. Pcpn., mm	Gnd. Snow Loads, kN/m <sup>2</sup>	Hourly Wind Pressures			Seismic Data	
	January		July 2½%						1/10, kN/m <sup>2</sup>	1/30, kN/m <sup>2</sup>	1/100, kN/m <sup>2</sup>	Zone	Acceleration Ratio, A
	2½%, °C	1%, °C	Dry, °C	Wet, °C									
Ontario													
Ailsa Craig.....	-17	-19	30	23	3 980	89	970	1.9	0.40	0.50	0.62	1	0.02
Ajax.....	-20	-22	30	23	4 080	76	810	2.1	0.43	0.52	0.64	1	0.02
Alexandria.....	-24	-26	30	23	4 580	76	940	2.8	0.30	0.37	0.45	2	0.04
Alliston.....	-23	-25	29	23	4 650	114	760	3.2	0.22	0.29	0.38	1	0.02
Almonte.....	-26	-28	30	23	4 735	76	840	2.9	0.30	0.37	0.46	2	0.04
Ansonville.....	-33	-36	29	21	6 220	63	760	3.4	0.30	0.37	0.45	1	0.02
Armstrong.....	-39	-42	28	21	6 891	99	738	3.8	0.21	0.25	0.29	0	0
Arnprior.....	-27	-29	30	23	4 623	76	790	2.9	0.27	0.34	0.42	2	0.04
Atikokan.....	-34	-37	29	22	6 334	93	560	2.9	0.21	0.25	0.29	0	0
Aurora.....	-21	-23	30	23	4 300	102	740	2.3	0.30	0.39	0.50	1	0.02
Bancroft.....	-27	-29	29	22	5 029	83	827	3.4	0.23	0.29	0.36	1	0.02
Barrie.....	-24	-26	29	22	4 613	127	810	2.9	0.21	0.29	0.39	1	0.02
Barrie/field.....	-22	-24	27	23	4 170	114	860	2.2	0.35	0.43	0.52	1	0.02
Beverton.....	-24	-26	30	22	4 434	140	860	2.5	0.24	0.32	0.42	1	0.02
Belleville.....	-22	-24	29	23	4 141	106	860	2.0	0.32	0.39	0.48	1	0.02
Bedmont.....	-17	-19	30	23	3 980	89	940	1.8	0.35	0.45	0.58	1	0.02
Bowmanville.....	-20	-22	30	23	4 221	76	810	2.1	0.46	0.55	0.66	1	0.02
Bracebridge.....	-26	-28	29	22	4 800	114	1 020	3.2	0.19	0.25	0.33	1	0.02
Bradford.....	-23	-25	30	23	4 500	114	760	2.6	0.24	0.32	0.42	1	0.02
Brampton.....	-19	-21	30	23	4 139	178	798	2.0	0.32	0.39	0.49	1	0.02
Brantford.....	-17	-19	30	23	3 905	103	770	2.0	0.31	0.37	0.44	1	0.02
Brighton.....	-21	-23	29	23	4 150	76	810	2.0	0.42	0.50	0.60	1	0.02
Brockville.....	-23	-25	29	23	4 206	89	968	2.4	0.32	0.39	0.49	2	0.04
Brooklin.....	-20	-22	30	23	4 240	76	790	2.2	0.38	0.48	0.59	1	0.02
Burks Falls.....	-26	-28	29	21	5 237	102	910	3.3	0.20	0.26	0.34	1	0.02
Burlington.....	-17	-19	31	23	3 987	77	772	1.6	0.36	0.43	0.51	2	0.04
Caledonia.....	-17	-19	30	23	3 900	104	783	2.2	0.31	0.37	0.44	2	0.04
Cambridge.....	-18	-20	29	23	4 130	108	891	2.5	0.26	0.32	0.39	1	0.02
Campbellford.....	-23	-26	30	23	4 400	111	820	2.6	0.29	0.37	0.47	1	0.02
Camp Borden.....	-23	-25	29	22	4 600	114	710	3.2	0.21	0.29	0.39	1	0.02
Cannington.....	-24	-26	30	23	4 580	127	810	2.5	0.24	0.32	0.42	1	0.02
Carleton Place.....	-25	-27	30	23	4 690	69	799	2.8	0.30	0.37	0.46	2	0.04
Cavan.....	-22	-25	30	23	4 400	76	790	2.6	0.31	0.39	0.50	1	0.02
Centralia.....	-17	-19	30	23	3 954	80	998	2.0	0.37	0.48	0.60	1	0.02
Chapleau.....	-35	-38	27	21	6 089	104	814	3.5	0.19	0.25	0.31	1	0.02
Chatham.....	-16	-18	31	24	3 560	107	802	1.4	0.32	0.39	0.48	1	0.02
Chelmsford.....	-28	-30	29	21	5 450	76	760	3.2	0.29	0.39	0.53	1	0.02
Chesley.....	-19	-21	29	22	4 200	76	890	3.6	0.33	0.43	0.55	1	0.02
Clinton.....	-17	-19	29	23	3 800	89	890	2.5	0.37	0.48	0.60	1	0.02
Coboconk.....	-25	-27	29	22	4 740	127	970	2.9	0.22	0.29	0.37	1	0.02
Column 1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14



TABLE 4.8.1.B. (Cont'd)

DESIGN DATA FOR SELECTED LOCATIONS IN ONTARIO

Province and Location	Design Temperature				Degree Days Below 18°C	One Day Rain, mm	Ann. Tot. Peppn., mm	Gnd. Snow Loads kN/m <sup>2</sup>	Hourly Wind Pressures			Seismic Data	
	January		July 2½%						1/10, kN/m <sup>2</sup>	1/30, kN/m <sup>2</sup>	1/100, kN/m <sup>2</sup>	Zone	Acceleration Ratio, A
	2½%, °C	1%, °C	Dry, °C	Wet, °C									
Cobourg	-23	30	23	4 000	76	810	2.1	0.46	0.55	0.65	1	0.02	
Cochrane	-21	-36	29	21	6 294	87	883	3.3	0.26	0.32	0.39	1	0.02
Colborne	-34	-23	29	23	4 100	76	810	2.1	0.44	0.52	0.62	1	0.02
Collingwood	-21	-24	29	22	4 195	128	786	3.8	0.25	0.34	0.45	1	0.02
Cornwall	-22	-25	30	23	4 419	71	897	2.5	0.30	0.37	0.46	2	0.04
	-23												
Corunna	-18	31	23	3 850	89	810	1.5	0.35	0.43	0.52	1	0.02	
Deep River	-16	-32	30	22	5 100	89	740	2.6	0.20	0.24	0.28	2	0.04
Deseronto	-29	-24	28	23	4 030	89	840	2.1	0.32	0.39	0.48	1	0.02
Dorchester	-22	-20	30	23	4 030	89	910	1.9	0.33	0.43	0.55	1	0.02
Dorion	-18	-35	28	21	5 890	76	740	3.3	0.25	0.29	0.34	1	0.02
	-33												
Dresden	-18	31	24	3 670	76	790	1.5	0.32	0.39	0.48	1	0.02	
Dryden	-16	-36	27	22	6 107	114	702	3.0	0.21	0.25	0.29	0	0
Dunbarton	-34	-21	30	23	4 030	102	810	2.1	0.43	0.52	0.64	1	0.02
Dunnville	-19	-17	30	24	3 852	102	890	1.8	0.33	0.39	0.45	2	0.04
Durham	-15	-22	29	22	4 593	86	1 038	3.8	0.31	0.39	0.50	1	0.02
	-20												
Dutton	-18	31	24	3 750	89	890	1.6	0.34	0.43	0.53	1	0.02	
Earlton	-16	-36	30	21	5 866	99	790	3.3	0.32	0.40	0.51	1	0.02
Edison	-33	-36	28	22	6 000	89	630	3.1	0.20	0.24	0.28	0	0
Elmvale	-34	-26	29	22	4 580	127	840	3.5	0.24	0.32	0.42	1	0.02
Embro	-24	-20	29	23	4 130	89	890	2.4	0.33	0.43	0.54	1	0.02
	-18												
Englehart	-36	30	21	5 850	87	871	3.3	0.29	0.37	0.47	1	0.02	
Espanola	-33	-27	28	21	5 070	89	810	3.0	0.28	0.37	0.48	1	0.02
Exeter	-25	-19	30	23	4 080	89	970	2.1	0.37	0.48	0.60	1	0.02
Fenelon Falls	-17	-27	30	23	4 650	133	809	2.8	0.25	0.32	0.41	1	0.02
Fergus	-25	-22	29	23	4 625	118	901	3.8	0.26	0.32	0.40	1	0.02
	-20												
Fonthill	-17	30	23	3 775	102	840	2.4	0.33	0.39	0.46	2	0.04	
Forest	-15	-18	31	23	3 844	87	910	1.8	0.39	0.48	0.58	1	0.02
Fort Erie	-16	-17	30	24	3 500	102	860	2.2	0.36	0.43	0.50	2	0.04
Fort Frances	-15	-35	29	22	5 616	114	710	2.8	0.21	0.25	0.29	0	0
Gananoque	-33	-24	28	23	4 150	89	910	2.3	0.35	0.43	0.52	1	0.02
	-22												
Georgetown	-21	30	23	4 249	128	831	2.4	0.27	0.34	0.42	1	0.02	
Geraldton	-19	-36	28	21	6 310	65	718	3.5	0.20	0.24	0.28	0	0
Glencoe	-35	-18	31	24	3 882	66	845	1.6	0.31	0.39	0.49	1	0.02
Goderich	-16	-18	29	23	3 692	84	922	2.5	0.40	0.50	0.62	1	0.02
Gore Bay	-16	-25	29	21	4 879	92	868	2.7	0.30	0.36	0.43	1	0.02
	-23												
Graham	-40	29	22	6 583	62	816	3.3	0.21	0.25	0.29	0	0	
Gravenhurst	-37	-28	29	22	4 740	114	1 020	3.1	0.19	0.25	0.33	1	0.02
Grimsby	-26	-18	30	23	3 577	123	861	1.7	0.36	0.43	0.50	2	0.04
Guelph	-16	-21	29	23	4 262	103	833	2.6	0.25	0.30	0.36	1	0.02
Guthrie	-19	-26	29	22	4 520	127	840	2.7	0.21	0.29	0.39	1	0.02
	-24												
Hagersville	-18	30	23	3 999	83	842	1.7	0.33	0.39	0.46	1	0.02	
Haileybury	-16	-35	30	21	5 379	65	799	3.2	0.32	0.39	0.49	1	0.02
Haliburton	-32	-29	29	22	4 969	103	928	3.5	0.19	0.25	0.31	1	0.02
Hamilton	-27	-19	31	23	3 952	117	814	1.6	0.36	0.43	0.50	2	0.04
Hanover	-17	-21	30	22	4 400	76	910	3.6	0.34	0.43	0.54	1	0.02
	-19												
Hastings	-26	30	23	4 400	89	790	2.7	0.29	0.37	0.47	1	0.02	
Hawkesbury	-23	-27	30	23	4 800	89	876	3.0	0.31	0.37	0.45	2	0.04
Hearst	-25	-36	28	21	6 500	63	710	2.9	0.20	0.25	0.32	1	0.02
Honey Harbour	-34	-26	29	22	4 650	127	890	3.8	0.25	0.34	0.45	1	0.02
Hornepayne	-24	-40	28	21	6 614	83	736	2.7	0.19	0.25	0.31	0	0
	-37												
Huntsville	-29	29	22	4 796	104	917	4.0	0.19	0.25	0.33	1	0.02	
Ingersoll	-26	-20	30	23	4 030	89	890	2.0	0.33	0.43	0.54	1	0.02
Jarvis	-18	-18	30	23	3 850	102	860	1.7	0.33	0.39	0.47	1	0.02
Jelicoe	-16	-39	28	21	6 250	76	710	3.5	0.21	0.25	0.29	0	0
Kapuskasing	-36	-35	28	21	6 365	80	833	2.9	0.23	0.28	0.34	1	0.02
	-33												
Kempville	-27	30	23	4 558	73	829	2.7	0.30	0.37	0.46	2	0.04	
Kenora	-25	-36	28	22	5 930	128	647	3.1	0.20	0.24	0.28	0	0
Killaloe	-33	-31	30	22	5 012	62	669	2.8	0.24	0.29	0.36	1	0.02
Kincardine	-28	-19	28	22	4 190	76	890	3.7	0.40	0.50	0.62	1	0.02
Kingston	-17	-24	27	23	4 176	119	900	2.2	0.35	0.43	0.52	1	0.02
	-22												
Column 1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14

TABLE 4.8.1.B. (Cont'd)

DESIGN DATA FOR SELECTED LOCATIONS IN ONTARIO

Province and Location	Design Temperature				Degree Days Below 18°C	One Day Rain, mm	Ann. Tot. Pcpn., mm	Gnd. Snow Loads kN/m <sup>2</sup>	Hourly Wind Pressures			Seismic Data	
	January		July 2½%						1/10, kN/m <sup>2</sup>	1/30, kN/m <sup>2</sup>	1/100, kN/m <sup>2</sup>	Zone	Acceleration Ratio, A
	2½%, °C	1%, °C	Dry, °C	Wet, °C									
Kinmount.....	-28	29	22	4 800	102	970	3.1	0.20	0.26	0.34	1	0.02	
Kirkland Lake.....	-26	-36	30	21 6 085	97	838	3.3	0.29	0.37	0.46	1	0.02	
Kitchener.....	-33	-21	29	23 4 139	175	887	2.9	0.27	0.34	0.42	1	0.02	
Lakefield.....	-19	-26	30	23 4 570	89	760	2.9	0.27	0.34	0.43	1	0.02	
Lansdowne House.....	-24	-41	28	21 7 176	78	632	3.2	0.24	0.29	0.35	0	0	
Leamington.....	-39	-17	31	24 3 560	106	815	1.1	0.35	0.43	0.52	1	0.02	
Lindsay.....	-15	-26	30	23 4 513	97	847	2.7	0.26	0.34	0.43	1	0.02	
Lions Head.....	-24	-21	27	22 4 350	76	890	3.3	0.33	0.43	0.54	1	0.02	
Listowel.....	-19	-21	29	23 4 798	144	871	3.8	0.34	0.43	0.53	1	0.02	
London.....	-19	-20	30	23 4 067	83	925	1.9	0.36	0.48	0.61	1	0.02	
Lucan.....	-18	-19	30	23 4 016	118	930	2.0	0.39	0.50	0.63	1	0.02	
Maitland.....	-17	-25	29	23 4 200	76	970	2.4	0.32	0.39	0.49	2	0.04	
Markdale.....	-23	-22	29	22 4 690	76	840	4.0	0.29	0.37	0.47	1	0.02	
Martin.....	-20	-39	29	22 6 330	114	660	3.2	0.21	0.25	0.29	0	0	
Matheson.....	-36	-36	29	21 6 220	76	740	3.4	0.30	0.37	0.46	1	0.02	
Mattawa.....	-33	-31	30	22 5 340	89	790	2.7	0.24	0.29	0.35	2	0.04	
Midland.....	-29	-26	29	22 4 650	96	1 017	3.8	0.25	0.34	0.45	1	0.02	
Milton.....	-23	-20	30	23 4 080	127	790	2.2	0.32	0.39	0.48	1	0.02	
Milverton.....	-18	-21	29	23 4 500	76	970	3.4	0.31	0.39	0.49	1	0.02	
Minden.....	-19	-29	29	22 4 966	94	911	3.2	0.19	0.25	0.31	1	0.02	
Mississauga.....	-26	-20	30	23 3 950	140	790	1.8	0.37	0.45	0.55	1	0.02	
Mitchell.....	-18	-20	29	23 4 344	72	835	3.0	0.35	0.45	0.57	1	0.02	
Moosonee.....	-18	-38	28	21 6 931	63	785	2.8	0.19	0.24	0.29	1	0.02	
Morrisburg.....	-36	-25	30	23 4 441	114	916	2.5	0.30	0.37	0.46	2	0.04	
Mount Forest.....	-23	-23	29	22 4 753	84	961	4.0	0.29	0.37	0.47	1	0.02	
Muskoka Airport.....	-21	-28	29	22 4 836	115	993	3.1	0.19	0.25	0.33	1	0.02	
Nakina.....	-26	-37	28	21 6 705	70	790	3.1	0.20	0.24	0.28	0	0	
Napanee.....	-35	-24	28	23 4 080	89	840	2.2	0.32	0.39	0.48	1	0.02	
Newcastle.....	-22	-22	30	23 4 200	76	810	2.1	0.46	0.55	0.65	1	0.02	
New Liskeard.....	-20	-35	30	21 5 558	82	776	3.2	0.31	0.39	0.49	1	0.02	
Newmarket.....	-32	-24	30	23 4 328	102	760	2.4	0.26	0.34	0.44	1	0.02	
Niagara Falls.....	-22	-18	30	23 3 533	95	878	2.0	0.33	0.39	0.47	2	0.04	
North Bay.....	-16	-30	28	21 5 318	96	939	2.7	0.26	0.31	0.37	2	0.04	
Norwood.....	-28	-26	30	23 4 500	89	810	2.8	0.29	0.37	0.47	1	0.02	
Oakville.....	-24	-20	30	23 3 871	74	802	1.7	0.37	0.45	0.54	1	0.02	
Orangeville.....	-18	-23	29	23 4 652	101	808	3.6	0.25	0.32	0.41	1	0.02	
Orillia.....	-21	-27	29	22 4 555	147	906	2.5	0.19	0.26	0.35	1	0.02	
Oshawa.....	-25	-21	30	23 4 130	76	810	2.1	0.43	0.52	0.64	1	0.02	
Ottawa.....	-19	-27	30	23 4 674	93	946	2.9	0.30	0.37	0.46	2	0.04	
Owen Sound.....	-25	-21	29	22 4 141	138	874	3.8	0.33	0.43	0.55	1	0.02	
Pagwa River.....	-19	-36	28	21 6 490	80	849	3.2	0.19	0.25	0.31	0	0	
Paris.....	-34	-19	30	23 4 030	89	940	2.2	0.31	0.37	0.45	1	0.02	
Parkhill.....	-17	-18	31	23 3 869	89	940	1.9	0.40	0.50	0.61	1	0.02	
Parry Sound.....	-16	-26	28	21 4 674	123	1 020	3.6	0.24	0.34	0.46	1	0.02	
Pembroke.....	-24	-31	30	22 4 697	103	720	2.6	0.22	0.26	0.32	2	0.04	
Penetanguishene.....	-28	-26	29	22 4 650	127	860	3.8	0.25	0.34	0.45	1	0.02	
Perth.....	-23	-27	30	23 4 450	76	860	2.8	0.29	0.37	0.46	2	0.04	
Petawawa.....	-25	-31	30	22 4 750	119	740	2.6	0.19	0.24	0.29	2	0.04	
Peterborough.....	-29	-25	30	23 4 395	87	773	2.8	0.29	0.37	0.47	1	0.02	
Petrolia.....	-23	-18	31	24 3 750	76	810	1.6	0.35	0.43	0.52	1	0.02	
Picton.....	-16	-23	29	23 3 912	76	840	2.0	0.37	0.45	0.54	1	0.02	
Plattsville.....	-21	-20	29	23 4 130	89	840	2.8	0.30	0.37	0.46	1	0.02	
Point Alexander.....	-18	-32	30	22 5 100	89	740	2.6	0.20	0.24	0.28	2	0.04	
Porcupine.....	-29	-36	30	21 6 220	76	710	3.4	0.27	0.34	0.42	1	0.02	
Port Burwell.....	-34	-17	30	24 3 910	102	910	1.6	0.34	0.43	0.53	1	0.02	
Port Hope.....	-15	-17	30	24 3 681	102	860	2.0	0.37	0.43	0.50	2	0.04	
Port Colborne.....	-15	-20	30	23 3 900	140	790	1.8	0.37	0.45	0.55	1	0.02	
Port Credit.....	-18	-17	30	24 3 843	102	860	1.7	0.36	0.43	0.51	1	0.02	
Port Dover.....	-15	-19	28	22 4 240	76	910	4.2	0.40	0.50	0.62	1	0.02	
Port Elgin.....	-17	-23	30	23 3 946	76	810	2.1	0.46	0.55	0.65	1	0.02	
Port Hope.....	-21	-23	30	23 3 946	76	810	2.1	0.46	0.55	0.65	1	0.02	
Column 1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14



TABLE 4.8.1.B. (Cont'd)

DESIGN DATA FOR SELECTED LOCATIONS IN ONTARIO

Province and Location	Design Temperature				Degree Days Below 18°C	One Day Rain, mm	Ann. Tot. Peppn., mm	Gnd. Snow Loads, kN/m <sup>2</sup>	Hourly Wind Pressures			Seismic Data	
	January		July 2½%						1/10, kN/m <sup>2</sup>	1/30, kN/m <sup>2</sup>	1/100, kN/m <sup>2</sup>	Zone	Acceler-ation Ratio, A
	2½%, °C	1%, °C	Dry, °C	Wet, °C									
Port Perry		-24	30	23	4 410	89	790	2.3	0.31	0.39	0.50	1	0.02
Port Stanley	-22	-17	31	24	4 013	84	857	1.6	0.34	0.43	0.53	1	0.02
Prescott	-15	-25	29	23	4 250	76	970	2.4	0.32	0.39	0.49	2	0.04
Princeton	-23	-19	29	23	4 030	89	840	2.3	0.30	0.37	0.46	1	0.02
Raith	-17	-37	28	22	6 060	76	690	3.4	0.21	0.25	0.29	0	0
Red Lake		-36	28	22	6 311	110	609	3.5	0.22	0.26	0.31	0	0
Renfrew	-34	-30	30	23	4 690	76	821	2.9	0.26	0.32	0.39	2	0.04
Ridgeway	-27	-17	30	24	3 590	102	860	2.2	0.37	0.43	0.50	2	0.04
Rockland	-15	-28	30	23	4 800	89	910	2.9	0.30	0.37	0.45	2	0.04
St. Catharines	-26	-18	30	23	3 512	77	790	1.7	0.36	0.43	0.50	2	0.04
St. Marys		-20	30	23	4 130	89	970	2.5	0.35	0.45	0.58	1	0.02
St. Thomas	-18	-18	31	23	3 916	105	886	1.7	0.33	0.43	0.54	1	0.02
Sarnia	-16	-18	31	23	3 899	98	845	1.6	0.35	0.43	0.52	1	0.02
Sault Ste. Marie	-16	-28	29	21	5 089	117	961	3.0	0.32	0.37	0.43	1	0.02
Schreiber	-25	-38	27	21	6 081	93	829	2.5	0.25	0.29	0.34	0	0
Seaforth		-19	30	23	4 100	89	910	2.6	0.37	0.48	0.60	1	0.02
Simcoe	-17	-19	30	23	3 928	115	890	1.7	0.33	0.39	0.47	1	0.02
Sioux Lookout	-17	-36	28	22	6 236	116	742	2.9	0.21	0.25	0.29	0	0
Smiths Falls	-34	-27	30	23	4 455	76	860	2.7	0.29	0.37	0.46	2	0.04
Smithville	-25	-18	30	23	3 863	114	810	2.0	0.33	0.39	0.46	2	0.04
Smooth Rock Falls		-36	29	21	6 280	63	760	3.1	0.24	0.29	0.36	1	0.02
Southampton	-34	-19	28	22	4 230	88	911	4.2	0.38	0.48	0.59	1	0.02
South Porcupine	-17	-36	30	21	6 220	76	710	3.4	0.27	0.34	0.42	1	0.02
South River	-34	-29	28	21	5 280	89	890	3.1	0.23	0.29	0.36	1	0.02
Stirling	-27	-25	30	23	4 361	85	779	2.3	0.28	0.36	0.46	1	0.02
Stratford		-20	29	23	4 287	126	986	3.1	0.33	0.43	0.54	1	0.02
Strathroy	-18	-19	31	23	3 920	76	940	1.8	0.36	0.45	0.57	1	0.02
Streetsville	-17	-20	30	23	4 080	140	790	1.9	0.35	0.43	0.52	1	0.02
Sturgeon Falls	-18	-29	29	21	5 180	89	840	2.8	0.25	0.32	0.40	1	0.02
Sudbury	-27	-30	29	21	5 446	112	796	3.0	0.29	0.40	0.55	1	0.02
Sundridge		-20	28	21	5 200	102	910	3.2	0.23	0.29	0.37	1	0.02
Tavistock	-27	-20	29	23	4 190	89	890	2.9	0.34	0.43	0.53	1	0.02
Temagami	-18	-33	30	21	5 500	89	740	3.2	0.27	0.34	0.42	1	0.02
Thamesford	-30	-20	30	23	4 030	89	910	2.0	0.33	0.43	0.55	1	0.02
Theftford	-18	-18	31	23	3 800	89	860	1.9	0.41	0.50	0.61	1	0.02
Thunder Bay		-33	28	21	5 744	98	739	3.4	0.25	0.29	0.34	0	0
Tilsonburg	-31	-19	30	23	3 950	102	890	1.8	0.31	0.39	0.50	1	0.02
Timmins	-17	-36	30	21	6 188	133	844	3.4	0.25	0.32	0.40	1	0.02
Toronto	-34	-20	31	23	4 082	121	790	1.8	0.39	0.48	0.58	1	0.02
Trenton	-18	-23	29	23	4 116	97	849	2.0	0.35	0.43	0.52	1	0.02
Trout Creek		-29	28	21	5 300	89	860	3.0	0.24	0.29	0.36	1	0.02
Trout Lake	-27	-40	25	20	7 719	84	597	3.9	0.33	0.39	0.46	0	0
Uxbridge	-38	-24	30	23	4 539	83	812	2.3	0.29	0.37	0.48	1	0.02
Vanier	-22	-27	30	23	4 690	89	890	2.9	0.30	0.37	0.46	2	0.04
Vittoria	-25	-17	30	24	3 860	114	890	1.7	0.35	0.43	0.52	1	0.02
Walkerton		-20	30	22	4 254	125	915	3.5	0.35	0.45	0.57	1	0.02
Wallaceburg	-18	-18	31	24	3 594	100	782	1.4	0.32	0.39	0.48	1	0.02
Waterloo	-16	-21	29	23	4 140	102	840	2.9	0.27	0.34	0.42	1	0.02
Watford	-19	-18	31	24	3 810	76	860	1.7	0.34	0.43	0.53	1	0.02
Wawa	-16	-38	26	21	5 745	100	938	3.0	0.24	0.28	0.33	1	0.02
Welland		-18	30	23	3 673	118	904	2.5	0.33	0.39	0.47	2	0.04
West Lorne	-15	-18	31	24	3 800	102	890	1.5	0.34	0.43	0.53	1	0.02
Whitby	-16	-22	30	23	4 080	76	810	2.1	0.43	0.52	0.64	1	0.02
White River	-20	-42	28	21	6 427	102	819	2.5	0.20	0.24	0.28	0	0
Warton	-39	-20	28	22	4 411	105	944	3.3	0.33	0.43	0.55	1	0.02
Windsor		-18	31	24	3 590	78	836	1.1	0.29	0.36	0.44	1	0.02
Wingham	-18	-20	30	23	4 200	89	910	3.6	0.35	0.45	0.57	1	0.02
Woodstock	-18	-20	29	23	4 109	132	847	2.4	0.31	0.39	0.50	1	0.02
Wyoming	-18	-18	31	24	3 810	76	810	1.6	0.35	0.43	0.52	1	0.02
	-16												
Column 1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14



## PART 5 WIND, WATER AND VAPOUR PROTECTION

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

- SECTION 5.1 General
- SECTION 5.2 Control of Condensation
- SECTION 5.3 Control of Wind and Rain Penetration
- SECTION 5.4 Control of Groundwater
- SECTION 5.5 Materials
- SECTION 5.6 Practices

## PART 5 WIND, WATER AND VAPOUR PROTECTION

### SECTION 5.1 GENERAL

#### Subsection 5.1.1. Scope

5.1.1.1. The scope of this Part shall be as described in Section 2.1.

5.1.1.2. This Part applies to the design of a *building* assembly such as a wall, floor, roof, floor-ceiling combination or roof-ceiling combination with respect to the control of *groundwater*, condensation and the penetration of wind and rain.

5.1.1.3. The design and structural requirements of other Parts of this Code shall apply.

### SECTION 5.2 CONTROL OF CONDENSATION

#### Subsection 5.2.1. Vapour and Air Barriers

5.2.1.1. Where a *building* assembly is to be subjected to a temperature differential and differential in water vapour pressure and will be adversely affected by condensation, the assembly shall be designed to prevent condensation by providing a continuous vapour and air barrier in the assembly on the high vapour pressure side of the material that has the major thermal resistance.

5.2.1.2. Where a material or combination of materials that have a resistance to water vapour flow equivalent to that of a vapour barrier are used on the low vapour pressure side of the material that has the major thermal resistance in a *building* assembly

- (a) a continuous vapour barrier, for use in above-grade *building* construction, shall be installed on the high vapour pressure side, and
- (b) an air space ventilated to the outside or other method of equal effectiveness shall be provided for removing the water vapour that may pass from the high vapour pressure side through the material with the major thermal resistance.

### SECTION 5.3 CONTROL OF WIND AND RAIN PENETRATION

#### Subsection 5.3.1. Joints

5.3.1.1. Joints in *exterior cladding* and the junctions of different *exterior claddings* shall be constructed to minimize the entrance of rain water into the *building* assembly.

#### Subsection 5.3.2. Air Infiltration and Exfiltration

5.3.2.1. Components of a *building* assembly shall be so constructed as to limit the amount of air infiltration and exfiltration at junctions of components.

#### Subsection 5.3.3. Openings

5.3.3.1. An opening in an exterior wall or roof shall be so constructed as to prevent the entrance of rain or snow into the *building*.

#### Subsection 5.3.4. Roofing

5.3.4.1.(1) Roofing shall be installed so as to

- (a) shed or drain water effectively,
- (b) reduce the likelihood, when the roofing is comprised of overlapping units, of water backing up under the units due to ice damming or other cause, and
- (c) be resistant to damage due to wind.

#### Subsection 5.3.5. Parapets

5.3.5.1(1) Where the top of a wall is exposed to the weather

- (a) it shall be capped, and
- (b) a through-wall flashing shall be installed immediately under the cap of the wall and at such other points in the wall as are necessary to divert to the outside rainwater that has penetrated.

#### Subsection 5.3.6. Exterior Wall Cladding

5.3.6.1. Exterior wall cladding shall be so installed that it sheds water to prevent its entry into other components of the *building* assembly. Where there is a likelihood of some penetration, drainage shall be provided to take water to the outside.

### SECTION 5.4 CONTROL OF GROUNDWATER

#### Subsection 5.4.1 Through-Wall Flashing

5.4.1.1. Where moisture from the ground can move upward into a wall and cause deterioration of the materials in the wall assembly, a through-wall flashing shall be installed in the wall below the materials likely to be so affected.

#### Subsection 5.4.2. Dampproofing and Waterproofing

5.4.2.1. The portion of an exterior *basement* or *cellar* wall below ground level or any floor slab in contact with the ground shall be dampproofed or waterproofed as appropriate in accordance with the requirements in Part 9 where such wall or floor is not impervious to water.

#### Subsection 5.4.3. Crawl Spaces

5.4.3.1. Crawl spaces shall be provided with a ground cover in conformance with Part 9.

5.4.3.2. Unless *groundwater* levels and site conditions are such that water will not accumulate in the crawl space, the crawl space shall be sloped to drain to a sewer, ditch or dry well.

### SECTION 5.5 MATERIALS

#### Subsection 5.5.1. Specifications

5.5.1.1. A material used for *exterior cladding*, vapour barrier, flashing, thermal insulation or fastening device shall comply with the appropriate material requirements as set forth in the appropriate Sections of Parts 3, 4 and 9.

#### Subsection 5.5.2. Deterioration

5.5.2.1. A material exposed to corrosive conditions shall be corrosion-resistant or shall be resistant to deterioration under those conditions.

#### Subsection 5.5.3. Fastening Devices

5.5.3.1. Fastening devices shall be made of a material which is compatible with the materials to be so joined and shall be resistant to the type of corrosion likely to be present.

## SECTION 5.6 PRACTICES

### Subsection 5.6.1. Installation

5.6.1.1. Except as provided in Article 5.6.1.2. for glass, where a material is used for *exterior cladding*, vapour barrier, thermal insulation, sheathing paper, flashing or fastening device, the practices to be followed in installing it shall be in accordance with the requirements set forth in the appropriate Sections of Parts 3, 4 and 9.

5.6.1.2. Glass shall be designed and installed to resist the loads specified in Section 4.1.

5.6.1.3.(1) *Exterior cladding* shall be securely fastened to backing that is

- (a) an integral structural element of a *building*, or
- (b) an element added to the structure for the purpose of supporting such *exterior cladding*.

(2) Backing for *exterior cladding* as provided for in Sentence (1) shall be suitably located, secured and of a kind suitable for the type of fasteners to be used for attachment.

5.6.1.4. *Exterior cladding* shall be designed, constructed and attached so as to accommodate stresses and deformations within the structure, the cladding system and all points of attachment caused by wind, earthquake and temperature effects.

## PART 6 HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 6.1	General
Subsection 6.1.1.	Scope
Subsection 6.1.2.	Application
Subsection 6.1.3.	Definitions
Subsection 6.1.4.	Minimum Metal Thickness
Subsection 6.1.5.	Plans and Specifications
SECTION 6.2	Design and Installation
Subsection 6.2.1.	General
Subsection 6.2.2.	Ventilation
Subsection 6.2.3.	Air Duct Systems
Subsection 6.2.4.	Heating Appliances, General
Subsection 6.2.5.	Boilers and Furnaces Using Solid Fuel
Subsection 6.2.6.	Stoves, Ranges, Space Heaters and Service Water Heaters Using Solid Fuel
Subsection 6.2.7.	Incinerators
Subsection 6.2.8.	Indirect Service Water Heaters and Unit Heaters
Subsection 6.2.9.	Radiators and Convectors
Subsection 6.2.10.	Piping for Heating and Cooling Systems
Subsection 6.2.11.	Refrigerating Systems and Equipment for Air-Conditioning
Subsection 6.2.12.	Storage Bins
SECTION 6.3	Chimneys and Venting Equipment
Subsection 6.3.1.	General
Subsection 6.3.2.	Rectangular Brick Masonry Chimneys
Subsection 6.3.3.	Radial Brick Masonry Chimneys
Subsection 6.3.4.	Reinforced Concrete Chimneys
Subsection 6.3.5.	Metal Chimneys
Subsection 6.3.6.	Factory-Built Chimneys
Subsection 6.3.7.	Chimney Flues
Subsection 6.3.8.	Flue Pipes and Breechings for Appliances Burning Solid Fuel
SECTION 6.4	Service Shafts and Chutes
Subsection 6.4.1.	General
SECTION 6.5	Health Care Facility Systems
Subsection 6.5.1.	Electrical Systems
Subsection 6.5.2.	Medical Gas Systems



## PART 6 HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING

### Section 6.1 General

#### Subsection 6.1.1. Scope

6.1.1.1.(1) The scope of this Part shall be as described in Subsection 2.1.2.

Repairs or  
adjustments

(2) Repairs, adjustments or component replacements that change the capacity or extent of safety of an existing heating, ventilating or air-conditioning system and that alter the method of operation shall conform to this Code.

#### Subsection 6.1.2. Application

6.1.2.1. This Part applies to systems and equipment for heating, ventilating and air-conditioning services.

6.1.2.2.(1) *Service water heaters* shall conform to the appropriate requirements in this Part.

Pressure vessels

(2) RESERVED.

#### Subsection 6.1.3. Definitions

6.1.3.1. Words that appear in italics are defined in Part 1.

#### Subsection 6.1.4. Minimum Metal Thickness

6.1.4.1. Where reference documents in this Part specify metal thickness by gauge, the equivalent thickness in millimetres, including allowance for negative tolerance, shall conform to Table 6.1.4.A.

#### Subsection 6.1.5. Plans and Specifications

6.1.5.1. RESERVED.

Plans and  
specifications

### Section 6.2 Design and Installation

#### Subsection 6.2.1. General

Good  
engineering  
practice

6.2.1.1.(1) Heating, ventilating and air-conditioning systems shall be designed, *constructed* and installed to conform to good engineering practice appropriate to the circumstances such as described in

(a) ASHRAE Handbooks as follows: 1979 Equipment, 1980 Systems, 1981 Fundamentals, 1982 Applications, and

(b) NFPA Fire Codes 1982, HRAI Digest 1980, Hydronics Institute Manuals 1982, and Industrial Ventilation Manual, 17th Edition 1982.

(2) Residential *buildings* intended for occupancy in the winter months on a continuing basis should be insulated and shall be equipped with heating facilities capable of maintaining an indoor air temperature of 22°C at the outside winter design temperature described in Article 6.2.1.3.

(3) All other *buildings* intended for occupancy in the winter months on a continuing basis should be insulated and shall be equipped with heating facilities to maintain a minimum indoor air temperature of 18°C or commensurate with the use of the *building* at the outside winter design temperature described in Article 6.2.1.3.

6.2.1.2.(1) RESERVED.

Installation  
codes

TABLE 6.1.4.A.  
Forming Part of Article 6.1.4.1.

Gauge No.	Minimum Thickness of Sheet Metal, mm			
	Galvanized Steel	Uncoated Steel	Stainless Steel	Aluminum Alloy
	GSG	MSG	USSG	B&SG
6	—	4.67	—	3.71
7	—	4.34	—	3.25
8	4.04	3.96	4.01	2.92
9	3.66	3.61	3.61	2.69
10	3.28	3.23	3.28	2.39
11	2.90	2.85	2.92	2.13
12	2.52	2.46	2.54	1.88
13	2.13	2.08	2.18	1.65
14	1.78	1.70	1.80	1.45
15	1.65	1.52	1.63	1.27
16	1.47	1.35	1.45	1.12
17	1.35	1.19	1.30	0.99
18	1.19	1.09	1.14	0.86
19	1.04	0.97	0.99	0.76
20	0.91	0.84	0.86	0.66
21	0.84	0.76	0.76	0.58
22	0.76	0.69	0.69	0.53
23	0.69	0.61	0.61	0.48
24	0.61	0.53	0.56	0.41
25	0.53	0.46	0.48	0.36
26	0.48	0.41	0.41	0.31
27	0.43	0.36	0.36	0.28
28	0.41	0.33	0.36	0.23
29	0.36	—	0.31	0.20
30	0.33	—	0.28	0.20
Column 1	2	3	4	5

6.2.1.3. The outside conditions to be used in designing heating, ventilating and air-conditioning systems shall be the appropriate values for the municipality as shown in Section 4.8 Climatic Information for Building Design in Ontario, using 2½% design temperature criteria.

Design conditions

6.2.1.4.(1) Equipment forming part of a heating, ventilating or air-conditioning system, with the exception of embedded pipes or ducts, shall be installed with provision for access for inspection, maintenance, repair and cleaning.

Access

(2) Mechanical equipment shall be guarded to prevent injury to the public or maintenance staff.

Guards

(3) Equipment forming part of a heating or air-conditioning system that may be adversely affected by freezing temperatures and which is located in unheated areas shall be adequately protected from freezing.

Protection from freezing

6.2.1.5. Heating and cooling systems shall be designed to allow for expansion and contraction of the heat transfer fluid and to maintain the system pressure within the rated working pressure limits of all components of the system.

Expansion and contraction

6.2.1.6. RESERVED.

Electrical installation

## Subsection 6.2.2. Ventilation

6.2.2.1.(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), the ventilation of rooms or spaces shall conform to the requirements of this Part.

(2) The ventilation of rooms or spaces by natural methods in Group C *occupancies* shall conform to Part 9.

(3) The ventilation of rooms and spaces in *occupancies* other than *residential occupancies* by natural methods shall be permitted in lieu of mechanical ventilation where such ventilation will provide sufficient air change to provide healthful conditions in that *occupancy*.

Garage  
ventilation

6.2.2.2.(1) Except as provided in Sentences (4) and (5), an enclosed *storage garage* and repair areas in a garage shall have a mechanical ventilation system designed to limit the average concentration of carbon monoxide to not more than 100 parts per million parts of air for periods longer than 1 h with a maximum concentration at any time of not more than 400 parts of carbon monoxide per million parts of air when measured between 900 mm and 1 200 mm from the floor.

(2) The requirement in Sentence (1) is considered to be met by a system designed to provide a continuous supply of fresh air at a rate equal to at least 14 m<sup>3</sup>/h for each square metre of floor area. (See also Sentences 3.3.7.7.(4) and 3.3.1.14.(1).)

(3) Mechanical ventilation systems provided in accordance with Sentence (1) shall include automatic ventilating fan control by means of carbon monoxide monitoring devices, located so as to provide full protection for the *occupancy*.

(4) In garages subject to the requirements of Sentences (1), (2) and (3), where motor vehicles are parked by mechanical means, the ventilation requirements may be reduced by one half.

(5) *Storage garages* with a total capacity of less than 20 motor vehicles need not have mechanical ventilating systems if the downward slope of the floor to the outside door is 1 in 120 and the garage floor is above outside ground level.

(6) The requirements of Sentences (1) to (5) shall not apply to any *storage garage* provided

- (a) at least 25 per cent of the total area of the perimeter walls on each *storey* is open to the outdoors and distributed to provide cross ventilation,
- (b) no portion of any floor of the garage is more than 1 m below *grade*, and
- (c) no tarpaulins, glass or other materials are used to close the required exterior openings at any time.

Air  
contaminants

6.2.2.3.(1) Air contaminants released within *buildings* shall be removed insofar as possible at their points of origin and shall not be permitted to accumulate in unsafe concentrations.

Systems for  
contaminated  
spaces

(2) Systems serving spaces that contain sources of contamination shall be designed in such a manner as to prevent spreading of such contamination to other occupied parts of the *building* and surrounding areas.

(3) Systems serving spaces that contain hazardous gases, dusts or liquids such as grain elevators, metal powder plants and ammonium nitrate storage shall be designed, constructed and installed to conform to good engineering practice such as is described in the publications of the National Fire Protection Association and in the National Fire Code of Canada 1980.

(4) Systems for the ventilation of restaurant and other commercial cooking equipment shall be designed, constructed and installed to conform to NFPA 96-1978, "Installation of Equipment for the Removal of Smoke and Grease-Laden Vapors from Commercial Cooking Equipment," except as required by Sentence 3.5.3.1.(1) and Article 3.5.4.2.

## Subsection 6.2.3. Air Duct Systems

Scope

6.2.3.1.(1) This Subsection applies to the design, construction and installation of air duct systems for mechanical ventilation or air-conditioning in which the rated fan capacity exceeds 2 m<sup>3</sup>/s.

(2) Where the rated fan capacity of ventilation or air-conditioning systems does not exceed 2 m<sup>3</sup>/s, the requirements of Part 9 shall apply.



Duct construction materials

6.2.3.2.(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) to (4), all ducts, duct connectors, associated fittings and *plenums* used in air duct systems shall be constructed of steel, aluminum alloy, copper, clay, asbestos-cement or similar *noncombustible* material.

(2) Ducts, associated fittings and *plenums* may contain limited amounts of *combustible* material provided they

- (a) conform to the appropriate requirements for Class 1 air duct materials in ULC-S110-1970, "Standard for Air Ducts,"
- (b) conform to Sentence 3.1.4.5.(4) and Subsection 3.1.7.,
- (c) are not used in vertical runs serving more than 2 *storeys*, and
- (d) are not used in air duct systems in which the air temperature may exceed 120°C.

(3) Duct connectors that contain *combustible* materials and that are used between ducts and air outlet units shall

- (a) conform to the appropriate requirements for Class 1 air duct materials in ULC-S110-1970, "Standard for Air Ducts,"
- (b) be limited to 4 m in length,
- (c) be used only in horizontal runs, and
- (d) not penetrate required *fire separations*.

(4) The concealed space between the ceiling and floor or ceiling and roof of a *building* may be used as a *plenum* and need not conform to Sentences (1) and (2) provided

Ceiling spaces used as plenums

- (a) all materials within the ceiling space have a *flame-spread rating* of not more than 25 and a smoke developed classification of not more than 50, except tubing for pneumatic controls and except for minor components of electrical wiring systems as permitted in CSA C22.1-1978, "Safety Standards for Electrical Installations."
- (b) the supports for the ceiling membrane are of *noncombustible* material having a melting point of at least 760°C, and
- (c) when the concealed space is used as a return-air *plenum* and incorporates a ceiling membrane that forms part of the required *fire-resistance rating* of the assembly, every opening through the membrane shall be protected by a *fire stop flap* which shall in the event of a fire

(i) stop the flow of air into the concealed space, and

(ii) be supported in a manner that will maintain the integrity of the *fire resistance* of the ceiling membrane for the duration of time required to provide the required *fire-resistance rating*.

(5) Materials in Sentences (1) to (4) which when used in a location where they may be subjected to excessive moisture shall have no appreciable loss of strength when wet and shall be corrosion-resistant.

Materials subjected to moisture

6.2.3.3.(1) The construction and support of air ducts, fittings and *plenums*, including joints, seams, stiffening, reinforcing and access openings shall conform to the applicable requirements of the duct construction standards contained in the ASHRAE Guide and Data Book 1975 (Equipment) and ASHRAE Handbook 1976 (Systems).

Duct construction and support

(2) Air duct systems shall be made substantially air tight throughout, and shall have no openings other than those required for proper operation and maintenance of the system.

Access openings

(3) Access openings shall be provided in duct systems where lint, grease, debris, paper or other *combustible* material may accumulate in *plenums* and ducts.

(4) Removable grilles requiring only the loosening of catches or screws for removal may be considered as access openings.

(5) Fastenings on access doors provided for personnel shall be such that the door may be readily opened from the inside without the use of keys.

Vibration isolation connectors	<p>6.2.3.4.(1) Vibration isolation connectors in air duct systems shall be <i>noncombustible</i>, except that <i>combustible</i> fabric connectors are permitted provided they</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) do not exceed 250 mm in length,</li> <li>(b) comply with the flame-resistance requirements of ULC-S109-1969, "Standard for Flame Tests of Flame-Resistant Fabrics and Films," and</li> <li>(c) are not used in a location where they are exposed to heated air or radiation from heat sources that may cause the exposed surface to exceed a temperature of 120°C.</li> </ul>
Joint tape	<p>6.2.3.5. Tape used for sealing joints in air ducts, <i>plenums</i> and other parts of air duct systems shall meet the flame-resistance requirements for fabric in ULC-S109-1969, "Standard for Flame Tests of Flame-Resistant Fabrics and Films."</p>
Coverings and linings	<p>6.2.3.6.(1) Coverings, linings and associated adhesives and insulation of air ducts, <i>plenums</i> and other parts of air duct systems shall be of <i>noncombustible</i> material when exposed to heated air or radiation from heat sources that would result in the exposed surface exceeding a temperature of 120°C.</p> <p>(2) When <i>combustible</i> coverings and linings, including associated adhesives and insulation, are used, they shall have a <i>flame-spread rating</i> of not more than 25 on any exposed surface or any surface that would be exposed by cutting through the material in any direction, and a smoke developed classification of not more than 50, except that the outer covering of ducts, <i>plenums</i> and other parts of air duct systems used within an assembly of <i>combustible construction</i> may have an exposed surface <i>flame-spread rating</i> of not more than 75 and may have a smoke developed classification greater than 50.</p> <p>(3) <i>Combustible</i> coverings and linings in Sentence (2) shall not flame, glow, smoulder or smoke when tested in accordance with the method of test in ASTM C411-61 (1975), "Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation" at the maximum temperature to which the coverings and linings are to be exposed in service.</p> <p>(4) Except as provided in Sentence (5), foamed plastic insulation shall not be used as part of an air duct or for insulating an air duct.</p> <p>(5) Foamed plastic insulation may be used in a ceiling space that acts as a return air <i>plenum</i> provided the foamed plastic insulation is protected from exposure to the plenum in accordance with Sentence 3.1.4.5.(2).</p> <p>(6) <i>Combustible</i> coverings and linings of ducts, including associated adhesives and insulation, shall be interrupted at the immediate area of operation of heat sources in a duct system, such as electric resistance heaters or fuel-burning heaters or <i>furnaces</i>, and where the duct penetrates a <i>fire separation</i>.</p> <p>(7) Linings of ducts shall be installed so that they will not interfere with the operation of <i>fire dampers</i>, <i>fire stop flaps</i> and other <i>closures</i>.</p>
Underground ducts	<p>6.2.3.7. Underground ducts shall be constructed to provide interior drainage and shall not be connected directly to a sewer.</p>
Clearances	<p>6.2.3.8.(1) The clearances from <i>combustible</i> material of supply <i>plenums</i>, <i>supply ducts</i>, boots and register boxes of heating systems shall conform to the requirements of Subsection 9.34.3.</p> <p>(2) <i>Public corridors</i> shall not be used as return or exhaust <i>plenums</i> for a heating, ventilating or air-conditioning system.</p>
Fire dampers	<p>6.2.3.9.(1) <i>Fire dampers</i> shall conform to the requirements of Article 3.1.6.5. and of this Article.</p> <p>(2) <i>Fire dampers</i> shall be arranged to close automatically upon the operation of a fusible link conforming to ULC-S505-1974, "Standard for Fusible Links for Fire Protection Service" or other heat or smoke-actuated device.</p> <p>(3) Heat actuated devices in Sentence (2) shall be located where they are readily affected by an abnormal rise of temperature in the duct, and shall have a temperature rating approximately 30°C above the maximum temperature that would exist in the system either with the system in operation or shut down.</p>



(4) *Fire dampers* shall be installed in the plane of the *fire separation* so as to stay in place should the duct be dislodged during a fire.

(5) *Fire dampers* tested in the vertical or horizontal position shall be installed in the manner in which they were tested.

(6) A tightly fitted access door shall be installed for each *fire damper* to provide access for the inspection of the damper and resetting of the release device.

6.2.3.10. RESERVED.

Fire stop flaps

6.2.3.11.(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), *exhaust ducts* of nonmechanical ventilating systems serving separate rooms or spaces shall not be combined.

Exhaust ducts

(2) *Exhaust ducts* of nonmechanical ventilating systems serving similar *occupancies* may be combined immediately below the point of final delivery to the outside, such as at the base of a roof ventilator.

(3) *Exhaust ducts* of ventilating systems shall have provision for the removal of condensation where this may be a problem.

(4) Exhaust outlets shall be designed to prevent back draft under wind conditions.

(5) Except as provided in Sentence (7), *exhaust ducts* serving rooms containing water closets, urinals, basins, showers or slop sinks shall be independent of *exhaust ducts* serving other areas of the *building* and the exhaust air provided shall be not less than 1.42 m<sup>3</sup>/min for each of the above fixtures.

(6) Except as provided in Sentence (7), *exhaust ducts* serving rooms containing residential cooking equipment shall be independent of *exhaust ducts* serving other areas of the *building*.

(7) Two or more exhaust systems in Sentences (5) and (6) may be interconnected or connected with *exhaust ducts* serving other areas of the *building* provided the connections are made at the inlet of an exhaust fan and all interconnected systems are equipped with suitable back pressure devices to prevent passage of odours from one system to another when the fan is not in operation.

(8) Where *exhaust ducts* containing air from heated spaces pass through or are adjacent to unheated spaces, the ducts shall be insulated to prevent moisture condensation in the duct.

6.2.3.12. In *residential occupancies* sleeping rooms occupied separately and not as suites, suites or *dwelling units* shall not have air duct systems that allow air to be circulated from such rooms, suites or *dwelling units* to other rooms, suites or *dwelling units* or to *public corridors*.

Air recirculation

6.2.3.13.(1) In ventilating systems that exhaust air to the outdoors, provision shall be made for the admission of a supply of make-up air in sufficient quantity so that the efficiency of the exhaust system is not adversely affected.

Make-up air

(2) Supply, return and exhaust air openings in rooms or spaces in *buildings* when located less than 2 m above the floor shall be protected by a substantial grille having openings of a size that will not allow the passage of a 15 mm diam sphere.

Air openings

(3) *Combustible* grilles, diffusers and other devices for supply-, return- and exhaust-air openings in rooms shall conform to the *flame-spread rating* and smoke developed classification requirements for the interior finish of the surface on which they are installed.

(4) Outdoor air intakes and exhaust outlets at the *building* exterior shall be designed or located so that the air entering the *building* system will not contain more contaminants than the normal exterior air of the locality in which the *building* is situated.

(5) Exterior openings for outdoor air intakes and exhaust outlets shall be shielded from the entry of snow and rain and shall be fitted with corrosion-resistant screens of mesh not larger than 15 mm, except where climatic conditions may require larger openings.

(6) Screens required in Sentence (5) shall be accessible for maintenance.

6.2.3.14.(1) Air filters for air duct systems shall conform to the requirements for Class 2 air filter units as described in ULC CAN4-S111-79, "Standard Method of Fire Tests For Air Filter Units."

Air filters



- Air washers (2) The filter and water evaporation medium of every air washer and evaporative cooling section enclosed within a *building* shall be made of *noncombustible* material.
- Sumps (3) Sumps for air washer and evaporative cooling sections shall be constructed and installed so that they can be flushed and drained.
- Evaporative cooling equipment (4) Evaporative cooling sections or towers of *combustible* material located on or outside *buildings* shall have a clearance of at least 12 m from sources of ignition such as *chimneys* or incinerators when the tower exterior construction is *noncombustible*, and a clearance of at least 30 m when the tower exterior construction is *combustible*.
- (5) Evaporative cooling sections or towers the main structure of which exceeds a volume of 55 m<sup>3</sup> shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 214-1977, "Water-Cooling Towers."
- Electrostatic filters (6) Electrostatic-type filters when used shall be installed to ensure that the electric circuit is automatically de-energized when access doors are opened.
- (7) Facilities for flushing and drainage shall be provided where filters are designed to be washed in place.
- Odour removal equipment (8) When odour removal equipment of the adsorption type is used it shall be
- installed to provide access so that adsorption material can be reactivated or renewed, and
  - protected from dust accumulation by air filters installed on the inlet side.
- Fans 6.2.3.15.(1) Fans for heating, ventilating and air-conditioning systems shall be located and installed so that their operation
- does not adversely affect the draft required for proper operation of fuel-fired *appliances*, and
  - does not allow the air in the air duct system to be contaminated by air or gases from the boiler-room or furnace-room.
- Equipment installations outdoors (2) Fans and associated air handling equipment such as air washers, filters and heating and cooling units, when installed on the roof or otherwise outside the *building*, shall be of a type suitable for outdoor use.
- Protection screens or gratings (3) Exposed drive assemblies and openings into fan housings shall be protected with substantial metal screens or gratings to prevent accidents.
- Subsection 6.2.4. Heating Appliances, General**
- Scope 6.2.4.1.(1) This Subsection applies to the design, construction and installation of
- solid-fuel-fired heating systems, and
  - heating systems in which the rated heat input exceeds 120 kW.
- (2) Where the rated heat input of heating systems or equipment does not exceed 120 kW, the requirements of Part 9 shall apply.
- Enclosures and separations 6.2.4.2.(1) Fuel-fired heating *appliances* shall be located, enclosed or separated from the remainder of the *building* in conformance with Section 3.5.
- Outdoor installation of appliances (2) Fuel-fired *appliances* installed on the roof of a *building* or otherwise outside the *building* shall be
- suitable for such location,
  - installed not closer than 1.2 m measured horizontally from the property line, and
  - installed at least 3 m from an adjacent wall of the same *building* when such wall contains an opening or openings within 3 *storeys* above and 5 m horizontally from the *appliance*, unless such openings are protected by a *closure* assembly having a  $\frac{3}{4}$  h *fire-protection rating* determined in conformance with Article 3.1.6.4., or by wired glass conforming to Article 3.1.6.8.

(3) Heating *appliances* using oil, gas or electrical energy shall be installed so that possible movements of the *building* structure will not cause damage to the piping or equipment.

Appliances using oil, gas or electricity

(4) Heating *appliances* using solid fuel shall be connected to a *chimney* directly or by a *flue pipe* or *breeching* conforming to Section 6.3.

Chimney connection

### Subsection 6.2.5. Boilers and Furnaces Using Solid Fuel

6.2.5.1.(1) RESERVED.

Design of steam and hot water boilers

(2) *Boilers* and *furnaces* using solid fuel shall be installed in a room or space having

(a) a volume sufficiently large to permit accessibility for inspection and servicing of the *appliance* and to provide clearances as required in Article 6.2.5.3., and

(b) a permanent opening or openings providing an area of at least 3.3 mm<sup>2</sup>/W input, connecting with the outdoors or with some space that freely connects with the outdoors.

6.2.5.2.(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) to (5), every *boiler* and *furnace* using solid fuel shall be mounted

Mounting

(a) on the ground,

(b) on a concrete floor, or

(c) on any type of floor that is protected by 2 courses of 90 mm thick hollow masonry units arranged so that the hollow cores in the 2 courses are at right angles to each other and will permit air circulation through them.

(2) A solid-fuel-fired *boiler* or *furnace* of a type in which flame or hot gases do not come in contact with its base may be mounted on any type of floor when

(a) the floor is protected with at least 90 mm of hollow masonry units covered with sheet metal at least 0.56 mm thick, and

(b) the masonry units are arranged so that the hollow cores will permit air circulation through them.

(3) Except as provided in Sentence (6), a solid-fuel-fired *forced-air furnace* may be mounted on any type of floor provided the blower compartment

(a) occupies the entire area beneath the combustion chamber and is at least 450 mm in height, and

(b) has at least 1 metal baffle between the combustion chamber and the base of the *appliance*.

(4) Except as provided in Sentence (6), a solid-fuel-fired hot water *boiler* may be mounted on any type of floor provided the water chamber extends under the whole of the ash pit and combustion chamber, or under the whole of the combustion chamber if there is no ash pit.

(5) Except as provided in Sentence (6), a solid-fuel-fired *boiler* or *furnace* may be mounted on any type of floor provided the *boiler* or *furnace*

(a) is mounted on legs that provide a clear space at least 100 mm high, and

(b) is of a type in which flame or hot gases do not come in contact with its base.

(6) A floor surface of *combustible* material beneath a solid-fuel-fired *boiler* or *furnace* shall be protected by a layer of sheet metal at least 0.56 mm thick over 6 mm asbestos or asbestos mill-board for a distance of at least 450 mm beyond the *appliance* on both the firing side and the side where ashes are removed, and extending at least 150 mm beyond the *appliance* on the other sides.

6.2.5.3.(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), the minimum clearance between *boilers* or *furnaces* using solid fuel and any *combustible* material, whether or not such material is covered with *noncombustible* material, shall conform to Table 6.2.5.A.

Clearances

TABLE 6.2.5.A.

Forming Part of Article 6.2.5.3.

MINIMUM CLEARANCES TO COMBUSTIBLE MATERIAL FOR FURNACES AND BOILERS USING SOLID FUEL				
Type of <i>Furnace</i> or <i>Boiler</i>	Minimum Clearance, mm			
	Above and Sides of Bonnet or <i>Plenum</i>	Jacket Sides and Rear	Front	Pro- jecting <i>Flue</i> <i>Collar</i>
Automatically stoker fired, <i>forced-air furnace</i>	150	150	1 200	(1)
Steam <i>boilers</i> limited to 100 kPa (Gauge) max.	150	150	1 200	(1)
Hot water <i>boilers</i> limited to 120°C max. of the water-wall type or having a jacket or lining of masonry or other comparable insulating material	150	150	1 200	(1)
Hot water <i>boilers</i> and <i>forced-air furnaces</i> not limited to 120°C max.	450	450	1 200	(1)
Steam <i>boilers</i> limited between 100 kPa (Gauge) and 350 kPa (Gauge)	450	450	1 200	(1)
Steam <i>boilers</i> not limited to 350 kPa (Gauge) max. but not over 120 kW rated heat input	450	450	1 200	(1)
Other <i>boilers</i> and other <i>forced-air furnaces</i>	900	900	2 400	900
Column 1	2	3	4	5

Note to Table 6.2.5.A.:

(1) See Sentence 6.3.8.1.(7).



TABLE 6.2.5.B.

Forming Part of Article 6.2.5.3.

MINIMUM CLEARANCES TO COMBUSTIBLE MATERIAL WITH SPECIFIED FORMS OF PROTECTION FOR FURNACES AND BOILERS USING SOLID FUEL, mm				
Minimum Protection for <i>Combustible</i> Material	Where in Table 6.2.5.A. the minimum clearance is:			
	450 mm		150 mm	
	Above and Sides of Bonnet or <i>Plenum</i>	Jacket Sides and Rear	Above and Sides of Bonnet or <i>Plenum</i>	Jacket Sides and Rear
6 mm asbestos millboard spaced out 25 mm by <i>noncombustible</i> material	380	230	75	50
0.33 mm sheet metal on 6 mm asbestos millboard	300	230	75	50
0.33 mm sheet metal spaced out 25 mm by <i>noncombustible</i> material	230	150	50	50
0.33 mm sheet metal on 3 mm asbestos millboard spaced out 25 mm by <i>noncombustible</i> material	230	150	50	50
40 mm asbestos-cement covering on heating <i>appliances</i>	230	150	50	25
6 mm asbestos millboard on 25 mm mineral wool batts reinforced with wire mesh or equivalent	150	150	50	50
0.68 mm sheet metal on 25 mm mineral wool batts reinforced with wire mesh or equivalent	100	75	50	50
6 mm asbestos-cement board or 6 mm asbestos millboard	450	450	100	100
6 mm cellular asbestos	450	450	75	75
Column 1	2	3	4	5

(2) Where *combustible* materials are protected in conformance with the type of protection described in Table 6.2.5.B., the minimum clearances between *boilers* or *furnaces* using solid fuel and *combustible* material shall conform to the clearances in that Table.

Reduced clearances

(3) Clearances in Sentences (1) and (2) shall be measured from the outer surface of the *appliance* or of the insulation protecting the *appliance* to the *combustible* material, disregarding the protection applied over the *combustible* material.

Measurement of clearances

6.2.5.4.(1) Every steam and hot water *boiler* using solid fuel shall be equipped with controls and safety devices in conformance with the appropriate provincial regulations.

General control requirements

(2) Every stoker serving a steam *boiler* using solid fuel shall be equipped with the following controls:

Stoker controls for steam boilers

(a) a device for manually stopping the supply of fuel to the stoker located near the entrance to the stoker space,

(b) an automatic device for stopping the stoker motor under conditions of

(i) low water level,

(ii) pressure exceeding the design working pressure of the *boiler* or the setting of the pressure relief valve whichever is lower, and

Stoker controls  
for hot water  
boilers

- (iii) failure of a fan providing combustion air,
  - (c) a device for maintaining a minimum fire, and
  - (d) at least 1 automatic control to regulate or control the normal operation of the stoker.
- (3) Every stoker serving a hot water *boiler* using solid fuel shall be equipped with the following controls:
- (a) a device for manually stopping the supply of fuel to the stoker located near the entrance to the stoker space,
  - (b) an automatic device for stopping the stoker motor under conditions of
    - (i) low water level,
    - (ii) temperatures exceeding the design working temperature of the *boiler* or the setting of the temperature relief valve whichever is lower,
    - (iii) failure of a fan providing combustion air, and
    - (iv) pressure exceeding the design working pressure,
  - (c) a device for maintaining a minimum fire, and
  - (d) at least 1 automatic control to regulate or control the normal operation of the stoker.

Stoker controls  
for furnaces

- 6.2.5.5.(1) Every stoker serving a *forced-air furnace* using solid fuel shall be equipped with the following controls:
- (a) a device for manually stopping the supply of fuel to the stoker located near the entrance to the stoker space,
  - (b) an automatic device for stopping the stoker motor under conditions of
    - (i) temperature exceeding 120°C in the *furnace* supply *plenum*, and
    - (ii) failure of a fan providing combustion air,
  - (c) a device for maintaining a minimum fire, and
  - (d) at least 1 automatic control to regulate or control the normal operation of the stoker.

(2) Every stoker-fired *forced-air furnace* using solid fuel shall be provided with an automatic control to operate the circulating fan when the air temperature in the *furnace* supply *plenum* exceeds 120°C.

(3) Where a manually operated switch is installed in the electric circuit serving the circulating fan, it shall be installed so as to de-energize simultaneously the motors of the circulating fan and the stoker.

Furnace  
controls

(4) Every *forced-air furnace* using solid fuel and equipped with a mechanical draft fan for the supply of combustion air shall be equipped with a limit control to stop the mechanical draft fan when the temperature in the *furnace* supply *plenum* exceeds 120°C.

(5) Every hand-fired *forced-air furnace* using solid fuel and operating on natural draft shall be equipped with a barometric draft control

- (a) located in the *flue pipe* downstream from any check damper if a check damper is used, and
- (b) permanently set to limit the draft to a maximum of 32 Pa or to the maximum draft for which the *furnace* is designed, whichever is lower.

(6) Every *forced-air furnace* using solid fuel shall be equipped with a temperature combustion regulator to control the rate of combustion and to prevent the temperature in the *furnace* supply *plenum* from exceeding 120°C.

(7) Every *forced-air furnace* using solid fuel shall have a supply *plenum* that extends at least 300 mm above the top surface of the heat exchanger and the limit control shall be installed in the supply *plenum* and not more than 250 mm above the top surface of the heat exchanger.

**Subsection 6.2.6. Stoves, Ranges, Space Heaters and Service Water Heaters Using Solid Fuel**

6.2.6.1.(1) Except for fireplaces, space heaters, solid fuel burning *stoves, ranges* and *service water heaters* shall be installed in a room or space sufficiently large to permit access to the *appliance* and to provide clearances as required in Article 6.2.6.2.

Access

(2) Except for fireplaces, the requirements for the mounting of *space heaters*, solid fuel burning *stoves, ranges* and *service water heaters* shall be as required in Article 6.2.5.2. for *boilers* and *furnaces* of similar construction.

Mounting

6.2.6.2.(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), the minimum clearance between *stoves, ranges, space heaters* or *service water heaters* using solid fuel and any *combustible* material, whether exposed or concealed, shall conform to Table 6.2.6.A.

Clearances

**TABLE 6.2.6.A.**  
Forming Part of Article 6.2.6.2.

Appliances	Minimum Clearance, mm			
	Top	Sides	Rear	Front
<i>Stoves</i> and <i>ranges</i> without refractory lining: fire box side other side	750	900 450	900	1 200
<i>Stoves</i> and <i>ranges</i> with refractory lining: fire box side other side	750	600 450	600	1 200
<i>Space heaters</i> with an air space between the outside of the fire chamber and the external casing to allow air circulation	900	300	300	1 200
<i>Space heaters</i> other than above	900	900	900	1 200
Column 1	2	3	4	5

(2) Where *combustible* materials are protected in conformance with the type of protection described in Table 6.2.6.B., the minimum clearance between *stoves, ranges, space heaters* or *service water heaters* using solid fuel and *combustible* material shall conform to the clearances in that Table. Mineral wool shall have a minimum density of 128 kg/m<sup>3</sup> and a minimum melting point of 816°C.

Reduced clearances

(3) Clearances in Sentences (1) and (2) shall be measured in conformance with Sentence 6.2.5.3.(3).

Measurement of clearances

6.2.6.3. RESERVED.

Service water heaters

6.2.6.4. Site-built and factory-built fireplaces shall conform to the requirements of Section 9.22.

Fireplaces



TABLE 6.2.6.B.  
Forming Part of Article 6.2.6.2.

MINIMUM CLEARANCES TO COMBUSTIBLE MATERIAL WITH SPECIFIED FORMS OF PROTECTION FOR STOVES, RANGES, SPACE HEATERS AND SERVICE WATER HEATERS USING SOLID FUEL, mm					
Minimum Protection for <i>Combustible</i> Material	Where the Minimum Clearance in Table 6.2.6.A. is:				
	300 mm	450 mm	600 mm	750 mm or 900 mm	
	Sides and Rear	Sides	Sides	Top	Sides and Rear
6 mm asbestos millboard spaced out 25 mm by <i>noncombustible</i> material	150	230	300	750	450
0.33 mm sheet metal on 6 mm asbestos millboard	150	230	300	600	450
0.33 mm sheet metal spaced out 25 mm by <i>noncombustible</i> material	100	150	200	450	300
6 mm asbestos millboard on 25 mm mineral wool batts reinforced with wire mesh or equivalent	100	150	200	450	300
0.68 mm sheet metal on 25 mm mineral wool batts reinforced with wire mesh or equivalent	50	100	200	450	300
Column 1	2	3	4	5	6

**Subsection 6.2.7. Incinerators**

6.2.7.1. The design, construction, installation and alteration of every indoor incinerator shall conform to NFPA 82-1977, "Incinerators, Waste and Linen Handling Systems and Equipment."

Chimney flue

6.2.7.2. Every incinerator shall be served by a *chimney flue* conforming to Section 6.3.

**Subsection 6.2.8. Indirect Service Water Heaters and Unit Heaters**

General

6.2.8.1.(1) *Indirect service water heaters* for installation within the heat exchanger of a *boiler* shall be installed to conform to good engineering practice.

Relief valves

(2) Where *indirect service water heaters* are supplied by a cold water line containing a check valve, a pressure relief valve shall be installed downstream from the check valve.

(3) Valves shall not be installed between a relief valve and a *service water heater*.

Clearances

6.2.8.2. Every *indirect service water heater* and *unit heater* using either steam or hot water as the heating medium shall be installed so as to provide a clearance of at least 25 mm between the *appliance* and adjacent *combustible* material.

**Subsection 6.2.9. Radiators and Convectors**

6.2.9.1. Every steam or hot water radiator and convector located in a recess or concealed space or attached to the face of a wall of *combustible construction* shall be provided with a *noncombustible* lining or backing.

**Subsection 6.2.10. Piping for Heating and Cooling Systems**

Materials

6.2.10.1. Every pipe used in a heating or air-conditioning system shall be designed to have adequate strength and durability.

6.2.10.2. Piping other than metallic shall not be used unless permitted.

<p>6.2.10.3. Every pipe used in a heating or air-conditioning system shall be installed to allow for expansion and contraction due to temperature changes.</p>	<p>Expansion and contraction</p>
<p>6.2.10.4. Supports and anchors for piping in a heating or air-conditioning system shall be designed to ensure that undue stress is not placed on the supporting structure.</p>	<p>Supports and anchors</p>
<p>6.2.10.5.(1) Insulation and coverings on pipes shall be composed of material suitable for the operating temperature of the system to withstand deterioration from softening, melting, mildew and mold.</p>	<p>Insulation and coverings</p>
<p>(2) Insulation and coverings on pipes in which the temperature of the fluid exceeds 120°C</p> <p>(a) shall be composed of suitable <i>noncombustible</i> material, or</p> <p>(b) shall not flame, glow, smoulder or smoke when tested in accordance with the method of test ASTM C411-61 (1975), "Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation," at the maximum temperature to which such insulation or covering is to be exposed in service.</p>	
<p>(3) Except as provided in Sentence (9), where <i>combustible</i> insulation is used on piping in a <i>horizontal or vertical service space</i>, the insulation and coverings on such pipes shall have a <i>flame-spread rating</i> throughout the material not exceeding 25 in <i>buildings of noncombustible construction</i> and not exceeding 75 in <i>buildings of combustible construction</i>.</p>	
<p>(4) Except as provided in Sentence (9), insulation and coverings on piping located in rooms and spaces other than the <i>service spaces</i> described in Sentence (3) shall have a <i>flame-spread rating</i> not exceeding that required for the interior finish for the ceiling of the room or space.</p>	
<p>(5) Except as provided in Sentence (9), where <i>combustible</i> insulation and covering is used on piping in <i>buildings</i> described in Subsection 3.2.6., they shall have a smoke developed classification of not more than 100.</p>	
<p>(6) Pipes that are exposed to human contact shall be insulated so that the exposed surface does not exceed 70°C.</p>	
<p>(7) Foamed plastic pipe insulation located in <i>vertical service spaces</i> or in rooms or spaces other than <i>service spaces</i> shall be protected by not less than 12.7 mm thick gypsum board, lath and plaster or other material that when subjected to the standard fire exposure described in JLC-S101-1977, "Standard Methods of Fire Endurance Tests of Building Construction and Materials", will not exceed a temperature rise of 139°C on the unexposed face after a period of 0 min.</p>	<p>Protection of foamed plastic</p>
<p>(8) Protective finishes required in Sentence (7) shall be mechanically fastened, unless it can be demonstrated on the basis of fire tests that such fasteners are not necessary.</p>	
<p>(9) <i>No flame-spread rating</i> or smoke developed classification limitations are required where <i>noncombustible</i> insulation and coverings are used on piping when such piping is</p> <p>(a) located within a concealed space in a wall,</p> <p>(b) located in a floor slab, or</p> <p>(c) enclosed in a <i>noncombustible</i> raceway or conduit.</p>	<p>Concealed or protected piping</p>
<p>6.2.10.6. Clearances between <i>combustible</i> material and bare pipes carrying steam or hot water shall conform to Table 6.2.10.A.</p>	<p>Clearances</p>

TABLE 6.2.10.A.  
Forming Part of Article 6.2.10.6.

Steam or Water Temperature, °C	Minimum Clearance, mm
up to 120	15
above 120	25
Column 1	2

**Sleeves**                    6.2.10.7.(1) Where a pipe carrying steam or hot water at a temperature in excess of 120°C passes through a *combustible* floor, ceiling or wall, the construction shall be protected by a sleeve of metal or other *noncombustible* material at least 50 mm larger in diameter than the pipe.

**Pipes in storage spaces**                    (2) Steam or hot water pipes that pass through a storage space shall be insulated with at least 25 mm of suitable *noncombustible* material or otherwise protected to prevent direct contact between the surface of the pipe and the material stored.

**Pipes in shafts**                    6.2.10.8. Where piping for heating or air-conditioning systems is enclosed in a shaft, the requirements for shafts of Article 3.5.3.1. shall apply.

**Subsection 6.2.11. Refrigerating Systems and Equipment for Air-Conditioning**

**Mechanical refrigerating systems**                    6.2.11.1.(1) RESERVED.

**Cooling units combined with furnaces**                    (2) Where a cooling unit is combined with a fuel-fired *furnace* in the same duct system, the cooling unit shall be installed

- (a) in parallel with the heating *furnace*,
- (b) upstream of the *furnace* provided the *furnace* is designed for such application, or
- (c) downstream of the *furnace* provided the cooling unit is designed to prevent excessive temperature or pressure in the refrigeration system.

**Subsection 6.2.12. Storage Bins**

**Pipes in storage bins**                    6.2.12.1.(1) Service pipes passing through a storage bin for solid fuel shall be protected or so located to avoid damage to the pipes.

(2) Except for fuel-thawing pipes, every pipe designed to operate at a temperature of 50°C or more shall be located where fuel cannot be stored in contact with it.

(3) Sewer or drain openings shall not be located under a storage bin for solid fuel.

**Construction of fuel bins**                    (4) The floor and walls of a storage bin for solid fuel shall be constructed of *noncombustible* material.

(5) Solid fuels shall not be stored where the air temperature in the bin or the surface temperature of any part of the floor or walls is 50°C or more.

**Construction of ash bins**                    6.2.12.2.(1) Every ash storage bin shall be constructed of *noncombustible* material. Where the bin is not covered, the ceiling of the room in which it is located shall be of *noncombustible* material.

(2) Every opening in an ash storage bin shall be protected by a tight-fitting metal door with metal frame securely fastened to the bin.

**SECTION 6.3 CHIMNEYS AND VENTING EQUIPMENT**

**Subsection 6.3.1. General**

**Scope**                    6.3.1.1.(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), this Subsection applies to the construction and installation of



(a) <i>masonry chimneys, concrete chimneys, metal chimneys, factory-built chimneys and chimney flues</i> serving all fuel-fired <i>appliances</i> , and	
(b) <i>flue pipes</i> and <i>breechings</i> serving <i>appliances</i> using solid fuel.	
(2) The construction and installation of <i>chimneys</i> serving fireplaces or <i>appliances</i> using gas or oil having a combined total rated heat input of 120 kW or less shall conform to Section 9.21.	
(3) RESERVED.	Oil and gas venting
(4) Every <i>chimney</i> shall be capable of providing sufficient draft to vent properly the <i>appliance</i> that it serves.	
(5) Every <i>gas vent</i> intended for use with an <i>appliance</i> using gas but which is not suitable for <i>appliances</i> using solid or liquid fuel shall be plainly and permanently marked to that effect.	Marking
(6) Every <i>chimney</i> intended for use with an <i>appliance</i> using oil but which is not suitable for an <i>appliance</i> using solid fuel shall be plainly and permanently marked to that effect.	
(7) The walls of any <i>chimney, gas vent</i> or <i>flue pipe</i> shall be constructed to be gas-, smoke- and flame-tight.	
(8) The top of every <i>chimney</i> shall be at least	Clearances of chimney top
(a) 900 mm above the highest point at which it comes in contact with the roof, and	
(b) 600 mm above a roof surface or structure within a horizontal distance of 3 m from the <i>chimney</i> .	
6.3.1.2. Every <i>chimney</i> shall be designed and constructed to withstand the forces due to its weight and the design wind, temperature and earthquake conditions conforming to the requirements of Part 4.	Design loads
6.3.1.3. Foundations for <i>chimneys</i> shall be designed and constructed to conform to Section 4.2.	Foundations
6.3.1.4.(1) Every <i>masonry</i> or <i>concrete chimney</i> shall be provided with a cleanout opening located at the base of the <i>flue</i> and equipped with a metal frame and tightfitting metal door.	Provision for cleaning
(2) Except for a <i>factory-built chimney</i> located directly above a solid fuel burning <i>appliance</i> , every <i>factory-built chimney</i> serving a solid fuel burning <i>appliance</i> shall be provided with a readily accessible tee section to provide access for cleaning the <i>chimney</i> .	
(3) Where a <i>chimney</i> is of a size requiring entry for cleaning, the cleanout opening shall be at least 600 mm by 900 mm.	
6.3.1.5. RESERVED.	Lightning protection
6.3.1.6.(1) Access ladders, when used, shall consist of steel or bronze rungs, built into the walls.	Access ladders
(2) In the case of external ladders, rungs shall begin at least 2.5 m from ground level.	
<b>Subsection 6.3.2. Rectangular Brick Masonry Chimneys</b>	
6.3.2.1.(1) Brick and mortar for rectangular brick <i>masonry chimneys</i> shall conform to Section 4.4, except that fire-clay brick shall be laid with fireclay mortar conforming to ASTM C105-47 (1976), "Ground Fire Clay as a Refractory Mortar for Laying-up Fireclay Brick."	Materials
(2) Every rectangular brick <i>masonry chimney</i> shall be lined with	Liners
(a) <i>chimney liners</i> of clay conforming to ASTM C315-78c, "Clay Flue Linings,"	
(b) fireclay refractory brick conforming to ASTM C64-72 (1977), "Refractories for Incinerators and Boilers,"	
(c) hard burned lining brick conforming to ASTM C279-79, "Chemical-Resistant Masonry Units," or	

- (d) metal having durability and resistance to corrosion and heat at least equivalent to 0.30 mm thick stainless steel provided the intended flue gas temperature does not exceed 540°C.

Construction

- (3) Every rectangular brick *masonry chimney* shall be constructed so that
- (a) the *chimney* lining is installed as the surrounding masonry is constructed,
  - (b) the *chimney* lining extends from a point at least 600 mm below the lowest point of a *flue pipe* connection to at least the top of the *chimney* cap, and
  - (c) *chimney* caps and flashing at the junctions with adjacent construction conform to Part 9.

Partitions

- (4) Two or more *flues* in a rectangular brick *masonry chimney* shall be separated by partitions of at least
- (a) 75 mm of solid unit masonry when clay *chimney liners* are used, or
  - (b) 89 mm of firebrick when a firebrick lining is used.

Corbelling

- (5) A *masonry chimney* may be corbelled provided
- (a) the wall from which the *chimney* is corbelled is at least 290 mm thick,
  - (b) the corbelling does not project more than 150 mm,
  - (c) the *chimney* is not supported on a cavity wall or a wall made of hollow units, and
  - (d) no brick projects more than 25 mm beyond the brick immediately below.

Clearances

- (6) The clearance between *masonry chimneys* and *combustible* framing shall be at least 50 mm for interior *chimneys* and 12 mm for exterior *chimneys*.
- (7) The clearance between a cleanout opening for a *masonry chimney* and *combustible* material shall be at least 150 mm.
- (8) Spaces between *chimneys* and floor or ceiling assemblies shall be fire stopped with *noncombustible* material.
- (9) Where floor or ceiling assemblies have wood framing members the fire stopping required in Sentence (8) shall not exceed 25 mm in depth.
- (10) The clearance between *masonry chimneys* and flooring shall be at least 12 mm.
- (11) Wood trim shall be separated from *masonry chimneys* by at least 3 mm of asbestos, asbestos millboard or other *noncombustible* material.

### Subsection 6.3.3. Radial Brick Masonry Chimneys

Materials

6.3.3.1.(1) Radial brick used in the construction of a radial brick *chimney* shall be acid resistant and shall conform to Type 1-B, C, D or E brick in CSA A82.1-M1977, "Burned Clay Brick," and shall be cut radially with curved inner and outer faces conforming closely to the circular and radial lines of the finished *chimney*.

(2) Mortar used in the construction of a radial brick *chimney* shall consist of a mixture of portland cement, lime and sand conforming to Section 4.4 in the proportion of 1 part cement, 2 parts lime and not less than 5 parts sand by volume.

(3) Fireclay brick shall be laid up with fireclay mortar, conforming to ASTM C105-47 (1976), "Ground Fire Clay as a Refractory Mortar for Laying-up Fireclay Brick."

Linings

(4) Every radial brick *masonry chimney* shall be lined with a material suitable for the temperature and corrosion conditions to be encountered in service.

Construction

- (5) A radial brick *chimney* may be constructed without the masonry outer shell provided
- (a) the *chimney* is contained within a *noncombustible* shaft or structure protecting it from the weather, and
  - (b) the lining is laid up with fireclay mortar conforming to ASTM C105-47 (1976), "Ground Fire Clay as a Refractory Mortar for Laying-up Fireclay Brick."

(6) Every radial brick <i>chimney</i> shall be provided with	Caps and ladders
(a) a <i>chimney</i> cap of cast iron or reinforced concrete to protect the top of the <i>chimney</i> and lining, and	
(b) an access ladder conforming to Article 6.3.1.6.	
<b>Subsection 6.3.4. Reinforced Concrete Chimneys</b>	
6.3.4.1.(1) The design and construction of reinforced <i>concrete chimneys</i> shall conform to Section 4.5.	Design and construction
(2) Every reinforced <i>concrete chimney</i> shall be lined with material suitable for the temperature and corrosion conditions to be encountered in service.	Linings
(3) Reinforced <i>concrete chimneys</i> shall be provided with a <i>chimney</i> cap conforming to Sentence 6.3.3.1.(6) and an access ladder conforming to Article 6.3.1.6.	Caps and ladders
<b>Subsection 6.3.5. Metal Chimneys</b>	
6.3.5.1.(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), every <i>metal chimney</i> shall be supported by a foundation as described in Article 6.3.1.3.	Supports
(2) A <i>metal chimney</i> not supported on a foundation shall be supported by <i>noncombustible</i> material and the support shall	
(a) be independent of the <i>appliance</i> it serves, and	
(b) have at least a 4 h <i>fire-resistance rating</i> , except as provided in Sentence (3).	
(3) The <i>fire-resistance rating</i> required for the supports described in Sentence (2) need not apply below the floor of the room containing the <i>appliance</i> .	
(4) The thickness of metal in every <i>metal chimney</i> shall be at least 3.2 mm and shall be adequate to resist all stresses.	Material
(5) A <i>metal chimney</i> shall be constructed of	Corrosion protection
(a) corrosion-resistant alloy,	
(b) galvanized metal having a weight of coating of not less than that specified in ASTM A525-80, "Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot Dip process, General Requirements" for G90 coating designation provided the design temperature of the flue gases entering the chimney does not exceed 320°C, or	
(c) other metal provided the exterior of the <i>chimney</i> is painted to protect it against corrosion.	
(6) Joints of every <i>metal chimney</i> shall be riveted, bolted or welded, and such joints shall be at least as corrosion resistant as the sheets or plates so joined.	Joints
(7) Every <i>metal chimney</i> in which the design temperature of the flue gases entering the <i>chimney</i> is greater than 540°C shall be lined with at least 114 mm of firebrick set in fireclay mortar and extending at least 7.5 m above the <i>flue pipe</i> or <i>breeching</i> connection and to a point where the flue gas temperature is not more than 540°C.	Linings
(8) The minimum clearance between an exterior <i>metal chimney</i> and	
(a) <i>combustible</i> material shall be 900 mm,	
(b) an opening in a wall or a means of egress shall be 1.8 m,	
(c) a masonry or concrete wall shall be 100 mm.	
(9) Except as provided in Sentence (10), every interior <i>metal chimney</i> shall have a clearance of at least 900 mm to <i>combustible</i> material within the <i>storey</i> in which the heating <i>appliance</i> is contained.	Clearances for interior chimneys
(10) Where a <i>metal chimney</i> passes through a <i>combustible</i> roof assembly, the clearance between the <i>chimney</i> and the nearest <i>combustible</i> material may be reduced to 300 mm provided	



the *metal chimney* is guarded by a metal thimble extending at least 230 mm above and 230 mm below the roof construction.

(11) Thimbles required in Sentence (10) shall have double cylindrical walls with a ventilated space between the walls and between the *metal chimney* and thimble, and the clearance between the metal thimble and *combustible* material shall be at least 150 mm.

Enclosures

(12) Every interior *metal chimney* that passes through more than 1 *storey* or through an *attic space* shall be enclosed above the room in which the heating *appliance* is located by a *noncombustible fire separation* extending through the roof having a *fire-resistance rating* of at least 4 h.

(13) *Fire-resistance ratings* required in Sentence (12) shall apply to the enclosure only and not to its supporting structure.

(14) The space between the enclosing *fire separation* and the *metal chimney* shall be

- (a) sufficient to permit examination and repair of the *chimney*,
- (b) ventilated to the outside air at the top, and
- (c) provided with suitable air inlets below the required *fire separation*.

#### Subsection 6.3.6. Factory-Built Chimneys

6.3.6.1.(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), *factory-built chimneys* shall conform to CAN4-S604-M82, "Standard for Factory-Built, Type A Chimneys".

(2) *Factory-built chimneys* for solid-fuel-fired appliances or space heaters shall

- (a) conform to ULC-S629-M1981, "Standard for 650°C Factory-Built Chimneys", or
- (b) be listed for such use with specific solid-fuel-fired appliances.

#### Subsection 6.3.7. Chimney Flues

General

6.3.7.1.(1) A *chimney flue* serving a fuel-fired *appliance* shall

- (a) be contained in a *chimney*,
- (b) not have an offset inclined more than 45° to the vertical, and
- (c) have a cross-sectional area sufficient to vent the *appliance* which it serves.

(2) The width of a rectangular or oval *chimney flue* shall be at least  $\frac{2}{3}$  its breadth.

(3) A *chimney flue* serving a fireplace, a solid fuel-fired *appliance* or an incinerator shall not serve any other fuel-fired *appliance*.

Multiple connections

(4) Two or more fuel-fired *appliances*, other than fireplaces, solid fuel-fired *appliances* or incinerators, may be connected to the same *chimney flue* provided

- (a) adequate draft (negative *flue* outlet pressure) is maintained at each *appliance*,
- (b) every *appliance* is equipped with individual draft control so as to maintain the over-fire draft (over-fire pressure) for which the *appliance* is designed,
- (c) the *flue pipes* or *breechings* of the *appliances* are connected directly to a common *flue pipe* or *breeching* of adequate cross-sectional area and as close to the *chimney* as practical, or directly to the *chimney flue* so that
  - (i) where all *appliances* utilize the same fuel, the *flue pipe* from the smallest *appliance* is on top, and
  - (ii) where different fuels are used, the *flue pipe* serving a gas-fired *appliance* is on top and that serving an oil-fired *appliance* is at the bottom, and
- (d) the *chimney flue* is capable of venting the flue gas by natural draft when both *appliances* are firing at the same time or a mechanical flue gas exhauster (draft inducer) is used.

Installation of flue pipes

6.3.7.1.(5) RESERVED.

**Subsection 6.3.8. Flue Pipes and Breechings for Appliances Burning Solid Fuel**

6.3.8.1.(1) A *flue pipe* or *breeching* serving 1 or more solid-fuel-burning *appliances* shall be constructed of steel, masonry or other *noncombustible* material with a melting point of not less than 1 100°C.

Material

(2) Galvanized steel shall not be used where the design temperature of the flue gas exceeds 300°C.

(3) Tile shall not be used as a *flue pipe*.

(4) The thickness of metal used in steel *flue pipes* for solid-fuel-burning *appliances* shall conform to Table 6.3.8.A.

Minimum metal thickness

**TABLE 6.3.8.A.**  
Forming Part of Sentence 6.3.8.1.(4)

Diameter of <i>Flue Pipe</i> , mm	Minimum Thickness of Metal, mm	
	Uncoated Steel	Galvanized Steel
Below 152	0.41	0.41
152 to 203 (incl.)	0.53	0.48
Over 203 to 254	0.69	0.61
Over 254 to 305	0.84	0.76
Over 305 to 406	1.09	0.91
Over 406	1.70	1.48
Column 1	2	3

(5) A *flue pipe* or *breeching* serving a solid-fuel-fired *appliance* shall not pass through

Installation

- (a) an *attic* or *roof space*, closet or similar concealed space, or
- (b) a floor, ceiling, wall or *partition* of *combustible construction*.

(6) A *flue pipe* or *breeching* serving a solid-fuel-fired *appliance* shall

- (a) be securely supported by metal or other *noncombustible* supports,
- (b) be as short and straight as possible,
- (c) be designed and constructed to allow for expansion,
- (d) be sloped upward toward the *chimney* at least 1 in 50,
- (e) have a cross-sectional area not less than
  - (i) the area of the *flue* outlet of the *appliance* served by a *flue pipe*, or
  - (ii) the combined area of the *flue* outlets of all the *appliances* served by a *breeching*,
- (f) enter the side of a *chimney* through a metal thimble or masonry *flue ring*,
- (g) not extend into the *chimney flue*, and
- (h) have a tight connection with the *chimney*.

(7) Except as provided in Sentence (8), the minimum clearance between a projecting *flue collar*, *flue pipe* or *breeching* serving a solid-fuel-fired *appliance* and any *combustible* material, whether exposed or concealed, shall be 450 mm.

Clearances

(8) Where *combustible* materials are protected in conformance with the type of protection described in Table 6,3,8,B., the minimum clearances between projecting *flue collars*, *flue pipes* or *breeching* serving a solid-fuel-fired *appliance* and *combustible* material shall conform to the clearances in that Table.

Reduced clearances

(9) Clearances in Sentences (7) and (8) shall be measured from the outer surface of the projecting *flue collar, flue pipe or breeching* or of the insulation protecting it to the *combustible* material, disregarding the protection applied over the *combustible* material.

TABLE 6.3.8.B.  
Forming Part of Sentence 6.3.8.1.(8)

Minimum Protection for <i>Combustible</i> Material	Minimum Clearance with Protection, mm
6 mm asbestos millboard spaced out 25 mm by <i>noncombustible</i> material	300
0.33 mm sheet metal on 6 mm asbestos millboard	300
0.33 mm sheet metal spaced out 25 mm by <i>noncombustible</i> material	230
0.33 mm sheet metal on 3 mm asbestos millboard spaced out 25 mm by <i>noncombustible</i> material	230
40 mm asbestos-cement or mineral wool covering on <i>flue pipe or breeching</i>	230
0.68 mm sheet metal on 25 mm mineral wool batts reinforced with wire mesh or equivalent	75
Column 1	2

## Section 6.4 Service Shafts and Chutes

### Subsection 6.4.1. General

6.4.1.1. Service shafts, linen and refuse chutes shall conform to Part 3.

## Section 6.5 Health Care Facility Systems

### Subsection 6.5.1. Electrical Systems

6.5.1.1. In anaesthetizing locations electrical systems shall be designed, constructed and installed in conformance with CSA Standard Z32.1-1970, "Code for Prevention of Explosions or Electrical Shock in Hospital Operating Rooms".

### Subsection 6.5.2. Medical Gas Systems

6.5.2.1. All medical gas piping systems shall be designed, constructed and installed in conformance with CSA Standard Z305.1-1975, "Nonflammable Medical Gas Piping Systems".

## PART 7 PLUMBING SERVICES

RESERVED

## PART 8 CONSTRUCTION SAFETY MEASURES

RESERVED



## PART 9 HOUSING AND SMALL BUILDINGS

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 9.1	General
SECTION 9.2	Definitions
SECTION 9.3	Materials, Systems and Equipment
SECTION 9.4	Loads
SECTION 9.5	Room and Space Dimensions
SECTION 9.6	Doors
SECTION 9.7	Windows
SECTION 9.8	Stairs, Ramps, Handrails and Guards
SECTION 9.9	Means of Egress
SECTION 9.10	Fire Protection
SECTION 9.11	Sound Control
SECTION 9.12	Excavation
SECTION 9.13	Waterproofing and Dampproofing
SECTION 9.14	Drainage
SECTION 9.15	Footings and Foundations
SECTION 9.16	Slabs on Ground
SECTION 9.17	Columns
SECTION 9.18	Crawl Spaces
SECTION 9.19	Roof Spaces
SECTION 9.20	Above-Grade Masonry
SECTION 9.21	Chimneys and Flues
SECTION 9.22	Fireplaces
SECTION 9.23	Wood-Frame Construction
SECTION 9.24	Post, Beam and Plank Construction
SECTION 9.25	Sheet Steel Stud Wall Framing
SECTION 9.26	Thermal Insulation and Vapour Barriers
SECTION 9.27	Roofing
SECTION 9.28	Siding
SECTION 9.29	Stucco
SECTION 9.30	Interior Wall and Ceiling Finishes
SECTION 9.31	Flooring
SECTION 9.32	Plumbing Facilities
SECTION 9.33	Ventilation
SECTION 9.34	Heating and Air-Conditioning
SECTION 9.35	Electrical Facilities
SECTION 9.36	Garages and Carports
SECTION 9.37	Cottages
SECTION 9.38	Log Construction
SECTION 9.39	Thermal Design

## PART 9 HOUSING AND SMALL BUILDINGS

### SECTION 9.1 GENERAL

#### Subsection 9.1.1. Application

Scope 9.1.1.1. The scope of this Part shall be as described in Section 2.1.

### SECTION 9.2 DEFINITIONS

#### Subsection 9.2.1. General

Words in italics 9.2.1.1. Words in italics are defined in Part 1.

### SECTION 9.3 MATERIALS, SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT

#### Subsection 9.3.0. General

Performance 9.3.0.1. Materials, systems and equipment shall possess the essential properties necessary to perform their intended functions.

Required tests 9.3.0.2. When required, materials, systems or equipment shall be tested to determine the suitability for their intended use.

Published test methods 9.3.0.3. Except as provided in Article 9.3.0.5., the test method used to determine the suitability of materials, systems or equipment shall be one that is published by a recognized agency.

Assessment of materials, systems and equipment 9.3.0.4. Materials, systems and equipment not specifically described herein, or which vary from the specific requirements in this Part, or for which no recognized test procedure has been established, may be used if it can be shown that the material, system or equipment is suitable on the basis of past performance or on the basis of tests described in Article 9.3.0.5.

Where no published test methods exist 9.3.0.5. Where no published test method exists the tests shall be designed to simulate or exceed anticipated service conditions or shall be designed to compare the performance of the material, system or equipment with similar material, system or equipment that is known to be acceptable.

#### Subsection 9.3.1. Concrete

Design criteria 9.3.1.1. Concrete shall be designed, mixed, placed and cured in accordance with CAN3-A23.1-M77, "Concrete Materials and Methods of Concrete Construction," and tested in accordance with CAN3-A23.2-M77, "Methods of Test for Concrete."

Sulphate soils 9.3.1.2. Cement shall meet the requirements of CAN3-A5-M77, "Portland Cements." Sulphate-resisting cement shall be used for concrete in contact with sulphate soil deleterious to normal cement. Such concrete shall conform to the requirements in Section 16 of CAN3-A23.1-M77, "Concrete Materials and Methods of Concrete Construction."

Aggregate 9.3.1.3. Aggregates shall consist of sand, gravel, crushed *rock*, crushed air-cooled blast furnace slag, expanded shale or expanded clay conforming to CAN3-A23.1-M77, "Concrete Materials and Methods of Concrete Construction." Aggregate shall be clean, well-graded and free of injurious amounts of organic and other deleterious material.

Water 9.3.1.4. Water shall be clean and free of injurious amounts of oil, organic matter, sediment or any other deleterious material.

Compressive strength 9.3.1.5. Unless otherwise specifically required elsewhere in this Part, the compressive strength of unreinforced concrete shall be not less than 14 MPa after 28 days.

9.3.1.6. When concrete is used for garage and carport floors and exterior steps, it shall have a minimum compressive strength of 20 MPa after 28 days and shall have air entrainment of 5 to 7 per cent.

Concrete mix 9.3.1.7. The concrete mixes described in Table 9.3.1.A. shall be considered acceptable if the slump does not exceed 100 mm when measured according to the slump test described in CAN3-A23.2-M77, "Methods of Test for Concrete." Aggregate shall not exceed 50 mm in size.

9.3.1.8. Admixtures shall conform to CAN3-A266.1-M78, "Air Entraining Admixtures for Concrete" or CAN3-A266.2-M78, "Chemical Admixtures for Concrete," as applicable.

Admixtures

TABLE 9.3.1.A.  
Forming Part of Article 9.3.1.7.

CONCRETE MIXES, BY VOLUME			
Concrete Strength, MPa	Cement, part	Sand, parts	Coarse Aggregate
14	1	2	4 parts
	1	—	6 parts pit run gravel
17	1	2	3½ parts up to 40 mm in size
	1	—	5½ parts pit run gravel
Column 1	2	3	4

9.3.1.9. Reinforced concrete shall be designed to conform to the requirements of Part 4.

Reinforced concrete design

9.3.1.10. When the air temperature is below 5°C, concrete shall be kept at a temperature of not less than 10°C or more than 25°C while being mixed and placed, and maintained at a temperature of not less than 10°C for 72 h after placing. No frozen material or ice shall be used in the mix.

Cold weather requirements

### Subsection 9.3.2. Lumber and Wood Products

9.3.2.1. Lumber for joists, rafters, trusses and beams and for the uses listed in Table 9.3.2.A. shall be identified by a grade stamp to indicate its grade as determined by the 1979 NLGA Grading Rules for Canadian lumber.

Grade marking

9.3.2.2. Except for joists, rafters, trusses and beams, visually graded lumber shall conform to the grades in Table 9.3.2.A.

(See Article 9.23.4.1. for joists, rafters and beams and Article 9.23.13.15. for trusses).

9.3.2.3. Machine stress rated lumber shall conform to the requirements of Section 4.3.

9.3.2.4. On site cross-cutting of a piece of lumber shall not be considered to affect the grade.

9.3.2.5. Waferboard and plywood used for roof sheathing, wall sheathing and subflooring shall be legibly identified on the back face of the material indicating the manufacturer of the material, the standard to which it is produced and that the material is of exterior type.

9.3.2.6. Moisture content of lumber shall be not greater than 19 per cent at the time of installation.

Moisture content

9.3.2.7. Lumber dimensions referred to in this Part are actual dimensions determined in conformance with CSA 0141-1970, "Softwood Lumber."

9.3.2.8. The thicknesses specified in this Part for plywood, hardboard, particleboard and waferboard shall be subject to the tolerances permitted in the standards referenced for these products unless otherwise specifically indicated herein.

9.3.2.9. Joist, rafter, lintel and beam members up to 5 per cent less than the actual Canadian standard sizes may be used provided the allowable spans for the grade and species of lumber under consideration are reduced 5 per cent from those shown in the span tables for full size members.



TABLE 9.3.2.A.  
Forming Part of Article 9.3.2.2.

MINIMUM LUMBER GRADES FOR SPECIFIC END USES				
Use	BOARDS			FRAMING
	Paragraph in the 1979 NLGA grading rules under which boards are graded			All species
	All species		Eastern White Pine & Red Pine	
	Para 113	Para 114	Para 118	
Stud wall framing (loadbearing members)	—	—	—	Standard, Stud, No. 2
Stud wall framing (non-loadbearing members)	—	—	—	Stud, Utility No. 3
Plank frame construction (loadbearing members)	No. 3 Common	—	No. 3 Common	No. 2
Plank frame construction (non-loadbearing members)	No. 5 Common	—	No. 5 Common	Economy, No. 3
Posts and beams less than 114 mm in thickness	—	—	—	Standard, No. 2
Posts and beams at least 114 mm in thickness	—	—	—	Standard
Roof sheathing	No. 3 Common	Standard	No. 4 Common	—
Subflooring	No. 3 Common	Standard	No. 3 Common	—
Wall sheathing when required as a nailing base	No. 4 Common	Utility	No. 4	—
Wall sheathing not required as a nailing base	No. 5 Common	Economy	No. 5	—
Preserved wood foundation framing	—	—	—	Standard, Stud, No. 2
Column 1	2	3	4	5

9.3.2.10. Where wood is pressure treated to resist termites, such treatment shall be in accordance with the requirements of one of the following standards:

CSA 080.1-1974, "Preservative Treatment of All Timber Products by Pressure Processes" as revised in 1979,

CSA 080.2-1974, "Preservative Treatment of Lumber, Timber, Bridge Ties and Mine Ties by Pressure Processes" as revised in 1979,

CSA 080.9-1974, "Preservative Treatment of Plywood by Pressure Processes" as revised in 1976, or

CSA 080.15-1974, "Preservative Treatment of Wood for Building Foundation Systems, Basements and Crawl Spaces by Pressure Processes" as revised in 1980.

Wood foundations

9.3.2.11.(1) Lumber and plywood used or intended for use in wood foundation walls, footings and crawl spaces in which they are in contact with the ground shall be treated in accordance with CSA 080.15-1980 "Preservative Treatment of Wood for Building Systems, Base-

ments and Crawl Spaces by Pressure Processes”, and certified in accordance with CSA 0322-1976 “Procedure for Certification of Pressure-Treated Wood Materials for Use in Preserved Wood Foundations”.

(2) *Construction* shall conform to CAN3-S406-M83 “Construction for Preserved Wood Foundations”.

### Subsection 9.3.3. Metal

9.3.3.1. Minimum thicknesses for sheet metal material given in this Part refer to the actual minimum thicknesses measured at any point of the material, and in the case of galvanized steel, includes the thickness of the coating unless otherwise indicated.

9.3.3.2. Where galvanized sheet metal is intended for use in locations exposed to the weather or as a flashing material, it shall have a zinc coating at least equal to the G90 coating designation in ASTM A525-79, “Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process, General Requirements.”

## SECTION 9.4 LOADS

### Subsection 9.4.1. General

9.4.1.1. When the size of structural members and their connections are not given in this Part, the members and their connections shall conform to Part 4, except that design *live loads* and deflection limits shall conform to Subsections 9.4.2. to 9.4.6.

### Subsection 9.4.2. Floor Loads

9.4.2.1. The minimum design *live load* on a floor area is the load listed in Table 9.4.2.A. and Articles 9.4.2.2. to 9.4.2.4. applied uniformly over the entire area, or the load listed in Table 9.4.2.B. applied over an area 750 mm by 750 mm located so as to cause maximum effects, whichever causes the greater stresses.

Floor loads

9.4.2.2. Floors in equipment rooms, factories and storage areas shall be designed to carry the loads due to their intended use, but not less than the loads shown in Table 9.4.2.A.

9.4.2.3. Corridors, lobbies and aisles shall be designed to carry not less than the design *live load* required for the *occupancies* they serve.

9.4.2.4. Residential balconies not used as passageways shall be designed to carry the design roof snow load or the load shown in Table 9.4.2.A., whichever is greater.

TABLE 9.4.2.A.

Forming Part of Article 9.4.2.1.

UNIFORM DESIGN LOADS FOR FLOORS	
Use of Area of Floor	Minimum Design Live Load, kN/m <sup>2</sup>
Corridors	(1)
Balconies, residential, not used as passage ways	1.9 <sup>(2)</sup>
Balconies, other types	4.8
Equipment Rooms	3.6 <sup>(3)</sup>
<i>Exits</i>	4.8
Factories	6.0 <sup>(3)</sup>
Garages	
for passenger cars	2.4
for unloaded buses and light trucks	6.0
for loaded trucks and buses and all trucking spaces	12.0
Kitchens	
other than domestic type	4.8
Office areas	
<i>basements</i>	4.8
all other <i>storeys</i>	2.4
Laboratories	3.6
<i>Residential occupancies</i>	
<i>attics</i> not accessible by a stairway	0.5
<i>attics</i> accessible by a stairway	1.4
bedrooms	1.4
all other rooms	1.9
stairs within <i>dwelling units</i>	1.9
<i>Mercantile occupancies</i>	4.8
Driveways not supported by the ground	12.0
Sidewalks not supported by the ground and adjacent to driveways that may be subject to loads from cars or trucks	12.0
Walks not supported by the ground and not subject to loads from cars or trucks	4.8
Storage areas	4.8 <sup>(3)</sup>
Water-closet rooms except in <i>residential occupancies</i>	2.4
Column 1	2

Notes to Table 9.4.2.A.:

<sup>(1)</sup> See Article 9.4.2.3.<sup>(2)</sup> See Article 9.4.2.4.<sup>(3)</sup> See Article 9.4.2.2.



TABLE 9.4.2.B.

Forming Part of Article 9.4.2.1.

CONCENTRATED DESIGN LOADS FOR FLOORS	
Use of Area of Floor	Minimum Concentrated Design Load, kN
Floors of offices, manufacturing buildings	9
Floors and areas used by passenger cars	11
Floors and areas used by vehicles not exceeding 3 600 kg gross mass and walks not subject to vehicular traffic over <i>basements, cellars</i> or other open areas	18
Floors and areas used by vehicles exceeding 3 600 kg but not exceeding 9 000 kg gross mass	36
Floors and areas used by vehicles exceeding 9 000 kg gross mass	54
Driveways or sidewalks adjacent to driveways over <i>basements, cellars</i> or other open areas	54
Column 1	2

### Subsection 9.4.3. Snow Loads

9.4.3.1. Except as provided in Articles 9.4.3.2., 9.4.3.3. and 9.4.3.4., design snow loads shall be not less than 60 per cent of the appropriate ground snow load listed in Section 4.8 Climatic Information for Building Design in Ontario, but in no case shall the snow load be considered less than 1 kN/m<sup>2</sup> of horizontal roof projection.

Snow loads

9.4.3.2. Where the entire width of a roof does not exceed 4.3 m, the design snow load shall be not less than 50 per cent of the appropriate ground snow load listed in Section 4.8 Climatic Information for Building Design in Ontario, but in no case less than 1 kN/m<sup>2</sup> of horizontal roof projection.

9.4.3.3. Bow string, arch or semi-circular roof trusses having an unsupported span greater than 6 m, steel or wood roof framing members having an unsupported span greater than 12 m or a spacing greater than 600 mm and reinforced concrete roof slabs shall be designed in conformance with the snow load requirements in Section 4.1.

9.4.3.4. Except for roofs of wood-frame construction, roofs of *buildings* shall be designed in conformance with the snow-load requirements in Section 4.1 where the greatest horizontal area of the *building* above *grade*, measured within the exterior surfaces of the exterior walls, notwithstanding the presence of *firewalls*, exceeds 600 m<sup>2</sup>.

### Subsection 9.4.4. Wind Loads

9.4.4.1. Except for accessory *buildings* and except as permitted by Article 9.23.6.4., design wind loads shall conform to the appropriate requirements in Section 4.1.

Wind loads

### Subsection 9.4.5. Deflections

9.4.5.1. The maximum deflection of structural members shall conform to Table 9.4.5.A. *Dead loads* need not be considered in computing such deflections.

Deflections

TABLE 9.4.5.A.  
Forming Part of Article 9.4.5.1.

MAXIMUM DEFLECTIONS		
Structural Members	Type of Ceiling Supported	Maximum Allowable Deflection Expressed as a Ratio of the Clear Span
Roof rafters, roof joists, roof beams and roof decking of plank and beam construction	No ceiling	1/180
	Other than plaster or gypsum board	1/240
	Plaster or gypsum board	1/360
Ceiling joists	Other than plaster or gypsum board	1/240
	Plaster or gypsum board	1/360
Floor beams, floor joists and floor decking of plank and beam construction for floor areas other than bedrooms in <i>dwelling units</i>	No ceiling	1/360
	Other than plaster or gypsum board	1/360
	Plaster or gypsum board	1/360
Floor beams, floor joists and floor decking of plank and beam construction for floor areas of bedrooms in <i>dwelling units</i>	No ceiling	1/240
	Other than plaster or gypsum board	1/240
	Plaster or gypsum board	1/360
Column 1	2	3

#### Subsection 9.4.6. Earthquake Loads

Earthquake loads

9.4.6.1. Except for *buildings* of wood-frame construction, *buildings* shall be designed for the earthquake loads in Section 4.1 where the greatest horizontal area of the *building* above *grade*, measured within the exterior surfaces of the exterior walls, exceeds 600 m<sup>2</sup>.

9.4.6.2. Except as provided in Articles 9.4.6.3. to 9.4.6.5., 2- and 3-storey *buildings* in seismic Zone 3 and 3-storey *buildings* in seismic Zone 2 shall be designed for the earthquake loads in Section 4.1 where the greatest horizontal area of the *building* above *grade*, measured within the exterior surfaces of the exterior walls, does not exceed 600 m<sup>2</sup>.

9.4.6.3.. *Buildings* with structural *loadbearing* precast concrete elements (normal or light-weight) shall have connections designed for the earthquake loads in Section 4.1.

9.4.6.4. *Buildings* constructed with *loadbearing* masonry walls which are required to resist the earthquake loads specified in Articles 9.4.6.1 and 9.4.6.2. may, in lieu of engineered design, be reinforced as required in Subsection 9.20.18.

9.4.6.5. *Buildings* with structural systems of wood frame construction need not be designed for the earthquake loads in Section 4.1.

#### Subsection 9.4.7. Bearing Capacity for Soil and Rock

9.4.7.1. Except as provided in Articles 9.4.7.2. to 9.4.7.4. and Section 9.15, where the footing width does not exceed 1 m, the *allowable bearing pressure* for *soil* or *rock* shall be determined in conformance with ASTM D1194-72 (1977), "Bearing Capacity of Soil for Static Load on Spread Footing," provided the bearing plate used in the test is at least 300 mm by 300 mm and the *allowable bearing pressure* does not exceed 1/3 the ultimate bearing capacity of the *soil* or *rock* and does not exceed 1/3 the pressure that would cause the plate to settle 25 mm.

9.4.7.2. Where allowable bearing pressures for *soil* or *rock* are not established in conformance with Article 9.4.7.1., or on the basis of the requirements of Section 4.2, the values in Table 9.4.7.A. may be used.

TABLE 9.4.7.A.  
Forming Part of Article 9.4.7.2.

Type and Condition of Soil or Rock	Maximum Allowable Bearing Pressure, kN/m <sup>2</sup>
Dense or compact sand or gravel	150
Loose sand or gravel	50
Dense or compact silt	100
Stiff clay	150
Firm clay	75
Soft clay	40
Till	200
Clay shale	300
Sound rock	500
Column 1	2

9.4.7.3. Where a soil or rock within a distance equal to twice the footing width below the bearing surface has a lower allowable bearing pressure than that at the bearing surface as shown in Article 9.4.7.2., the design capacity of the foundation shall not be greater than would cause the weakest soil or rock to be stressed beyond its allowable bearing pressure. In calculating such subsurface pressures, the loads from the footings shall be assumed to be distributed uniformly over a horizontal plane within a frustum extending downward from the footing at an angle of 60° to the horizontal.

9.4.7.4. Where a foundation bears on gravel, sand or silt and where the water table is within a distance below the bearing surface equal to the width of the foundation, the allowable bearing pressure shall be 50 per cent of that determined in Articles 9.4.7.1. and 9.4.7.2.

9.4.7.5. The design procedures described in Section 4.2 may be used in lieu of the design procedures in this Subsection, and shall be used where deep foundations are used, or if the footing size falls outside the scope of this Section, or if the foundation is constructed on peat or on filled ground.

9.4.7.6. Where a foundation is located in an area in which soil movement caused by changes in soil moisture content is known to occur to the extent that it will cause significant damage to a building, measures shall be taken to minimize the effect of such movement on the building.

9.4.7.7. Walls shall be designed to resist the lateral pressure of the retained material. Walls supporting drained earth may be designed for pressure equivalent to that exerted by a fluid weighing not less than 480 kg/m<sup>3</sup> and having a depth equal to that of the retained earth. Any surcharge shall be in addition to the equivalent fluid pressure.

## SECTION 9.5 ROOM AND SPACE DIMENSIONS

### Subsection 9.5.1. General

9.5.1.1. This Section applies only to dwelling units that are intended for use on a continuing or year-round basis as the principal residence of the occupant, tourist cottages and cabins for rent and hotel and motel rooms. Scope

9.5.1.2. Unless otherwise indicated herein, the areas, dimensions and heights of rooms or spaces shall be measured between finished wall surfaces and between finished floor and ceiling surfaces. Method of measurement

9.5.1.3. Minimum dimensions listed for rooms or spaces in combination with other rooms or spaces refer to the minimum dimension of the combined space. Combined space

9.5.1.4. Minimum floor areas specified in this Section do not include closets or built-in bedroom cabinets unless otherwise indicated. Floor areas

9.5.1.5. Two or more areas are considered as a combination room if the dividing wall occupies less than 60 per cent of the separating plane. Combination rooms



9.5.1.6. Areas and dimensions of rooms and spaces may be less than required in this Section provided it can be shown that the rooms and spaces are adequate for their intended use, such as by the provision of built-in furniture to compensate for reduced sizes.

TABLE 9.5.2.A.  
Forming Part of Article 9.5.2.1.

ROOM HEIGHTS	
Room or Space	Minimum Heights
Living room or space, dining room or space kitchen or kitchen space	2.3 m over at least 75 per cent of the required floor area with a clear height of 2.1 m at any point over the required area
Bedroom or bedroom space	2.3 m over at least 50 per cent of the required floor area or 2.1 m over all of the required floor area. Any part of the floor having a clear height of less than 1.4 m shall not be considered in computing the required floor area
Unfinished <i>basement</i> or <i>cellar</i> including laundry area therein	1.95 m under beams in laundry areas and duct and pipe in any location that would normally be used for passage to laundry and required storage areas
Bathroom, water-closet room or laundry area above <i>grade</i>	2.1 m in any area where a person would normally be in a standing position
Passage, hall or main entrance vestibule and finished rooms not specifically mentioned above	2.1 m
Column 1	2

**Subsection 9.5.2. Ceiling Heights**

9.5.2.1. Heights of rooms or spaces in *residential occupancies* shall conform to Table 9.5.2.A.

9.5.2.2. The clear height above and below a *mezzanine* floor assembly in all *occupancies* shall be not less than 2.15 m.

9.5.2.3. The clear height in a *storage garage* shall be not less than 2 m.

**Subsection 9.5.3. Living Rooms or Spaces Within Dwelling Units**

9.5.3.1. Living areas within *dwelling units*, either as separate rooms or in combination with other spaces, shall have at least 13.5 m<sup>2</sup> of floor area and shall have no dimension less than 3 m within the required area. Where the area of a living space is combined with a kitchen and dining area, the living area alone in a *bachelor dwelling units* shall be at least 11 m<sup>2</sup>.

**Subsection 9.5.4. Dining Rooms or Spaces Within Dwelling Units**

9.5.4.1. A dining space in combination with other space shall have a minimum floor area of 3.25 m<sup>2</sup>. Dining rooms not combined with other space shall have a minimum area of 7 m<sup>2</sup>.

9.5.4.2. Except as permitted in Article 9.5.4.3., a dining room or space combined with other space shall have no dimension less than 2.3 m within the required area measured between wall faces or a wall face and a built-in cabinet or appliance.

9.5.4.3. When a required dining area is provided in a kitchen or serves a *bachelor dwelling unit*, the minimum dimension of such space may be reduced to 1.7 m.

**Subsection 9.5.5. Kitchens Within Dwelling Units**

9.5.5.1. Kitchen areas within *dwelling units* either separate from or in combination with other space shall have at least 4.2 m<sup>2</sup> of floor area including the area occupied by the base cabinets, except that in *bachelor dwelling units* the minimum floor area shall be 3.7 m<sup>2</sup>.

Room heights

Living room area

Dining room area

Kitchen area

### Subsection 9.5.6. Bedrooms or Spaces in Dwelling Units and Dormitories

9.5.6.1. Except as provided in Articles 9.5.6.2. and 9.5.6.3., bedrooms in *dwelling units* shall have at least 7 m<sup>2</sup> of floor area where built-in cabinets are not provided and 6 m<sup>2</sup> of floor area where built-in cabinets are provided. The minimum dimension within the required area shall be 2 m.

9.5.6.2. Except as provided in Article 9.5.6.3., at least 1 bedroom in every *dwelling unit* shall have at least 9.8 m<sup>2</sup> of floor area where built-in cabinets are not provided and 8.8 m<sup>2</sup> of floor area where built-in cabinets are provided. The minimum dimension within the required area shall be 2.7 m.

9.5.6.3. Bedroom spaces in combination with other spaces in *dwelling units* shall have at least 4.2 m<sup>2</sup> of floor area and have no dimension less than 2 m within the required area.

Combination  
bedroom areas

9.5.6.4. Sleeping rooms other than in *dwelling units* shall have at least 7 m<sup>2</sup> of floor area per person for single occupancy and 4.6 m<sup>2</sup> per person for multiple occupancy. The minimum dimension within the required area shall be 2 m.

### Subsection 9.5.7. Bathrooms and Water-Closet Rooms

9.5.7.1.(1). In every *dwelling unit* an enclosed space of sufficient size shall be provided to accommodate a bathtub, water closet and lavatory.

Bathroom areas

(2) Bath tubs of the rectangular type shall have at least 1.5 m nominal length and,

(a) a clearance of at least 0.5 m shall be provided in front of the tub or shower stall to an opposite wall face; or

(b) a clearance of at least 0.45 m shall be provided in front of the tub or shower stall to another fixture over at least a 0.6 m length of the bath tub or shower.

(3) The centreline of the water closet shall be at least 0.4 m away from an adjacent side wall and from a vanity and at least 0.45 m clearance shall be provided in front of the water closet to the opposite wall or another fixture.

(4) The centreline of a wash basin shall be at least 0.4 m from an adjacent side wall and,

(a) a clearance of at least 0.5 m shall be provided in front of the wash basin to an opposite wall; or

(b) a clearance of at least 0.45 m in front of the wash basin to another fixture.

### Subsection 9.5.8. Hallways

9.5.8.1. The width of a hallway within a *dwelling unit* shall be at least 860 mm, except that in *buildings* not exceeding 4.3 m in width the hallway width may be 710 mm where a second *exit* is provided near the end of the hallway farthest from the living area.

Width of  
hallways

## SECTION 9.6 DOORS

### Subsection 9.6.1. General

9.6.1.1. Requirements relating to doors in *fire separations* and *means of egress* shall conform to the appropriate requirements in Sections 9.9 and 9.10.

Doors in fire  
separations

### Subsection 9.6.2. Required Doors

9.6.2.1. A door shall be provided at each entrance to a *dwelling unit*, bathroom, water-closet room, shower room and room containing a *boiler* or *furnace*.

Required doors

9.6.2.2. In *buildings* containing more than 1 *dwelling unit*, doors shall be provided at the exterior entrances, laundry or drying rooms, storage rooms, public water-closet rooms, garbage and incinerator rooms, furnace rooms, recreation rooms and any other locations required by Section 9.10.

Required doors  
in multiple  
dwelling units

TABLE 9.6.3.A.  
Forming Part of Article 9.6.3.1.

MINIMUM SIZE OF DOORS		
At Entrance to:	Width, mm	Height, mm
<i>Dwelling unit</i> (required entrance) Vestibule or entrance hall	800	2030
Stairs to a floor level that contains a finished space All doors in at least one line of passage from the exterior to the <i>basement</i> Utility rooms	800	1980
Walk-in closet	600	1980
Bathroom, water-closet room, shower room	600	1980
Rooms located off hallways that are permitted to be 710 mm wide	600	1980
Rooms not mentioned above, exterior balconies	760	1980
Column 1	2	3

#### Subsection 9.6.3. Doorway Sizes

9.6.3.1. Doorway openings within *dwelling units* shall be designed to accommodate not less than the door sizes in Table 9.6.3.A. for swing-type doors. Where folding doors are to be provided, the same openings apply.

9.6.3.2. Doors to public water-closet rooms shall be not less than 800 mm in width and 2 030 mm in height.

#### Subsection 9.6.4. Exterior Doors

9.6.4.1. Exterior wood doors shall be of exterior type conforming to CSA 0132.2-M1977, "Wood Doors."

9.6.4.2. Aluminum frame sliding glass doors shall conform to CGSB 82-GP-1M(1977) (Amended October 1979), "Doors, Glass, Aluminum Frame, Sliding, Standard-Duty" or to CGSB 82-GP-2M (1977) (Amended October 1979), "Doors, Glass, Aluminum Frame, Sliding, Medium-Duty."

9.6.4.3. Except for doors on enclosed unheated vestibules and except for glazed portion of doors, all doors separating heated space from the outside shall have a thermal resistance of at least  $0.7 \text{ m}^2 \cdot ^\circ\text{C}/\text{W}$  where a storm door is not provided.

9.6.4.4. All sliding glass doors separating heated space from the outside shall have a thermal resistance of at least  $0.30 \text{ m}^2 \cdot ^\circ\text{C}/\text{W}$  where a storm door is not provided.

9.6.4.5. All glazed portions of doors separating heated space from the outside shall have a thermal resistance of at least  $0.30 \text{ m}^2 \cdot ^\circ\text{C}/\text{W}$ .

9.6.4.6. Except where doors are weather stripped on all edges, and protected with a storm door, or by an enclosed unheated space, exterior swing type door assemblies shall have a rate of air infiltration not exceeding  $6.35 \text{ dm}^3/\text{s}$  for each square metre of door area when tested at a pressure differential of 75 Pa in conformance with ASTM E283-73 "Standard Method of Test for Rate of Air Leakage through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls".

9.6.4.7. Patio type sliding glass doors shall have a rate of air infiltration not exceeding  $2.5 \text{ dm}^3/\text{s}$  for each square metre of door area when tested in conformance with ASTM E283-73.



### Subsection 9.6.5. Glass

9.6.5.1. Except for tempered glass, glass thickness and the size of glass for doors shall conform to Table 9.6.5.A.

TABLE 9.6.5.A.  
Forming Part of Article 9.6.5.1.

GLASS SIZE FOR DOORS	
Minimum Glass Thickness	Maximum Area, m <sup>2</sup>
2 mm	0.25
3 mm	0.50
4 mm	1.00
5 mm	1.25
6 mm	Not limited
Column 1	2

9.6.5.2. Glass side lights greater than 500 mm in width that could be mistaken for doors, glass in storm doors and glass in sliding doors within or at every entrance to a *dwelling unit* and in public areas shall be safety glass of the laminated or tempered type conforming to CAN2-12.1-M79, "Glass, Safety, Tempered or Laminated," or shall be of wired glass conforming to CAN2-12.11-M76, "Glass, Wired, Safety."

9.6.5.3. Glass in entrance doors to *dwelling units* and in public areas, other than the entrance doors described in Article 9.6.5.2., shall be safety glass or wired glass of the type described in Article 9.6.5.2. where the glass area exceeds 0.5 m<sup>2</sup> and extends to less than 900 mm from the bottom of the door.

9.6.5.4. Mirrored glass doors may be used only at the entrance to clothes closets. Such doors shall be reinforced with hardboard, plywood or particleboard securely fastened to the back of the mirror unless the glass is safety glass of the laminated or tempered type.

9.6.5.5. Except as provided in Article 9.7.6.3., every glass or transparent door accessible to and used by the public shall be equipped with hardware, bars or other permanent fixtures designed so that the existence and position of such door will be readily apparent.

9.6.5.6. Glass other than safety glass shall not be used for a shower or bathtub enclosure.

### Subsection 9.6.6. Caulking and Weatherstripping

9.6.6.1. Caulking shall be provided for all exterior doors between door frames and exterior siding or masonry.

9.6.6.2. In *buildings of residential occupancy* weatherstripping shall be provided around all exterior doors except garage doors.

## SECTION 9.7 WINDOWS

### Subsection 9.7.1. Scope

9.7.1.1. This Section applies to installation of windows and to the requirements for natural lighting to be provided by windows in *residential occupancies*.

Natural lighting

9.7.1.2. Requirements for windows in relation to fire protection are described in Section 9.10.

9.7.1.3. Requirements for ventilation are described in Section 9.33.

Ventilation

### Subsection 9.7.2. General

9.7.2.1. Windows shall be designed and installed so that they shed water.

Window design

Minimum window glass areas

9.7.2.2. Except as required in Article 9.7.2.3., the minimum window glass area for rooms in *buildings* or *residential occupancy* or which are used for sleeping shall conform to Table 9.7.2.A. The unobstructed glass area of a door or skylight is considered equivalent to that of a window.

TABLE 9.7.2.A.  
Forming Part of Article 9.7.2.2.

MINIMUM GLASS AREAS FOR ROOMS OF RESIDENTIAL OCCUPANCY		
Location	Unobstructed Glass Area	
	With No Electric Lighting	With Electric Lighting
Laundry, <i>basement</i> recreation room, unfinished <i>basement</i> or <i>cellar</i>	4 per cent of area served	Windows not required
Water-closet room	0.37 m <sup>2</sup>	Windows not required
Kitchen, kitchen space, kitchen alcove	10 per cent of area served	Windows not required
Living rooms and dining rooms	10 per cent of area served	10 per cent of area served
Bedrooms and other finished rooms not mentioned above	5 per cent of area served <sup>(1)</sup>	5 per cent of area served <sup>(1)</sup>
Column 1	2	3

Note to Table 9.7.2.A.:

<sup>(1)</sup> See Article 9.7.2.3.

9.7.2.3. At least one window in each bedroom shall have an unobstructed openable area or an unobstructed glazed area of at least 0.50 m<sup>2</sup> and a width of at least 500 mm.

9.7.2.4. Wherever practicable, windows shall be provided to light corridors, stairways and similar public space in *buildings*.

9.7.2.5. Where termites are known to exist and where windows or other openings at or below *grade* contain wood elements, the bottom of window wells or adjacent ground shall be at least 150 mm below the nearest wood unless the wood is pressure treated with a chemical toxic to termites in accordance with Article 9.3.2.10.

9.7.2.6. All glazing that separates heated space from unheated space or the exterior shall have a thermal resistance of at least 0.30 m<sup>2</sup>.°C/W.

9.7.2.7. Where an enclosed unheated space, such as a sun porch, enclosed verandah or vestibule, is separated from a heated space by glazing, the unheated enclosure may be considered to provide a thermal resistance of 0.16 m<sup>2</sup>.°C/W, or the equivalent of one layer of glazing.

9.7.2.8. Air infiltration of exterior windows shall not exceed 0.775 dm<sup>3</sup>/s for each metre of sash crack when tested at a pressure differential of 75 Pa in conformance with ASTM E283-73 "Standard Method of Test for Rate of Air Leakage through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls".

Windows in public spaces

**Subsection 9.7.3. Window Standards**

9.7.3.1.(1) Unless otherwise specified in this Section, windows shall conform to one of the following:

- CSA O132.1-M1977, "Wood Windows,"
- CAN2-12.8-M76, "Insulating Glass Units,"
- CGSB 63-GP-2M(1976), "Windows, Extruded Aluminum, Vertical and Horizontal Sliding, Medium Duty,"
- CGSB 63-GP-3M(1976), "Windows, Extruded Aluminum, Vertical and Horizontal Sliding, Standard Duty,"
- CGSB 63-GP-5M(1976), "Windows, Steel, Vertical and Horizontal Sliding, Standard Duty," or
- CGSB 63-GP-6M(1976), "Windows, Steel, Vertical and Horizontal Sliding, Medium Duty."

Windows manufactured in conformance with CGSB window standards may be either Grade 1 or Grade 2, regardless of height above *grade*.

(2) The Standards in Sentence 9.7.3.1.(1) do not apply to *buildings* designed and constructed in accordance with CSA Standard Z.240.2.1.-1979 provided the windows in such *buildings* comply with CSA Standard Z.240.8.1-1979.

**Subsection 9.7.4. Glass**

9.7.4.1. Glass shall conform to one of the following:

Quality of glass

- CAN2-12.1-M79, "Glass, Safety, Tempered or Laminated,"
- CAN2-12.2-M76, "Glass, Sheet, Flat, Clear," or
- CAN2-12.3-M76, "Glass, Polished Plate or Float, Flat, Clear."

9.7.4.2. Thickness of glass in windows shall conform to Table 9.7.4.A.

Thickness of glass

TABLE 9.7.4.A.  
Forming Part of Article 9.7.4.2.

MAXIMUM GLASS PERIMETER FOR VARIOUS THICKNESSES, mm			
Minimum Glass Thickness of Inner and Outer Panes, mm	Sash Type or Fixed Glazing	Factory-Sealed Double Glazing	
		Fused Edges	Other than Fused Edges
2	3 050	4 575	3 810
3	4 270	6 405	5 340
4	6 100	9 150	7 625
5	7 120	10 680	8 900
6	8 620	12 930	10 775
8	No limit	No Limit	No limit
Column 1	2	3	4

**Subsection 9.7.5. Caulking and Glazing**

9.7.5.1. Sealing compound used in the glazing of factory-sealed double-glazed units shall be compatible with the material used to edge seal the units.

Glazing compound

9.7.5.2. Caulking shall be provided between window frames or trim and the exterior siding or masonry in conformance with Subsection 9.28.4.

Caulking



## Subsection 9.7.6. Glass Panels in Areas Accessible to the Public

9.7.6.1. Except as provided in Article 9.7.6.3., transparent panels that could be mistaken as a *means of egress* shall be protected by barriers or railings.

9.7.6.2. Windows in *exit* stairways that extend to less than 1 070 mm above the landing shall be protected by barriers or railings located approximately 1 070 mm above such landings.

9.7.6.3. Sliding glass *partitions* which separate a *public corridor* from an adjacent *occupancy* and which are open during normal working hours need not conform to Articles 9.7.6.1. and 9.6.5.3., except that such *partitions* shall be suitably marked to indicate their existence and position.

9.7.6.4. Windows in public areas that extend to less than 1 m from the floor and are located above the first *storey* in *buildings of residential occupancy* shall be protected by *guards* 1 m above the floor or the windows shall be non-openable and designed to withstand the lateral design loads for balcony *guards* in Part 4.

## SECTION 9.8 STAIRS, RAMPS, HANDRAILS AND GUARDS

### Subsection 9.8.1. Scope

Design and construction of stairs

9.8.1.1. This Section applies to the design and construction of interior and exterior stairs, steps, ramps, railings and *guards*.

Stairs as part of exit

9.8.1.2. Where the stair forms part of an *exit*, the appropriate requirements in Sections 9.9 and 9.10 shall also apply.

Escalators and moving walkways

9.8.1.3. Escalators and moving *walkways* shall conform to the appropriate requirements in Part 3.

### Subsection 9.8.2. General

Treads and risers

9.8.2.1. Treads and risers shall have uniform rise and run in any one flight.

Number of risers required in stairs

9.8.2.2. Except for interior stairs within a *dwelling unit*, at least 3 risers shall be provided for interior stairs.

Stairway protection

9.8.2.3. Interior stairways extending through the roof of a *building* shall be protected from ice and snow.

### Subsection 9.8.3. Stair Dimensions

Stair dimensions

9.8.3.1. Interior stairs within *dwelling units* to areas used only for storage, laundry and mechanical equipment, such as unfinished *basements*, *cellars* and *attics*, shall have a maximum rise of 230 mm, a minimum run of 200 mm and a minimum tread width of 230 mm.

Maximum rise, minimum run and tread width

9.8.3.2. Interior stairs within *dwelling units* other than those listed in Article 9.8.3.1. and exterior stairs serving *dwelling units* shall have a maximum rise of 200 mm, a minimum run of 210 mm and a minimum tread width of 235 mm.

9.8.3.3. Interior stairs not contained within *dwelling units* and exterior stairs for *buildings*, except those serving not more than 1 *dwelling unit*, shall have a maximum rise of 200 mm, a minimum run of 125 mm, a minimum run of 230 mm and a minimum tread width of 250 mm. The product of the run and rise (expressed in millimetres) for such stairs shall be not less than 45 000 nor more than 48 500.

Nosing

9.8.3.4. Where the run of any stair is less than 250 mm, a nosing of at least 25 mm shall be provided beyond the face of the riser, or an equivalent back slope on the risers shall be provided.

9.8.3.5. Except as required in Article 9.9.3.4., *exit* stairs and stairs used by the public shall have a width, measured between wall faces or *guards*, of at least 900 mm.

9.8.3.6. At least 1 stairway between each floor level in a *dwelling unit* shall have a minimum width between wall faces of at least 860 mm.

9.8.3.7. The head room measured vertically from a line drawn through the outer edges of the nosings shall be at least 1.95 m for stairs located in *dwelling units* and 2.05 m for all other stairs. Clear height

#### Subsection 9.8.4. Landings

9.8.4.1. Landings shall be at least as wide and as long as the width of stairs in which they occur, except that the length of landing for exterior stairs serving not more than 1 *dwelling unit* need not exceed 900 mm, and the length of landing for all other stairs in a straight run need not exceed 1100 mm. Landings

9.8.4.2. Where a door swings towards a stair, the full arc of its swing shall be over a landing. Except as provided in Article 9.8.4.3., a landing shall be provided at the top and bottom of each flight of interior stairs and where a doorway occurs in a stairway. Doors swing on stairs

9.8.4.3. Where a door occurs at the top of the stair in a *dwelling unit*, no landing is required between the doorway and the stairs.

9.8.4.4. A landing shall be provided at the top of all exterior stairs, except that a landing may be omitted at a secondary entrance to a *building* containing a single *dwelling unit* provided the stair does not contain more than 3 risers.

9.8.4.5. The vertical height between any landings shall not exceed 3.6 m. Height between landings

9.8.4.6. The clear height over landings shall be at least 1.95 m in *dwelling units* and 2.05 m for other landings. Clear height over landings

#### Subsection 9.8.5. Curved Stairs and Winders

9.8.5.1. Curved stairs used in *exits* shall conform to the requirements for *exit* stairs in this Section. Curved stairs in exits

9.8.5.2. Except as permitted in Article 9.8.5.3., a curved stair not required as an *exit* shall have a minimum average run of 200 mm and a minimum run of 150 mm and shall have risers conforming to Articles 9.8.3.1. to 9.8.3.3. Curved stairs not in exits

9.8.5.3. Stairs within *dwelling units* may contain winders that converge to a centre point provided the winders turn through an angle of not more than 90° and individual treads turn through an angle of 30°. Only 1 set of such winders shall be permitted between floor levels. Winders

#### Subsection 9.8.6. Pedestrian Ramps

9.8.6.1. The maximum gradient for pedestrian ramps shall be 1 in 10 for *residential occupancies*, 1 in 6 for *mercantile or industrial occupancies* and 1 in 8 for all other *occupancies*. The maximum gradient for every exterior ramp shall be 1 in 10. Maximum gradient for ramps

9.8.6.2. Where a doorway or stairway opens onto the side of a ramp there shall be a level area extending across the full width of the ramp and for a distance of at least 300 mm on either side of the wall opening. Level area in ramps

9.8.6.3. Where a doorway or stairway opens onto the end of a ramp, there shall be a level area extending across the full width of the ramp and along the ramp for at least 900 mm. Doorways near ramps

#### Subsection 9.8.7. Handrails

9.8.7.1. Except as permitted in Articles 9.8.7.2. and 9.8.7.3., a handrail shall be provided on at least 1 side of stairs less than 1100 mm in width, and on 2 sides of stairs 1100 mm in width or greater.

9.8.7.2. Handrails are not required for stairs within *dwelling units* having not more than 2 risers, or for exterior stairs having not more than 3 risers and serving not more than 1 *dwelling unit*.

9.8.7.3. Only 1 handrail is required on exterior stairs having more than 3 risers provided such stairs serve not more than 1 *dwelling unit*.

9.8.7.4. Handrails on stairways shall be located between 800 mm and 900 mm measured vertically above a line drawn through the outside edges of the stair nosings.



9.8.7.5. A clearance of at least 40 mm shall be provided between each handrail and the wall to which it is fastened.

9.8.7.6. Handrails shall be so constructed that there will be no obstruction on or above them to break a handhold.

9.8.7.7. Handrails and stair stringers shall not project more than 100 mm into the required width of stairway.

9.8.7.8. Where ramps are used in lieu of stairs, the handrail requirements for stairs in Article 9.8.7.1. and Articles 9.8.7.3. to 9.8.7.7. shall apply where the gradient exceeds 1 in 10.

#### Subsection 9.8.8. Guards

9.8.8.1. Every exterior landing, porch and every balcony, *mezzanine*, gallery, raised *walkway* and roof to which access is provided for other than for maintenance purposes, shall be protected by *guards* on all open sides where the difference in elevation between adjacent levels exceeds 600 mm, and every exterior stair with more than 6 risers shall be protected with *guards* on all open sides where the difference in elevation between the adjacent ground level and the stair exceeds 600 mm.

9.8.8.2. When an interior stair has more than 2 risers, the sides of the stair and the landing or floor level around the stair well shall be enclosed by walls or be protected by *guards*, except that a stair to an unfinished *basement* or *cellar* in a *dwelling unit* may have 1 unprotected side.

9.8.8.3. Except as provided in Articles 9.8.8.4. and 9.8.8.5., all *guards* including those for balconies shall be at least 1070 mm in height.

9.8.8.4. Except as provided in Article 9.8.8.5., *guards* for stairs shall be at least 900 mm in height measured vertically from a line drawn through the outside edges of the stair nosings, and 1070 mm in height at landings.

9.8.8.5. *Guards* for stairs within *dwelling units* and stairs serving not more than 1 *dwelling unit* shall be at least 800 mm measured vertically above a line drawn through the outside edges of stair nosings, and at least 900 mm above landings. All other required *guards* within *dwelling units* shall be at least 900 mm in height.

9.8.8.6. Except for floors of garages in Section 9.36, a continuous curb at least 150 mm in height and a *guard* not less than 1070 mm above the floor level shall be provided at every opening through a garage floor and around the perimeter of such floor and ramps where the exterior walls are omitted and where the top of the floor is 600 mm or more above an adjacent ground or floor level.

9.8.8.7. Openings through a *guard* on a balcony or an *exit* stair, except an *exit* stair serving not more than 1 *dwelling unit*, shall be of a size as to prevent the passage of a spherical object having a diameter of 100 mm in *residential occupancies* and 200 mm in other *occupancies*, unless it can be shown that the location and size of such openings which exceed this limit do not represent a hazard.

9.8.8.8. Except in *buildings of residential occupancy* in which there is no *dwelling unit* located above another *dwelling unit*, *guards* around exterior balconies of *buildings of residential occupancy* shall be designed so that no member, attachment or opening located between 100 mm and 900 mm above the balcony floor will facilitate climbing and shall conform to Subsection 4.1.10.

9.8.8.9. *Guards* for ramps including vehicular ramps shall conform to the requirements for *guards* for stairs in Articles 9.8.8.3., 9.8.8.4. and 9.8.8.7.

#### Subsection 9.8.9. Construction

9.8.9.1. Exterior concrete stairs with more than 2 risers and 2 treads shall be supported on unit masonry or concrete walls or piers at least 150 mm by 150 mm or shall be cantilevered from the main foundation wall. When such steps are cantilevered from the foundation wall, they shall be constructed and installed in conformance with Subsection 9.8.10. The depth below *ground level* for *foundations* for exterior steps shall conform to the requirements in Section 9.12. Exterior wood steps shall not be in direct contact with the ground unless suitably treated with a wood preservative.

Support for  
exterior stairs



9.8.9.2. Wooden stair stringers shall have a minimum effective depth of 90 mm and an overall depth of at least 235 mm. Stringers shall be supported and secured top and bottom. Stringers shall be at least 25 mm actual thickness if supported along their length and 38 mm actual thickness if unsupported along their length. Stringers shall be spaced not more than 900 mm o.c. in *dwelling units* and 600 mm o.c. when located in other than *dwelling units*, except that in *dwelling units* where risers support the front portion of the tread, the space between stringers shall not exceed 1200 mm unless the stringers are designed for wider spacings.

Wooden stair stringers

9.8.9.3. Lumber or plywood treads for stairs within *dwelling units* shall be at least 25 mm actual thickness, except that if open risers are used, and the distance between stringers exceeds 0.75 m, the treads shall be at least 38 mm actual thickness.

Wooden treads

9.8.9.4. The finish for treads and landings of interior stairs in *dwelling units*, other than stairs to unfinished *basements* and *cellars*, shall consist of hardwood, vertical grain softwood, resilient flooring or other material providing equivalent performance.

Tread finish

9.8.9.5. The finish for treads and landings of interior and exterior stairs, other than those in *dwelling units*, shall have a non-skid finish or shall be provided with non-skid strips.

Non-skid finish

### Subsection 9.8.10. Cantilevered Precast Concrete Steps

9.8.10.1. Exterior concrete steps and their anchorage system that are cantilevered from a foundation wall shall be designed and installed to support the loads to which they may be subjected.

9.8.10.2. Cantilevered concrete steps in Article 9.8.10.1. shall be anchored to concrete foundation walls at least 200 mm thick.

9.8.10.3. Suitable precautions shall be taken during backfilling and grading operations to ensure that subsequent freezing of the soil will not cause uplift forces on the underside of cantilevered concrete steps to the extent that the steps or the walls to which they are attached will be damaged.

## SECTION 9.9 MEANS OF EGRESS

### Subsection 9.9.1. Scope

9.9.1.1. This Section applies to requirements that are designed to permit the safe and convenient access to the exterior of a *building*, to a public thoroughfare or to a suitable open space.

9.9.1.2. Stairways, handrails and *guards* in a *means of egress* shall conform to the requirements in Section 9.8 as well as to the requirements in this Section.

Stairs, handrails and guards

9.9.1.3. *Flame-spread ratings*, *fire-resistance ratings* and *fire-protection ratings* shall conform to Section 9.10.

Fire protection

### Subsection 9.9.2. General

9.9.2.1.(1) An *exit* shall be provided from every *floor area*.

(2) An *access to exit* shall be provided from every roof intended for *occupancy* and from every podium, terrace, platform or contained open space.

(3) Where a roof is intended for an *occupant load* of more than 60 persons, at least 2 separate *means of egress* shall be provided from the roof to stairs designed in conformance with the requirements for *exit* stairs and located remote from each other.

(4) Egress requirements from a podium, terrace, platform or contained open space shall conform to the appropriate requirements for rooms, or *suites* in Article 9.9.7.4.

9.9.2.2. *Exits* may consist of doorways, passageways, ramps, stairways and *horizontal exits*. Fire escapes may be used as *exits* on existing *buildings* provided they are designed and installed in conformance with Part 3.

9.9.2.3.(1) Except where permitted in Sentence (2), elevators, slide escapes or windows shall not be considered as being part of a required *means of egress*.

Not considered as exits

(2) Except for *floor areas of mercantile occupancy*, casement windows not less than 1060 mm high, 560 mm wide, with a sill height not more than 900 mm above the inside floor, may be considered part of a required *means of egress* to provide access to fire escapes, when fire escapes are permitted.

Use of exits

9.9.2.4. An *exit* shall be designed for no purpose other than for exiting except that an *exit* may also serve as an access to a *floor area*.

9.9.2.5. *Service rooms* such as boiler rooms, furnace rooms or incinerator rooms and ancillary rooms such as storage rooms, washrooms, water-closet rooms, garbage rooms and laundry rooms shall not open directly into an *exit*.

Fire escapes

9.9.2.6. Fire escapes shall not be installed on any new *building*, and shall not be installed on an existing *building*, unless authorized by the *chief official*.

Entrance for handicapped

9.9.2.7. RESERVED.

Access for handicapped to public spaces and elevator

9.9.2.8. RESERVED.

9.9.2.9. Where a *horizontal exit* is used, it shall conform to Part 3.

9.9.2.10. The front edge of stair treads in *exits* and *access to exits* shall be at right angles to the direction of *exit* travel.

### Subsection 9.9.3. Dimensions of Means of Egress

Scope

9.9.3.1. This Subsection applies to every *means of egress* except *exits* that serve not more than 1 *dwelling unit* and *access to exits* within *dwelling units*.

9.9.3.2. Except for *dwelling units*, the *occupant load* of *floor area* or part of *floor areas* used in determining the minimum required width of a *means of egress* shall be the number of persons for which such areas are designed, but not fewer than that determined from Table 9.9.3.A. unless it can be shown that the area will be occupied by fewer persons.

TABLE 9.9.3.A.  
Forming Part of Article 9.9.3.2.

MAXIMUM AREA PER PERSON TO BE ASSUMED IN CALCULATING OCCUPANT LOAD	
<i>Occupancy</i> or Use of <i>Floor Area</i>	Max. Area per Person, m <sup>2</sup>
Residential	
<i>Dwelling units</i>	(1)
Dormitories	4.6
Business and personal services	
Shops	4.6
Offices	9.3
Mercantile	
Retail sales floors at <i>grade</i> , <i>cellar</i> or <i>basement</i>	2.8
Other mercantile uses	5.6
Industrial	
Manufacturing or process rooms	4.6
<i>Storage garage</i>	46
Warehouse storage space	28
Other storage space	46
Aircraft hangars	46
Other uses	
Cleaning and repair	4.6
Kitchens	9.3
Column 1	2

Note to Table 9.9.3.A.:

(1) See Article 9.9.3.3.



9.9.3.3. The *occupant load* for *dwelling units* shall be based on 2 persons per bedroom or sleeping area.

9.9.3.4.(1) Except as provided in Subsection 9.9.6., the width of an *exit* corridor shall be at least 1100 mm and the width of other *exits* at least 900 mm, unless greater widths are required because of the *occupant load*.

(2) In computing the *exit* width on the basis of *occupant load*, the minimum aggregate width of exterior *exit* doors shall be 1 unit (See Article 9.9.3.7.) per 90 persons for *residential occupancies* and 1 unit per 60 persons for other *occupancies*.

9.9.3.5. Except as provided in Subsection 9.9.6., the minimum width of a doorway, corridor or passageway in an *access to exit* shall be 1 unit per 90 persons, but in no case shall the minimum width of a *public corridor* or in a corridor used by the public be less than 1100 mm.

9.9.3.6. Except as provided in Subsection 9.9.6., the minimum width of a stairway or ramp in an *access to exit* shall be 1 unit per 60 persons.

Width of stairs in an access to exit

9.9.3.7.(1) The units of *exit* width in Article 9.9.3.4. to 9.9.3.6. shall be determined by dividing the width (in millimetres) of an *exit* by 550 mm.

Calculation of units of exit width

(2) In a determination under Sentence (1) where the remainder is less than 300 mm it shall not be considered as contributing to the number of units.

(3) In a determination under Sentence (1) where the remainder is 300 mm or more, it shall be considered as contributing  $\frac{1}{4}$  unit of *exit* width in the case of stairs and  $\frac{1}{2}$  unit of *exit* width in the case of other *exit* facilities.

9.9.3.8. Where an *exit* serves more than 1 *floor area*, the aggregate width of such *exit* need not be cumulative from floor to floor, except that where *exits* from above or below converge at an intermediate level, the width beyond the convergence in the direction of *exit* travel shall be not less than the aggregate required width of the converging *exits*.

Aggregate width of exits

9.9.3.9. Except as provided in Subsection 9.9.6. and Articles 9.8.3.7. and 9.8.4.6., the minimum height of *exits* and corridors which provide *access to exits* shall be 2.15 m.

Height of means of egress

#### Subsection 9.9.4. Fire Protection of Exits

9.9.4.1. This Subsection applies to the fire protection of all *exits* except *exits* serving not more than 1 *dwelling unit*.

Scope

9.9.4.2.(1) Except as provided in Articles 9.9.4.3. and 9.9.4.6., every *exit* other than a doorway opening directly to the outdoors at ground level shall be separated from the remainder of the *building* or from another *exit* by a *fire separation* having a *fire-resistance rating* of at least  $\frac{3}{4}$  h.

Fire separation of exits

(2) A *fire separation* common to 2 *exits* shall be smoke tight and not be pierced by doorways, duct work, piping or any other opening that may affect the continuity of the separation.

9.9.4.3. The area of wired glass in a door or side light between an *exit* enclosure and the remainder of the *building* shall not exceed 0.8 m<sup>2</sup>, except that greater glass areas are permitted when the door or side light is located in an enclosed vestibule or corridor constructed as a *fire separation* having at least a  $\frac{3}{4}$  h *fire-resistance rating*.

9.9.4.4. Openings in the exterior wall of an *exit* shall be protected with wired glass or glass block installed in accordance with Articles 9.10.14.5. and 9.10.14.7., where openings may be exposed to the hazard of a fire in another *fire compartment* of the same *building*.

Protection of windows in exits

9.9.4.5. Where an exterior *exit* door may be exposed to the hazards of a fire from openings in a separate *fire compartment* located within 3 m horizontally of the *exit*, such openings shall be protected with wired glass in fixed steel frames conforming to Article 9.10.14.5, or glass block conforming to Article 9.10.14.7.



9.9.4.6. The requirements in Article 9.9.4.2. do not apply to an exterior passageway that is designed as an *exit* facility provided the passageway is open to the outside air and is served by an *exit* stair at each end of the passageway.

9.9.4.7.(1) Notwithstanding the requirements of Articles 9.9.4.2. and 9.10.9.7., in *buildings* intended for D or E *occupancy* unenclosed stairs may serve as a required *exit* in such *occupancies* provided,

- (a) the *building* does not exceed 2 *storeys* in *building height*;
- (b) the *occupancy* containing the open stair consists of a single tenancy and is separated from other *occupancies* by at least a  $\frac{3}{4}$  hour *fire separation*;
- (c) the area occupied does not exceed 75.0 m<sup>2</sup> per *storey*;
- (d) the maximum *travel distance* from any point in the *building* does not exceed 23.0 m;
- (e) the floor assemblies have at least a  $\frac{3}{4}$  hr. *fire resistance rating* or are of *noncombustible construction*;
- (f) the *basement* and the first floor are separated by at least a  $\frac{3}{4}$  hr. *fire separation*; and
- (g) a smoke alarm is installed on each floor, including the *basement*, in accordance with Subsection 9.10.19.

(2) The requirements of Article 9.10.13.1. do not apply to an *occupancy* conforming with Sentence (1).

#### Subsection 9.9.5. Obstructions and Hazards in Means of Egress

Scope 9.9.5.1. This Subsection applies to obstructions and hazards in every *means of egress* except those within a *dwelling unit* or serving not more than 1 *dwelling unit*.

Occupancies in public corridors 9.9.5.2. Where a *public corridor* or a corridor used by the public contains an *occupancy*, such *occupancy* shall not reduce the unobstructed width of the corridor to less than the required width of the corridor.

Obstructions in exits 9.9.5.3. Except as permitted in Subsection 9.9.6. and Article 9.8.7.7., no fixture, turnstile or construction shall project within the required width of *exit*.

9.9.5.4. In any *mercantile occupancy*, no obstructions such as posts or turnstiles shall be placed so as to restrict the width of a normal *means of egress* from a *floor area* or part of a *floor area* to less than 750 mm unless an alternate *means of egress* is provided adjacent to and is plainly visible from the restricted egress.

Mirrors in exits 9.9.5.5. No mirror shall be placed in or adjacent to any *exit* so as to confuse the direction of *exit*, and no mirror or draperies shall be placed on or over *exit* doors.

Appliances in a means of egress 9.9.5.6. Fuel-fired *appliances* shall not be installed in a required *means of egress* or immediately over, under or within 2.4 m horizontally of such egress, unless the *appliance* is separated from the *means of egress* by an enclosure with a *fire-resistance rating* of not less than 1 hour.

Location of boiler rooms 9.9.5.7. *Service rooms* containing equipment subject to possible explosion, such as *boilers* designed to operate at a pressure in excess of 100 kPa, and certain types of refrigerating and transformer equipment, shall not be located under required *exits*.

#### Subsection 9.9.6. Doors in a Means of Egress

Scope 9.9.6.1. This Subsection applies to all doors in a *means of egress* except exterior doors serving not more than 1 *dwelling unit* unless otherwise stated herein.

Door obstructions 9.9.6.2. *Exit* doors shall not decrease the required *exit* width by more than 50 mm for each full unit of *exit* width (550 mm), and where such doors lead out of stairs or ramps in the direction of *exit* travel, they shall not be less than  $\frac{3}{4}$  of the width of such stairs or ramps.

Doors over landings 9.9.6.3. Doors in their swing shall not reduce the effective width of *exit* stairs or landings to less than 750 mm, nor shall they reduce the effective width of an *exit* passageway to less than the required width.

<p>9.9.6.4. No door closer or other device shall be installed in an <i>exit</i> in such a manner as to reduce the head room clearance to less than 1980 mm.</p> <p>9.9.6.5.(1) An <i>exit</i> door or a door that opens to or is located in a <i>public corridor</i> or other facility providing <i>access to exit</i> from <i>suites</i> shall be not less than 2030 mm in height.</p> <p>(2) Except as required in Articles 9.6.3.1. and 9.9.6.2., such doors shall be at least 800 mm in width when only 1 door leaf is installed in an opening, and 600 mm in width where more than 1 door leaf is provided in the width of an opening. The width of an individual door leaf shall not exceed 1200 mm in such openings.</p> <p>9.9.6.6.(1) Every door that opens onto a corridor or other facility that provides <i>access to exit</i> from a room or <i>suite</i> having an <i>occupant load</i> of more than 60 persons, and every door that is located within a corridor that is required to be separated from the remainder of the <i>floor area</i> by a <i>fire separation</i> shall swing on a vertical axis in the direction of <i>exit</i> travel and shall not open onto a step.</p> <p>(2) The requirements in Sentence (1) shall not be considered to prohibit sliding doors designed to swing on a vertical axis when pressure is applied provided such doors are identified as swinging doors by means of a sign or decal.</p> <p>9.9.6.7. Except as permitted in Article 9.9.6.8., where an <i>exit</i> door opens onto a landing, the landing shall be not less than 300 mm wider and longer than the width of the door. Such doors either in the open or closed position shall be not closer than 300 mm to the nearest riser.</p> <p>9.9.6.8. Where there is a danger of blockage from ice or snow, an <i>exit</i> door may open onto not more than 1 step provided the rise of such step does not exceed 150 mm.</p> <p>9.9.6.9. Except for a <i>storage garage</i> serving not more than 1 <i>dwelling unit</i>, and except for other accessory <i>buildings</i> where there is no danger to life safety, every required <i>exit</i> door, including an <i>exit</i> door serving a <i>dwelling unit</i>, shall swing on a vertical axis. Such door shall open in the direction of <i>exit</i> travel, except that a door serving not more than 1 <i>dwelling unit</i> is permitted to swing inward.</p> <p>9.9.6.10.(1) Revolving doors used as <i>exits</i></p> <p>(a) shall be of a collapsible type;</p> <p>(b) shall be permitted only at ground level not less than 3 m from the foot of any stairway; and</p> <p>(c) may assume not more than ½ unit of <i>exit</i>.</p> <p>(2) Where revolving doors are used as <i>exits</i>, swing doors shall be provided adjacent to such doors.</p> <p>9.9.6.11. <i>Exit</i> doors and doors to <i>dwelling units</i> shall be openable from the inside without requiring keys, special devices or specialized knowledge of the door opening mechanism.</p> <p>9.9.6.12. Except for hotels and motels, a door opening onto a <i>public corridor</i> which provides <i>access to exit</i> from <i>suites</i> shall be designed not to lock automatically when such doors are equipped with automatic self-closing devices.</p> <p>9.9.6.13. Every <i>exit</i> door shall be designed and installed so that when the latch is released the door will open in the direction of <i>exit</i> travel under a force of not more than 90 N applied at the knob or other latch releasing device.</p> <p><b>Subsection 9.9.7. Access to Exits</b></p> <p>9.9.7.1.(1) Except as permitted in Article 9.9.7.4. and Subsection 9.9.9., each <i>suite</i> on a <i>floor area</i> occupied by more than 1 suite shall have an exterior doorway at or near ground level or a doorway leading to an exterior passageway open to the outdoors or to a <i>public corridor</i>.</p> <p>(2) From the point where such doorway enters the exterior passageway or interior corridor, it shall be possible to go in opposite directions to each of 2 separate <i>exits</i>, except as otherwise permitted in this Section.</p> <p>9.9.7.2. The maximum length of a dead-end <i>public corridor</i> measured from the end of the dead-end portion to the nearest <i>exit</i> and the <i>occupant load</i> served by the dead-end portion shall</p>	<p>Door closure headroom</p> <p>Door height and width</p> <p>Direction of door swing</p> <p>Size of landings</p> <p>Exterior doors</p> <p>Revolving doors</p> <p>Automatic locking prohibited</p> <p>General requirements</p> <p>Dead end corridors</p>
---	---



conform to Table 9.9.7.A. unless the areas served by the dead-end portion have a second and separate means of egress.

TABLE 9.9.7.A.  
Forming Part of Article 9.9.7.2.

Occupancy	Maximum Length of Dead-End Public Corridor, m	Maximum Occupant Load Served By Dead-End Public Corridor
Group C	6	—
Group D	9	30
Group E	0	—
Group F	9	30
Column 1	2	3

9.9.7.3. Dead-end public corridors in residential occupancies and business and personal services occupancies shall contain only suite door openings arranged so that not more than 2 such doors have to be passed to reach the nearest exit. The area of wired glass in such doors shall not exceed 645 cm<sup>2</sup>.

TABLE 9.9.7.B.  
Forming Part of Article 9.9.7.4.

Occupancy of Room, Suite or Floor Area	Maximum Area of Room, Suite or Floor Area, m <sup>2</sup>	Maximum Distance to Egress Door, m
Group C (except dwelling units)	100	15
Group D	200	25
Group E	150	15
Group F Division 2	150	10
Group F Division 3	200	15
Column 1	2	3

Number of egress doors

9.9.7.4. Except for dwelling units, at least 2 egress doors shall be provided when the area of a room or a suite, or the distance measured from any point within the room or suite to the nearest door opening directly onto a public corridor, exceeds the values in Table 9.9.7.B. Such doors shall be spaced so that in the event that one doorway is made inaccessible by a fire within such room or suite, the other doorway will provide safe egress.

Location of access to exits

9.9.7.5. Required access to exit from suites shall not be through any other dwelling unit, service room or other occupancy.

#### Subsection 9.9.8. Exits from Floor Areas

9.9.8.1. For the purposes of this Subsection, travel distance means the distance from any point in the floor area to an exit measured along the path of exit travel, except that where a room or suite is separated from the remainder of the floor area by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating of at least ¾ h, the travel distance may be measured from an egress door of the room or suite to the nearest exit.

Number of exits

9.9.8.2. Except as provided in Article 9.9.8.6. and Subsection 9.9.9., at least 2 exits shall be provided from every floor area spaced so that the travel distance to the nearest exit is not greater than 40 m in the case of business and personal services occupancies and 30 m for all other occupancies. Where the floor area is sprinklered, the travel distance may be increased to 45 m for all occupancies.



9.9.8.3. Where more than 1 *exit* is required from a *floor area*, each *exit* shall be considered as contributing not more than 1/2 the required units of *exit* width. Size of exits

9.9.8.4. Except for *dwelling units*, the travel distance from any point within the room or *suite* to the nearest egress door shall not exceed the maximum travel distance in Article 9.9.7.4.

9.9.8.5. Where more than 1 *exit* is required from a *floor area*, at least 2 *exits* shall be independent of each other and be placed remote from each other along the path of travel between them. Distance between exits

9.9.8.6. Except as provided in Subsection 9.9.9., a single *exit* is permitted from each *storey* in *buildings* of 1 and 2 *storeys* in *building height* provided the *floor area* and travel distance requirements conform to those required in Article 9.9.7.4. and the total *occupant load* served by an *exit* facility does not exceed 60 persons. Single exit permitted

9.9.8.7.(1) Not more than 1 *exit* from a *floor area* above or below the main entrance lobby shall lead through the lobby and such lobby shall be not more than 5 m above *grade*, and the path of travel through the lobby shall not exceed 15 m. Exits through lobbies

(2) The lobby shall conform in all respects with the requirements for *exits*, except that rooms other than garbage rooms, boiler rooms, furnace rooms, incinerator rooms, storage rooms and rooms containing a *residential* or *industrial occupancy* may open directly onto such lobby.

(3) Where the lobby and adjacent *occupancies* that are permitted to open into the lobby are *sprinklered*, the *fire separation* between such *occupancies* and the lobby need not have a *fire-resistance rating*.

9.9.8.8. A *mezzanine* shall be provided with *exits* on the same basis as required for a *floor area* where a *mezzanine* is considered to be a *storey* in Article 9.10.8.7. or where a *mezzanine* is enclosed with a wall or *partition* constructed of any material which extends higher than 1070 mm above the *mezzanine* floor and the area of the *mezzanine* exceeds the value shown in Table 9.9.7.B.

### Subsection 9.9.9. Egress from Dwelling Units

9.9.9.1. Except as provided in Articles 9.9.9.2. and 9.9.9.3., every *dwelling unit* shall have a sufficient number of *exits* or egress doors so that it shall not be necessary to travel up or down more than 1 *storey* to reach a level served by an *exit* or egress door to a *public corridor* or exterior passageway.

9.9.9.2. Where there is no *dwelling unit* above another *dwelling unit*, the travel limit from a floor level in a *dwelling unit* to an *exit* or egress door may exceed 1 *storey* where that floor level is served by an openable window providing an unobstructed opening of not less than 1 m in height and 0.55 m in width, located so that the sill is not more than 1 m above the floor and not more than 7 m above adjacent ground level.

9.9.9.3. The travel limit from a floor level in a *dwelling unit* to an *exit* or egress door may exceed 1 *storey* where that floor level has direct access to a balcony.

9.9.9.4. Except as provided in Article 9.9.7.3., where an egress door from a *dwelling unit* opens onto a *public corridor* or exterior passageway it shall be possible from the location where the egress door opens onto the corridor or exterior passageway to go in opposite directions to 2 separate *exits* unless the *dwelling unit* has a second and separate *means of egress*.

9.9.9.5. Where an egress door from a *dwelling unit* opens onto an enclosed *exit* stairway that serves more than one *dwelling unit*, the *dwelling unit* shall be provided with a second and separate *means of egress*.

### Subsection 9.9.10. Exit Signs

9.9.10.1. This Subsection applies to all *exits* except those serving not more than 1 *dwelling unit*. Scope

9.9.10.2. *Exits* shall be located so as to be clearly visible or their locations shall be clearly indicated. Location

9.9.10.3.(1) Every *exit* door other than the main entrance to a room or *building* shall have an *exit* sign placed over it when the *exit* serves,

- (a) a 3 storey *building*;
- (b) a *building* having an *occupant load* greater than 150;
- (c) a room with a high *occupant load* greater than 60; or
- (d) a room or *floor area* that has a fire escape as part of a required *means of egress*.

Exit direction sign

9.9.10.4. *Exit* direction signs shall be placed in corridors and passageways where necessary to indicate the direction of *exit* travel.

9.9.10.5.(1) *Exit* signs shall,

- (a) be installed so as to be visible from the *exit* approach;
- (b) when the sign is internally lighted, have the word "EXIT" in red letters on a contrasting background or white letters on a red background;
- (c) where the sign is externally lighted, have the word "EXIT" in white letters on a red background or red letters on a white background.

(2) Lettering shall be made with at least 20 mm wide strokes and be at least 150 mm high when the signs are externally lighted, and at least 115 mm high if the sign is internally lighted.

Illumination

9.9.10.6. Provisions shall be made to illuminate *exit* signs required in Article 9.9.10.3. by an electrical circuit separate from other electrical circuits.

9.9.10.7. In 3-storey *buildings* any part of an *exit* ramp or stair that continues past the *exit* door at ground level shall be clearly marked to indicate that it does not lead to an *exit*, where there is a possibility that the portion below ground level may be mistaken as the direction of *exit* travel.

#### Subsection 9.9.11. Lighting

Scope

9.9.11.1. This Subsection applies to the lighting of all *exits* except those serving not more than 1 *dwelling unit*.

Means of egress lighting

9.9.11.2. Every *exit* and *public corridor* shall be provided with lighting in accordance with the requirements in Article 9.35.2.9.

Emergency lighting

9.9.11.3. Emergency lighting shall be provided in *exits*, corridors used by the public and principal routes providing *access to exit* in an open *floor area* where such *exits*, corridors and access routes are below *grade*, are windowless or are required in *buildings* in Subsection 9.10.18. to have a fire alarm system.

Automatic emergency lighting

9.9.11.4.(1) Emergency lighting required in Article 9.9.11.3. shall,

- (a) be provided from a source of energy separate from the electrical supply for the *building*, and
- (b) be designed to be automatically actuated when the electric lighting in the affected area is interrupted.

(2) Illumination from such lighting shall be at least 10 lx for a period of at least ½ h.

(3) Where incandescent lighting is provided, lighting equal to 1 W/m<sup>2</sup> of floor area shall be considered to meet this requirement.

9.9.11.5. Where self-contained emergency lighting units are used, they shall conform to CSA C22.2 No. 141-1972, "Unit Equipment for Emergency Lighting."

## SECTION 9.10 FIRE PROTECTION

### Subsection 9.10.1. Scope

Scope of fire protection

9.10.1.1. This Section contains requirements to protect the lives of the occupants by resisting the collapse of *buildings* in the event of fire and by resisting the spread of fire throughout the *buildings* or to other *buildings*.

## Subsection 9.10.2. General

9.10.2.1. Except as provided in Articles 9.10.2.2. and 9.10.8.3., a construction required to have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> shall be supported by construction having at least the same <i>fire-resistance rating</i> .	Support of rated assemblies
9.10.2.2. Floors over crawl spaces that are not required by Article 9.10.8.5. to have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> and construction supporting a <i>service room</i> need not conform to Article 9.10.2.1.	
9.10.2.3. An assembly required to be <i>noncombustible construction</i> shall be supported by <i>noncombustible construction</i> .	Support of noncombustible construction
9.10.2.4. Where a <i>firewall</i> divides a <i>building</i> , each portion of the <i>building</i> so divided may be considered as a separate <i>building</i> . Such <i>firewalls</i> shall be constructed to conform to Articles 9.10.11.3. to 9.10.11.12.	Connected buildings
9.10.2.5. For the purposes of this Section, a <i>basement</i> or <i>cellar</i> means any <i>storey</i> located below the <i>first storey</i> .	Basements or cellars
9.10.2.6. For the purposes of this Section, roofs with slopes of 60° or more to the horizontal and which are adjacent to a room or space intended for <i>occupancy</i> shall be considered as a wall.	
9.10.2.7. RESERVED.	Gasoline dispensing
9.10.2.8. In kitchens containing commercial cooking equipment used in processes producing grease-laden vapours, the equipment shall be designed and installed in conformance with Part 6.	Commercial cooking equipment
9.10.2.9. The finish of every garage floor shall be of <i>noncombustible</i> material or asphalt.	Garage floors
9.10.2.10. Tents, air-supported structures, transformer vaults, covered malls, <i>walkways</i> , elevators and escalators shall conform to Part 3.	Tents, etc.
9.10.2.11. Except as permitted in Articles 9.10.9.5., 9.10.9.7. and 9.10.9.8., openings through floors that are not protected by shafts or <i>closures</i> shall be protected in conformance with Subsection 3.2.9. of Part 3.	Openings through floors
9.10.2.12. Where rooms or spaces are intended for an <i>assembly occupancy</i> , or for the storage, manufacture or use of hazardous or explosive material, such rooms or spaces shall conform to Part 3.	Special occupancies
9.10.2.13. Where fuel-fired <i>appliances</i> are installed on a roof, such <i>appliances</i> shall be installed in conformance with Part 6.	Roof top appliances
9.10.2.14. Where sprinkler, standpipe and hose systems or fire alarm and detection systems are installed, they shall be installed to conform to Part 3.	Sprinklers, standpipes, fire alarm and detection systems
<b>Subsection 9.10.3 Occupancy Classification</b>	
9.10.3.1. A <i>building</i> to be used for one or more <i>major occupancies</i> shall be classified according to all <i>major occupancies</i> for which it is intended.	
9.10.3.2. For the purposes of the classification of <i>buildings</i> according to <i>occupancy</i> , a <i>major occupancy</i> shall be considered to include the subsidiary <i>occupancies</i> which are contingent upon it.	Building classification
9.10.3.3. <i>Buildings</i> or parts of <i>buildings</i> used for sleeping accommodation, except those of <i>institutional occupancy</i> (Group B), shall be classified as <i>residential occupancy</i> (Group C). These shall include apartments, boarding houses, convents, dormitories, houses, hotels, lodging houses, monasteries, motels, residential clubs, residential colleges and residential schools. Children's custodial homes and convalescent homes for ambulatory occupants living as a single housekeeping unit in a <i>dwelling unit</i> with sleeping accommodation for not more than 10 persons may also be classified as <i>residential occupancy</i> (Group C).	Residential occupancy



Business and personal services occupancy

9.10.3.4. *Buildings* or parts of *buildings* used for conducting business and rendering of professional or personal services shall be classified as *business and personal services occupancy* (Group D). These shall include banks, barber and hairdressing shops, beauty parlours, dental offices, self-service dry-cleaning establishments not employing flammable or explosive cleaners, self-service laundries, medical offices, offices, police stations without detention quarters, radio stations, small tool and appliance rental and service establishments and telephone exchanges.

Mercantile occupancy

9.10.3.5. *Buildings* or parts of *buildings* used for displaying or selling retail goods, wares or merchandise, shall be classified as *mercantile occupancies* (Group E). These shall include department stores, exhibition halls, markets, shops, stores, supermarkets and restaurants designed to accommodate not more than 30 persons consuming food or drink.

Medium hazard industrial occupancy

9.10.3.6. *Buildings* or parts of *buildings* used for assembling, fabricating, manufacturing, processing, repairing or storing of goods and materials in which the *combustible* content is greater than 50 kg/m<sup>2</sup> or 1 200 MJ/m<sup>2</sup> of floor area, but do not involve sufficient quantities of highly *combustible* and flammable or explosive material to constitute a special fire hazard shall be classified as *medium hazard industrial occupancies* (Group F, Division 2). These shall include aircraft hangars, box factories, candy plants, dry cleaning plants not using flammable or explosive cleaners, electrical substations, factories, freight depots, heliports, laboratories, laundries (except self-service), mattress factories, planing mills, printing plants, *repair garages*, sales rooms, service stations, storage rooms, television studios that do not admit viewing audiences, warehouses, wholesale rooms, wood working factories and workshops.

High hazard industrial occupancy

9.10.3.7. Where *buildings* or parts of *buildings* of *industrial occupancy* involve sufficient quantities of flammable or explosive materials that constitute a special fire hazard, they shall conform to the requirements in Part 3 for *high hazard industrial occupancy* (Group F, Division 1).

Low hazard industrial occupancy

9.10.3.8. *Buildings* or parts of *buildings* used for assembling, fabricating, manufacturing, processing, repairing or storing goods and materials in which the *fire load* is less than 50 kg/m<sup>2</sup> or 1 200 MJ/m<sup>2</sup> of floor area shall be classified as *low hazard industrial occupancies* (Group F, Division 3). These shall include creameries, factories, laboratories, power plants, sales rooms, sample display rooms, garages except those serving individual *dwelling units*, storage rooms, workshops and warehouses.

#### Subsection 9.10.4. Ratings

Test methods

9.10.4.1. Where a *fire-resistance rating* or a *fire-protection rating* is required in this Section for an element of a *building*, such rating shall be determined in conformance with Tables 9.11.2.A. and 9.11.2.B., Chapter 2 of the Supplement to the NBC 1980, or in conformance with the test methods described in Part 3.

Flame-spread rating

9.10.4.2.(1) Where a *flame-spread rating* is required in this Section for an element of a *building*, such rating shall be determined in accordance with the test methods described in Part 3, or in accordance with Chapter 2 of the Supplement to the NBC 1980.

(2) Unless the *flame-spread rating* is referred to herein as a “*surface flame-spread rating*”, it shall apply to any surface of the element being considered that would be expected by cutting through it as well as to the exposed surface of the element.

Floors and roofs

9.10.4.3. Floor and roof assemblies shall be rated for exposure to fire on the underside.

Exterior walls

9.10.4.4. Exterior walls shall be rated for exposure to fire from inside the *building*. Such walls need not comply with the temperature rise limitations required by the standard tests referred to in Article 9.10.4.1. if such walls have a *limiting distance* of at least 1.2 m, and due allowance is made for the effects of heat radiation in accordance with the requirements in Part 3.

Firewalls

9.10.4.5. *Firewalls* and interior vertical *fire separations* required to have *fire-resistance ratings* shall be rated for exposure to fire on each side.

9.10.4.6. Where a ceiling construction has a suspended membrane ceiling with lay-in panels or tiles which contribute to the required *fire-resistance rating*, hold down clips or other means shall be provided to prevent the lifting of such panels or tiles in the event of a fire.

### Subsection 9.10.5. Permitted Openings in Wall and Ceiling Membranes

9.10.5.1. Except as permitted in Articles 9.10.5.2. and 9.10.5.3., a membrane forming part of an assembly required to have a *fire-resistance rating* shall not be pierced by openings into the assembly unless the assembly has been tested and rated for such openings.

9.10.5.2. A wall or ceiling membrane forming part of an assembly required to have a *fire-resistance rating* may be pierced by openings for electrical and similar service outlet boxes provided such outlet boxes are tightly fitted. Where such boxes are located on both sides of walls required to provide a *fire-resistance rating*, they shall be offset where necessary to maintain the integrity of the *fire separation*.

Permitted openings

9.10.5.3.(1) A membrane ceiling forming part of an assembly required to have a *fire-resistance rating* may be pierced by openings into *noncombustible* ducts within the ceiling space provided such openings

Openings for ducts

(a) are located not less than 2 m apart; and

(b) do not constitute more than 1 per cent of the ceiling area within a *fire compartment*.

(2) Individual openings shall not exceed 900 cm<sup>2</sup> in area, and if greater than 130 cm<sup>2</sup>, shall be protected by a *fire stop flap* as described in Article 9.10.14.14.

(3) Asbestos paper shall not be used in components of supply and return air systems.

### Subsection 9.10.6. Construction Types

9.10.6.1. Where a wall, floor or roof assembly is required to be of *noncombustible construction*, *combustible* elements shall be limited in conformance with the requirements in Articles 3.1.4.5.

Noncombustible construction

9.10.6.2. *Heavy timber construction* shall be considered to have  $\frac{3}{4}$  h *fire-resistance rating* when it is constructed in accordance with the requirements for *heavy timber construction* in Part 3.

Heavy timber construction

### Subsection 9.10.7. Protection of Steel Members

9.10.7.1. Except as permitted in Articles 9.10.7.2. to 9.10.7.8., structural steel members used in construction required to have a *fire-resistance rating* shall be protected to provide the required *fire resistance*.

Protection of steel members

9.10.7.2. Steel lintels in *loadbearing* walls spanning not more than 2 m and steel lintels in *non-loadbearing* walls spanning not more than 3 m need not be protected.

Lintels

9.10.7.3. The bottom flanges of shelf angles and plates that are not part of the structural frame need not be protected as required in Article 9.10.7.1.

Shelf angles

9.10.7.4. Steel members around elevator shaft doorways or supporting elevator and dumb-waiter guides, counterweights and other such equipment when entirely enclosed in a shaft and not forming part of the structural frame of the *building* need not be protected.

Elevator shafts

9.10.7.5. Steel members for stairways and escalators that are not part of the structural frame of the *building* need not be protected.

Stairs and escalators

9.10.7.6. Steel members of porches, balconies, stairways, fire escapes, cornices, marquees and other similar constructions need not be protected provided they are outside of the *building*.

Exterior steel

9.10.7.7. Except in *buildings* of *medium hazard industrial occupancy* or *mercantile occupancy*, steel members not less than 3 m from a property line or a centreline of a public thoroughfare and which are at least 1 m away from an *unprotected opening* need not be protected.

9.10.7.8. *Loadbearing* steel or concrete members such as columns, beams and arches at least 3 m from a property line or centreline of a public thoroughfare and which are shielded from a possible fire within the *building* by construction having a *fire-resistance rating* at least equivalent to that required for the *loadbearing* walls, columns and arches in Subsection 9.10.8. need not be protected provided such members are located so that they are not closer to an *unprotected opening* than the maximum horizontal projection of the member from the wall face.

Loadbearing walls, columns and arches

**Subsection 9.10.8. Fire Resistance in Relation to Occupancy and Height**

Fire-resistance ratings

9.10.8.1. Except as provided in Articles 9.10.8.2. and 9.10.21.3., the *fire-resistance rating* of floors, roofs, walls, columns, arches and mezzanines shall conform to Table 9.10.8.A.

9.10.8.2. *Mezzanines* required to be counted as *storeys* in Article 9.10.8.7. shall be constructed in conformance with the requirements of Column 4 of Tables 9.10.8.A.

9.10.8.3.(1) Except as permitted in Article 9.10.18.4., in any *building* containing more than 1 *major occupancy* in which 1 *major occupancy* is located entirely above another *major occupancy*, the requirements of Article 9.10.8.1. for each portion of the *building* containing a *major occupancy* shall be applied to that portion as if the entire *building* was of that *major occupancy*.

(2) *Fire separations* for such *major occupancies* need not conform to Article 9.10.2.1., except that in no case shall the *fire-resistance rating* of the structure supporting the *major occupancy* be less than  $\frac{3}{4}$  h.



TABLE 9.10.8.A.  
Forming Part of Article 9.10.8.1.

MINIMUM REQUIRED FIRE-RESISTANCE RATING FOR STRUCTURAL MEMBERS AND ASSEMBLIES, h						
Major occupancy	Maximum Building Height, Storeys	Building Element				
		Floors Above Basements and Cellars	Other Floors Except Floors Over Crawl Spaces	Mezzanines	Roofs	Load-bearing Walls, Columns and Arches
Residential (Group C)	3	¾ <sup>(2)</sup>	¾ <sup>(2)</sup>	¾ <sup>(3)</sup>	—	(1)
Business and personal services (Group D)	2	¾	¾ <sup>(3)</sup>	—	—	(4)
	3	1	¾ <sup>(3)</sup>	¾ <sup>(3)</sup>	¾ <sup>(3)</sup>	(4)
Mercantile (Group E)	2	¾	¾	—	—	(1)
	3	1 <sup>(5)</sup>	¾	¾ <sup>(3)</sup>	¾	(4)
Medium hazard industrial (Group F Division 2)	2	¾	¾ <sup>(3)</sup>	—	—	(4)
	3	1 <sup>(6)</sup>	¾	¾ <sup>(3)</sup>	¾ <sup>(3)</sup>	(4)
Low hazard industrial (Group F Division 3)	2	¾	¾ <sup>(3)</sup>	—	—	(4)
	3	1	¾ <sup>(3)</sup>	¾ <sup>(3)</sup>	¾ <sup>(3)</sup>	(4)
Column 1	2	3	4	5	6	7
<p>(1) Fire-resistance rating shall be not less than that required for supported construction.</p> <p>(2) No fire-resistance rating is required for floors within a dwelling unit where there is no dwelling unit above another dwelling unit or above another major occupancy.</p> <p>(3) No fire-resistance rating is required if built of noncombustible construction, but such floor assemblies shown in Column 4 shall be constructed as a fire separation.</p> <p>(4) Fire-resistance rating shall be not less than that required for the supported assembly, except that when the supported assembly is not required to be a fire separation, unrated noncombustible construction may be used for loadbearing walls, columns and arches.</p> <p>(5) May be of heavy timber construction where basement or cellar is sprinklered.</p> <p>(6) Shall be of noncombustible construction.</p>						

9.10.8.4. In a building containing more than 1 major occupancy, where the aggregate area of all major occupancies in that particular group or division does not exceed 10 per cent of the floor area on the storey on which they are located, they need not be considered as major occupancies for the purposes of Articles 9.10.8.1. and 9.10.8.3. provided they are not classified as Group F, Division 2 occupancies.

9.10.8.5. Where a crawl space exceeds 1.8 m in height or is used for any occupancy or as a plenum in combustible construction or for the passage of flue pipes, it shall be considered as a cellar or basement in applying the requirements in Article 9.10.8.1.

Crawl space

9.10.8.6. Elevator machine rooms, stairway bulkheads and penthouse service rooms need not be considered as a storey in applying the requirements in Article 9.10.8.1., and need not be constructed in conformance with Article 9.10.8.1.

Storey height

9.10.8.7.(1) Mezzanines shall not be considered as storeys for the purpose of determining building height if they occupy a total area of less than 10 per cent of the floor area of the storey in which they are located.

(2) *Mezzanines* shall not be considered as *storeys* where they occupy a total area of less than 40 per cent of the *floor area* of the *storey* provided the space above the *mezzanine* floors and the floor below them have no visual obstructions more than 1070 mm above such floors.

(3) Where more than one tier of *mezzanine* is provided in a *storey*, each tier additional to the first shall be considered as a *storey*.

Basements and cellars

9.10.8.8. *Basements* and *cellars* containing more than one *storey* or exceeding 600 m<sup>2</sup> in area shall conform to the requirements contained in Part 3.

9.10.8.9. Where a *basement* is used primarily as a *storage garage*, the *basement* may be considered as a separate *building* for the purpose of this Section provided the floor above the *basement* is constructed as a *fire separation* of reinforced concrete having a *fire-resistance rating* of at least 2 h.

### Subsection 9.10.9. Fire Separations Between Rooms and Spaces Within Buildings

Scope

9.10.9.1. This Subsection applies to *fire separations* required between rooms and spaces in *buildings* except between rooms and spaces within a *dwelling unit*.

9.10.9.2. Except as permitted in Articles 9.10.9.3. to 9.10.9.11., a wall, *partition* or floor assembly required to be a *fire separation* shall be constructed as a continuous element of a *fire compartment*.

Closures

9.10.9.3. Except as permitted in Articles 9.10.9.5. to 9.10.9.11., openings in required *fire separations* shall be protected with *closures* conforming to Subsection 9.10.14.

Floor assemblies

9.10.9.4. Except as permitted in Articles 9.10.9.5. to 9.10.9.8., all floor assemblies except those contained within *dwelling units* and those for which no *fire-resistance rating* is listed in Table 9.10.8.A. shall be constructed as *fire separations*.

Openings in floor assemblies

9.10.9.5. Where openings through floors required to be *fire separations* are essential to a manufacturing process in an *industrial occupancy*, *closures* for such openings may be omitted provided adequate precautions are taken to offset the fire hazard caused by such openings.

Crawl spaces

9.10.9.6. Where a crawl space is not required by Article 9.10.8.5. to be constructed as a *basement* or *cellar*, the floor above it need not be constructed as a *fire separation*.

Open stairways

9.10.9.7. The *first storey* may be connected either to the *storey* above or below the *first storey* by an open stairway not forming part of a required *exit* where the *building* is intended only for *business and personal services* or *mercantile occupancy* provided such *building* is *sprinklered* or is of *noncombustible construction*.

Openings in floors for ramps

9.10.9.8. Openings in floors for vehicle ramps in a *low hazard industrial occupancy* need not be protected with *closures*.

Fire stopping of pipes and ducts

9.10.9.9.(1) Pipes and ducts that penetrate through a required *fire separation* shall be tightly fitted or *fire stopped* to prevent the passage of smoke and flame if such pipes or ducts are not enclosed in a shaft.

(2) Unenclosed ducts that penetrate through a required *fire separation* shall be provided with *fire dampers* installed to conform to Part 6.

Pipes, ducts, outlet boxes or similar service equipment

9.10.9.10.(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), every pipe, duct, electrical conduit, electrical outlet box or other similar service equipment that partly or wholly penetrates a required *fire separation* shall be *noncombustible* unless the separation has been tested incorporating such equipment.

(2) Electrical or other similar wiring not exceeding 25 mm in overall diameter or enclosed in a *noncombustible* conduit, and *combustible* electrical outlet boxes that have a face area of not more than 160 cm<sup>2</sup> shall be permitted without such tests and where wires are grouped together, the 25 mm diam shall apply to the group.

Noncombustible fire separations

9.10.9.11. Where a *fire separation* required to be of *noncombustible construction* terminates on the exterior wall or roof surface, no *combustible* material shall extend across the end of the *fire separation* to form a bridge where fire could cross.

9.10.9.12. *Combustible construction* that abuts on or is supported by a *noncombustible fire separation* shall be constructed so that its collapse under fire conditions will not cause collapse of the *fire separation*. Support of combustible construction

9.10.9.13.(1) Except as provided in Article 9.10.9.14., a *horizontal service space* or other concealed space located above a required vertical *fire separation* shall be divided at the *fire separation* by an equivalent *fire separation* within the space. Concealed horizontal space

(2) *Combustible* members shall not pierce a *noncombustible fire separation* or reduce the thickness of the *fire separation* to less than 100 mm.

9.10.9.14. Where a *horizontal service space* or other concealed space is located above a required vertical *fire separation* other than a vertical shaft, such space need not be divided as required in Article 9.10.9.13. provided the construction between such space and the space below is constructed as a *fire separation* having a *fire-resistance rating* at least equivalent to that required for the vertical *fire separation*, except that where the vertical *fire separation* is not required to have a *fire-resistance rating* greater than  $\frac{3}{4}$  h, the *fire-resistance rating* of the ceiling may be reduced to  $\frac{1}{2}$  h.

9.10.9.15. Except as required in Article 9.10.9.16., *residential occupancies* shall be separated from all other *major occupancies* by a *fire separation* having a *fire-resistance rating* of at least 1 h.

9.10.9.16. A *major occupancy* classified as *residential occupancy* shall be separated from other *major occupancies* classified as *mercantile* or *medium hazard industrial occupancies* by a *fire separation* having a *fire-resistance rating* of at least 2 h, except that where not more than 2 *dwelling units* are located in a *building* containing a *mercantile occupancy* such *mercantile occupancy* shall be separated from the *dwelling units* by a *fire separation* having not less than a 1 h *fire-resistance rating*.

9.10.9.17. Except as provided in Articles 9.10.9.18., 9.10.9.19. and 9.10.21.2., *suites* in *residential occupancies* shall be separated from adjacent rooms and *suites* by a *fire separation* having a *fire-resistance rating* of at least  $\frac{3}{4}$  h.

9.10.9.18. Sleeping rooms in boarding and lodging houses where sleeping accommodation is provided for not more than 8 boarders or lodgers need not be separated from the remainder of the *floor area* as required in Article 9.10.9.17. where the sleeping rooms form part of the proprietor's residence.

9.10.9.19. *Dwelling units* that contain 2 or more *storeys* including *basements* or *cellars* shall be separated from the remainder of the *building* by a *fire separation* having a *fire-resistance rating* of not less than 1 h.

9.10.9.20. Except as provided in Article 9.10.9.21., *public corridors* shall be separated from the remainder of the *building* by a *fire separation* having at least a  $\frac{3}{4}$  h *fire-resistance rating*.

9.10.9.21.(1) In other than *residential occupancies*, where a *floor area* is *sprinklered*,

(a) no *fire-resistance rating* is required between a *public corridor* and the remainder of the *building* where the corridor does not exceed 5 m in unobstructed width;

(b) no *fire separation* is required for such corridors where they exceed 5 m in unobstructed width.

(2) Such sprinkler systems shall be electrically supervised and, upon operation, shall transmit an alarm signal to the fire department when the *public corridor* serves a *mercantile occupancy* or a *medium hazard industrial occupancy*.

9.10.9.22.(1) Except as provided in Articles 9.10.9.23. and 9.10.9.24., a *storage garage* shall be separated from other *occupancies* by a *fire separation* having not less than a  $1\frac{1}{2}$ -hr *fire-resistance rating*. Separation of garages

(2) A *repair garage* shall be separated from other *occupancy* by a *fire separation* having not less than a 2-hr *fire-resistance rating* and such separation between a *repair garage* and a *residential occupancy* shall have no opening through it.

9.10.9.23. Except as permitted in Article 9.10.9.24., *storage garages* containing 5 cars or fewer shall be separated from other *occupancies* by a *fire separation* of not less than 1 h. Separation of storage garages, 5 cars or fewer



9.10.9.24.(1) Where a *storage garage* serves only the *dwelling unit* to which it is attached or built in, it shall be considered as part of that *dwelling unit*, and the *fire separation* required in Article 9.10.9.23. need not be provided between the garage and the *dwelling unit*,

(a) where the construction between the garage and the *dwelling unit* provides an effective barrier to gas and exhaust fumes; and

(b) every door between the garage and *dwelling unit* conforms to Article 9.10.14.18.

(2) Where an *attic space* is common to 2 *dwelling units* and to the garage, the *attic space* adjacent to the garage shall be separated from such common *attic space* by a membrane at least equivalent to Type B, C or D finishes in Table 9.11.2.A., or the ceiling of the garage shall be protected with a similar membrane.

Separation of shafts, chutes and service rooms

9.10.9.25. The *fire separation* requirements for vertical shafts and chutes shall comply with Subsection 9.10.12.; boiler, furnace, incinerator and *service rooms* shall comply with Subsection 9.10.10.; *firewalls* shall comply with Subsection 9.10.11.

9.10.9.26. *Combustible* drain, waste and vent piping shall not be used in a *plumbing system* within a *building* where part of the system is located within or passes through a *fire separation*, except that where drain, waste and vent piping penetrates through a vertical *fire separation*, the piping on one side of the separation may be *combustible* provided the *combustible* piping is not located in a vertical shaft or in a *fire separation*.

### Subsection 9.10.10. Service Rooms

Application

9.10.10.1. This Subsection applies to *service rooms* in all *buildings* except rooms located within a *dwelling unit*.

Fire separation

9.10.10.2. Except as required in Articles 9.10.10.3., 9.10.10.6. and 9.10.10.10., *service rooms* shall be separated from the remainder of the *building* by a *fire separation* having a *fire-resistance rating* of at least 1 h when the *floor area* containing the *service room* is not *sprinklered*.

9.10.10.3. Where a room contains a limited quantity of service equipment and the service equipment does not constitute a fire hazard, the requirements in Article 9.10.10.2. shall not apply.

Separation of fuel-fired appliances

9.10.10.4. Except as provided in Articles 9.10.10.5. and 9.10.10.6., fuel-fired *appliances* other than fireplaces shall be located in a *service room* or *service space* designed for that purpose, and separated from the remainder of the *building* by a *fire separation* having not less than a 1 h *fire-resistance rating*.

9.10.10.5. Fuel-fired *space-heating appliances*, *space-cooling appliances* and *service water heaters* that serve only a room or *suite*, or serve a *building* having a *building area* of not more than 400 m<sup>2</sup> and not more than 2 *storeys* in *building height*, need not be separated from the remainder of the *building* as required in Article 9.10.10.4.

Incinerator rooms

9.10.10.6. *Service rooms* containing incinerators shall be separated from the remainder of the *building* by a *fire separation* having a *fire-resistance rating* of not less than 2 h.

Incinerators

9.10.10.7. The design, construction, installation and alteration of each indoor incinerator shall conform to NFPA 82-1977, "Incinerators, Waste and Linen Handling Systems and Equipment."

Chimneys for incinerators

9.10.10.8. Every incinerator shall be connected to a *chimney flue* conforming to the requirements in Section 9.21. Such *chimney flue* shall serve no other *appliance*.

9.10.10.9. An incinerator shall not be located in a room with other fuel-fired *appliances*.

Storage rooms

9.10.10.10. Rooms for the temporary storage of *combustible* refuse in all *occupancies* or for public storage in *residential occupancies* shall be separated from the remainder of the *building* by a *fire separation* having not less than a 1 h *fire-resistance rating*, except that a  $\frac{3}{4}$  h *fire separation* is permitted where the *fire-resistance rating* of the floor assembly is not required to exceed  $\frac{3}{4}$  h, or where such rooms are *sprinklered*.

## Subsection 9.10.11. Firewalls

9.10.11.1. Except as provided in Article 9.10.11.2., a *party wall* on a property line shall be constructed as a *firewall*.

Firewalls

9.10.11.2.(1) In a *building of residential occupancy* in which there is no *dwelling unit* above another *dwelling unit*, a *party wall* on a property line between *dwelling units* need not be constructed as a *firewall* provided it is constructed as a *fire separation* having not less than a 1 h *fire-resistance rating*.

Party walls  
between  
dwelling units

(2) Such *fire separation* walls shall,

(a) provide continuous protection from the top of the footings to the underside of the roof deck,

(b) except as permitted in Article 9.10.5.2., and Sentences 9.10.9.10.(1) and (2), contain no service components such as plumbing, flues and ducts, and

(c) be completed before any contiguous service spaces are constructed.

(3) Any space between the top of such wall and the roof deck shall be tightly sealed by caulking with mineral wool or *noncombustible* material.

9.10.11.3.(1) A required *firewall* (see Articles 9.10.2.4. and 9.10.11.1.) shall be constructed as a *fire separation of noncombustible construction* having a *fire-resistance rating* of not less than 2 h, except that where there is a *mercantile or medium hazard industrial occupancy* adjacent to a *firewall*, the *fire-resistance rating* of the *firewall* shall be not less than 4 h.

Fire-resistance  
rating

(2) Except for *closures*, the required *fire-resistance rating* of every *firewall* shall be provided by masonry or concrete.

9.10.11.4. Except as permitted in Article 9.10.11.5., where structural framing members are connected to or supported on a *firewall*, and such members have *fire-resistance ratings* less than that required for the *firewall*, the connections and supports for such members shall be designed so that the collapse of the framing members during a fire will not cause the collapse of the *firewall*.

Structural  
stability

9.10.11.5. Article 9.10.11.4. does not apply when a *firewall* consists of 2 separate wall assemblies each tied to its respective *building frame* but not to each other provided each wall assembly is constructed as a *fire separation* having  $\frac{1}{2}$  the *fire-resistance rating* required for the *firewall* in Article 9.10.11.3., and designed so that the collapse of one wall will not cause the collapse of the other.

9.10.11.6. Piping and conduit shall be installed so that the collapse of such piping or conduit will not cause the collapse of the *firewall*.

Piping and  
conduit

9.10.11.7.(1) Except as permitted in Articles 9.10.11.8. and 9.10.11.9., every *firewall* shall extend from the top of the footings continuously through all *storeys* and not less than 150 mm above the roof surface where the *firewall* is required to have a 2 h *fire-resistance rating*, and not less than 900 mm above the roof surface where the *firewall* is required to have a 4 h *fire-resistance rating* (see also Article 9.10.9.11.).

Parapets for  
firewalls

(2) Where a *firewall* separates 2 *buildings* with roofs at different elevations, the *firewall* need not extend above the upper roof surface to form a parapet where the difference in elevation between the 2 roofs so separated is greater than 3 m.

9.10.11.8.(1) In *buildings of noncombustible construction*, a *firewall* need not extend above the roof provided the roof assembly on both sides of the *firewall* has not less than a 1 h *fire-resistance rating* where the *firewall* is required to have a 2 h *fire-resistance rating*, and not less than a 2 h *fire-resistance rating* where the *firewall* is required to have a 4 h *fire-resistance rating*.

Parapet not  
required

(2) Such *firewall* shall terminate at the underside of a solid roof slab or deck with a smoke-tight joint, and there shall be no concealed spaces within the roof slab in that portion directly above the *firewall*.

9.10.11.9. *Firewalls* located above a *basement* used primarily as a *storage garage* that is separated from the remainder of the *building* by a *fire separation* as described in Article 9.10.8.9. may terminate at the floor assembly immediately above the *storage garage*.



9.10.11.10.(1) Openings in a *firewall* shall be protected with *closures* in conformance with Subsection 9.10.14., and the temperature rise on the unexposed face of such *closures* shall not exceed 250°C after ½ h when a 2 h *firewall* is required, and 250°C after 1 h when a 4 h *firewall* is required, when tested in conformance with the test method described in Part 3 for *closures*.

(2) Wired glass shall not be permitted in *firewalls* required to have a 4 h *fire-resistance rating*.

(3) Wired glass in doors located in 2 h *firewalls* shall not exceed 645 cm<sup>2</sup> in area.

9.10.11.11. Openings in *firewalls* shall conform to Article 9.10.14.8., except that the aggregate width of all openings shall not exceed 25 per cent of the length of the *firewall*.

9.10.11.12. Where the external walls of 2 *buildings* meet at a *firewall* at an external angle of 135° or less, the requirements of Article 9.10.15.13. shall apply.

External walls  
meeting at a  
firewall

#### Subsection 9.10.12. Chutes and Vertical Shafts

Scope

9.10.12.1. This Subsection applies to shafts and chutes in all *buildings* except where such shafts and chutes are entirely contained within a *dwelling unit*.

9.10.12.2.(1) Refuse chutes shall be located in shafts in which there are no other *building* services.

(2) Where a vertical shaft penetrates a floor construction required to be a *fire separation*, the shaft shall be separated from the *floor area* by a *fire separation*.

9.10.12.3. Except as provided in Article 9.10.12.5., where *building* services are enclosed in shafts, the shaft walls shall be constructed as *fire separations* having a *fire-resistance rating* at least equal to that required for the floor assemblies through which it passes.

Top of shaft

9.10.12.4. Where the top of a shaft does not extend through the roof of the *building*, or where the bottom of the shaft does not extend to the bottom of the *building*, the top or bottom of the shaft shall be separated from the remainder of the *building* by a *fire separation* having a *fire-resistance rating* not less than that required for the shaft walls, except that a service shaft may terminate in a *service room* provided the *service room* is separated from the remainder of the *building* by a *fire separation* having a *fire-resistance rating* at least equal to that required for the shaft.

9.10.12.5.(1) Linen and refuse chutes shall be enclosed in a shaft constructed of *noncombustible* materials and such shafts shall have a *fire-resistance rating* of not less than 1 h where the chute outlet is protected with an acceptable automatic self-latching *closure* held open by a fusible link.

(2) Where such *closure* is not provided, the shaft shall have not less than a 2 h *fire-resistance rating*.

Lining

9.10.12.6. Linen and refuse chutes shall be lined with not less than 0.41 mm thick copper-bearing galvanized steel, or 0.48 mm thick aluminum.

Intake openings

9.10.12.7.(1) The intake openings for refuse and linen chutes shall be located in a compartment having no dimension less than 750 mm, separated from the remainder of the *building* by a *fire separation* having a *fire-resistance rating* of not less than ¾ h. Such compartment shall be used only as a facility for separating the intake opening from the remainder of the *floor area* and shall not open into an *exit*.

(2) The intake openings for such chutes shall be not greater in area than 60 per cent of the cross-sectional area of the chutes and shall be fitted with *closures* designed to close automatically after use.

9.10.12.8.(1) A refuse or linen chute shall discharge into a room or bin separated from the remainder of the *building* by a *fire separation* and such separations shall have a *fire-resistance rating* of not less than 1 h in the case of linen chutes and not less than 2 h in the case of refuse chutes.

(2) Doors into such rooms shall not be located in an *exit*.



9.10.12.9.(1) The room or bin into which a refuse chute discharges shall be of sufficient size to contain the refuse between normal intervals of emptying and such room or bin shall be impervious to moisture and shall have wash water supply and floor drains. Design of refuse room or bin

(2) Chute discharge rooms shall contain no service equipment other than that associated with garbage handling and disposal.

9.10.12.10 Automatic sprinklers shall be installed at the top of each refuse or linen chute, and in the room or bin into which the chute discharges. Sprinklers

9.10.12.11. Every refuse chute shall be equipped at the top with spray equipment for washing the chute. Washing equipment

9.10.12.12.(1) Refuse and linen chutes exceeding 1 000 cm<sup>2</sup> in cross-sectional area shall be provided with a vent equal in cross-section to the area of the chute and extending at least 1 m above the roof.

(2) Such vents shall be equipped with a *closure* that can be opened in the event of fire in the chute.

### Subsection 9.10.13. Prevention of Fire Spread at Exterior Walls and Between Storeys

9.10.13.1. In *buildings of mercantile or medium hazard industrial occupancy*, the exterior openings in one *storey* shall be separated from openings in an adjacent *storey* by not less than 1 m of wall, or a canopy or balcony not less than 1 m in width having a *fire-resistance rating* at least equal to that required for the floor assembly, except that the rating need not exceed 1 h. Separation of openings

9.10.13.2. Except as provided in Articles 9.10.2.11., 9.10.9.5., 9.10.9.7., 9.10.9.8. and 9.10.13.3., the portions of a *floor area* or *mezzanine* that do not terminate at an exterior wall, a *firewall* or a vertical shaft shall terminate at a vertical *fire separation* having a *fire-resistance rating* at least equal to that required for the floor assembly that terminates at the separation.

9.10.13.3. A *mezzanine* need not terminate at a vertical *fire separation* where the *mezzanine* is not required to be considered as a *storey* in Article 9.10.8.7.

9.10.13.4. Where a wall in a *building* is exposed to a fire hazard from an adjoining roof of a separate un-sprinklered *fire compartment* in the same *building*, the roof shall contain no skylights within a horizontal distance of 5 m of the windows in the exposed wall.

9.10.13.5. Except as provided in Article 9.10.15.13., where exterior walls of a *building* meet at an external angle of 135° or less, the horizontal distance from an opening in one wall to another opening in the other wall shall not be not less than 1.2 m where the openings are in different *fire compartments*. Exterior walls meeting at an angle

### Subsection 9.10.14. Doors, Dampers and Other Closures in Fire Separations

9.10.14.1.(1) Except as provided in Article 9.10.14.2., openings in required *fire separations* shall be protected with a *closure* conforming to Table 9.10.14.A. and shall be installed in conformance with Chapters 2 to 13 of NFPA 80-1979, "Fire Doors and Windows" unless otherwise specified herein. (See also Article 9.10.4.1.).

(2) Where the *fire separation* for *exits* is permitted to be ¾ hr, not more than one *exit* shaft may include wired glass or glass block between such shaft and a *public corridor* or vestibule located within a *floor area* provided such wired glass or glass block conforms to Sentence (1) and wired glass lights in *closures* in *exit* shafts shall not be greater than 550 cm<sup>2</sup> per individual door leaf.

TABLE 9.10.14.A.

Forming Part of Article 9.10.14.1.

FIRE-PROTECTION RATINGS FOR CLOSURES	
Required <i>Fire-Resistance Rating of Fire Separation</i> , h	Required <i>Fire-Protection Rating of Closure</i> , h
½ or ¾	½ <sup>(1)</sup>
1	¾ <sup>(1)</sup>
1½	1
2	1½
3	2
4	3
Column 1	2

Note to Table 9.10.14.A.:

<sup>(1)</sup> See Articles 9.10.14.2. and 9.10.14.3.

9.10.14.2.(1) A 45 mm thick solid core wood door conforming to CSA 0132.2-M1977, "Wood Doors" may be used where a minimum *fire-protection rating* of ½ h is permitted, or between a *public corridor* and a *suite*.

(2) Such door shall have not more than 6 mm clearance beneath and not more than 3 mm at the sides and top.

9.10.14.3. Doors required to provide a ½ h *fire-protection rating* or permitted to be 45 mm solid core wood shall be mounted in a wood frame of at least 38 mm thickness where the frame has not been tested and rated.

Doors in a  
public means of  
egress

9.10.14.4. Doors forming part of an *exit* or a *public means of egress* shall conform to Subsection 9.9.6. in addition to this Subsection.

Wired glass

9.10.14.5.(1) Wired glass which has not been tested in accordance with Article 9.10.4.1. is permitted as a *closure* in a *fire separation* required to have a *fire-resistance rating* of not more than 1 h provided such glass,

- (a) is not less than 6 mm thick and conforms to CAN2-12.11-M76, "Glass, Wired, Safety."
- (b) is mounted in fixed steel frames having a minimum metal thickness of 1.35 mm and providing a glazing stop of at least 20 mm on each side of the glass.

(2) Individual panes of such glass shall not exceed 0.84 m<sup>2</sup> in area or 1.4 m in height or width, and the area of glass between structural mullions shall not exceed 7.5 m<sup>2</sup>.

9.10.14.6. Steel door frames forming part of a *closure* in a *fire separation*, including anchorage requirements, shall conform to CAN4-S105-79, "Standard Specification for Fire Door Frames Meeting the Performance Required By CAN4-S104-77."

Glass block

9.10.14.7. Glass block that has not been tested in accordance with Article 9.10.4.1. is permitted as a *closure* in a *fire separation* required to have a *fire-resistance rating* of not more than 1 h provided each horizontal joint is reinforced with metal.

Maximum  
closure size

9.10.14.8. *Closures* in *fire separations* shall not exceed 11 m<sup>2</sup> in area and 3.7 m in height or width.

9.10.14.9. Every swing type door in a *fire separation* shall be equipped with a latch.

9.10.14.10. Except for doors between *public corridors* and *suites of business and personal services occupancy* that are not located in dead-end corridors, every door in a *fire separation* shall have a self-closing device.

9.10.14.11. Hold-open devices may be installed on *exit* doors provided they are designed to release the door upon a signal from a *smoke detector* located as described in NFPA 80-1979, "Fire Doors and Windows" and by a signal from the *building* alarm system if an alarm system is provided.

9.10.14.12.(1) Swing-type doors to *service rooms* such as boiler, furnace or incinerator rooms shall swing into such rooms where such doors lead to *public corridors* or rooms used for assembly.

Service room doors

(2) Such doors shall swing outward from such rooms in all other cases. (See also Article 9.9.2.5.)

9.10.14.13. Except as permitted in Articles 9.10.2.8., 9.10.5.3., 9.10.14.15. and 9.10.14.16., ducts that connect 2 *fire compartments* shall be equipped with a *fire damper* installed in conformance with Article 6.2.3.9. to prevent the spread of fire from one *fire compartment* to the other.

9.10.14.14. *Fire stop flaps* in ceiling membranes required in Article 9.10.5.3. shall be equipped with corrosion-resistant pins and hinges and such flaps shall be designed to close automatically at a temperature 30°C above the maximum temperature that will normally be encountered in the system.

Fire stop flaps

9.10.14.15. A *fire damper* is not required where a *noncombustible* branch duct pierces a required *fire separation* provided the duct has a melting point of at least 760°C, a cross-sectional area less than 130 cm<sup>2</sup> and supplies only air-conditioning units or combined air-conditioning and heating units discharging air at not more than 1.2 m above the floor.

9.10.14.16. A *fire damper* is not required where a *noncombustible* branch duct pierces a required *fire separation* around an *exhaust duct* riser in which the air flow is upward provided the branch duct has a melting point of at least 760°C, the branch duct is carried up inside the riser at least 500 mm and the *exhaust duct* is under negative pressure as described in Article 9.3.3.4.4.

9.10.14.17.(1) A door between an attached or built-in garage and a *dwelling unit* shall be tight fitting and weather-stripped to provide an effective barrier against the passage of gas and exhaust fumes and shall be fitted with a self-closing device.

Doors between garages and dwelling units

(2) A doorway between an attached or built-in garage and a *dwelling unit* shall not be located in a room intended for sleeping and the sill of the doorway opening shall be raised not less than 150 mm above the garage level.

9.10.14.18. Where a 45 mm thick solid core wood door is permitted in a required *fire separation*, the requirement for a *noncombustible* sill in NFPA 80-1979, "Fire Doors and Windows" shall not apply.

9.10.14.19. Where a door is installed so that it may damage the integrity of a *fire separation* if its swing is unrestricted, door stops shall be installed to prevent such damage.

Door stops

### Subsection 9.10.15. Spatial Separations Between Buildings

9.10.15.1.(1) Except as provided in Articles 9.10.15.2. to 9.10.15.7., the maximum percentage of *unprotected openings* in an *exposing building face* shall conform to Table 9.10.15.A. or to Subsection 3.2.3., whichever is the least restrictive for the *occupancy* being considered.

(2) The area of an *exposing building face* shall be calculated as the total area of exterior wall facing in 1 direction on any side of a *building* measured from the finished ground level to the uppermost ceiling, except that where a *building* is divided by *fire separations* into *fire compartments*, the area of *exposing building face* may be calculated for each *fire compartment* provided such separations have not less than a 2 h *fire-resistance rating* in the case of *mercantile* and *medium hazard industrial occupancies* and ¾ h for other *occupancies*.



TABLE 9.10.15.A.  
Forming Part of Article 9.10.15.1.

MAXIMUM PERCENTAGE OF UNPROTECTED OPENINGS IN EXTERIOR WALLS													
Occupancy Classification of Building	Maximum Area of Exposing Building Face, m <sup>2</sup>	Limiting Distance											
		Less than 1.2 m	1.2 m	1.5 m	2.0 m	4.0 m	6.0 m	8.0 m	10.0 m	12.0 m	16.0 m	20.0 m	25.0 m
<i>Residential, business and personal services, and low hazard industrial</i>	30	0	7	9	12	39	88	100	—	—	—	—	—
	40	0	7	8	11	32	69	100	—	—	—	—	—
	50	0	7	8	10	28	57	100	—	—	—	—	—
	100	0	7	8	9	18	34	56	84	100	—	—	—
	Over 100	0	7	7	8	12	19	28	40	55	92	100	—
<i>Mercantile and medium hazard industrial</i>	30	0	4	4	6	20	44	80	100	—	—	—	—
	40	0	4	4	6	16	34	61	97	100	—	—	—
	50	0	4	4	5	14	29	50	79	100	—	—	—
	100	0	4	4	4	9	17	28	42	60	100	—	—
	Over 100	0	4	4	4	6	10	14	20	27	46	70	100
Column 1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14

9.10.15.2. Where there is no fire department or where a fire department is not organized, trained and equipped to meet the needs of the community, the *limiting distance* determined from Article 9.10.15.1. shall be doubled.

9.10.15.3.(1) The *limiting distance* shown in Table 9.10.15.A. may be reduced provided it is not less than the square root of the aggregate area of *unprotected openings* in an *exposing building face* in *residential occupancies, business and personal services occupancies and low hazard industrial occupancies*, and is not less than the square root of twice the aggregate area of *unprotected openings* in *mercantile occupancies and medium hazard industrial occupancies*.

(2) Where the exterior wall of a *building* is an irregular shape the *limiting distance* may be determined by measuring from a vertical plane located so that no portion of the exterior wall of the *building* is between such vertical plane and the line to which the *limiting distance* is measured and in such cases the area of *unprotected openings* shall be determined from the projection onto this plane of the *unprotected openings* occurring in the exterior wall.

Allowance for  
wired glass,  
sprinklers

9.10.15.4. The maximum area of *unprotected openings* may be doubled where the *building* is *sprinklered*, or where the *unprotected openings* are glazed with wired glass in steel frames or glass blocks as described in Articles 9.10.14.5. and 9.10.14.7.

9.10.15.5. An *exposing building face* is permitted to have unlimited *unprotected openings* in the *first storey* when the *exposing building face* faces a *street* and has a *limiting distance* of at least 9 m.

9.10.15.6. Except for a garage serving one *dwelling unit* only, when a *storage garage* has at least 25 per cent of the total area of the perimeter walls open to the outdoors and such open area is distributed to provide cross ventilation, the *exposing building face* of such garage is permitted to have unlimited *unprotected openings* provided the *storage garage* has a *limiting distance* of at least 3 m.

9.10.15.7. Except as permitted in Articles 9.10.15.8. to 9.10.15.11., each *exposing building face* and any exterior wall located above an *exposing building face* that encloses an attic or roof space shall be constructed in conformance with Table 9.10.15.B. and Subsection 9.10.8.

Fire resistance  
of exterior walls  
of houses

9.10.15.8.(1) Except as required in Article 9.10.15.12. and except as provided in Sentence (2), in *buildings* containing only *dwelling units* in which there is no *dwelling unit* above another *dwelling unit*, the *exposing building face*,

- (a) may be of *combustible construction*, except that such *exposing building face* must be clad with *noncombustible material* where the *limiting distance* is less than 0.6 m;
- (b) shall, where the *limiting distance* is less than 1.2 m, have a *fire-resistance rating* of ¾ h and no window openings;
- (c) shall conform to the requirements for openings in Article 9.10.15.1. where the *limiting distance* is 1.2 m or greater.

(2) Where the spatial separation between *dwelling units* on adjoining properties is guaranteed in the title of both properties, the spatial separation may be calculated as if the *dwelling units* were constructed on the same property.

Zero lot line

TABLE 9.10.15.B.  
Forming Part of Article 9.10.15.7.

MINIMUM CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS FOR EXPOSING BUILDING FACES				
Occupancy Classification of Building	Maximum Percentage of Unprotected Openings Permitted, per cent	Minimum Required Fire-Resistance Rating, h	Type of Construction Required	Type of Cladding Required
<i>Residential, business and personal services, and low hazard industrial</i>	0 – 10	1	<i>Noncombustible</i>	<i>Noncombustible</i>
	11 – 25	1	<i>Combustible or noncombustible</i>	<i>Noncombustible</i>
	26 – 100	¾	<i>Combustible or noncombustible</i>	<i>Combustible or noncombustible</i>
<i>Mercantile, and medium hazard industrial</i>	0 – 10	2	<i>Noncombustible</i>	<i>Noncombustible</i>
	11 – 25	2	<i>Combustible or noncombustible</i>	<i>Noncombustible</i>
	26 – 100	1	<i>Combustible or noncombustible</i>	<i>Combustible or noncombustible</i>
Column 1	2	3	4	5

9.10.15.9.(1) Except as required in Article 9.10.15.12., the *exposing building face* of a detached garage that serves 1 *dwelling unit* only shall have a *fire-resistance rating* of at least ¾ h, except that no *fire-resistance rating* is required where the *limiting distance* is 0.6 m or greater.

Fire resistance of a garage serving a dwelling unit

(2) The *exterior cladding* of such detached garages is not required to be *noncombustible* regardless of the *limiting distance*.

(3) The percentage of window openings permitted in the *exposing building face* of such detached garages shall conform to the requirements for *unprotected openings* in Article 9.10.15.1.

(4) Where a detached garage serves only one *dwelling unit* and is located on the same property as that *dwelling unit*, then the requirements for *limiting distance* shall not apply between the garage and the *dwelling unit*.

9.10.15.10 Heavy timber and steel columns need not conform to the requirements of Table 9.10.15.B. provided the *limiting distance* is at least 3 m.

Unrated noncombustible construction permitted

9.10.15.11. Except as required in Article 9.10.15.12., in *buildings* of 1 *storey* in *building height* of *noncombustible construction* classified as *low hazard industrial occupancy* which are used only for *low fire load occupancies* such as power generating plants or plants for the manufacture or storage of *noncombustible materials*, *non-loadbearing wall components* need not have a minimum *fire-resistance rating* provided the *limiting distance* is 3 m or more.

9.10.15.12. Where a paid or volunteer fire department is not available, the *limiting distances* required in Articles 9.10.15.8., 9.10.15.9. and 9.10.15.11. shall be doubled.



Firewalls 9.10.15.13. Where 2 exterior walls meet at a *firewall* at an external angle of 135° or less, the construction of each exterior wall adjacent to the intersection and the *unprotected openings* in each exterior wall adjacent to the intersection shall conform to Article 3.2.3.10.

### Subsection 9.10.16. Fire Stopping

Fire stopping between storeys 9.10.16.1. *Fire stops* shall be provided at floor, ceiling and roof levels as well as the space between the upper and lower portions of a mansard style roof to cut off all concealed draft openings occurring between *storeys* and between the top *storey* and roof space, including spaces filled with batt, loose fill or foamed plastic insulation. (See Article 9.19.1.4. for ventilation of mansard style roofs.)

9.10.16.2. *Fire stops* shall be provided at the ceiling and floor level of furred walls and *partitions*. The vertical dimension of any concealed space in a wall or *partition of combustible construction* shall not exceed 3 m.

Stairs 9.10.16.3. *Fire stops* shall be provided at the top and bottom of each run of stairs where they pass through a floor containing concealed space.

Concealed spaces 9.10.16.4. In unsprinklered *buildings of combustible construction*, every concealed space created by a suspended ceiling, roof space or unoccupied attic space shall be separated by *fire stops* into draft-tight compartments not more than 300 m<sup>2</sup> in area where such space contains materials having a *flame-spread rating* greater than 25. No dimension of such space shall exceed 20 m.

9.10.16.5. Concealed spaces in mansard roofs, exterior cornices, balconies and canopies of *combustible construction* shall have vertical *fire stops* at intervals of not more than 20 m and at each required *fire separation*.

Fire-stopping materials 9.10.16.6. *Fire stops* shall consist of not less than 0.91 mm sheet steel, 12.7 mm gypsum board, 12 mm plywood or waferboard with joints backed with similar material, 2 layers of 19 mm lumber with joints staggered or 38 mm lumber.

Pipes and ducts piercing fire stops 9.10.16.7. Where *fire stops* are pierced by pipes, ducts or other elements, the effectiveness of the *fire stops* shall be maintained around such elements.

### Subsection 9.10.17. Interior Finish Flame Spread Limits

Flame-spread rating of interior finishes 9.10.17.1. Except as provided in Articles 9.10.17.2. to 9.10.17.7., the exposed surface of every wall and ceiling shall have a surface *flame-spread rating* of not more than 150.

Means of egress ceilings 9.10.17.2. Not less than 90 per cent of the exposed surface of every ceiling in an *exit*, or unsprinklered ceiling in a *public corridor* shall have a surface *flame-spread rating* of not more than 25.

Exit walls 9.10.17.3. Not less than 90 per cent of the exposed surfaces of every wall of an *exit*, exclusive of doors, shall have a surface *flame-spread rating* of not more than 25, except that 25 per cent of the wall surface of a lobby at or near *grade* used as an *exit* may have a surface *flame-spread rating* of not more than 150.

Walls in a public access to exit 9.10.17.4. At least 90 per cent of the total wall surface, exclusive of doors, in any unsprinklered *public corridor* shall have a surface *flame-spread rating* of not more than 75, or not less than 90 per cent of the upper half of such walls, exclusive of doors, shall have a surface *flame-spread rating* of not more than 25.

9.10.17.5. Where a *public corridor* or a corridor used by the public contains an *occupancy*, the interior finish materials used on the walls or ceiling of such *occupancy* shall have a *flame-spread rating* in conformance with that required for *public corridors*.

Plastic light diffusers and lenses 9.10.17.6. Where transparent or translucent lighting elements such as light diffusers and lenses are used which have *flame-spread ratings* that exceed those permitted for the ceiling finish, such elements shall conform to the requirements of Article 3.1.11.1.

9.10.17.7. Except as provided in Articles 9.10.17.2. to 9.10.17.4., where smoke alarms are provided, the exposed surface of every wall and ceiling shall have a surface *flame-spread rating* of not more than 200.



9.10.17.8. Where foamed plastic is used in an assembly permitted to be of *combustible construction*, it shall be protected on the interior surfaces by one of the finishes described in Subsections 9.30.4. to 9.30.12. or, in *buildings* that do not contain a Group C *major occupancy*, by sheet metal not less than 0.38 mm in thickness mechanically fastened to the supporting assembly independent of the insulation and having a melting point of not less than 650°C.

9.10.17.9. Where a covering or a lining is used with a duct, such lining or covering shall have a *flame-spread rating* conforming to Part 6.

Duct covers  
and liners

### Subsection 9.10.18. Alarm and Detection Systems

9.10.18.1. Except as provided in Article 9.10.18.2. and 9.10.18.9., an *acceptable* fire alarm system shall be installed in every *building* that contains more than 3 *storeys* including *storeys* below the first *storey*, and as required in Table 9.10.18.A.

TABLE 9.10.18.A.  
Forming Part of Article 9.10.18.1.

<i>Occupancy Classification</i>	<i>Occupant Load Above which a Fire Alarm System is Required</i>
<i>Residential</i>	10 (sleeping accommodation)
<i>Business and personal services</i>	300 total, or 150 above or below the <i>first storey</i>
<i>Mercantile</i>	300 total, or 150 above or below the <i>first storey</i> or in <i>buildings</i> of 3 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i>
<i>Medium hazard industrial</i>	100 total, or 25 above or below the <i>first storey</i>
<i>Low hazard industrial</i>	500 total, or 75 above or below the <i>first storey</i>
Column 1	2

9.10.18.2. No fire alarm system is required in a *residential occupancy* where an *exit* or *public corridor* serves not more than 4 *suites* in the *building*, or each *suite* has direct access to outdoors by a door near ground level, or to a balcony with an *exit* stair to ground level.

9.10.18.3. Where a fire alarm system is required, every *public corridor* in *buildings* of *residential occupancy* and every *exit* stair shaft shall be provided with *smoke detectors*.

9.10.18.4. Except for *sprinklered buildings* in which the sprinkler system is electrically supervised and equipped with a water flow alarm, *buildings* required to have a fire alarm system in Article 9.10.18.1. shall be equipped with *heat detectors* or *smoke detectors* in storage rooms, storage locker rooms, *service rooms*, including furnace rooms and incinerator rooms, elevator shafts, chutes, janitors' closets and any other rooms where hazardous substances are intended to be used or stored.

9.10.18.5. Except for a recirculating air system serving not more than 1 *dwelling unit*, where a fire alarm system is required to be installed, every recirculating air handling system shall be designed to prevent the circulation of smoke upon a signal from a duct-type *smoke detector* where such system supplies more than 1 *suite* on the same floor or serves more than 1 *storey*.

9.10.18.6. Except as provided in Article 9.10.18.7., where a fire alarm system is required in more than 1 *major occupancy*, the systems shall be designed so that the actuation of any alarm initiating device in one *occupancy* shall cause an alarm signal to be transmitted to all other *occupancies*.

9.10.18.7. Where a vertical *fire separation* having a *fire-resistance rating* of at least 1 h separates a portion of a *building* from the remainder of the *building* and there is no access to

the remainder of the *building*, the requirements for fire alarm and detection systems may be applied to each portion so separated as if it were a separate *building*.

9.10.18.8. Fire alarm, fire detection and smoke detection devices and their installation shall conform to Part 3.

9.10.18.9. No fire alarm system is required in a 1 *storey building* where the *floor area* is undivided except for washrooms and *service rooms*.

#### Subsection 9.10.19. Smoke Alarms

9.10.19.1. *Smoke alarms* conforming to ULC-S531-1978, "Standard for Smoke Alarms" shall be installed in each *dwelling unit* and in each sleeping room not within a *dwelling unit*.

9.10.19.2. The *smoke alarms* shall be audible within bedrooms when intervening doors are closed, shall be installed between bedrooms or the sleeping areas and the remainder of the *dwelling unit*, such as in a hallway or corridor serving such bedrooms or sleeping area.

9.10.19.3. *Smoke alarms* in Articles 9.10.19.1. and 9.10.19.2. shall be installed on the ceiling or on the walls between 150 mm and 300 mm below the ceiling in conformance with manufacturers installation instructions.

9.10.19.4. *Smoke alarms* shall be installed by permanent connections to an electrical circuit on a standard outlet box and shall have no disconnect switch between the overcurrent device and the *smoke alarm*. Where the *building* is not supplied with electrical power, *smoke alarms* may be battery operated.

9.10.19.5. Where more than one *smoke alarm* is required in a *dwelling unit*, the *smoke alarms* shall be wired so that the activation of one alarm will cause all alarms within the *dwelling unit* to sound.

9.10.19.6. Where instructions are necessary to describe the maintenance and care required for *smoke alarms* to ensure continuing satisfactory performance, they shall be posted in a location where they will be readily available to the occupants for reference.

#### Subsection 9.10.20. Fire Fighting

9.10.20.1. Except as provided in Article 9.10.20.2., a window or access panel providing an opening not less than 1.10 m high and 550 mm wide and having a sill height of not more than 900 mm above the floor shall be provided on the second and third *storeys* of every *building* in at least 1 wall facing on a *street* if such *storeys* are not *sprinklered*. Such access panels shall be readily openable from both inside and outside or be glazed with plain glass.

9.10.20.2. Access panels as described in Article 9.10.20.1. need not be provided in *buildings* containing only *dwelling units* where there is no *dwelling unit* above another *dwelling unit*.

9.10.20.3. Except in *basements* serving not more than 1 *dwelling unit*, each unsprinklered *basement* or *cellar* exceeding 25 m in length or width shall be provided with direct access to the outdoors to at least 1 *street* and such access may be provided by,

(a) a door, window or other means that provides an opening not less than 1100 mm high and 550 mm wide, the sill height of which shall not be more than 900 mm above the floor, or

(b) by an interior stair accessible from the outdoors.

9.10.20.4. Access for fire department equipment shall be provided to each *building* by means of a *street*, private roadway or yard.

9.10.20.5. Where access to a *building* as required in Article 9.10.20.4. is provided by means of a private roadway or yard, the design and location of such roadway or yard shall be suitable, taking into account connection with public thoroughfares, weight of firefighting equipment, width of roadway, radius of curves, overhead clearance, location of fire hydrants, location of fire department connections and vehicular parking.

#### Subsection 9.10.21. Fire Protection for Construction Camps

9.10.21.1. Except as provided in Articles 9.10.21.2. to 9.10.21.11., construction camps shall conform to Subsections 9.10.1 to 9.10.20.

Access wall panels

Exception

Access to basements



9.10.21.2. Except for sleeping rooms within *dwelling units*, sleeping rooms in construction camps shall be separated from each other and from the remainder of the *building* by a *fire separation* having at least a ½ h *fire-resistance rating*.

9.10.21.3. Except in a *dwelling unit*, a floor assembly in a construction camp *building* separating the first *storey* and the second *storey* shall be constructed as a *fire separation* having at least a ½ h *fire-resistance rating*.

9.10.21.4. *Walkways of combustible construction* connecting *buildings* shall be separated from each connected *building* by a *fire separation* having at least a ¾ h *fire-resistance rating*.

9.10.21.5. Construction camp *buildings* shall be separated from each other by a distance of at least 10 m except as otherwise permitted in Subsection 9.10.15.

9.10.21.6. Except in *dwelling units* and except as provided in Article 9.10.21.7., the *flame-spread rating* of wall and ceiling surfaces in corridors and *walkways*, exclusive of doors, shall not exceed 25 over at least 90 per cent of the exposed surface area and not more than 150 over the remaining surface area.

9.10.21.7. Except within *dwelling units*, corridors that provide *access to exit* from sleeping rooms and having a *fire-resistance rating* of at least ¾ h shall have a *flame-spread rating* conforming to the appropriate requirements in Subsection 9.10.17.

9.10.21.8. Except in *dwelling units*, corridors providing *access to exit* from sleeping rooms in construction camp *buildings* with sleeping accommodation for more than 10 persons shall be provided with a *smoke detector* connected to the *building* alarm system.

9.10.21.9. Each construction camp *building* shall be provided with portable fire extinguishers in conformance with the appropriate provincial or municipal regulations or, in the absence of such regulations, in conformance with the National Fire Code of Canada 1980.

9.10.21.10. Every construction camp *building* providing sleeping accommodation for more than 30 persons shall be provided with a hose station that is protected from freezing and is equipped with a hose of sufficient length so that every portion of the *building* is within the range of a hose stream. Each hose station shall be located near an *exit*.

9.10.21.11. Hoses referred to in 9.10.21.10. shall be at least 19 mm inside diam and shall be connected to a central water supply or to a storage tank having a capacity of at least 4 500 L with a pumping system capable of supplying a flow of at least 5 L/s at a gauge pressure of 300 kPa.

## SECTION 9.11 SOUND CONTROL

### Subsection 9.11.1. Sound Transmission Class Rating (Airborne Sound)

9.11.1.1. Sound transmission class ratings for construction shall be determined in accordance with ASTM E90-75, "Laboratory Measurement of Airborne-Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions" or with ASTM E336-77, "Measurement of Airborne Sound Insulation in Buildings."

Test method

### Subsection 9.11.2. Required Sound Control Locations (Airborne Sound)

9.11.2.1. Except as provided in Article 9.11.2.2., every *dwelling unit*, including hotels and motels shall be separated from every other space in a *building* in which noise may be generated by construction providing a sound transmission class rating of at least 45, or shall have a sound rating of I or II as described in Tables 9.11.2.A. and 9.11.2.B.

9.11.2.2. Where a *dwelling unit* is adjacent to an elevator shaft or a refuse chute, the separating construction shall have a sound transmission class rating of at least 50, or shall have a sound rating of I as described in Table 9.11.2.A.

9.11.2.3. *Building* services located in an assembly required to have a sound transmission class rating shall be installed in a manner that will not decrease the required rating of the assembly.



TABLE 9.11.2.A.

Forming Part of Articles 9.10.4.1., 9.11.2.1. and 9.11.2.2.

FIRE AND SOUND RESISTANCE OF WALLS					
Type of Wall	No.	Description	Finish on Each Side <sup>(1)</sup>	Fire-Resistance Rating, h	Sound Rating <sup>(3)</sup>
Solid brick	1	90 mm thick walls of shale, clay, concrete or sand-lime brick	None	1	II <sup>(2)</sup>
	2	140 mm thick walls of shale, clay, concrete or sand-lime brick	None	2½	II <sup>(2)</sup>
	3	190 mm thick walls of shale, clay, concrete or sand-lime brick	None	4	I <sup>(2)</sup>
Hollow concrete block (normal weight aggregate)	4	90 mm	None	¾	III
	5	Same as 4	A or B	1½	III
	6	Same as 4	C or D	2	II
	7	140 mm	None	1	II <sup>(2)</sup>
	8	Same as 7	A	1½	II
	9	Same as 7	B, C or D	2	II
	10	Same as 7 with mineral fibre between resilient channels on at least 1 side	A	1½	I
	11	190 mm	None	1½	II <sup>(2)</sup>
	12	Same as 11	A or B	2	I
	13	Same as 11	C or D	3	I
Concrete	14	150 mm	None	3	I <sup>(2)</sup>
	15	200 mm	None	4	I <sup>(2)</sup>
Interior wood stud, single row	16	38 mm x 89 mm studs 400 mm o.c.	C or D	1	III
	17	38 mm x 89 mm studs 400 mm o.c., mineral fibre with a mass of at least 1.2 kg/m <sup>2</sup> in cavity	A	¾	III
	18	Same as 17 with resilient metal channels on at least 1 side	A	¾	II
Interior stud, 2 rows staggered on 38 mm x 140 mm plate	19	Two rows 38 mm x 89 mm studs, each set 400 mm or 600 mm o.c. staggered on common 38 mm x 140 mm plate, mineral fibre with a mass of at least 1.2 kg/m <sup>2</sup> on each side	C or D	1 <sup>(4)</sup>	II
	20	Two rows 38 mm x 89 mm studs, each set 400 mm or 600 mm o.c. staggered on common 38 mm x 140 mm plate, mineral fibre with a mass of at least 1.2 kg/m <sup>2</sup> on each side	A	¾	II
Column 1	2	3	4	5	6

TABLE 9.11.2.A. (Cont'd)

Type of Wall	No.	Description	Finish on Each Side <sup>(1)</sup>	Fire-Resistance Rating, h	Sound Rating <sup>(3)</sup>
Interior wood, 2 rows on separate plates	21	Two rows 38 mm x 89 mm studs, each set 400 mm or 600 mm o.c. on 38 mm x 89 mm plates set 25 mm apart, mineral fibre with a mass of at least 1.2 kg/m <sup>2</sup> on 1 side	C or D	1 <sup>(4)</sup>	II
	22	Two rows 38 mm x 89 mm studs, each set 400 mm or 600 mm o.c. on 38 mm x 89 mm plates set 25 mm apart, mineral fibre with a mass of at least 1.2 kg/m <sup>2</sup> on 1 side	A	¾	II
Exterior, wood stud	23	38 mm x 89 mm or 38 mm x 140 mm studs spaced up to 600 mm o.c., mineral fibre with a mass of at least 1.2 kg/m <sup>2</sup> , wall sheathing and siding	A (interior side)	¾	—
	24	Same as 23	C or D (Interior side)	1	—
Non-load-bearing steel stud	25	90 mm steel studs spaced up to 600 mm o.c.	C	¾	III
	26	Same as 25	D	1	III
	27	Same as 25 with mineral fibre filling cavity	C	1	II
	28	Same as 25 with mineral fibre filling cavity	D	1 <sup>(4)</sup>	II
Column 1	2	3	4	5	6

Addendum to Table 9.11.2.A.:

<sup>(1)</sup> The finishes designated by letter refer to the following:

A = 12.7 mm gypsum board, taped joints,

B = 12.7 mm gypsum-sand plaster,

C = 15.9 mm special fire-resistant Type X gypsum board conforming to CSA A82.27-M1977, "Gypsum Board Products," and

D = 19 mm gypsum-sand plaster on 9.5 mm gypsum lath or metal lath.

<sup>(2)</sup> Sound ratings listed assume that walls have their surfaces sealed by at least 2 coats of paint or other surface finish described in Section 9.30 to prevent airborne sound leakage.

<sup>(3)</sup> Rating I signifies constructions with sound transmission class ratings of 50 or more.

Rating II signifies constructions with sound transmission class ratings of 45 to 50.

Rating III signifies constructions with sound transmission class ratings of less than 45.

<sup>(4)</sup> Mineral fibre is required for sound resistance only and need not be provided to achieve the *fire-resistance rating*. Mineral fibre includes fibre processed from rock, slag or glass.

TABLE 9.11.2.B.

Forming Part of Articles 9.10.4.1. and 9.11.2.1.

FIRE AND SOUND RESISTANCE OF FLOORS, CEILINGS AND ROOFS <sup>(2)</sup>					
Type of Assembly	No.	Description	Ceiling Finish <sup>(1)</sup>	Fire-Resistance Rating, h	Sound Rating <sup>(3)</sup>
Concrete slabs	1	90 mm reinforced concrete with 19 mm minimum cover over reinforcing steel	None	1	II
	2	130 mm reinforced concrete with 25 mm minimum cover over reinforcing steel	None	2	I
Open web steel joists	3	Open web steel joists with minimum 50 mm thick concrete deck, ceiling secured to furring channels spaced not more than 600 mm o.c. wired to underside of joists	C or D	1	I
Wood floor joists	4	19 mm T&G lumber or 15.5 mm plywood or wafer-board subfloor with mineral fibre between joists spaced 400 mm o.c. Ceiling finish attached to resilient channels	C	¾	II
	5	Same as 4	D	1	II
	6	19 mm T&G lumber or 15.5 mm plywood or wafer-board subfloor over joists spaced 400 mm o.c., 50 mm concrete topping	C	¾	II
	7	Same as 6	D	1	II
	8	Same as 6 with mineral fibre between joists and ceiling finish attached to resilient channels	C	¾	II
	9	Same as 6 with mineral fibre between joists and ceiling finish attached to resilient channels	D	1	I
	Column 1	2	3	4	5



TABLE 9.11.2.B. (Cont'd)

Type of Assembly	No.	Description	Ceiling Finish (1)	Fire-Resistance Rating, h	Sound Rating (3)
Wood ceiling joists or roof trusses	10	38 mm thick framing members spaced not more than 600 mm o.c.	C	½	—
	11	Same as 10	C (two layers)	1	—
Column 1	2	3	4	5	6

Addendum to Table 9.11.2.B.:

(1) The finishes designated by letter refer to the following:

C = 15.9 mm special fire-resistant Type X gypsum board conforming to CSA A82.27-M1977, "Gypsum Board Products," and

D = 19 mm gypsum-sand plaster on 9.5 mm gypsum lath or metal lath.

(2) Fire-resistance ratings for floor assemblies may be applied to roof assemblies having the same ceiling finish provided that, where wood joists are used, the roof sheathing consists of not less than 12.5 mm plywood or waferboard or 19 mm lumber. Where steel joists are used, the ratings are based on the assumption that the roof deck is at least equivalent in fire resistance to 50 mm concrete.

(3) Rating I signifies constructions with sound transmission class ratings of 50 or more.

Rating II signifies constructions with sound transmission class ratings of 45 to 50.

Rating III signifies constructions with sound transmission class ratings of less than 45.

## SECTION 9.12 EXCAVATION

### Subsection 9.12.1. General

9.12.1.1. The top soil and vegetable matter in all unexcavated areas under a *building* shall be removed. In localities where termites are known to occur, all stumps, roots and other wood debris shall be removed from the soil to a minimum depth of 300 mm in unexcavated areas under a *building*.

Top soil

9.12.1.2. The bottom of every excavation shall be free of all organic material.

9.12.1.3. Excavations shall be kept free of standing water.

Water removed

9.12.1.4. The bottom of excavations shall be kept from freezing throughout the entire construction period.

Freezing

### Subsection 9.12.2. Depth

9.12.2.1. Excavations for *foundations* shall extend to undisturbed soil.

9.12.2.2. Except as provided in Articles 9.12.2.4. and 9.12.2.5., the minimum depth of *foundations* below finished ground level shall conform to Table 9.12.2.A.

9.12.2.3. The minimum depth of *foundations* for exterior concrete steps with more than 2 risers shall conform to Article 9.12.2.2. Concrete steps with 1 and 2 risers may be laid on ground level.

9.12.2.4. The foundation depths required in Article 9.12.2.2. may be decreased where experience with local soil conditions shows that lesser depths are satisfactory, or where the *foundation* is designed for lesser depths.

9.12.2.5. The foundation depths required in Article 9.12.2.2. do not apply to *foundations* for *buildings* whose superstructure will not be damaged by differential soil movement caused by *frost action*, or for accessory *buildings* of not more than 1 storey in *building height* and not more than 50 m<sup>2</sup> in *building area*.

TABLE 9.12.2.A.

Forming Part of Article 9.12.2.2.

MINIMUM DEPTHS OF FOUNDATIONS				
Type of Soil	Foundation Containing Heated Basement, Cellar, or Crawl Space		Foundation Containing No Heated Space	
	Good Soil Drainage to at Least the Depth of Frost Penetration	Poor Soil Drainage	Good Soil Drainage to at Least the Depth of Frost Penetration	Poor Soil Drainage
Rock	No limit	No limit	No limit	No limit
Coarse grained soils	No limit	No limit	No limit	Below the depth of frost penetration
Silt	No limit	No limit	Below the depth of frost penetration	Below the depth of frost penetration
Clay or soils not clearly defined	1.2 m	1.2 m	1.2 m but not less than the depth of frost penetration	1.2 m but not less than the depth of frost penetration
Column 1	2	3	4	5

**Subsection 9.12.3. Backfill**

- Placing 9.12.3.1. Backfill shall be placed to avoid damaging the drainage tile or the waterproofing of walls.
- Grading 9.12.3.2. Backfill shall be graded to prevent drainage towards the *foundation* after settling.
- Boulders 9.12.3.3. Backfill within 600 mm of the *foundation* shall be non-frost susceptible material free of deleterious debris and boulders larger than 250 mm diam.
- 9.12.3.4. All wood scraps and forms shall be removed from around the *foundations* before backfilling and from under exterior steps or porches before *construction* is completed.
- 9.12.3.5. Where the height of a foundation wall is such that lateral support is required, the wall shall be braced or laterally supported before backfilling.

**Subsection 9.12.4. Trenches Beneath Footings**

- Trenches beneath footings 9.12.4.1. The soil in trenches beneath footings for sewers and watermains shall be compacted by tamping up to the level of the footing base, or shall be filled with concrete having a strength not less than 10 MPa to support the footing.

**SECTION 9.13 WATERPROOFING AND DAMPPROOFING**

**Subsection 9.13.1. General**

- Waterproofing of walls 9.13.1.1. Where hydrostatic pressure occurs, floors on ground and exterior surfaces of walls below ground level shall be waterproofed.
- Dampproofing of walls 9.13.1.2. Where hydrostatic pressure does not occur and the exterior finished ground level is at a higher elevation than the ground level inside the foundation walls, exterior surfaces of foundation walls below ground level shall be dampproofed.
- Slabs in finished areas 9.13.1.3. Except as provided in Article 9.13.1.4., when hydrostatic pressure does not occur, slabs on ground in other than garages shall be dampproofed.

9.13.1.4. When hydrostatic pressure does not occur, floor slabs in unfinished *basements* or *cellars* need not be dampproofed when the slab is supported on a base of granular fill as described in Subsection 9.16.2. Basement slabs

9.13.1.5. Roofs of underground structures shall be waterproofed to prevent the entry of water into the structure. Underground structures

9.13.1.6. The method of application of all bituminous waterproofing and dampproofing materials shall conform to one of the following: Method of application

CGSB 37-GP-3M(1976), "Application of Emulsified Asphalts for Dampproofing or Waterproofing,"

CGSB 37-GP-12M(1976), "Application of Unfilled Cutback Asphalt for Dampproofing," or

CGSB 37-GP-22M(1976), "Application of Unfilled Cutback Tar Foundation Coating for Dampproofing."

### Subsection 9.13.2. Material

9.13.2.1. Bituminous materials used for dampproofing or waterproofing shall conform to one of the following: Dampproofing and waterproofing material specifications

CGSB 37-GP-2M(1976), "Asphalt, Emulsified, Mineral Colloid Type, Unfilled, for Dampproofing and Waterproofing and for Roof Coatings,"

CGSB 37-GP-6M(1976), "Asphalt, Cutback, Unfilled, for Dampproofing,"

CGSB 37-GP-16M(1976), "Asphalt, Cutback, Filled, for Dampproofing and Waterproofing,"

CGSB 37-GP-18M(1976), "Tar, Cutback, Unfilled, for Dampproofing," or

CSA A123.7-1973, "Asphalt for Use in Construction of Built-Up Roof Coverings and Dampproofing and Waterproofing Systems."

### Subsection 9.13.3. Waterproofing of Walls

9.13.3.1.(1) Unit masonry walls to be waterproofed shall be parged on exterior surfaces below ground level with not less than 6 mm of mortar conforming to Section 9.20 and shall be covered over the footing when the first course of block is laid. Parging

(2) Concrete walls shall have all holes and recesses resulting from removal of form ties sealed with mortar or waterproofing material.

9.13.3.2. Concrete or unit masonry walls to be waterproofed shall be covered with not less than 2 layers of bitumen-saturated membrane over the parging or concrete, with each layer being cemented in place with bitumen and coated over-all with a heavy coating of bitumen. Waterproofing membranes for walls

### Subsection 9.13.4. Waterproofing of Floors

9.13.4.1. *Basement* floors to be waterproofed shall have a system of membrane waterproofing provided between 2 layers of concrete each of which shall be not less than 75 mm thick. The floor membrane shall be mopped to the wall membrane to form a complete seal.

### Subsection 9.13.5. Dampproofing of Walls

9.13.5.1. Unit masonry walls to be dampproofed shall be parged on the exterior face below ground level with not less than 6 mm of mortar conforming to Section 9.20, and shall be covered over the footing when the first course of block is laid. Concrete walls shall have holes and recesses resulting from the removal of form ties sealed with cement mortar or dampproofing material. Parging

9.13.5.2. A heavy coat of bituminous or other dampproofing material shall be applied over the parging or concrete below ground level. Bituminous coating



Interior  
dampproofing  
of walls

9.13.5.3.(1) Where a separate interior cladding is applied to a concrete or unit masonry wall which is in contact with the soil, or where wood members are applied to such walls for the installation of insulation or finish, the interior surface of the foundation wall below ground level shall be dampproofed.

(2) The dampproofing shall extend from the *basement* floor and shall terminate at ground level. No membrane shall be applied above ground level between the insulation and the foundation wall. Dampproofing shall consist of at least 0.05 mm polyethylene lapped 100 mm at the joints or a material providing equivalent performance.

9.13.5.4. Preserved wood foundation walls shall be dampproofed as described in CAN3-S406-M1983 "Construction of Preserved Wood Foundations."

#### Subsection 9.13.6. Dampproofing of Slabs

Dampproofing  
of slabs

9.13.6.1. When slabs are dampproofed, the dampproofing shall be installed below the slab, except that where a separate floor is provided over the slab, the dampproofing may be applied to the top of the slab.

Dampproofing  
membranes

9.13.6.2. When installed below the slab, dampproofing shall consist of at least 0.15 mm polyethylene or Type S roll roofing. Dampproofing shall be lapped not less than 100 mm at the joints.

Dampproof  
coatings

9.13.6.3. When installed above the slab, dampproofing shall consist of at least 2 mopped-on coats of bitumen, 0.05 mm polyethylene or other material providing equivalent performance.

### SECTION 9.14 DRAINAGE

#### Subsection 9.14.1. Scope

Drainage

9.14.1.1. This Section applies to subsurface drainage and to surface drainage.

Drainage of  
crawl spaces

9.14.1.2. Drainage for crawl spaces shall conform to Section 9.18.

Floor slabs

9.14.1.3. Drainage requirements beneath floor slabs shall conform to Section 9.16.

#### Subsection 9.14.2. General

9.14.2.1. Unless it can be shown to be unnecessary, the bottom of every exterior foundation wall shall be drained by drainage tile or pipe laid around the exterior of the *foundation* including exterior walls of attached garages in conformance with Subsection 9.14.3. or by a layer of gravel or crushed rock in conformance with Subsection 9.14.4.

9.14.2.2. Preserved wood foundation drainage shall comply with CAN3-S406-M1983 "Construction of Preserved Wood Foundations."

#### Subsection 9.14.3. Drainage Tile and Pipe

Drainage  
material  
specifications

9.14.3.1. Drain tiles and drain pipe used for *foundation* drainage shall conform to the following:

ASTM A444-78, "Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated, (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process for Culverts and Underdrains,"

ASTM C4-62(1975), "Clay Drain Tile,"

ASTM C700-78a, "Vitrified Clay Pipe, Extra Strength, Standard Strength and Perforated,"

ASTM C412-78, "Concrete Drain Tile,"

ASTM C444-77, "Perforated Concrete Pipe,"

CGSB 34-GP-22M(1976), "Pipe, Asbestos Cement, Drain,"

CGSB 41-GP-29M(1976), "Tubing, Plastic, Corrugated, Drainage," or

CSA B182.1-M(1977), "Plastic Drain and Sewer Pipe and Pipe Fittings."

9.14.3.2. Drain tile or pipe used for *foundation* drainage shall have at least a 100 mm diam.

9.14.3.3. Drain tile or pipe shall be laid on undisturbed or well-compacted soil so that the top of the tile or pipe is below the bottom of the floor slab or crawl space, and where the floor slab does not rest upon the footings, the drain tile or pipe shall be laid around the outside edge of the footings.

9.14.3.4. Drain tile or pipe with butt joints shall be laid with 6 mm to 10 mm open joints. The top half of such joints shall be covered with sheathing paper, 0.10 mm polyethylene or No. 15 asphalt or tar-saturated felt.

Tile joints

9.14.3.5. The top and sides of drain pipe or tile shall be covered with not less than 150 mm of crushed stone or other coarse clean granular material containing not more than 10 per cent of material that will pass a 4 mm sieve.

Granular cover

#### Subsection 9.14.4. Granular Drainage Layer

9.14.4.1. Granular material used to drain the bottom of a *foundation* shall consist of a continuous layer of crushed stone or other coarse clean granular material containing not more than 10 per cent of material that will pass a 4 mm sieve.

9.14.4.2. Granular material in Article 9.14.4.1. shall be laid on undisturbed or compacted soil to a minimum depth of at least 125 mm beneath the *building* and extend at least 300 mm beyond the outside edge of the footings.

9.14.4.3. The bottom of an excavation drained by a granular layer shall be graded so that the entire area described in Article 9.14.4.2. is drained to a sump conforming to Article 9.14.5.2.

9.14.4.4. Where because of wet site conditions soil becomes mixed with the granular drainage material, sufficient additional granular material shall be provided so that the top 125 mm are kept free of soil.

#### Subsection 9.14.5. Drainage Disposal

9.14.5.1. *Foundation* drains shall drain to a sewer, drainage ditch or dry well.

9.14.5.2. Where a sump pit is provided, it shall be at least 750 mm in depth and have an area of at least 0.25 m<sup>2</sup> and be provided with a cover. Where gravity drainage is not practical, an automatic sump pump shall be provided to discharge the water into a sewer, drainage ditch or dry well.

9.14.5.3. Dry wells may be used only when located in areas where the natural *groundwater level* is below the bottom of the dry well. Dry wells shall be not less than 5 m from the *building foundation* and located so that drainage is away from the *building*.

#### Subsection 9.14.6. Surface Drainage

9.14.6.1. The *building* shall be located and the *building* site graded so that water will not accumulate at or near the *building* and will not adversely affect adjacent properties.

Surface drainage

9.14.6.2. Surface drainage shall be directed away from the location of a water supply well or septic tank disposal bed.

9.14.6.3. Where runoff water from a driveway is likely to accumulate or enter a garage, a catch basin shall be installed to provide adequate drainage.

Interference with surface drainage

9.14.6.4. Where downspouts are provided and are not connected to a sewer, provisions shall be made to prevent soil erosion.

Downspouts

### SECTION 9.15 FOOTINGS AND FOUNDATION WALLS

#### Subsection 9.15.1. Scope

9.15.1.1.(1) Except as provided in Subsection 9.15.7., this Section applies to *foundations* of cast-in-place concrete or unit masonry foundation walls and cast-in-place footings or preserved wood *foundations* constructed on soils other than those described in Article 9.15.1.2. and where the *building* is of other than concrete or steel frame construction.

Scope



(2) Where the *foundation* consists of other materials such as precast concrete or steel the *foundation* shall be designed in conformance with the appropriate provisions of Part 4, except as provided in Article 9.36.3.3.

Foundations  
erected on  
various soil  
types

9.15.1.2.(1) Where a *foundation* is erected on soft clay, very soft clay, loose sand, very loose sand, loose sand and gravel or very loose sand and gravel, the footing sizes shall be designed in conformance with Subsection 9.4.7.

(2) Where a *foundation* is erected on filled ground or peat, the footing sizes shall be designed in conformance with Section 4.2.

#### Subsection 9.15.2. General

Concrete

9.15.2.1. Concrete shall conform to Section 9.3. Concrete for unreinforced footings and foundation walls shall have a minimum compressive strength of 14 MPa after 28 days.

Concrete block

9.15.2.2. Concrete block shall be *loadbearing* type conforming to CSA A165.1-M(1977), "Concrete Masonry Units" and shall have a compressive strength over the gross area of the block of at least 7.5 MPa for hollow units and 12.5 MPa for solid units.

9.15.2.3. Mortar, mortar joints, corbelling and protection for unit masonry shall conform to Section 9.20.

9.15.2.4. Where pier type *foundations* are used, the piers shall be designed to support the applied loads from the superstructure in conformance with Part 4.

9.15.2.5.(1) Where piers are used as a *foundation* system in a *building* of 1 storey in *building height*, the piers shall be installed to support the principal framing members and shall be spaced not more than 3.5 m apart along the framing, unless the piers and their footings are designed for larger spacings. The height of such piers shall not exceed 3 times their least dimension at the base of the pier.

(2) Where concrete block piers are used, they shall be laid with cores placed vertically, and when the width of the *building* is 4.3 m or less, placed with their longest dimension at right angles to the longest dimension of the *building*.

9.15.2.6. Where preserved wood *foundations* are used for *buildings* of Group C major occupancy classification not more than 2 storeys and *basement* in height, the construction shall comply with CAN3-S406-M1983 "Construction of Preserved Wood Foundations."

9.15.2.7. Where preserved wood *foundations* are used for *buildings* of Group C major occupancy classification more than 2 storeys in *building height*, or for *buildings* of other occupancy classification, such *foundations* shall comply with CAN3-S406-M1983 "Construction of Preserved Wood Foundations," and CAN3-086-M1980 "Code for Engineering Design in Wood."

#### Subsection 9.15.3. Concrete Footings

9.15.3.1.(1) This subsection applies only to concrete footings.

Where required

(2) Footings shall be provided under walls, pilasters, columns, piers, fireplaces and *chimneys* that bear on soil or rock, except that footings may be omitted under piers or monolithic concrete walls if the safe *loadbearing* capacity of the soil or rock is not exceeded.

9.15.3.2. Footings shall rest on undisturbed soil, rock or compacted granular fill.

Size of footings

9.15.3.3.(1) Footings shall be of a size to support adequately all superimposed loads.

(2) Except as provided in Articles 9.15.3.4. to 9.15.3.7., the minimum footings size shall be as shown in Table 9.15.3.A. provided the length of supported joists does not exceed 4.9 m and the design *live load* on any floor supported by the footing does not exceed 2.4 kN/m<sup>2</sup> (Table 9.4.2.A.)

(3) Where the design *live load* exceeds 2.4 kN/m<sup>2</sup> or the length of the supported joists exceeds 4.9 m, footings shall be designed in accordance with Section 4.2.

9.15.3.4. The strip footing sizes for exterior walls shown in Column 2 of Table 9.15.3.A. shall be increased by 65 mm for each *storey* of masonry veneer over wood frame construction supported by the foundation wall.



9.15.3.5. The strip footing sizes for exterior walls shown in Column 2 of Table 9.15.3.A. shall be increased by 130 mm for each *storey* of masonry construction supported by the foundation wall.

9.15.3.6. The minimum strip footing sizes for interior walls shown in Column 3 of Table 9.15.3.A. shall be increased by 100 mm for each *storey* of masonry construction supported by the footing.

9.15.3.7. The footing area for column spacings other than shown in Table 9.15.3.A. shall be adjusted in proportion to the distance between columns.

TABLE 9.15.3.A.  
Forming Part of Articles 9.15.3.3. to 9.15.3.7.

MINIMUM FOOTING SIZES			
No. of Floors Supported	Minimum Width of Strip Footings, mm		Minimum Footing Area for Columns Spaced 3 m o.c., <sup>(1)</sup> m <sup>2</sup>
	Supporting Exterior Walls	Supporting Interior Walls	
1	250 <sup>(2)</sup>	200 <sup>(3)</sup>	0.4
2	350 <sup>(2)</sup>	350 <sup>(3)</sup>	0.75
3	450 <sup>(2)</sup>	500 <sup>(3)</sup>	1.0
Column 1	2	3	4

Notes to Table 9.15.3.A.:

<sup>(1)</sup> See Article 9.15.3.7.

<sup>(2)</sup> See Articles 9.15.3.4. and 9.15.3.5.

<sup>(3)</sup> See Article 9.15.3.6.

9.15.3.8. Where a *foundation* rests on gravel, sand or silt in which the water table level is less than the width of the footings below the *bearing surface*, the footing width shall be not less than twice the width required by Article 9.15.3.3.

9.15.3.9. Footings for non-loadbearing masonry *partitions* shall be at least 200 mm wide for *partitions* up to 5.5. m high and shall be increased by 100 mm for each additional 2.7 m of height.

9.15.3.10. Footings shall be at least 100 mm in thickness except when greater thicknesses are required because of the projection of the footing beyond the supported element.

Footing projection

9.15.3.11. The projection of an unreinforced footing beyond the supported element shall be not greater than the thickness of the footing and not less than 100 mm.

#### Subsection 9.15.4. Concrete or Unit Masonry Foundation Walls

9.15.4.1. Where average stable soils are encountered, the thickness of foundation walls subject to lateral earth pressure shall conform to Table 9.15.4.A. for walls not exceeding 2.5 m in unsupported height.

Foundation wall thickness

TABLE 9.15.4.A.  
Forming Part of Article 9.15.4.1.

THICKNESS OF FOUNDATION WALLS			
Type of Foundation Wall	Minimum Wall Thickness, mm	Maximum Height of Finish Grade Above Basement Floor or Inside Grade	
		Foundation Wall Laterally Unsupported At the Top, <sup>(1)</sup> m	Foundation Wall Laterally Supported At the Top, <sup>(1)</sup> m
Solid concrete (14 MPa min. strength)	150	0.76	1.52
	200	1.22	2.13
	250	1.37	2.29
	300	1.52	2.29
Solid concrete (20 MPa min. strength)	150	0.76	1.83
	200	1.22	2.29
	250	1.37	2.29
	300	1.52	2.29
Unit masonry	140	0.61	0.61
	190	0.91	1.22
	240	1.22	1.83
	290	1.37	2.13
Column 1	2	3	4

Note to Table 9.15.4.A.:

<sup>(1)</sup> See Article 9.15.4.2.

9.15.4.2.(1) For the purposes of Article 9.15.4.1., foundation walls shall be considered laterally supported at the top if such walls support solid masonry superstructure or if the floor joists are embedded in the top of the foundations walls.

(2) Foundation walls shall also be considered to be supported at the top if the floor system is anchored to the top of the foundation walls with anchor bolts, in which case the joists may run either parallel or perpendicular to the foundation walls.

(3) When a foundation wall contains an opening more than 1.2 m in length or contains openings in more than 25 per cent of its length, that portion of the wall beneath such openings shall be considered laterally unsupported, unless the wall around the opening is reinforced to withstand the earth pressure.

(4) When the length of solid wall between windows is less than the average length of the windows, the combined length of such windows shall be considered as a single opening.

Height above grade

9.15.4.3. Exterior foundation walls shall extend not less than 150 mm above finished ground level.

Reduction in thickness

9.15.4.4. Where the top of a foundation wall is reduced in thickness to permit the installation of floor joists, the reduced section shall be not higher than 350 mm and not less than 90 mm thick.

9.15.4.5. Where the top of a foundation wall is reduced in thickness to permit the installation of a masonry exterior facing, the reduced section shall be not less than 90 mm thick and tied to the facing material with metal ties conforming to Article 9.20.9.5. spaced not more than 200 mm o.c. vertically and 900 mm o.c. horizontally. The space between wall and facing shall be filled with mortar.

Corbelling

9.15.4.6. Corbelling of foundation walls supporting cavity walls shall conform to Article 9.20.12.2.

Crack control joints

9.15.4.7. Crack control joints shall be provided in foundation walls exceeding 25 m in length at intervals of not more than 15 m. Such joints shall be designed to resist moisture pene-

tration and shall be keyed to prevent relative displacement of the wall portions adjacent to the joint.

9.15.4.8. Interior masonry foundation walls not subject to lateral earth pressure shall conform to Section 9.20.

Walls not subject to earth pressure

### Subsection 9.15.5. Joist and Beam Support

9.15.5.1. Foundation walls of hollow unit masonry supporting floor joists shall be capped with at least 50 mm of solid masonry or concrete, or have the top course filled with mortar or concrete, except that such capping may be omitted in localities where termites are not known to occur when the joists are supported on a wood plate not less than 38 mm by 89 mm where the siding overlaps the foundation wall not less than 12 mm.

Capping of walls

9.15.5.2. Not less than 190 mm depth of solid masonry shall be provided beneath beams supported on masonry. Where the beam is supported below the top of the foundation walls, the ends of such beams shall be protected from the weather.

Beam support

9.15.5.3. Pilasters shall be provided under beams that frame into 140 mm unit masonry foundation walls. Pilasters shall be not less than 90 mm by 290 mm and shall be bonded or tied into the wall. The top 200 mm of pilasters shall be solid.

Pilasters

### Subsection 9.15.6. Parging and Finishing

9.15.6.1. Concrete block foundation walls shall be parged on the exterior face below ground level as required in Section 9.13.

Parging and finishing

9.15.6.2. All form ties shall be removed at least flush with the concrete surface.

Removal of form ties

9.15.6.3. Exterior surfaces of concrete block foundation walls above ground level shall have tooled joints, or shall be rendered, parged or otherwise suitably finished.

Exterior finish of block foundation

### Subsection 9.15.7. Foundations on Permafrost

9.15.7.1. Where the permafrost condition of the supporting *soil* or *rock* is such that the material is unstable upon thawing, the *foundation* shall be designed in accordance with the requirements of this Subsection.

Design to prevent thawing

9.15.7.2. *Foundations* erected on permafrost, *soil* or *rock* shall be designed to maintain the permafrost in a frozen condition at and below the load carrying level, unless it can be shown that the design and the construction procedure are such that thawing of the permafrost will not result in settlement that will be detrimental to the *building*.

9.15.7.3.(1) Provision shall be made to maintain the permafrost beneath a *foundation* by a ventilated foundation space or by insulation between the underside of the *building* and the ground surface or by a combination of these.

Ventilating or insulating foundation

(2) Where a vented foundation space is included to protect the permafrost, it shall provide at least 600 mm clear height under the entire *building* to ensure free air movement beneath the *building* to minimize heat transfer from the *building* to the permafrost.

9.15.7.4. *Buildings* with unusual thermal or structural loading conditions shall have *foundations* designed by a designer competent in this field in accordance with the appropriate requirements of Part 4.

Special conditions

9.15.7.5. *Buildings* not more than one *storey* in height and 50 m<sup>2</sup> in area, without external plumbing or heating connections, may be supported directly on a layer of coarse granular material at least 150 mm thick.

9.15.7.6. *Buildings* with *basements* or *cellars* shall be permitted only where the design is such that detrimental settlement will not develop due to thawing of permafrost.

9.15.7.7. Prior to the start of *construction*, a layer of coarse granular fill at least 150 mm thick shall be placed over the entire working area, except that where such material is not available, alternative measures shall be taken to protect the permafrost during *construction*.

Protection of work area

9.15.7.8. All low areas beneath or adjacent to the *building* shall be graded to ensure proper drainage. Grading for proper drainage shall be by fill only.

Grading



- Surface foundations 9.15.7.9.(1) Except as provided in Article 9.15.7.5., surface *foundations* shall be placed on coarse granular fill having a maximum particle size of 75 mm, and shall be at least 600 mm above existing ground level, except that for *buildings* over 150 m<sup>2</sup> in *building area*, the fill shall be at least 1 m above ground level.
- (2) The top surface of the fill shall extend a minimum of 1 m beyond the edge of the supporting footings and at least 300 mm from the exterior wall of the *building*. The fill shall be placed in compacted layers not exceeding 300 mm in thickness.
- Buried foundations 9.15.7.10.(1) Every buried *foundation* shall be embedded in permafrost a sufficient depth to ensure firm anchorage or shall be otherwise protected from possible damage by frost action.
- (2) Where embedment of the *foundation* in permafrost is required to resist frost action, the *foundation* shall not be loaded until sufficient *adfreezing* has occurred to develop adequate anchorage against frost heaving and sufficient strength to support the *design load*.
- Piles 9.15.7.11. *Piles* used for the support of a *building* shall be embedded in the permafrost to a depth of at least twice the thickness of the depth of *soil* subject to seasonal thawing, or to a minimum of 3 m. Where such *piles* are placed with the use of heat, the heating shall be controlled to keep disturbance of the permafrost to a minimum.
- 9.15.7.12. Wood *piles* shall meet the requirements of CAN3-O56-M79, "Round Wood Piles." Wood *piles* shall be treated with a preservative applied to the portion of pile that may be exposed to soil that is subject to seasonal thawing to a point at least 300 mm above adjacent ground level.
- Wood 9.15.7.13. Wood exposed to *soil* shall be at least 140 mm by 140 mm.
- 9.15.7.14. Untreated timber may be used for surface *foundations* described in Articles 9.15.7.5. and 9.15.7.9. providing the timber is exposed to free circulation of air.

## SECTION 9.16 SLABS ON GROUND

### Subsection 9.16.1. Scope

- Slabs-on-grade 9.16.1.1. This Section applies to *basement* and *cellar* slabs and to floor slabs-on-grade with perimeter foundation walls that support the superstructure.
- Design of floor slabs-on-grade 9.16.1.2. Floor slabs-on-grade without foundation walls to support the superstructure shall be designed for the existing *soil* conditions in accordance with good engineering practice and past practice in the area in which the slab is to be built.

### Subsection 9.16.2. Slab Supports

- Granular fill 9.16.2.1.(1) When granular fill is used beneath *basement* and *cellar* slabs (see Article 9.13.1.4.), it shall consist of not less than 125 mm of coarse clean granular material containing not more than 15 per cent by weight of material passing a 2 mm sieve.
- (2) Where dampproofing or waterproofing is provided, such fill is not required.
- (3) Where gravel bed drainage system is used, see Subsection 9.14.4.
- Soil compaction 9.16.2.2. The *soil* beneath concrete slabs-on-grade shall be compacted. Not less than 125 mm of coarse clean granular material containing not more than 15 per cent by weight of material passing a 2 mm sieve shall be provided beneath the slab and shall be compacted.

### Subsection 9.16.3. Dampproofing and Waterproofing

- 9.16.3.1. Dampproofing and waterproofing of *basement* and *cellar* slabs and slabs-on-grade shall conform to Section 9.13.

### Subsection 9.16.4. Drainage

- Uplift pressures 9.16.4.1. Where *groundwater levels* may cause uplift pressures against the bottom of a slab-below-grade, lateral drains shall be installed under the slab, or the slab shall be designed to resist such uplift pressures.
- Drainage 9.16.4.2. The accumulation of water underneath a slab-on-grade shall be prevented by grading, drainage or other method.

9.16.4.3. When floor drains are installed (see Section 9.32) the floor surface shall be so sloped that no water will accumulate.

### Subsection 9.16.5. Concrete

9.16.5.1. Concrete for floor slabs shall conform to Section 9.3 and shall have a maximum slump of 75 mm. Maximum slump of concrete

9.16.5.2. The finished surface of concrete floor slabs shall be trowelled smooth and even. Dry cement shall not be added to the floor surface to absorb surplus water. Surface finish

9.16.5.3. When a topping course is provided for concrete floor slabs it shall consist of 1 part cement to 2½ parts clean, well-graded sand by volume with a water cement ratio approximately equal to that of the base slab. Topping

### Subsection 9.16.6. Thickness and Height

9.16.6.1. Concrete slabs-on-ground shall be not less than 75 mm thick exclusive of concrete topping. When concrete topping is provided it shall be not less than 20 mm thick. Thickness

9.16.6.2. The top of every slab-on-grade shall be not less than 150 mm above exterior finished ground level. Height above ground level

### Subsection 9.16.7. Pipes and Ducts

9.16.7.1. Metal pipes in contact with cinders or other corrosive material shall be protected by a heavy coating of bitumen or other corrosion protection. Corrosive fill

9.16.7.2. Ducts in slabs shall be completely encased with not less than 50 mm of concrete, and installed so that water will not accumulate in the ducts (see also Section 9.34). Encasement of ducts

### Subsection 9.16.8. Joints

9.16.8.1. In localities where termites are known to occur, joints between slabs-on-ground and foundation walls, and spaces around pipes, conduit or ducts that penetrate such slabs shall be filled with bitumen.

## SECTION 9.17 COLUMNS

### Subsection 9.17.1. Scope

9.17.1.1. This Section applies to columns used to support carport roofs (see Section 9.36), and beams from Tables 9.23.4.A., 9.23.4.B., A-12 and A-13 carrying loads from not more than 2 wood-frame floors where the length of joists carried by such beams does not exceed 5 m and the *live load* on any floor does not exceed 2.4 kN/m<sup>2</sup>. (See Table 9.4.2.A.) Scope

9.17.1.2. Columns for applications other than as described in Article 9.17.1.1. shall be designed in accordance with Part 4.

### Subsection 9.17.2. General

9.17.2.1. Columns shall be centrally located on a footing conforming to Section 9.15. Column support

9.17.2.2. Columns shall be securely fastened to *foundations* and to the supported member to prevent lateral movement.

### Subsection 9.17.3. Steel Columns

9.17.3.1. Except as permitted in Article 9.17.3.2., steel pipe columns shall have a minimum outside diameter of 73 mm and a minimum wall thickness of 4.76 mm. Size

9.17.3.2. Columns of sizes other than as specified in Article 9.17.3.1. and adjustable columns may be used, provided their load bearing capacity and plate sizes are designed in accordance with Part 4 and substantiated by calculations, or tests or both. Exception

9.17.3.3. Except as permitted in Article 9.17.3.4., steel columns shall be fitted with not less than 100 mm by 100 mm by 6.35 mm thick steel plates at each end, and where the column supports a wooden beam, the top plate shall extend across the full width of the beam. Bearing plates

- Exception 9.17.3.4. The top plate required in Article 9.17.3.3. may be omitted where a column supports a steel beam and provision is made for the attachment of the column to the beam.
- Rust prevention 9.17.3.5. Steel columns shall be treated on the outside surface with at least 1 coat of rust-inhibitive paint.
- 9.17.3.6. Compression tests for load capacity of adjustable steel columns shall conform to CGSB 115-GP-1(1974), "Columns, Adjustable, Metal."

#### Subsection 9.17.4. Wood Columns

- Size 9.17.4.1. The width or diameter of a wood column shall be not less than the width of the supported member. Except as provided in Article 9.36.5.2., columns shall be not less than 184 mm for round columns and 140 mm by 140 mm for rectangular columns, unless calculations are provided to show that lesser sizes are adequate.
- 9.17.4.2.(1) Wood columns shall be either solid, glued-laminated or built-up.
- (2) Built-up columns shall consist of not less than 38 mm thick full-length members bolted together with not less than 9.52 mm diam bolts spaced not more than 450 mm o.c., or nailed together with not less than 76 mm nails spaced not more than 300 mm o.c. Glued-laminated columns shall conform to Section 4.3.
- Dampproofing 9.17.4.3. Wood columns shall be separated from concrete in contact with the ground by 0.05 mm polyethylene film or Type S roll roofing.
- 9.17.4.4.(1) Where termites are known to exist, exterior wood columns such as porch supports shall be,
- (a) pressure treated with a chemical that is toxic to such termites, in accordance with Article 9.3.2.10.; or
  - (b) supported on non-cellulosic material extending at least 150 mm above *grade* and located at least 50 mm from the exterior wall of an adjacent *building*.

#### Subsection 9.17.5. Unit Masonry Columns

- Material 9.17.5.1. Unit masonry columns shall be built of *loadbearing* masonry units.
- Size 9.17.5.2. Unit masonry columns shall be at least 290 mm by 290 mm or 240 mm by 380 mm in size.

#### Subsection 9.17.6. Solid Concrete Columns

- Material 9.17.6.1. Concrete shall conform to Section 9.3.
- Size 9.17.6.2. Concrete columns shall be not less than 200 mm by 200 mm for rectangular columns and 230 mm diam for circular columns.

### SECTION 9.18 CRAWL SPACES

#### Subsection 9.18.1. General

- Crawl spaces 9.18.1.1. In this Section a crawl space refers to a space between the underside of a floor assembly and the ground cover directly below, with a clearance less than 1.8 m in height.
- Foundation 9.18.1.2. *Foundations* enclosing crawl spaces shall conform to Section 9.15.
- Insulation 9.18.1.3. Insulation shall conform to Section 9.26.
- Heating 9.18.1.4. Heating of crawl spaces shall conform to Section 9.34.

#### Subsection 9.18.2. Access

- Size 9.18.2.1. An access opening of not less than 500 mm by 700 mm shall be provided to each crawl space where the crawl space serves a single *dwelling unit*, and not less than 550 mm by 900 mm for other crawl spaces.



9.18.2.2. Access openings shall be fitted with a door or hatch, except when the access opening into the crawl space is from the adjacent *basement* and provides ventilation to the crawl space. Access hatch

### Subsection 9.18.3. Ventilation

9.18.3.1. Crawl spaces shall be ventilated by natural or mechanical means.

9.18.3.2. Except as otherwise permitted in Article 9.18.3.5., natural ventilation for crawl spaces shall be provided to the outside air by not less than 0.1 m<sup>2</sup> of unobstructed vent area for every 50 m<sup>2</sup> of floor area. Size of vents

9.18.3.3. Vents for crawl spaces shall be designed to prevent the entry of snow, rain and insects, and shall be provided with tight-fitting covers to prevent air leakage in winter if the crawl space is heated. Design of vents

9.18.3.4. Vents for crawl spaces shall be uniformly distributed on opposite sides of the *building*. Distribution of vents

9.18.3.5. Ventilation to the outside air is not required when the crawl space is used as a warm-air *plenum*, or if the crawl space is vented to an adjacent *basement* or *cellar* with an opening conforming to Article 9.18.3.2. Ventilation not required

### Subsection 9.18.4. Clearance

9.18.4.1. The ground level in a crawl space shall be not less than 300 mm below the level of all joists and beams, except that in localities where termites are known to occur, the clearance shall be not less than 450 mm, unless the joists are pressure treated with a chemical that is toxic to termites. Clearance in crawl space

9.18.4.2. Where equipment requiring service such as plumbing cleanouts, traps and burners is located in crawl spaces, an access way with a minimum height and width of 600 mm shall be provided from the access door to the equipment and for a distance of 900 mm on the side or sides of the equipment to be serviced. Service clearance

### Subsection 9.18.5. Drainage

9.18.5.1. Unless *groundwater levels* and site conditions are such that water will not accumulate in the crawl space, the crawl space floor and access trenches shall be sloped to drain to a sewer, ditch or dry well. Drainage

9.18.5.2. Drains shall conform to Section 9.14.

### Subsection 9.18.6. Ground Cover

9.18.6.1. A ground cover consisting of not less than 50 mm of asphalt or 10 MPa portland cement concrete, of Type S roll roofing or 0.10 mm polyethylene shall be provided in every crawl space. Joints in sheet-type ground cover shall be lapped not less than 100 mm and weighted down. Ground cover

### Subsection 9.18.7. Fire Protection

9.18.7.1. Crawl spaces used as warm-air *plenums* in *buildings of residential occupancy* shall be restricted to 1-storey portions of *dwelling units*. Enclosing material including insulation shall have a surface *flame-spread rating* not greater than 150. *Combustible* ground cover shall be covered with *noncombustible* material or have *noncombustible* receptacles beneath the register openings. Fire protection

## SECTION 9.19 ROOF SPACES

### Subsection 9.19.1. Ventilation

9.19.1.1.(1) Except as provided in Articles 9.19.1.2. and 9.19.1.3., every roof space or *attic* above an insulated ceiling shall be ventilated with openings to the exterior to provide unobstructed vent area of not less than 1/300 of the insulated ceiling area. Area

(2) Vent may be roof type, eave type, gable-end type or any combination thereof, and shall be uniformly distributed on opposite sides of the *building*.

(3) Vents shall be designed to prevent the entry of rain, snow and insects.

(4) The unobstructed vent area shall be determined in conformance with CSA A93-1965, "Vents for Buildings."

9.19.1.2.(1) Except for manufactured *buildings* which are towed to and are coupled together on site to form a single *building of residential occupancy*, a roof space in a manufactured *building* described in Part 2 need not be vented provided the vapour barrier protecting the ceiling insulation is Type 1, and is applied as a single continuous sheet without openings over the entire ceiling area.

(2) Openings such as for plumbing vents may be cut in such vapour barrier provided the perimeters of such openings are sealed in a manner that will maintain the effectiveness of the vapour barrier.

9.19.1.3.(1) Where insulation is placed below the roof sheathing, and the roof slope is less than 1 in 6 or the roof incorporates no *attic* space, the unobstructed vent area shall be not less than 1/150 of the insulated ceiling area, uniformly distributed on all sides of the *building*.

(2) Cross purlins at least 38 mm by 38 mm shall be applied to the top of the roof joists where the roof does not incorporate an *attic* space, and the top of the insulation shall be at least 25 mm below the top of the roof joists.

9.19.1.4.(1) The lower portion of a mansard style roof need not be ventilated.

(2) The upper portion of such roofs shall be ventilated in conformance with the requirements in Articles 9.19.1.1. to 9.19.1.3., except that at least 50 per cent of the required vent opening shall be provided near the junction of the upper and lower portions.

9.19.1.5.(1) Not more than one half of the required ventilation area shall be provided in the form of ventilators located near the ridge.

(2) For cathedral ceilings and roofs with a slope of 2 in 12 or less, continuous eave and ridge ventilation shall be provided.

#### Subsection 9.19.2. Access

9.19.2.1.(1) Every *attic* space more than 600 mm in height at the highest point shall be provided with an access stair or shall have a hatchway of not less than 550 mm by 900 mm.

(2) Hatchways serving not more than 1 *dwelling unit*, may be reduced to 500 mm by 700 mm.

(3) Hatchways shall be fitted with doors or covers.

### SECTION 9.20 ABOVE-GRADE MASONRY

#### Subsection 9.20.1. Scope

Above-grade  
masonry

9.20.1.1. This Section applies to unreinforced masonry and masonry veneer in which the wall height above the foundation wall does not exceed 11 m, and in which the roof or floor system above the *first storey* is not of concrete construction.

9.20.1.2. For *buildings* other than those described in Article 9.20.1.1., or where the masonry is designed on the basis of *design loads* and allowable stresses, Section 4.4. shall apply.

9.20.1.3. In seismic Zone 3, *loadbearing* elements of masonry *buildings* more than 1 *storey* in height shall be reinforced with at least the minimum amount of reinforcement as required in Subsection 9.20.18.

9.20.1.4. In seismic Zone 2, *loadbearing* elements of 3-*storey* masonry *buildings* shall be reinforced with at least the minimum amount of reinforcement as required in Subsection 9.20.18.

#### Subsection 9.20.2. Masonry Units

9.20.2.1. Masonry units shall comply with one of the following:

CSA A82.1-M1977, "Burned Clay Brick,"

CSA A82.3-M1978, "Calcium Silicate (Sand-Lime) Building Brick,"

Material  
specifications  
for masonry  
units

CSA A82.4-M1978, "Structural Clay Load-Bearing Wall Tile,"

CSA A82.5-M1978, "Structural Clay Non-Load-Bearing Tile,"

CSA A165.1-M1977, "Concrete Masonry Units,"

CSA A165.2-M1977, "Concrete Brick Masonry Units,"

CSA A165.3-M1977, "Prefaced Concrete Masonry Units,"

CSA A165.4-M1977, "Autoclaved Cellular Units,"

ASTM C126-71(1976), "Ceramic Glazed Structural Clay Facing Tile, Facing Brick, and Solid Masonry Units," or

ASTM C212-60(1975), "Structural Clay Facing Tile."

9.20.2.2. Used bricks shall be free of old mortar, soot or other surface coating and shall conform to Article 9.20.2.1.

Used masonry

9.20.2.3. Glass blocks and gypsum masonry shall not be used as *loadbearing* units or in the construction of fireplaces or *chimneys*. Gypsum block shall not be exposed to *soil*, weather or dampness. Masonry made with foamed concrete shall not be used in contact with the *soil* or exposed to the weather.

Limitation on use of glass block, gypsum and foamed concrete

9.20.2.4. Stone shall be sound and durable.

Stone

9.20.2.5. *Loadbearing* concrete units or non-*loadbearing* concrete units exposed to the weather shall have weight and water absorption characteristics conforming to Classes A, B or C, described in CSA A 165.1-M1977, "Concrete Masonry Units." Where cellular concrete blocks are used, allowance shall be made in the design for the shrinkage characteristics of the units to be used.

9.20.2.6. Clay brick masonry units exposed to the weather shall have an average saturation coefficient not greater than 0.88 when measured in conformance with CAN3-A82.2-M78, "Methods of Sampling and Testing Brick."

9.20.2.7. The compressive strength of masonry units shall conform to Table 9.20.2.A.

TABLE 9.20.2.A.

Forming Part of Article 9.20.2.7.

COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH OF MASONRY		
Type of Masonry Unit	Minimum Compressive Strength over Gross Area, MPa	
	Masonry Unit Exposed to Weather	Masonry Unit not Exposed to Weather
Hollow <i>loadbearing</i> concrete units	7	5
Solid <i>loadbearing</i> concrete units	12.5	8
Hollow non- <i>loadbearing</i> concrete units	7	2.5
Solid non- <i>loadbearing</i> concrete units	12.5	8
Solid <i>loadbearing</i> cellular units	Not permitted	5
Solid non- <i>loadbearing</i> cellular units	Not permitted	2
Column 1	2	3

Subsection 9.20.3. Mortar

9.20.3.1. Cementitious materials and aggregates for mortar shall comply with the following:

Materials specifications for mortar



CAN3-A5-M77, "Portland Cements,"

CAN3-A8-M77, "Masonry Cement,"

CSA A82.22-M1977, "Gypsum Plasters,"

CSA A82.42-1950, "Quicklime for Structural Purposes,"

CSA A82.43-1950, "Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes," or

CSA A82.56-M1976, "Aggregate for Masonry Mortar."

Water and aggregate

9.20.3.2. Water and aggregate shall be clean and free of significant amounts of deleterious materials.

Lime

9.20.3.3. Lime used in mortar shall be hydrated.

Lime putty

9.20.3.4. If lime putty is used in mortar, it shall be made by slaking quicklime in water for not less than 24 h or soaking hydrated lime in water for not less than 12 h.

Mortar mixes

9.20.3.5. Except as provided in Articles 9.20.3.6. to 9.20.3.8., mortar mixes shall conform to Table 9.20.3.A. Mortar containing portland cement shall not be used later than 2½ h after mixing.

TABLE 9.20.3.A.  
Forming Part of Articles 9.20.3.5. and 9.20.3.6.

MORTAR MIX PROPORTIONS (by volume)				
Permissible Use of Mortar	Portland Cement	Masonry Cement (Type H)	Lime	Aggregate
All locations but not for use with sand-lime or concrete brick	½ to 1 1	1 —	— ¼ to ½	Not less than 2¼ and not more than 3 times the sum of the volumes of the cement and lime
All locations except foundation walls and piers, but not for use with sand-lime or concrete brick	— 1	1 —	— ½ to 1¼	
All locations except loadbearing walls of hollow units, parapet walls and chimneys	1	—	1¼ to 2½	
All non-loadbearing partitions and all loadbearing walls of solid units, except foundation walls, parapet walls and chimneys	1 —	— —	2¼ to 4 1	
Column 1	2	3	4	5

9.20.3.6. Mortar for sand-lime brick and concrete brick may consist of 1 part of masonry cement to not less than 3 parts of aggregate by volume in addition to those mixes permitted in Table 9.20.3.A.

Mortar for gypsum units

9.20.3.7. Mortar for gypsum units shall consist of 1 part gypsum and not more than 3 parts aggregate by weight.

Mortar for sand-lime brick and concrete brick

9.20.3.8.(1) Mortar for sand-lime brick or concrete brick shall consist of 1 part masonry cement to 3 parts of aggregate by volume, or apply the 2 lower mixes shown in Table 9.20.3.A.

(2) Because of their relative high strength, the first and second mixes in Table 9.20.3.A. shall not be used for mortar for sand-lime brick or concrete brick.

**Subsection 9.20.4. Mortar Joints**

- 9.20.4.1. Maximum average joint thickness shall be 12 mm. Maximum thickness of an individual joint shall be 20 mm. Mortar joint thickness
- 9.20.4.2. Solid masonry units shall be laid with full head and bed joints. Solid masonry joints
- 9.20.4.3. Hollow masonry units shall be laid with mortar applied to head and bed joints of both inner and outer face shells. Hollow masonry joints

**Subsection 9.20.5. Masonry Support**

- 9.20.5.1. Except for masonry veneer, exterior finishes permitted for use with preserved wood *foundations* constructed in accordance with the requirements of Articles 9.15.2.6. or 9.15.2.7. all masonry shall be supported on masonry, concrete or steel. Masonry support
- 9.20.5.2. Masonry over openings shall be supported by steel, reinforced concrete or masonry lintels or arches designed to support the imposed load. Lintels
- 9.20.5.3. Steel angle lintels supporting masonry veneer above openings shall conform to Table 9.20.5.A.

TABLE 9.20.5.A.  
Forming Part of Article 9.20.5.2.

LOOSE STEEL LINTELS FOR MASONRY — NO. & SIZE OF ANGLES REQUIRED <sup>(7)</sup>											
Clear Span Span (1) (3)	Exterior Angles for Brick		for Stone 100 mm + 50 mm stone facing	Wall Thick- ness	Maximum Floor Loads per Metre of Span in Newtons <sup>(2) (4) (5)</sup>						
	100 mm	No Floor Load			None	3 650	7 300	10 950	14 600	18 250	21 900
					L-90 × 90 × 6	L-90 × 90 × 6	L-90 × 90 × 8	L-100 × 90 × 8	L-125 × 90 × 8	L-125 × 90 × 10	L-125 × 90 × 10
1 200 mm or less	L-90 × 90 × 6	L-125 × 90 × 8	203	203	L-90 × 90 × 6	L-90 × 90 × 8	L-100 × 90 × 8	L-125 × 90 × 8	L-125 × 90 × 10	L-125 × 90 × 10	L-125 × 90 × 13
				305	2Ls-90 × 90 × 8	2Ls-90 × 90 × 6	2Ls-90 × 90 × 8	2Ls-90 × 90 × 8	2Ls-90 × 90 × 8	2Ls-100 × 90 × 8	2Ls-100 × 90 × 8
1 500 mm	L-90 × 90 × 8	L-125 × 90 × 8	203	L-90 × 90 × 8	L-90 × 90 × 8	L-125 × 90 × 8	L-125 × 90 × 10	L-125 × 90 × 10	L-150 × 100 × 10	L-150 × 100 × 10	L-150 × 100 × 10
			305	2Ls-90 × 90 × 8	2Ls-90 × 90 × 8	2Ls-90 × 90 × 8	2Ls-125 × 90 × 8	2Ls-125 × 90 × 8	2Ls-125 × 90 × 8	2Ls-125 × 90 × 8	2Ls-125 × 90 × 8
1 800 mm	L-100 × 90 × 8	L-125 × 125 × 8	203	L-100 × 90 × 8	L-125 × 90 × 8	L-125 × 90 × 10	L-150 × 100 × 10	L-150 × 100 × 10	L-150 × 100 × 10	L-150 × 100 × 10	L-150 × 100 × 10
			305	2Ls-100 × 90 × 8	2Ls-100 × 90 × 8	2Ls-125 × 90 × 8	2Ls-125 × 90 × 8	2Ls-125 × 90 × 8	2Ls-125 × 90 × 8	2Ls-125 × 90 × 10	2Ls-150 × 100 × 10
2 100 mm	L-100 × 90 × 8	L-125 × 125 × 8	203	L-100 × 90 × 8	L-125 × 90 × 10	L-150 × 100 × 10	L-150 × 100 × 10	L-150 × 100 × 10	L-150 × 100 × 10	L-150 × 100 × 10	L-150 × 100 × 10
			305	2Ls-100 × 90 × 8	2Ls-125 × 90 × 8	2Ls-125 × 90 × 10	2Ls-125 × 90 × 10	2Ls-125 × 90 × 10	2Ls-125 × 90 × 10	2Ls-150 × 100 × 10	2Ls-150 × 100 × 10
2 400 mm	L-125 × 90 × 8	L-125 × 125 × 8	203	L-125 × 90 × 8	L-150 × 100 × 10	L-150 × 100 × 10	L-150 × 100 × 10	L-150 × 100 × 10	L-150 × 100 × 10	L-150 × 100 × 10	L-150 × 100 × 10
			305	2Ls-125 × 90 × 8	2Ls-125 × 90 × 8	2Ls-125 × 90 × 13	2Ls-150 × 100 × 10	2Ls-150 × 100 × 10	2Ls-150 × 100 × 10	2Ls-150 × 100 × 10	2Ls-150 × 100 × 10
2 700 mm	L-125 × 90 × 10	L-125 × 125 × 10	203	L-125 × 90 × 10	L-125 × 90 × 10	L-125 × 90 × 10	L-125 × 90 × 10	L-125 × 90 × 10	L-125 × 90 × 10	L-125 × 90 × 10	L-125 × 90 × 10
			305	2Ls-125 × 90 × 10	2Ls-125 × 90 × 10	2Ls-125 × 90 × 10	2Ls-125 × 90 × 10	2Ls-125 × 90 × 10	2Ls-125 × 90 × 10	2Ls-125 × 90 × 10	2Ls-125 × 90 × 10
3 000 mm	L-150 × 100 × 10	L-125 × 125 × 13	203	L-150 × 100 × 10	L-150 × 100 × 10	L-150 × 100 × 10	L-150 × 100 × 10	L-150 × 100 × 10	L-150 × 100 × 10	L-150 × 100 × 10	L-150 × 100 × 10
			305	2Ls-150 × 100 × 10	2Ls-150 × 100 × 10	2Ls-150 × 100 × 10	2Ls-150 × 100 × 10	2Ls-150 × 100 × 10	2Ls-150 × 100 × 10	2Ls-150 × 100 × 10	2Ls-150 × 100 × 10

Notes to Table 9.20.5.A.:

- (1) 150 mm min. bearing required for all lintels.
- (2) Omit floor load in lintel when distance to bottom of floor construction is greater than width of opening.
- (3) Interior and exterior angles in 200 mm walls and interior angles in 300 mm walls are bolted together when clear span of opening is over 1800 mm.
- (4) When masonry lighter than brick is used over interior angles floor load may be increased by the difference in weight per sq. m times the width of the opening.
- (5) Interior angles have been designed for floor load plus brick masonry of height equal to width of opening.
- (6)  $f_s = 138 \text{ MPa}$ .  
Deflection maximum =  $\frac{1}{700}$  span
- (7) The figures in the Table indicating wall thicknesses and angle cross-sections are in mm.



9.20.5.4. Every masonry wall shall be at least as thick as the wall it supports, except as otherwise permitted in Article 9.20.12.2.	Thickness of supporting wall
<b>Subsection 9.20.6. Thickness and Height</b>	
9.20.6.1.(1) Masonry exterior walls, other than cavity walls, in 1-storey buildings and the top storeys of 2-storey buildings shall be not less than 140 mm thick provided the walls are not more than 2.8 m high at the eaves and 4.6 m high at the peaks of gable ends.	Thickness of solid exterior walls
(2) The exterior walls of the bottom storeys of 2-storey buildings and walls of 3-storey buildings shall be not less than 190 mm thick. In walls composed of more than one wythe, each wythe shall be not less than 90 mm thick.	
9.20.6.2.(1) Cavity walls shall be made with not less than 90 mm wide units if the joints are raked and not less than 75 mm wide units if the joints are not raked. Wythes shall be separated by a cavity of not less than 50 mm nor more than 75 mm, except that where the wythes are bonded together with masonry units, the cavity shall be not less than 75 mm and not more than 100 mm.	Thickness of cavity walls
(2) The minimum thickness of cavity walls above the supporting base shall be 230 mm for the top 7.6. m and 330 mm for the remaining portion, except that where 75 mm wide units are used, the wall height above the top of the foundation wall shall not exceed 6 m.	
9.20.6.3. The thickness of loadbearing interior walls shall be determined on the basis of Article 9.20.10.1.	Thickness of interior walls
9.20.6.4. Interior non-loadbearing partitions shall be not less than 65 mm thick.	
9.20.6.5. Masonry veneer resting on a bearing support shall be of solid units not less than 75 mm thick for wall heights up to 11 m. Such veneer over wood-frame walls shall have not less than a 25 mm air space behind the veneer. Masonry veneer less than 90 mm thick shall have unraked joints.	Masonry veneer
9.20.6.6. Masonry veneer individually supported by the back-up material shall conform to the appropriate requirements contained in Section 4.4.	Individually supported veneer units
9.20.6.7. The height of parapet walls above the adjacent roof surface shall be not more than 3 times the parapet wall thickness. Parapet walls shall be solid from the top of the parapet to not less than 300 mm below the adjacent roof level.	Parapet walls
9.20.6.8. Limestone slab facings and precast concrete panel facings shall conform to the appropriate requirements of Section 4.4.	Limestone slab facings
<b>Subsection 9.20.7. Chases and Recesses</b>	
9.20.7.1. Except as permitted in Articles 9.20.7.3. and 9.20.7.5., the depth of any chase or recess shall not exceed $\frac{1}{3}$ the thickness of the wall, and the horizontal projection of the chase or recess shall not exceed 500 mm.	Size of chases and recesses
9.20.7.2. Except as permitted in Articles 9.20.7.3. and 9.20.7.5., no chase or recess shall be constructed in any wall 190 mm or less in thickness.	Chases or recesses prohibited
9.20.7.3. Chases and recesses may be constructed in 190 mm walls provided they do not exceed 100 mm in depth and 750 mm in height, and the horizontal projection of the recess does not exceed 500 mm.	
9.20.7.4. Chases and recesses shall be not less than 4 times the wall thickness apart and not less than 600 mm away from any pilaster, cross wall, buttress or other vertical element providing required lateral support for the wall.	Location of chases and recesses
9.20.7.5. Chases and recesses that do not conform to the limits specified in Articles 9.20.7.1. to 9.20.7.4. shall be considered as openings, and any masonry supported above such a chase or recess shall be supported by a lintel or arch.	Oversized chases and recesses
9.20.7.6. Chases and recesses shall not be cut into walls made with hollow units after the masonry units are in place.	

### Subsection 9.20.8. Support of Loads

Capping of walls

9.20.8.1. *Loadbearing* walls of hollow masonry units supporting roof or floor framing members shall be capped with not less than 50 mm of solid masonry, or have the top course filled with concrete. Capping may be omitted where the roof framing is supported on a wood plate not less than 38 mm thick, the same width as the masonry wall.

Floor joist support

9.20.8.2.(1) Floor joists supported on cavity walls shall be supported on solid units not less than 57 mm in height. Floor joists shall not project into the cavity.

(2) Roof and ceiling framing members bearing on cavity walls shall be supported on not less than 57 mm of solid masonry, bridging the full thickness of the wall, or a wood plate not less than 38 mm thick, bearing not less than 50 mm on each wythe.

Bearing area

9.20.8.3.(1) The bearing area under beams and joists shall be sufficient to carry the supported load. In no case shall the minimum length of end bearing of beams supported on masonry be less than 90 mm.

(2) The length of end bearing of floor, roof or ceiling joists supported on masonry shall be not less than 40 mm.

9.20.8.4.(1) Beams and columns supported on masonry walls should be supported on pilasters where the thickness of the masonry wall or wythe is less than 190 mm.

Pilasters

(2) Not less than 190 mm depth of solid masonry or concrete shall be provided under the beam or column.

(3) Pilasters shall be bonded or tied to masonry walls.

(4) Concrete pilasters shall be not less than 50 mm by 300 mm; unit masonry pilasters shall be not less than 100 mm by 290 mm.

Shelf angles

9.20.8.5. The distance from the face of a wall to the edge of a supporting member attached to the structure, such as a shelf angle or the flange of a beam, shall not exceed 30 mm, except as otherwise permitted in Section 4.4.

### Subsection 9.20.9. Bonding and Tying

Reinforcing

9.20.9.1. Vertical joints in adjacent courses of walls and *partitions* shall be offset unless each wythe of masonry is reinforced with the equivalent of not fewer than 2 corrosion-resistant steel bars of 3.76 mm diam placed in the horizontal joints at vertical intervals not exceeding 460 mm. Where joints in the reinforcing occur, the bars shall be lapped not less than 150 mm.

9.20.9.2. Masonry walls that consist of 2 or more wythes shall have the wythes bonded or tied together with masonry bonding units as described in Article 9.20.9.3. or with metal ties as described in Articles 9.20.9.4. to 9.20.9.6.

9.20.9.3.(1) Where wythes are bonded together with masonry units, the bonding units shall comprise not less than 4 per cent of the wall surface area.

(2) Bonding units shall be spaced not more than 600 mm vertically and horizontally in the case of brick masonry and 900 mm o.c. in the case of block or tile. Such units shall extend not less than 90 mm into adjacent wythes.

9.20.9.4.(1) Where 2 or more wythes are bonded together with metal ties of the individual rod type, the ties shall conform to the requirements in Articles 9.20.9.5. to 9.20.9.8.

(2) Other metal bonding ties may be used where it can be shown that such ties provide walls that are at least as strong and as durable as those made with the individual rod type.

9.20.9.5. Metal ties of the individual rod type shall be corrosion-resistant and shall have a minimal cross-sectional area of not less than 17.8 mm<sup>2</sup>. Such ties shall have not less than a 50 mm portion bent at right angles at each end.

9.20.9.6. Metal ties of the individual rod type shall extend from within 25 mm of the outer face of the wall to within 25 mm of the inner face of the wall and shall be completely embedded in mortar except for the portion exposed in cavity walls. Such ties shall be staggered from course to course.

9.20.9.7.(1) Where 2 or more wythes in walls other than cavity walls are bonded together with metal ties of the individual rod type, the space between wythes shall be completely filled with mortar.

(2) Such ties shall be located within 300 mm of openings and spaced not more than 900 mm apart around openings. Ties at other locations shall be spaced not more than 900 mm apart horizontally and 460 mm apart vertically.

9.20.9.8.(1) Where the inner and outer wythes of cavity walls are bonded together with metal ties of the individual rod type, the ties shall,

- (a) be shaped to provide a drip near their centres;
- (b) such ties shall be spaced not more than 600 mm apart horizontally within 100 mm of the bottom of each floor or roof assembly where the cavity extends below the assemblies and not more than 900 mm apart around openings within 300 mm of the openings; and
- (c) at other locations, the ties shall be spaced not more than 900 mm apart horizontally and 460 mm apart vertically.

9.20.9.9. Masonry veneer 75 mm or more in thickness and resting on a bearing support shall be tied to masonry back-up or to wood framing members with not less than 0.41 mm thick, 22 mm wide corrosion-resistant straps spaced in accordance with Table 9.20.9.A. and shaped to provide a key with the mortar.

Masonry veneer reinforcing

TABLE 9.20.9.A.  
Forming Part of Article 9.20.9.9.

VENEER TIE SPACING	
Maximum Vertical Spacing, mm	Maximum Horizontal Spacing, mm
400	800
500	600
600	400
Column 1	2

9.20.9.10. Masonry veneer individually supported by masonry or wood-frame back-up shall be secured to the back-up in conformance with Section 4.4.

9.20.9.11. Glass block shall have horizontal joint reinforcement of 2 corrosion-resistant bars of not less than 3.76 mm diam or expanded metal strips not less than 75 mm wide spaced at vertical intervals not exceeding 600 mm for units 190 mm or less in height and in every horizontal joint for units higher than 190 mm. Reinforcement shall be lapped not less than 150 mm.

Glass block reinforcing

**Subsection 9.20.10. Lateral Support**

9.20.10.1. Masonry walls and *partitions* shall be supported at right angles to the wall by floor or roof construction or by intersecting masonry walls or buttresses. The spacing of such supports shall conform to Table 9.20.10.A.

Lateral support of masonry walls



TABLE 9.20.10.A.  
Forming Part of Article 9.20.10.1.

MAXIMUM DISTANCE BETWEEN LATERAL WALL SUPPORTS	
Type of Wall	Maximum Spacing of Supports
<i>Loadbearing</i> walls of solid units	20 times the wall thickness
<i>Loadbearing</i> walls of hollow units or cavity walls	18 times the wall thickness
<i>Non-Loadbearing</i> walls or <i>partitions</i>	36 times the wall thickness
Column 1	2

9.20.10.2. Floor and roof constructions providing required lateral support for walls as required in Article 9.20.10.1. shall be constructed to transfer lateral loads to walls or buttresses approximately at right angles to the laterally supported walls.

**Subsection 9.20.11. Anchorage of Roofs, Floors and Intersecting Walls**

Anchorage of roofs, floors and intersecting walls

9.20.11.1.(1) Where required to provide lateral support (see Subsection 9.20.10.), masonry walls shall be anchored to each floor or roof assembly at maximum intervals of 2 m, except that anchorage of floor joists not more than 1 m above *grade* may be omitted.

(2) Ties shall be corrosion-resistant and be not less than the equivalent of 40 mm by 4.76 mm thick steel straps.

(3) Such anchors shall be shaped to provide a mechanical key with the masonry and shall be securely fastened to the horizontal support to develop the full strength of the tie.

(4) When joists are parallel to the wall, such ties shall extend across at least 3 joists.

Tying of intersecting walls

9.20.11.2.(1) Where required to provide lateral support, intersecting walls or *partitions* shall be bonded or tied together.

(2) Fifty per cent of the adjacent masonry units in the intersecting wall shall be embedded in the laterally supported wall, or corrosion-resistant metal ties equivalent to not less than 4.76 mm by 40 mm steel strapping shall be provided.

(3) Such ties shall be spaced not more than 800 mm o.c. vertically and shaped at both ends to provide sufficient mechanical key to develop the strength of the ties.

9.20.11.3. Wood-frame walls or *partitions* shall be tied to intersecting masonry walls with not less than 4.76 mm diam corrosion-resistant steel rods spaced not more than 900 mm o.c. vertically. The ties shall be anchored to the wood framing at one end and shaped to provide a mechanical key at the other end to develop the strength of the tie.

Tying of wood frame roof systems

9.20.11.4. Roof systems of wood-frame construction shall be tied to exterior walls by not less than 12.7 mm diam anchor bolts, spaced not more than 2.4 m apart, embedded not less than 90 mm into the masonry and fastened to a rafter plate of not less than 38 mm thick lumber. Alternatively the roof system may be anchored by nailing the wall furring strips to the side of the rafter plate.

Anchoring of projecting masonry

9.20.11.5. Cornices, sills or other trim of masonry material which project beyond the wall face shall have not less than 65 per cent of their mass, but not less than 90 mm, within the wall or shall be adequately anchored to the wall with corrosion-resistant anchors.

Bedding of anchor bolts

9.20.11.6. Where anchor bolts are to be placed in the top of a pier, the pier shall be capped with concrete or reinforced masonry not less than 300 mm thick.

**Subsection 9.20.12. Corbelling**

Corbelling

9.20.12.1. All corbelling shall consist of solid units. The units shall be corbelled so that the horizontal projection of any unit does not exceed 25 mm and the total projection does not exceed 1/2 the total wall thicknesses.

9.20.12.2. Cavity walls of greater thickness than the foundation wall on which they rest shall not be corbelled but may project 25 mm over the outer face of the foundation wall dis-

regarding parging. The unit masonry foundation wall may be corbelled to meet flush with the inner face of a cavity wall provided the individual corbel does not exceed  $\frac{1}{2}$  the height or  $\frac{1}{3}$  the width of the corbelled unit and the total corbel does not exceed  $\frac{1}{3}$  the foundation wall thickness.

9.20.12.3. Masonry veneer resting on a bearing support shall not project more than 25 mm beyond the supporting base where the veneer is at least 90 mm thick, and 12 mm beyond the supporting base where the veneer is less than 90 mm thick. In the case of rough stone veneer, the projection, measured as the average projection of the stone units, shall not exceed  $\frac{1}{3}$  the bed width beyond the supporting base.

### Subsection 9.20.13. Flashing

9.20.13.1.(1) Exposed flashing shall consist of not less than 1.73 mm sheet lead, 0.33 mm galvanized steel, 0.36 mm copper, 0.46 mm zinc or 0.48 mm thick aluminum.

(2) Aluminum flashing in contact with masonry or concrete shall be effectively coated or separated from the masonry or concrete by an impervious membrane.

9.20.13.2. Concealed flashing shall consist of not less than 1.73 mm sheet lead, 0.33 mm galvanized steel, 0.36 mm copper, 0.46 mm zinc, Type S roll roofing, 0.15 mm polyethylene or 0.05 mm copper or aluminum laminated to felt or kraft paper.

9.20.13.3. Fastening devices for flashing shall be corrosion-resistant and compatible with the flashing with respect to galvanic action.

Fastening devices for flashing

9.20.13.4. Flashing shall be installed in masonry and masonry veneer walls beneath jointed masonry window sills, over the back and top of parapet walls, over the heads of glass block panels, beneath weep holes and over the heads of window or door openings in exterior walls when the vertical distance between the top of a window or door trim and the bottom edge of the eave exceeds  $\frac{1}{4}$  of the horizontal eave overhang.

Flashing in masonry and masonry veneer walls

9.20.13.5. When installed beneath jointed masonry window sills or over the heads of openings, flashing shall extend from the front edge of the masonry up behind the sill or lintel.

9.20.13.6. Flashing beneath weep holes in cavity walls shall be installed so that it is bedded in both wythes and slopes toward the outside wythe. Such flashing shall be bedded not less than 25 mm in the inside wythe and extend to the outside of the outer wythe.

9.20.13.7. Flashing beneath weep holes in masonry veneer over wood-frame walls shall be installed so that it extends from the front edge of the masonry to 150 mm up behind the sheathing paper.

### Subsection 9.20.14. Weep Holes

9.20.14.1. Weep holes spaced not more than 600 mm apart shall be provided at the bottom of the cavity in cavity wall and masonry veneer wall construction including the cavity above lintels over window and door openings required to be flashed in conformance with Article 9.20.13.4.

### Subsection 9.20.15. Dampproofing

9.20.15.1.(1) Where the interior finish of the exterior walls of a *building* is a type which may be damaged by moisture, exterior masonry walls, other than cavity walls or walls that are protected for their full height by a roof of a carport or porch, shall be parged on the interior surface and covered with No. 15 breather-type asphalt-saturated paper or felt conforming to CAN2-51.32-M77, "Sheathing, Membrane, Breather Type," lapped at least 100 mm at the joints.

(2) Where the insulation effectively limits the passage of water vapour and is applied by a waterproof adhesive or by mortar directly to the masonry, the requirements for sheathing paper do not apply.

9.20.15.2. Cavity walls shall be constructed so that mortar droppings are prevented from forming a bridge to allow the passage of rain water across the cavity.

Prevention of bridging in cavity walls

9.20.15.3. The junction between door and window frames with masonry shall be caulked in conformance with Subsection 9.28.4.

Caulking

Sill drip	9.20.15.4. Where no flashing is installed beneath window sills, such sills shall be provided with a drip not less than 25 mm from the wall surface.
	<b>Subsection 9.20.16. Exterior Finish</b>
Concrete block exterior finish	9.20.16.1. Above <i>grade</i> exterior walls of concrete block shall have all mortar joints tooled or otherwise the wall surfaces finished to provide breather-type water repellency.
	<b>Subsection 9.20.17. Protection</b>
Laying temperature of mortar and masonry	9.20.17.1. Mortar and masonry shall be maintained at a temperature of not less than 5°C during installation and for not less than 48 h after installation. No frozen material shall be used in the mix.
Protection from the elements	9.20.17.2. The top surface of uncompleted masonry exposed to the weather shall be completely covered with a waterproofing material when <i>construction</i> is not in progress.
	<b>Subsection 9.20.18 Reinforcement for Earthquake Resistance</b>
	9.20.18.1. Where reinforcement is required in this Section, masonry walls shall be reinforced horizontally and vertically with steel having a total cross-sectional area of not less than 0.002 times the cross-sectional area of the wall, so that not less than 1/3 of the required steel area is installed either horizontally or vertically and the remainder in the other direction.
	9.20.18.2. Where reinforcement for masonry is required in this Section, it shall be installed in conformance with the requirements for reinforced masonry as contained in CAN3-S304-M1978, "Masonry Design and Construction for Buildings."
	<b>SECTION 9.21 CHIMNEYS AND FLUES</b>
	<b>Subsection 9.21.1. General</b>
Chimney design	9.21.1.1. Where a <i>chimney</i> exceeds 12 m in height or where the cross-sectional area of a <i>flue</i> exceeds 813 cm <sup>2</sup> or where the capacity of an <i>appliance</i> connected to a <i>flue</i> has a rated input exceeding 120 kW, the requirements in Part 6 shall apply.
	9.21.1.2. <i>Metal chimneys</i> consisting of a single thickness of metal shall conform to the requirements in Part 6.
	9.21.1.3.(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), <i>factory-built chimneys</i> shall conform to CAN4-S604-M82, "Standard for Factory-Built, Type A Chimneys."
	(2) <i>Factory-built chimneys</i> for solid-fuel-fired appliances or space heaters shall
	(a) conform to ULC-S629-M1981, "Standard for 650° Factory-Built Chimneys," or
	(b) be listed for such use with specific solid-fuel-fired appliances.
	9.21.1.4. RESERVED.
Dampers and draft regulators	9.21.1.5. RESERVED.
Gas vents	9.21.1.6. <i>Chimneys</i> or <i>gas vents</i> for gas <i>appliances</i> that are not suitable for solid- or liquid-fuel-fired <i>appliances</i> shall be plainly and permanently marked to that effect.
	9.21.1.7.(1) The walls of any <i>chimney</i> , <i>gas vent</i> or <i>flue pipe</i> shall be constructed to be gas-tight, smoke-tight and flame-tight.
Testing of chimney, vent or flue pipe	(2) The <i>chief official</i> may require a <i>chimney</i> , vent or <i>flue pipe</i> to be tested for gas, smoke and flame tightness.
	<b>Subsection 9.21.2. Chimney Flues</b>
Chimney flue limitation	9.21.2.1. A <i>chimney flue</i> serving a fireplace, a solid fuel-fired <i>appliance</i> , or an incinerator shall not serve any other <i>appliance</i> .



9.21.2.2. Except as required in Article 9.21.2.1., 2 or more fuel-burning *appliances* may be connected to the same *chimney flue* provided adequate draft is maintained for the connected *appliances* and the connections are made at different elevations.

9.21.2.3. *Chimney flues* shall not be inclined more than 45° from the vertical.

Angle of chimney flue

9.21.2.4. The size of a *chimney flue* serving 1 or more *appliances* having a maximum rated input shall conform to Table 9.21.2.A. unless calculations are provided to show that smaller sizes can be justified.

TABLE 9.21.2.A.  
Forming Part of Article 9.21.2.4.

FLUE SIZES		
Maximum Rated Input of One or More <i>Appliances</i> , kW	Minimum Size of <i>Flue</i> , mm	
	Round	Rectangular
30	150	200 × 200
50	175	200 × 200
80	200	200 × 200
120	225	200 × 300
Column 1	2	3

9.21.2.5. The minimum size of a *chimney flue* serving a masonry fireplace shall be 225 mm in diameter for round *flues* and 200 mm by 300 mm for rectangular *flues*.

9.21.2.6. Where a *chimney flue* serves only 1 *appliance*, the *flue* area shall be at least equal to that of the *flue* pipe connected to it.

9.21.2.7. The width of an oval *chimney flue* shall not be less than 2/3 its breadth.

9.21.2.8. A *chimney flue* serving a solid fuel-fired *appliance*, or a factory-built fireplace, including the free-standing type, shall be designed to vent the fireplace or *appliance* to the outside air.

### Subsection 9.21.3. Chimney Lining

9.21.3.1. Every *masonry or concrete chimney* shall have a lining of clay, firebrick or asbestos-cement.

Chimney lining

9.21.3.2. Clay liners shall conform to ASTM C315-78c, "Clay Flue Linings." Such liners shall be not less than 15.9 mm thick and shall be capable of resisting, without softening or cracking, a temperature of 1 100°C.

Clay liner specifications

9.21.3.3. Firebrick liners shall conform to ASTM C64-72(1977), "Refractories for Incinerators and Boilers." Such firebrick shall be laid with high temperature cement mortar conforming to CGSB 10-GP-3M(1976), "Mortar, Refractory, Air Setting."

Firebrick liners specifications

9.21.3.4. *Chimney liners* shall be installed when the surrounding masonry or concrete is placed. Spaces between the liner and surrounding masonry shall not be filled with mortar where the *chimney* walls are less than 190 mm in thickness.

Installation of chimney liners

9.21.3.5. Every clay *chimney liner* shall be laid in a full bed of mortar consisting of 1 part portland cement to approximately 3 parts of sand by volume.

9.21.3.6. *Chimney liners* shall extend from a point not less than 200 mm below the lowest *flue pipe* connection to a point not less than 50 mm above the *chimney* cap.

### Subsection 9.21.4. Masonry and Concrete Chimney Construction

9.21.4.1. Unit masonry shall conform to Section 9.20.

Unit masonry chimney

9.21.4.2. Concrete shall conform to Section 9.3.

Concrete for chimneys

Footings for chimneys

9.21.4.3. Footings for *masonry chimneys* and *concrete chimneys* shall conform to the requirements in Section 9.15.

Height of chimney flues

9.21.4.4.(1) A *chimney flue* shall extend not less than 900 mm above the highest point at which the *chimney* comes in contact with the roof, and not less than 600 mm above the highest roof surface or structure within 3 m of the *chimney*.

(2) Not more than 200 mm of *chimney flue* above the top of the *chimney* cap may be considered in computing this height.

(3) *Chimneys* shall be braced when necessary to provide lateral stability. (See Sentence 6.3.1.1.(8)).

Chimney caps

9.21.4.5. The top of a *chimney* shall have a waterproof cap of concrete, masonry or metal. The cap shall slope from the lining and be provided with a drip not less than 25 mm from the chimney wall. Jointed masonry *chimney* caps shall have flashing installed beneath the cap extending from the liner to the drip edge.

Chimney flue cleanout

9.21.4.6. A cleanout opening equipped with a metal frame and a tight-fitting metal door shall be installed near the base of the *chimney flue*.

Masonry chimney wall thickness

9.21.4.7. The walls of a *masonry chimney* shall be built of solid units not less than 75 mm thick.

Separation of chimney flues

9.21.4.8. *Flue* liners in the same *chimney* shall be separated by not less than 75 mm of masonry or concrete exclusive of liners where clay liners are used, or 90 mm of firebrick where firebrick liners are used. Such *flue* liners shall be installed to prevent significant lateral movement.

Junction flashing

9.21.4.9. Junctions with adjacent materials shall be adequately flashed to shed water.

### Subsection 9.21.5. Flue Pipes

Flue pipe specification

9.21.5.1. *Flue pipes* connecting a solid fuel-burning *appliance* to a *chimney flue* shall be made of metal conforming to Table 9.21.5.A.

TABLE 9.21.5.A.  
Forming Part of Article 9.21.5.1.

WALL THICKNESS OF FLUE PIPES		
Diameter of Flue Pipe, mm	Minimum Thickness of Metal, mm	
	Uncoated Steel	Galvanized Steel
Below 152	0.41	0.41
152 to 203	0.53	0.48
Over 203	0.69	0.61
Column 1	2	3

9.21.5.2. RESERVED.

9.21.5.3. *Flue pipes* shall be as short and as straight as possible.

9.21.5.4. The cross-sectional area of the *flue pipe* shall not be less than the area of the *flue* outlet of the *appliance*, except that a tapered reduction in the section of the *flue* adjacent to the *chimney* is permitted provided adequate draft is maintained.

Flue pipe connection

9.21.5.5. The *flue pipe* connection with the *chimney* shall be made by a metal thimble or masonry *flue* ring. The connection shall be tight and made so that the *flue pipe* does not extend into the *chimney flue*.

Flue pipe support

9.21.5.6. A *flue pipe* shall be supported by metal or other *noncombustible* supports.

Restriction on flue pipe installation

9.21.5.7. No *flue pipe* shall pass through an *attic*, closet, concealed space or floor.

**Subsection 9.21.6. Clearance from Combustible Construction**

9.21.6.1. The clearance between *masonry or concrete chimneys* and *combustible* framing shall be not less than 50 mm for interior *chimneys* and 12 mm for exterior *chimneys*.

Clearance from combustible construction

9.21.6.2. A clearance of not less than 150 mm shall be provided between a clean-out opening and *combustible* material.

TABLE 9.21.6.A.  
Forming Part of Article 9.21.6.5.

CLEARANCE BETWEEN A FLUE PIPE AND PROTECTED COMBUSTIBLE MATERIAL	
Type of protection applied to the <i>combustible</i> material unless otherwise specified and covering all surfaces within 450 mm of the <i>flue</i> pipe	Clearance between <i>flue</i> pipe and <i>combustible</i> material, mm
6 mm asbestos millboard spaced out 25 mm by <i>noncombustible</i> material	300
0.33 mm sheet metal on 6 mm asbestos millboard	300
0.33 mm sheet metal spaced out 25 mm by <i>noncombustible</i> material	230
0.33 mm sheet metal on 3 mm asbestos millboard spaced out 25 mm by <i>noncombustible</i> material	230
40 mm asbestos-cement covering on <i>flue</i> pipe	230
0.68 mm sheet metal on 25 mm mineral wool batts reinforced with wire mesh or equivalent	75
Column 1	2

9.21.6.3. All spaces between *masonry or concrete chimneys* and *combustible* framing shall be sealed top or bottom with *noncombustible* material.

9.21.6.4. Flooring shall have not less than a 12 mm clearance from *masonry or concrete chimneys*.

Flooring clearance

9.21.6.5.(1) The clearance between *flue pipes* and unprotected *combustible* material shall be not less than 450 mm, except that where the *flue* gas temperature does not exceed 400°C, the clearance may be reduced to 230 mm.

Clearance from unprotected combustible material

(2) Where a 450 mm clearance is required, it may be reduced to the values shown in Table 9.21.6.A. where *combustible* material is protected.

9.21.6.6. Joists or beams may be supported on masonry walls which enclose *chimney flues* provided the *combustible* members are separated from the *flue* by a minimum of 290 mm of solid masonry.

**SECTION 9.22 FIREPLACES**

**Subsection 9.22.1. General**

9.22.1.1. Except as otherwise stated in this Section, unit masonry shall conform to Section 9.20 and concrete to Section 9.3.

Fireplaces

9.22.1.2. Footings for masonry and concrete fireplaces shall conform to Section 9.15.

Footings for fireplaces

9.22.1.3. Except when otherwise specifically stated herein, this Section applies to masonry fireplaces constructed on-site.



### Subsection 9.22.2. Fireplace Liners

Fireplace liners

9.22.2.1. Except where a fireplace is equipped with a steel liner, every fireplace shall have a firebrick liner not less than 50 mm thick for the sides and back and not less than 25 mm thick for the floor.

High temperature mortar

9.22.2.2. Firebrick liners shall be laid with high temperature cement mortar conforming to CGSB 10-GP-3M(1976), "Mortar, Refractory, Air Setting."

### Subsection 9.22.3. Wall Thickness

Wall thickness

9.22.3.1. Except as provided in Article 9.22.3.2., the back and sides of a fireplace shall be at least 190 mm thick where a metal liner or a 50 mm thick firebrick liner is used, including the thickness of the masonry liner. Portions of the back exposed to the outside may be 140 mm thick. Joints between a firebrick liner and the adjacent back up masonry shall be offset.

9.22.3.2. When a steel fireplace liner is used with an air circulating chamber surrounding the firebox, the back and sides of the fireplace shall consist of not less than 90 mm thickness of solid masonry units or 190 mm thickness of hollow masonry units.

### Subsection 9.22.4. Openings

Support for masonry openings

9.22.4.1. Masonry above openings shall be supported by steel lintels conforming to Article 9.20.5.3., reinforced concrete or a masonry arch.

### Subsection 9.22.5. Hearth

Hearth construction

9.22.5.1. Fireplaces shall have a *noncombustible* hearth extending not less than 400 mm in front of the fireplace opening measured from the facing, and not less than 200 mm beyond each side of the fireplace opening.

9.22.5.2. The hearth shall be supported on not less than a 140 mm thick trimmer arch of solid masonry units or not less than a 100 mm thick reinforced concrete trimmer.

### Subsection 9.22.6. Damper

Metal damper

9.22.6.1. The throat of every fireplace shall be equipped with a metal damper sufficiently large to cover the full area of the throat opening.

### Subsection 9.22.7. Smoke Chamber

Smoke chambers

9.22.7.1. The sides of the smoke chamber connecting a fireplace throat with a *flue* shall not be sloped at an angle greater than 45° to the vertical.

9.22.7.2. The thickness of masonry walls surrounding the smoke chamber shall be at least 190 mm at the sides, front and back, except that the portions of the back exposed to the outside may be 140 mm thick.

### Subsection 9.22.8. Factory-Built Fireplaces

Specifications for factory-built fireplaces

9.22.8.1. Factory-built fireplaces and their installation shall conform to ULC S610-1979, "Standard for Factory-Built Fireplaces."

### Subsection 9.22.9. Clearance of Combustible Material

9.22.9.1. *Combustible* material shall not be placed on or near the face of a fireplace within 150 mm of the fireplace opening, except that where the *combustible* material projects more than 38 mm out from the face of the fireplace above the opening, such material shall be at least 300 mm above the top of the opening.

9.22.9.4. At least a 50 mm clearance shall be provided between the back and sides of the smoke chamber of a fireplace and *combustible* framing, except that a 25 mm clearance is permitted where the fireplace is located in an exterior wall.

## SECTION 9.23 WOOD-FRAME CONSTRUCTION

### Subsection 9.23.1. Scope

9.23.1.1. This Section applies to conventional wood-frame construction in which the framing members are spaced not more than 600 mm o.c.

Wood-frame construction

9.23.1.2. The requirements in this Section with regard to floor framing, subflooring and their fastenings apply to floors for which the design *live load* does not exceed 2.4 kN/m<sup>2</sup>.

Design live load

9.23.1.3. The requirements in this Section with regard to wall framing and its fastenings apply to walls which support floors for which the design *live load* does not exceed 2.4 kN/m<sup>2</sup> on any floor.

9.23.1.4. Where the conditions in Articles 9.23.1.2. or 9.23.1.3. are exceeded, the design of the framing and fastening shall conform to Section 4.3.

9.23.1.5. Post, beam and plank construction and plank frame wall construction shall conform to Section 9.24.

Post, beam and plank construction

9.23.1.6. Preserved wood *foundations* shall conform to Sections 9.3., 9.13. and 9.15.

### Subsection 9.23.2 General

9.23.2.1. All members shall be so framed, anchored, fastened, tied and braced to provide the necessary strength and rigidity.

Rigidity

9.23.2.2. Ends of wood joists or beams and other members framing into masonry or concrete shall be treated to prevent decay where the bottom of the member is at or below ground level, or a 12 mm air space shall be provided at the end and sides of the member.

Treatment of end members

9.23.2.3.(1) Wood framing members that are not pressure treated with a wood preservative and which are supported on concrete in contact with the ground or fill shall be separated from the concrete by at least 0.05 mm polyethylene film or Type S roll roofing.

(2) Such dampproofing material is not required where the wood member is at least 150 mm above the ground.

9.23.2.4. Lumber shall conform to the appropriate requirements in Subsection 9.3.2.

9.23.2.5.(1) Where termites are known to exist, unless pressure treated with a chemical that is toxic to such termites in accordance with Article 9.3.2.10., wood steps shall rest on a non-cellulosic base or apron extending at least 150 mm above *grade*.

(2) Wood lattice or skirting around porches shall be separated from piers and *soil* by at least 50 mm.

### Subsection 9.23.3. Nails and Staples

9.23.3.1. Nails specified in this Section shall be common steel wire nails or common spiral nails, conforming to CSA B111-1974, "Wire Nails, Spikes and Staples" unless otherwise indicated.

Nails and staples specification

9.23.3.2.(1) All nails shall be long enough so that not less than 1/2 their length penetrates into the second member.

Nail length

(2) Splitting of wood members shall be minimized by staggering the nails in the direction of the grain and by keeping nails well in from the edges.

9.23.3.3. Except as provided in Article 9.23.3.4., nailing of framing shall conform to Table 9.23.3.A.

9.23.3.4. Where the bottom wall plate or sole plate of an exterior wall is not nailed to joists or blocking in conformance with Table 9.23.3.A., the exterior wall may be fastened to the floor framing by having plywood or waferboard sheathing extend down over floor framing and fas-

tened to the floor framing by nails or staples conforming to Article 9.23.3.5., or by tying the wall framing to the floor framing by 50 mm wide galvanized-metal strips of at least 0.41 mm thickness, spaced not more than 1.2 m apart, and fastened at each end with at least two 63 mm nails.

9.23.3.5.(1) Fastening of sheathing and subflooring shall conform to Table 9.23.3.B. Staples shall not be less than 1.6 mm in diameter or thickness, with not less than a 9.5 mm crown driven with the crown parallel to framing.

(2) Roofing nails for the attachment of fibreboard or gypsum sheathing shall not be less than 3.2 mm in diameter with a minimum head diameter of 11.1 mm.

9.23.3.6.(1) Nails or other fasteners intended for use in the *construction* of preserved wood *foundation* systems, *basements* or crawl spaces shall be hot dipped galvanized, stainless steel (types 304 or 316 as defined by the American Iron and Steel Institute), monel, copper or silicon bronze.

(2) Staples shall be stainless steel.

9.23.3.7. Fastening requirements for preserved wood *foundation* members shall conform to the requirements of the "Construction Guide for Preserved Wood Foundations," PWF-1, 1977 and supplement #1, published by the Canadian Wood Council.



TABLE 9.23.3.A.

Forming Part of Articles 9.23.3.3. and 9.23.3.4.

NAILING FOR FRAMING		
Construction Detail	Minimum Length Nails, mm	Minimum Number or Maximum Spacing of Nails
Floor joist to plate— <i>toe nail</i>	82	2
Wood or metal strapping to underside of floor joists	57	2
Cross bridging to joists	57	2 each end
Double header or trimmer joists	76	300 mm (o.c.)
Floor joist to stud (balloon construction)	76	2
Ledger strip to wood beam	82	2 per joist
Joist to joist splice (see also Table 9.23.13.A.)	76	2 at each end
Tail joist to adjacent header joist (end nailed) around openings	82	5
	101	3
Each header joist to adjacent trimmer joist (end nailed) around openings	82	5
	101	3
Stud to wall plate (each end) <i>toe nail</i> or end nail	63	4
	82	2
Doubled studs at openings, or studs at <i>partition</i> or wall intersections and corners	76	750 mm (o.c.)
Doubled top wall plates	76	600 mm (o.c.)
Bottom wall plate or sole plate to joists or blocking (exterior walls) <sup>(1)</sup>	82	400 mm (o.c.)
Interior <i>partitions</i> to framing or subflooring	82	600 mm (o.c.)
Horizontal member over openings in non-loadbearing <i>partitions</i> —each end	82	2
Lintel to studs	82	2 at each end
Ceiling joist to plate— <i>toe nail</i> each end	82	2
Roof rafter, roof truss or roof joist to plate— <i>toe nail</i>	82	3
Rafter plate to each ceiling joist	101	2
Rafter to joist (with ridge supported)	76	3
Rafter to joist (with ridge unsupported)	76	see Table 9.23.13.A.
Gusset plate to each rafter at peak	57	4
Rafter to ridge board— <i>toe nail</i>	57	4
—end nail	82	3
Collar tie to rafter —each end	76	3
Collar tie lateral support to each collar tie	57	2
Jack rafter to hip or valley rafter	82	2
Roof strut to rafter	76	3
Roof strut to bearing <i>partition</i> — <i>toe nail</i>	82	2
38 mm by 140 mm or less plank decking to support	82	2
Plank decking wider than 38 mm by 140 mm to support	82	3
38 mm edge laid plank decking to support ( <i>toe nail</i> )	76	1
38 mm edge laid plank to each other	76	450 mm (o.c.)
Column 1	2	3

Note to Table 9.23.3.A.:

<sup>(1)</sup> See Article 9.23.3.4.

TABLE 9.23.3.B.  
Forming Part of Article 9.23.3.5.

Element	Minimum Length of Fasteners for Sheathing and Subfloor Attachment, mm				Min. No. or Max. Spacing of Fasteners
	Common or Spiral Nails	Ring Thread Nails	Roofing Nails	Staples	
Plywood or waferboard up to 10 mm thick	51	45	N/A	38	150 mm (o.c.) along edges and 300 mm (o.c.) along intermediate supports
Plywood or waferboard from 10 mm to 20 mm thick	51	45	N/A	51	
Plywood or waferboard over 20 mm thick	57	45	N/A	N/A	
Fibreboard sheathing up to 13 mm thick	N/A	N/A	44	38	
Gypsum sheathing up to 13 mm thick	N/A	N/A	44	N/A	
Board lumber 184 mm or less wide	51	N/A	N/A	51	2 per support
Board lumber more than 184 mm wide	51	N/A	N/A	51	3 per support
Column 1	2	3	4	5	6

#### Subsection 9.23.4. Allowable Spans

9.23.4.1. Except as required in Article 9.23.4.3., the spans for wood joists, rafters and beams shall conform to the spans shown in Tables A-1 to A-11 for the uniform *live loads* shown in the tables.

9.23.4.2.(1) Subject to Sentence (2), the spans for steel beams in *basements, cellars* and crawl spaces in 1 and 2 *storey* dwellings shall conform to Tables 9.23.4.A. and 9.23.4.B.

(2) Tables 9.23.4.A. and 9.23.4.B. shall apply only to:

(a) steel Grade 300 W that conforms to CAN3-G40.21-M81 "Structural Quality Steels," and

(b) beams with laterally supported flanges.

(3) A beam may be considered to be laterally supported if:

(a) the wood joists bear on its top flange at intervals of 610 mm or less over its entire length,

(b) the load being applied to this beam is transmitted through the joists, and

(c) 17 mm x 38 mm wood strips in contact with the top flange are nailed on both sides of the beam to the bottom of the joist supported.

(4) Allowable spans for steel beams other than those shown in Tables 9.23.4.A. and 9.23.4.B. shall be in conformity with Part 4.

TABLE 9.23.4.A.

Forming Part of Sentence 9.23.4.2.(1)

Steel Beam Spans							
in Basements, Cellars and Crawl Spaces in Dwellings for One Storey Dwellings							
Section	Width of Floor to be Supported						
	2400 mm	3000 mm	3600 mm	4200 mm	4800 mm	5500 mm	6000 mm
	mm	mm	mm	mm	mm	mm	mm
S100×11	2800	2600	2500	2400	2300	2200	2100
S130×15	3600	3400	3100	3000	2900	2700	2700
S130×22	3900	3600	3400	3200	3100	2900	2800
S150×19	4400	4100	3800	3600	3500	3400	3200
S150×26	4600	4300	4100	3900	3700	3500	3400
W150×22	4900	4500	4200	4000	3900	3700	3600
W150×30	5400	5000	4700	4500	4300	4100	4000
W150×37	5900	5500	5100	4900	4700	4500	4300
W200×27	6000	5600	5200	5000	4700	4600	4400
S200×27	6000	5600	5300	5000	4800	4600	4400
S200×34	6300	5800	5500	5200	5000	4800	4600
W200×31	6400	5900	5600	5300	5100	4900	4700
W200×36	6800	6300	5900	5600	5400	5200	5000
W200×42	7200	6700	6300	6000	5700	5500	5300
W250×33	7400	6900	6500	6100	5900	5700	5500
W200×46	7500	6900	6500	6200	5900	5700	5500
S250×38	7800	7200	6800	6500	6200	5900	5700
W250×39	8000	7400	7000	6600	6300	6100	5900
S250×52	8200	7600	7200	6800	6500	6300	6100
W310×39	9200	8500	8000	7600	7300	7000	6800
S310×47	9400	8700	8200	7800	7500	7200	6900
S310×52	9600	8900	8300	7900	7600	7300	7000
W310×45	9700	9000	8500	8000	7700	7400	7100



TABLE 9.23.4.B.  
Forming Part of Sentence 9.23.4.2.(1)

Steel Beam Spans							
in Basements, Cellars and Crawl Spaces in Dwellings for Two Storey Dwellings							
Section	Width of Floor to be Supported						
	2400 mm	3000 mm	3600 mm	4200 mm	4800 mm	5500 mm	6000 mm
	mm	mm	mm	mm	mm	mm	mm
S100 × 11	2400	2200	2100	2000	1900	1800	1800
S130 × 15	3000	2800	2600	2500	2400	2300	2200
S130 × 22	3200	3000	2800	2700	2500	2400	2400
S150 × 19	3600	3400	3200	3000	2900	2800	2700
S150 × 26	3900	3600	3400	3200	3000	2900	2800
W150 × 22	4000	3700	3500	3400	3200	3100	3000
W150 × 30	4500	4200	3900	3700	3600	3400	3300
W150 × 37	4900	4500	4300	4000	3900	3700	3600
W200 × 27	5000	4600	4300	4100	3900	3800	3700
S200 × 27	5000	4600	4400	4100	4000	3800	3700
S200 × 34	5200	4800	4500	4300	4100	4000	3800
W200 × 31	5300	5000	4600	4400	4200	4100	3900
W200 × 36	5600	5200	4900	4700	4500	4300	4200
W200 × 42	6000	5500	5200	5000	4700	4500	4400
W250 × 33	6100	5700	5400	5100	4900	4700	4500
W200 × 46	6200	5800	5400	5200	4900	4700	4600
S250 × 38	6500	6000	5600	5400	5100	4900	4700
W250 × 39	6600	6100	5800	5500	5300	5100	4900
S250 × 52	6800	6400	6000	5700	5400	5200	5000
W310 × 39	7600	7100	6700	6300	6000	5800	5600
S310 × 47	7800	7200	6800	6500	6200	5900	5700
S310 × 52	7900	7400	6900	6600	6300	6000	5800
W310 × 45	8000	7500	7000	6700	6400	6100	5900

9.23.4.3. Where a floor is required to be designed to support a concentrated load as specified in Table 9.4.2.B., or to support a uniform *live load* in excess of those shown in the span tables, such spans shall be determined in conformance with Section 4.3.

#### Subsection 9.23.5. Notching and Drilling

Notches and  
drilling

9.23.5.1. Holes drilled in roof, floor or ceiling framing members shall be not larger than  $\frac{1}{4}$  the depth of the member and shall be located not less than 50 mm from the edges, unless the depth of the member is increased by the size of the hole.

9.23.5.2. Floor, roof and ceiling framing members may be notched provided the notch is located on the top of the member within  $\frac{1}{2}$  the joist depth from the edge of bearing and is not deeper than  $\frac{1}{3}$  the joist depth, unless the depth of the member is increased by the size of the notch.

9.23.5.3. Wall studs shall not be notched, drilled or otherwise damaged so that the undamaged portion of the stud is less than  $\frac{2}{3}$  the depth of the stud if the stud is *loadbearing* or 40 mm if the stud is *non-loadbearing*, unless the weakened studs are suitably reinforced.

9.23.5.4. The top plates in *loadbearing* walls and *partitions* shall not be notched, drilled or otherwise weakened to reduce the undamaged width to less than 50 mm, unless the weakened plates are suitably reinforced.

9.23.5.5. Roof truss members shall not be notched, drilled or otherwise weakened unless such notching or drilling is allowed for in the design of the truss.

### Subsection 9.23.6. Anchorage

9.23.6.1. Except as provided in Article 9.4.4.1., *building frames* shall be anchored to the *foundation*, unless a structural analysis of wind and earth pressures shows anchorage is not required. Anchorage

9.23.6.2.(1) Except as provided in Article 9.23.6.4., where anchorage is required, it shall be provided by embedding the ends of the first floor joists in concrete or fastening the sill plate to the *foundation* with not less than 12.7 mm diam anchor bolts spaced not more than 2.4 m o.c.

(2) Anchor bolts shall be embedded not less than 100 mm in the *foundation* and so designed that they may be tightened without withdrawing them from the *foundation*.

9.23.6.3. Exterior columns and posts shall be anchored to resist uplift and lateral movement.

9.23.6.4.(1) *Buildings* not more than 4.3 m in width and not more than 1 *storey* in *building height*, which are not anchored to a *foundation* as described in Article 9.23.6.2., shall be anchored by means of corrosion-resistant steel rods or cables of at least 12.7 mm diam.

(2) The steel rods or cables must be attached to the *building* frame near each corner of the *building* in a manner that will develop the full strength of the rod or cable having a withdrawal resistance of not less than 500 N/m length of the *building*.

### Subsection 9.23.7. Sill Plates

9.23.7.1. Where sill plates provide bearing for the floor system they shall be not less than 38 mm by 89 mm material. Sill plates

9.23.7.2.(1) Sill plates shall be levelled by setting them on a full bed of mortar.

(2) Where the top of the *foundation* is level, they may be laid directly on the *foundation* provided the junction between *foundation* and sill plate is caulked or sealed with an acceptable gasket plate or a layer of mineral wool at least 25 mm thick before being compressed.

### Subsection 9.23.8. Beams to Support Floors

9.23.8.1.(1) Beams shall have even and level bearing. Beams

(2) Beams shall have not less than 89 mm length of bearing at end supports.

9.23.8.2. Steel beams shall be shop primed. Steel beams

9.23.8.3. Where a beam is made up of individual pieces of lumber that are nailed together, the individual members shall be 38 mm or greater in thickness and installed on edge. Built-up wood beams

9.23.8.4.(1) Where the individual members of a beam described in Article 9.23.8.3. are butted together to form a joint, each joint shall occur over a support.

(2) Where beams are continuous over more than 1 span, the joints may be located at or within 150 mm of the end quarter points of the clear span of the beam.

9.23.8.5. Joints in individual members of beams that are located at or near the end quarter points described in Article 9.23.8.4. shall not occur in adjacent members at the same quarter point and shall not reduce the effective beam width by more than half. Members joined at quarter points shall be continuous over the adjacent supports.

9.23.8.6. Except as provided in Article 9.23.8.7., where 38 mm members are laid on edge to form a built-up beam, individual members shall be nailed together with a double row of nails at least 89 mm in length, spaced not more than 450 mm apart in each row with the end nails located 100 mm to 150 mm from the end of each piece.

9.23.8.7. Where 38 mm members in built-up wood beams are not nailed together as provided in Article 9.23.8.6., they shall be bolted together with at least 12.7 mm diam bolts equipped with washers and spaced not more than 1.2 m o.c., with the end bolts located not more than 600 mm from the ends of the members.

### Subsection 9.23.9. Floor Joists

9.23.9.1.(1) Except when supported on ribbon boards, floor joists shall have not less than 38 mm length of end bearing.

(2) Ribbon boards shall be not less than 19 mm by 89 mm lumber let into the studs.

9.23.9.2. Floor joists may be supported on the top of beams or may be framed into the sides of beams.

9.23.9.3.(1) When framed into the side of a wood beam, the joists shall be supported on joist hangers or other suitable mechanical connectors or on not less than 38 mm by 64 mm ledger strips nailed to the side of the beam.

(2) Ledger strips 38 mm by 38 mm may be used provided each joist is nailed to the beam by at least four 89 mm nails, in addition to the nailing for the ledger strip required in Table 9.23.3.A.

9.23.9.4.(1) When framed into the side of steel beams, the joists shall be supported on the bottom flange of the beam or on not less than 38 mm by 38 mm lumber bolted to the web with not less than 6.3 mm diam bolts spaced not more than 600 mm apart.

(2) Such joists shall be spliced above the beam with not less than 38 mm by 38 mm lumber at least 600 mm long to support the flooring.

(3) Not less than a 12 mm space shall be provided between the splice and the beam to allow for shrinkage of the wood joists.

9.23.9.5.(1) Unless ceiling furring or plywood cladding is installed on the underside of floor joists, floor joists shall be restrained from twisting at the end supports and at intervals between supports not exceeding 2.1 m.

(2) Such restraint may be provided at end supports by toe nailing to the support, or by end nailing the joists to the header joist.

(3) Restraint at the intermediate locations or at the ends may be provided by not less than 19 mm by 64 mm or 38 mm by 38 mm cross bridging, or 25 mm by 3.2 mm steel strapping or 19 mm by 89 mm continuous wood strapping nailed to each joist and fastened at each end to the header or sill to prevent over-all movement.

(4) Blocking of 38 mm lumber the same depth as the joists, tightly fitted between joists and securely nailed in place is also permitted for restraining joist twisting. Where a joist space is obstructed by duct work, other types of restraints described in Sentence (3) may be used at such locations.

(5) Where the clear span of floor joists is within 450 mm of the maximum span permitted in Table A-2, cross-bridging or tightly-fitted blocking as described in Sentence (3) and (4) shall be installed at 1.4 m on centres.

9.23.9.6.(1) Header joists around floor openings shall be doubled when they exceed 1.2 m in length.

(2) The size of header joists exceeding 3.2 m in length shall be determined by calculations.

9.23.9.7.(1) Trimmer joists around floor openings shall be doubled when the length of the header joist exceeds 800 mm.

(2) When the header joist exceeds 2 m in length the size of the trimmer joists shall be determined by calculations.

Joist hangers

9.23.9.8. When tail joists and header joists are supported by the floor framing, they shall be supported by suitable joist hangers or nailing.

Support of non-loadbearing partitions

9.23.9.9.(1) Non-loadbearing *partitions* parallel to floor joists shall be supported on beams, loadbearing walls or doubled joists where the *partition* is over 1.8 m in length and contains openings that are not full ceiling height.

(2) Where such *partitions* contain no openings or openings that are full ceiling height, the joists need not be doubled.



(3) *Non-loadbearing partitions* less than 1.8 m in length need not be supported on framing but may be supported by the subfloor.

(4) Doubled joists may be separated not more than 200 mm by blocking if the blocking is not less than 38 mm by 89 mm lumber spaced not more than 1.2 m apart.

9.23.9.10. *Non-loadbearing partitions* at right angles to the floor joists are not restricted as to location.

9.23.9.11. *Loadbearing* interior walls parallel to floor joists shall be supported by beams or walls of sufficient strength to transfer safely the *design loads* to the vertical supports.

Support of loadbearing partitions

9.23.9.12. *Loadbearing* interior walls at right angles to floor joists shall be located not more than 900 mm from the joist support when the wall does not support a floor, and not more than 600 mm from the joist support when the wall supports 1 or more floors, unless the joist size is designed to support such loads.

Location of loadbearing interior walls

9.23.9.13.(1) Floor joists supporting roof loads shall not be cantilevered more than 400 mm beyond their supports where 38 x 184 mm joists are used and not more than 600 mm beyond their supports where 38 x 235 mm or larger joists are used.

(2) The cantilevered portions shall not support floor loads from other *storeys* unless calculations are provided to show that the allowable design stresses of the cantilevered joists are not exceeded.

9.23.9.14. Where cantilevered floor joists described in Article 9.23.9.13. are at right angles to the main floor joists, the tail joists in the cantilevered portion shall extend inward away from the cantilever support a distance equal to at least 6 times the length of the cantilever, and end nailed to an interior doubled header joist in conformance with Table 9.23.3.A.

### Subsection 9.23.10. Wall Studs

9.23.10.1. The size and spacing of studs shall conform to Table 9.23.10.A.

9.23.10.2.(1) Wall studs shall be placed at right angles to the wall face, except that studs on the flat may be used in gable ends of roofs that contain only unfinished space or in *non-loadbearing partitions* within the limits described in Article 9.23.10.1.

Position of wall studs

(2) Wall studs that support only a load from an *attic* not accessible by a stairway may also be placed on the flat within the limits permitted in Article 9.23.10.1. provided the studs are clad on at least 1 side with plywood or waferboard sheathing fastened to the face of the studs with a suitable adhesive and the portion of the roof supported by the studs does not exceed 2.1 m in width.

9.23.10.3. Wall studs shall be continuous for the full *storey* height except at openings and shall not be spliced, except by suitable types of glued joints.

Wall studs

9.23.10.4.(1) Corners and intersections shall be designed to provide adequate support for the vertical edges of interior and *exterior cladding* materials, and in no instance shall exterior corners be framed with less than the equivalent of 2 studs.

Design of corners and intersections

(2) Where the vertical edge of interior cladding at wall intersections are supported at vertical intervals by blocking or other acceptable method, the vertical distance between such supports shall not exceed the maximum distance between supports specified in Section 9.30.

9.23.10.5. Except as provided in Article 9.23.10.6., studs shall be doubled on each side of openings so that the inner studs extend from the lintel to the bottom wall plate and the outer studs extend from the top wall plates to the bottom wall plate.

Double studs

9.23.10.6. Single studs may be used on either side of openings in *non-loadbearing partitions* not required to be *fire separations* with *fire-resistance ratings* provided the studs extend from the top wall plate to the bottom wall plate.

9.23.10.7. Stud bearing walls not sheathed on at least one side shall have mid-height blocking or other suitable lateral support.

TABLE 9.23.10.A.  
Forming Part of Article 9.23.10.1.

SIZE AND SPACING OF STUDS				
Type of Wall	Supported Loads (including <i>dead loads</i> )	Minimum Stud Size, mm	Maximum Stud Spacing, mm	Maximum Unsupported Height, m
Interior	No load	38 by 38	400	2.4
		38 by 89 flat <sup>(1)</sup>	400	3.6
	<i>Attic</i> not accessible by a stairway	38 by 64	600	3.0
		38 by 64 flat <sup>(1)</sup>	400	2.4
		38 by 89	600	3.6
		38 by 89 flat <sup>(1)</sup>	400	2.4
	Attic accessible by a stairway plus 1 floor, Roof load plus 1 floor, <i>Attic</i> not accessible by stairway plus 2 floors	38 by 89	400	3.6
Roof load, <i>Attic</i> accessible by a stairway, <i>Attic</i> not accessible by a stairway plus 1 floor	38 by 89 38 by 64	600 400	3.6 2.4	
Exterior	Roof with or without <i>attic</i> storage	38 by 89	300	3.6
		64 by 89 38 by 140	400 400	3.6 4.2
	<i>Attic</i> accessible by a stairway plus 2 floors, or roof load plus 2 floors	38 by 89	300	3.6
		38 by 140	300	4.2
Exterior	Roof with or without <i>attic</i> storage plus 1 floor	38 by 89	400	3.0
		38 by 140	600	3.0
	Roof with or without <i>attic</i> storage plus 2 floors	38 by 89	300	3.0
		64 by 89 38 by 140	400 400	3.0 3.6
Roof with or without <i>attic</i> storage plus 3 floors	38 by 140	300	1.8	
Column 1	2	3	4	5

Note to Table 9.23.10.A.:

<sup>(1)</sup> See Article 9.23.10.2.

### Subsection 9.23.11. Wall Plates

Wall plates

9.23.11.1. Wall plates shall be not less than 38 mm thick and shall be the same width as the wall studs, except that in non-loadbearing partitions and in loadbearing walls where the studs are located directly over framing members, the bottom wall plate may be 19 mm thick.

Bottom wall plates

9.23.11.2.(1) A bottom wall plate shall be provided in all cases.

(2) The bottom plate in exterior walls shall not project more than 1/3 the plate width over the support.

9.23.11.3. Except as permitted in Articles 9.23.11.4. to 9.23.11.6., no fewer than 2 top plates shall be provided in *loadbearing* walls.

Top plates in loadbearing walls

9.23.11.4. A single top plate may be used in a section of a *loadbearing* wall containing a lintel provided the top plate forms a tie across the lintel.

Single top plates

9.23.11.5. A single top plate may be used in *loadbearing* walls where the concentrated loads from ceilings, floors and roofs are not more than 50 mm to one side of the supporting studs and in all non-*loadbearing partitions*.

Single top plates in loadbearing walls

9.23.11.6. The top plates may be omitted in a section of *loadbearing* wall containing a lintel provided the lintel is tied to the adjacent wall section with not less than 75 mm by 150 mm by 0.91 mm thick galvanized steel, or 19 mm by 89 mm by 300 mm wood splice nailed to each wall section with no fewer than three 63 mm nails.

Exclusion of top plates

9.23.11.7. Joints in top plates of *loadbearing* walls shall be staggered at least 1 stud spacing.

Joints in top plates

9.23.11.8.(1) The top plates in *loadbearing* walls shall be lapped or otherwise suitably tied at corners and intersecting walls.

Tying of top plates at corners

(2) Joints in single top plates used with *loadbearing* walls shall be suitably tied.

(3) Ties shall be the equivalent of at least 75 mm by 150 mm by 0.91 mm thick galvanized steel nailed to each wall with at least the equivalent of three 63 mm nails.

#### Subsection 9.23.12. Framing over Openings

9.23.12.1. Except as provided in Article 9.23.12.2., openings in non-*loadbearing* walls shall be framed with not less than 38 mm material the same width as the studs securely nailed to adjacent studs.

9.23.12.2. Openings for doors in non-*loadbearing* walls required to be *fire separations* with a *fire-resistance rating* shall be framed with the equivalent of at least two 38 mm thick members that are the same width as the wall plates.

9.23.12.3.(1) Openings in *loadbearing* walls shall be framed with lintels designed to carry the superimposed loads to adjacent studs.

(2) Where 2 or more members are used in lintels, they shall be fastened together with not less than 82 mm nails in a double row, with nails not more than 450 mm apart in each row except as provided in Article 9.23.12.5.

(3) The lintel members may be separated by filler pieces.

9.23.12.4.(1) In *buildings of residential occupancy*, where the wall studs exceed 38 mm by 64 mm in size, and where the spans of supported joists do not exceed 4.9 m and the spans of trusses do not exceed 9.8 m, the spans for wood lintels shown in Table 9.23.12.A. may be used.

(2) Such lintels shall consist of a single piece of lumber 89 mm thick or 2 pieces of 38 mm thick lumber on edge.

9.23.12.5.(1) In *loadbearing* exterior and interior walls of 38 mm by 64 mm framing members, lintels shall consist of solid 64 mm thick members on edge or 38 mm thick and 19 mm thick members securely nailed together.

(2) Such lintels shall be at least 38 mm greater in depth than those shown in Table 9.23.12.A. for the allowable spans, and shall not exceed 2.4 m in length.



TABLE 9.23.12.A.  
Forming Part of Articles 9.23.12.4. and 9.23.12.5.

WOOD LINTEL SPANS			
Location of Lintels	Supported Loads Including <i>Dead Loads</i> and Ceiling	Depth of Lintels, mm	Maximum Allowable Spans, m
Interior walls	Limited <i>attic</i> storage	89	1.22
		140	1.83
		184	2.44
		235	3.05
		286	3.81
	Full <i>attic</i> storage or roof load or limited <i>attic</i> storage plus 1 floor	89	0.61
		140	0.91
		184	1.22
		235	1.52
	Full <i>attic</i> storage plus 1 floor or roof load plus 1 floor or limited <i>attic</i> storage plus 2 or 3 floors	89	—
		140	0.76
		184	0.91
235		1.22	
286		1.52	
Full <i>attic</i> storage plus 2 or 3 floors or roof load plus 2 or 3 floors	89	—	
	140	0.61	
	184	0.91	
	235	1.07	
	286	1.22	
Exterior walls	Roof with or without <i>attic</i> storage	89	1.12
		140	1.68
		184	2.24
		235	2.79
		286	3.35
	Roof with or without <i>attic</i> storage plus 1 floor	89	0.56
		140	1.40
		184	1.96
		235	2.24
		286	2.51
	Roof with or without <i>attic</i> storage plus 2 or 3 floors	89	0.56
		140	1.12
184		1.68	
235		1.96	
286		2.24	
Column 1	2	3	4

Subsection 9.23.13. Roof and Ceiling Framing

Roof and ceiling framing members

9.23.13.1. Roof rafters and joists and ceiling joists shall be continuous or shall be spliced over vertical supports that extend to suitable bearing.

Double roof and ceiling framing members

9.23.13.2. Roof and ceiling framing members shall be doubled on each side of openings greater than 2 rafter or joist spacings in width.

9.23.13.3. The length of end bearing of joists and rafters shall not be less than 38 mm.

9.23.13.4.(1) Rafters shall be located directly opposite each other and tied together at the peak, or may be offset by their own thickness if nailed to a ridge board not less than 17.5 mm thick.

Location of  
rafters

(2) Framing members shall be connected by gusset plates or nailing at the peak in conformance with Table 9.23.3.A.

(3) Where the roof framing on opposite sides of the peak is assembled separately, such as in the case of factory built houses, the roof framing on opposite sides may be fastened together with galvanized-steel strips at least 200 mm by 75 mm by 0.41 mm thick spaced not more than 1.2 m apart and nailed at each end to the framing by at least two 63 mm nails.

9.23.13.5. Rafters shall be shaped at supports to provide even bearing surfaces and supported directly above the exterior walls.

Slope of rafter  
at supports

9.23.13.6. Hip and valley rafters shall be not less than 50 mm greater in depth than the common rafters and not less than 38 mm thick, actual dimension.

Hip and valley  
rafters

9.23.13.7.(1) Ceiling joists and collar ties of not less than 38 mm by 89 mm lumber may be assumed to provide intermediate support to reduce the span for rafters and joists where the roof slope is 1 in 3 or greater.

(2) Such collar ties more than 2.4 m in length shall be laterally supported near their centres by not less than 19 mm by 89 mm continuous members at right angles to the collar ties.

9.23.13.8.(1) Dwarf walls and struts may be used to provide immediate support to reduce the span for rafters and joists.

(2) When struts are used they shall be not less than 38 mm by 89 mm material extending from each rafter to a *loadbearing* wall at an angle of not less than 45° to the horizontal.

9.23.13.9.(1) When dwarf walls are used for rafter support, they shall be framed in the same manner as *loadbearing* walls and securely fastened top and bottom to the roof and ceiling framing to prevent over-all movement.

(2) Solid blocking shall be installed between floor joists beneath dwarf walls that enclose finished rooms.

9.23.13.10.(1) Except as provided in Article 9.23.13.11., the ridge of the roof shall be supported by a *loadbearing* wall extending from the ridge to suitable bearing or by a ridge beam of not less than 38 mm by 140 mm material.

(2) Such ridge beam shall be supported at intervals not exceeding 1.2 m by not less than 38 mm by 89 mm members extending vertically from the ridge to suitable bearing.

9.23.13.11.(1) When the roof slope is 1 in 3 or more, ridge support may be omitted provided the lower ends of the rafters are adequately tied to prevent outward movement.

(2) These ties may consist of tie rods or ceiling joists forming a continuous tie for opposing rafters and nailed in accordance with Table 9.23.13.A.

(3) Ceiling joists shall be fastened together with at least 1 more nail per joist splice than required for the rafter to joist connection shown in the Table.

(4) Members may be fastened together either directly or through a gusset plate.

9.23.13.12. Roof joists supporting a finished ceiling other than plywood shall be restrained from twisting along the bottom edges by means of furring, blocking, cross bridging or strapping conforming to Article 9.23.9.5.

Roof joists

9.23.13.13.(1) Ceiling joists supporting part of the roof load from the rafters shall be not less than 25 mm greater in depth than required for ceiling joists not supporting any part of the roof load.

Ceiling joists

(2) When the roof slope is 1 in 4 or less, the ceiling joist sizes shall be determined from the span tables for roof joists.

9.23.13.14.(1) Roof trusses shall be designed in accordance with the appropriate requirements in Part 4.

(2) Where the span of a roof truss does not exceed 12.19 m and the roof truss spacing does not exceed 600 mm o.c., roof trusses shall conform to the requirements in Articles 9.23.13.15. or 9.23.13.18.

TABLE 9.23.13.A.  
Forming Part of Article 9.23.13.11.

RAFTER-TO-JOIST NAILING (Minimum Number of Nails at least 76 mm long) (Unsupported Ridge)													
Roof Slope	Rafter Spacing, mm	Rafter Tied to Every Joist						Rafter Tied to Joist Every 1.2 m					
		Building Width up to 8 m			Building Width up to 9.8 m			Building Width up to 8 m			Building Width up to 9.8 m		
		Roof Snow Load, kN/m <sup>2</sup>											
		1 or less	1.5	2.0 or more	1 or less	1.5	2.0 or more	1 or less	1.5	2.0 or more	1 or less	1.5	2.0 or more
1 in 3	400	4	5	6	5	7	8	11	—	—	—	—	—
	600	6	8	9	8	—	—	11	—	—	—	—	—
1 in 2.4	400	4	4	5	5	6	7	7	10	—	9	—	—
	600	5	7	8	7	9	11	7	10	—	—	—	—
1 in 2	400	4	4	4	4	4	5	6	8	9	8	—	—
	600	4	5	6	5	7	8	6	8	9	8	—	—
1 in 1.71	400	4	4	4	4	4	4	5	7	8	7	9	11
	600	4	4	5	5	6	7	5	7	8	7	9	11
1 in 1.33	400	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	5	6	5	6	7
	600	4	4	4	4	4	5	4	5	6	5	6	7
1 in 1	400	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	5
	600	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	5
Col. 1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14

9.23.13.15.(1) Except for roof trusses constructed of Poplar, Eastern White Pine, Western White Pine, Red Pine, Western Red Cedar and Eastern White Cedar, the member sizes for Howe or Fink type wood roof trusses spaced not more than 600 mm o.c. which are to be supported at or near their ends may be determined in conformance with Tables A-12 and A-13 provided such trusses conform to the requirements of Articles 9.23.13.16. and 9.23.13.17.

(2) The joint connections used in such trusses shall be designed in conformance with the requirements of Section 4.3.

9.23.13.16.(1) Where a roof truss in Article 9.23.13.15. supports a ceiling, and the unsupported length of the bottom chord between the truss panel points exceeds 3.05 m, the bottom chord shall be at least 38 mm by 114 mm in size.

(2) Where the unsupported length of the bottom chord exceeds 3.66 m between the panel points, the bottom chord shall be at least 38 mm by 140 mm in size.

9.23.13.17.(1) Where the length of compression web members in roof trusses in Article 9.23.13.15. exceeds 1.83 m, such web members shall be provided with continuous bracing to prevent buckling.

(2) Such bracing shall consist of not less than 19 mm by 89 mm lumber nailed at right angles to the web members near their centres with at least two 63 mm nails for each member.

(3) Web members shall be at least 38 mm by 89 mm lumber of not less than No. 2 grade.

9.23.13.18.(1) Roof trusses that are not designed in conformance with Articles 9.23.13.14. or 9.23.13.15. shall be capable of supporting a load at least equal to the ceiling load plus  $2\frac{2}{3}$  the design roof load for 24 h, and shall not exceed the deflections shown in Table 9.23.13.B. when loaded with the ceiling load plus  $1\frac{1}{3}$  the design roof snow load for 1 h.



(2) Testing of lumber roof trusses shall be in conformance with CSA S307-1977, "Load Test Procedure for Wood Roof Trusses for Houses and Small Buildings."

TABLE 9.23.13.B.  
Forming Part of Article 9.23.13.18.

MAXIMUM ROOF TRUSS DEFLECTIONS		
Truss Span	Type of Ceiling	Maximum Deflection
4.3 m or less	Plaster or gypsum board	$\frac{1}{60}$ of the span
	Other than plaster or gypsum board	$\frac{1}{80}$ of the span
over 4.3 m	Plaster or gypsum board	$\frac{1}{60}$ of the span
	Other than plaster or gypsum board	$\frac{1}{40}$ of the span
Column 1	2	3

**Subsection 9.23.14. Subflooring**

9.23.14.1. Subflooring shall be provided beneath finish flooring where the finish flooring does not have adequate strength to support the design loads (see Subsection 9.31.3.).

Subflooring required

9.23.14.2.(1) Plywood for subfloors shall be exterior type conforming to CSA 0121-M1978, "Douglas Fir Plywood," CSA 0151-M1978, "Canadian Softwood Plywood" or CSA 0153-1976, "Poplar Plywood."

Plywood for subfloors

(2) Waferboard subflooring shall conform to CAN3-0188.2-M78, "Waferboard."

9.23.14.3.(1) Particleboard subflooring may be used only where a *building* is constructed in a factory so that the subfloor will not be exposed to the weather.

(2) Such subflooring shall conform to grade N-1 or N-2 in CAN3-0188.1-M78, "Interior Mat-Formed Wood Particleboard."

(3) Such subflooring shall have its upper surface and all edges treated to restrict water absorption where the subfloor is used in bathrooms, kitchens, laundry rooms or other areas subject to periodic wetting.

9.23.14.4. Where the edges of panel-type subflooring are required to be supported, such support shall consist of tongue-and-groove panel edges or not less than 38 mm by 38 mm blocking securely nailed between framing members.

9.23.14.5. Plywood subflooring shall be installed with the surface grain at right angles to the joists and with joints parallel to floor joists staggered.

Installation of plywood subflooring

9.23.14.6. Except as provided in Article 9.23.14.7., subfloors shall conform to Table 9.23.14.A.

Subfloor thickness

9.23.14.7.(1) Where the finished flooring consists of not less than 19 mm matched wood strip flooring laid at right angles to the joists, 12.5 mm thick plywood or 12.7 mm thick waferboard shall be permitted for joists up to 600 mm o.c.

(2) Where a separate panel-type underlay or concrete topping is applied to a subfloor, the subfloor may consist of not less than 12.5 mm thick plywood or 12.7 mm thick waferboard for joists up to 400 mm o.c.

TABLE 9.23.14.A.  
Forming Part of Articles 9.23.14.6. and 9.23.15.6.

<b>THICKNESS OF SUBFLOORING<sup>(1)</sup></b>				
Maximum Spacing of Supports, mm	Minimum Plywood Thickness, mm	Minimum Waferboard Thickness, mm	Minimum Particleboard Thickness, mm	Minimum Lumber Thickness, mm
400	15.5	15.9	15.9	17.0
500	15.5	15.9	19.0	19.0
600	18.5	19.0	25.4	19.0
Column 1	2	3	4	5

Note to Table 9.23.14.A.:

<sup>(1)</sup> Minimum subfloor thicknesses have been derived based on traditional framing techniques using 38 mm wide members on edge.

Nails in plywood subflooring

9.23.14.8. When resilient flooring is applied directly to a waferboard, particleboard or plywood subfloor, the subfloor shall be fastened to the supports with annular grooved nails.

9.23.14.9. Lumber subflooring shall be laid at an angle of not less than 45° to the joists. Lumber subflooring shall be fully supported at the ends on solid bearing. Lumber shall be of uniform thickness and not more than 184 mm wide.

**Subsection 9.23.15. Roof Sheathing**

Plywood and waferboard specifications

9.23.15.1. Plywood used for roof sheathing shall be exterior type plywood conforming to CSA O121-M1978, "Douglas Fir Plywood," CSA O151-M1978, "Canadian Softwood Plywood" or CSA O153-1976, "Poplar Plywood." Waferboard for roof sheathing shall conform to CAN3-0188.2-M78, "Waferboard."

Application

9.23.15.2. Plywood roof sheathing shall be installed with the surface grain at right angles to the roof framing and with the end joints staggered.

9.23.15.3. Waferboard and plywood roof sheathing shall be installed with at least a 2 mm gap between sheets.

9.23.15.4. Lumber roof sheathing shall not be more than 286 mm wide and shall be applied so that all ends are supported with end joints staggered.

TABLE 9.23.15.A.  
Forming Part of Article 9.23.15.6.

<b>THICKNESS OF ROOF SHEATHING</b>					
Joist or Rafter Spacing, mm	Minimum Plywood Thickness, mm		Minimum Waferboard Thickness, mm		Minimum Lumber Thickness, mm
	Edges Supported	Edges Unsupported	Edges Supported	Edges Unsupported	
300	7.5	7.5	9.5	9.5	17.0
400	7.5	9.5	9.5	11.1	17.0
500	9.5	12.5	11.1	12.7	19.0
600	9.5	12.5	11.1	12.7	19.0
Column 1	2	3	4	5	6

Support of edges

9.23.15.5.(1) Where panel-type roof sheathing requires edge support, the support shall be not less than 38 mm by 38 mm blocking securely nailed between framing members or metal H clips.

(2) The supports referred to in Sentence (1) are not required when tongued-and-grooved edged plywood is used.

9.23.15.6.(1) The thickness of roof sheathing on a flat roof used as a walking deck shall conform to the requirements in Table 9.23.14.A. for subfloors.

(2) The thickness off roof sheathing on a roof not used as a walking deck shall conform to Table 9.23.15.A.

9.23.15.7. Asphalt-coated or asphalt-impregnated fibreboard at least 11.1 mm thick conforming to CSA A247-M1978, "Insulating Fibreboard" may be used as a roof sheathing over supports spaced not more than 400 mm o.c. provided the roofing consists of a continuous sheet of galvanized steel of at least 0.33 mm in thickness or a continuous sheet of aluminum of at least 0.61 mm in thickness. All edges of such sheathing shall be supported by blocking or framing.

### Subsection 9.23.16. Wall Sheathing

9.23.16.1. Exterior walls and gable ends shall be sheathed when the *exterior cladding* required intermediate fastening between supports or if the *exterior cladding* requires solid backing.

Wall sheathing

9.23.16.2. Where wall sheathing is required, it shall conform to Table 9.23.16.A.

Wall sheathing thickness and specifications

TABLE 9.23.16.A.

Forming Part of Article 9.23.16.2.

WALL SHEATHING THICKNESS AND SPECIFICATIONS			
Type of Sheathing	Minimum Thickness, mm <sup>(1)</sup>		Material Standards
	With Supports 400 mm o.c.	With Supports 600 mm o.c.	
Lumber	17.5	17.5	See Table 9.3.3.A.
Fibreboard (insulating)	9.5	11.1	CSA A247-M1978
Gypsum board	9.5	12.7	CSA A82.27-M1977
Plywood (exterior type)	6.0	7.5	CSA O121-M1978 CSA O151-M1978 CSA O153-1976
Waferboard	6.35	7.9	CAN3-O188.2-M78
Column 1	2	3	4

Note to Table 9.23.16.A.:

<sup>(1)</sup> See also Articles 9.28.5.4. to 9.28.5.6.

9.23.16.3.(1) Gypsum board and fibreboard shall not be used for the attachment of siding materials.

(2) Nails used in attaching gypsum board or fibreboard shall be not less than 3.2 mm diam with a minimum head diameter of 11.1 mm.

9.23.16.4. Lumber wall sheathing shall be applied so that all ends are supported with end joints staggered.

Application of lumber and wall sheathing

9.23.16.5.(1) Panel-type sheathing board shall be applied so that vertical joints are staggered if the sheathing is applied horizontally.

(2) A gap of not less than 2 mm shall be left between sheets of plywood, waferboard or fibreboard.

### Subsection 9.23.17. Wall Sheathing Paper

9.23.17.1. Sheathing paper shall conform to CAN2-51.32-M77, "Sheathing, Membrane, Breather Type."

9.23.17.2. Sheathing paper beneath stucco shall be asphalt type.



Application

9.23.17.3. Except as provided in Articles 9.23.17.5. and 9.23.17.6., at least 1 layer of sheathing paper shall be applied beneath siding, stucco or masonry veneer.

9.23.17.4. Sheathing paper shall be applied so that joints are lapped at least 100 mm, and if applied horizontally, the upper sheets shall overlap the lower sheets.

9.23.17.5.(1) Except as provided in Article 9.23.17.6., where no sheathing is used with masonry veneer or other siding, at least 2 layers of sheathing paper shall be applied beneath the veneer or siding.

(2) All joints in the sheathing paper shall occur over framing, and the paper shall be fastened to the framing with roofing nails or staples spaced not more than 150 mm along the edges of the outer layer of sheathing paper.

(3) Wall sheathing may be used in lieu of 1 layer of sheathing paper, and the thickness need not conform to Table 9.23.16.A.

Where sheathing paper is not required

9.23.17.6. Sheathing paper may be omitted beneath siding when the joints in the siding are formed to effectively prevent the passage of wind and rain in conformance with Articles 9.23.17.7. or 9.23.17.8., as applicable.

9.23.17.7.(1) Siding consisting of sheets of plywood, hardboard, waferboard or asbestos cement is considered to meet the requirements of Article 9.23.17.6. provided the siding is applied so that all edges are directly supported by framing and the vertical joints between adjacent sheets covered with battens or shiplapped or otherwise matched to provide weather tight joints.

(2) Vertical joints between sheets shall be caulked.

9.23.17.8. Metal siding consisting of sheets of metal are considered to meet the requirements of Article 9.23.17.6. where the joints between sheets are of the locked seam type.

### Subsection 9.23.18. Bracing

9.23.18.1. Except as provided in Article 9.23.18.2., each exterior wall in each *storey* shall be braced with at least 1 diagonal brace conforming to Article 9.23.18.3.

9.23.18.2. Bracing is not required where walls have an interior finish conforming to the requirements in Section 9.30, or if the walls are clad with diagonal lumber, panel type sheathing or panel type siding.

9.23.18.3.(1) Where bracing is required, it shall consist of at least 19 mm by 89 mm wood members applied diagonally to the studs at an angle of approximately 45 to the horizontal, extending the full height of the wall on each *storey*.

(2) Such bracing shall be nailed to each stud and wall plate by at least two 63 mm nails.

## SECTION 9.24 POST, BEAM AND PLANK CONSTRUCTION

### Subsection 9.24.1. Scope

9.24.1.1. This Section applies to wood-frame construction with the *loadbearing* framing members spaced more than 600 mm apart.

### Subsection 9.24.2. General

9.24.2.1. The size and spacing of posts and beams and the span and thickness of floor and roof decking shall be calculated in conformance with Section 4.3 except when specific dimensions are provided in this Subsection.

9.24.2.2. Requirements for nails, lumber, notching and drilling, anchorage and sill plates shall conform to Section 9.23.

9.24.2.3. Lumber shall conform to the appropriate requirements in Subsection 9.3.2.

9.24.2.4. Plywood web beams and glued-laminated beams and posts shall conform to Section 4.3.

Grades of lumber

### Subsection 9.24.3. Decking

9.24.3.1. Floor and roof decking shall consist of not less than 38 mm lumber laid on the flat or on edge, or exterior type plywood conforming to CSA O121-M1978, "Douglas Fir Plywood," CSA O151-M1978, "Canadian Softwood Plywood," CSA O153-1976, "Poplar Plywood" or waferboard conforming to CAN3-O188.2-M78, "Waferboard."

Specifications  
for floor and  
roof decking

9.24.3.2. Plank Floor decking laid on the flat shall be not more than 200 mm wide. Such decking shall be tongued-and-grooved or splined, unless a separate underlay is installed or the flooring consists of wood strips laid at right angles to the decking.

Plank floor  
decking

9.24.3.3.(1) Plywood roof decking that is not tongued-and-grooved shall have edges supported by not less than 38 mm by 89 mm blocking securely nailed between framing members or metal H clips.

(2) Plywood roof decking shall be not less than 12.7 mm thick on supports spaced more than 0.61 m and up to 813 mm o.c., 16 mm thick on supports up to 914 mm o.c., 19 mm thick on supports up to 1080 mm o.c., and 22 mm thick on supports up to 1220 mm o.c.

### Subsection 9.24.4. Loadbearing Beams

9.24.4.1. *Loadbearing* beams shall be solid, built-up, glued-laminated or plywood web beams. Where glued assemblies extend to the exterior, waterproof glue shall be used, except that water-resistant glue may be used where the exposed portion is adequately protected against wetting.

9.24.4.2. *Loadbearing* roof beams shall be securely connected to the exterior wall framing and the centre *loadbearing* wall or centre beams to resist adequately the uplift forces due to wind.

9.24.4.3. The length of end bearings for *loadbearing* beams shall be determined on the basis of the allowable design stress of the wood but shall not be less than 38 mm.

9.24.4.4. When *loadbearing* beams are supported by mechanical connectors, the connectors shall be capable of supporting the design loads.

9.24.4.5. Where joints in *loadbearing* beams do not occur over solid supports, joints shall be designed in conformance with Part 4.

9.24.4.6. Opposing *loadbearing* beams shall be tied together at the joints by means of splices or suitable mechanical connectors.

9.24.4.7. Where secondary framing members span between floor beams, the members and connections shall be designed to support the required design loads.

9.24.4.8. Loads from *loadbearing* walls, columns or other concentrated loads shall be supported by members designed to carry such loads.

### Subsection 9.24.5. Posts

9.24.5.1. Posts shall be solid, built-up or laminated.

Posts

9.24.5.2. Where wall sheathing does not provide suitable anchorage, exterior wall posts shall be anchored to the wall plate by not less than 1.19 mm thick steel angles.

Exterior wall  
posts

9.24.5.3.(1) Solid posts and individual members in built-up posts shall extend in one piece the full height of the wall *storey*.

Built-up posts

(2) Built-up members shall be fastened together with nails spaced not more than 300 mm o.c. and at least twice as long as the individual member thickness, or with not less than 9.5 mm diam bolts fitted with washers and spaced not more than 450 mm o.c.

9.24.5.4.(1) Intermediate studs or blocking shall be provided between posts in post and beam walls for the support of exterior and interior cladding.

Intermediate  
studs

(2) Intermediate studs shall conform to Section 9.23 for non-*loadbearing stud* walls.

### Subsection 9.24.6. Plank Frame Wall Construction

9.24.6.1.(1) Thickness of plank framing in plank frame walls shall conform to Table 9.24.6.A.

(2) The unsupported height of 38 mm vertical plank non-loadbearing partitions shall not exceed 3.6 m.

TABLE 9.24.6.A.  
Forming Part of Article 9.24.6.1.

NOMINAL THICKNESS OF PLANK FRAMING	
Supported Load (Including <i>dead load</i> and ceiling)	Minimum Plank Thickness, mm
Roof with or without <i>attic</i> storage	38
Roof with or without <i>attic</i> storage plus 1 floor	38
Roof with or without <i>attic</i> storage plus 2 floors	64
Column 1	2

9.24.6.2. Vertical framing in plank frame walls shall consist of not less than 250 mm wide planks spaced not more than 2.4 m o.c.

9.24.6.3. Vertical framing in plank frame walls shall not bear on wood members with the grain at right angles to the vertical framing, except where bearing on sills.

9.24.6.4. Corners of plank frame walls shall be formed by butting and fastening together the face and edge of 2 planks.

9.24.6.5.(1) Vertical framing in plank frame walls shall be provided on each side of every opening.

(2) A window opening not more than 750 mm in width may be supported on 1 side only by a vertical member. In such cases, the opposite jamb of the window or short upright to which it is attached shall bear on the filler wall plank immediately below, which in turn shall be notched into the vertical structural members on each side.

9.24.6.6. Where horizontal planks act as *loadbearing* lintels or headers, they shall be framed into the vertical members by dovetailing so that not less than a 40 mm length of bearing is provided.

9.24.6.7. Openings in *loadbearing* plank frame walls shall be bridged with lintels designed to carry superimposed loads to adjacent vertical members.

9.24.6.8. In *buildings of residential occupancy* where the spans of supported joists do not exceed 4.9 m and the spans of trusses do not exceed 9.8 m, the spans for wood lintels shown in Table 9.24.6.B. may be used for plank frame walls.

9.24.6.9. Non-loadbearing horizontal members (fillers) in plank frame walls shall be securely fastened to the vertical framing.

9.24.6.10. Sheathing paper for plank frame walls shall be installed over the exterior of the planks when no sheathing is provided, or over the sheathing when sheathing is provided.

9.24.6.11. Sheathing papers shall conform to Section 9.23.



TABLE 9.24.6.B.  
Forming Part of Article 9.24.6.8.

LINTEL SPANS	
Lintel Size, mm	Maximum Span, m
38 by 184	1.55
38 by 235	1.96
38 by 286	2.23
64 by 184	1.96
64 by 235	2.23
Column 1	2

## SECTION 9.25 SHEET STEEL STUD WALL FRAMING

### Subsection 9.25.1. General

9.25.1.1. This Section applies to sheet steel studs for use in non-loadbearing exterior walls and interior partitions.

9.25.1.2. Where loadbearing steel studs are used, they shall be designed in conformance with Part 4.

9.25.1.3. Steel studs and runners shall conform to ASTM C645-76, "Non-load (Axial) Bearing Steel Studs, Runners (Track), and Rigid Furring Channels for Screws."

9.25.1.4. Screws for the application of cladding materials to steel studs, runners and furring channels shall conform to ASTM C646-78a, "Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Sheet Material to Light Gauge Steel Studs."

9.25.1.5.(1) Steel stud framing shall be clad on both sides with lath and plaster or sheet-type material, fastened with screws or other suitable fasteners at the appropriate spacing as described in Section 9.30 for interior finishes.

(2) Screws used for attaching wall finishes shall penetrate at least 10 mm through the metal.

### Subsection 9.25.2. Size of Framing

9.25.2.1. Except as required in Articles 9.25.2.3. and 9.25.2.4., the size and spacing of steel studs for non-loadbearing partitions shall conform to Table 9.25.2.A.

9.25.2.2. Except as required in Article 9.25.2.4., steel studs in non-loadbearing partitions shall have a metal thickness of not less than 0.50 mm.

9.25.2.3. Runners for interior and exterior non-loadbearing walls shall have a thickness of at least 0.45 mm exclusive of coatings and shall have at least 25 mm flanges.

9.25.2.4.(1) Where openings for doors in non-loadbearing fire separations required to have a fire-resistance rating do not exceed 1200 mm in width, the width of steel studs shall be at least 63 mm, and have a metal thickness of at least 0.50 mm.

Framing  
around doors in  
fire separations

(2) Where openings exceed 1200 mm in width, the stud width shall be at least 91 mm, and shall have a metal thickness of at least 0.85 mm.

TABLE 9.25.2.A.

Forming Part of Article 9.25.2.1.

STEEL STUDS FOR NON-LOADBEARING PARTITIONS		
Minimum Stud Size, mm	Maximum Stud Spacing, mm	Maximum Wall Height, m
31 x 40	400	3.0
	600	2.7
31 x 63	400	4.0
	600	3.6
31 x 91	400	5.2
	600	4.9
Column 1	2	3

9.25.2.5.(1) The distance to the first stud beyond the jamb of any door opening in a *fire separation* required to have a *fire-resistance rating* shall not exceed 400 mm.

(2) Where the distance between the framing over the opening and the top runner exceeds 400 mm in such walls, intermediate support shall be installed at intervals of not more than 400 mm above the opening.

9.25.2.6. The size and spacing of non-loadbearing steel studs for exterior walls shall conform to Table 9.25.2.B.

TABLE 9.25.2.B.

Forming Part of Article 9.25.2.6.

STEEL STUDS FOR NON-LOADBEARING EXTERIOR WALLS				
Minimum Stud Size, mm	Minimum Metal Thickness, mm (excluding coating)	Maximum Stud Length, m		
		Spacing of Studs		
		300 mm (o.c.)	400 mm (o.c.)	600 mm (o.c.)
31 x 91	0.53	3.0	2.4	—
31 x 91	0.69	3.3	2.7	2.4
31 x 91	0.85	3.6	3.0	2.7
31 x 91	1.0	4.0	3.3	3.0
Column 1	2	3	4	5

### Subsection 9.25.3. Installation

9.25.3.1.(1) Runners shall be provided at the top and bottom of walls and *partitions*.

(2) Runners shall be securely attached to the *building* at approximately 50 mm from the end of the runner, and at intervals of not more than 600 mm o.c. for interior studs and 300 mm o.c. for exterior studs.

(3) Fasteners shall consist of the equivalent of 63 mm nails or 25 mm screws.

9.25.3.2. Studs at openings and which are not full wall height shall be supported by a runner at the ends of the studs, securely fastened to the full length studs at the sides of the opening.

9.25.3.3.(1) Steel studs used in walls required to have a *fire-resistance rating* shall be installed so that there is at least a 12 mm clearance between the top of the stud and the top of the runner to allow for expansion in the event of fire.

(2) Studs in such walls shall not be attached to the runners in a manner that will prevent such expansion except as provided in Article 9.25.3.8.

9.25.3.4. Door openings in non-loadbearing fire separations required to have a fire-resistance rating shall be framed with 2 runner sections placed back to back.

9.25.3.5. Steel studs shall be installed with webs at right angles to the wall face and, except at openings, shall be continuous for the full wall height.

9.25.3.6. Corners and intersections of walls and partitions shall be constructed to provide support for the cladding materials.

9.25.3.7.(1) Studs shall be doubled on each side of every opening where such openings involve more than 1 stud space, and shall be tripled where the openings in exterior walls exceed 2.4 m in width.

(2) Studs shall be suitably tied together to act as a single structural unit in resisting transverse loads.

9.25.3.8. Studs shall be attached to runners by screws, crimping, welding or other suitable method around wall openings, and elsewhere where necessary to keep the studs in alignment during construction.

## SECTION 9.26 THERMAL INSULATION AND VAPOUR BARRIERS

### Subsection 9.26.1. Scope

9.26.1.1. Except as provided in Article 9.26.1.2., this Section applies to the requirements for thermal insulation and vapour barriers in buildings of residential occupancy intended for use on a continuing basis during the winter months.

9.26.1.2. The requirements for thermal insulation in this Section need not be met where an architect or professional engineer provides thermal design for buildings of residential occupancy in accordance with Section 9.39.

### Subsection 9.26.2. General

9.26.2.1. Buildings shall be provided with sufficient thermal insulation to prevent moisture condensation on the interior surfaces of walls, ceilings and floors during the winter and to ensure comfortable conditions for the occupants.

Prevention of  
moisture  
condensation

9.26.2.2. Insulation of heating and ventilating ducts shall conform to Sections 9.33 and 9.34.

9.26.2.3. Where insulation is installed so that there is a space between the insulation and the roof, the roof space or attic shall be ventilated according to Section 9.19.

9.26.2.4. Insulation shall be provided between heated and unheated spaces and between heated spaces and the exterior, and around the perimeter of concrete slabs-on-grade.

Areas to be  
insulated

9.26.2.5. Reflective surfaces of insulating materials shall not be considered in calculating the thermal resistance of building assemblies.

9.26.2.6. Insulation around concrete slabs-on-grade shall extend not less than 600 mm below exterior ground level. (See 9.26.4.6.).

9.26.2.7.(1) Except for doors, windows, skylights and other closures the thermal resistance of building assemblies through any portion that does not include framing or furring shall conform to Table 9.26.2.A..

Amount of  
insulation

(2) Log wall construction and post, beam and plank construction shall have a minimum thermal resistance of RSI-2.1 for the total assembly, except that existing log houses that are dismantled and reconstructed are exempt from this requirement.

(3) Every foundation wall face having more than 50 per cent of its area exposed to outside air and those parts of foundation walls made of wood-frame construction above exterior ground level shall have a thermal resistance rating conforming to the requirements for exposed walls in Table 9.26.2.A.

(4) The thermal resistance values in Sentence (1) for roof or ceiling assemblies separating heated space from unheated space or the exterior may be reduced near eaves to the extent made necessary by the roof slope and required ventilation clearances, except that the thermal resist-



ance at the location directly above the inner surface of the exterior wall shall be at least 2.1 m<sup>2</sup> °C/W.

TABLE 9.26.2.A.

Forming Part of Sentence 9.26.2.7.(1)

MINIMUM THERMAL RESISTANCE OF INSULATION TO BE INSTALLED FOR ALL DEGREE DAY ZONES		
Construction	RSI-Value Required	
Exposed ceiling	5.64	
Exposed roof	3.52	
Exposed walls	2.11	
Foundation walls	— solid	1.41
	— frame	2.11
Exposed floors	4.58	
Slabs on grade	— unheated	1.41
	— heated	1.76

Notes to Table 9.26.2.A.:

- (1) "Exposed" means exposed to outdoor temperature or unheated area.
- (2) "Solid" means brick, blocks or concrete.
- (3) "Frame" means a wood or steel stud frame to which interior and *exterior cladding* is applied.
- (4) "RSI-value" shown for slab-on-grade is for rigid insulation.
- (5) Slab on grade—"heated" means a concrete floor containing heating ducts or pipes.  
—"unheated" means a concrete floor not containing heating ducts or pipes.

### Subsection 9.26.3. Materials

Insulation materials

9.26.3.1. Insulation in contact with the ground shall be inert to the action of *soil* and water and shall be protected from moisture by a moisture barrier.

Specifications

9.26.3.2. Insulating materials shall conform to the following:

CSA A101-M1977, "Mineral Fibre Thermal Building Insulation,"

CSA A247-M1978, "Insulating Fibreboard,"

CGSB 51-GP-20M(1978), "Thermal Insulation, Expanded Polystyrene," or

CGSB 51-GP-21M(1978), "Thermal Insulation, Urethane and Isocyanurate, Unfaced."

9.26.3.3. Type I expanded polystyrene insulation as described in CGSB 51-GP-20M(1978), "Thermal Insulation, Expanded Polystyrene" shall not be used in contact with the ground or as roof insulation applied above the roofing membrane.

Vapour barriers

9.26.3.4. Vapour barriers shall conform to CAN2-51.33-M77, "Vapor Barrier: Sheet, for Use in Above-Grade Building Construction." Type 1 vapour barriers shall be used where a high resistance to vapour movement is required, such as in wall constructions that incorporate *exterior cladding* or sheathing having a low water vapour permeance. Type 2 vapour barriers may be used in all other locations.

### Subsection 9.26.4. Installation of Insulation

Installation of insulation

9.26.4.1. Insulation shall be installed so that there is a reasonably uniform insulating value over the entire face of the insulated area.

9.26.4.2.(1) Insulation shall be applied to the full width and length of the space between furring or framing.	Application of insulation
(2) Insulation shall be installed in such a manner so as not to impede the free flow of air between solid vents and through <i>attic</i> and roof spaces.	Insulation of attics
9.26.4.3. Batt-type insulation manufactured with no membrane on either face shall be installed so that at least 1 face is in full and continuous contact with cladding, sheathing or other membrane.	Batt-type insulation
9.26.4.4. Loose-fill insulation may be used on horizontal surfaces only, except that water-repellent types may be used between the outer and inner wythes of cavity walls. Where soffit venting is used, measures shall be taken to prevent loose-fill insulation from spilling over the top of the exterior wall and causing blockage of the soffit vents.	Loose-fill insulation
9.26.4.5.(1) Insulation for the below-grade portion of the interior of foundation walls shall be protected from moisture by a moisture barrier or be inherently moisture resistant and batt-type insulation shall be additionally protected by a vapour barrier.	
(2) Insulation on the inside of such foundation walls shall be installed tightly against the foundation wall and shall be sealed at the top and at the bottom to reduce air circulation.	
9.26.4.6. Insulation around concrete slabs-on-grade shall be located so that heat from the <i>building</i> is not restricted from reaching the ground beneath the perimeter where exterior walls are supported by footings not extending below frost level.	
9.26.4.7. Where insulation is exposed to the weather and subject to mechanical damage, it shall be protected with not less than 6 mm asbestos-cement board, or 12 mm cement parging on wire lath applied to the exposed face and edge.	
9.26.4.8.(1) Insulation and vapour barrier in a <i>dwelling unit</i> shall be protected from mechanical damage by a covering of gypsum board, plywood, particleboard, waferboard or hardboard.	Protection of insulation
(2) Notwithstanding Sentence (1), in unfinished <i>cellars</i> and <i>basements</i> , mineral fibre insulation need not be protected by a finish material provided it is covered with polyethylene vapour barrier of at least 0.15 mm in thickness.	
9.26.4.9. Thermal insulation in exterior steel stud walls shall be in contact with the <i>exterior cladding</i> or sheathing and the adjacent studs and runners. A space of at least 12 mm shall be provided between the insulation and the interior wall cladding where the <i>exterior cladding</i> or sheathing material has a thermal resistance of less than 0.18 m <sup>2</sup> ·°C/W.	
9.26.4.10. Insulation in factory-built <i>buildings</i> shall be installed so that it will not become dislodged during transportation.	
9.26.4.11.(1) The upper part of foundation walls enclosing heated space shall be insulated from the underside of the subfloor to not less than 600 mm below the finished ground level.	Insulation of heated space
(2) If a foundation wall is constructed of hollow masonry units, one or more of the following shall be used to control convection currents in the core spaces,	
(a) filling the core spaces;	
(b) laying at, or below grade at least one layer of polyethylene between two courses of blocks;	
(c) at least one row of semi-solid blocks at or below grade, or	
(d) other similar methods.	
(3) Insulation on the interior of foundation walls enclosing a crawl space shall be applied so that there is not less than a 50 mm clearance above the crawl space floor if the insulation is of a type that may be damaged by water.	

### Subsection 9.26.5. Measures to Prevent Condensation

9.26.5.1. Except as provided in Article 9.26.5.2., vapour barriers shall be installed on the warm side of insulation if the insulation is of a type which, when installed, has a vapour permeance greater than that required for vapour barriers in Article 9.26.3.4.

Installation of vapour barriers



Lightweight cellular plastic-type insulation

9.26.5.2. Lightweight cellular plastic-type insulation may be used without additional vapour barrier protection provided such insulation has a permeance rating of not more than 230 ng/Pa.s-m<sup>2</sup> and is installed in continuous contact with masonry or concrete walls.

9.26.5.3. Every vapour barrier shall be installed to protect the entire wall surface including framing members, except that the vapour barrier need not extend across the framing members provided the interior finish consists of panel-type material attached to all framing members with an adhesive in addition to the nails or staples required elsewhere in Section 9.30.

9.26.5.4. Where an interior frame wall meets an exterior wall required to have vapour barrier protection, the vapour barrier protection shall extend between the exterior and interior walls to form continuous protection at the wall intersection.

9.26.5.5. Where an interior frame wall meets a ceiling required to have vapour barrier protection, the vapour barrier protection shall extend over the top of the wall or beneath the top wall plate to form continuous vapour protection for the ceiling.

9.26.5.6. Except as provided in Article 9.26.5.13., every vapour barrier joint shall lap not less than 25 mm when located over supporting members, and shall be covered with a strip of vapour barrier which shall extend not less than 100 mm on both sides of the joint where not located over supporting members.

Openings

9.26.5.7. Openings such as for electrical boxes and registers shall be cut so that the vapour barrier fits snugly around them.

Access hatches

9.26.5.8. Access hatches into *attics* shall be weather stripped around the perimeters of the hatches.

Prevention of leakage

9.26.5.9. Ductwork in *attic* or roof spaces shall have all joints taped or be otherwise sealed to ensure that the ducts are airtight throughout their length.

9.26.5.10. Clearances between *chimneys* or *gas vents* and the surrounding *construction* which would permit air leakage from within the *building* into an *attic* or roof space shall be sealed by *noncombustible* material to prevent such leakage.

9.26.5.11. Masonry walls of hollow units which penetrate through the ceiling shall be capped with masonry units without voids or be sealed with flashing material extending across the full width of the masonry at or near the ceiling adjacent to the roof space to prevent moisture within the voids from entering the roof or *attic* space.

Roofs with no attic spaces

9.26.5.12. Where insulation is placed below the roof sheathing, and the roof slope is less than 1 in 6, or the roof incorporates no *attic* space, the requirements in Articles 9.26.5.13. and 9.26.5.14. shall apply in addition to the other requirements in this Section and Article 9.19.1.3.

9.26.5.13. Insulation installed in ceilings described in Article 9.26.5.12. shall be protected by Type I vapour barriers, installed so that all joints occur at framing members, furring or blocking, and lapped at least 100 mm at all joints.

9.26.5.14. Holes through vapour barriers installed in ceilings described in Article 9.26.5.12. for the installation of electrical wiring, electrical boxes, piping or ductwork shall be effectively sealed with caulking, tape or other suitable material to maintain the integrity of the vapour barrier over the entire ceiling.

## SECTION 9.27 ROOFING

### Subsection 9.27.1. General

Roof protection

9.27.1.1. Roofs shall be protected with roofing, including flashing, installed to shed rain effectively and prevent water due to ice damming from entering the roof.

### Subsection 9.27.2. Roofing Materials

Materials specifications

9.27.2.1. Roofing materials shall conform to the following:

CAN2-51.32-M77, "Sheathing, Membrane, Breather Type,"

CGSB 37-GP-4M(1976), "Cement, Lap, Cutback, Asphalt, Fibrated, for Asphalt Roofing,"



CGSB 37-GP-5M(1976), "Cement, Plastic, Cutback Asphalt,"

CGSB 37-GP-8M(1976), "Asphalt, Cutback, Filled, for Roof Coating,"

CGSB 37-GP-9M(1976), "Primer, Asphalt for Asphalt Roofing, Dampproofing and Waterproofing,"

CGSB 37-GP-21M(1976), "Tar, Cutback, Fibrated, for Roof Coating,"

CGSB 41-GP-6M(1976), "Sheets, Thermosetting Polyester Plastics, Glass Fiber Reinforced,"

CSA A123.1-1964, "Asphalt Shingles Surfaced with Mineral Granules,"

CSA A123.2-1966, "Asphalt Roofing Surfaced with Mineral Granules,"

CSA A123.3-1973, "Asphalt Roofing Surfaced with Fine Mineral Matter,"

CSA A123.4-1965, "Wide Selvage Asphalt Roofing Surfaced with Mineral Granules,"

CSA A123.6-1953, "Asphalt-Saturated Roofing Felt for Use in Waterproofing and in Constructing Built-Up Roofs,"

CSA A123.7-1973, "Asphalt for Use in Construction of Built-Up Roof Coverings and Dampproofing and Waterproofing Systems,"

CSA A123.8-1953, "Coal-Tar Saturated Roofing Felt for Use in Waterproofing and in Constructing Built-Up Roofs,"

CSA A123.9-1953, "Asphalt-Saturated Asbestos Felts for Use in Waterproofing and in Constructing Built-Up Roofs,"

CSA A123.10-1953, "Coal-Tar Saturated Asbestos Felts for Use in Waterproofing and in Constructing Built-Up Roofs,"

CSA A123.13-1953, "Coal-Tar Pitch for Roofing, Dampproofing, and Waterproofing,"

CSA A123.17-1963, "Asphalt-Saturated Felted Glass-Fibre Mat for Use in Construction of Built-Up Roofs," or

CSA O118-1960, "Western Red Cedar Shingles, Machine Grooved Shakes, and hand-split Red Cedar Shakes."

9.27.2.2.(1) Nails used for roofing shall be corrosion-resistant roofing or shingle nails conforming to CSA B111-1974, "Wire Nails, Spikes and Staples".

(2) Nails shall have sufficient length to penetrate through or 12 mm into roof sheathing.

(3) Nails used with asphalt roofing shall have a head diameter of not less than 9.5 mm and a shank thickness of not less than 2.95 mm.

(4) Nails used with wood shingles or shakes shall have a head diameter of not less than 4.8 mm and a shank thickness of not less than 2.0 mm and shall be stainless steel, aluminum or hot-dipped galvanized.

9.27.2.3.(1) Staples used to apply asphalt or wood shingles shall be corrosion-resistant and shall be driven with the crown parallel to the eaves.

(2) Staples used with asphalt shingles shall be not less than 19 mm long, 1.6 mm diam or thickness, with not less than a 25 mm crown, except that an 11 mm crown may be used if the number of staples specified in Article 9.27.7.4. is increased by  $\frac{1}{3}$ .

(3) Staples used with wood shingles shall be not less than 29 mm long, 1.6 mm diam or thickness, with not less than a 9.5 mm crown and shall be stainless steel or aluminum.

### Subsection 9.27.3. Roof Slope

9.27.3.1. Except as provided in Article 9.27.3.2., the roof slopes on which roof coverings may be applied shall conform to Table 9.27.3.A.

Roof slopes

TABLE 9.27.3.A.

Forming Part of Article 9.27.3.1.

ROOFING TYPES AND SLOPE LIMITS OF ROOFS		
Type of Roofing	Minimum Slope	Maximum Slope
<b>Built-up Roofing</b>		
Asphalt base (gravelled)	1 in 50 <sup>(1)</sup>	1 in 4
Asphalt base (without gravel)	1 in 25	1 in 2
Asphalt base (surfaced with wide selvage asphalt roofing)	1 in 6	no limit
Coal-tar base (gravelled)	1 in 50 <sup>(1)</sup>	1 in 25
Cold process	1 in 25	1 in 1.33
<b>Asphalt Shingles</b>		
Normal application	1 in 3	no limit
Low slope application	1 in 6	no limit
<b>Roll Roofing</b>		
Smooth and mineral surfaced	1 in 4	no limit
480 mm wide selvage asphalt roofing	1 in 6	no limit
Cold application felt	1 in 50	1 in 1.33
<b>Wood Shingles</b>	1 in 4	no limit
<b>Handsplit Shakes</b>	1 in 3	no limit
<b>Asbestos-Cement Corrugated Sheets</b>	1 in 4	no limit
<b>Corrugated Metal Roofing</b>	1 in 4	no limit
<b>Sheet Metal Shingles</b>	1 in 4	no limit
<b>Slate Shingles</b>	1 in 2	no limit
<b>Clay Tile</b>	1 in 2	no limit
<b>Glass Fibre Reinforced Polyester Roofing Panels</b>	1 in 4	no limit
Column 1	2	3

Note to Table 9.27.3.A.:

<sup>(1)</sup> See Article 9.27.3.2.

9.27.3.2. Asphalt and gravel or coal tar and gravel roofs may be constructed with lower slopes than required in Article 9.27.3.1. when effective drainage is provided by roof drains located at the lowest points on the roofs.

#### Subsection 9.27.4. Flashing at Intersections

9.27.4.1. Sheet metal flashing shall consist of not less than 1.73 mm thick sheet lead, 0.33 mm thick galvanized steel, 0.36 mm thick copper, 0.46 mm thick zinc or 0.48 mm thick aluminum.

Valley flashing

9.27.4.2.(1) Where sloping surfaces of shingled roofs intersect to form a valley, the valley shall be flashed.

(2) Closed valleys shall not be used with rigid shingles on slopes of less than 1 in 1.2.

9.27.4.3.(1) Open valleys shall be flashed with not less than 1 layer of sheet metal not less than 600 mm wide, or 2 layers of roll roofing.

(2) The bottom layer shall consist of not less than Type S smooth surface roll roofing or Type M mineral surface roll roofing (mineral surface down) not less than 457 mm wide, centered in the valley and fastened with nails spaced not more than 450 mm o.c. located 25 mm away from the edges.

(3) The top layer shall consist of not less than Type M mineral surface roll roofing (mineral surface up), 914 mm wide, centered in the valley, applied over a 100 mm wide strip of cement along each edge of the bottom layer, and fastened with a sufficient number of nails to hold it in place until the shingles are applied.

Intersection flashing

9.27.4.4.(1) The intersection of shingle roofs and masonry walls or *chimneys* shall be protected with flashing.

(2) Counter flashing embedded not less than 25 mm in the masonry shall extend not less than 150 mm down the masonry and lap the lower flashing not less than 100 mm.

(3) Flashing along the slopes of a roof shall be stepped so that there is not less than a 75 mm head lap in both the lower flashing and counter flashing.

(4) Where the roof slopes upwards from the masonry, the flashing shall extend up the roof slope to a point equal in height to the flashing on the masonry, but not less than 1½ times the shingle exposure.

9.27.4.5.(1) The intersection of shingle roofs and walls clad with other than masonry shall be protected with flashing.

(2) Flashing shall be installed so that it extends up the wall not less than 75 mm behind the sheathing paper, and extends up the wall not less than 75 mm behind the sheathing paper, and extends not less than 75 mm horizontally.

(3) Along the slope of the roof, the flashing shall be stepped with not less than a 75 mm head lap.

9.27.4.6.(1) The intersection of built-up roofs with masonry walls or *chimneys* shall have a cant strip at the intersection.

(2) The roofing membrane shall be mopped over the cant strip and not less than 150 mm up the wall.

(3) Counter flashing installed over the intersection shall be embedded not less than 25 mm in the masonry, and shall be of sufficient length to extend down not less than 150 mm, lapping the membrane on the masonry not less than 100 mm.

9.27.4.7.(1) The intersection of built-up roofs with walls clad with other than masonry shall have a cant strip at the intersection.

(2) The roofing membrane shall be mopped over the cant strip.

(3) Flashing plies shall extend not less than 150 mm up the wall behind the sheathing paper.

9.27.4.8.(1) *Chimney* saddles shall be installed where the upper side of a *chimney* on a sloping roof is more than 750 mm side except as otherwise permitted in Article 9.27.4.9.

(2) *Chimney* saddles shall be covered with sheet metal or roofing material of equivalent weight and quality as the roofing.

(3) Saddles shall be suitably flashed where they intersect the roof.

(4) The intersection of the saddle and the *chimney* shall be flashed and counterflashed as in Article 9.27.4.4.

9.27.4.9.(1) A *chimney* saddle need not be installed if the intersection between the *chimney* and roof is protected by sheet metal flashing that extends up the *chimney* to a height equal to not less than 1/6 the width of the *chimney*, but not less than 150 mm, and up the roof slope to a point equal in height to the flashing on the *chimney*, but not less than 1½ times the shingle exposure.

(2) Flashing at the *chimney* shall be counterflashed as required by Article 9.27.4.4.

### Subsection 9.27.5. Eave Protection for Shingles and Shakes

9.27.5.1. Except as provided in Article 9.27.5.3., eave protection shall be provided on shingle, shake or tile roofs, extending from the edge of the roof a minimum distance of 914 mm up the roof slope to a line not less than 300 mm inside the inner face of the exterior wall.

Required eave protection

9.27.5.2.(1) Eave protection shall be laid beneath the starter strip and shall consist of not less than 0.15 mm polyethylene laid as a continuous sheet without the use of cement, or No. 15 asphalt-saturated felt laid in two plies lapped 480 mm and cemented together with lap cement, or Type S smooth surface roll roofing.

(2) Roll roofing shall be laid with not less than 100 mm head and end laps cemented together with lap cement.



Eave protection not required	<p>9.27.5.3. Eave protection is not required over unheated garages, carports and porches, or where the roof overhang exceeds 900 mm measured along the roof slope from the edge of the roof to the inner face of the exterior wall, or where shingles for low slope roofs are used.</p>
<b>Subsection 9.27.6. Underlay Beneath Shingles</b>	
Weight of underlay	<p>9.27.6.1. When underlay is used beneath shingles, it shall be asphalt-saturated sheathing paper weighing not less than 0.195 kg/m<sup>2</sup> or No. 15 plain or perforated asphalt-saturated felt or 0.05 mm polyethylene, except that underlayment used beneath wood shingles shall be breather type.</p>
Installation of underlay	<p>9.27.6.2.(1) When used with shingles, underlay shall be installed parallel to the eaves with head and end lap of not less than 50 mm.</p> <p>(2) The top edge of each strip shall be fastened with sufficient roofing nails to hold it in place until the shingles are applied.</p> <p>(3) The underlay shall overlap the eave protection by not less than 100 mm. (See Article 9.27.10.2. for underlay beneath wood shakes.)</p> <p>9.27.6.3.(1) Wood roof shingles and handsplit roof shakes used on roof slopes pitched at an angle of less than 60° to the horizontal shall be underlaid with,</p> <p>(a) asbestos felt weighing not less than 0.684 kg/m<sup>2</sup> installed in accordance with Article 9.27.6.2; or</p> <p>(b) gypsum wallboard with water and fungus resistant paper covering not less than 12.7 mm in thickness, placed under the solid or spaced decking.</p>
<b>Subsection 9.27.7. Asphalt Shingles on Slopes of 1 in 3 or Greater</b>	
Coverage	<p>9.27.7.1. Coverage shall be not less than 2 thicknesses of shingle over the entire roof, disregarding cutouts.</p>
Starter strip	<p>9.27.7.2.(1) A starter strip shall be installed along the lower edge of the roof so that it extends approximately 12 mm beyond the eaves and rake of the roof and fastened along the bottom edge with nails spaced not more than 300 mm o.c.</p> <p>(2) Starter strips shall be not less than Type M mineral-surfaced roll roofing not less than 304 mm wide, or shingles of the same weight and quality as those used as a roof covering with tabs facing up the roof slope.</p> <p>(3) Starter strips may be omitted where eave protection of not less than Type M mineral-surfaced roll roofing is provided.</p>
Minimum head lap	<p>9.27.7.3. Shingles shall have a head lap of not less than 50 mm.</p> <p>9.27.7.4.(1) Shingles shall be fastened with at least 4 nails or staples for 1 m wide shingles so that no nails or staples are exposed.</p> <p>(2) Fasteners may be reduced for narrower shingles in proportion to the width of the shingle or when shingles incorporating interlocking devices are used.</p>
Location of fasteners	<p>9.27.7.5.(1) Fasteners shall be located 25 mm to 40 mm from each end of each strip shingle with the other fasteners equally spaced between them.</p> <p>(2) Fasteners shall be located not less than 12 mm above the tops of the cutouts.</p>
Shingle tabs fastening	<p>9.27.7.6. Shingle tabs shall be secured by a plastic cement under the centre of each tab, or by interlocking devices or selfsealing strips.</p>
Shingle application on hips and ridges	<p>9.27.7.7.(1) Shingles on hips and ridges shall be applied so they extend not less than 100 mm on either side of the hip or ridge, and shall be lapped not less than 150 mm.</p> <p>(2) Shingles shall be fastened with nails or staples on each side located not more than 25 mm from the edge and 25 mm above the butt of the overlying shingle.</p>
Eave protection	<p>9.27.7.8. Eave protection shall conform to Subsection 9.27.5.</p>
Flashing	<p>9.27.7.9. Flashing shall conform to Subsection 9.27.4.</p>

### Subsection 9.27.8. Asphalt Shingles on Slopes of Less Than 1 in 3

- 9.27.8.1 Except for the first 2 courses, coverage shall be not less than 3 thicknesses of shingle over the entire roof, disregarding cutouts. Coverage
- 9.27.8.2. A starter strip shall be installed as in Article 9.27.7.2. Such starter strip shall be laid in a continuous band of cement not less than 200 mm wide. Starter strip
- 9.27.8.3. Shingle tabs shall be secured with cold application cement applied at the rate of not less than 0.5 L/m<sup>2</sup> of cemented area, or hot application asphalt applied at the rate of 1 kg/m<sup>2</sup> of cemented area. Tabs fastening
- 9.27.8.4. The first course of shingles shall be secured by a continuous band of cement along the eaves applied so that the width of the band equals the shingle exposure plus 100 mm and the band is located not less than 50 mm above the lower edge of the starter strip.
- 9.27.8.5.(1) The succeeding courses of shingles shall be secured by a continuous band of cement applied so that the width of the band equals the shingle exposure plus 50 mm.
- (2) Such band shall be located not less than 25 mm nor more than 50 mm above the butt of the overlying course of shingles.
- 9.27.8.6.(1) Shingles on hips and ridges shall be not less than 300 mm wide applied to provide triple coverage.
- (2) Shingles shall be cemented to the roof shingles an to each other with nails or staples located 40 mm above the butt of the overlying shingle and 50 mm from each edge.
- 9.27.8.7. Flashing shall conform to Subsection 9.27.4. Flashing
- 9.27.8.8. Shingles shall be fastened in accordance with Articles 9.27.7.4. and 9.27.7.5. Fastening

### Subsection 9.27.9. Wood Roof Shingles

- 9.27.9.1. Decking for wood shingled roofs may be continuous or spaced. Decking
- 9.27.9.2. Underlayment used beneath wood shingles shall be the breather type.
- 9.27.9.3. Shingles shall be not less than No. 2 grade. Grade
- 9.27.9.4. Wood shingles shall be not less than 400 mm long and not less than 75 mm nor more than 350 mm wide. Size

TABLE 9.27.9.A.

Forming Part of Article 9.27.9.7.

EXPOSURE OF WOOD ROOF SHINGLES						
Roof Slope	Maximum Shingle Exposure, mm					
	No. 1 Grade			No. 2 Grade		
	Length of Shingle			Length of Shingle		
	400 mm	450 mm	600 mm	400 mm	450 mm	600 mm
1 in 3 or less	95	105	145	90	100	140
over 1 in 3	125	140	190	100	115	165
Column 1	2	3	4	5	6	7

- 9.27.9.5. Shingles shall be spaced approximately 6 mm apart and offset at the joints in adjacent courses not less than 38 mm so that joints in alternate courses are staggered. Spacing
- 9.27.9.6. Shingles shall be fastened with at least 2 nails or staples located approximately 19 mm from the sides of the shingle and 38 mm above the exposure line. Fastening
- 9.27.9.7. The exposure of wood roof shingles shall conform to Table 9.27.9.A. Exposure
- 9.27.9.8. Flashing shall conform to Subsection 9.27.4. Flashing

Eave protection 9.27.9.9. Eave protection shall conform to Subsection 9.27.5.

**Subsection 9.27.10. Handsplit Roof Shakes**

Size of shakes 9.27.10.1. Shakes shall be not less than 450 mm long and not less than 100 mm nor more than 350 mm wide with a butt thickness of not more than 32 mm and not less than 9 mm.

Interlay 9.27.10.2.(1) A breather type interlay complying with the requirements of Clause 9.27.6.3.(1)(a) shall be provided between roof shakes used on roof slopes of less than 60° to the horizontal.

(2) An underlay of the same material shall be laid as a strip not less than 900 mm wide along eaves and 300 mm wide along hips and ridges.

(3) Interlay shall be laid as a strip not less than 450 mm wide between each course of shakes with bottom edge of the interlay positioned above the butt line, a distance equal to double the exposure of the shakes.

(4) On roof slopes of 60° or more to the horizontal, interlay between shakes is not required where solid roof decking or spaced roof decking underlaid with gypsum wall board conforming to Clause 9.27.6.3.(1)(b) is used.

Spacing of shakes 9.27.10.3. Shakes shall be spaced approximately 6 mm apart and offset at the joints in adjacent courses not less than 40 mm so that joints in alternate courses are staggered.

Fastening of shakes 9.27.10.4. Shakes shall be fastened with nails located approximately 20 mm from the sides of the shakes and 40 mm above the exposure line.

9.27.10.5. The exposure of wood shakes shall not exceed 190 mm for shakes at least 450 mm long and 250 mm for shakes at least 600 mm long.

Flashing 9.27.10.6. Flashing shall conform to Subsection 9.27.4.

Eave protection 9.27.10.7. Eave protection shall conform to Subsection 9.27.5.

9.27.10.8.(1) Solid roof decking at least 12.7 mm thick shall be used on roof of slopes of less than 60° to the horizontal except that spaced roof decking may be used when underlaid with gypsum wall board as described in Clause 9.27.6.3.(1)(b).

(2) Spaced roof decking may be used on roof slopes of 60° or more to the horizontal provided the shakes are underlaid with breather type underlay as required in Article 9.27.10.2. but such underlay need not comply with the requirements of Clause 9.27.6.3.(1)(a).

**Subsection 9.27.11. Built-Up Roofs**

9.27.11.1. The quantities of bituminous materials used on built-up roofs shall conform to Table 9.27.11.A.



TABLE 9.27.11.A.

Forming Part of Article 9.27.11.1.

QUANTITIES OF BITUMEN FOR BUILT-UP ROOFS		
Type of Roof	Amount of Bitumen per Square Metre of Roof Surface	
	Mopping Coats Between Layers	Flood Coat
Asphalt and aggregate	1 kg	3 kg
Coal-tar and aggregate	1.2 kg	3.6 kg
Cold process roofing	0.75 L cold process cement	2 L cold process top coating
Column 1	2	3

9.27.11.2. Coal-tar products and asphalt products shall not be used together in built-up roof construction.

Built-up roof construction

9.27.11.3. Bitumen roofing felts shall be not less than No. 15 felt.

Roofing felts

9.27.11.4. Aggregate used for surfacing built-up roofs shall be clean, dry and durable and shall consist of particles of gravel, crushed stone or air-cooled blast furnace slag having a size of from 6 mm to 15 mm.

9.27.11.5. Flashing shall conform to Subsection 9.27.4.

Flashing

9.27.11.6. The minimum amount of aggregate surfacing per square metre of roof surface shall be 15 kg gravel or crushed stone or 10 kg crushed slag.

9.27.11.7. Built-up roofing shall consist of at least 3 mopped-down layers of roofing felt flood coated with bitumen.

9.27.11.8.(1) In hot process applications each layer of bitumen-saturated felt shall be laid while the bitumen is hot, with each layer overlapping the previous one.

(2) The full width under each lap shall be coated with bitumen so that in no place does felt touch felt.

(3) Felt shall be laid free of wrinkles and shall be rolled directly into the hot bitumen and broomed forward and outward from the centre to ensure complete adhesion.

9.27.11.9. Except as permitted in Article 9.27.11.10., built-up roofing applied over wood, plywood or waferboard roof sheathing shall be laid over an additional base layer of felt laid dry over the entire roof deck with at least a 50 mm headlap and a 50 mm sidelap between each sheet.

9.27.11.10. Where plywood or waferboard roof sheathing is used, the dry layer of felt required in Article 9.27.11.9. may be omitted when the joints are taped and the sheathing is primed with asphalt.

9.27.11.11. Roofing shall be securely attached to the decking or where insulation is applied above the deck, the insulation shall be securely attached to the deck before the first layer of felt is fastened to the insulation.

9.27.11.12.(1) A cant strip shall be provided at the edges of roofs except as permitted in Article 9.27.11.13.

(2) At least 2 piles of the roofing membrane shall be carried over the top of the cant strip.

(3) Flashing shall extend over the top of the cant strip and shaped to form a drip.

9.27.11.13.(1) The cant strip required in Article 9.27.11.12. may be omitted where a gravel stop is provided at the edge of roofs.

(2) The roofing membranes shall be carried over the edge of the roof before the gravel stop is fastened and 2 plies of roofing membrane mopped to the top surface of the gravel stop before the flood coat is applied.

(3) The gravel stop shall extend over the edge of the roof to form a drip or shall be flashed so that the flashing extends over the edge to form a drip.

#### Subsection 9.27.12. Selvage Roofing

Selvage asphalt roofing

9.27.12.1. Wide selvage asphalt roofing shall provide double coverage over the entire roof surface.

9.27.12.2. Plies of selvage roofing shall be cemented together with bitumen applied at not less than 0.976 kg/m<sup>2</sup> of roof surface.

#### Subsection 9.27.13. Sheet Metal Roofing

9.27.13.1. Sheet metal roofing shall be not less than 0.33 mm thick galvanized steel, 0.35 mm thick copper, 0.46 mm thick zinc or 0.48 mm thick aluminum.

#### Subsection 9.27.14. Glass Reinforced Polyester Roofing

9.27.14.1. Where glass reinforced polyester roofing panels are not supported by roof decking, but span between spaced supports, the spacings between the supports shall be relative to the thickness and profile of the roofing panels and shall support the design roof loads.

#### Subsection 9.27.15. Downspouts and Roof Drains

Downspouts and roof drains

9.27.15.1. Where downspouts are provided and are not connected to a sewer, extensions shall be provided to carry rainwater away from the *building* in a manner which will prevent soil erosion.

### SECTION 9.28 SIDING

#### Subsection 9.28.1. Scope

Exterior wall coverings

9.28.1.1. This Section applies to exterior wall coverings of lumber, wood shingles, shakes, asbestos-cement shingles and sheets, plywood, waferboard, hardpressed fibreboard, asphalt shingles, vinyl, aluminum and steel including trim, soffits and flashing.

9.28.1.2. Requirements for stucco shall conform to Section 9.29 and requirements for masonry veneer shall conform to Section 9.20.

9.28.1.3. Where asphalt shingles are used as siding, they shall conform to the requirements in Section 9.27 for asphalt roof shingles.

#### Subsection 9.28.2. General

Protection

9.28.2.1. Exterior walls shall be protected with siding, including flashing, trim and other special purpose accessory pieces required for the siding system being used, to restrict the entry of rain and snow into the wall assembly.

Clearance from finished grade

9.28.2.2. Not less than a 200 mm clearance shall be provided between the finished ground level and siding that is adversely affected by moisture such as wood, plywood, waferboard and hardboard.

9.28.2.3. Not less than a 50 mm clearance shall be provided between a roof surface and siding that is adversely affected by moisture such as wood, plywood, waferboard and hardboard.

9.28.2.4. Insulating asphalt siding shall be ventilated by not less than a 10 mm air space behind the siding. (See Article 9.26.3.4.)

#### Subsection 9.28.3. Flashing

9.28.3.1. Flashing shall consist of not less than 1.73 mm thick sheet lead, 0.33 mm thick galvanized steel, 0.35 mm thick copper, 0.46 mm thick zinc, 0.48 mm thick aluminum, or 1.02 mm thick vinyl.

9.28.3.2. Flashing shall be installed at every horizontal junction between 2 different exterior finishes, except where the upper finish overlaps the lower finish.

Flashing  
installation

9.28.3.3. Except as provided in Article 9.28.3.5., flashing shall be applied over exterior wall openings where the vertical distance from the bottom of the eave to the top of the trim is more than ¼ of the horizontal overhang of the eave.

Flashing over  
exterior wall  
openings

9.28.3.4. Flashing shall be installed so that it extends upwards not less than 50 mm behind the sheathing paper and forms a drip on the outside edge.

9.28.3.5. Where a window or exterior door is designed to be installed without head flashing, the exterior flange of the window or door frame shall be bedded into a non-hardening type caulking material and the exterior flange screwed down over the caulking material to the wall framing to form a waterproof joint.

#### Subsection 9.28.4. Caulking

9.28.4.1. Caulking shall be provided where required to prevent the entry of water into the structure.

Caulking

9.28.4.2.(1) Caulking shall be provided between masonry, siding or stucco and the adjacent door and window frames or trim, including sills unless such locations are completely protected from the entry of rain.

(2) Caulking shall also be provided at vertical joints between different cladding materials unless the joint is suitably lapped or flashed to prevent the entry of rain. (See Articles 9.7.5.2., 9.20.15.3. and 9.29.1.5.)

9.28.4.3. Caulking shall conform to one of the following:

Specifications

CGSB 19-GP-5M(1976), "Sealing Compound, One Component, Acrylic Base, Solvent Curing,"

CGSB 19-GP-9M(1976), "Sealing Compound, One Component, Silicone Base, Chemical Curing,"

CGSB 19-GP-13M(1976), "Sealing Compound, One Component, Polysulphide Base, Chemical Curing,"

CGSB 19-GP-14M(1976), "Sealing Compound, One Component, Butyl-Polyisobutylene Polymer Base, Solvent Curing,"

CGSB 19-GP-16M(1977), "Sealing Compound, One Component, Polyurethane Base, Chemical Curing," or

CGSB 19-GP-24M(1977), "Sealing Compound, Multi-Component, Chemical Curing."

#### Subsection 9.28.5. Attachment of Siding

9.28.5.1. Except as permitted in Articles 9.28.5.4. to 9.28.5.8., siding shall be nailed to the framing members, furring members or to blocking between the framing members.

Nailing of  
siding

9.28.5.2. Blocking for the attachment of siding shall be not less than 38 mm by 38 mm lumber securely nailed to the framing and spaced not more than 600 mm o.c.

Blocking of  
siding

9.28.5.3.(1) Furring for the attachment of siding shall be not less than 19 mm by 38 mm lumber when applied over sheathing except as permitted in Articles 9.28.5.7. and 9.28.5.8.

Furring for  
siding

(2) When applied without sheathing such furring shall be not less than 19 mm by 64 mm lumber on supports spaced not more than 400 mm o.c., and 19 mm by 89 mm on supports spaced not more than 600 mm o.c.

(3) Furring shall be securely fastened to the framing and shall be spaced not more than 600 mm o.c.

9.28.5.4. Vertical lumber and stucco lath or reinforcing may be attached to sheathing only where the sheathing consists of not less than 14.3 mm lumber, 12.5 mm plywood or 15.9 mm waferboard.



Vertical metal siding attachment

9.28.5.5. Vertically applied metal siding and wood shingles and shakes may be attached to the sheathing only where the sheathing consists of not less than 14.3 mm lumber, 7.5 mm plywood or 7.9 mm waferboard.

Asbestos-cement shingles siding attachment

9.28.5.6. Asbestos-cement shingles may be attached to the sheathing only when the sheathing consists of not less than 14.3 mm lumber, 9.5 mm plywood or 11.1 mm waferboard.

Wood shingles and shakes siding attachment

9.28.5.7. Where wood shingles or shakes are applied to sheathing which is not suitable for attaching the shingles or shakes, the shingles or shakes may be attached to a wood lath not less than 38 mm by 9.5 mm thick securely nailed to the framing and applied as described in Article 9.28.7.5.

9.28.5.8. Where asbestos-cement shingles are applied to sheathing that is not suitable for attaching the shingles, the shingles may be fastened to a wood lath not less than 89 mm by 9.5 mm thick securely nailed to the framing. Such lath shall be applied so that it overlaps the preceding shingle course by not less than 20 mm.

9.28.5.9. Nail or staple size and spacing for the attachment of siding and trim shall conform to Table 9.28.5.A.

TABLE 9.28.5.A.

Forming Part of Article 9.28.5.9.

ATTACHMENT OF SIDING			
Type of Siding	Min. Nail or Staple Length, mm	Min. No. of Nails or Staples	Maximum Nail or Staple Spacing
Wood trim	51	—	600 mm (o.c.)
Lumber siding or horizontal siding made from sheet material	51	—	600 mm (o.c.)
Metal siding	38	—	600 mm (o.c.) (nailed to framing) 400 mm (o.c.) (nailed to sheathing only)
Handsplit wood shakes up to 200 mm in width	51	2	—
Handsplit wood shakes over 200 mm in width	51	3	—
Wood shingles and machine grooved shakes up to 200 mm in width	32	2	—
Wood shingles and machine grooved shakes over 200 mm in width	32	3	—
Asbestos-cement shingles	32	2	—
Panel or sheet type siding up to 7 mm thick	38	—	150 mm (o.c.) along edges
Panel or sheet type siding greater than 7 mm thickness	51	—	300 mm (o.c.) along intermediate supports
Column 1	2	3	4

9.28.5.10.(1) Nails or staples for the attachment of sidings and wood trim shall be corrosion-resistant intended for exterior use and shall be compatible with the siding material.

(2) Fasteners for metal or vinyl siding shall be positioned to permit expansion and contraction of the siding.

9.28.5.11.(1) Fasteners for shakes and shingles shall penetrate through the nail-holding base or not less than 19 mm into the framing.

(2) Fasteners for other types of siding shall penetrate through the nail-holding base or not less than 25 mm into the framing.

### Subsection 9.28.6. Lumber Siding

9.28.6.1. Lumber siding shall be sound, free of knot holes, loose knots, through checks or splits. Quality

9.28.6.2. Drop, rustic, novelty, lapped board and vertical wood siding shall be not less than 14.3 mm thick and not more than 286 mm wide. Thickness

9.28.6.3.(1) Bevel siding shall be not less than 5 mm thick at the top and 12 mm thick at the butt for sidings 184 mm or less in width, and 14.3 mm thick at the butt for sidings wider than 184 mm. Bevel siding

(2) Bevel siding shall be not more than 286 mm wide.

9.28.6.4.(1) Lumber siding shall prevent water from entering at the joints by the use of lapped or matched joints or by vertical wood battens. Prevention of water penetration

(2) Siding shall overlap not less than 1 mm per 16 mm width of lumber, but not less than 9.5 mm for matched siding, 25 mm for lapped bevel siding or 12 mm for vertical battens.

### Subsection 9.28.7. Wood Shingles and Machine Grooved Shakes

9.28.7.1.(1) Shingles and shakes shall conform to CSA O118-1960, "Western Red Cedar Shingles, Machine Grooved Shakes, and Handsplit Red Cedar Shakes." Grading

(2) Shakes shall be not less than No. 1 grade and shingles not less than No. 2 grade, except that No. 3 grade may be used for undercoursing.

9.28.7.2. Shingles and shakes shall be not less than 65 mm nor more than 350 mm wide. Shingles and shakes width

9.28.7.3. Shingles or shakes shall be fastened with nails located approximately 20 mm from each edge and not less than 25 mm above the exposure line for single-course applications, or approximately 50 mm above the butt for double-course applications. Fastening for shingles and shakes

9.28.7.4.(1) In single-course application, joints in succeeding courses shall be offset at least 40 mm so that joints in any 2 of 3 consecutive courses are staggered. Single and double shingle application

(2) In double-course application, joints in the outer course shall be offset from joints in the under-course by not less than 40 mm, and joints in succeeding courses shall be offset not less than 40 mm.

TABLE 9.28.7.A.

Forming Part of Article 9.28.7.6.

EXPOSURE AND THICKNESS OF WOOD SHINGLES AND MACHINE GROOVED SHAKES			
Shake or Shingle Length, mm	Maximum Exposure		Minimum Butt Thickness, mm
	Single Coursing, mm	Double Coursing, mm	
400	190	305	10
450	216	356	11
600	292	406	13
Column 1	2	3	4

Shingles and shakes application

9.28.7.5.(1) When lath is used with double-course application (see Article 9.28.5.7.), it shall be spaced according to the exposure and securely fastened to the framing.

(2) The butts of the under-course shall rest on the top edge of the lath.

(3) The outer course shall be fastened to the lath with nails of sufficient length to penetrate through the lath.

(4) The butts of the shingles or shakes shall be so located that they project not less than 12 mm below the bottom edge of the lath.

(5) If wood lath is not used, the butts of the under-course shingles or shakes shall be located 12 mm above the butts of the outer course.

Exposure and butt thickness

9.28.7.6. The exposure and butt thickness of shingles and shakes shall conform to Table 9.28.7.A.

**Subsection 9.28.8. Asbestos-Cement Shingles and Sheets**

Asbestos-cement shingles and sheets specifications

9.28.8.1. Asbestos-cement shingles and sheets shall conform to one of the following:

CGSB 34-GP-4M(1977), "Siding, Asbestos Cement, Shingles and Clapboards,"

CGSB 34-GP-5M(1977), "Sheets, Asbestos Cement, Corrugated,"

CGSB 34-GP-14M(1977), "Sheets, Asbestos Cement, Decorative,"

CAN2-34.16-M77, "Sheets, Asbestos Cement, Flat, Fully Compressed,"

CGSB 34-GP-17M(1977), "Sheets, Asbestos Cement, Flat, Semi-compressed," or

CGSB 34-GP-21M(1978), "Panels, Sandwich Asbestos, Cement and Insulating Cores."

Asbestos-cement shingles and sheets thickness

9.28.8.2.(1) Asbestos-cement shingles shall weigh not less than 8.06 kg/m<sup>2</sup>.

(2) Asbestos-cement sheet shall be not less than 4.75 mm thick where applied to studs spaced not more than 400 mm o.c., nor less than 6 mm thick where applied to studs spaced not more than 600 mm o.c.

(3) Where applied over sheathing, thickness shall be not less than 3.15 mm.

Fastening

9.28.8.3. Asbestos-cement shingles shall be fastened with nails located not less than 25 mm above the exposure line.

Installation

9.28.8.4.(1) Asbestos-cement shingles shall be installed so that vertical joints in succeeding courses are staggered.

(2) Asphalt-coated backer strips shall be installed behind each vertical joint.

(3) Shingles shall have not less than a 25 mm head lap.



9.28.8.5. Vertical joints of asbestos-cement panels shall be protected with batten strips, caulking or other suitable method.

Vertical joints

9.28.8.6. Horizontal joints shall be lapped, flashed, caulked or otherwise suitably protected.

Horizontal joints

**Subsection 9.28.9. Plywood**

9.28.9.1. Plywood siding shall be exterior type conforming to CSA O115-1967, "Hardwood Plywood," CSA O121-M1978, "Douglas Fir Plywood," CSA O151-M1978, "Canadian Softwood Plywood" or CSA O153-1976, "Poplar Plywood."

Plywood specifications

9.28.9.2.(1) Plywood siding shall be not less than 6 mm thick when applied directly to sheathing.

Plywood siding thickness

(2) When applied directly to framing or over furring strips, plywood thickness shall conform to Table 9.28.9.A.

(3) The thickness of grooved or textured plywood shall be measured at the point of least thickness.

9.28.9.3. The edges of plywood siding shall be treated with a suitable paint or sealer.

9.28.9.4.(1) Plywood applied in panels shall have all edges supported.

Edge support

(2) Not less than a 2 mm gap shall be provided between sheets.

(3) Vertical joints in such siding shall be protected with batten strips or caulking when the plywood joints are not matched.

(4) Horizontal joints shall be lapped not less than 25 mm or shall be suitably flashed.

9.28.9.5.(1) Plywood applied in horizontal lapped strips shall have not less than a 2 mm gap provided at the butted ends, which shall be caulked.

Lapping

(2) The horizontal joints shall be lapped not less than 25 mm.

(3) Wedges shall be inserted under all vertical butt joints and at all corners when horizontal lapped plywood is applied without sheathing.

**TABLE 9.28.9.A.**  
Forming Part of Article 9.28.9.2.

MINIMUM PLYWOOD THICKNESS, EXTERIOR WALL FINISH		
Spacing of Supports, mm	Face Grain Parallel to Supports, mm	Face Grain Right Angles to Supports, mm
400	8	6
600	11	8
Column 1	2	3

**Subsection 9.28.10. Hardboard**

9.28.10.1.(1) Factory-finished hardboard siding shall conform to CGSB 11-GP-5Ma(1978), "Hardboard, for Exterior Cladding".

Hardboard specification

(2) Hard-pressed fibreboard siding which is not factory finished shall conform to Types 1, 2 or 5 in CGSB 11-GP-3M(1976), "Hardboard".

9.28.10.2.(1) Type 1 or 2 hardboard siding shall be 6.0 mm thick when applied over sheathing that provides continuous support and 7.5 mm thick when applied to furring or framing members not more than 400 mm o.c.

(2) Type 5 hardboard siding shall be 9.0 mm thick when applied over sheathing that provides continuous support or over furring or framing members spaced not more than 400 mm o.c.

(3) Where hardboard siding is grooved, the grooves shall not extend more than 1.5 mm into the required thickness.

Edge support

9.28.10.3.(1) Hardboard siding applied in panels shall have all edges supported.

(2) Not less than a 5 mm gap shall be provided between sheets.

(3) Vertical joints in such siding shall be protected with batten strips or caulking when the joints are not matched.

(4) Horizontal joints shall be lapped not less than 25 mm or shall be suitably flashed.

Horizontal lapped strips

9.28.10.4.(1) Hardboard applied in horizontal lapped strips shall have not less than a 5 mm gap provided at the butted ends, which shall be caulked or otherwise protected with suitable mouldings.

(2) The horizontal joints shall be lapped not less than 25 mm.

9.28.10.5. At least 3 mm clearance shall be provided between hardboard siding and door or window frames.

### Subsection 9.28.11. Waferboard

9.28.11.1. Waferboard siding shall conform to CAN3-O188.2-M78, "Waferboard."

Thickness

9.28.11.2.(1) Waferboard shall be not less than 7.9 mm thick where applied directly to sheathing.

(2) Where applied directly to framing or over furring strips, waferboard shall be not less than 9.5 mm thick on supports spaced not more than 400 mm o.c. and 12.7 mm thick on supports spaced not more than 600 mm o.c.

Edge support

9.28.11.3.(1) Waferboard applied in panels shall have all edges supported and treated with a primer or sealer.

(2) Not less than a 3 mm gap shall be provided between sheets.

(3) Vertical joints in such siding shall be protected with batten strips or caulking when the waferboard joints are not matched.

(4) Horizontal joints shall be lapped not less than 25 mm or shall be suitably flashed.

9.28.11.4. At least a 3 mm clearance shall be provided between waferboard siding and door or window frames.

### Subsection 9.28.12. Metal Siding

Steel siding

9.28.12.1. Except as provided in Article 9.28.12.2., steel siding, including flashing and trim accessories, shall conform to CGSB 93-GP-4M(1978), "Siding, Soffits and Fascia, Steel, Galvanized, Prefinished, Residential."

9.28.12.2. Steel siding which does not conform to Article 9.28.12.1. shall have a minimum thickness of 0.33 mm and conform to CGSB 93-GP-3M(1978), "Sheet, Steel, Galvanized, Prefinished, Residential."

Aluminum siding

9.28.12.3. Except as provided in Article 9.28.12.4., aluminum siding, including flashing and trim accessories, shall conform to CGSB 93-GP-2M(1978), "Siding, Soffits and Fascia, Aluminum, Prefinished, Residential."

9.28.12.4.(1) Aluminum siding which does not conform to Article 9.28.12.3. shall conform to CGSB 93-GP-1M(1978), "Sheet, Aluminum Alloy, Prefinished, Residential" and shall have a minimum thickness of 0.58 mm.

(2) Siding supported by backing or sheathing shall have a minimum thickness of 0.46 mm.

Aluminum siding over masonry or concrete

9.28.12.5. Aluminum siding in contact with masonry or concrete shall be effectively coated or separated from the masonry or concrete by an impervious membrane.

**Subsection 9.28.13. Vinyl Siding**

9.28.13.1. Vinyl siding, including flashing and trim accessories, shall conform to CGSB 41-GP-24M(1976), "Siding, Soffits and Fascia, Rigid Vinyl."

9.28.13.2. The attachment of vinyl siding shall conform to the requirements in Subsection 9.28.5. for metal siding.

9.28.13.3. Vinyl siding shall be applied over sheathing or other backing that will provide continuous support for the siding.

**SECTION 9.29 STUCCO**

**Subsection 9.29.1. General**

9.29.1.1.(1) Sheathing shall be provided beneath stucco applied over wood-frame walls except as permitted in Article 9.29.4.2.

(2) Where applied beneath stucco, sheathing shall conform to Subsection 9.23.16.

9.29.1.2.(1) Stucco lath or reinforcing shall be used to attach stucco to wood-frame construction.

(2) Such lath or reinforcing shall also be used to attach stucco to masonry where the masonry is soft-burned tile or brick of less strength than the stucco or if the masonry surface is not sound, clean and sufficiently rough to provide a good key.

(3) Stucco applied over *masonry chimneys* shall be reinforced.

9.29.1.3. Stucco finish shall not be applied over concrete masonry units less than 1 month old unless the units have been cured by the autoclave process.

Stucco finish

9.29.1.4. Stucco shall be not less than 200 mm above finished ground level except when it is applied over concrete or masonry.

9.29.1.5. Flashing and caulking used with stucco shall conform to Subsections 9.28.3. and 9.28.4., except that if aluminum flashing is used, it shall be separated from the stucco by an impervious membrane or coating. (See Article 9.7.5.2. for caulking around window frames.)

**Subsection 9.29.2. Stucco Materials**

9.29.2.1. Portland cement shall conform to CAN3-A5-M77, "Portland Cements."

Specification

9.29.2.2. Aggregate shall be clean, well-graded natural sand or sand manufactured from crushed stone, gravel or air-cooled blast furnace slag and shall contain no significant amounts of deleterious material. Aggregate grading shall conform to Table 9.29.2.A.

Aggregate

**TABLE 9.29.2.A.**

Forming Part of Article 9.29.2.2.

AGGREGATE GRADING FOR STUCCO		
Sieve Sizes, mm	Per Cent Passing	
	Maximum	Minimum
4	—	100
2	—	90
1	90	60
0.5	60	45
0.25	30	10
0.125	5	—
Column 1	2	3

9.29.2.3. Hydrated lime shall conform to CSA A82.44-1950, "Normal Finishing Hydrated Lime."

Hydrated lime specification



Water for stucco 9.29.2.4. Water shall be clean and free of significant amounts of deleterious material.

**Subsection 9.29.3. Fasteners**

Stucco fasteners 9.29.3.1. Fasteners for stucco lath or reinforcing shall be corrosion-resistant and of a material other than aluminum.

Nails for stucco lath 9.29.3.2.(1) Nails for stucco lath or reinforcing shall be not less than 3.2 mm diam with a head diameter of not less than 11.1 mm.

(2) Staples shall be not less than 1.98 mm diam or thickness.

Staples for stucco lath 9.29.3.3.(1) Staples and nails for attaching stucco lath or reinforcing to vertical surfaces shall be of sufficient length to penetrate 25 mm into framing members or to the full depth of the sheathing where the sheathing is used for attachment.

(2) On horizontal surfaces nails shall be not less than 38 mm long.

**Subsection 9.29.4. Stucco Lath**

Stucco lath 9.29.4.1.(1) Rib lath or expanded metal stucco mesh shall be copper-alloy steel coated with rust-inhibitive paint after fabrication or shall be galvanized.

(2) Woven or welded wire mesh shall be galvanized.

Stucco sheathing 9.29.4.2. Sheathing need not be provided beneath stucco where not less than 1.19 mm diam galvanized wire is applied horizontally to the framing at vertical intervals not exceeding 150 mm, or where paper-backed welded wire metal lath is used.

9.29.4.3. Stucco lath shall conform to Table 9.29.4.A.

TABLE 9.29.4.A.  
Forming Part of Article 9.29.4.3.

STUCCO LATH				
Location	Type of Lath	Min. Diam of Wire, mm	Max. Mesh Opening	Min. Mass, kg/m <sup>2</sup>
Vertical surfaces	Welded or woven wire	1.19	25 mm	—
		1.35	38 mm	—
1.60		51 mm	—	
	Stucco mesh reinforcing (expanded metal)	—	25.8 cm <sup>2</sup>	0.98
Horizontal surfaces <sup>(1)</sup>	9.5 mm rib lath	—	—	1.84
	Cedar lath	—	—	—
Column 1	2	3	4	5

Furring for stucco lath 9.29.4.4. Stucco lath shall be held not less than 6 mm away from the backing by means of suitable self-furring devices.

Application 9.29.4.5.(1) Stucco lath shall be applied with the long dimension horizontal.

(2) Horizontal and vertical joints shall be lapped not less than 50 mm.

(3) End joints shall be staggered and shall occur over framing members.

(4) External corners shall be reinforced with a vertical strip of lath or reinforcing extending not less than 150 mm on both sides of the corner, or the lath or reinforcing shall extend around corners not less than 150 mm.

Fastening 9.29.4.6. Stucco lath shall be fastened in conformance with Subsection 9.28.5.

Spacing of fasteners on vertical surface 9.29.4.7.(1) Fasteners on vertical surfaces shall be spaced not more than 150 mm o.c. vertically and 400 mm o.c. horizontally, or 100 mm o.c. vertically and 600 mm o.c. horizontally.

(2) Other nailing patterns may be used provided there are not fewer than 20 fasteners/m<sup>2</sup> of wall surface.

9.29.4.8. Fasteners on horizontal surfaces shall be spaced not more than 150 mm o.c. along the framing members when members are spaced not more than 400 mm o.c., and 100 mm o.c. along members when members are spaced not more than 600 mm o.c.

Spacing of fasteners on horizontal surface

**Subsection 9.29.5. Stucco Mixes**

9.29.5.1. Stucco mixes shall conform to Table 9.29.5.A.

Stucco mixes

9.29.5.2.(1) Pigment if used shall consist of pure mineral oxides inert to the action of sun, lime and cement.

Pigment for stucco

(2) Pigment shall not exceed 6 per cent of the portland cement by weight.

9.29.5.3.(1) Materials shall be thoroughly mixed before and after water is added.

Mixing

(2) Stucco shall be applied not later than 3 h after the initial mixing.

**TABLE 9.29.5.A.**

Forming Part of Article 9.29.5.1.

STUCCO MIXES (by volume)			
Portland Cement	Masonry Cement Type H	Lime	Aggregate
1 1	— 1	¼ to 1 —	¾ to 4 parts per part of cementitious material
Column 1	2	3	4

**Subsection 9.29.6. Stucco Application**

9.29.6.1.(1) The base for stucco shall be maintained above freezing.

Stucco application temperature

(2) Stucco shall be maintained at a temperature of not less than 10°C during application, and for not less than 48 h afterwards.

9.29.6.2. Stucco shall be applied with not less than 2 base coats and 1 finish coat, providing a total thickness of at least 15 mm, measured from the face of the lath or face of the masonry where no lath is used.

Application

9.29.6.3.(1) The first coat shall be not less than 6 mm thick, measured from the face of the lath or masonry, fully embedding the lath.

Stucco (1st coat)

(2) The surface shall be scored to provide a key with the second coat.

9.29.6.4.(1) The second coat shall be not less than 6 mm thick.

Stucco (2nd coat)

(2) The surface shall be lightly roughened to provide a key with the finish coat if the finish coat is other than stone dash.

9.29.6.5.(1) When the finish coat is other than stone dash, the base shall be dampened but not saturated before the finish coat is applied.

Stucco (finish coat)

(2) The thickness of the finish coat shall be not less than 3 mm.

9.29.6.6. When a stone dash finish is used, the stone shall be partially embedded in the second coat before the second coat starts to set or stiffen.

Stone dash finish

**SECTION 9.30 INTERIOR WALL AND CEILING FINISHES**

**Subsection 9.30.1. General**

9.30.1.1.(1) The requirements for plastering in this Section apply to the application of plaster to gypsum or metal lath attached to wood furring or framing.

Interior wall and ceiling finishes

(2) Plastering applications and plaster mixes not described in this Section and requirements for metal framing and metal furring shall conform to CAN3-A82.30-M1980, "Interior Furring, Lathing and Gypsum Plastering."

(3) Flame-spread requirements are contained in Subsection 9.10.17.

Foamed plastics

9.30.1.2. Where an assembly is permitted to be of *combustible construction*, foamed plastics shall not be used as an interior wall or ceiling finish or as a finish in vertical service shafts, but shall be protected on the interior surfaces by 1 of the finishes described in Subsections 9.30.4. to 9.30.12.

9.30.1.3. In an assembly required to be *non-combustible construction*, foamed plastic shall be protected in conformance with Article 3.1.4.5.

9.30.1.4.(1) The requirements for wall and ceiling finishes in this Section are basic requirements.

(2) Where a wall or ceiling assembly is required to provide a certain *fire-resistance rating*, a *flame-spread rating* or a sound transmission class rating, the wall or ceiling finish shall be subject to the appropriate requirements in Sections 9.10 and 9.11 in addition to the requirements in this Section.

**Subsection 9.30.2. Waterproof Wall Finish**

Waterproofing of interior finishes

9.30.2.1. Waterproof finish shall be provided to a height of not less than 1.8 m above the floor in shower stalls, 1.2 m above the rims of bathtubs equipped with showers and 400 mm above the rims of bathtubs not equipped with showers.

Waterproof finish

9.30.2.2. Waterproof finish shall consist of ceramic, plastic or metal tile, sheet vinyl, tempered hardboard, laminated thermosetting decorative sheets or linoleum.

9.30.2.3. Where gypsum board is used as a base for a waterproof finish, such gypsum board shall be the water-resistant type conforming to CSA Standard A 82.27-M1977 "Gypsum Board Products."

**Subsection 9.30.3. Wood Furring**

Wood furring

9.30.3.1. Wood furring for the attachment of wall and ceiling finishes shall conform to Table 9.30.3.A.

TABLE 9.30.3.A.  
Forming Part of Article 9.30.3.1.

Maximum Spacing of Furring, mm	Minimum Size of Furring, mm		
	Maximum Spacing of Furring Supports		
	Continuous Support	400 mm (o.c.)	600 mm (o.c.)
300	19 by 38	19 by 38	19 by 64
400	19 by 38	19 by 38	19 by 64
600	19 by 38	19 by 64	19 by 89
Column 1	2	3	4

Nails for furring

9.30.3.2. Furring shall be fastened to the framing or to wood blocks with not less than 51 mm nails.

**Subsection 9.30.4. Gypsum Lath**

Specification

9.30.4.1. Gypsum lath shall conform to CSA A82.27-M1977, "Gypsum Board Products."

Thickness

9.30.4.2. Gypsum lath shall be not less than 9.5 mm thick on supports not more than 400 mm o.c. and 12.7 mm thick on supports not more than 600 mm o.c.



9.30.4.3. Gypsum lath shall be applied so that vertical joints do not occur at jamb studs above or below openings.

9.30.4.4.(1) Gypsum lath shall be fastened at each support with no fewer than 4 uniformly spaced fasteners where 406 mm wide lath is used on vertical supports spaced not more than 400 mm o.c.

Fastening method

(2) Such lath shall be fastened with no fewer than 5 fasteners per support for all other conditions.

(3) Lath 610 mm wide shall be fastened with no fewer than 6 fasteners per support.

(4) Lath need not be nailed to the framing at inside corners.

9.30.4.5. Nails for fastening gypsum lath shall be blued steel wire-nails not less than 32 mm long, with at least 2.29 mm shank diam and 7.5 mm head diam.

Nails for gypsum lath

9.30.4.6.(1) Staples for fastening gypsum lath shall be not less than 25 mm long for 9.5 mm thick lath and 28 mm long for 12.7 mm lath.

Staples for gypsum lath

(2) Staples shall be not less than 1.6 mm diam or thickness with not less than a 19 mm crown.

**Subsection 9.30.5. Metal Lath**

9.30.5.1. Metal lath shall consist of galvanized metal or copper-bearing steel treated with a suitable rust-inhibitive coating after manufacture.

Metal lath

9.30.5.2. The weight of metal lath shall conform to Table 9.30.5.A.

Weight of metal lath

**TABLE 9.30.5.A.**  
Forming Part of Article 9.30.5.2.

MINIMUM MASS OF METAL LATH			
Type of Lath	Min. Mass, kg/m <sup>2</sup>	Max. Spacing of Wood Supports, mm	
		Walls	Ceilings
Diamond mesh	1.36	300	300
	1.63	400	300
Flat rib	1.36	400	300
	1.63	400	400
9.5 mm rib	1.36	400	400
	1.63	500	500
	1.90	600	600
Paper-backed welded wire	0.76	400	400
	1.06	600	600
Column 1	2	3	4

9.30.5.3. Paper backed welded wire lath shall consist of wire not less than 1.6 mm in diameter, except that when applied to supports spaced more than 400 mm o.c., every third wire at right angles to the supports shall be not less than 2.9 mm in diameter.

9.30.5.4.(1) Nails for the attachment of metal lath shall be not less than 3.2 mm diam large-head roofing nails not less than 38 mm long for ceiling supports and 25 mm long for wall supports.

Nails for metal lath

(2) Nails shall be spaced not more than 150 mm o.c.

9.30.5.5.(1) Staples for the attachment of metal lath shall be not less than 2 mm diam or thickness nor less than 38 mm long with a 19 mm crown.

Staples for metal lath

(2) Staples shall be spaced not more than 150 mm o.c.

9.30.5.6.(1) Metal lath shall be applied at right angles to the supports.

Application

- (2) End joints shall be lapped not less than 25 mm.
- (3) Side joints of diamond mesh lath shall be lapped not less than 12 mm.
- (4) Side joints of rib lath shall be lapped so that the adjacent side ribs nest.
- (5) End joints shall be staggered.
- (6) End laps that occur between supports shall be tied.

Furring for metal lath

9.30.5.7. When metal lath is applied over a continuous surface, it shall be held not less than 6 mm from the back-up by means of furring strips, self-furring nails or self-furring lath.

**Subsection 9.30.6. Corner Reinforcement for Plaster**

Corner reinforcement

9.30.6.1. Material for corner reinforcement shall have at least the same corrosion resistance as metal plaster lath.

9.30.6.2.(1) All internal corners of walls and ceiling shall be reinforced with metal lath or wire fabric having not less than 50 mm wide legs.

- (2) Corner beads shall be installed at all external corners.

Corner reinforcement for openings

9.30.6.3. Corners of openings shall be reinforced with a strip of metal lath not less than 150 mm by 450 mm long installed at an angle of 45° to the horizontal.

Fastening of plaster reinforcement

9.30.6.4. All plaster reinforcement shall be fastened to the lath and not to the framing.

**Subsection 9.30.7. Plastering**

Plastering material specifications

9.30.7.1. Materials used in plastering shall conform to the following:

CSA A82.21-M1978, "Gypsum and Terms Relating to Gypsum Products,"

CSA A82.22-M1977, "Gypsum Plasters,"

CSA A82.42-1950, "Quicklime for Structural Purposes,"

CSA A82.44-1950, "Normal Finishing Hydrated Lime,"

CSA A82.46-1962, "Special Finishing Hydrated Lime," or

CSA A82.57-M1977, "Inorganic Aggregates for Use in Interior Plaster."

Grounds

9.30.7.2. Grounds shall be installed to ensure even and uniform plaster thickness.

Plaster thickness

9.30.7.3.(1) Plaster shall be not less than 10 mm thick at any point, measured from the face of the lath.

(2) Where electric cables for heating are embedded in the plaster, there shall be not less than 10 mm of plaster covering the cables.

9.30.7.4. Plaster shall be applied in 3 coats consisting of a scratch coat, brown coat and finish coat, except that where the base consists of gypsum lath or unit masonry other than concrete masonry, a 2-coat application may be used in which a brown coat is doubled back over the scratch coat.

Plaster over concrete or masonry

9.30.7.5.(1) When plaster is applied over concrete or concrete masonry, a special bond coat shall be used as the first coat or a liquid bonding agent conforming to CSA A261-1970, "Liquid Bonding Agents for Interior Plasters" shall be applied before application of the first coat of plaster.

(2) Normal finishing hydrated lime shall not be used in plaster applied to exterior masonry or concrete walls.

Plaster for electric heating

9.30.7.6. Plaster to embed cables used for electric heating shall not incorporate lightweight aggregate.

Plaster mixes

9.30.7.7.(1) When 3-coat plaster is used, the first or scratch coat shall consist of 1 part gypsum plaster to 2 parts sand by weight.

(2) The second or brown coat shall consist of 1 part gypsum plaster to 3 parts sand by weight.

(3) The finish coat shall consist of 1 part gypsum plaster to 3 parts lime by volume.

9.30.7.8.(1) When 2-coat plaster is used, the first coat shall consist of 1 part gypsum plaster to 2½ parts sand by weight.

(2) The finish shall consist of 1 part gypsum plaster to 3 parts lime by volume.

9.30.7.9. The finish coat shall be trowelled to a smooth hard finish unless a special decorative finish is used conforming to CSA A82.22-M1977, "Gypsum Plasters."

9.30.7.10.(1) In cold weather, plaster shall be applied between 10°C to 20°C and maintained at this temperature range for not less than 96 h, and above freezing thereafter.

(2) Ventilation shall be provided for the proper drying of the plaster.

**Subsection 9.30.8. Gypsum Board Finish (Taped Joints)**

9.30.8.1. Gypsum board shall conform to CSA A82.27-M1977, "Gypsum Board Products."

Gypsum board specification

9.30.8.2.(1) Gypsum board applied as a single layer shall be not less than 9.5 mm thick on supports not more than 400 mm o.c., and 12.7 mm thick on supports not more than 600 mm o.c.

Application

(2) When applied as 2 layers, each layer shall be not less than 9.5 mm thick on supports not more than 600 mm o.c.

9.30.8.3. The length of fasteners for gypsum board shall conform to Table 9.30.8.A., except that lesser depths of penetration are permitted for assemblies required to have a *fire-resistance rating* provided it can be shown, on the basis of fire tests, that such depths are adequate for the required rating.

Fasteners

**TABLE 9.30.8.A.  
Forming Part of Article 9.30.8.3.**

FASTENER PENETRATION INTO WOOD SUPPORTS				
Required <i>Fire-Resistance Rating</i> of Assembly, h	Min. Fastener Penetration Into Wood Supports, mm			
	Walls		Ceilings	
	Nails	Screws	Nails	Screws
<i>Fire-resistance not required</i>	20	15	20	15
¾	20	20	30	30
1	20	20	45	45
1½	20	20	60	60
Column 1	2	3	4	5

9.30.8.4. Nails for fastening gypsum board to wood supports shall be not less than 2.3 mm shank diam annular grooved nails with a head diameter of 5.5 mm.

9.30.8.5.(1) For single-layer application nails shall be spaced not more than 180 mm o.c. on ceiling supports and not more than 200 mm apart along vertical wall supports, except that nails may be spaced in pairs about 50 mm apart every 300 mm along such wall or ceiling supports.

Gypsum board single-layer application

(2) Where the ceiling sheets are supported by the wall sheets around the perimeter of the ceiling, this support may be considered as equivalent to nailing at this location.

(3) The uppermost wall nails shall be not more than 200 mm below the ceiling.

(4) Nails shall be located not less than 10 mm from the side or edge of the board.



(5) Nails shall be driven so that the heads are below the plane of the board surface but do not puncture the paper.

Gypsum board  
double-layer  
application

9.30.8.6.(1) For double-layer applications the first layer shall be fastened as in Article 9.30.8.5.

(2) The joints in the second layer shall be offset from the joints in the first layer, and the second layer shall be fastened so that the nails penetrate into wood supports the same depth as is required for the first layer.

Strip laminated  
application  
method

9.30.8.7.(1) Where strip laminated method of application is used, strips of gypsum board not less than 9.5 mm thick and 150 mm wide shall be nailed to the framing members with nailing conforming to Article 9.30.8.5.

(2) The finish layer of gypsum board shall be attached by means of a suitable adhesive to these strips as described in Article 9.30.8.6.

Drywall screws

9.30.8.8. Where gypsum board is applied with drywall screws, the screws shall be spaced not more than 300 mm o.c. along supports, except that on vertical surfaces the screws may be spaced 400 mm o.c. where the supports are not more than 400 mm o.c.

Temperature  
for finishing  
gypsum board

9.30.8.9. In cold weather the taping and finishing of gypsum board shall be carried out at a temperature of not less than 10°C.

Filler for nail  
heads

9.30.8.10. Nail heads and screw heads shall be covered with a suitable filler.

9.30.8.11.(1) Surfaces to receive tape shall be clean, and torn paper or loose material shall be removed.

(2) Openings greater than 3 mm shall be filled with patching plaster that is allowed to dry before joint tape cement is applied.

Metal corner

9.30.8.12. External corners shall be protected with corrosion-resistant metal corner beads or wood mouldings.

9.30.8.13. A band of joint cement about 127 mm wide shall be applied along the joints to embed the tape and such tape shall be smoothed out and excess cement removed with a suitable spreader tool.

9.30.8.14. After the cement has dried, a second layer of cement shall be applied so that it completely covers the tape and the edges of the cement shall be feathered to provide a band about 203 mm wide where the joints are recessed and 254 mm wide where the joints are not recessed.

9.30.8.15. After the second layer is dry, a third layer of cement shall be applied and feathered to provide a band about 254 mm wide where the joints are recessed and 400 mm wide where the joints are not recessed.

9.30.8.16. After the third layer of cement has dried, all rough and uneven areas shall be sanded to provide a smooth even surface.

### Subsection 9.30.9. Plywood Finish

Plywood finish  
thickness

9.30.9.1.(1) The minimum thickness of plywood interior finish shall conform to Table 9.30.9.A., except that no minimum thickness is required when the plywood is applied over solid backing.

(2) Thicknesses listed in Table 9.30.9.A. shall permit a manufacturing tolerance of  $\pm 0.4$  mm.

TABLE 9.30.9.A.

Forming Part of Articles 9.30.9.1. and 9.30.9.2.

MINIMUM THICKNESS OF PLYWOOD INTERIOR FINISH		
Maximum Spacing of Supports, mm (o.c.)	On Supports with no Horizontal Blocking, mm	On Supports with Blocking at Vertical Intervals not Exceeding 1.2 m, mm
400	4.7	4.0
600	8.0	4.7
Column 1	2	3

9.30.9.2. Where plywood for interior finish is grooved, the grooves shall not extend through the face ply and into the plies below the face ply unless the groove is supported by framing or furring, or if the grain of the face ply is at right angles to the supporting members, unless the thickness of the plywood exceeds the value shown in Table 9.30.9.A. by an amount equal to at least the depth of penetration of the grooves into the plies below the face ply.

9.30.9.3. Nails for attaching plywood finishes shall be not less than 38 mm casing or finishing nails spaced not more than 150 mm o.c. along edge supports and 300 mm o.c. along intermediate supports, except that staples providing equivalent lateral resistance may also be used.

Nails for plywood finish

9.30.9.4. All plywood edges shall be supported by furring, blocking or framing.

Edges

**Subsection 9.30.10. Hardboard Finish**

9.30.10.1. Hardboard shall conform to CGSB 11-GP-3M(1976), "Hardboard."

Hardboard specification

9.30.10.2. Hardboard shall be not less than 3.2 mm thick where applied over continuous back-up, 6 mm thick where applied to supports spaced not more than 400 mm o.c. and 9 mm thick where applied to supports spaced not more than 600 mm o.c.

Thickness

9.30.10.3. Nails for fastening hardboard shall be casing or finishing nails not less than 38 mm long, spaced not more than 150 mm o.c. along edge supports and 300 mm o.c. along intermediate supports.

Nails

9.30.10.4. All hardboard edges shall be supported by furring, blocking or framing where the back-up is not continuous.

Edges

**Subsection 9.30.11. Insulating Fibreboard Finish**

9.30.11.1. Insulating fibreboard shall conform to CSA A247-M1978, "Insulating Fibreboard."

Insulating fibreboard

9.30.11.2.(1) Insulating fibreboard sheets shall be not less than 11.1 mm thick on supports not more than 400 mm o.c.

Thickness

(2) Insulating fibreboard tile shall be not less than 12.7 mm thick on supports spaced not more than 400 mm o.c.

9.30.11.3.(1) Nails for fastening fibreboard sheets shall be not less than 2.6 mm shank diameter casing or finishing nails of sufficient length to penetrate at least 20 mm into the supports.

Nails and nail spacing

(2) Nails shall be spaced not more than 100 mm o.c. along edge supports and 200 mm o.c. along intermediate supports.

9.30.11.4. All fibreboard edges shall be supported by blocking, furring or framing.

Edge support

**Subsection 9.30.12. Particleboard or Waferboard Finish**

9.30.12.1.(1) Particleboard finish shall conform to CAN3-O188.1-M78, "Interior Mat-Formed Wood Particleboard."

(2) Waferboard finish shall conform to CAN3-O188.2-M78, "Waferboard."

Thickness 9.30.12.2. Particleboard or waferboard shall be not less than 6.35 mm thick on supports not more than 400 mm o.c., and not less than 9.5 mm thick on supports not more than 600 mm o.c., except that in walls where blocking is provided at midwall height, particleboard or waferboard shall have a thickness of not less than 6.35 mm on supports not more than 600 mm o.c.

Nails and nail spacing 9.30.12.3. Nails for fastening particleboard or waferboard shall be not less than 38 mm casing or finishing nails spaced not more than 150 mm o.c. along edge supports and 300 mm o.c. along intermediate supports.

Edge support 9.30.12.4. All particleboard or waferboard edges shall be supported by furring, blocking or framing.

### Subsection 9.30.13. Wall Tile Finish

Wall tile base and adhesive 9.30.13.1.(1) Ceramic tile shall be set in a mortar base or applied with an adhesive.  
(2) Plastic tile shall be applied with an adhesive.

Mortar for ceramic tile 9.30.13.2.(1) When ceramic tile is applied to a mortar base the cementitious material shall consist of 1 part portland cement to not more than ¼ part lime by volume. This shall be mixed with not less than 3 nor more than 5 parts of aggregate per part of cementitious material by volume.  
(2) Mortar shall be applied over metal lath or masonry.

(3) Ceramic tile applied to a mortar base shall be thoroughly soaked and pressed into place forcing the mortar into the joints while the tile is wet.

Adhesive for ceramic tile 9.30.13.3. Adhesive to attach ceramic or plastic tile shall be applied to the finish coat or brown coat of plaster that has been steel-trowelled to an even surface or to gypsum board or to masonry provided the masonry has an even surface.

Caulking compounds for wall tiles 9.30.13.4. The joints between wall tiles and a bathtub shall be suitably caulked with material conforming to CGSB 19-GP-9Ma(1978), "Sealing Compound, One Component, Silicone Base, Chemical Curing."

## SECTION 9.31 FLOORING

### Subsection 9.31.1. General

Flooring 9.31.1.1. Finished flooring shall be provided in all *residential occupancies*.

Finished flooring materials 9.31.1.2. Finished flooring in bathrooms, kitchens, public entrance halls, laundry and general storage areas shall consist of resilient flooring, felted-synthetic-fibre floor coverings, concrete, terrazzo, ceramic tile, mastic or other types of flooring providing similar degrees of water resistance.

Wood sleepers 9.31.1.3. Wood sleepers supporting finished flooring over a concrete base on ground shall be not less than 19 mm by 38 mm and shall be treated with a soaking coat of wood preservative.

9.31.1.4. Finished flooring shall have a surface that is smooth, even and free from roughness or open defects.

### Subsection 9.31.2. Panel-Type Underlay

Panel-type underlay 9.31.2.1. A panel-type underlay shall be provided under resilient flooring, parquet flooring, ceramic tile, felted-synthetic-fibre floor coverings or carpeting laid over lumber subflooring. (See Article 9.31.3.3.)

9.31.2.2. A panel-type underlay shall be provided under resilient flooring, parquet flooring, felted-synthetic-fibre floor coverings, carpeting or ceramic tile on panel-type subflooring whose edges are unsupported. (See Article 9.23.14.4.)

Panel-type underlay specifications 9.31.2.3. Panel-type underlay shall be not less than 6 mm thick and shall conform to one of the following:

CSA O115-1967, "Hardwood Plywood,"

CSA O121-M1978, "Douglas Fir Plywood,"



CSA O151-M1978, "Canadian Softwood Plywood,"

CSA O153-1976, "Poplar Plywood,"

CAN3-O188.1-M78, "Interior Mat-Formed Wood Particleboard,"

CAN3-O188.2-M78, "Waferboard," or

CGSB 11-GP-3M(1976), "Hardboard."

9.31.2.4. Panel-type underlay shall be fastened to the subfloor with staples or annular grooved flooring nails, spaced not more than 150 mm o.c. along the edges and 200 mm o.c. both ways at other locations.

Fastening

9.31.2.5.(1) Nails for panel-type underlay shall be not less than 19 mm long for 6 mm thick underlay and 22 mm long for 7.9 mm thick underlay.

Nails for underlay

(2) Staples for panel-type underlay shall have not less than a 1.2 mm shank diameter or thickness with a 4.7 mm crown and shall be not less than 22 mm long for 6 mm underlay and 28 mm long for 7.9 mm and 9.5 mm underlay.

9.31.2.6. Where panel-type underlay is required to be installed over plywood or waferboard, the joints in the underlay shall be offset at least 200 mm from the joints in the underlying subfloor.

9.31.2.7. Underlay beneath resilient or ceramic floors applied with an adhesive shall have all holes or open defects on the surface patched so that the defects will not be transmitted to the finished surface.

Underlay for resilient or ceramic floors

**Subsection 9.31.3. Wood Strip Flooring**

9.31.3.1. The thickness of wood strip flooring shall conform to Table 9.31.3.A.

Dimensions

9.31.3.2. Wood strip flooring shall not be laid parallel to lumber subflooring unless a separate underlay is provided.

Underlay

9.31.3.3.(1) If wood strip flooring is applied without a subfloor, it shall be laid at right angles to the joists so that the end joints are staggered and occur over supports or are end matched.

Laying of wood strip flooring

(2) If the flooring is end matched, it shall be laid so that no 2 adjoining strips break joints in the same space between supports and each strip bears on no fewer than 2 supports.

9.31.3.4.(1) When nails are used wood strip flooring shall be toe nailed or face nailed with at least 1 nail per strip at the spacings shown in Table 9.31.3.B., except that face nailed strips of more than 25 mm width shall have no fewer than 2 nails per strip.

Nailing

(2) Face nails shall be countersunk and the holes filled with suitable filler.

**TABLE 9.31.3.A.**

Forming Part of Article 9.31.3.1.

WOOD STRIP FLOORING			
Type of Flooring	Maximum Joist Spacing, mm	Minimum Thickness of Flooring, mm	
		With Subfloor	No Subfloor
Matched hardwood (interior use only)	400	7.9	19.0
	600	7.9	33.3
Matched softwood (interior or exterior use)	400	19.0	19.0
	600	19.0	31.7
Square edge softwood (exterior use only)	400	—	25.4
	600	—	38.1
Column 1	2	3	4

TABLE 9.31.3.B.  
Forming Part of Article 9.31.3.4.

NAILING OF WOOD STRIP FLOORING		
Finish Floor Thickness, mm	Minimum Length of Flooring Nails, mm	Maximum Spacing of Flooring Nails, mm
7.9	38 <sup>(1)</sup>	200
11.1	51	300
19.0	57	400
25.4	63	400
31.7	70	600
38.1	83	600
Column 1	2	3

Note to Table 9.31.3.B.:

<sup>(1)</sup> See Article 9.31.3.5.

9.31.3.5. Staples may be used to fasten wood strip flooring not more than 7.9 mm in thickness provided the staples are not less than 29 mm long with a shank diameter of 1.19 mm and with 4.7 mm crowns.

Wood strip flooring

9.31.3.6. Wood strip flooring shall be sanded so that the surface is smooth, even, and free from roughness or open defects.

#### Subsection 9.31.4. Parquet Flooring

Adhesive for parquet flooring

9.31.4.1. Adhesive used to attach parquet block flooring shall be suitable for bonding wood to the applicable subfloor material.

Parquet flooring

9.31.4.2. Hardwood parquet block flooring shall be finished so that the surface is smooth, even, and free from roughness or open defects.

#### Subsection 9.31.5. Resilient Flooring

Type of resilient flooring

9.31.5.1.(1) Resilient flooring used on concrete slabs supported on ground shall consist of asphalt, rubber, vinyl-asbestos, unbacked vinyl with an inorganic type backing.

(2) Such flooring shall be attached to the base with a suitable waterproof and alkali-resistant adhesive.

#### Subsection 9.31.6. Ceramic Tile

Ceramic tile

9.31.6.1. Ceramic tile shall be set in a mortar bed or applied to a sound smooth base, with a suitable bonding material.

9.31.6.2.(1) When ceramic tile is set in mortar bed, the bed shall be not less than 32 mm thick and asphalt sheathing paper, felt or polyethylene film shall be applied under the mortar bed when the mortar is applied over wood subfloors. A 50 mm x 50 mm galvanized wire mesh shall be placed under the mortar bed.

(2) The mortar shall consist, by volume, of

- 1 part portland cement
- 4 parts sand
- 1 part water.

(3) The mortar shall be compressed into the tile joints and grouted with cement grout forced into tile joints the same day the tile is installed and where no spacers are provided, the joints shall not exceed 1.6 mm in width.

9.31.6.3.(1) Ceramic tile installed with an adhesive shall be applied with a proper notched trowel over a smooth base of concrete or over a 16 mm panel-type underlay as described in Subsection 9.31.2.

(2) The adhesive used in the installation of ceramic tile shall be applied to both the base and the tile and a "dry cure grout" mixed with water to a paste consistency shall be forced into the tile joints and all excess grout removed.

## SECTION 9.32 PLUMBING FACILITIES

### Subsection 9.32.1. Scope

9.32.1.1. This Section applies to the facilities required in *plumbing systems* within *dwelling units*. Plumbing

9.32.1.2. Facilities in *plumbing systems* other than those required in *dwelling units* shall conform to Part 3.

### Subsection 9.32.2. General

9.32.2.1. RESERVED. Plumbing systems

### Subsection 9.32.3. Water Supply and Distribution

9.32.3.1. Every *dwelling unit* shall be supplied with potable water from an approved public or community system when these systems are available. Potable water

9.32.3.2.(1) Where a piped water supply is available, piping for hot and cold water shall be connected to every kitchen sink, lavatory, bathtub, shower, slop sink and laundry area. Piping to facilities

(2) Piping for cold water shall be run to every water closet and hose bib.

9.32.3.3. Where public or community systems are not available, every *dwelling unit* shall be supplied with an adequate supply of potable water from an approved private source.

### Subsection 9.32.4. Required Facilities

9.32.4.1. A kitchen sink, lavatory, bathtub and water closet shall be provided for every *dwelling unit* where a piped water supply is available. Required facilities

9.32.4.2. Laundry facilities or a space for laundry facilities shall be provided in every *dwelling unit*, or grouped elsewhere in the *building* in a location conveniently accessible to occupants of every *dwelling unit*. Laundry space

9.32.4.3. Where a piped water supply is available a hot water supply shall be provided in every *dwelling unit*. Hot water supply

9.32.4.4. Where gravity drainage to a sewer, drainage ditch or dry well is possible, a floor drain shall be installed in a *basement* or *cellar* forming part of a *dwelling unit*. Floor drain

9.32.4.5. A floor drain shall be provided in a public laundry room, and in a garbage room, incinerator room, *boiler* or heating room serving more than 1 *dwelling unit*.

### Subsection 9.32.5. Sewage Disposal

9.32.5.1. Except as provided in Article 9.32.5.2., wastes from every plumbing fixture shall be piped to the *building sewer*.

9.32.5.2. Where there is no piped water supply available, an alternate means of waste disposal shall be provided for every *dwelling unit*.

9.32.5.3. *Building sewers* shall discharge into a public sewage system where such a system is available.

9.32.5.4. Where a public sewage system is not available, the *building sewer* shall discharge into a *private sewage disposal system*.

### Subsection 9.32.6. Service Water Heating Facilities

9.32.6.1. Where a hot water supply is required by Article 9.32.4.3., equipment shall be installed to provide to every *dwelling unit* an adequate supply of service hot water with a temperature range from 60°C to 75°C. Service water heating facilities



Distribution of service hot water	9.32.6.2. Service hot water may be distributed from a centrally located heater to supply the entire <i>building</i> or may be supplied by an individual <i>service water heater</i> for each <i>dwelling unit</i> .
Installation	9.32.6.3. Every <i>service water heater</i> and its installation shall conform to Part 6.
Storage tanks	9.32.6.4. Where storage tanks for <i>service water heaters</i> are of steel, they shall be coated with zinc, vitreous enamel (glass lined), hydraulic cement or other corrosion-resistant material.
Fuel-burning service water heaters	9.32.6.5. Fuel-burning <i>service water heaters</i> shall be connected to a <i>chimney flue</i> conforming to Section 9.21.
Heating coils	9.32.6.6. Heating coils of <i>service water heaters</i> shall not be installed in a <i>flue</i> or in a combustion chamber of a <i>building heating boiler or furnace</i> unless suitable for such installations.

## SECTION 9.33 VENTILATION

### Subsection 9.33.1. Scope

Ventilation	9.33.1.1. This Section applies to the ventilation of rooms and spaces in <i>residential occupancies</i> by natural ventilation and mechanical ventilation where the rated fan capacity does not exceed 2m <sup>3</sup> /s.
Mechanical ventilation	9.33.1.2. Where the rated fan capacity exceeds 2m <sup>3</sup> /s, mechanical ventilation shall conform to Part 6.
Ventilation of rooms and spaces	9.33.1.3. Ventilation of rooms and spaces in other than <i>residential occupancies</i> shall be in accordance with good engineering practice such as described in the ASHRAE Handbooks.
Ventilation of garages	9.33.1.4. A garage for parking more than 5 cars shall be ventilated in accordance with Part 6.

### Subsection 9.33.2. General

Ventilation of residential occupancies	9.33.2.1.(1) Rooms and spaces in <i>buildings</i> of <i>residential occupancy</i> shall be ventilated by natural means in accordance with Subsection 9.33.3. or by mechanical means in conformance with Subsection 9.33.4., except that where a <i>dwelling unit</i> is heated with other than fuel-fired equipment within the <i>dwelling unit</i> , a mechanical exhaust system of 1 or more fans or blowers having a total capacity of at least 0.05 m <sup>3</sup> /s at a pressure differential of 2.5 mm of water shall be provided for each <i>dwelling unit</i> .
	9.33.2.2. A space that contains a fuel-fired heating <i>appliance</i> shall have natural or mechanical means of supplying the required combustion air.
	9.33.2.3. Where the ventilation system forms part of the heating system, Section 9.34 shall also apply.
Air contaminants	9.33.2.4. Air contaminants released within <i>buildings</i> shall be removed insofar as possible at their points of origin and shall not be permitted to accumulate in unsafe concentrations.
Exhaust ventilation system	9.33.2.5. Every <i>building</i> in which dust, fumes, gases, vapour or other contaminants tend to create a fire or explosion hazard shall be provided with an exhaust ventilation system designed to conform with Part 6, and shall be provided with explosion relief devices and vents or other protective measures to conform with Part 3.

### Subsection 9.33.3. Natural Ventilation

Minimum natural ventilation area	9.33.3.1. The unobstructed ventilation area to the outdoors for rooms and spaces in residential <i>buildings</i> ventilated by natural means shall conform to Table 9.33.3.A. Where a vestibule opens directly off a living or dining room within a <i>dwelling unit</i> ventilation to the outdoors for such rooms may be through the vestibule.
----------------------------------	---

TABLE 9.33.3.A.

Forming Part of Article 9.33.3.1.

NATURAL VENTILATION		
Location		Minimum Unobstructed Area
Within dwelling unit	Bathrooms or water-closet rooms	0.09 m <sup>2</sup>
	Unfinished <i>basement</i> space	0.2 per cent of the floor area
	Dining rooms, living rooms Bedrooms, kitchens, combined rooms Dens, recreation rooms and all other finished rooms	0.28 m <sup>2</sup> per room or combination of rooms
Other than within dwelling unit	Bathrooms or water-closet rooms	0.09 m <sup>2</sup> per water-closet
	Sleeping areas	0.14 m <sup>2</sup> per occupant
	Laundry rooms, kitchens, recreation rooms	4 per cent of the floor area
	Corridors, storage rooms and other similar public rooms or spaces	2 per cent of the floor area
	Unfinished <i>basement</i> space not used on a shared basis	0.2 per cent of the floor area
Column 1	2	3

9.33.3.2. Openings for natural ventilation other than windows shall be constructed to provide protection from the weather and insects. Screening shall be of rust-proof material.

Protection of openings supplying natural ventilation

**Subsection 9.33.4. Mechanical Ventilation**

9.33.4.1.(1) Where rooms or spaces are mechanically ventilated, the system shall be capable of providing at least 1 air change per hour.

Mechanical ventilation

(2) Where a kitchen space is combined with a living area, natural or mechanical ventilation shall be provided in the kitchen area.

9.33.4.2. No air from any *dwelling unit* shall be circulated directly or indirectly to any other *dwelling unit*, *public corridor* or public stairway.

Air from dwelling unit

9.33.4.3.(1) Except for self-contained systems that serve individual *dwelling units*, *exhaust ducts* from rooms containing water closets, urinals, lavatories, showers or slop sinks, and *exhaust ducts* serving rooms containing cooking equipment, shall not be interconnected, and shall not be connected to duct systems serving other areas of the *building*, except at the inlet of the exhaust fan and where such a connection is made, devices shall be installed to prevent the circulation of exhaust air through the *building* when the fan is not operating.

Exhaust ducts from toilet room and kitchen

(2) Except for wash basins (lavatories), the exhaust air provided shall be not less than 1.42 m<sup>3</sup>/min for each sanitary fixture listed in Sentence (1).

9.33.4.4. Where a *vertical service space* contains an *exhaust duct* that serves more than 1 *fire compartment*, the duct shall have a fan located at or near the exhaust outlet to ensure that the duct is under negative pressure, and such individual *fire compartments* shall not have fans that exhaust directly into the duct in the *vertical service space*.

9.33.4.5. Air intakes shall be located so as to avoid contamination from exhaust outlets or other sources in concentrations greater than normal in the locality in which the *building* is located.

Contamination from exhaust outlets

Exhaust discharge

9.33.4.6. *Exhaust ducts* shall discharge directly to the outdoors. Where the *exhaust duct* passes through or is adjacent to unheated space, the duct shall be insulated to prevent moisture condensation in the duct in accordance with Article 9.34.6.9.

Access to ventilation equipment

9.33.4.7. Ventilation equipment shall be accessible for inspection, maintenance, repair and cleaning. Kitchen *exhaust ducts* shall be designed and installed so that the entire duct can be cleaned where the duct is not equipped with a filter at the intake end.

Air intake shield

9.33.4.8. Outdoor air intake and exhaust outlets shall be shielded from weather and insects. Screening shall be of rust-proof material.

9.33.4.9.(1) Outdoor air intake openings into the cold air return system shall be provided with a manually operated or automatic damper.

(2) Air intake openings larger than 127 mm diam shall be equipped with a manually operated *closure* if the system is gravity type, or an automatic *closure* if the system is mechanically operated.

9.33.4.10. Except as provided in Article 9.33.4.11., every ventilating duct shall conform to the requirements of Section 9.34 for *supply ducts*.

9.33.4.11. An *exhaust duct* that serves only a bathroom or water-closet room and that is contained entirely within a *dwelling unit* or space that is common to no other *dwelling unit*, may be of *combustible* material provided the duct is reasonably air tight and constructed of a material impervious to water.

9.33.4.12. Underground ventilating ducts shall be adequately drained. Such ducts shall have no sewer connections and shall be provided with access for inspection and cleaning.

## SECTION 9.34 HEATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING

### Subsection 9.34.1. Scope

9.34.1.1.(1) This Section applies to the design and installation of cooking *appliances* and heating systems in which the heat input does not exceed 120 kW and to air-conditioning systems in which the rated fan capacity does not exceed 2 m<sup>3</sup>/s.

Repairs or adjustments

(2) Repairs, adjustments or component replacements that change the capacity or extent of safety of an existing heating, ventilating or air-conditioning system and that alter the method of operation shall conform to this Code.

Heat input exceeding 120 kW

9.34.1.2. Where the heat input of a heating system exceeds 120 kW or the rated fan capacity of an air-conditioning system exceeds 2 m<sup>3</sup>/s, Part 6 shall apply.

### Subsection 9.34.2. General

Design

9.34.2.1.(1) The design, including heat loss and heat gain calculations, for the *construction* and installation of heating, ventilating and air-conditioning systems, shall conform to good engineering practice appropriate to the circumstances such as described in

- (a) ASHRAE Handbooks as follows: 1979 Equipment, 1980 Systems, 1981 Fundamentals, 1982 Application; and
- (b) NFPA Fire Codes 1982, HRAI Digest 1980, Hydronics Institute Manuals 1982, and Industrial Ventilation Manual, 17th Edition 1982.

Access to equipment

9.34.2.2. Equipment forming part of a heating or air-conditioning system except for concealed or embedded pipes or ducts shall have easy access for inspection, maintenance and cleaning.

Installation codes

9.34.2.3. RESERVED.

9.34.2.4. Except as provided in Subsection 9.34.9., the installation of solid-fuel-burning *appliances*, including mounting, clearances and requirements for safety devices, shall conform to Part 6.

9.34.2.5. Heating systems using solid fuel shall not be connected to heating systems incorporating oil or gas-burning appliances or electrical heating *appliances* unless the total system is



acceptable and is designed so that unsafe temperatures will not occur with the operation of all or part of the combined system.

9.34.2.6.(1) Except as provided in Article 9.34.2.7, residential *buildings* intended for occupancy in the winter months on a continuing basis shall be insulated and equipped with heating facilities together capable of maintaining an indoor air temperature of 22°C at the outside winter design temperature.

(2) All other *buildings* intended for occupancy in the winter months on a continuing basis should be insulated and shall be equipped with heating facilities to maintain a minimum indoor air temperature of 18°C or commensurate with the use of the building at the outside winter design temperature.

(3) The outside conditions to be used in designing heating, ventilating and air-conditioning systems shall be the appropriate values for the municipality as set in Section 4.8 Climatic Information for Building Design in Ontario, using 2½% design temperature criteria.

9.34.2.7.(1) Heating facilities shall be provided which shall be capable of maintaining a temperature not less than 18°C in unfinished basement or cellar in *buildings of residential occupancy*.

(2) Where crawl spaces are required to be heated, the heating facilities shall be capable of maintaining a temperature of not less than 15°C.

9.34.2.8. Mechanical equipment and heating terminal devices shall be guarded to prevent injury to persons.

### Subsection 9.34.3. Heating Supply Ducts

9.34.3.1.(1) Except for heating *supply ducts* serving not more than 1 *dwelling unit* and encased in concrete slabs-on-ground, heating *supply ducts* shall be *noncombustible* or shall be Class 1 ducts installed in conformance with Part 6.

(2) *Combustible* ducts in concrete slabs-on-ground that are connected to a *furnace supply plenum* shall be located not closer than 600 mm from that *plenum*, and not less than 600 mm from its connection to a riser or register.

(3) Ducts in or beneath concrete slabs-on-ground shall be water tight, corrosion-resistant, decay-resistant and mildew-resistant.

9.34.3.2.(1) Galvanized steel, aluminum or tin plate *supply ducts* shall conform to Table 9.34.3.A. and other metals shall have equivalent strength and durability.

(2) Rectangular panels in *plenums* and ducts greater than 300 mm wide shall be shaped to provide sufficient stiffness.

TABLE 9.34.3.A.

Forming Part of Articles 9.34.3.2. and 9.34.5.1.

MINIMUM METAL THICKNESS OF DUCTS, mm				
Shape and Location of Duct	Size of Duct, mm	Galvanized Steel	Aluminum	Tin Plate
All round ducts and enclosed rectangular ducts	350 or under	0.33	0.30	0.38
	over 350	0.41	0.41	—
Exposed rectangular ducts having a required clearance of up to 12 mm and serving single <i>dwelling units</i>	350 or under	0.33	0.41	—
	over 350	0.41	0.48	—
Other exposed rectangular ducts	350 or under	0.41	0.41	—
	over 350	0.48	0.48	—
Column 1	2	3	4	5

9.34.3.3. Where the installation of heating *supply ducts* in walls, floors and *partitions* creates a space between the duct and construction material, the space shall be sealed with *noncombustible* material at each end.

Vertical ducts  
in closets or  
rooms

9.34.3.4. Vertical *supply ducts* located in closets or rooms shall be covered with not less than 6 mm cellular-asbestos insulation or other *noncombustible* insulation.

Duct supports

9.34.3.5. Ducts shall be securely supported by metal hangers, straps, lugs or brackets, except that where zero clearance is permitted as described in Articles 9.34.3.7. and 9.34.3.8., wooden brackets may be used.

9.34.3.6. RESERVED.

Clearance of  
supply ducts

9.34.3.7. *Supply ducts* from warm-air *furnaces* having a required *plenum* clearance of 75 mm or less shall maintain this clearance from *combustible* material where the duct leaves the main *plenum*. This may be gradually reduced to 12 mm clearance at a distance of not less than 450 mm from the *furnace plenum*, and to zero beyond a bend or offset in the duct sufficiently large to shield the remainder of the duct from direct radiation from the *furnace* heat exchanger. (See Article 6.2.3.8.).

9.34.3.8. *Supply ducts* from warm-air *furnaces* having a required *furnace plenum* clearance of over 75 mm but not more than 150 mm shall maintain this clearance from *combustible* material at the main *furnace plenum* and for a horizontal distance of 1.8 m from the *furnace plenum*. This may be reduced to 12 mm clearance beyond this point and to zero clearance beyond a bend or offset in the duct sufficiently large to shield the remainder of the duct from direct radiation from the *furnace* heat exchanger. (See Article 6.2.3.8.).

9.34.3.9.(1) *Supply ducts* from warm-air *furnaces* having a required *plenum* clearance of more than 150 mm shall have a clearance from *combustible* material equal to that specified for the *furnace plenum* and this clearance shall be maintained for a horizontal distance of not less than 1 m from the *furnace plenum*.

(2) The clearance may be reduced to 150 mm from a point beyond the 1 m clearance referred to in Sentence (1) and to 25 mm clearance at a horizontal distance of 1.8 m from the *furnace plenum*.

(3) The 25 mm clearance may be further reduced to 8 mm clearance beyond a bend or offset in the duct sufficiently large to shield the remainder of the *supply duct* from direct radiation from the *furnace* heat exchanger.

Clearance for  
boots and  
register boxes

9.34.3.10. Clearances for boots and register boxes shall be as described for *supply ducts* when the boot or box is not separated from *combustible* material, except that no clearance is required when not less than 6 mm of cellular-asbestos insulation is provided.

Register over  
pipeless furnace

9.34.3.11. Where a register is installed in a floor directly over a pipeless *furnace*, a double walled register box with not less than 100 mm between walls, or a register box with the warm-air passage completely surrounded by the cold-air passage, shall be permitted in lieu of the clearances listed in Articles 9.34.3.7. to 9.34.3.9.

Pipe joints

9.34.3.12. All round pipe joints shall be lapped not less than 25 mm and shall have a snug fit without undue crimping or distortion. Such joints need not be screw fastened or taped.

Rectangular  
duct  
connections

9.34.3.13. Rectangular duct connections shall be made with S and drive cleats, or equivalent mechanical connection. Such connections need not be taped if reasonably airtight.

Trunk ducts

9.34.3.14. Trunk ducts shall be securely supported by metal hangers, straps, lugs or brackets. The ducts shall not be nailed directly to wood members. Branch pipes shall be supported at suitable spacing to maintain alignment and prevent sagging.

#### Subsection 9.34.4. Supply Outlets for Warm-Air Ducts

9.34.4.1.(1) A warm-air supply outlet shall be provided in each finished room in a *dwelling unit*.

(2) Except in bathrooms, utility rooms or kitchens where it may not be practical, in rooms located adjacent to exterior walls, the warm-air supply outlets shall be located so as to bathe at least one exterior wall with warm air.



9.34.4.2. A warm-air supply outlet per 40 m <sup>2</sup> shall be provided in unfinished <i>basements</i> serving <i>dwelling units</i> , located so as to provide adequate distribution of warm air.	Supply outlet in basement
9.34.4.3. No fewer than 4 supply outlets shall be provided in crawl spaces used as warm-air <i>plenums</i> , and located to direct the air towards the corners of the crawl space. Ducts for such outlets shall be not less than 1.8 m in length.	Supply outlet in crawl space
9.34.4.4.(1) Except for pipeless <i>furnaces</i> and floor <i>furnaces</i> , the capacity of warm-air supply outlets serving <i>dwelling units</i> shall be not less than the design heat loss from the area served, and shall not exceed 3 kW per outlet.	
(2) in <i>basements</i> and heated crawl spaces, the calculated heat gain from the <i>supply ducts</i> and <i>plenum</i> surfaces may be considered in the calculations.	
9.34.4.5. Registers for warm-air supply outlets in garages shall be located not less than 1.2 m above the floor, and be fitted with an automatic damper to prevent garage vapours entering the heating system.	Registers in garages
9.34.4.6. The temperature of supply air at the warm-air supply outlets shall not exceed 70°C.	Temperature of supply air
9.34.4.7.(1) Warm-air supply systems for residential <i>buildings</i> built on concrete slabs-on- <i>grade</i> shall be installed in the slab.	Slab installation of supply systems
(2) Such systems shall be of the perimeter loop type or radial perimeter type.	
<b>Subsection 9.34.5. Registers, Diffusers, Grilles and Fittings for Warm-Air Heating</b>	
9.34.5.1. The design of fittings for ducts shall conform to CSA B228.1-1968, "Pipes, Ducts, and Fittings for Residential Type Air Conditioning Systems," except that metal thickness requirements shall conform to those in Table 9.34.3.A.	Design of fittings for ducts
9.34.5.2. Warm-air supply outlets located in finished areas or on the <i>furnace plenum</i> or extended <i>plenum</i> shall be provided with a diffuser and adjustable opening.	Diffusers for supply outlets
9.34.5.3. All branch <i>supply ducts</i> which are not fitted with diffusers with an adjustable balance stop shall be supplied with an adjustable damper, and fitted with a device to indicate the position of the damper.	Adjustable damper
9.34.5.4. Return-air inlets in finished areas shall be supplied with grilles.	Grilles
<b>Subsection 9.34.6. Return-Air Systems</b>	
9.34.6.1. The return-air system shall be designed to handle the entire air supply.	Return air system
9.34.6.2. Where any part of a return-air duct will be exposed to radiation from the furnace heat exchanger or other heat radiating part within the furnace, parts of <i>return ducts</i> directly above or within 600 mm of the outside <i>furnace</i> casing shall be <i>noncombustible</i> . <i>Return ducts</i> in other locations shall be constructed of material having a surface <i>flame-spread rating</i> of not more than 150.	Fire resistance of return ducts
9.34.6.3. <i>Combustible return ducts</i> shall be lined with <i>noncombustible</i> material below floor registers, at the bottom of vertical ducts and under <i>furnaces</i> having a bottom return.	Lining of return ducts
9.34.6.4. Spaces between studs used as <i>return ducts</i> shall be separated from the unused portions of such spaces by tight-fitting metal stops or wood blocking.	Spaces used as return ducts
9.34.6.5. A vertical <i>return duct</i> shall have openings to return air on not more than 1 floor.	Vertical return ducts
9.34.6.6. A <i>public corridor</i> or public stairway shall not be used as a return or exhaust <i>plenum</i> for a heating, ventilating or air conditioning system.	Return air plenum
9.34.6.7. The return-air system shall be designed so that the negative pressure from the circulating fan cannot affect the <i>furnace</i> combustion air supply nor draw combustion products from joints or openings in the <i>furnace</i> or <i>flue pipe</i> .	Negative pressure
9.34.6.8. Return-air inlets shall not be located in a garage or an enclosed furnace room or in a crawl space where the <i>furnace</i> is installed in the crawl space.	Return air inlets



Insulation of ducts	9.34.6.9. Where a <i>supply or return duct</i> is not protected by an insulated exterior wall or where such a duct is exposed to an unheated space it shall be insulated to provide the thermal resistance of not less than 2.1 m <sup>2</sup> .°C/W.
Recirculation of return air	9.34.6.10. Return air from a <i>dwelling unit</i> shall not be recirculated to any other <i>dwelling unit</i> .
Return air inlets required	9.34.6.11. At least 1 return-air inlet shall be provided in each floor level as described in 1980 HRAI digest.
Provisions for the return of air	9.34.6.12. Provision shall be made for the return of air from all rooms by leaving a gap beneath doors, using louvred doors or installing a <i>return duct</i> inlet.
Ceiling assembly used as plenum	9.34.6.13. Except for return-air <i>plenums</i> located within a <i>dwelling unit</i> , where a ceiling assembly is used as a <i>plenum</i> , the requirements of Part 6 shall apply for such systems.
<b>Subsection 9.34.7. Steam and Hot Water Heating Systems</b>	
Steam and hot water heating system	9.34.7.1. Every steam and hot water pipe shall be constructed of <i>noncombustible</i> material having adequate strength and durability.
Insulation of pipes	9.34.7.2. Insulation or other covering for steam or hot water pipes shall be <i>non-combustible</i> , except that <i>combustible</i> insulation may be used provided such insulation conforms to the requirements in Part 6 for <i>combustible</i> pipe insulation.
Clearance for steam and hot water pipes	9.34.7.3. Clearance between steam or hot water pipes and <i>combustible construction</i> shall be at least 12 mm measured from insulation for steam or water temperatures greater than 90°C, but not more than 120°C, and at least 25 mm measured from insulation for temperatures over 120°C.
Fire stopping of pipe spaces	9.34.7.4. The space around pipes passing through a wall or floor construction shall be <i>fire stopped</i> with <i>noncombustible</i> material.
Fire-resistance rating of pipe shafts	9.34.7.5. When pipes are run in a vertical shaft, the <i>fire-resistance rating</i> of the shaft shall conform to the requirements contained in Subsection 9.10.12. Such shafts shall have a <i>noncombustible</i> lining where the pipes are not insulated, or where the pipes are insulated with <i>combustible</i> pipe insulation.
Design for expansion and contraction	9.34.7.6. Steam and hot water pipes shall be designed to allow for expansion and contraction with changes in temperature.
<b>Subsection 9.34.8. Radiators, Convectors and Heat Exchangers</b>	
Heat exchangers	9.34.8.1. Every heat exchanger or <i>unit heater</i> using hot water or low pressure steam shall be installed with sufficient clearance to ensure that the temperature of any <i>combustible</i> material will not exceed its safe limit.
Protection from hot water and steam appliances	9.34.8.2. Every steam or hot water radiator or convector attached to a wall or located in a recess or concealed space containing <i>combustible</i> material shall be provided with a <i>noncombustible</i> backing.
<b>Subsection 9.34.9. Stoves, Ranges and Space Heaters Burning Solid Fuel</b>	
	9.34.9.1.(1) <i>Stoves, ranges</i> and <i>space heaters</i> using solid fuel shall be installed in a room or space sufficiently large to permit accessibility to the <i>appliance</i> .
	(2) Space heaters shall conform to ULC S627-M1981, "Standard for Space Heaters for Use with Solid Fuels".
Clearances	9.34.9.2. The minimum clearance between <i>stoves, ranges</i> or <i>space heaters</i> using solid fuel and <i>combustible</i> material, whether or not such material is covered with <i>noncombustible</i> material such as plaster, shall conform to Table 9.34.9.A., except that where protection is provided as described in Table 6.2.6.B. of Part 6, the clearance may be reduced in conformance to that Table.
Mounting	9.34.9.3. Except as provided in Article 9.34.9.5., a solid-fuel-fired <i>stove, range</i> or <i>space heater</i> supported on a <i>combustible</i> floor shall be mounted on legs that provide a clear space of at least 100 mm in height, and shall be of a type in which flame or hot gases do not come in contact with its base.

9.34.9.4. A floor surface of *combustible* material beneath a solid-fuel-fired *stove, range* or *space heater* shall be protected by a layer of sheet metal of at least 0.56 mm in thickness over 6 mm asbestos cement or asbestos millboard for a distance of at least 450 mm beyond the *appliance* on the firing side and the side where ashes are removed, and extending at least 150 mm beyond the *appliance* on the other sides.

9.34.9.5. Solid-fuel-fired *appliances* other than those described in Article 9.34.9.3. shall be mounted in conformance with Part 6.

TABLE 9.34.9.A.

Forming Part of Article 9.34.9.2.

MINIMUM CLEARANCES TO COMBUSTIBLE MATERIAL FOR STOVES, RANGES AND SPACE HEATERS USING SOLID FUEL					
Appliances	Minimum Clearance, mm				
	Top	Sides	Rear	Front	
<i>Stoves and ranges</i> without refractory lining	fire box side	750	—	900	1 200
	other side	—	900	—	—
	other side	—	450	—	—
<i>Stoves and ranges</i> with refractory lining	fire box side	750	—	600	1 200
	other side	—	600	—	—
	other side	—	450	—	—
<i>Space heaters</i> with an air space between the outside of the fire chamber and the external casing to allow air circulation		900	300	300	1 200
	<i>Space heaters</i> other than above	900	900	900	1 200
Column 1	2	3	4	5	

#### Subsection 9.34.10. Fire Protection for Gas and Electric Ranges

9.34.10.1. Except as provided in Article 9.34.10.2., a vertical clearance of at least 750 mm shall be provided above the elements or burners of electric- and gas-fired domestic *ranges*.

9.34.10.2. Where cabinets located above the elements or burners referred to in Article 9.34.10.1. are *noncombustible* or are protected with asbestos millboard at least 6 mm thick covered with sheet metal not less than 0.33 mm, or a metal hood with a 125 mm projection beyond the upper cabinets, the vertical clearance may be reduced to 600 mm.

9.34.10.3. *Combustible* wall framing members within 450 mm of the area where the *range* is to be located shall be protected above the level of the heating elements by material providing *fire resistance* at least equivalent to 9.5 mm thickness of gypsum board.

### SECTION 9.35 ELECTRICAL FACILITIES

#### Subsection 9.35.1. General

9.35.1.1. RESERVED.

9.35.1.2. Unless otherwise *accepted*, electrical facilities shall be provided for every *building* and every *dwelling unit* and public shared space in *buildings* containing *dwelling units*.

Electrical services required

9.35.1.3. Entrance switches, meters, panel boxes, splitter boxes, time clocks and other similar equipment shall not be located in any public area unless adequate precautions are taken to prevent interference with the equipment.

Protection of electrical equipment

9.35.1.4. Recessed lighting fixtures shall not be located in insulated ceilings unless the fixtures are *accepted* for such installation.

**Subsection 9.35.2. Lighting Outlets**

Exterior lighting

9.35.2.1. An exterior lighting outlet with fixture controlled by a wall switch located within the *building* shall be provided at every entrance to *buildings of residential occupancy*.

Requirements for lighting outlets

9.35.2.2. Except as provided in Article 9.35.2.3., a lighting outlet with fixture controlled by a wall switch shall be provided in kitchens, bedrooms, living rooms, utility rooms, laundry rooms, dining rooms, bathrooms, water-closet rooms, vestibules and hallways in *dwelling units*.

9.35.2.3. Where a receptacle controlled by a wall switch is provided in bedrooms or living rooms, such rooms need not conform to the requirements in Article 9.35.2.2.

Lights in stairways

9.35.2.4. Every stairway shall be lighted. Except as provided in Article 9.35.2.5., 3-way wall switches located at the head and foot of every stairway shall be provided to control at least 1 lighting outlet with fixture for stairways with 4 or more risers in *dwelling units*.

Switch at head of stairs

9.35.2.5. The stairway lighting for *basements* or *cellars* that do not contain finished space nor lead to an outside entrance or built-in garage and which serve not more than 1 *dwelling unit* may be controlled by a single switch located at the head of the stairs.

TABLE 9.35.2.A.  
Forming Part of Article 9.35.2.9.

MINIMUM LIGHTING FOR PUBLIC AREAS		
Room or Space	lx	W/m <sup>2</sup> of floor area (Incandescent Lighting)
Storage rooms	50	5
<i>Service rooms</i> and laundry areas	200	20
Garages	50	5
Public water-closet rooms	100	10
<i>Public corridors</i> and stairways	50	5
Service hallways and stairways	50	5
Recreation rooms	100	10
Column 1	2	3

9.35.2.6. A lighting outlet with fixture shall be provided for each 30 m<sup>2</sup> or fraction thereof of floor area in unfinished *basements* or *cellars*. The outlet nearest the stairs shall be controlled by a wall switch located at the head of the stairs.

Storage room

9.35.2.7. A lighting outlet with fixture shall be provided in storage rooms.

9.35.2.8.(1) A lighting outlet with fixture shall be provided for an attached, built-in or detached garage or carport.

(2) Such outlet shall be controlled by a wall switch near the doorway where the fixture is ceiling mounted above an area normally occupied by a parked car; otherwise a switched lamp-holder may be used.

(3) Where a carport is lighted by a light at the entrance to a *dwelling unit*, additional carport lighting is not required.

9.35.2.9.(1) Every public or service area in *buildings* shall be provided with lighting outlets with fixtures controlled by a wall switch or panel to illuminate every portion of such area.

(2) When provided by incandescent lighting, illumination shall conform to Table 9.35.2.A.

(3) When other type of lighting is used, illumination equivalent to that shown in Table 9.35.2.A. shall be provided.



9.35.3.1.(1) Except in kitchens, bathrooms, laundry rooms, water-closet rooms, utility rooms and hallways, wall receptacles shall be installed in every finished room or area in a *dwelling unit* so that no point along the floor line of any usable wall space is more than 1.8 m from an outlet installed in the same room.

(2) For the purposes of Sentence (1), usable wall space shall be considered as wall space not less than 900 mm wide and shall not include doorways, area occupied by doors when fully opened, windows less than 300 mm above the floor, fireplaces or other permanent installations that would limit the use of the wall space.

9.35.3.2. Where a receptacle controlled by a wall switch is used in lieu of a lighting outlet and fixture as permitted in Article 9.35.2.3., it need not be additional to the requirements in Article 9.35.3.1. provided only half of a duplex receptacle is switched.

9.35.3.3. RESERVED.

9.35.3.4. A duplex receptacle shall be provided in every laundry room or area, utility room or area of combined laundry-utility room. When grouped laundry facilities are provided, sufficient outlets shall be provided to serve adequately the equipment to be installed by the *building owner* or tenants.

Additional receptacles required

9.35.3.5. Except for stairs leading to unfinished *basements* or *cellars*, no point in a hall or stairway in a *dwelling unit* shall be more than 4.5 m from a receptacle.

Distance between receptacles in dwellings

9.35.3.6. RESERVED.

9.35.3.7. *Public corridors* and public stairs shall have at least 1 duplex receptacle for each 10 m length or fraction thereof.

Receptacles in public hallways

#### Subsection 9.35.4. Emergency Lighting

9.35.4.1. Emergency lighting shall conform to Subsection 9.9.11.

Emergency lighting

#### Subsection 9.35.5. Service Entrance Requirements

9.35.5.1.(1) Except in the case of externally mounted read-outs, each new residential consumer service of 200 amperes or less shall have a meter mounting device located outdoors in an accessible location.

(2) For the purposes of this subsection, the front of the *building* is the side nearest the utility distribution line.

9.35.5.2. Meter mounting devices shall be installed on the wall of the *building* so that the midpoint of the meter after installation will be 1.75 m plus or minus 100 mm from finished *grade*, or, where this is not possible, the meter may be installed on a separate support.

9.35.5.3. Meter mounting devices shall be located not more than 3.00 m back from the front of the single family and semi-detached homes.

9.35.5.4.(1) For an underground supply, the bottom of the consumer service standpipe shall be located not more than 3.00 m from the corner of the *building*.

(2) For an overhead supply, the top of the consumer service standpipe shall be located not more than 3.00 m from the corner of the *building* except that where this location does not permit a 4.50 m clearance at the point of attachment of the service conductors to the *building*, the top of the standpipe may be extended to a point not more than half way along the *building*.

9.35.5.5.(1) The meter mounting device shall be,

- (a) one hundred ampere capacity except when the service equipment is to be greater;
- (b) standardized for each service size; and
- (c) capable of accepting 2 in. IPS conduit of steel, aluminum, copper or PVC if intended for underground service entrance.

9.35.5.6.(1) For consumer services supplied underground,

- (a) a 2 in. IPS steel, aluminum, copper or PVC conduit shall be attached to the bottom of the meter-mounting device and shall terminate in the earth at a point at least 900 mm below *grade* and a conduit bushing shall be attached to the conduit in the earth.
- (b) the conductors on the line side of the meter and those on the load side of the meter shall not be installed in the same conduit.

## SECTION 9.36 GARAGES AND CARPORTS

### Subsection 9.36.1. Scope

Garages and carports

9.36.1.1. This Section applies to garages and carports serving not more than 1 *dwelling unit*.

9.36.1.2. The construction of a garage or carport shall conform to the requirements for other *buildings* in this Part except as provided in this Section.

### Subsection 9.36.2. General

Roofed enclosures used as parking for cars

9.36.2.1. Where a roofed enclosure used for the storage or parking of a car or cars has more than 60 per cent of the total perimeter enclosed by walls, doors or windows, the enclosure shall be considered a garage.

### Subsection 9.36.3. Foundations

Foundations for carports and garages

9.36.3.1. Except as permitted in this Subsection, *foundations* conforming to Sections 9.12 and 9.15 shall be provided for the support of carport and garage superstructures, including that portion beneath garage doors.

9.36.3.2.(1) In clay-type *soils* subject to significant movement with a change in *soil* moisture content, the *foundation* depth of carports or garages connected to a *dwelling unit* by a breeze-way shall be approximately the same depth as the main *building foundation*.

(2) Where slab-on-*grade* construction is used, a construction joint shall be provided between the main *building* slab and the garage or breezeway or carport slab.

(3) *Foundations* for attached unheated garages or carports shall be below frost level, except as provided in Section 9.12.

Wood supports for detached garages

9.36.3.3. Detached garages of less than 50 m<sup>2</sup> floor area and not more than 1 *storey* in height may be supported on wood mud sills provided the garage is not of masonry or masonry veneer construction.

Piers used as supports

9.36.3.4.(1) Piers for the support of carport columns shall extend not less than 150 mm above ground level.

(2) Piers shall project not less than 25 mm beyond the base of the column but in no case be less than 190 mm by 190 mm in size.

### Subsection 9.36.4. Floors

Garage floors

9.36.4.1. Garage floors shall conform to Article 9.10.2.9.

### Subsection 9.36.5. Walls and Columns

Walls and columns in garages

9.36.5.1. Interior finish need not be applied to garage and carport walls.

Wood columns

9.36.5.2. Columns for garages and carports shall conform to Section 9.17, except that 89 mm by 89 mm wood columns may be used.

Anchoring garages and carports to foundations

9.36.5.3 Garage or carport walls and columns shall be anchored to the *foundation* to resist wind uplift in conformance with Subsection 9.23.6., except that where a garage is supported on the surface of the ground, ground anchors shall be provided to resist wind uplift.

## SECTION 9.37 COTTAGES

### Subsection 9.37.1. Scope

9.37.1.1. This Section applies to *buildings* used or intended to be used as seasonal recreational buildings.

9.37.1.2. Such *buildings* shall comply with all the requirements in this Part, except where they are specifically exempted in this Section.

### Subsection 9.37.2. General

9.37.2.1. Except as provided in Article 9.37.3.1. and Subsection 9.10.15., *buildings* used or intended to be used as seasonal recreational buildings need not comply with Sections 9.5 to 9.7 and 9.9 to 9.11.

9.37.2.2. Flooring need not comply with Section 9.31., but tight fitting floors shall be provided to support the *live* and *dead loads*. Flooring

9.37.2.3. Thermal insulation, vapour barrier, interior finishes, plumbing, heating, air-conditioning and electrical facilities, need not be provided, but where any of these are provided, they shall comply with the requirements of this Part. Services and  
Finishes

9.37.2.4. Where heating and air-conditioning are provided, Articles 9.34.2.6. and 9.34.2.7. need not be complied with.

9.37.2.5.(1) Continuous perimeter *foundation* walls are not required, but when they are provided, they shall comply with the requirements of this Part.

(2) Where unit masonry columns are used, the height of such columns shall not exceed,

(a) in the case of hollow masonry units, 4 times the least dimension of the units;

(b) in the case of solid masonry units or hollow units with voids filled with concrete, 10 times the least dimension of the column; or

(c) where the column is reinforced with at least four 13 mm diameter bars and filled with concrete, 18 times the least dimension of the column.

(3) Columns in excess of the height limitations of clause (a), (b), or (c) shall be designed in accordance with Section 4.4.

9.37.2.6. Where *foundations* below ground level and concrete floors on *grade* are used, they shall comply with Section 9.13. "Waterproofing and Dampproofing."

Waterproofing  
and  
Dampproofing

### Subsection 9.37.3. Tourist Accommodation

9.37.3.1. Where *buildings* are used or intended to be used for seasonal tourist accommodation or for rent, they shall comply with Sections 9.5 to 9.8 in addition to the requirements of this Section.

## SECTION 9.38 LOG CONSTRUCTION

### Subsection 9.38.1. General

9.38.1.1. Logs which are sound and free of fractures may be used for *foundations*, beams, posts and similar members providing it can be shown by a structural analysis or tests or previous experience that the strength of the member is adequate for its intended purpose.

9.38.1.2. The portion of any log coming in contact with masonry or concrete at or below *grade* shall be treated with a preservative.

9.38.1.3. All exterior joints between logs shall be rendered watertight by methods such as machine joints, oakum packing, cement parging, chinking, caulking or a combination of these.

### Subsection 9.38.2. Walls

9.38.2.1. Walls may be built of natural or manufactured logs.



9.38.2.2. Walls made of logs in a horizontal position shall have inter-locking inter-sections which will prevent the collection of water in the joints, or the horizontal logs shall butt to a vertical corner post to which the horizontal logs shall be firmly attached.

9.38.2.3. Each log in a horizontal position shall be scribed as close as possible to its bearer and fastened to the bearer in at least three places, throughout its length, by dowels, continuous machined joints, vertical framing members or interlocking intersections or any combination of these, but in no case shall the distance between fastenings exceed 1.80 m.

9.38.2.4. Each log in a wall built of vertical logs shall be scribed to fit as closely as possible to the adjacent logs.

9.38.2.5. Logs used in a vertical position shall have a plate at the top and a plate at the bottom which plates are at least as wide as the largest end diameter of any of the logs.

### Subsection 9.38.3. Lintels

9.38.3.1. Logs placed in vertical position shall be supported over window and door openings by lintels meeting the requirements of Table 9.23.12.A.

9.38.3.2. At every opening in a wall made of logs in a horizontal position where shrinkage can occur there shall be a clearance between the rough buck header and the lintel log of not less than 13 mm in width for each 300 mm of height to allow for settlement.

## SECTION 9.39 THERMAL DESIGN

### Subsection 9.39.1. Scope

9.39.1.1.(1) This Section applies to the thermal design of a building of residential occupancy where such design

- (a) is an alternative to the thermal insulation requirements of Section 9.26, and
- (b) is provided by an architect or a professional engineer.

### Subsection 9.39.2. General

9.39.2.1. The materials for, and the installation of, thermal insulation and vapour barrier protection shall conform to Section 9.26.

9.39.2.2. Foamed plastic thermal insulation shall be protected in conformance with Section 9.30.

9.39.2.3. Crawl spaces shall comply to Section 9.18.

9.39.2.4. Roof spaces shall comply to Section 9.19.

9.39.2.5. Ventilation requirements shall comply to Section 9.33 except as provided in Subsection 9.39.7.

9.39.2.6. Heating and air conditioning requirements shall comply to Section 9.34.

### Subsection 9.39.3. Thermal Resistance of Assemblies

9.39.3.1. Except as provided in Articles 9.39.3.2. to 9.39.3.6., and except for doors, windows, skylights and other *closures*, the thermal resistance of each *building* assembly through any portion that does not include framing or furring shall conform to Table 9.39.3.A.

9.39.3.2. Except as provided in Article 9.39.3.3., the thermal resistance of the insulated portion of a *building* assembly incorporating metal framing elements, such as steel studs and steel joists, that act as thermal bridges to facilitate heat flow through the assembly, shall be 20 per cent greater than the values shown in Table 9.39.3.A. unless it can be shown that the heat flow is not greater than the heat flow through a wood frame assembly of the same thickness.

9.39.3.3. Article 9.39.3.2. for *building* assemblies incorporating thermal bridges does not apply where the thermal bridges are insulated to restrict heat flow through the thermal bridges by a material providing a thermal resistance at least equal to 25 per cent of the thermal resistance required for the insulated portion of the assembly in Article 9.39.3.1.

TABLE 9.39.3.A.

Forming Part of Article 9.39.3.1.

MINIMUM THERMAL RESISTANCE (RSI-value) $m^2 \cdot ^\circ C/W$		
Building Assembly	Maximum Number of Celsius Degree Days	
	up to 5000	above 5000
Exposed walls	3.0	3.4
Exposed roof or ceiling		
— frame	5.6	6.4
— solid	3.0	3.4
Foundation walls		
— solid	1.5	1.5
— frame	3.0	3.4
Exposed floors		
— frame	4.7	4.7
— solid	3.0	3.4
Slab-on-grade		
— unheated	1.3	1.7
— heated	1.7	2.1
Column 1	2	3

Notes to Table 9.39.3.A.:

- (1) "Exposed" means exposed to outdoor temperature or unheated area.
- (2) "Solid" means brick, blocks or concrete.
- (3) "Frame" means a wood or steel stud frame to which interior and *exterior cladding* is applied.
- (4) "RSI-value" shown for slab-on-grade is for rigid insulation.
- (5) Slab on *grade*—"heated" means a concrete floor containing heating ducts or pipes.  
—"unheated" means a concrete floor not containing heating ducts or pipes.

9.39.3.4. The thermal resistance of a *building* assembly may be reduced by not more than 20 per cent from that required in Articles 9.39.3.1. and 9.39.3.2., and the amount of glazing may be increased to more than that permitted in Article 9.39.4.3., where it can be shown that the total calculated heat loss from the *building* enclosure does not exceed the heat loss that would result if the enclosure were constructed in conformance with the minimum thermal resistance requirements in Articles 9.39.3.1. and 9.39.3.2. and with the maximum amount of glazing permitted in Article 9.39.4.3., provided no allowance is made for solar heat gains or for the orientation of the glazing as described in Article 9.39.4.5.

9.39.3.5. The thermal resistance values in Article 9.39.3.1. and 9.39.3.2. for roof or ceiling assemblies separating heated space from unheated space or the exterior may be reduced near the eaves to the extent made necessary by the roof slope and required ventilation clearances, except that the thermal resistance at the location directly above the inner surface of the exterior wall shall be at least  $2.1 m^2 \cdot ^\circ C/W$ .

9.39.3.6. The thermal resistance values required in Article 9.39.3.1. may be reduced to take into account the effect of thermal inertia resulting from the mass of the *building* in conformance with Building Research Note No. 126, published by the Division of Building Research, National Research Council of Canada, January 1978.

9.39.3.7. Insulation applied to the exterior of a foundation wall or slab-on-ground floor shall extend down at least 600 mm below the adjacent exterior ground level or shall extend down and outward from the floor or wall for a total distance of at least 600 mm measured from the adjacent finished ground level.

9.39.3.8. Insulation applied to the interior of a foundation wall shall extend from the underside of the flooring above such walls, down to at least 600 mm below the exterior adjacent ground level.

9.39.3.9. Every foundation wall face having more than 50 per cent of its area exposed to outside air and those parts of foundation walls of wood-frame construction above exterior ground level shall have a thermal resistance conforming to the requirement for wall assemblies above ground level in Table 9.39.3.A.

#### Subsection 9.39.4. Glazing

9.39.4.1. Except as provided in Articles 9.39.4.2. and 9.39.4.4., all glazing that separates heated space from unheated space or the exterior shall have a thermal resistance of at least  $0.30 \text{ m}^2\text{°C/W}$ .

9.39.4.2. Where an enclosed unheated space, such as a sun porch, enclosed verandah or vestibule, is separated from a heated space by glazing, the unheated enclosure may be considered to provide a thermal resistance of  $0.16 \text{ m}^2\text{°C/W}$ , or the equivalent of one layer of glazing.

9.39.4.3. Except as provided in Articles 9.39.4.4. and 9.39.4.5., the total area of glazing, including glazing for doors and skylights, that separates heated space from unheated space or the exterior shall not exceed 20 per cent of the *floor area* of the *storey* served by the glazed areas and shall not exceed 40 per cent of the total area of the walls of that *storey* separating heated space from unheated space or the exterior. (In the case of a sloping wall, the area of the opaque portion of the wall is calculated as its projected area on a vertical plane.)

9.39.4.4. Where the thermal resistance of glazing is different from that required in Articles 9.39.4.1. and 9.39.4.2., the area of such glazing for the purpose of applying Article 9.39.4.3. may be assumed as being equal to the actual area multiplied by the ratio of the required thermal resistance divided by the actual thermal resistance of the glazing.

9.39.4.5. Except as provided in Article 9.39.4.6., the area of glazing that contains clear glass or that has a shading coefficient of more than 0.70 that is unshaded in the winter and faces a direction within  $45^\circ$  of due South may be assumed to be 50 per cent of its unshaded area in calculating the maximum area of glazing in Articles 9.39.4.3. and 9.39.4.4. provided the *building* is designed with a system that is capable of distributing the solar heat gain from such glazed areas throughout the *building*. (For the purpose of determining whether or not the glazing is shaded in the winter, the shading shall be calculated using the noon sun angles of December 21.)

9.39.4.6. Article 9.39.4.5. shall not apply where the *building* is designed to be cooled unless the glazing described in 9.39.4.5. is shaded in the summer with exterior devices. (For the purpose of determining whether or not the glazing is shaded in the summer, the shading shall be calculated using the noon sun angles of June 21.)

#### Subsection 9.39.5. Doors and Windows

9.39.5.1. Air curtains shall not be used in place of exterior doors.

9.39.5.2. Except for doors used primarily to facilitate the movement of vehicles or handling of material, infiltration around doors shall conform to the appropriate requirements in Subsection 9.39.6.

9.39.5.3. Except for doors on enclosed unheated vestibules, all doors separating heated space from the outside shall conform to the appropriate requirements of Section 9.6.

9.39.5.4. Windows shall conform to the appropriate requirements of Section 9.7.

#### Subsection 9.39.6. Infiltration

9.39.6.1. Windows separating heated space from unheated space or the exterior shall be designed to limit the rate of air infiltration to not more than  $0.775 \text{ dm}^3/\text{s}$  for each metre of sash crack when tested at a pressure differential of 75 Pa in conformance with ASTM E283-73, "Standard Method of Test for Rate of Air Leakage through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls and Doors."

9.39.6.2. Manually operated exterior sliding glass door assemblies that separate heated space from unheated space or the exterior shall be designed to limit air infiltration to not more than  $2.5 \text{ dm}^3/\text{s}$  for each square metre of door area when tested in conformance with Article 9.39.6.1.



9.39.6.3. Except where the door is weather-stripped on all edges and protected with a storm door or by an enclosed unheated space, exterior swing type door assemblies for *dwelling units*, individually rented hotel and motel rooms and suites shall be designed to limit the rate of air infiltration to not more than 6.35 dm<sup>3</sup>/s for each square metre of door area when tested in conformance with Article 9.39.6.1.

9.39.6.4. Door assemblies other than those described in Articles 9.39.6.2. and 9.39.6.3. that separate heated space from unheated space or the exterior shall be designed to limit the rate of air infiltration to not more than 17.0 dm<sup>3</sup>/s for each metre of door crack when tested in conformance with Article 9.39.6.1.

9.39.6.5. Caulking material to reduce air infiltration shall conform to the requirements in Subsection 9.28.4.

9.39.6.6. The junction between the sill plate and the *foundation*, joints between exterior wall panels and any other location where there is a possibility of air leakage into heated spaces in a *building* through the exterior walls, such as at utility service entrances, shall be caulked, gasketed or sealed to restrict such air leakage.

9.39.6.7. Air leakage between heated space and adjacent roof or *attic* space caused by the penetration of services shall be restricted in conformance with the requirements of Subsection 9.26.6.

#### Subsection 9.39.7. Ventilation

9.39.7.1. Fresh air for the ventilation of rooms and spaces in *buildings of residential occupancy* shall be provided at a rate of at least 0.5 air change per hour by a combination of natural and mechanical ventilation.

**Table A-1**  
Forming Part of Article 9.23.4.1.

CEILING JOISTS — ATTIC NOT ACCESSIBLE BY A STAIRWAY (LIVE LOAD 0.5 kN/m <sup>2</sup> )									
Commercial Designation	Grade	Nominal Size,  <i>mm</i>	LIVE LOAD 0.5 kN/m <sup>2</sup>						
			Gypsum Board or Plastered Ceiling			Other Ceilings			
			Joist Spacing			Joist Spacing			
			300 mm	400 mm	600 mm	300 mm	400 mm	600 mm	
<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>				
Douglas Fir—Larch (includes Douglas Fir and Western Larch)	Select structural	38 x 89	3.40	3.09	2.69	3.89	3.53	3.09	
		38 x 140	5.34	4.85	4.24	6.11	5.55	4.85	
		38 x 184	7.04	6.40	5.59	8.06	7.32	6.40	
		38 x 235	8.98	8.16	7.13	10.28	9.34	8.16	
	No. 1	38 x 89	3.40	3.09	2.69	3.89	3.53	3.09	
		38 x 140	5.34	4.85	4.24	6.11	5.55	4.85	
		38 x 184	7.04	6.40	5.59	8.06	7.32	6.40	
		38 x 235	8.98	8.16	7.13	10.28	9.34	8.16	
	No. 2	38 x 89	3.28	2.98	2.60	3.76	3.41	2.98	
		38 x 140	5.16	4.69	4.10	5.91	5.37	4.49	
		38 x 184	6.81	6.18	5.40	7.79	7.08	5.92	
		38 x 235	8.68	7.89	6.89	9.94	9.03	7.56	
	No. 3	38 x 89	3.15	2.82	2.31	3.26	2.82	2.31	
		38 x 140	4.81	4.16	3.40	4.81	4.16	3.40	
		38 x 184	6.34	5.49	4.48	6.34	5.49	4.48	
		38 x 235	8.09	7.01	5.72	8.09	7.01	5.72	
	Construction	38 x 89	3.15	2.86	2.50	3.61	3.23	2.64	
		Standard	38 x 89	2.81	2.43	1.98	2.81	2.43	1.98
		Utility	38 x 89	1.91	1.66	1.35	1.91	1.66	1.35
	Hem—Fir (includes Western Hemlock and Amabilis Fir)	Select structural	38 x 89	3.27	2.97	2.60	3.75	3.40	2.97
			38 x 140	5.15	4.67	4.08	5.89	5.35	4.64
38 x 184			6.78	6.16	5.38	7.77	7.06	6.12	
38 x 235			8.66	7.87	6.87	9.91	9.00	7.81	
No. 1		38 x 89	3.27	2.97	2.60	3.75	3.40	2.95	
		38 x 140	5.15	4.67	4.08	5.89	5.28	4.31	
		38 x 184	6.78	6.16	5.38	7.77	6.96	5.68	
		38 x 235	8.66	7.87	6.87	9.91	8.89	7.25	
No. 2		38 x 89	3.16	2.87	2.51	3.62	3.28	2.67	
		38 x 140	4.97	4.51	3.87	5.47	4.74	3.87	
		38 x 184	6.55	5.95	5.10	7.21	6.25	5.10	
		38 x 235	8.36	7.60	6.51	9.21	7.97	6.51	
No. 3		38 x 89	3.16	2.87	2.51	3.62	3.28	2.67	
		38 x 140	4.97	4.51	3.87	5.47	4.74	3.87	
		38 x 184	6.55	5.95	5.10	7.21	6.25	5.10	
		38 x 235	8.36	7.60	6.51	9.21	7.97	6.51	
Construction		38 x 89	3.04	2.76	2.29	3.23	2.80	2.29	
		Standard	38 x 89	2.42	2.10	1.71	2.42	2.10	1.71
		Utility	38 x 89	1.66	1.43	1.17	1.66	1.43	1.17

*Continued on next page*

Table A-1 (Cont'd)

CEILING JOISTS — ATTIC NOT ACCESSIBLE BY A STAIRWAY (LIVE LOAD 0.5 kN/m <sup>2</sup> )								
Commercial Designation	Grade	Nominal Size, <i>mm</i>	LIVE LOAD 0.5 kN/m <sup>2</sup>					
			Gypsum Board or Plastered Ceiling			Other Ceilings		
			Joist Spacing			Joist Spacing		
			300 mm	400 mm	600 mm	300 mm	400 mm	600 mm
	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>		
Eastern Hemlock-Tamarack (includes Eastern Hemlock and Tamarack)	Select structural	38 x 89	3.12	2.83	2.47	3.57	3.24	2.83
		38 x 140	4.90	4.45	3.89	5.61	5.10	4.45
		38 x 184	6.46	5.87	5.13	7.40	6.72	5.87
		38 x 235	8.25	7.49	6.55	9.44	8.58	7.49
		38 x 286	10.03	9.12	7.96	11.49	10.43	9.12
	No. 1	38 x 89	3.12	2.83	2.47	3.57	3.24	2.83
		38 x 140	4.90	4.45	3.89	5.61	5.10	4.45
		38 x 184	6.46	5.87	5.13	7.40	6.72	5.87
		38 x 235	8.25	7.49	6.55	9.44	8.58	7.49
		38 x 286	10.03	9.12	7.96	11.49	10.43	9.12
	No. 2	38 x 89	3.01	2.73	2.38	3.44	3.13	2.73
		38 x 140	4.73	4.29	3.75	5.41	4.92	4.29
		38 x 184	6.23	5.66	4.94	7.13	6.48	5.66
		38 x 235	7.95	7.22	6.31	9.10	8.27	7.22
		38 x 286	9.67	8.79	7.68	11.07	10.06	8.79
	No. 3	38 x 89	2.90	2.63	2.22	3.15	2.72	2.22
		38 x 140	4.55	4.00	3.26	4.62	4.00	3.26
		38 x 184	6.01	5.27	4.30	6.09	5.27	4.30
		38 x 235	7.66	6.73	5.49	7.77	6.73	5.49
		38 x 286	9.32	8.18	6.68	9.45	8.18	6.68
	Construction	38 x 89	2.90	2.63	2.30	3.32	3.01	2.55
Standard	38 x 89	2.67	2.31	1.89	2.67	2.31	1.89	
Utility	38 x 89	1.86	1.61	1.32	1.86	1.61	1.32	
Coast Species (includes Douglas Fir, Western Larch, Western Hemlock, Amabilis Fir, and Coast Sitka Spruce)	Select structural	38 x 89	3.27	2.97	2.60	3.75	3.40	2.97
		38 x 140	5.15	4.67	4.08	5.89	5.35	4.59
		38 x 184	6.78	6.16	5.38	7.77	7.06	6.05
		38 x 235	8.66	7.87	6.87	9.91	9.00	7.73
		38 x 286	10.53	9.57	8.36	12.06	10.95	9.40
	No. 1	38 x 89	3.27	2.97	2.60	3.75	3.40	2.92
		38 x 140	5.15	4.67	4.08	5.89	5.22	4.26
		38 x 184	6.78	6.16	5.38	7.77	6.88	5.61
		38 x 235	8.66	7.87	6.87	9.91	8.78	7.17
		38 x 286	10.53	9.57	8.36	12.06	10.68	8.72
	No. 2	38 x 89	3.16	2.87	2.51	3.62	3.23	2.64
		38 x 140	4.97	4.51	3.81	5.39	4.67	3.81
		38 x 184	6.55	5.95	5.02	7.10	6.15	5.02
		38 x 235	8.36	7.60	6.41	9.06	7.85	6.41
		38 x 286	10.17	9.24	7.79	11.03	9.55	7.79
	No. 3	38 x 89	2.78	2.40	1.96	2.78	2.40	1.96
		38 x 140	4.10	3.55	2.89	4.10	3.55	2.89
		38 x 184	5.40	4.68	3.82	5.40	4.68	3.82
		38 x 235	6.89	5.97	4.87	6.89	5.97	4.87
		38 x 286	8.38	7.26	5.93	8.38	7.26	5.93
	Construction	38 x 89	3.04	2.75	2.24	3.18	2.75	2.24
Standard	38 x 89	2.38	2.06	1.68	2.38	2.06	1.68	
Utility	38 x 89	1.66	1.43	1.17	1.66	1.43	1.17	

Continued on next page



Table A-1 (Cont'd)

CEILING JOISTS — ATTIC NOT ACCESSIBLE BY A STAIRWAY (LIVE LOAD 0.5 kN/m <sup>2</sup> )								
Commercial Designation	Grade	Nominal Size, mm	LIVE LOAD 0.5 kN/m <sup>2</sup>					
			Gypsum Board or Plastered Ceiling			Other Ceilings		
			Joist Spacing			Joist Spacing		
			300 mm m	400 mm m	600 mm m	300 mm m	400 mm m	600 mm m
Spruce-Pine-Fir (includes Spruce (all species except Coast Sitka Spruce), Jack Pine, Lodgepole Pine, Balsam Fir and Alpine Fir)	Select structural	38 x 89	3.09	2.80	2.45	3.53	3.21	2.80
		38 x 140	4.85	4.41	3.85	5.55	5.05	4.41
		38 x 184	6.40	5.81	5.08	7.32	6.65	5.81
		38 x 235	8.16	7.41	6.48	9.34	8.49	7.41
		38 x 286	9.93	9.02	7.88	11.36	10.33	9.02
	No. 1	38 x 89	3.09	2.80	2.45	3.53	3.21	2.80
		38 x 140	4.85	4.41	3.85	5.55	5.05	4.18
		38 x 184	6.40	5.81	5.08	7.32	6.65	5.51
		38 x 235	8.16	7.41	6.48	9.34	8.49	7.03
		38 x 286	9.93	9.02	7.88	11.36	10.33	8.55
	No. 2	38 x 89	2.98	2.71	2.37	3.41	3.10	2.59
		38 x 140	4.69	4.26	3.72	5.30	4.59	3.75
		38 x 184	6.18	5.62	4.91	6.99	6.05	4.94
		38 x 235	7.89	7.17	6.26	8.92	7.73	6.31
		38 x 286	9.60	8.72	7.62	10.85	9.40	7.67
	No. 3	38 x 89	2.74	2.37	1.94	2.74	2.37	1.94
		38 x 140	4.04	3.50	2.85	4.04	3.50	2.85
		38 x 184	5.33	4.61	3.76	5.33	4.61	3.76
		38 x 235	6.80	5.89	4.80	6.80	5.89	4.80
		38 x 286	8.27	7.16	5.84	8.27	7.16	5.84
	Construction	38 x 89	2.87	2.61	2.20	3.12	2.70	2.20
	Standard	38 x 89	2.34	2.03	1.66	2.34	2.03	1.66
	Utility	38 x 89	1.60	1.39	1.13	1.60	1.39	1.13
	Western Cedars (includes Western Red Cedar and Pacific Coast Yellow Cedar)	Select structural	38 x 89	2.97	2.70	2.36	3.40	3.09
38 x 140			4.67	4.24	3.71	5.35	4.86	4.24
38 x 184			6.16	5.59	4.89	7.05	6.40	5.59
38 x 235			7.86	7.14	6.24	9.00	8.17	7.14
38 x 286			9.56	8.68	7.58	10.94	9.94	8.68
No. 1		38 x 89	2.97	2.70	2.36	3.40	3.09	2.70
		38 x 140	4.67	4.24	3.71	5.35	4.86	4.23
		38 x 184	6.16	5.59	4.89	7.05	6.40	5.58
		38 x 235	7.86	7.14	6.24	9.00	8.17	7.12
		38 x 286	9.56	8.68	7.58	10.94	9.94	8.66
No. 2		38 x 89	2.87	2.61	2.28	3.29	2.99	2.61
		38 x 140	4.51	4.10	3.58	5.17	4.63	3.73
		38 x 184	5.95	5.41	4.72	6.82	6.10	4.98
		38 x 235	7.60	6.90	6.03	8.70	7.79	6.36
		38 x 286	9.24	8.39	7.33	10.58	9.47	7.73
No. 3		38 x 89	2.74	2.37	1.94	2.74	2.37	1.94
		38 x 140	4.04	3.50	2.85	4.04	3.50	2.85
		38 x 184	5.33	4.61	3.76	5.33	4.61	3.76
		38 x 235	6.80	5.89	4.80	6.80	5.89	4.80
		38 x 286	8.27	7.16	5.84	8.27	7.16	5.84
Construction		38 x 89	2.77	2.51	2.19	3.15	2.72	2.22
Standard		38 x 89	2.34	2.03	1.66	2.34	2.03	1.66
Utility		38 x 89	1.60	1.39	1.13	1.60	1.39	1.13

Continued on next page

Table A-1 (Cont'd)

CEILING JOISTS — ATTIC NOT ACCESSIBLE BY A STAIRWAY (LIVE LOAD 0.5 kN/m <sup>2</sup> )								
Commercial Designation	Grade	Nominal Size,  mm	LIVE LOAD 0.5 kN/m <sup>2</sup>					
			Gypsum Board or Plastered Ceiling			Other Ceilings		
			Joist Spacing			Joist Spacing		
			300 mm	400 mm	600 mm	300 mm	400 mm	600 mm
	m	m	m	m	m	m		
Northern Species (includes any Canadian soft-wood covered by the NLGA Standard Grading Rules)	Select structural	38 x 89	2.97	2.70	2.36	3.40	3.09	2.70
		38 x 140	4.67	4.24	3.71	5.35	4.86	4.24
		38 x 184	6.16	5.59	4.89	7.05	6.40	5.59
		38 x 235	7.86	7.14	6.24	9.00	8.17	7.14
		38 x 286	9.56	8.68	7.58	10.94	9.94	8.68
	No. 1	38 x 89	2.97	2.70	2.36	3.40	3.09	2.70
		38 x 140	4.67	4.24	3.71	5.35	4.86	4.04
		38 x 184	6.16	5.59	4.89	7.05	6.40	5.33
		38 x 235	7.86	7.14	6.24	9.00	8.17	6.80
		38 x 286	9.56	8.68	7.58	10.94	9.94	8.27
	No. 2	38 x 89	2.87	2.61	2.28	3.29	2.99	2.51
		38 x 140	4.51	4.10	3.58	5.13	4.44	3.63
		38 x 184	5.95	5.41	4.72	6.76	5.86	4.78
		38 x 235	7.60	6.90	6.03	8.63	7.47	6.10
		38 x 286	9.24	8.39	7.33	10.50	9.09	7.42
	No. 3	38 x 89	2.64	2.29	1.86	2.64	2.29	1.86
		38 x 140	3.87	3.35	2.73	3.87	3.35	2.73
		38 x 184	5.10	4.42	3.60	5.10	4.42	3.60
		38 x 235	6.51	5.64	4.60	6.51	5.64	4.60
		38 x 286	7.92	6.85	5.60	7.92	6.85	5.60
	Construction	38 x 89	2.77	2.51	2.14	3.03	2.62	2.14
Standard	38 x 89	2.26	1.96	1.60	2.26	1.96	1.60	
Utility	38 x 89	1.54	1.33	1.09	1.54	1.33	1.09	
Northern Aspen (includes Aspen Poplar, Large Tooth Aspen and Balsam Poplar)	Select structural	38 x 89	3.02	2.74	2.39	3.45	3.14	2.74
		38 x 140	4.74	4.31	3.76	5.43	4.93	4.31
		38 x 184	6.26	5.68	4.96	7.16	6.51	5.68
		38 x 235	7.98	7.25	6.33	9.14	8.30	7.25
		38 x 286	9.71	8.82	7.70	11.11	10.10	8.82
	No. 1	38 x 89	3.02	2.74	2.39	3.45	3.14	2.74
		38 x 140	4.74	4.31	3.76	5.43	4.93	4.18
		38 x 184	6.26	5.68	4.96	7.16	6.51	5.51
		38 x 235	7.98	7.25	6.33	9.14	8.30	7.03
		38 x 286	9.71	8.82	7.70	11.11	10.10	8.55
	No. 2	38 x 89	2.91	2.64	2.31	3.33	3.03	2.60
		38 x 140	4.57	4.16	3.63	5.24	4.59	3.75
		38 x 184	6.03	5.48	4.79	6.90	6.05	4.94
		38 x 235	7.70	6.99	6.11	8.81	7.73	6.31
		38 x 286	9.36	8.51	7.43	10.72	9.40	7.67
	No. 3	38 x 89	2.74	2.37	1.94	2.74	2.37	1.94
		38 x 140	4.04	3.50	2.85	4.04	3.50	2.85
		38 x 184	5.33	4.61	3.76	5.33	4.61	3.76
		38 x 235	6.80	5.89	4.80	6.80	5.89	4.80
		38 x 286	8.27	7.16	5.84	8.27	7.16	5.84
	Construction	38 x 89	2.79	2.54	2.20	3.12	2.70	2.20
Standard	38 x 89	2.34	2.03	1.66	2.34	2.03	1.66	
Utility	38 x 89	1.60	1.39	1.13	1.60	1.39	1.13	

**Table A-2**  
Forming Part of Article 9.23.4.1.

<b>FLOOR JOISTS — LIVING QUARTERS</b> <b>(LIVE LOAD 1.9 kN/m<sup>2</sup>)</b>					
Commercial Designation	Grade	Nominal Size,  <i>mm</i>	LIVE LOAD 1.9 kN/m <sup>2</sup>		
			All Ceilings		
			Joist Spacing		
			300 mm	400 mm	600 mm
			<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>
<b>Douglas Fir-Larch</b> (includes Douglas Fir and Western Larch)	Select structural	38 x 89	2.17	1.98	1.72
		38 x 140	3.42	3.11	2.71
		38 x 184	4.51	4.10	3.58
		38 x 235	5.76	5.23	4.57
		38 x 286	7.00	6.36	5.56
	No. 1	38 x 89	2.17	1.98	1.72
		38 x 140	3.42	3.11	2.71
		38 x 184	4.51	4.10	3.58
		38 x 235	5.76	5.23	4.57
		38 x 286	7.00	6.36	5.56
	No. 2	38 x 89	2.10	1.91	1.67
		38 x 140	3.31	3.00	2.59
		38 x 184	4.36	3.96	3.42
		38 x 235	5.56	5.05	4.36
		38 x 286	6.77	6.15	5.31
	No. 3	38 x 89	1.88	1.63	1.33
		38 x 140	2.77	2.40	1.96
		38 x 184	3.66	3.17	2.59
	38 x 235	4.67	4.04	3.30	
	38 x 286	5.68	4.92	4.01	
	Construction	38 x 89	2.02	1.83	1.52
	Standard	38 x 89	1.62	1.40	1.14
	Utility	38 x 89	1.10	0.95	0.78
<b>Hem-Fir</b> (includes Western Hemlock and Amabilis Fir)	Select structural	38 x 89	2.10	1.90	1.66
		38 x 140	3.30	2.99	2.61
		38 x 184	4.35	3.95	3.45
		38 x 235	5.55	5.04	4.40
		38 x 286	6.75	6.13	5.35
	No. 1	38 x 89	2.10	1.90	1.66
		38 x 140	3.30	2.99	2.49
		38 x 184	4.35	3.95	3.28
		38 x 235	5.55	5.04	4.19
		38 x 286	6.75	6.13	5.09
	No. 2	38 x 89	2.02	1.84	1.54
		38 x 140	3.16	2.73	2.23
		38 x 184	4.16	3.60	2.94
		38 x 235	5.31	4.60	3.76
		38 x 286	6.46	5.60	4.57
	No. 3	38 x 89	1.62	1.40	1.14
		38 x 140	2.39	2.07	1.69
		38 x 184	3.16	2.73	2.23
38 x 235		4.03	3.49	2.85	
38 x 286		4.90	4.24	3.46	
	Construction	38 x 89	1.86	1.61	1.32
	Standard	38 x 89	1.40	1.21	0.99
	Utility	38 x 89	0.95	0.83	0.67

*Continued on next page*



Table A-2 (Cont'd)

**FLOOR JOISTS — LIVING QUARTERS**  
(LIVE LOAD 1.9 kN/m<sup>2</sup>)

Commercial Designation	Grade	Nominal Size, <i>mm</i>	LIVE LOAD 1.9 kN/m <sup>2</sup>		
			All Ceilings		
			Joist Spacing		
			300 mm	400 mm	600 mm
			<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>
Eastern Hemlock-Tamarack (includes Eastern Hemlock and Tamarack)	Select structural	38 x 89	2.00	1.81	1.58
		38 x 140	3.14	2.85	2.49
		38 x 184	4.14	3.76	3.29
		38 x 235	5.28	4.80	4.19
		38 x 286	6.43	5.84	5.10
	No. 1	38 x 89	2.00	1.81	1.58
		38 x 140	3.14	2.85	2.49
		38 x 184	4.14	3.76	3.29
		38 x 235	5.28	4.80	4.19
		38 x 286	6.43	5.84	5.10
	No. 2	38 x 89	1.92	1.75	1.53
		38 x 140	3.03	2.75	2.40
		38 x 184	3.99	3.63	3.17
		38 x 235	5.09	4.63	4.04
		38 x 286	6.20	5.63	4.92
	No. 3	38 x 89	1.81	1.57	1.28
		38 x 140	2.66	2.31	1.88
		38 x 184	3.51	3.04	2.48
		38 x 235	4.48	3.88	3.17
		38 x 286	5.45	4.72	3.85
	Construction	38 x 89	1.85	1.68	1.47
Standard	38 x 89	1.54	1.33	1.09	
Utility	38 x 89	1.07	0.93	0.76	
Coast Species (includes Douglas Fir, Western Larch, Western Hemlock, Amabilis Fir and Coast Sitka Spruce)	Select structural	38 x 89	2.10	1.90	1.66
		38 x 140	3.30	2.99	2.61
		38 x 184	4.35	3.95	3.45
		38 x 235	5.55	5.04	4.40
		38 x 286	6.75	6.13	5.35
	No. 1	38 x 89	2.10	1.90	1.66
		38 x 140	3.30	2.99	2.46
		38 x 184	4.35	3.95	3.24
		38 x 235	5.55	5.04	4.13
		38 x 286	6.75	6.13	5.03
	No. 2	38 x 89	2.02	1.84	1.52
		38 x 140	3.11	2.69	2.20
		38 x 184	4.10	3.55	2.90
		38 x 235	5.23	4.53	3.70
		38 x 286	6.36	5.51	4.50
	No. 3	38 x 89	1.60	1.39	1.13
		38 x 140	2.36	2.05	1.67
		38 x 184	3.12	2.70	2.20
		38 x 235	3.98	3.44	2.81
		38 x 286	4.84	4.19	3.42
	Construction	38 x 89	1.83	1.59	1.29
Standard	38 x 89	1.37	1.19	0.97	
Utility	38 x 89	0.95	0.83	0.67	

Continued on next page

Table A-2 (Cont'd)

FLOOR JOISTS — LIVING QUARTERS (LIVE LOAD 1.9 kN/m <sup>2</sup> )					
Commercial Designation	Grade	Nominal Size,  mm	LIVE LOAD 1.9 kN/m <sup>2</sup>		
			All Ceilings		
			Joist Spacing		
			300 mm	400 mm	600 mm
			m	m	m
Spruce-Pine-Fir (includes Spruce (all species except Coast Sitka Spruce), Jack Pine, Lodgepole Pine, Balsam Fir and Alpine Fir)	Select structural	38 x 89	1.98	1.79	1.57
		38 x 140	3.11	2.82	2.46
		38 x 184	4.10	3.72	3.25
		38 x 235	5.23	4.75	4.15
		38 x 286	6.36	5.78	5.05
	No. 1	38 x 89	1.98	1.79	1.57
		38 x 140	3.11	2.82	2.41
		38 x 184	4.10	3.72	3.18
		38 x 235	5.23	4.75	4.06
		38 x 286	6.36	5.78	4.93
	No. 2	38 x 89	1.91	1.73	1.49
		38 x 140	3.00	2.65	2.16
		38 x 184	3.96	3.49	2.85
		38 x 235	5.05	4.46	3.64
38 x 286		6.15	5.42	4.43	
No. 3	38 x 89	1.58	1.37	1.12	
	38 x 140	2.33	2.02	1.65	
	38 x 184	3.07	2.66	2.17	
	38 x 235	3.92	3.40	2.77	
	38 x 286	4.77	4.13	3.37	
Construction	38 x 89	1.80	1.56	1.27	
Standard	38 x 89	1.35	1.17	0.95	
Utility	38 x 89	0.92	0.80	0.65	
Western Cedars (includes Western Red Cedar and Pacific Coast Yellow Cedar)	Select structural	38 x 89	1.90	1.73	1.51
		38 x 140	2.99	2.72	2.37
		38 x 184	3.94	3.58	3.13
		38 x 235	5.03	4.57	3.99
		38 x 286	6.12	5.56	4.86
	No. 1	38 x 89	1.90	1.73	1.51
		38 x 140	2.99	2.72	2.37
		38 x 184	3.94	3.58	3.13
		38 x 235	5.03	4.57	3.99
		38 x 286	6.12	5.56	4.86
	No. 2	38 x 89	1.84	1.67	1.46
		38 x 140	2.89	2.63	2.18
		38 x 184	3.81	3.46	2.87
		38 x 235	4.87	4.42	3.67
38 x 286		5.92	5.38	4.46	
No. 3	38 x 89	1.58	1.37	1.12	
	38 x 140	2.33	2.02	1.65	
	38 x 184	3.07	2.66	2.17	
	38 x 235	3.92	3.40	2.77	
	38 x 286	4.77	4.13	3.37	
Construction	38 x 89	1.77	1.57	1.28	
Standard	38 x 89	1.35	1.17	0.95	
Utility	38 x 89	0.92	0.80	0.65	

Continued on next page

Table A-2 (Cont'd)

FLOOR JOISTS — LIVING QUARTERS  
(LIVE LOAD 1.9 kN/m<sup>2</sup>)

Commercial Designation	Grade	Nominal Size, <i>mm</i>	LIVE LOAD 1.9 kN/m <sup>2</sup>		
			All Ceilings		
			Joist Spacing		
			300 mm	400 mm	600 mm
		<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	
Northern Species (includes any Canadian soft-wood covered by the NLGA Standard Grading Rules)	Select structural	38 x 89	1.90	1.73	1.51
		38 x 140	2.99	2.72	2.37
		38 x 184	3.94	3.58	3.13
		38 x 235	5.03	4.57	3.99
		38 x 286	6.12	5.56	4.86
	No. 1	38 x 89	1.90	1.73	1.51
		38 x 140	2.99	2.72	2.33
		38 x 184	3.94	3.58	3.07
		38 x 235	5.03	4.57	3.92
		38 x 286	6.12	5.56	4.77
	No. 2	38 x 89	1.84	1.67	1.45
		38 x 140	2.89	2.56	2.09
		38 x 184	3.81	3.38	2.76
		38 x 235	4.87	4.31	3.52
		38 x 286	5.92	5.25	4.28
	No. 3	38 x 89	1.52	1.32	1.07
		38 x 140	2.23	1.93	1.58
		38 x 184	2.94	2.55	2.08
	38 x 235	3.76	3.25	2.65	
	38 x 286	4.57	3.96	3.23	
Construction	38 x 89	1.75	1.51	1.23	
Standard	38 x 89	1.31	1.13	0.92	
Utility	38 x 89	0.89	0.77	0.63	
Northern Aspen (includes Aspen Poplar, Large Tooth Aspen and Balsam Poplar)	Select structural	38 x 89	1.93	1.75	1.53
		38 x 140	3.04	2.76	2.41
		38 x 184	4.01	3.64	3.18
		38 x 235	5.11	4.65	4.06
		38 x 286	6.22	5.65	4.94
	No. 1	38 x 89	1.93	1.75	1.53
		38 x 140	3.04	2.76	2.41
		38 x 184	4.01	3.64	3.18
		38 x 235	5.11	4.65	4.06
		38 x 286	6.22	5.65	4.93
	No. 2	38 x 89	1.86	1.69	1.48
		38 x 140	2.93	2.65	2.16
		38 x 184	3.86	3.49	2.85
		38 x 235	4.93	4.46	3.64
		38 x 286	6.00	5.42	4.43
	No. 3	38 x 89	1.58	1.37	1.12
		38 x 140	2.33	2.02	1.65
		38 x 184	3.07	2.66	2.17
38 x 235		3.92	3.40	2.77	
38 x 286		4.77	4.13	3.37	
Construction	38 x 89	1.79	1.56	1.27	
Standard	38 x 89	1.35	1.17	0.95	
Utility	38 x 89	0.92	0.80	0.65	



**Table A-3**  
Forming Part of Article 9.23.4.1.

<b>FLOOR JOISTS — BEDROOMS AND ATTICS ACCESSIBLE BY A STAIRWAY (LIVE LOAD 1.4 kN/m<sup>2</sup>)</b>								
Commercial Designation	Grade	Nominal Size,  mm	LIVE LOAD 1.4 kN/m <sup>2</sup>					
			Gypsum Board or Plastered Ceiling			Other Ceilings		
			Joist Spacing			Joist Spacing		
			300 mm	400 mm	600 mm	300 mm	400 mm	600 mm
	m	m	m	m	m	m		
Douglas Fir—Larch (includes Douglas Fir and Western Larch)	Select structural	38 x 89	2.41	2.19	1.91	2.76	2.50	2.19
		38 x 140	3.79	3.44	3.00	4.34	3.94	3.44
		38 x 184	4.99	4.54	3.96	5.72	5.19	4.54
		38 x 235	6.37	5.79	5.06	7.30	6.63	5.79
		38 x 286	7.75	7.04	6.15	8.87	8.06	7.04
	No. 1	38 x 89	2.41	2.19	1.91	2.76	2.50	2.19
		38 x 140	3.79	3.44	3.00	4.34	3.94	3.28
		38 x 184	4.99	4.54	3.96	5.72	5.19	4.33
		38 x 235	6.37	5.79	5.06	7.30	6.63	5.52
		38 x 286	7.75	7.04	6.15	8.87	8.06	6.72
	No. 2	38 x 89	2.33	2.11	1.85	2.67	2.42	2.05
		38 x 140	3.66	3.33	2.90	4.18	3.62	2.95
		38 x 184	4.83	4.38	3.83	5.51	4.77	3.89
		38 x 235	6.16	5.60	4.89	7.03	6.09	4.97
		38 x 286	7.49	6.81	5.95	8.55	7.40	6.04
	No. 3	38 x 89	2.14	1.86	1.51	2.14	1.86	1.51
		38 x 140	3.16	2.74	2.23	3.16	2.74	2.23
		38 x 184	4.17	3.61	2.95	4.17	3.61	2.95
		38 x 235	5.32	4.61	3.76	5.32	4.61	3.76
		38 x 286	6.47	5.60	4.57	6.47	5.60	4.57
	Construction	38 x 89	2.23	2.03	1.73	2.45	2.12	1.73
Standard	38 x 89	1.84	1.60	1.30	1.84	1.60	1.30	
Utility	38 x 89	1.26	1.09	0.89	1.26	1.09	0.89	
Hem—Fir (includes Western Hemlock and Amabilis Fir)	Select structural	38 x 89	2.32	2.11	1.84	2.66	2.41	2.11
		38 x 140	3.65	3.32	2.90	4.18	3.74	3.05
		38 x 184	4.81	4.37	3.82	5.51	4.93	4.02
		38 x 235	6.14	5.58	4.87	7.03	6.29	5.13
		38 x 286	7.47	6.79	5.93	8.55	7.65	6.24
	No. 1	38 x 89	2.32	2.11	1.84	2.66	2.38	1.94
		38 x 140	3.65	3.32	2.83	4.01	3.47	2.83
		38 x 184	4.81	4.37	3.74	5.29	4.58	3.74
		38 x 235	6.14	5.58	4.77	6.75	5.84	4.77
		38 x 286	7.47	6.79	5.80	8.21	7.11	5.80
	No. 2	38 x 89	2.24	2.04	1.76	2.49	2.15	1.76
		38 x 140	3.52	3.11	2.54	3.60	3.11	2.54
		38 x 184	4.65	4.11	3.35	4.74	4.11	3.35
		38 x 235	5.93	5.24	4.28	6.05	5.24	4.28
		38 x 286	7.21	6.37	5.20	7.36	6.37	5.20
	No. 3	38 x 89	1.84	1.60	1.30	1.84	1.60	1.30
		38 x 140	2.73	2.36	1.93	2.73	2.36	1.93
		38 x 184	3.60	3.11	2.54	3.60	3.11	2.54
		38 x 235	4.59	3.97	3.24	4.59	3.97	3.24
		38 x 286	5.58	4.84	3.95	5.58	4.84	3.95
	Construction	38 x 89	2.12	1.84	1.50	2.12	1.84	1.50
Standard	38 x 89	1.59	1.38	1.12	1.59	1.38	1.12	
Utility	38 x 89	1.09	0.94	0.77	1.09	0.94	0.77	

*Continued on next page*

Table A-3 (Cont'd)

FLOOR JOISTS — BEDROOMS AND ATTICS ACCESSIBLE BY A STAIRWAY  
(LIVE LOAD 1.4 kN/m<sup>2</sup>)

Commercial Designation	Grade	Nominal Size, <i>mm</i>	LIVE LOAD 1.4 kN/m <sup>2</sup>						
			Gypsum Board or Plastered Ceiling			Other Ceilings			
			Joist Spacing			Joist Spacing			
			300 mm	400 mm	600 mm	300 mm	400 mm	600 mm	
			<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	
Eastern Hemlock-Tamarack (includes Eastern Hemlock and Tamarack)	Select structural	38 x 89	2.21	2.01	1.75	2.53	2.30	2.01	
		38 x 140	3.48	3.16	2.76	3.98	3.62	3.16	
		38 x 184	4.58	4.16	3.64	5.25	4.77	4.16	
		38 x 235	5.85	5.32	4.64	6.70	6.09	5.32	
		38 x 286	7.12	6.47	5.65	8.15	7.40	6.47	
	No. 1	38 x 89	2.21	2.01	1.75	2.53	2.30	2.01	
		38 x 140	3.48	3.16	2.76	3.98	3.62	3.16	
		38 x 184	4.58	4.16	3.64	5.25	4.77	4.16	
		38 x 235	5.85	5.32	4.64	6.70	6.09	5.32	
		38 x 286	7.12	6.47	5.65	8.15	7.40	6.47	
	No. 2	38 x 89	2.13	1.94	1.69	2.44	2.22	1.94	
		38 x 140	3.35	3.04	2.66	3.84	3.47	2.83	
		38 x 184	4.42	4.01	3.51	5.06	4.58	3.74	
		38 x 235	5.64	5.12	4.48	6.46	5.84	4.77	
		38 x 286	6.86	6.23	5.44	7.85	7.11	5.80	
	No. 3	38 x 89	2.05	1.79	1.46	2.07	1.79	1.46	
		38 x 140	3.03	2.63	2.14	3.03	2.63	2.14	
		38 x 184	4.00	3.46	2.83	4.00	3.46	2.83	
	Construction	38 x 89	2.05	1.87	1.63	2.35	2.05	1.68	
		Standard	38 x 89	1.76	1.52	1.24	1.76	1.52	1.24
		Utility	38 x 89	1.22	1.06	0.86	1.22	1.06	0.86
Coast Species (includes Douglas Fir, Western Larch, Amabilis Fir, and Coast Sitka Spruce)	Select structural	38 x 89	2.32	2.11	1.84	2.66	2.41	2.08	
		38 x 140	3.65	3.32	2.90	4.18	3.70	3.02	
		38 x 184	4.81	4.37	3.82	5.51	4.88	3.98	
		38 x 235	6.14	5.58	4.87	7.03	6.22	5.08	
		38 x 286	7.47	6.79	5.93	8.55	7.57	6.18	
	No. 1	38 x 89	2.32	2.11	1.84	2.66	2.35	1.92	
		38 x 140	3.65	3.32	2.80	3.96	3.43	2.80	
		38 x 184	4.81	4.37	3.69	5.22	4.52	3.69	
		38 x 235	6.14	5.58	4.71	6.66	5.77	4.71	
		38 x 286	7.47	6.79	5.73	8.10	7.02	5.73	
	No. 2	38 x 89	2.24	2.04	1.73	2.45	2.12	1.73	
		38 x 140	3.52	3.07	2.50	3.54	3.07	2.50	
		38 x 184	4.65	4.04	3.30	4.67	4.04	3.30	
		38 x 235	5.93	5.16	4.21	5.96	5.16	4.21	
		38 x 286	7.21	6.28	5.12	7.25	6.28	5.12	
	No. 3	38 x 89	1.82	1.58	1.29	1.82	1.58	1.29	
		38 x 140	2.69	2.33	1.90	2.69	2.33	1.90	
		38 x 184	3.55	3.07	2.51	3.55	3.07	2.51	
	Construction	38 x 89	2.09	1.81	1.47	2.09	1.81	1.47	
		Standard	38 x 89	1.57	1.36	1.11	1.57	1.36	1.11
		Utility	38 x 89	1.09	0.94	0.77	1.09	0.94	0.77

Continued on next page

Table A-3 (Cont'd)

FLOOR JOISTS — BEDROOMS AND ATTICS ACCESSIBLE BY A STAIRWAY (LIVE LOAD 1.4 kN/m <sup>2</sup> )								
Commercial Designation	Grade	Nominal Size, <i>mm</i>	LIVE LOAD 1.4 kN/m <sup>2</sup>					
			Gypsum Board or Plastered Ceiling			Other Ceilings		
			Joist Spacing			Joist Spacing		
			300 mm	400 mm	600 mm	300 mm	400 mm	600 mm
	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>		
Spruce-Pine-Fir (includes Spruce (all species except Coast Sitka Spruce), Jack Pine, Lodgepole Pine, Balsam Fir and Alpine Fir)	Select structural	38 x 89	2.19	1.99	1.74	2.50	2.28	1.99
		38 x 140	3.44	3.13	2.73	3.94	3.58	2.95
		38 x 184	4.54	4.12	3.60	5.19	4.72	3.89
		38 x 235	5.79	5.26	4.59	6.63	6.02	4.97
		38 x 286	7.04	6.40	5.59	8.06	7.32	6.04
	No. 1	38 x 89	2.19	1.99	1.74	2.50	2.28	1.88
		38 x 140	3.44	3.13	2.73	3.88	3.36	2.75
		38 x 184	4.54	4.12	3.60	5.12	4.44	3.62
		38 x 235	5.79	5.26	4.59	6.54	5.66	4.62
		38 x 286	7.04	6.40	5.59	7.95	6.89	5.62
	No. 2	38 x 89	2.11	1.92	1.68	2.41	2.08	1.70
		38 x 140	3.33	3.02	2.46	3.49	3.02	2.46
		38 x 184	4.38	3.98	3.25	4.60	3.98	4.35
		38 x 235	5.60	5.08	4.15	5.87	5.08	4.15
		38 x 286	6.81	6.18	5.04	7.13	6.18	5.04
	No. 3	38 x 89	1.80	1.56	1.27	1.80	1.56	1.27
		38 x 140	2.65	2.30	1.88	2.65	2.30	1.88
		38 x 184	3.50	3.03	2.47	3.50	3.03	2.47
		38 x 235	4.47	3.87	3.16	4.47	3.87	3.16
		38 x 286	5.44	4.71	3.84	5.44	4.71	3.84
	Construction	38 x 89	2.04	1.77	1.45	2.05	1.77	1.45
Standard	38 x 89	1.54	1.33	1.09	1.54	1.33	1.09	
Utility	38 x 89	1.05	0.91	0.74	1.05	0.91	0.74	
Western Cedars (includes Western Red Cedar and Pacific Coast Yellow Cedar)	Select structural	38 x 89	2.11	1.91	1.67	2.41	2.19	1.91
		38 x 140	3.31	3.01	2.63	3.79	3.44	2.99
		38 x 184	4.37	3.97	3.47	5.00	4.54	3.94
		38 x 235	5.57	5.06	4.42	6.38	5.80	5.02
		38 x 286	6.78	6.16	5.38	7.76	7.05	6.11
	No. 1	38 x 89	2.11	1.91	1.67	2.41	2.19	1.90
		38 x 140	3.31	3.01	2.63	3.79	3.41	2.78
		38 x 184	4.37	3.97	3.47	5.00	4.49	3.67
		38 x 235	5.57	5.06	4.42	6.38	5.73	4.68
		38 x 286	6.78	6.16	5.38	7.76	6.97	5.69
	No. 2	38 x 89	2.04	1.85	1.61	2.33	2.11	1.72
		38 x 140	3.20	2.91	2.48	3.51	3.04	2.48
		38 x 184	4.22	3.84	3.27	4.63	4.01	3.27
		38 x 235	5.39	4.90	4.18	5.91	5.12	4.18
		38 x 286	6.55	5.95	5.08	7.19	6.23	5.08
	No. 3	38 x 89	1.80	1.56	1.27	1.80	1.56	1.27
		38 x 140	2.65	2.30	1.88	2.65	2.30	1.88
		38 x 184	3.50	3.03	2.47	3.50	3.03	2.47
		38 x 235	4.47	3.87	3.16	4.47	3.87	3.16
		38 x 286	5.44	4.71	3.84	5.44	4.71	3.84
	Construction	38 x 89	1.96	1.78	1.46	2.07	1.79	1.46
Standard	38 x 89	1.54	1.33	1.09	1.54	1.33	1.09	
Utility	38 x 89	1.05	0.91	0.74	1.05	0.91	0.74	

Continued on next page



Table A-3 (Cont'd)

FLOOR JOISTS — BEDROOMS AND ATTICS ACCESSIBLE BY A STAIRWAY (LIVE LOAD 1.4 kN/m <sup>2</sup> )								
Commercial Designation	Grade	Nominal Size, <i>mm</i>	LIVE LOAD 1.4 kN/m <sup>2</sup>					
			Gypsum Board or Plastered Ceiling			Other Ceilings		
			Joist Spacing			Joist Spacing		
			300 mm	400 mm	600 mm	300 mm	400 mm	600 mm
<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>			
Northern Species (includes any Canadian soft-wood covered by the NLGA Standard Grading Rules)	Select structural	38 x 89	2.11	1.91	1.67	2.41	2.19	1.91
		38 x 140	3.31	3.01	2.63	3.79	3.44	2.87
		38 x 184	4.37	3.97	3.47	5.00	4.54	3.78
		38 x 235	5.57	5.06	4.42	6.38	5.80	4.83
		38 x 286	6.78	6.16	5.38	7.76	7.05	5.87
	No. 1	38 x 89	2.11	1.91	1.67	2.41	2.19	1.82
		38 x 140	3.31	3.01	2.63	3.76	3.25	2.65
		38 x 184	4.37	3.97	3.47	4.95	4.29	3.50
		38 x 235	5.57	5.06	4.42	6.32	5.47	4.47
		38 x 286	6.78	6.16	5.38	7.69	6.66	5.44
	No. 2	38 x 89	2.04	1.85	1.61	2.33	2.02	1.65
		38 x 140	3.20	2.91	2.38	3.37	2.92	2.38
		38 x 184	4.22	3.84	3.14	4.45	3.85	3.14
		38 x 235	5.39	4.90	4.01	5.67	4.91	4.01
		38 x 286	6.55	5.95	4.88	6.90	5.98	4.88
	No. 3	38 x 89	1.73	1.50	1.22	1.73	1.50	1.22
		38 x 140	2.54	2.20	1.80	2.54	2.20	1.80
		38 x 184	3.35	2.90	2.37	3.35	2.90	2.37
	Construction	38 x 89	4.28	3.70	3.02	4.28	3.70	3.02
		38 x 286	5.20	4.51	3.68	5.20	4.51	3.68
		38 x 89	1.96	1.72	1.41	1.99	1.72	1.41
Standard	38 x 89	1.49	1.29	1.05	1.49	1.29	1.05	
Utility	38 x 89	1.01	0.88	0.71	1.01	0.88	0.71	
Northern Aspen (includes Aspen Poplar, Large Tooth Aspen and Balsam Poplar)	Select structural	38 x 89	2.14	1.94	1.70	2.45	2.23	1.94
		38 x 140	3.36	3.06	2.67	3.85	3.50	2.95
		38 x 184	4.44	4.03	3.52	5.08	4.61	3.89
		38 x 235	5.66	5.14	4.49	6.48	5.89	4.97
		38 x 286	6.89	6.26	5.47	7.88	7.16	6.04
	No. 1	38 x 89	2.14	1.94	1.70	2.45	2.23	1.88
		38 x 140	3.36	3.06	2.67	3.85	3.36	2.75
		38 x 184	4.44	4.03	3.52	5.08	4.44	3.62
		38 x 235	5.66	5.14	4.49	6.48	5.66	4.62
		38 x 286	6.89	6.26	5.47	7.88	6.89	5.62
	No. 2	38 x 89	2.06	1.87	1.64	2.36	2.10	1.71
		38 x 140	3.24	2.95	2.46	3.49	3.02	2.46
		38 x 184	4.28	3.89	3.25	4.60	3.98	3.25
		38 x 235	5.46	4.96	4.15	5.87	5.08	4.15
		38 x 286	6.64	6.03	5.04	7.13	6.18	5.04
	No. 3	38 x 89	1.80	1.56	1.27	1.80	1.56	1.27
		38 x 140	2.65	2.30	1.88	2.65	2.30	1.88
		38 x 184	3.50	3.03	2.47	3.50	3.03	2.47
		38 x 235	4.47	3.87	3.16	4.47	3.87	3.16
		38 x 286	5.44	4.71	3.84	5.44	4.71	3.84
	Construction	38 x 89	1.98	1.77	1.45	2.05	1.77	1.45
Standard	38 x 89	1.54	1.33	1.09	1.54	1.33	1.09	
Utility	38 x 89	1.05	0.91	0.74	1.05	0.91	0.74	

**Table A-4**  
Forming Part of Article 9.23.4.1.

<b>ROOF JOISTS — SUPPORTING CEILING</b> <b>(LIVE LOAD 2.5 kN/m<sup>2</sup>)</b>								
Commercial Designation	Grade	Nominal Size,  <i>mm</i>	LIVE LOAD 2.5 kN/m <sup>2</sup>					
			Gypsum Board or Plastered Ceiling			Other Ceilings		
			Joist Spacing			Joist Spacing		
			300 mm	400 mm	600 mm	300 mm	400 mm	600 mm
	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>		
Douglas Fir-Larch (includes Douglas Fir and Western Larch)	Select structural	38 x 89	1.98	1.80	1.57	2.27	2.06	1.80
		38 x 140	3.12	2.83	2.48	3.57	3.25	2.83
		38 x 184	4.11	3.74	3.27	4.71	4.28	3.74
		38 x 235	5.25	4.77	4.17	6.01	5.46	4.77
		38 x 286	6.39	5.80	5.07	7.31	6.64	5.80
	No. 1	38 x 89	1.98	1.80	1.57	2.27	2.06	1.80
		38 x 140	3.12	2.83	2.48	3.57	3.25	2.76
		38 x 184	4.11	3.74	3.27	4.71	4.28	3.64
		38 x 235	5.25	4.77	4.17	6.01	5.46	4.65
		38 x 286	6.39	5.80	5.07	7.31	6.64	5.66
	No. 2	38 x 89	1.92	1.74	1.52	2.20	1.99	1.72
		38 x 140	3.02	2.74	2.39	3.45	3.04	2.49
		38 x 184	3.98	3.61	3.16	4.55	4.02	3.28
		38 x 235	5.08	4.61	4.03	5.81	5.12	4.18
		38 x 286	6.17	5.61	4.90	7.07	6.23	5.09
	No. 3	38 x 89	1.80	1.56	1.27	1.80	1.56	1.27
		38 x 140	2.66	2.30	1.88	2.66	2.30	1.88
		38 x 184	3.51	3.04	2.48	3.51	3.04	2.48
		38 x 235	4.48	3.88	3.17	4.48	3.88	3.17
		38 x 286	5.45	4.72	3.85	5.45	4.72	3.85
	Construction	38 x 89	1.84	1.67	1.46	2.07	1.79	1.46
	Standard	38 x 89	1.55	1.34	1.10	1.55	1.34	1.10
	Utility	38 x 89	1.06	0.92	0.75	1.06	0.92	0.75
	Hem-Fir (includes Western Hemlock and Amabilis Fir)	Select structural	38 x 89	1.91	1.74	1.52	2.19	1.99
38 x 140			3.01	2.73	2.39	3.44	3.13	2.57
38 x 184			3.97	3.60	3.15	4.54	4.12	3.39
38 x 235			5.06	4.60	4.02	5.79	5.26	4.32
38 x 286			6.16	5.59	4.89	7.05	6.40	5.26
No. 1		38 x 89	1.91	1.74	1.52	2.19	1.99	1.63
		38 x 140	3.01	2.73	2.39	3.38	2.92	2.39
		38 x 184	3.97	3.60	3.15	4.45	3.85	3.15
		38 x 235	5.06	4.60	4.01	5.68	4.92	4.01
		38 x 286	6.16	5.59	4.88	6.91	5.98	4.88
No. 2		38 x 89	1.85	1.68	1.46	2.09	1.81	1.48
		38 x 140	2.90	2.62	2.14	3.03	2.62	2.14
		38 x 184	3.83	3.46	2.82	3.99	3.46	2.82
		38 x 235	4.89	4.41	3.60	5.10	4.41	3.60
		38 x 286	5.95	5.37	4.38	6.20	5.37	4.38
No. 3		38 x 89	1.55	1.34	1.10	1.55	1.34	1.10
		38 x 140	2.30	1.99	1.62	2.30	1.99	1.62
		38 x 184	3.03	2.62	2.14	3.03	2.62	2.14
		38 x 235	3.87	3.35	2.73	3.87	3.35	2.73
		38 x 286	4.70	4.07	3.32	4.70	4.07	3.32
Construction		38 x 89	1.78	1.55	1.26	1.79	1.55	1.26
Standard		38 x 89	1.34	1.16	0.95	1.34	1.16	0.95
Utility		38 x 89	0.92	0.79	0.65	0.92	0.79	0.65

*Continued on next page*

Table A-4 (Cont'd)

**ROOF JOISTS — SUPPORTING CEILING  
(LIVE LOAD 2.5 kN/m<sup>2</sup>)**

Commercial Designation	Grade	Nominal Size, <i>mm</i>	LIVE LOAD 2.5 kN/m <sup>2</sup>					
			Gypsum Board or Plastered Ceiling			Other Ceilings		
			Joist Spacing			Joist Spacing		
			300 mm <i>m</i>	400 mm <i>m</i>	600 mm <i>m</i>	300 mm <i>m</i>	400 mm <i>m</i>	600 mm <i>m</i>
Eastern Hemlock-Tamarack (includes Eastern Hemlock and Tamarack)	Select structural	38 x 89	1.82	1.65	1.44	2.09	1.89	1.65
		38 x 140	2.86	2.60	2.27	3.28	2.98	2.60
		38 x 184	3.78	3.43	3.00	4.33	3.93	3.43
		38 x 235	4.82	4.38	3.83	5.52	5.01	4.38
		38 x 286	5.87	5.33	4.65	6.71	6.10	5.33
	No. 1	38 x 89	1.82	1.65	1.44	2.09	1.89	1.65
		38 x 140	2.86	2.60	2.27	3.28	2.98	2.60
		38 x 184	3.78	3.43	3.00	4.33	3.93	3.43
		38 x 235	4.82	4.38	3.83	5.52	5.01	4.38
		38 x 286	5.87	5.33	4.65	6.71	6.10	5.33
	No. 2	38 x 89	1.76	1.59	1.39	2.01	1.83	1.59
		38 x 140	2.76	2.51	2.19	3.16	2.87	2.39
		38 x 184	3.64	3.31	2.89	4.17	3.79	3.15
		38 x 235	4.65	4.22	3.69	5.32	4.83	4.01
		38 x 286	5.65	5.14	4.49	6.47	5.88	4.88
	No. 3	38 x 89	1.69	1.51	1.23	1.74	1.51	1.23
		38 x 140	2.55	2.21	1.80	2.55	2.21	1.80
		38 x 184	3.37	2.92	2.38	3.37	2.92	2.38
		38 x 235	4.30	3.72	3.04	4.30	3.72	3.04
		38 x 286	5.23	4.53	3.70	5.23	4.53	3.70
	Construction	38 x 89	1.69	1.54	1.34	1.94	1.73	1.41
Standard	38 x 89	1.48	1.28	1.04	1.48	1.28	1.04	
Utility	38 x 89	1.03	0.89	0.73	1.03	0.89	0.73	
Coast Species (includes Douglas Fir, Western Larch, Western Hemlock, Amabilis Fir, and Coast Sitka Spruce)	Select structural	38 x 89	1.91	1.74	1.52	2.19	1.99	1.74
		38 x 140	3.01	2.73	2.39	3.44	3.11	2.54
		38 x 184	3.97	3.60	3.15	4.54	4.10	3.35
		38 x 235	5.06	4.60	4.02	5.79	5.24	4.28
		38 x 286	6.16	5.59	4.89	7.05	6.37	5.20
	No. 1	38 x 89	1.91	1.74	1.52	2.19	1.98	1.61
		38 x 140	3.01	2.73	2.36	3.33	2.89	2.36
		38 x 184	3.97	3.60	3.11	4.40	3.81	3.11
		38 x 235	5.06	4.60	3.97	5.61	4.86	3.97
		38 x 286	6.16	5.59	4.82	6.82	5.91	4.82
	No. 2	38 x 89	1.85	1.68	1.46	2.07	1.79	1.46
		38 x 140	2.90	2.58	2.11	2.93	2.58	2.11
		38 x 184	3.83	3.40	2.78	3.93	3.40	2.78
		38 x 235	4.89	4.34	3.55	5.02	4.34	3.55
		38 x 286	5.95	5.29	4.31	6.10	5.29	4.31
	No. 3	38 x 89	1.53	1.33	1.08	1.53	1.33	1.08
		38 x 140	2.27	1.96	1.60	2.27	1.96	1.60
		38 x 184	2.99	2.59	2.11	2.99	2.59	2.11
		38 x 235	3.81	3.30	2.70	3.81	3.30	2.70
		38 x 286	4.64	4.02	3.28	4.64	4.02	3.28
	Construction	38 x 89	1.76	1.52	1.24	1.76	1.52	1.24
Standard	38 x 89	1.32	1.14	0.93	1.32	1.14	0.93	
Utility	38 x 89	0.92	0.79	0.65	0.92	0.79	0.65	

Continued on next page



Table A-4 (Cont'd)

ROOF JOISTS — SUPPORTING CEILING (LIVE LOAD 2.5 kN/m <sup>2</sup> )								
Commercial Designation	Grade	Nominal Size, <i>mm</i>	LIVE LOAD 2.5 kN/m <sup>2</sup>					
			Gypsum Board or Plastered Ceiling			Other Ceilings		
			Joist Spacing			Joist Spacing		
			300 mm	400 mm	600 mm	300 mm	400 mm	600 mm
<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>			
Spruce-Pine-Fir (includes Spruce (all species except Coast Sitka Spruce), Jack Pine, Lodgepole Pine, Balsam Fir and Alpine Fir)	Select structural	38 x 89	1.80	1.64	1.43	2.06	1.87	1.64
		38 x 140	2.83	2.58	2.25	3.25	2.95	2.49
		38 x 184	3.74	3.40	2.97	4.28	3.89	3.28
		38 x 235	4.77	4.33	3.79	5.46	4.96	4.18
		38 x 286	5.80	5.27	4.61	6.64	6.04	5.09
	No. 1	38 x 89	1.80	1.64	1.43	2.06	1.87	1.58
		38 x 140	2.83	2.58	2.25	3.25	2.83	2.31
		38 x 184	3.74	3.40	2.97	4.28	3.73	3.05
		38 x 235	4.77	4.33	3.79	5.46	4.77	3.89
		38 x 286	5.80	5.27	4.61	6.64	5.80	4.73
	No. 2	38 x 89	1.74	1.58	1.38	1.99	1.75	1.43
		38 x 140	2.74	2.49	2.07	2.93	2.54	2.07
		38 x 184	3.61	3.28	2.73	3.87	3.35	2.73
		38 x 235	4.61	4.19	3.49	4.94	4.28	3.49
		38 x 286	5.61	5.10	4.25	6.01	5.20	4.25
	No. 3	38 x 89	1.52	1.31	1.07	1.52	1.31	1.07
		38 x 140	2.23	1.93	1.58	2.23	1.93	1.58
		38 x 184	2.95	2.55	2.08	2.95	2.55	2.08
	Construction	38 x 235	3.76	3.26	2.66	3.76	3.26	2.66
		38 x 286	4.58	3.96	3.23	4.58	3.96	3.23
		38 x 89	1.68	1.49	1.22	1.72	1.49	1.22
38 x 89		1.30	1.12	0.92	1.30	1.12	0.92	
38 x 89		0.88	0.76	0.62	0.88	0.76	0.62	
38 x 89		1.73	1.58	1.38	1.99	1.80	1.58	
38 x 140		2.73	2.48	2.16	3.12	2.84	2.48	
No. 1	38 x 184	3.60	3.27	2.86	4.12	3.74	3.27	
	38 x 235	4.59	4.17	3.64	5.26	4.78	4.17	
	38 x 286	5.59	5.08	4.43	6.40	5.81	5.08	
	38 x 89	1.73	1.58	1.38	1.99	1.80	1.58	
	38 x 140	2.73	2.48	2.16	3.12	2.84	2.34	
No. 2	38 x 184	3.60	3.27	2.86	4.12	3.74	3.09	
	38 x 235	4.59	4.17	3.64	5.26	4.78	3.94	
	38 x 286	5.59	5.08	4.43	6.40	5.81	4.79	
	38 x 89	1.68	1.52	1.33	1.92	1.74	1.45	
	38 x 140	2.64	2.40	2.09	2.96	2.56	2.09	
No. 3	38 x 184	3.48	3.16	2.76	3.90	3.38	2.76	
	38 x 235	4.44	4.03	3.52	4.98	4.31	3.52	
	38 x 286	5.40	4.91	4.28	6.06	5.24	4.28	
	38 x 89	1.52	1.31	1.07	1.52	1.31	1.07	
	38 x 140	2.23	1.93	1.58	2.23	1.93	1.58	
Western Cedars (includes Western Red Cedar and Pacific Coast Yellow Cedar)	No. 3	38 x 184	2.95	2.55	2.08	2.95	2.55	2.08
		38 x 235	3.76	3.26	2.66	3.76	3.26	2.66
		38 x 286	4.58	3.96	3.23	4.58	3.96	3.23
		38 x 89	1.61	1.47	1.23	1.74	1.51	1.23
		38 x 89	1.30	1.12	0.92	1.30	1.12	0.92
	38 x 89	0.88	0.76	0.62	0.88	0.76	0.62	

Continued on next page

Table A-4 (Cont'd)

**ROOF JOISTS — SUPPORTING CEILING  
(LIVE LOAD 2.5 kN/m<sup>2</sup>)**

Commercial Designation	Grade	Nominal Size, <i>mm</i>	LIVE LOAD 2.5 kN/m <sup>2</sup>					
			Gypsum Board or Plastered Ceiling			Other Ceilings		
			Joist Spacing			Joist Spacing		
			300 mm	400 mm	600 mm	300 mm	400 mm	600 mm
<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>			
Northern Species (includes any Canadian soft-wood covered by the NLGA Standard Grading Rules)	Select structural	38 x 89	1.73	1.58	1.38	1.99	1.80	1.58
		38 x 140	2.73	2.48	2.16	3.12	2.84	2.41
		38 x 184	3.60	3.27	2.86	4.12	3.74	3.18
		38 x 235	4.59	4.17	3.64	5.26	4.78	4.06
		38 x 286	5.59	5.08	4.43	6.40	5.81	4.94
	No. 1	38 x 89	1.73	1.58	1.38	1.99	1.80	1.53
		38 x 140	2.73	2.48	2.16	3.12	2.74	2.23
		38 x 184	3.60	3.27	2.86	4.12	3.61	2.95
		38 x 235	4.59	4.17	3.64	5.26	4.61	3.76
		38 x 286	5.59	5.08	4.43	6.40	5.61	4.58
	No. 2	38 x 89	1.68	1.52	1.33	1.92	1.70	1.39
		38 x 140	2.64	2.40	2.01	2.84	2.46	2.01
		38 x 184	3.48	3.16	2.64	3.74	3.24	2.64
		38 x 235	4.44	4.03	3.38	4.78	4.14	3.38
		38 x 286	5.40	4.91	4.11	5.81	5.03	4.11
	No. 3	38 x 89	1.46	1.26	1.03	1.46	1.26	1.03
		38 x 140	2.14	1.85	1.51	2.14	1.85	1.51
		38 x 184	2.82	2.44	1.99	2.82	2.44	1.99
		38 x 235	3.60	3.12	2.55	3.60	3.12	2.55
		38 x 286	4.38	3.79	3.10	4.38	3.79	3.10
	Construction	38 x 89	1.61	1.45	1.18	1.67	1.45	1.18
Standard	38 x 89	1.25	1.08	0.88	1.25	1.08	0.88	
Utility	38 x 89	0.85	0.74	0.60	0.85	0.74	0.60	
Northern Aspen (includes Aspen Poplar, Large Tooth Aspen and Balsam Poplar)	Select structural	38 x 89	1.76	1.60	1.40	2.02	1.83	1.60
		38 x 140	2.77	2.52	2.20	3.17	2.88	2.49
		38 x 184	3.66	3.32	2.90	4.19	3.80	3.28
		38 x 235	4.67	4.24	3.70	5.34	4.85	4.18
		38 x 286	5.68	5.16	4.50	6.50	5.90	5.09
	No. 1	38 x 89	1.76	1.60	1.40	2.02	1.83	1.58
		38 x 140	2.77	2.52	2.20	3.17	2.83	2.31
		38 x 184	3.66	3.32	2.90	4.19	3.73	3.05
		38 x 235	4.67	4.24	3.70	5.34	4.77	3.89
		38 x 286	5.68	5.16	4.50	6.50	5.80	4.73
	No. 2	38 x 89	1.70	1.54	1.35	1.95	1.76	1.44
		38 x 140	2.67	2.43	2.07	2.93	2.54	2.07
		38 x 184	3.53	3.20	2.73	3.87	3.35	2.73
		38 x 235	4.50	4.09	3.49	4.94	4.28	3.49
		38 x 286	5.47	4.97	4.25	6.01	5.20	4.25
	No. 3	38 x 89	1.52	1.31	1.07	1.52	1.31	1.07
		38 x 140	2.23	1.93	1.58	2.23	1.93	1.58
		38 x 184	2.95	2.55	2.08	2.95	2.55	2.08
		38 x 235	3.76	3.26	2.66	3.76	3.26	2.66
		38 x 286	4.58	3.96	3.23	4.58	3.96	3.23
	Construction	38 x 89	1.63	1.48	1.22	1.72	1.49	1.22
Standard	38 x 89	1.30	1.12	0.92	1.30	1.12	0.92	
Utility	38 x 89	0.88	0.76	0.62	0.88	0.76	0.62	

**Table A-5**  
Forming Part of Article 9.23.4.1.

ROOF JOISTS — SUPPORTING CEILING (LIVE LOAD 2.0 kN/m <sup>2</sup> )								
Commercial Designation	Grade	Nominal Size,  <i>mm</i>	LIVE LOAD 2.0 kN/m <sup>2</sup>					
			Gypsum Board or Plastered Ceiling			Other Ceilings		
			Joist Spacing			Joist Spacing		
			300 mm	400 mm	600 mm	300 mm	400 mm	600 mm
<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>			
Douglas Fir–Larch (includes Douglas Fir and Western Larch)	Select structural	38 x 89	2.14	1.94	1.70	2.45	2.22	1.94
		38 x 140	3.36	3.05	2.67	3.85	3.50	3.05
		38 x 184	4.43	4.03	3.52	5.08	4.61	4.03
		38 x 235	5.66	5.14	4.49	6.48	5.88	5.14
		38 x 286	6.88	6.25	5.46	7.88	7.16	6.25
	No. 1	38 x 89	2.14	1.94	1.70	2.45	2.22	1.94
		38 x 140	3.36	3.05	2.67	3.85	3.50	3.03
		38 x 184	4.43	4.03	3.52	5.08	4.61	3.99
		38 x 235	5.66	5.14	4.49	6.48	5.88	5.10
		38 x 286	6.88	6.25	5.46	7.88	7.16	6.20
	No. 2	38 x 89	2.07	1.88	1.64	2.37	2.15	1.88
		38 x 140	3.25	2.95	2.58	3.72	3.34	2.72
		38 x 184	4.29	3.89	3.40	4.91	4.40	3.59
		38 x 235	5.47	4.97	4.34	6.26	5.61	4.58
		38 x 286	6.65	6.04	5.28	7.62	6.83	5.57
	No. 3	38 x 89	1.98	1.71	1.40	1.98	1.71	1.40
		38 x 140	2.92	2.52	2.06	2.92	2.52	2.06
		38 x 184	3.84	3.33	2.72	3.84	3.33	2.72
		38 x 235	4.91	4.25	3.47	4.91	4.25	3.47
	38 x 286	5.97	5.17	4.22	5.97	5.17	4.22	
	Construction	38 x 89	1.98	1.80	1.57	2.26	1.96	1.60
Standard	38 x 89	1.70	1.47	1.20	1.70	1.47	1.20	
Utility	38 x 89	1.16	1.00	0.82	1.16	1.00	0.82	
Hem–Fir (includes Western Hemlock and Amabilis Fir)	Select structural	38 x 89	2.06	1.87	1.63	2.36	2.14	1.87
		38 x 140	3.24	2.94	2.57	3.71	3.37	2.81
		38 x 184	4.27	3.88	3.39	4.89	4.44	3.71
		38 x 235	5.45	4.95	4.33	6.24	5.67	4.73
		38 x 286	6.63	6.03	5.26	7.59	6.90	5.76
	No. 1	38 x 89	2.06	1.87	1.63	2.36	2.14	1.79
		38 x 140	3.24	2.94	2.57	3.70	3.20	2.61
		38 x 184	4.27	3.88	3.39	4.88	4.22	3.45
		38 x 235	5.45	4.95	4.33	6.22	5.39	4.40
		38 x 286	6.63	6.03	5.26	7.57	6.55	5.35
	No. 2	38 x 89	1.99	1.81	1.58	2.28	1.99	1.62
		38 x 140	3.13	2.84	2.34	3.32	2.87	2.34
		38 x 184	4.13	3.75	3.09	4.37	3.79	3.09
		38 x 235	5.27	4.78	3.95	5.58	4.83	3.95
		38 x 286	6.41	5.82	4.80	6.79	5.88	4.80
	No. 3	38 x 89	1.70	1.47	1.20	1.70	1.47	1.20
		38 x 140	2.52	2.18	1.78	2.52	2.18	1.78
		38 x 184	3.32	2.87	2.34	3.32	2.87	2.34
		38 x 235	4.23	3.67	2.99	4.23	3.67	2.99
	38 x 286	5.15	4.46	3.64	5.15	4.46	3.64	
	Construction	38 x 89	1.91	1.70	1.38	1.96	1.70	1.38
Standard	38 x 89	1.47	1.27	1.04	1.47	1.27	1.04	
Utility	38 x 89	1.00	0.87	0.71	1.00	0.87	0.71	

*Continued on next page*



Table A-5 (Cont'd)

**ROOF JOISTS — SUPPORTING CEILING  
(LIVE LOAD 2.0 kN/m<sup>2</sup>)**

Commercial Designation	Grade	Nominal Size, <i>mm</i>	LIVE LOAD 2.0 kN/m <sup>2</sup>					
			Gypsum Board or Plastered Ceiling			Other Ceilings		
			Joist Spacing			Joist Spacing		
			300 mm	400 mm	600 mm	300 mm	400 mm	600 mm
			<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>
Eastern Hemlock-Tamarack (includes Eastern Hemlock and Tamarack)	Select structural	38 x 89	1.96	1.78	1.56	2.25	2.04	1.78
		38 x 140	3.09	2.80	2.45	3.53	3.21	2.80
		38 x 184	4.07	3.70	3.23	4.66	4.23	3.70
		38 x 235	5.19	4.72	4.12	5.95	5.40	4.72
		38 x 286	6.32	5.74	5.01	7.23	6.57	5.74
	No. 1	38 x 89	1.96	1.78	1.56	2.25	2.04	1.78
		38 x 140	3.09	2.80	2.45	3.53	3.21	2.80
		38 x 184	4.07	3.70	3.23	4.66	4.23	3.70
		38 x 235	5.19	4.72	4.12	5.95	5.40	4.72
		38 x 286	6.32	5.74	5.01	7.23	6.57	5.74
	No. 2	38 x 89	1.89	1.72	1.50	2.17	1.97	1.72
		38 x 140	2.98	2.70	2.36	3.41	3.09	2.61
		38 x 184	3.92	3.56	3.11	4.49	4.08	3.45
		38 x 235	5.01	4.55	3.97	5.73	5.21	4.40
		38 x 286	6.09	5.53	4.83	6.97	6.33	5.35
	No. 3	38 x 89	1.82	1.65	1.35	1.91	1.65	1.35
		38 x 140	2.80	2.42	1.98	2.80	2.42	1.98
		38 x 184	3.69	3.20	2.61	3.69	3.20	2.61
38 x 235		4.71	4.08	3.33	4.71	4.08	3.33	
38 x 286		5.73	4.96	4.05	5.73	4.96	4.05	
Construction	38 x 89	1.82	1.66	1.45	2.09	1.89	1.55	
Standard	38 x 89	1.62	1.40	1.14	1.62	1.40	1.14	
Utility	38 x 89	1.13	0.98	0.80	1.13	0.98	0.80	
Coast Species (includes Douglas Fir, Western Larch, Western Hemlock, Amabilis Fir, and Coast Sitka Spruce)	Select structural	38 x 89	2.06	1.87	1.63	2.36	2.14	1.87
		38 x 140	3.24	2.94	2.57	3.71	3.37	2.78
		38 x 184	4.27	3.88	3.39	4.89	4.44	3.67
		38 x 235	5.45	4.95	4.33	6.24	5.67	4.68
		38 x 286	6.63	6.03	5.26	7.59	6.90	5.70
	No. 1	38 x 89	2.06	1.87	1.63	2.36	2.14	1.77
		38 x 140	3.24	2.94	2.57	3.65	3.16	2.58
		38 x 184	4.27	3.88	3.39	4.82	4.17	3.40
		38 x 235	5.45	4.95	4.33	6.15	5.32	4.34
		38 x 286	6.63	6.03	5.26	7.48	6.47	5.29
	No. 2	38 x 89	1.99	1.81	1.58	2.26	1.96	1.60
		38 x 140	3.13	2.83	2.31	3.27	2.83	2.31
		38 x 184	4.13	3.73	3.04	4.31	3.73	3.04
		38 x 235	5.27	4.76	3.89	5.50	4.76	3.89
		38 x 286	6.41	5.79	4.73	6.69	5.79	4.73
	No. 3	38 x 89	1.68	1.46	1.19	1.68	1.46	1.19
		38 x 140	2.48	2.15	1.75	2.48	2.15	1.75
		38 x 184	3.27	2.83	2.31	3.27	2.83	2.31
38 x 235		4.18	3.62	2.95	4.18	3.62	2.95	
38 x 286		5.08	4.40	3.59	5.08	4.40	3.59	
Construction	38 x 89	1.91	1.67	1.36	1.92	1.67	1.36	
Standard	38 x 89	1.44	1.25	1.02	1.44	1.25	1.02	
Utility	38 x 89	1.00	0.87	0.71	1.00	0.87	0.71	

Continued on next page

Table A-5 (Cont'd)

ROOF JOISTS — SUPPORTING CEILING (LIVE LOAD 2.0 kN/m <sup>2</sup> )									
Commercial Designation	Grade	Nominal Size,  mm	LIVE LOAD 2.0 kN/m <sup>2</sup>						
			Gypsum Board or Plastered Ceiling			Other Ceilings			
			Joist Spacing			Joist Spacing			
			300 mm	400 mm	600 mm	300 mm	400 mm	600 mm	
<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>				
Spruce-Pine-Fir (includes Spruce (all species except Coast Sitka Spruce), Jack Pine, Lodgepole Pine, Balsam Fir and Alpine Fir)	Select structural	38 x 89	1.94	1.76	1.54	2.22	2.02	1.76	
		38 x 140	3.05	2.77	2.42	3.50	3.18	2.72	
		38 x 184	4.03	3.66	3.20	4.61	4.19	3.59	
		38 x 235	5.14	4.67	4.08	5.88	5.35	4.58	
		38 x 286	6.25	5.68	4.96	7.16	6.50	5.57	
	No. 1	38 x 89	1.94	1.76	1.54	2.22	2.02	1.73	
		38 x 140	3.05	2.77	2.42	3.50	3.10	2.53	
		38 x 184	4.03	3.66	3.20	4.61	4.09	3.34	
		38 x 235	5.14	4.67	4.08	5.88	5.22	4.26	
		38 x 286	6.25	5.68	4.96	7.16	6.35	5.18	
	No. 2	38 x 89	1.88	1.70	1.49	2.15	1.92	1.57	
		38 x 140	2.95	2.68	2.27	3.21	2.78	2.27	
		38 x 184	3.89	3.54	3.00	4.24	3.67	3.00	
		38 x 235	4.97	4.51	3.82	5.41	4.68	3.82	
		38 x 286	6.04	5.49	4.65	6.58	5.70	4.65	
	No. 3	38 x 89	1.66	1.44	1.17	1.66	1.44	1.17	
		38 x 140	2.45	2.12	1.73	2.45	2.12	1.73	
	Construction	38 x 89	1.81	1.64	1.33	1.89	1.64	1.33	
		38 x 89	1.42	1.23	1.00	1.42	1.23	1.00	
	Utility	38 x 89	0.97	0.84	0.68	0.97	0.84	0.68	
	Western Cedars (includes Western Red Cedar and Pacific Coast Yellow Cedar)	Select structural	38 x 89	1.87	1.70	1.48	2.14	1.94	1.70
			38 x 140	2.94	2.67	2.33	3.37	3.06	2.67
			38 x 184	3.88	3.52	3.08	4.44	4.03	3.52
			38 x 235	4.95	4.50	3.93	5.66	5.15	4.50
38 x 286			6.02	5.47	4.78	6.89	6.26	5.47	
No. 1		38 x 89	1.87	1.70	1.48	2.14	1.94	1.70	
		38 x 140	2.94	2.67	2.33	3.37	3.06	2.57	
		38 x 184	3.88	3.52	3.08	4.44	4.03	3.38	
		38 x 235	4.95	4.50	3.93	5.66	5.15	4.32	
		38 x 286	6.02	5.47	4.78	6.89	6.26	5.25	
No. 2		38 x 89	1.81	1.64	1.43	2.07	1.88	1.59	
		38 x 140	2.84	2.58	2.25	3.24	2.81	2.29	
		38 x 184	3.75	3.41	2.97	4.27	3.70	3.02	
		38 x 235	4.78	4.35	3.80	5.45	4.72	3.85	
		38 x 286	5.82	5.29	4.62	6.63	5.74	4.69	
No. 3		38 x 89	1.66	1.44	1.17	1.66	1.44	1.17	
		38 x 140	2.45	2.12	1.73	2.45	2.12	1.73	
Construction		38 x 89	1.74	1.58	1.35	1.91	1.65	1.35	
		38 x 89	1.42	1.23	1.00	1.42	1.23	1.00	
Utility		38 x 89	0.97	0.84	0.68	0.97	0.84	0.68	

Continued on next page

Table A-5 (Cont'd)

**ROOF JOISTS — SUPPORTING CEILING**  
**(LIVE LOAD 2.0 kN/m<sup>2</sup>)**

Commercial Designation	Grade	Nominal Size, <i>mm</i>	LIVE LOAD 2.0 kN/m <sup>2</sup>					
			Gypsum Board or Plastered Ceiling			Other Ceilings		
			Joist Spacing			Joist Spacing		
			300 mm	400 mm	600 mm	300 mm	400 mm	600 mm
<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>			
Northern Species (includes any Canadian softwood covered by the NLGA Standard Grading Rules)	Select structural	38 x 89	1.87	1.70	1.48	2.14	1.94	1.70
		38 x 140	2.94	2.67	2.33	3.37	3.06	2.65
		38 x 184	3.88	3.52	3.08	4.44	4.03	3.49
		38 x 235	4.95	4.50	3.93	5.66	5.15	4.45
		38 x 286	6.02	5.47	4.78	6.89	6.26	5.42
	No. 1	38 x 89	1.87	1.70	1.48	2.14	1.94	1.68
		38 x 140	2.94	2.67	2.33	3.37	3.00	2.45
		38 x 184	3.88	3.52	3.08	4.44	3.96	3.23
		38 x 235	4.95	4.50	3.93	5.66	5.05	4.12
		38 x 286	6.02	5.47	4.78	6.89	6.14	5.01
	No. 2	38 x 89	1.81	1.64	1.43	2.07	1.87	1.52
		38 x 140	2.84	2.58	2.20	3.11	2.69	2.20
		38 x 184	3.75	3.41	2.90	4.10	3.55	2.90
		38 x 235	4.78	4.35	3.70	5.23	4.53	3.70
		38 x 286	5.82	5.29	4.50	6.37	5.51	4.50
	No. 3	38 x 89	1.60	1.38	1.13	1.60	1.38	1.13
		38 x 140	2.34	2.03	1.66	2.34	2.03	1.66
		38 x 184	3.09	2.68	2.18	3.09	2.68	2.18
		38 x 235	3.95	3.42	2.79	3.95	3.42	2.79
		38 x 286	4.80	4.16	3.39	4.80	4.16	3.39
Construction	38 x 89	1.74	1.58	1.30	1.84	1.59	1.30	
Standard	38 x 89	1.37	1.19	0.97	1.37	1.19	0.97	
Utility	38 x 89	0.93	0.81	0.66	0.93	0.81	0.66	
Northern Aspen (includes Aspen Poplar, Large Tooth Aspen and Balsam Poplar)	Select structural	38 x 89	1.90	1.72	1.51	2.17	1.98	1.72
		38 x 140	2.99	2.71	2.37	3.42	3.11	2.71
		38 x 184	3.94	3.58	3.13	4.51	4.10	3.58
		38 x 235	5.03	4.57	3.99	5.75	5.23	4.57
		38 x 286	6.11	5.55	4.85	7.00	6.36	5.55
	No. 1	38 x 89	1.90	1.72	1.51	2.17	1.98	1.72
		38 x 140	2.99	2.71	2.37	3.42	3.10	2.53
		38 x 184	3.94	3.58	3.13	4.51	4.09	3.34
		38 x 235	5.03	4.57	3.99	5.75	5.22	4.26
		38 x 286	6.11	5.55	4.85	7.00	6.35	5.18
	No. 2	38 x 89	1.83	1.66	1.45	2.10	1.90	1.58
		38 x 140	2.88	2.62	2.27	3.21	2.78	2.27
		38 x 184	3.80	3.45	3.00	4.24	3.67	3.00
		38 x 235	4.85	4.40	3.82	5.41	4.68	3.82
		38 x 286	5.90	5.36	4.65	6.58	5.70	4.65
	No. 3	38 x 89	1.66	1.44	1.17	1.66	1.44	1.17
		38 x 140	2.45	2.12	1.73	2.45	2.12	1.73
		38 x 184	3.23	2.80	2.28	3.23	2.80	2.28
		38 x 235	4.12	3.57	2.91	4.12	3.57	2.91
		38 x 286	5.01	4.34	3.54	5.01	4.34	3.54
Construction	38 x 89	1.76	1.60	1.33	1.89	1.64	1.33	
Standard	38 x 89	1.42	1.23	1.00	1.42	1.23	1.00	
Utility	38 x 89	0.97	0.84	0.68	0.97	0.84	0.68	



**Table A-6**  
Forming Part of Article 9.23.4.1.

ROOF JOISTS — SUPPORTING CEILING (LIVE LOAD 1.5 kN/m <sup>2</sup> )								
Commercial Designation	Grade	Nominal Size, <i>mm</i>	LIVE LOAD 1.5 kN/m <sup>2</sup>					
			Gypsum Board or Plastered Ceiling			Other Ceilings		
			Joist Spacing			Joist Spacing		
			300 mm	400 mm	600 mm	300 mm	400 mm	600 mm
	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>		
Douglas Fir—Larch (includes Douglas Fir and Western Larch)	Select structural	38 x 89	2.35	2.14	1.87	2.69	2.45	2.14
		38 x 140	3.70	3.36	2.94	4.24	3.85	3.36
		38 x 184	4.88	4.43	3.87	5.59	5.08	4.43
		38 x 235	6.23	5.66	4.94	7.13	6.48	5.66
		38 x 286	7.57	6.88	6.01	8.67	7.88	6.88
	No. 1	38 x 89	2.35	2.14	1.87	2.69	2.45	2.14
		38 x 140	3.70	3.36	2.94	4.24	3.85	3.36
		38 x 184	4.88	4.43	3.87	5.59	5.08	4.43
		38 x 235	6.23	5.66	4.94	7.13	6.48	5.66
		38 x 286	7.57	6.88	6.01	8.67	7.88	6.88
	No. 2	38 x 89	2.27	2.07	1.80	2.60	2.37	2.07
		38 x 140	3.58	3.25	2.84	4.10	3.72	3.04
		38 x 184	4.72	4.29	3.74	5.40	4.91	4.02
		38 x 235	6.02	5.47	4.78	6.89	6.26	5.12
		38 x 286	7.32	6.65	5.81	8.38	7.62	6.23
	No. 3	38 x 89	2.18	1.91	1.56	2.21	1.91	1.56
		38 x 140	3.26	2.82	2.30	3.26	2.82	2.30
		38 x 184	4.30	3.72	3.04	4.30	3.72	3.04
		38 x 235	5.49	4.75	3.88	5.49	4.75	3.88
		38 x 286	6.67	5.78	4.72	6.67	5.78	4.72
	Construction	38 x 89	2.18	1.98	1.73	2.50	2.19	1.79
	Standard	38 x 89	1.90	1.65	1.34	1.90	1.65	1.34
	Utility	38 x 89	1.30	1.12	0.92	1.30	1.12	0.92
	Hem—Fir (includes Western Hemlock and Amabilis Fir)	Select structural	38 x 89	2.27	2.06	1.80	2.60	2.36
38 x 140			3.57	3.24	2.83	4.08	3.71	3.15
38 x 184			4.70	4.27	3.73	5.38	4.89	4.15
38 x 235			6.00	5.45	4.76	6.87	6.24	5.29
38 x 286			7.30	6.63	5.79	8.36	7.59	6.44
No. 1		38 x 89	2.27	2.06	1.80	2.60	2.36	2.00
		38 x 140	3.57	3.24	2.83	4.08	3.58	2.92
		38 x 184	4.70	4.27	3.73	5.38	4.72	3.85
		38 x 235	6.00	5.45	4.76	6.87	6.02	4.92
		38 x 286	7.30	6.63	5.79	8.36	7.33	5.98
No. 2		38 x 89	2.19	1.99	1.74	2.51	2.22	1.81
		38 x 140	3.44	3.13	2.62	3.71	3.21	2.62
		38 x 184	4.54	4.13	3.46	4.89	4.24	3.46
		38 x 235	5.80	5.27	4.41	6.24	5.40	4.41
		38 x 286	7.05	6.41	5.37	7.59	6.57	5.37
No. 3		38 x 89	1.90	1.65	1.34	1.90	1.65	1.34
		38 x 140	2.81	2.44	1.99	2.81	2.44	1.99
		38 x 184	3.71	3.21	2.62	3.71	3.21	2.62
		38 x 235	4.73	4.10	3.35	4.73	4.10	3.35
		38 x 286	5.76	4.99	4.07	5.76	4.99	4.07
Construction		38 x 89	2.11	1.90	1.55	2.19	1.90	1.55
Standard		38 x 89	1.64	1.42	1.16	1.64	1.42	1.16
Utility		38 x 89	1.12	0.97	0.79	1.12	0.97	0.79

Continued on next page

Table A-6 (Cont'd)

**ROOF JOISTS — SUPPORTING CEILING  
(LIVE LOAD 1.5 kN/m<sup>2</sup>)**

Commercial Designation	Grade	Nominal Size, <i>mm</i>	LIVE LOAD 1.5 kN/m <sup>2</sup>					
			Gypsum Board or Plastered Ceiling			Other Ceilings		
			Joist Spacing			Joist Spacing		
			300 mm	400 mm	600 mm	300 mm	400 mm	600 mm
			<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>
Eastern Hemlock-Tamarack (includes Eastern Hemlock and Tamarack)	Select structural	38 x 89	2.16	1.96	1.71	2.47	2.25	1.96
		38 x 140	3.40	3.09	2.70	3.89	3.53	3.09
		38 x 184	4.48	4.07	3.55	5.13	4.66	4.07
		38 x 235	5.72	5.19	4.54	6.55	5.95	5.19
		38 x 286	6.95	6.32	5.52	7.96	7.23	6.32
	No. 1	38 x 89	2.16	1.96	1.71	2.47	2.25	1.96
		38 x 140	3.40	3.09	2.70	3.89	3.53	3.09
		38 x 184	4.48	4.07	3.55	5.13	4.66	4.07
		38 x 235	5.72	5.19	4.54	6.55	5.95	5.19
		38 x 286	6.95	6.32	5.52	7.96	7.23	6.32
	No. 2	38 x 89	2.08	1.89	1.65	2.38	2.17	1.89
		38 x 140	3.28	2.98	2.60	3.75	3.41	2.92
		38 x 184	4.32	3.92	3.43	4.94	4.49	3.85
		38 x 235	5.51	5.01	4.37	6.31	5.73	4.92
		38 x 286	6.70	6.09	5.32	7.68	6.97	5.98
	No. 3	38 x 89	2.01	1.82	1.51	2.13	1.85	1.51
		38 x 140	3.13	2.71	2.21	3.13	2.71	2.21
		38 x 184	4.13	3.57	2.92	4.13	3.57	2.92
		38 x 235	5.27	4.56	3.72	5.27	4.56	3.72
		38 x 286	6.41	5.55	4.53	6.41	5.55	4.53
	Construction	38 x 89	2.01	1.82	1.59	2.30	2.09	1.73
	Standard	38 x 89	1.81	1.57	1.28	1.81	1.57	1.28
	Utility	38 x 89	1.26	1.09	0.89	1.26	1.09	0.89
	Coast Species (includes Douglas Fir, Western Larch, Western Hemlock, Amabilis Fir, and Coast Sitka Spruce)	Select structural	38 x 89	2.27	2.06	1.80	2.60	2.36
38 x 140			3.57	3.24	2.83	4.08	3.71	3.11
38 x 184			4.70	4.27	3.73	5.38	4.89	4.10
38 x 235			6.00	5.45	4.76	6.87	6.24	5.24
38 x 286			7.30	6.63	5.79	8.36	7.59	6.37
No. 1		38 x 89	2.27	2.06	1.80	2.60	2.36	1.98
		38 x 140	3.57	3.24	2.83	4.08	3.54	2.89
		38 x 184	4.70	4.27	3.73	5.38	4.66	3.81
		38 x 235	6.00	5.45	4.76	6.87	5.95	4.86
		38 x 286	7.30	6.63	5.79	8.36	7.24	5.91
No. 2		38 x 89	2.19	1.99	1.74	2.51	2.19	1.79
		38 x 140	3.44	3.13	2.58	3.65	3.16	2.58
		38 x 184	4.54	4.13	3.40	4.82	4.17	3.40
		38 x 235	5.80	5.27	4.34	6.15	5.32	4.34
		38 x 286	7.05	6.41	5.29	7.48	6.47	5.29
No. 3		38 x 89	1.88	1.63	1.33	1.88	1.63	1.33
		38 x 140	2.78	2.40	1.96	2.78	2.40	1.96
		38 x 184	3.66	3.17	2.59	3.66	3.17	2.59
		38 x 235	4.67	4.05	3.30	4.67	4.05	3.30
		38 x 286	5.68	4.92	4.02	5.68	4.92	4.02
Construction		38 x 89	2.11	1.86	1.52	2.15	1.86	1.52
Standard		38 x 89	1.61	1.40	1.14	1.61	1.40	1.14
Utility		38 x 89	1.12	0.97	0.79	1.12	0.97	0.79

Continued on next page

Table A-6 (Cont'd)

ROOF JOISTS — SUPPORTING CEILING (LIVE LOAD 1.5 kN/m <sup>2</sup> )								
Commercial Designation	Grade	Nominal Size,  <i>mm</i>	LIVE LOAD 1.5 kN/m <sup>2</sup>					
			Gypsum Board or Plastered Ceiling			Other Ceilings		
			Joist Spacing			Joist Spacing		
			300 mm	400 mm	600 mm	300 mm	400 mm	600 mm
	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>		
Spruce-Pine-Fir (includes Spruce (all species except Coast Sitka Spruce), Jack Pine, Lodgepole Pine, Balsam Fir and Alpine Fir)	Select structural	38 x 89	2.14	1.94	1.70	2.45	2.22	1.94
		38 x 140	3.36	3.05	2.67	3.85	3.50	3.04
		38 x 184	4.43	4.03	3.52	5.08	4.61	4.02
		38 x 235	5.66	5.14	4.49	6.48	5.88	5.12
		38 x 286	6.88	6.25	5.46	7.88	7.16	6.23
	No. 1	38 x 89	2.14	1.94	1.70	2.45	2.22	1.94
		38 x 140	3.36	3.05	2.67	3.85	3.47	2.83
		38 x 184	4.43	4.03	3.52	5.08	4.57	3.73
		38 x 235	5.66	5.14	4.49	6.48	5.84	4.77
		38 x 286	6.88	6.25	5.46	7.88	7.10	5.80
	No. 2	38 x 89	2.07	1.88	1.64	2.37	2.15	1.75
		38 x 140	3.25	2.95	2.54	3.59	3.11	2.54
		38 x 184	4.29	3.89	3.35	4.74	4.10	3.35
		38 x 235	5.47	4.97	4.28	6.05	5.24	4.28
		38 x 286	6.65	6.04	5.20	7.36	6.37	5.20
	No. 3	38 x 89	1.86	1.61	1.31	1.86	1.61	1.31
		38 x 140	2.74	2.37	1.93	2.74	2.37	1.93
		38 x 184	3.61	3.13	2.55	3.61	3.13	2.55
		38 x 235	4.61	3.99	3.26	4.61	3.99	3.26
		38 x 286	5.61	4.85	3.96	5.61	4.85	3.96
	Construction	38 x 89	1.99	1.81	1.49	2.11	1.83	1.49
Standard	38 x 89	1.59	1.38	1.12	1.59	1.38	1.12	
Utility	38 x 89	1.08	0.94	0.76	1.08	0.94	0.76	
Western Cedars (includes Western Red Cedar and Pacific Coast Yellow Cedar)	Select structural	38 x 89	2.06	1.87	1.63	2.36	2.14	1.87
		38 x 140	3.24	2.94	2.57	3.71	3.37	2.94
		38 x 184	4.27	3.88	3.39	4.89	4.44	3.88
		38 x 235	5.45	4.95	4.32	6.24	5.66	4.95
		38 x 286	6.63	6.02	5.26	7.58	6.89	6.02
	No. 1	38 x 89	2.06	1.87	1.63	2.36	2.14	1.87
		38 x 140	3.24	2.94	2.57	3.71	3.37	2.87
		38 x 184	4.27	3.88	3.39	4.89	4.44	3.78
		38 x 235	5.45	4.95	4.32	6.24	5.66	4.83
		38 x 286	6.63	6.02	5.26	7.58	6.89	5.87
	No. 2	38 x 89	1.99	1.81	1.58	2.28	2.07	1.78
		38 x 140	3.13	2.84	2.48	3.58	3.14	2.56
		38 x 184	4.13	3.75	3.27	4.72	4.14	3.38
		38 x 235	5.27	4.78	4.18	6.03	5.28	4.31
		38 x 286	6.41	5.82	5.08	7.33	6.42	5.24
	No. 3	38 x 89	1.86	1.61	1.31	1.86	1.61	1.31
		38 x 140	2.74	2.37	1.93	2.74	2.37	1.93
38 x 184		3.61	3.13	2.55	3.61	3.13	2.55	
38 x 235		4.61	3.99	3.26	4.61	3.99	3.26	
38 x 286		5.61	4.85	3.96	5.61	4.85	3.96	
Construction	38 x 89	1.92	1.74	1.51	2.13	1.85	1.51	
Standard	38 x 89	1.59	1.38	1.12	1.59	1.38	1.12	
Utility	38 x 89	1.08	0.94	0.76	1.08	0.94	0.76	

Continued on next page



Table A-6 (Cont'd)

ROOF JOISTS — SUPPORTING CEILING (LIVE LOAD 1.5 kN/m <sup>2</sup> )								
Commercial Designation	Grade	Nominal Size, <i>mm</i>	LIVE LOAD 1.5 kN/m <sup>2</sup>					
			Gypsum Board or Plastered Ceiling			Other Ceilings		
			Joist Spacing			Joist Spacing		
			300 mm	400 mm	600 mm	300 mm	400 mm	600 mm
			<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>
Northern Species (includes any Canadian softwood covered by the NLGA Standard Grading Rules)	Select structural	38 x 89	2.06	1.87	1.63	2.36	2.14	1.87
		38 x 140	3.24	2.94	2.57	3.71	3.37	2.94
		38 x 184	4.27	3.88	3.39	4.89	4.44	3.88
		38 x 235	5.45	4.95	4.32	6.24	5.66	4.95
		38 x 286	6.63	6.02	5.26	7.58	6.89	6.02
	No. 1	38 x 89	2.06	1.87	1.63	2.36	2.14	1.87
		38 x 140	3.24	2.94	2.57	3.71	3.35	2.74
		38 x 184	4.27	3.88	3.39	4.89	4.42	3.61
		38 x 235	5.45	4.95	4.32	6.24	5.65	4.61
		38 x 286	6.63	6.02	5.26	7.58	6.87	5.61
	No. 2	38 x 89	1.99	1.81	1.58	2.28	2.07	1.70
		38 x 140	3.13	2.84	2.46	3.48	3.01	2.46
		38 x 184	4.13	3.75	3.24	4.58	3.97	3.24
		38 x 235	5.27	4.78	4.14	5.85	5.07	4.14
		38 x 286	6.41	5.82	5.03	7.12	6.16	5.03
	No. 3	38 x 89	1.79	1.55	1.26	1.79	1.55	1.26
		38 x 140	2.62	2.27	1.85	2.62	2.27	1.85
		38 x 184	3.46	2.99	2.44	3.46	2.99	2.44
		38 x 235	4.41	3.82	3.12	4.41	3.82	3.12
		38 x 286	5.37	4.65	3.79	5.37	4.65	3.79
	Construction	38 x 89	1.92	1.74	1.45	2.05	1.78	1.45
	Standard	38 x 89	1.53	1.33	1.08	1.53	1.33	1.08
	Utility	38 x 89	1.04	0.90	0.74	1.04	0.90	0.74
	Northern Aspen (includes Aspen Poplar, Large Tooth Aspen and Balsam Poplar)	Select structural	38 x 89	2.09	1.90	1.66	2.39	2.17
38 x 140			3.29	2.99	2.61	3.76	3.42	2.99
38 x 184			4.34	3.94	3.44	4.96	4.51	3.94
38 x 235			5.53	5.03	4.39	6.33	5.75	5.03
38 x 286			6.73	6.11	5.34	7.70	7.00	6.11
No. 1		38 x 89	2.09	1.90	1.66	2.39	2.17	1.90
		38 x 140	3.29	2.99	2.61	3.76	3.42	2.83
		38 x 184	4.34	3.94	3.44	4.96	4.51	3.73
		38 x 235	5.53	5.03	4.39	6.33	5.75	4.77
		38 x 286	6.73	6.11	5.34	7.70	7.00	5.80
No. 2		38 x 89	2.02	1.83	1.60	2.31	2.10	1.76
		38 x 140	3.17	2.88	2.52	3.59	3.11	2.54
		38 x 184	4.18	3.80	3.32	4.74	4.10	3.35
		38 x 235	5.33	4.85	4.23	6.05	5.24	4.28
		38 x 286	6.49	5.90	5.15	7.36	6.37	5.20
No. 3		38 x 89	1.86	1.61	1.31	1.86	1.61	1.31
		38 x 140	2.74	2.37	1.93	2.74	2.37	1.93
		38 x 184	3.61	3.13	2.55	3.61	3.13	2.55
		38 x 235	4.61	3.99	3.26	4.61	3.99	3.26
		38 x 286	5.61	4.85	3.96	5.61	4.85	3.96
Construction		38 x 89	1.93	1.76	1.49	2.11	1.83	1.49
Standard		38 x 89	1.59	1.38	1.12	1.59	1.38	1.12
Utility		38 x 89	1.08	0.94	0.76	1.08	0.94	0.76

**Table A-7**  
Forming Part of Article 9.23.4.1.

ROOF JOISTS — SUPPORTING CEILING (LIVE LOAD 1.0 kN/m <sup>2</sup> )								
Commercial Designation	Grade	Nominal Size,  <i>mm</i>	LIVE LOAD 1.0 kN/m <sup>2</sup>					
			Gypsum Board or Plastered Ceiling			Other Ceilings		
			Joist Spacing			Joist Spacing		
			300 mm	400 mm	600 mm	300 mm	400 mm	600 mm
<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>			
Douglas Fir-Larch (includes Douglas Fir and Western Larch)	Select structural	38 x 89	2.69	2.45	2.14	3.09	2.80	2.45
		38 x 140	4.24	3.85	3.36	4.85	4.41	3.85
		38 x 184	5.59	5.08	4.43	6.40	5.81	5.08
		38 x 235	7.13	6.48	5.66	8.16	7.41	6.48
		38 x 286	8.67	7.88	6.88	9.93	9.02	7.88
	No. 1	38 x 89	2.69	2.45	2.14	3.09	2.80	2.45
		38 x 140	4.24	3.85	3.36	4.85	4.41	3.85
		38 x 184	5.59	5.08	4.43	6.40	5.81	5.08
		38 x 235	7.13	6.48	5.66	8.16	7.41	6.48
		38 x 286	8.67	7.88	6.88	9.93	9.02	7.88
	No. 2	38 x 89	2.60	2.37	2.07	2.98	2.71	2.37
		38 x 140	4.10	3.72	3.25	4.69	4.26	3.52
		38 x 184	5.40	4.91	4.29	6.18	5.62	4.64
		38 x 235	6.89	6.26	5.47	7.89	7.17	5.92
		38 x 286	8.38	7.62	6.65	9.60	8.72	7.20
	No. 3	38 x 89	2.50	2.21	1.80	2.55	2.21	1.80
		38 x 140	3.77	3.26	2.66	3.77	3.26	2.66
		38 x 184	4.96	4.30	3.51	4.96	4.30	3.51
		38 x 235	6.34	5.49	4.48	6.34	5.49	4.48
	38 x 286	7.71	6.67	5.45	7.71	6.67	5.45	
	Construction	38 x 89	2.50	2.27	1.98	2.86	2.53	2.07
Standard	38 x 89	2.20	1.90	1.55	2.20	1.90	1.55	
Utility	38 x 89	1.50	1.30	1.06	1.50	1.30	1.06	
Hem-Fir (includes Western Hemlock and Amabilis Fir)	Select structural	38 x 89	2.60	2.36	2.06	2.97	2.70	2.36
		38 x 140	4.08	3.71	3.24	4.67	4.25	3.63
		38 x 184	5.38	4.89	4.27	6.16	5.60	4.79
		38 x 235	6.87	6.24	5.45	7.87	7.15	6.11
		38 x 286	8.36	7.59	6.63	9.57	8.69	7.44
	No. 1	38 x 89	2.60	2.36	2.06	2.97	2.70	2.31
		38 x 140	4.08	3.71	3.24	4.67	4.14	3.38
		38 x 184	5.38	4.89	4.27	6.16	5.45	4.45
		38 x 235	6.87	6.24	5.45	7.87	6.96	5.68
		38 x 286	8.36	7.59	6.63	9.57	8.46	6.91
	No. 2	38 x 89	2.51	2.28	1.99	2.87	2.56	2.09
		38 x 140	3.94	3.58	3.03	4.28	3.71	3.03
		38 x 184	5.20	4.72	3.99	5.65	4.89	3.99
		38 x 235	6.64	6.03	5.10	7.21	6.24	5.10
		38 x 286	8.07	7.33	6.20	8.77	7.59	6.20
	No. 3	38 x 89	2.20	1.90	1.55	2.20	1.90	1.55
		38 x 140	3.25	2.81	2.30	3.25	2.81	2.30
		38 x 184	4.28	3.71	3.03	4.28	3.71	3.03
		38 x 235	5.47	4.73	3.87	5.47	4.73	3.87
	38 x 286	6.65	5.76	4.70	6.65	5.76	4.70	
	Construction	38 x 89	2.41	2.19	1.79	2.53	2.19	1.79
Standard	38 x 89	1.90	1.64	1.34	1.90	1.64	1.34	
Utility	38 x 89	1.30	1.12	0.92	1.30	1.12	0.92	

*Continued on next page*

Table A-7 (Cont'd)

**ROOF JOISTS — SUPPORTING CEILING**  
(LIVE LOAD 1.0 kN/m<sup>2</sup>)

Commercial Designation	Grade	Nominal Size, <i>mm</i>	LIVE LOAD 1.0 kN/m <sup>2</sup>						
			Gypsum Board or Plastered Ceiling			Other Ceilings			
			Joist Spacing			Joist Spacing			
			300 mm	400 mm	600 mm	300 mm	400 mm	600 mm	
			<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	
Eastern Hemlock-Tamarack (includes Eastern Hemlock and Tamarack)	Select structural	38 x 89	2.47	2.25	1.96	2.83	2.57	2.25	
		38 x 140	3.89	3.53	3.09	4.45	4.05	3.53	
		38 x 184	5.13	4.66	4.07	5.87	5.33	4.66	
		38 x 235	6.55	5.95	5.19	7.49	6.81	5.95	
		38 x 286	7.96	7.23	6.32	9.12	8.28	7.23	
	No. 1	38 x 89	2.47	2.25	1.96	2.83	2.57	2.25	
		38 x 140	3.89	3.53	3.09	4.45	4.05	3.53	
		38 x 184	5.13	4.66	4.07	5.87	5.33	4.66	
		38 x 235	6.55	5.95	5.19	7.49	6.81	5.95	
		38 x 286	7.96	7.23	6.32	9.12	8.28	7.23	
	No. 2	38 x 89	2.38	2.17	1.89	2.73	2.48	2.17	
		38 x 140	3.75	3.41	2.98	4.29	3.90	3.38	
		38 x 184	4.94	4.49	3.92	5.66	5.14	4.45	
		38 x 235	6.31	5.73	5.01	7.22	6.56	5.68	
		38 x 286	7.68	6.97	6.09	8.79	7.98	6.91	
	No. 3	38 x 89	2.30	2.09	1.74	2.46	2.13	1.74	
		38 x 140	3.61	3.13	2.55	3.61	3.13	2.55	
		38 x 184	4.77	4.13	3.37	4.77	4.13	3.37	
	Construction	38 x 89	2.30	2.09	1.82	2.63	2.39	2.00	
		Standard	38 x 89	2.09	1.81	1.48	2.09	1.81	1.48
		Utility	38 x 89	1.46	1.26	1.03	1.46	1.26	1.03
Coast Species (includes Douglas Fir, Western Hemlock, Amabilis Fir, and Coast Sitka Spruce)	Select structural	38 x 89	2.60	2.36	2.06	2.97	2.70	2.36	
		38 x 140	4.08	3.71	3.24	4.67	4.25	3.59	
		38 x 184	5.38	4.89	4.27	6.16	5.60	4.74	
		38 x 235	6.87	6.24	5.45	7.87	7.15	6.05	
		38 x 286	8.36	7.59	6.63	9.57	8.69	7.36	
	No. 1	38 x 89	2.60	2.36	2.06	2.97	2.70	2.29	
		38 x 140	4.08	3.71	3.24	4.67	4.08	3.33	
		38 x 184	5.38	4.89	4.27	6.16	5.39	4.40	
		38 x 235	6.87	6.24	5.45	7.87	6.87	5.61	
		38 x 286	8.36	7.59	6.63	9.57	8.36	6.82	
	No. 2	38 x 89	2.51	2.28	1.99	2.87	2.53	2.07	
		38 x 140	3.94	3.58	2.98	4.22	3.65	2.98	
		38 x 184	5.20	4.72	3.93	5.56	4.82	3.93	
		38 x 235	6.64	6.03	5.02	7.10	6.15	5.02	
		38 x 286	8.07	7.33	6.10	8.63	7.48	6.10	
	No. 3	38 x 89	2.17	1.88	1.53	2.17	1.88	1.53	
		38 x 140	3.21	2.78	2.27	3.21	2.78	2.27	
		38 x 184	4.23	3.66	2.99	4.23	3.66	2.99	
	Construction	38 x 89	2.41	2.15	1.76	2.49	2.15	1.76	
		Standard	38 x 89	1.87	1.61	1.32	1.87	1.61	1.32
		Utility	38 x 89	1.30	1.12	0.92	1.30	1.12	0.92

Continued on next page



Table A-7 (Cont'd)

ROOF JOISTS — SUPPORTING CEILING (LIVE LOAD 1.0 kN/m <sup>2</sup> )								
Commercial Designation	Grade	Nominal Size,  <i>mm</i>	LIVE LOAD 1.0 kN/m <sup>2</sup>					
			Gypsum Board or Plastered Ceiling			Other Ceilings		
			Joist Spacing			Joist Spacing		
			300 mm	400 mm	600 mm	300 mm	400 mm	600 mm
	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>		
Spruce-Pine-Fir (includes Spruce (all species except Coast Sitka Spruce), Jack Pine, Lodgepole Pine, Balsam Fir and Alpine Fir)	Select structural	38 x 89	2.45	2.22	1.94	2.80	2.55	2.22
		38 x 140	3.85	3.50	3.05	4.41	4.00	3.50
		38 x 184	5.08	4.61	4.03	5.81	5.28	4.61
		38 x 235	6.48	5.88	5.14	7.41	6.74	5.88
		38 x 286	7.88	7.16	6.25	9.02	8.19	7.16
	No. 1	38 x 89	2.45	2.22	1.94	2.80	2.55	2.22
		38 x 140	3.85	3.50	3.05	4.41	4.00	3.27
		38 x 184	5.08	4.61	4.03	5.81	5.28	4.31
		38 x 235	6.48	5.88	5.14	7.41	6.74	5.50
		38 x 286	7.88	7.16	6.25	9.02	8.19	6.70
	No. 2	38 x 89	2.37	2.15	1.88	2.71	2.46	2.02
		38 x 140	3.72	3.38	2.93	4.15	3.59	2.93
		38 x 184	4.91	4.46	3.87	5.47	4.74	3.87
		38 x 235	6.26	5.69	4.94	6.99	6.05	4.94
		38 x 286	7.62	6.92	6.01	8.50	7.36	6.01
	No. 3	38 x 89	2.15	1.86	1.52	2.15	1.86	1.52
		38 x 140	3.16	2.74	2.23	3.16	2.74	2.23
		38 x 184	4.17	3.61	2.95	4.17	3.61	2.95
		38 x 235	5.32	4.61	3.76	5.32	4.61	3.76
		38 x 286	6.47	5.61	4.58	6.47	5.61	4.58
	Construction	38 x 89	2.28	2.07	1.72	2.44	2.11	1.72
	Standard	38 x 89	1.84	1.59	1.30	1.84	1.59	1.30
	Utility	38 x 89	1.25	1.08	0.88	1.25	1.08	0.88
	Western Cedars (includes Western Red Cedar and Pacific Coast Yellow Cedar)	Select structural	38 x 89	2.36	2.14	1.87	2.70	2.45
38 x 140			3.71	3.37	2.94	4.24	3.85	3.37
38 x 184			4.89	4.44	3.88	5.59	5.08	4.44
38 x 235			6.24	5.66	4.95	7.14	6.49	5.66
38 x 286			7.58	6.89	6.02	8.68	7.89	6.89
No. 1		38 x 89	2.36	2.14	1.87	2.70	2.45	2.14
		38 x 140	3.71	3.37	2.94	4.24	3.85	3.31
		38 x 184	4.89	4.44	3.88	5.59	5.08	4.37
		38 x 235	6.24	5.66	4.95	7.14	6.49	5.58
		38 x 286	7.58	6.89	6.02	8.68	7.89	6.78
No. 2		38 x 89	2.28	2.07	1.81	2.61	2.37	2.05
		38 x 140	3.58	3.25	2.84	4.10	3.62	2.96
		38 x 184	4.72	4.29	3.75	5.41	4.78	3.90
		38 x 235	6.03	5.48	4.78	6.90	6.10	4.98
		38 x 286	7.33	6.66	5.82	8.39	7.42	6.06
No. 3		38 x 89	2.15	1.86	1.52	2.15	1.86	1.52
		38 x 140	3.16	2.74	2.23	3.16	2.74	2.23
		38 x 184	4.17	3.61	2.95	4.17	3.61	2.95
		38 x 235	5.32	4.61	3.76	5.32	4.61	3.76
		38 x 286	6.47	5.61	4.58	6.47	5.61	4.58
Construction		38 x 89	2.19	1.99	1.74	2.46	2.13	1.74
Standard		38 x 89	1.84	1.59	1.30	1.84	1.59	1.30
Utility		38 x 89	1.25	1.08	0.88	1.25	1.08	0.88

Continued on next page

Table A-7 (Cont'd)

**ROOF JOISTS — SUPPORTING CEILING**  
(LIVE LOAD 1.0 kN/m<sup>2</sup>)

Commercial Designation	Grade	Nominal Size,  <i>mm</i>	LIVE LOAD 1.0 kN/m <sup>2</sup>					
			Gypsum Board or Plastered Ceiling			Other Ceilings		
			Joist Spacing			Joist Spacing		
			300 mm	400 mm	600 mm	300 mm	400 mm	600 mm
<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>			
Northern Species (includes any Canadian soft-wood covered by the NLGA Standard Grading Rules)	Select structural	38 x 89	2.36	2.14	1.87	2.70	2.45	2.14
		38 x 140	3.71	3.37	2.94	4.24	3.85	3.37
		38 x 184	4.89	4.44	3.88	5.59	5.08	4.44
		38 x 235	6.24	5.66	4.95	7.14	6.49	5.66
		38 x 286	7.58	6.89	6.02	8.68	7.89	6.89
	No. 1	38 x 89	2.36	2.14	1.87	2.70	2.45	2.14
		38 x 140	3.71	3.37	2.94	4.24	3.85	3.16
		38 x 184	4.89	4.44	3.88	5.59	5.08	4.17
		38 x 235	6.24	5.66	4.95	7.14	6.49	5.32
		38 x 286	7.58	6.89	6.02	8.68	7.89	6.47
	No. 2	38 x 89	2.28	2.07	1.81	2.61	2.37	1.97
		38 x 140	3.58	3.25	2.84	4.02	3.48	2.84
		38 x 184	4.72	4.29	3.74	5.29	4.58	3.74
		38 x 235	6.03	5.48	4.78	6.76	5.85	4.78
		38 x 286	7.33	6.66	5.81	8.22	7.12	5.81
	No. 3	38 x 89	2.07	1.79	1.46	2.07	1.79	1.46
		38 x 140	3.03	2.62	2.14	3.03	2.62	2.14
		38 x 184	3.99	3.46	2.82	3.99	3.46	2.82
		38 x 235	5.10	4.41	3.60	5.10	4.41	3.60
		38 x 286	6.20	5.37	4.38	6.20	5.37	4.38
	Construction	38 x 89	2.19	1.99	1.67	2.37	2.05	1.67
Standard	38 x 89	1.77	1.53	1.25	1.77	1.53	1.25	
Utility	38 x 89	1.21	1.04	0.85	1.21	1.04	0.85	
Northern Aspen (includes Aspen Poplar, Large Tooth Aspen and Balsam Poplar)	Select structural	38 x 89	2.39	2.17	1.90	2.74	2.49	2.17
		38 x 140	3.76	3.42	2.99	4.31	3.92	3.42
		38 x 184	4.96	4.51	3.94	5.68	5.16	4.51
		38 x 235	6.33	5.75	5.03	7.25	6.59	5.75
		38 x 286	7.70	7.00	6.11	8.82	8.01	7.00
	No. 1	38 x 89	2.39	2.17	1.90	2.74	2.49	2.17
		38 x 140	3.76	3.42	2.99	4.31	3.92	3.27
		38 x 184	4.96	4.51	3.94	5.68	5.16	4.31
		38 x 235	6.33	5.75	5.03	7.25	6.59	5.50
		38 x 286	7.70	7.00	6.11	8.82	8.01	6.70
	No. 2	38 x 89	2.31	2.10	1.83	2.64	2.40	2.04
		38 x 140	3.63	3.30	2.88	4.15	3.59	2.93
		38 x 184	4.79	4.35	3.80	5.47	4.74	3.87
		38 x 235	6.11	5.55	4.85	6.99	6.05	4.94
		38 x 286	7.43	6.75	5.90	8.50	7.36	6.01
	No. 3	38 x 89	2.15	1.86	1.52	2.15	1.86	1.52
		38 x 140	3.16	2.74	2.23	3.16	2.74	2.23
		38 x 184	4.17	3.61	2.95	4.17	3.61	2.95
		38 x 235	5.32	4.61	3.76	5.32	4.61	3.76
		38 x 286	6.47	5.61	4.58	6.47	5.61	4.58
	Construction	38 x 89	2.22	2.01	1.72	2.44	2.11	1.72
Standard	38 x 89	1.84	1.59	1.30	1.84	1.59	1.30	
Utility	38 x 89	1.25	1.08	0.88	1.25	1.08	0.88	

**Table A-8**  
Forming Part of Article 9.23.4.1.

RAFTERS — NOT SUPPORTING CEILING (LIVE LOADS 2.5 AND 2.0 kN/m <sup>2</sup> )								
Commercial Designation	Grade	Nominal Size, <i>mm</i>	LIVE LOAD 2.5 kN/m <sup>2</sup>			LIVE LOAD 2.0 kN/m <sup>2</sup>		
			Rafter Spacing			Rafter Spacing		
			300 mm	400 mm	600 mm	300 mm	400 mm	600 mm
			<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>
Douglas Fir-Larch (includes Douglas Fir and Western Larch)	Select structural	38 x 89	2.50	2.27	1.98	2.69	2.45	2.14
		38 x 140	3.93	3.57	3.09	4.24	3.85	3.36
		38 x 184	5.19	4.71	4.07	5.59	5.08	4.43
		38 x 235	6.62	6.01	5.19	7.13	6.48	5.66
		38 x 286	8.05	7.31	6.32	8.67	7.88	6.88
	No. 1	38 x 89	2.50	2.27	1.96	2.69	2.45	2.14
		38 x 140	3.93	3.50	2.86	4.24	3.85	3.16
		38 x 184	5.19	4.62	3.77	5.59	5.08	4.16
		38 x 235	6.62	5.90	4.81	7.13	6.48	5.31
		38 x 286	8.05	7.17	5.86	8.67	7.88	6.46
	No. 2	38 x 89	2.42	2.19	1.79	2.60	2.37	1.97
		38 x 140	3.64	3.15	2.57	4.02	3.48	2.84
		38 x 184	4.80	4.16	3.39	5.30	4.59	3.74
		38 x 235	6.13	5.30	4.33	6.76	5.85	4.78
38 x 286		7.45	6.45	5.23	8.22	7.12	5.81	
No. 3	38 x 89	1.87	1.62	1.32	2.06	1.78	1.46	
	38 x 140	2.75	2.38	1.95	3.04	2.63	2.15	
	38 x 184	3.63	3.15	2.57	4.01	3.47	2.83	
	38 x 235	4.64	4.01	3.28	5.12	4.43	3.62	
	38 x 286	5.64	4.88	3.99	6.22	5.39	4.40	
Construction	38 x 89	2.14	1.85	1.51	2.36	2.04	1.67	
Standard	38 x 89	1.61	1.39	1.14	1.77	1.54	1.25	
Utility	38 x 89	1.09	0.95	0.77	1.21	1.05	0.85	
Hem-Fir (includes Western Hemlock and Amabilis Fir)	Select structural	38 x 89	2.41	2.19	1.84	2.60	2.36	2.03
		38 x 140	3.76	3.26	2.66	4.08	3.59	2.93
		38 x 184	4.96	4.29	3.51	5.38	4.74	3.87
		38 x 235	6.33	5.48	4.47	6.87	6.05	4.94
		38 x 286	7.70	6.67	5.44	8.36	7.36	6.01
	No. 1	38 x 89	2.39	2.07	1.69	2.60	2.29	1.86
		38 x 140	3.49	3.03	2.47	3.86	3.34	2.72
		38 x 184	4.61	3.99	3.26	5.08	4.40	3.59
		38 x 235	5.88	5.09	4.16	6.49	5.62	4.59
		38 x 286	7.15	6.19	5.06	7.89	6.83	5.58
	No. 2	38 x 89	2.17	1.88	1.53	2.39	2.07	1.69
		38 x 140	3.13	2.71	2.21	3.46	2.99	2.44
		38 x 184	4.13	3.58	2.92	4.56	3.95	3.22
		38 x 235	5.27	4.57	3.73	5.82	5.04	4.11
38 x 286		6.42	5.56	4.54	7.08	6.13	5.00	
No. 3	38 x 89	1.61	1.39	1.14	1.77	1.54	1.25	
	38 x 140	2.38	2.06	1.68	2.62	2.27	1.85	
	38 x 184	3.13	2.71	2.22	3.46	3.00	2.44	
	38 x 235	4.00	3.46	2.83	4.41	3.82	3.12	
	38 x 286	4.87	4.21	3.44	5.37	4.65	3.80	
Construction	38 x 89	1.85	1.60	1.31	2.04	1.77	1.44	
Standard	38 x 89	1.39	1.20	0.98	1.53	1.32	1.08	
Utility	38 x 89	0.95	0.82	0.67	1.05	0.90	0.74	

*Continued on next page*



Table A-8 (Cont'd)

**RAFTERS — NOT SUPPORTING CEILING  
(LIVE LOADS 2.5 AND 2.0 kN/m<sup>2</sup>)**

Commercial Designation	Grade	Nominal Size, <i>mm</i>	LIVE LOAD 2.5 kN/m <sup>2</sup>			LIVE LOAD 2.0 kN/m <sup>2</sup>		
			Rafter Spacing			Rafter Spacing		
			300 mm	400 mm	600 mm	300 mm	400 mm	600 mm
			<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>
Eastern Hemlock-Tamarack (includes Eastern Hemlock and Tamarack)	Select structural	38 x 89	2.30	2.09	1.82	2.47	2.25	1.96
		38 x 140	3.61	3.28	2.86	3.89	3.53	3.09
		38 x 184	4.76	4.33	3.78	5.13	4.66	4.07
		38 x 235	6.08	5.52	4.82	6.55	5.95	5.19
		38 x 286	7.39	6.71	5.87	7.96	7.23	6.32
	No. 1	38 x 89	2.30	2.09	1.82	2.47	2.25	1.96
		38 x 140	3.61	3.28	2.75	3.89	3.53	3.04
		38 x 184	4.76	4.33	3.63	5.13	4.66	4.01
		38 x 235	6.08	5.52	4.64	6.55	5.95	5.12
		38 x 286	7.39	6.71	5.64	7.96	7.23	6.22
	No. 2	38 x 89	2.21	2.01	1.72	2.38	2.17	1.89
		38 x 140	3.48	3.03	2.47	3.75	3.34	2.72
		38 x 184	4.59	3.99	3.26	4.94	4.40	3.59
		38 x 235	5.86	5.09	4.16	6.31	5.62	4.59
		38 x 286	7.12	6.19	5.06	7.68	6.83	5.58
	No. 3	38 x 89	1.80	1.56	1.27	1.99	1.72	1.40
		38 x 140	2.64	2.29	1.87	2.92	2.53	2.06
		38 x 184	3.49	3.02	2.46	3.85	3.33	2.72
		38 x 235	4.45	3.85	3.15	4.91	4.25	3.47
		38 x 286	5.41	4.69	3.83	5.97	5.17	4.22
	Construction	38 x 89	2.07	1.79	1.46	2.28	1.97	1.61
Standard	38 x 89	1.53	1.32	1.08	1.69	1.46	1.19	
Utility	38 x 89	1.07	0.92	0.75	1.18	1.02	0.83	
Coast Species (includes Douglas Fir, Western Larch, Western Hemlock, Amabilis Fir, and Coast Sitka Spruce)	Select structural	38 x 89	2.41	2.19	1.81	2.60	2.36	2.00
		38 x 140	3.72	3.22	2.63	4.08	3.56	2.90
		38 x 184	4.91	4.25	3.47	5.38	4.69	3.83
		38 x 235	6.26	5.42	4.43	6.87	5.98	4.88
		38 x 286	7.62	6.60	5.38	8.36	7.28	5.94
	No. 1	38 x 89	2.37	2.05	1.67	2.60	2.26	1.85
		38 x 140	3.45	2.99	2.44	3.81	3.30	2.69
		38 x 184	4.55	3.94	3.22	5.02	4.35	3.55
		38 x 235	5.81	5.03	4.11	6.41	5.55	4.53
		38 x 286	7.06	6.12	4.99	7.79	6.75	5.51
	No. 2	38 x 89	2.14	1.85	1.51	2.36	2.04	1.67
		38 x 140	3.09	2.67	2.18	3.41	2.95	2.41
		38 x 184	4.07	3.52	2.88	4.49	3.89	3.17
		38 x 235	5.19	4.50	3.67	5.73	4.96	4.05
		38 x 286	6.32	5.47	4.47	6.97	6.04	4.93
	No. 3	38 x 89	1.59	1.38	1.12	1.75	1.52	1.24
		38 x 140	2.35	2.03	1.66	2.59	2.24	1.83
		38 x 184	3.09	2.68	2.19	3.41	2.96	2.41
		38 x 235	3.95	3.42	2.79	4.36	3.77	3.08
		38 x 286	4.80	4.16	3.39	5.30	4.59	3.75
	Construction	38 x 89	1.82	1.57	1.28	2.01	1.74	1.42
Standard	38 x 89	1.36	1.18	0.96	1.51	1.30	1.06	
Utility	38 x 89	0.95	0.82	0.67	1.05	0.90	0.74	

Continued on next page

Table A-8 (Cont'd)

RAFTERS — NOT SUPPORTING CEILING (LIVE LOADS 2.5 AND 2.0 kN/m <sup>2</sup> )								
Commercial Designation	Grade	Nominal Size, <i>mm</i>	LIVE LOAD 2.5 kN/m <sup>2</sup>			LIVE LOAD 2.0 kN/m <sup>2</sup>		
			Rafter Spacing			Rafter Spacing		
			300 mm	400 mm	600 mm	300 mm	400 mm	600 mm
			<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>
Spruce-Pine-Fir (includes Spruce (all species except Coast Sitka Spruce), Jack Pine, Lodgepole Pine, Balsam Fir and Alpine Fir)	Select structural	38 x 89	2.27	2.06	1.78	2.45	2.22	1.94
		38 x 140	3.57	3.15	2.57	3.85	3.48	2.84
		38 x 184	4.71	4.16	3.39	5.08	4.59	3.74
		38 x 235	6.01	5.30	4.33	6.48	5.85	4.78
		38 x 286	7.31	6.45	5.27	7.88	7.12	5.81
	No. 1	38 x 89	2.27	2.00	1.64	2.45	2.21	1.80
		38 x 140	3.39	2.93	2.39	3.74	3.23	2.64
		38 x 184	4.46	3.87	3.16	4.93	4.27	3.48
		38 x 235	5.70	4.93	4.03	6.29	5.44	4.44
		38 x 286	6.93	6.00	4.90	7.65	6.62	5.41
	No. 2	38 x 89	2.10	1.81	1.48	2.31	2.00	1.63
		38 x 140	3.04	2.63	2.15	3.35	2.90	2.37
		38 x 184	4.01	3.47	2.83	4.42	3.83	3.12
		38 x 235	5.11	4.43	3.61	5.64	4.88	3.99
		38 x 286	6.22	5.38	4.40	6.86	5.94	4.85
	No. 3	38 x 89	1.57	1.36	1.11	1.73	1.50	1.22
		38 x 140	2.31	2.00	1.63	2.55	2.21	1.80
		38 x 184	3.05	2.64	2.16	3.37	2.92	2.38
		38 x 235	3.89	3.37	2.75	4.30	3.72	3.04
		38 x 286	4.74	4.10	3.35	5.23	4.53	3.69
	Construction	38 x 89	1.79	1.55	1.26	1.97	1.71	1.39
Standard	38 x 89	1.34	1.16	0.95	1.48	1.28	1.05	
Utility	38 x 89	0.92	0.79	0.65	1.01	0.87	0.71	
Western Cedars (includes Western Red Cedar and Pacific Coast Yellow Cedar)	Select structural	38 x 89	2.19	1.99	1.73	2.36	2.14	1.87
		38 x 140	3.44	3.12	2.60	3.71	3.37	2.87
		38 x 184	4.54	4.12	3.43	4.89	4.44	3.79
		38 x 235	5.79	5.26	4.38	6.24	5.66	4.83
		38 x 286	7.04	6.40	5.33	7.58	6.89	5.88
	No. 1	38 x 89	2.19	1.99	1.65	2.36	2.14	1.83
		38 x 140	3.43	2.97	2.42	3.71	3.28	2.67
		38 x 184	4.52	3.92	3.20	4.89	4.32	3.53
		38 x 235	5.77	5.00	4.08	6.24	5.51	4.50
		38 x 286	7.02	6.08	4.96	7.58	6.71	5.48
	No. 2	38 x 89	2.11	1.84	1.50	2.28	2.03	1.66
		38 x 140	3.06	2.65	2.16	3.38	2.93	2.39
		38 x 184	4.04	3.50	2.85	4.46	3.86	3.15
		38 x 235	5.15	4.46	3.64	5.69	4.92	4.02
		38 x 286	6.27	5.43	4.43	6.92	5.99	4.89
	No. 3	38 x 89	1.57	1.36	1.11	1.73	1.50	1.22
		38 x 140	2.31	2.00	1.63	2.55	2.21	1.80
		38 x 184	3.05	2.64	2.16	3.37	2.92	2.38
		38 x 235	3.89	3.37	2.75	4.30	3.72	3.04
		38 x 286	4.74	4.10	3.35	5.23	4.53	3.69
	Construction	38 x 89	1.80	1.56	1.27	1.99	1.72	1.40
Standard	38 x 89	1.34	1.16	0.95	1.48	1.28	1.05	
Utility	38 x 89	0.92	0.79	0.65	1.01	0.87	0.71	

Continued on next page

Table A-8 (Cont'd)

**RAFTERS — NOT SUPPORTING CEILING  
(LIVE LOADS 2.5 AND 2.0 kN/m<sup>2</sup>)**

Commercial Designation	Grade	Nominal Size, <i>mm</i>	LIVE LOAD 2.5 kN/m <sup>2</sup>			LIVE LOAD 2.0 kN/m <sup>2</sup>			
			Rafter Spacing			Rafter Spacing			
			300 mm	400 mm	600 mm	300 mm	400 mm	600 mm	
			<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	
Northern Species (includes any Canadian soft-wood covered by the NLGA Standard Grading Rules)	Select structural	38 x 89	2.19	1.99	1.72	2.36	2.14	1.87	
		38 x 140	3.44	3.06	2.50	3.71	3.37	2.76	
		38 x 184	4.54	4.04	3.30	4.89	4.44	3.64	
		38 x 235	5.79	5.15	4.21	6.24	5.66	4.64	
		38 x 286	7.04	6.27	5.12	7.58	6.89	5.65	
	No. 1	38 x 89	2.19	1.95	1.59	2.36	2.14	1.75	
		38 x 140	3.27	2.83	2.31	3.61	3.13	2.55	
		38 x 184	4.32	3.74	3.05	4.76	4.12	3.37	
		38 x 235	5.51	4.77	3.89	6.08	5.26	4.30	
		38 x 286	6.70	5.80	4.74	7.39	6.40	5.23	
	No. 2	38 x 89	2.04	1.76	1.44	2.25	1.95	1.59	
		38 x 140	2.94	2.54	2.08	3.24	2.81	2.29	
		38 x 184	3.87	3.35	2.74	4.27	3.70	3.02	
		38 x 235	4.94	4.28	3.49	5.46	4.72	3.86	
		38 x 286	6.01	5.21	4.25	6.64	5.75	4.69	
	No. 3	38 x 89	1.51	1.31	1.07	1.67	1.44	1.18	
		38 x 140	2.21	1.92	1.56	2.44	2.12	1.73	
		38 x 184	2.92	2.53	2.06	3.22	2.79	2.28	
		38 x 235	3.73	3.23	2.63	4.11	3.56	2.91	
		38 x 286	4.54	3.93	3.21	5.00	4.33	3.54	
	Construction	38 x 89	1.73	1.50	1.22	1.91	1.66	1.35	
	Standard	38 x 89	1.30	1.12	0.92	1.43	1.24	1.01	
	Utility	38 x 89	0.88	0.76	0.62	0.97	0.84	0.69	
	Northern Aspen (includes Aspen Poplar, Large Tooth Aspen and Balsam Poplar)	Select structural	38 x 89	2.22	2.02	1.76	2.39	2.17	1.90
			38 x 140	3.49	3.15	2.57	3.76	3.42	2.84
			38 x 184	4.61	4.16	3.39	4.96	4.51	3.74
			38 x 235	5.88	5.30	4.33	6.33	5.75	4.78
			38 x 286	7.15	6.45	5.27	7.70	7.00	5.81
No. 1		38 x 89	2.22	2.00	1.64	2.39	2.17	1.80	
		38 x 140	3.39	2.93	2.39	3.74	3.23	2.64	
		38 x 184	4.46	3.87	3.16	4.93	4.27	3.48	
		38 x 235	5.70	4.93	4.03	6.29	5.44	4.44	
		38 x 286	6.93	6.00	4.90	7.65	6.62	5.41	
No. 2		38 x 89	2.11	1.83	1.49	2.31	2.02	1.65	
		38 x 140	3.04	2.63	2.15	3.35	2.90	2.37	
		38 x 184	4.01	3.47	2.83	4.42	3.83	3.12	
		38 x 235	5.11	4.43	3.61	5.64	4.88	3.99	
		38 x 286	6.22	5.38	4.40	6.86	5.94	4.85	
No. 3		38 x 89	1.57	1.36	1.11	1.73	1.50	1.22	
		38 x 140	2.31	2.00	1.63	2.55	2.21	1.80	
		38 x 184	3.05	2.64	2.16	3.37	2.92	2.38	
		38 x 235	3.89	3.37	2.75	4.30	3.72	3.04	
		38 x 286	4.74	4.10	3.35	5.23	4.53	3.69	
Construction		38 x 89	1.79	1.55	1.26	1.97	1.71	1.39	
Standard		38 x 89	1.34	1.16	0.95	1.48	1.28	1.05	
Utility		38 x 89	0.92	0.79	0.65	1.01	0.87	0.71	



**Table A-9**  
Forming Part of Article 9.23.4.1.

RAFTERS — NOT SUPPORTING CEILING (LIVE LOADS 1.5 AND 1.0 kN/m <sup>2</sup> )								
Commercial Designation	Grade	Nominal Size, <i>mm</i>	LIVE LOAD 1.5 kN/m <sup>2</sup>			LIVE LOAD 1.0 kN/m <sup>2</sup>		
			Rafter Spacing			Rafter Spacing		
			300 mm	400 mm	600 mm	300 mm	400 mm	600 mm
			<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>
Douglas Fir—Larch (includes Douglas Fir and Western Larch)	Select structural	38 x 89	2.97	2.69	2.35	3.40	3.09	2.69
		38 x 140	4.66	4.24	3.70	5.34	4.85	4.24
		38 x 184	6.15	5.59	4.88	7.04	6.40	5.59
		38 x 235	7.85	7.13	6.23	8.98	8.16	7.13
		38 x 286	9.54	8.67	7.57	10.93	9.93	8.67
	No. 1	38 x 89	2.97	2.69	2.35	3.40	3.09	2.69
		38 x 140	4.66	4.24	3.57	5.34	4.85	4.20
		38 x 184	6.15	5.59	4.71	7.04	6.40	5.54
		38 x 235	7.85	7.13	6.01	8.98	8.16	7.07
		38 x 286	9.54	8.67	7.31	10.93	9.93	8.60
	No. 2	38 x 89	2.87	2.60	2.23	3.28	2.98	2.60
		38 x 140	4.51	3.93	3.21	5.16	4.63	3.78
		38 x 184	5.94	5.19	4.23	6.81	6.10	4.98
		38 x 235	7.59	6.62	5.40	8.68	7.79	6.36
		38 x 286	9.23	8.05	6.57	10.56	9.47	7.73
	No. 3	38 x 89	2.33	2.02	1.65	2.74	2.38	1.94
		38 x 140	3.44	2.98	2.43	4.04	3.50	2.86
		38 x 184	4.53	3.92	3.20	5.33	4.62	3.77
		38 x 235	5.78	5.01	4.09	6.81	5.89	4.81
		38 x 286	7.03	6.09	4.97	8.28	7.17	5.85
	Construction	38 x 89	2.67	2.31	1.89	3.14	2.72	2.22
Standard	38 x 89	2.01	1.74	1.42	2.36	2.04	1.67	
Utility	38 x 89	1.37	1.18	0.96	1.61	1.39	1.14	
Hem—Fir (includes Western Hemlock and Amabilis Fir)	Select structural	38 x 89	2.86	2.60	2.27	3.27	2.97	2.60
		38 x 140	4.49	4.06	3.32	5.15	4.67	3.90
		38 x 184	5.93	5.36	4.37	6.78	6.16	5.15
		38 x 235	7.56	6.84	5.58	8.66	7.87	6.57
		38 x 286	9.20	8.32	6.79	10.53	9.57	7.99
	No. 1	38 x 89	2.86	2.58	2.11	3.27	2.97	2.48
		38 x 140	4.36	3.77	3.08	5.13	4.44	3.63
		38 x 184	5.75	4.98	4.06	6.76	5.86	4.78
		38 x 235	7.33	6.35	5.18	8.63	7.47	6.10
		38 x 286	8.92	7.73	6.31	10.50	9.09	7.42
	No. 2	38 x 89	2.70	2.34	1.91	3.16	2.76	2.25
		38 x 140	3.91	3.39	2.76	4.60	3.98	3.25
		38 x 184	5.16	4.46	3.64	6.07	5.25	4.29
		38 x 235	6.58	5.70	4.65	7.74	6.71	5.47
		38 x 286	8.00	6.93	5.66	9.42	8.16	6.66
	No. 3	38 x 89	2.01	1.74	1.42	2.36	2.04	1.67
		38 x 140	2.97	2.57	2.10	3.49	3.02	2.47
		38 x 184	3.91	3.39	2.76	4.60	3.99	3.25
		38 x 235	4.99	4.32	3.53	5.87	5.09	4.15
		38 x 286	6.07	5.26	4.29	7.15	6.19	5.05
	Construction	38 x 89	2.31	2.00	1.63	2.72	2.35	1.92
Standard	38 x 89	1.73	1.50	1.22	2.04	1.76	1.44	
Utility	38 x 89	1.18	1.02	0.83	1.39	1.21	0.98	

*Continued on next page*

Table A-9 (Cont'd)

RAFTERS — NOT SUPPORTING CEILING (LIVE LOADS 1.5 AND 1.0 kN/m <sup>2</sup> )								
Commercial Designation	Grade	Nominal Size, <i>mm</i>	LIVE LOAD 1.5 kN/m <sup>2</sup>			LIVE LOAD 1.0 kN/m <sup>2</sup>		
			Rafter Spacing			Rafter Spacing		
			300 mm	400 mm	600 mm	300 mm	400 mm	600 mm
			<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>
Eastern Hemlock-Tamarack (includes Eastern Hemlock and Tamarack)	Select structural	38 x 89	2.72	2.47	2.16	3.12	2.83	2.47
		38 x 140	4.28	3.89	3.40	4.90	4.45	3.89
		38 x 184	5.65	5.13	4.48	6.46	5.87	5.13
		38 x 235	7.21	6.55	5.72	8.25	7.49	6.55
		38 x 286	8.76	7.96	6.95	10.03	9.12	7.96
	No. 1	38 x 89	2.72	2.47	2.16	3.12	2.83	2.47
		38 x 140	4.28	3.89	3.40	4.90	4.45	3.89
		38 x 184	5.65	5.13	4.48	6.46	5.87	5.13
		38 x 235	7.21	6.55	5.72	8.25	7.49	6.55
		38 x 286	8.76	7.96	6.95	10.03	9.12	7.96
	No. 2	38 x 89	2.62	2.38	2.08	3.01	2.73	2.38
		38 x 140	4.13	3.75	3.08	4.73	4.29	3.63
		38 x 184	5.44	4.94	4.06	6.23	5.66	4.78
		38 x 235	6.95	6.31	5.18	7.95	7.22	6.10
		38 x 286	8.45	7.68	6.31	9.67	8.79	7.42
	No. 3	38 x 89	2.25	1.95	1.59	2.65	2.29	1.87
		38 x 140	3.30	2.86	2.33	3.88	3.36	2.74
		38 x 184	4.35	3.77	3.07	5.12	4.43	3.62
		38 x 235	5.55	4.81	3.92	6.53	5.66	4.62
		38 x 286	6.75	5.85	4.77	7.95	6.88	5.62
	Construction	38 x 89	2.53	2.23	1.82	2.90	2.63	2.15
Standard	38 x 89	1.91	1.65	1.35	2.25	1.95	1.59	
Utility	38 x 89	1.33	1.15	0.94	1.57	1.36	1.11	
Coast Species (includes Douglas Fir, Western Larch, Western Hemlock, Amabilis Fir, and Coast Sitka Spruce)	Select structural	38 x 89	2.86	2.60	2.26	3.27	2.97	2.60
		38 x 140	4.49	4.02	3.28	5.15	4.67	3.86
		38 x 184	5.93	5.30	4.33	6.78	6.16	5.09
		38 x 235	7.56	6.76	5.52	8.66	7.87	6.50
		38 x 286	9.20	8.23	6.72	10.53	9.57	7.90
	No. 1	38 x 89	2.86	2.56	2.09	3.27	2.97	2.46
		38 x 140	4.31	3.73	3.04	5.07	4.39	3.58
		38 x 184	5.68	4.92	4.01	6.68	5.79	4.72
		38 x 235	7.24	6.27	5.12	8.53	7.38	6.03
		38 x 286	8.81	7.63	6.23	10.37	8.98	7.33
	No. 2	38 x 89	2.67	2.31	1.89	3.14	2.72	2.22
		38 x 140	3.85	3.33	2.72	4.53	3.92	3.20
		38 x 184	5.08	4.40	3.59	5.98	5.17	4.22
		38 x 235	6.48	5.61	4.58	7.62	6.60	5.39
		38 x 286	7.88	6.82	5.57	9.27	8.03	6.56
	No. 3	38 x 89	1.98	1.72	1.40	2.33	2.02	1.65
		38 x 140	2.93	2.53	2.07	3.44	2.98	2.43
		38 x 184	3.86	3.34	2.73	4.54	3.93	3.21
		38 x 235	4.93	4.26	3.48	5.80	5.02	4.10
		38 x 286	5.99	5.19	4.23	7.05	6.11	4.98
	Construction	38 x 89	2.27	1.96	1.60	2.67	2.31	1.89
Standard	38 x 89	1.70	1.47	1.20	2.00	1.74	1.42	
Utility	38 x 89	1.18	1.02	0.83	1.39	1.21	0.98	

Continued on next page

Table A-9 (Cont'd)

RAFTERS — NOT SUPPORTING CEILING (LIVE LOADS 1.5 AND 1.0 kN/m <sup>2</sup> )								
Commercial Designation	Grade	Nominal Size, <i>mm</i>	LIVE LOAD 1.5 kN/m <sup>2</sup>			LIVE LOAD 1.0 kN/m <sup>2</sup>		
			Rafter Spacing			Rafter Spacing		
			300 mm	400 mm	600 mm	300 mm	400 mm	600 mm
			<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>
Spruce-Pine-Fir (includes Spruce (all species except Coast Sitka Spruce), Jack Pine, Lodgepole Pine, Balsam Fir and Alpine Fir)	Select structural	38 x 89	2.69	2.45	2.14	3.09	2.80	2.45
		38 x 140	4.24	3.85	3.21	4.85	4.41	3.78
		38 x 184	5.59	5.08	4.23	6.40	5.81	4.98
		38 x 235	7.13	6.48	5.40	8.16	7.41	6.36
		38 x 286	8.67	7.88	6.57	9.93	9.02	7.73
	No. 1	38 x 89	2.69	2.45	2.04	3.09	2.80	2.40
		38 x 140	4.22	3.66	2.99	4.85	4.30	3.51
		38 x 184	5.57	4.82	3.94	6.40	5.68	4.63
		38 x 235	7.11	6.15	5.02	8.16	7.24	5.91
		38 x 286	8.64	7.49	6.11	9.93	8.81	7.19
	No. 2	38 x 89	2.60	2.26	1.85	2.98	2.67	2.18
		38 x 140	3.79	3.28	2.68	4.46	3.86	3.15
		38 x 184	5.00	4.33	3.53	5.88	5.09	4.16
		38 x 235	6.38	5.52	4.51	7.50	6.50	5.31
	38 x 286	7.76	6.72	5.48	9.13	7.90	6.45	
No. 3	38 x 89	1.96	1.70	1.38	2.31	2.00	1.63	
	38 x 140	2.89	2.50	2.04	3.40	2.94	2.40	
	38 x 184	3.81	3.30	2.69	4.48	3.88	3.17	
	38 x 235	4.86	4.21	3.43	5.72	4.95	4.04	
	38 x 286	5.91	5.12	4.18	6.95	6.02	4.92	
Construction	38 x 89	2.23	1.93	1.57	2.62	2.27	1.85	
Standard	38 x 89	1.67	1.45	1.18	1.97	1.71	1.39	
Utility	38 x 89	1.14	0.99	0.81	1.35	1.16	0.95	
Western Cedars (includes Western Red Cedar and Pacific Coast Yellow Cedar)	Select structural	38 x 89	2.59	2.36	2.06	2.97	2.70	2.36
		38 x 140	4.08	3.71	3.24	4.67	4.24	3.71
		38 x 184	5.38	4.89	4.27	6.16	5.59	4.89
		38 x 235	6.86	6.24	5.45	7.86	7.14	6.24
		38 x 286	8.35	7.58	6.63	9.56	8.68	7.58
	No. 1	38 x 89	2.59	2.36	2.06	2.97	2.70	2.36
		38 x 140	4.08	3.70	3.02	4.67	4.24	3.56
		38 x 184	5.38	4.88	3.99	6.16	5.59	4.69
		38 x 235	6.86	6.23	5.09	7.86	7.14	5.99
		38 x 286	8.35	7.58	6.19	9.56	8.68	7.29
	No. 2	38 x 89	2.51	2.28	1.87	2.87	2.61	2.20
		38 x 140	3.82	3.31	2.70	4.50	3.89	3.18
		38 x 184	5.04	4.36	3.56	5.93	5.13	4.19
		38 x 235	6.43	5.57	4.54	7.56	6.55	5.35
	38 x 286	7.82	6.77	5.53	9.20	7.97	6.51	
No. 3	38 x 89	1.96	1.70	1.38	2.31	2.00	1.63	
	38 x 140	2.89	2.50	2.04	3.40	2.94	2.40	
	38 x 184	3.81	3.30	2.69	4.48	3.88	3.17	
	38 x 235	4.86	4.21	3.43	5.72	4.95	4.04	
	38 x 286	5.91	5.12	4.18	6.95	6.02	4.92	
Construction	38 x 89	2.25	1.95	1.59	2.65	2.29	1.87	
Standard	38 x 89	1.67	1.45	1.18	1.97	1.71	1.39	
Utility	38 x 89	1.14	0.99	0.81	1.35	1.16	0.95	

Continued on next page



Table A-9 (Cont'd)

**RAFTERS — NOT SUPPORTING CEILING  
(LIVE LOADS 1.5 AND 1.0 kN/m<sup>2</sup>)**

Commercial Designation	Grade	Nominal Size, <i>mm</i>	LIVE LOAD 1.5 kN/m <sup>2</sup>			LIVE LOAD 1.0 kN/m <sup>2</sup>		
			Rafter Spacing			Rafter Spacing		
			300 mm	400 mm	600 mm	300 mm	400 mm	600 mm
			<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>
Northern Species (includes any Canadian softwood covered by the NLGA Standard Grading Rules)	Select structural	38 x 89	2.59	2.36	2.06	2.97	2.70	2.36
		38 x 140	4.08	3.71	3.12	4.67	4.24	3.67
		38 x 184	5.38	4.89	4.11	6.16	5.59	4.84
		38 x 235	6.86	6.24	5.25	7.86	7.14	6.18
		38 x 286	8.35	7.58	6.38	9.56	8.68	7.51
	No. 1	38 x 89	2.59	2.36	1.98	2.97	2.70	2.33
		38 x 140	4.08	3.54	2.89	4.67	4.16	3.40
		38 x 184	5.38	4.66	3.81	6.16	5.49	4.48
		38 x 235	6.86	5.95	4.86	7.86	7.00	5.72
		38 x 286	8.35	7.24	5.91	9.56	8.52	6.95
	No. 2	38 x 89	2.51	2.20	1.80	2.87	2.59	2.11
		38 x 140	3.67	3.17	2.59	4.31	3.74	3.05
		38 x 184	4.83	4.18	3.42	5.69	4.93	4.02
		38 x 235	6.17	5.34	4.36	7.26	6.29	5.13
		38 x 286	7.50	6.50	5.30	8.83	7.65	6.24
	No. 3	38 x 89	1.89	1.63	1.33	2.22	1.92	1.57
		38 x 140	2.76	2.39	1.95	3.25	2.82	2.30
		38 x 184	3.64	3.16	2.58	4.29	3.71	3.03
		38 x 235	4.65	4.03	3.29	5.47	4.74	3.87
	Construction	38 x 89	5.66	4.90	4.00	6.66	5.77	4.71
		38 x 89	2.16	1.87	1.53	2.55	2.20	1.80
38 x 89		1.62	1.40	1.14	1.90	1.65	1.35	
Utility	38 x 89	1.10	0.95	0.78	1.30	1.12	0.92	
Northern Aspen (includes Aspen Poplar, Large Tooth Aspen and Balsam Poplar)	Select structural	38 x 89	2.64	2.39	2.09	3.02	2.74	2.39
		38 x 140	4.14	3.76	3.21	4.74	4.31	3.76
		38 x 184	5.46	4.96	4.23	6.26	5.68	4.96
		38 x 235	6.97	6.33	5.40	7.98	7.25	6.33
		38 x 286	8.48	7.70	6.57	9.71	8.82	7.70
	No. 1	38 x 89	2.64	2.39	2.04	3.02	2.74	2.39
		38 x 140	4.14	3.66	2.99	4.74	4.30	3.51
		38 x 184	5.46	4.82	3.94	6.26	5.68	4.63
		38 x 235	6.97	6.15	5.02	7.98	7.24	5.91
		38 x 286	8.48	7.49	6.11	9.71	8.81	7.19
	No. 2	38 x 89	2.54	2.28	1.86	2.91	2.64	2.19
		38 x 140	3.79	3.28	2.68	4.46	3.86	3.15
		38 x 184	5.00	4.33	3.53	5.88	5.09	4.16
		38 x 235	6.38	5.52	4.51	7.50	6.50	5.31
		38 x 286	7.76	6.72	5.48	9.13	7.90	6.45
	No. 3	38 x 89	1.96	1.70	1.38	2.31	2.00	1.63
		38 x 140	2.89	2.50	2.04	3.40	2.94	2.40
		38 x 184	3.81	3.30	2.69	4.48	3.88	3.17
		38 x 235	4.86	4.21	3.43	5.72	4.95	4.04
	Construction	38 x 89	5.91	5.12	4.18	6.95	6.02	4.92
		38 x 89	2.23	1.93	1.57	2.62	2.27	1.85
38 x 89		1.67	1.45	1.18	1.97	1.71	1.39	
Utility	38 x 89	1.14	0.99	0.81	1.35	1.16	0.95	

**Table A-10**  
Forming Part of Article 9.23.4.1.

<b>MAXIMUM SPANS<sup>(1)</sup> FOR BUILT-UP WOOD BEAMS SUPPORTING NOT MORE THAN ONE FLOOR IN HOUSES</b>								
Commercial Designation	Grade	Supported Joist Length, <sup>(1)</sup> m	Size of Built-Up Beam, mm					
			3-38 x 184	4-38 x 184	3-38 x 235	4-38 x 235	3-38 x 286	4-38 x 286
			<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>m</i>
Douglas Fir-Larch (includes Douglas Fir and Western Larch)	No. 1	2.4	3.70	4.27	4.72	5.45	5.74	6.63
		3.0	3.31	3.82	4.22	4.87	5.13	5.93
		3.6	3.02	3.49	3.85	4.45	4.69	5.41
		4.2	2.76	3.23	3.53	4.12	4.29	5.01
		4.8	2.46	3.02	3.14	3.85	3.82	4.69
	No. 2	2.4	3.33	3.84	4.24	4.90	5.16	5.96
		3.0	2.97	3.44	3.79	4.38	4.62	5.33
		3.6	2.71	3.14	3.46	4.00	4.22	4.87
		4.2	2.51	2.90	3.20	3.70	3.90	4.51
		4.8	2.35	2.71	3.00	3.46	3.65	4.22
Hem-Fir (includes Western Hemlock and Amabilis Fir)	No. 1	2.4	3.19	3.69	4.10	4.71	4.96	5.72
		3.0	2.85	3.30	3.64	4.21	4.43	5.12
		3.6	2.61	3.01	3.33	3.84	4.05	4.67
		4.2	2.30	2.79	2.93	3.56	3.57	4.33
		4.8	2.06	2.61	2.62	3.33	3.19	4.05
	No. 2	2.4	2.86	3.31	3.65	4.22	4.45	5.13
		3.0	2.56	2.96	3.27	3.77	3.98	4.59
		3.6	2.34	2.70	2.98	3.45	3.63	4.19
		4.2	2.16	2.50	2.76	3.19	3.36	3.88
		4.8	2.02	2.34	2.58	2.98	3.14	3.63
Eastern Hemlock-Tamarack (includes Eastern Hemlock and Tamarack)	No. 1	2.4	3.56	4.11	4.54	5.25	5.53	6.38
		3.0	3.18	3.68	4.06	4.69	4.94	5.71
		3.6	2.91	3.36	3.71	4.28	4.51	5.21
		4.2	2.69	3.11	3.43	3.97	4.18	4.82
		4.8	2.46	2.91	3.14	3.71	3.82	4.51
	No. 2	2.4	3.19	3.69	4.07	4.71	4.96	5.72
		3.0	2.85	3.30	3.64	4.21	4.43	5.12
		3.6	2.61	3.01	3.33	3.84	4.05	4.67
		4.2	2.41	2.79	3.08	3.56	3.75	4.33
		4.8	2.26	2.61	2.88	3.33	3.50	4.05
Coast Species (includes Douglas Fir, Western Larch, Western Hemlock, Amabilis Fir and Coast Sitka Spruce)	No. 1	2.4	3.15	3.64	4.02	4.65	4.90	5.65
		3.0	2.64	3.26	3.37	4.16	4.10	5.06
		3.6	2.26	2.89	2.88	3.69	3.51	4.49
		4.2	1.99	2.53	2.54	3.23	3.09	3.93
		4.8	1.79	2.26	2.28	2.88	2.77	3.51
	No. 2	2.4	2.82	3.26	3.60	4.16	4.38	5.06
		3.0	2.52	2.91	3.22	3.72	3.92	4.52
		3.6	2.26	2.66	2.88	3.39	3.51	4.13
		4.2	1.99	2.46	2.54	3.14	3.09	3.82
		4.8	1.79	2.26	2.28	2.88	2.77	3.51
Spruce-Pine-Fir (includes Spruce (all species except Coast Sitka Spruce), Jack Pine, Lodgepole Pine, Balsam Fir and Alpine Fir)	No. 1	2.4	3.09	3.57	3.95	4.56	4.80	5.55
		3.0	2.77	3.19	3.53	4.08	4.30	4.96
		3.6	2.44	2.92	3.11	3.72	3.79	4.53
		4.2	2.14	2.70	2.74	3.45	3.33	4.19
		4.8	1.92	2.44	2.45	3.11	2.98	3.79
	No. 2	2.4	2.78	3.21	3.54	4.09	4.31	4.98
		3.0	2.48	2.87	3.17	3.66	3.85	4.45
		3.6	2.26	2.62	2.89	3.34	3.52	4.06
		4.2	2.10	2.42	2.68	3.09	3.26	3.76
		4.8	1.92	2.26	2.45	2.89	2.98	3.52
Western Cedars (includes Western Red Cedar and Pacific Coast Yellow Cedar)	No. 1	2.4	3.13	3.62	4.00	4.62	4.86	5.62
		3.0	2.80	3.24	3.58	4.13	4.35	5.02
		3.6	2.56	2.95	3.26	3.77	3.97	4.59
		4.2	2.26	2.73	2.88	3.49	3.51	4.25
		4.8	2.02	2.56	2.58	3.26	3.14	3.97
	No. 2	2.4	2.80	3.23	3.57	4.12	4.34	5.02
		3.0	2.50	2.89	3.19	3.69	3.88	4.49
		3.6	2.28	2.64	2.91	3.37	3.55	4.10
		4.2	2.11	2.44	2.70	3.12	3.28	3.79
		4.8	1.98	2.27	2.52	2.91	3.07	3.55

Continued on next page

Table A-10 (Cont'd)

**MAXIMUM SPANS<sup>(1)</sup> FOR BUILT-UP WOOD BEAMS  
SUPPORTING NOT MORE THAN ONE FLOOR IN HOUSES**

Commercial Designation	Grade	Supported Joist Length, <sup>(1)</sup> m	Size of Built-Up Beam, mm					
			3-38 x 184	4-38 x 184	3-38 x 235	4-38 x 235	3-38 x 286	4-38 x 286
			m	m	m	m	m	m
Northern Species (includes any Canadian softwood covered by the NLGA Standard Grading Rules)	No. 1	2.4	2.99	3.45	3.82	4.41	4.64	5.36
		3.0	2.64	3.09	3.37	3.94	4.10	4.80
		3.6	2.26	2.82	2.88	3.60	3.51	4.38
		4.2	1.99	2.53	2.54	3.23	3.09	3.93
		4.8	1.79	2.26	2.28	2.88	2.77	3.51
	No. 2	2.4	2.68	3.10	3.43	3.96	4.17	4.81
		3.0	2.40	2.77	3.07	3.54	3.73	4.30
		3.6	2.19	2.53	2.80	3.23	3.40	3.93
		4.2	1.99	2.34	2.54	2.99	3.09	3.64
		4.8	1.79	2.19	2.28	2.80	2.77	3.40
Northern Aspen (includes Aspen Poplar, Large Tooth Aspen and Balsam Poplar)	No. 1	2.4	3.09	3.57	3.95	4.56	4.80	5.55
		3.0	2.69	3.19	3.44	4.08	4.18	4.96
		3.6	2.30	2.92	2.94	3.72	3.58	4.53
		4.2	2.03	2.58	2.59	3.29	3.15	4.01
		4.8	1.82	2.30	2.32	2.94	2.83	3.58
	No. 2	2.4	2.78	3.21	3.54	4.09	4.31	4.98
		3.0	2.48	2.87	3.17	3.66	3.85	4.45
		3.6	2.26	2.62	2.89	3.34	3.52	4.06
		4.2	2.03	2.42	2.59	3.09	3.15	3.76
		4.8	1.82	2.26	2.32	2.89	2.83	3.52



**Table A-11**  
Forming Part of Article 9.23.4.1.

MAXIMUM SPANS <sup>(1)</sup> FOR BUILT-UP WOOD BEAMS SUPPORTING NOT MORE THAN TWO FLOORS IN HOUSES								
Commercial Designation	Grade	Supported Joist Length, (1) m	Size of Built-Up Beam, mm					
			3-38 x 184	4-38 x 184	3-38 x 235	4-38 x 235	3-38 x 286	4-38 x 286
			m	m	m	m	m	m
Douglas Fir-Larch (includes Douglas Fir and Western Larch)	No. 1	2.4	2.78	3.24	3.55	4.13	4.32	5.03
		3.0	2.30	2.90	2.93	3.70	3.57	4.50
		3.6	1.97	2.51	2.52	3.21	3.07	3.90
		4.2	1.74	2.20	2.23	2.81	2.71	3.42
		4.8	1.57	1.97	2.01	2.52	2.44	3.07
	No. 2	2.4	2.52	2.91	3.21	3.72	3.92	4.52
		3.0	2.26	2.61	2.87	3.33	3.50	4.05
		3.6	1.97	2.38	2.52	3.04	3.07	3.69
		4.2	1.74	2.20	2.23	2.81	2.71	3.42
		4.8	1.57	1.97	2.01	2.52	2.44	3.07
Hem-Fir (includes Western Hemlock and Amabilis Fir)	No. 1	2.4	2.31	2.80	2.95	3.57	3.59	4.34
		3.0	1.92	2.44	2.45	3.12	2.99	3.79
		3.6	1.66	2.10	2.12	2.68	2.58	3.25
		4.2	1.48	1.85	1.89	2.36	2.29	2.87
		4.8	1.34	1.66	1.71	2.12	2.08	2.58
	No. 2	2.4	2.17	2.51	2.77	3.20	3.37	3.89
		3.0	1.92	2.24	2.45	2.86	2.99	3.48
		3.6	1.66	2.05	2.12	2.62	2.58	3.18
		4.2	1.48	1.85	1.89	2.36	2.29	2.87
		4.8	1.34	1.66	1.71	2.12	2.08	2.58
Eastern Hemlock-Tamarack (includes Eastern Hemlock and Tamarack)	No. 1	2.4	2.70	3.12	3.45	3.98	4.19	4.84
		3.0	2.30	2.79	2.93	3.56	3.57	4.33
		3.6	1.97	2.51	2.52	3.21	3.07	3.90
		4.2	1.74	2.20	2.23	2.81	2.71	3.42
		4.8	1.57	1.97	2.01	2.52	2.44	3.07
	No. 2	2.4	2.42	2.80	3.09	3.56	3.76	4.34
		3.0	2.16	2.51	2.76	3.19	3.36	3.88
		3.6	1.97	2.28	2.52	2.91	3.07	3.54
		4.2	1.74	2.11	2.23	2.70	2.71	3.28
		4.8	1.57	1.97	2.01	2.52	2.44	3.07
Coast Species (includes Douglas Fir, Western Larch, Western Hemlock, Amabilis Fir and Coast Sitka Spruce)	No. 1	2.4	2.00	2.55	2.55	3.25	3.11	3.95
		3.0	1.67	2.11	2.14	2.69	2.60	3.28
		3.6	1.45	1.82	1.86	2.32	2.26	2.82
		4.2	1.30	1.61	1.66	2.06	2.02	2.50
		4.8	1.18	1.45	1.51	1.86	1.84	2.26
	No. 2	2.4	2.00	2.47	2.55	3.15	3.11	3.84
		3.0	1.67	2.11	2.14	2.69	2.60	3.28
		3.6	1.45	1.82	1.86	2.32	2.26	2.82
		4.2	1.30	1.61	1.66	2.06	2.02	2.50
		4.8	1.18	1.45	1.51	1.86	1.84	2.26
Spruce-Pine-Fir (includes Spruce (all species except Coast Sitka Spruce), Jack Pine, Lodgepole Pine, Balsam Fir and Alpine Fir)	No. 1	2.4	2.16	2.71	2.75	3.46	3.35	4.21
		3.0	1.80	2.28	2.30	2.91	2.79	3.53
		3.6	1.56	1.96	1.99	2.50	2.42	3.04
		4.2	1.39	1.73	1.77	2.21	2.16	2.69
		4.8	1.26	1.56	1.61	1.99	1.96	2.42
	No. 2	2.4	2.10	2.43	2.69	3.10	3.27	3.77
		3.0	1.80	2.17	2.30	2.77	2.79	3.38
		3.6	1.56	1.96	1.99	2.50	2.42	3.04
		4.2	1.39	1.73	1.77	2.21	2.16	2.69
		4.8	1.26	1.56	1.61	1.99	1.96	2.42
Western Cedars (includes Western Red Cedar and Pacific Coast Yellow Cedar)	No. 1	2.4	2.27	2.74	2.90	3.50	3.53	4.26
		3.0	1.89	2.40	2.41	3.06	2.94	3.73
		3.6	1.64	2.06	2.09	2.63	2.54	3.20
		4.2	1.45	1.82	1.86	2.32	2.26	2.82
		4.8	1.32	1.64	1.68	2.09	2.05	2.54
	No. 2	2.4	2.12	2.45	2.71	3.13	3.29	3.81
		3.0	1.89	2.19	2.41	2.80	2.94	3.40
		3.6	1.64	2.00	2.09	2.55	2.54	3.11
		4.2	1.45	1.82	1.86	2.32	2.26	2.82
		4.8	1.32	1.64	1.68	2.09	2.05	2.42

Continued on next page

Table A-11 (Cont'd)

**MAXIMUM SPANS<sup>(1)</sup> FOR BUILT-UP WOOD BEAMS  
SUPPORTING NOT MORE THAN TWO FLOORS IN HOUSES**

Commercial Designation	Grade	Supported Joist Length, <sup>(1)</sup> m	Size of Built-Up Beam, mm					
			3-38 x 184	4-38 x 184	3-38 x 235	4-38 x 235	3-38 x 286	4-38 x 286
			m	m	m	m	m	m
Northern Species (includes any Canadian softwood covered by the NLGA Standard Grading Rules)	No. 1	2.4	2.00	2.55	2.55	3.25	3.11	3.95
		3.0	1.67	2.11	2.14	2.69	2.60	3.28
		3.6	1.45	1.82	1.86	2.32	2.26	2.82
		4.2	1.30	1.61	1.66	2.06	2.02	2.50
		4.8	1.18	1.45	1.51	1.86	1.84	2.26
	No. 2	2.4	2.00	2.35	2.55	3.00	3.11	3.65
		3.0	1.67	2.10	2.14	2.68	2.60	3.26
		3.6	1.45	1.82	1.86	2.32	2.26	2.82
		4.2	1.30	1.61	1.66	2.06	2.02	2.50
		4.8	1.18	1.45	1.51	1.86	1.84	2.26
Northern Aspen (includes Aspen Poplar, Large Tooth Aspen and Balsam Poplar)	No. 1	2.4	2.04	2.60	2.60	3.32	3.17	4.03
		3.0	1.70	2.15	2.18	2.75	2.65	3.34
		3.6	1.48	1.85	1.89	2.37	2.30	2.88
		4.2	1.32	1.64	1.69	2.09	2.05	2.55
		4.8	1.20	1.48	1.53	1.89	1.87	2.30
	No. 2	2.4	2.04	2.43	2.60	3.10	3.17	3.77
		3.0	1.70	2.15	2.18	2.75	2.65	3.34
		3.6	1.48	1.85	1.89	2.37	2.30	2.88
		4.2	1.32	1.64	1.69	2.09	2.05	2.55
		4.8	1.20	1.48	1.53	1.89	1.87	2.30

**Table A-12**  
Forming Part of Article 9.23.13.15.

MAXIMUM CLEAR SPANS BETWEEN END SUPPORTS FOR FINK TRUSSES, m										
Top Member Size, mm	Bottom Member Size, mm	Roof Slope	No. 1 Grade Lumber				No. 2 Grade Lumber			
			Roof Snow Load, kN/m <sup>2</sup>				Roof Snow Load, kN/m <sup>2</sup>			
			1.0	1.5	2.0	2.5	1.0	1.5	2.0	2.5
38 x 89	38 x 89	1 in 4.8	6.75	4.87	—	—	5.84	4.01	—	—
		1 in 4	9.57	8.12	6.01	4.54	8.02	7.13	5.18	3.78
		1 in 3	9.60	8.83	7.62	6.75	8.91	7.69	6.60	5.84
		1 in 2.4	9.80	9.04	7.79	6.93	9.11	7.87	6.78	6.01
	38 x 114	1 in 4.8	7.74	5.74	3.78	—	6.75	4.85	—	—
		1 in 4	9.27	8.53	7.06	5.48	8.58	7.36	6.14	4.67
		1 in 3	9.60	8.83	7.62	6.75	8.91	7.69	6.60	5.84
		1 in 2.4	9.80	9.04	7.79	6.93	9.11	7.87	6.78	6.01
	38 x 140	1 in 4.8	8.50	6.35	4.39	—	7.44	5.46	3.47	—
		1 in 4	9.27	8.53	7.28	5.89	8.58	7.36	6.29	5.08
		1 in 3	9.60	8.83	7.62	6.75	8.91	7.69	6.60	5.84
		1 in 2.4	9.80	9.04	7.79	6.93	9.11	7.87	6.78	6.01
38 x 114	38 x 89	1 in 4.8	7.97	5.91	3.96	—	6.95	5.02	—	—
		1 in 4	9.57	8.66	7.18	5.56	8.02	7.16	6.24	4.77
		1 in 3	10.54	9.75	8.81	7.97	8.96	8.20	7.31	6.57
		1 in 2.4	11.20	9.90	9.65	8.89	9.57	8.91	8.10	7.41
	38 x 114	1 in 4.8	9.27	6.98	4.95	3.30	8.12	6.04	4.08	—
		1 in 4	11.91	10.23	8.48	6.68	10.31	9.24	7.44	5.79
		1 in 3	12.19	10.64	9.14	8.66	10.74	9.24	8.48	7.49
		1 in 2.4	12.19	10.89	9.39	8.91	10.99	9.49	8.71	7.74
	38 x 140	1 in 4.8	10.23	7.79	5.63	4.08	9.01	6.78	4.77	—
		1 in 4	11.91	10.23	9.11	7.23	10.31	9.47	8.05	6.29
		1 in 3	12.19	10.64	9.14	8.66	10.74	9.47	8.48	7.49
		1 in 2.4	12.19	10.89	9.39	8.91	10.99	9.49	8.71	7.74
38 x 140	38 x 89	1 in 4.8	8.89	6.73	4.72	—	7.39	5.81	3.86	—
		1 in 4	9.57	8.66	7.62	6.35	8.02	7.16	6.24	5.48
		1 in 3	10.54	9.75	8.81	7.97	8.96	8.20	7.31	6.57
		1 in 2.4	11.20	10.49	9.65	8.89	9.57	8.91	8.10	7.41
	38 x 114	1 in 4.8	10.46	7.97	5.79	4.24	9.22	6.95	4.92	3.27
		1 in 4	12.19	11.12	9.62	7.64	10.33	9.24	8.02	6.68
		1 in 3	12.19	12.19	11.17	9.90	11.50	10.54	9.42	8.45
		1 in 2.4	12.19	12.19	11.48	10.18	12.19	11.45	9.98	9.44
	38 x 140	1 in 4.8	11.68	8.96	6.60	5.00	10.33	7.84	5.68	4.14
		1 in 4	12.19	12.19	10.43	8.33	12.19	10.82	9.22	7.31
		1 in 3	12.19	12.19	11.17	9.90	12.19	11.30	9.67	9.16
		1 in 2.4	12.19	12.19	11.48	10.18	12.19	11.60	9.98	9.44
Column 1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11



**Table A-13**  
Forming Part of Article 9.23.13.15.

**MAXIMUM CLEAR SPANS BETWEEN END SUPPORTS  
FOR HOWE TRUSSES, m**

Top Member Size, mm	Bottom Member Size, mm	Roof Slope	No. 1 Grade Lumber				No. 2 Grade Lumber			
			Roof Snow Load, kN/m <sup>2</sup>				Roof Snow Load, kN/m <sup>2</sup>			
			1.0	1.5	2.0	2.5	1.0	1.5	2.0	2.5
38 x 89	38 x 89	1 in 4.8	9.44	7.31	5.48	4.24	8.30	6.45	4.77	3.63
		1 in 4	9.44	8.50	7.28	6.42	8.55	7.36	6.27	5.53
		1 in 3	9.57	8.83	7.59	6.73	8.89	7.67	6.57	5.84
		1 in 2.4	9.77	9.04	7.79	6.93	9.09	7.87	6.78	6.01
	38 x 114	1 in 4.8	9.62	8.15	6.17	4.82	8.30	7.11	5.41	4.19
		1 in 4	9.62	8.50	7.28	6.42	8.55	7.36	6.27	5.53
		1 in 3	9.62	8.83	7.59	6.73	8.89	7.67	6.57	5.84
		1 in 2.4	9.77	9.04	7.79	6.93	9.09	8.87	6.78	6.01
	38 x 140	1 in 4.8	9.62	8.25	7.03	5.63	8.30	7.11	6.04	4.92
		1 in 4	9.62	8.50	7.28	6.42	8.55	7.36	6.27	5.53
		1 in 3	9.62	8.83	7.59	6.73	8.89	7.67	6.57	5.84
		1 in 2.4	9.77	9.04	7.79	6.93	9.09	7.87	6.78	6.01
38 x 114	38 x 89	1 in 4.8	10.18	8.28	6.27	4.92	8.35	7.16	5.48	4.26
		1 in 4	11.20	9.85	8.45	7.34	9.27	8.07	6.83	5.89
		1 in 3	12.19	10.64	9.14	8.66	10.64	9.22	8.28	7.28
		1 in 2.4	12.19	10.89	9.37	8.89	10.97	9.47	8.71	7.72
	38 x 114	1 in 4.8	11.53	9.37	7.13	5.66	9.95	8.30	6.27	4.92
		1 in 4	11.88	10.21	9.37	8.28	10.28	9.44	8.07	7.11
		1 in 3	12.19	10.64	9.37	8.66	10.71	9.44	8.45	7.49
		1 in 2.4	12.19	10.89	9.37	8.89	10.97	9.47	8.71	7.72
	38 x 140	1 in 4.8	11.53	9.90	8.35	6.68	9.95	9.14	7.39	5.86
		1 in 4	11.88	10.21	9.37	8.28	10.28	9.44	8.07	7.11
		1 in 3	12.19	10.64	9.37	8.66	10.71	9.44	8.45	7.49
		1 in 2.4	12.19	10.89	9.37	8.89	10.97	9.47	8.71	7.72
38 x 140	38 x 89	1 in 4.8	10.18	8.73	6.90	5.46	8.35	7.16	5.96	4.74
		1 in 4	11.20	9.85	8.45	7.34	9.27	8.07	6.83	5.89
		1 in 3	12.19	11.48	10.10	8.96	10.64	9.52	8.28	7.28
		1 in 2.4	12.19	12.19	11.35	10.18	11.60	10.59	9.39	8.40
	38 x 114	1 in 4.8	12.19	10.31	7.89	6.29	10.74	9.16	6.95	5.51
		1 in 4	12.19	12.19	10.69	9.42	11.91	10.38	8.78	7.59
		1 in 3	12.19	12.19	11.17	9.90	12.19	11.27	9.67	9.16
		1 in 2.4	12.19	12.19	11.45	10.18	12.19	11.58	9.95	9.44
	38 x 140	1 in 4.8	12.19	12.09	9.34	7.51	12.16	10.41	8.30	6.62
		1 in 4	12.19	12.19	10.69	9.42	12.19	10.79	9.19	8.68
		1 in 3	12.19	12.19	11.17	9.90	12.19	11.27	9.67	9.16
		1 in 2.4	12.19	12.19	11.45	10.18	12.19	11.58	9.95	9.44
Column 1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11

## PART 10 BUILDING REQUIREMENTS FOR HANDICAPPED PERSONS

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 10.1	General
Subsection 10.1.1.	Application
SECTION 10.2	Building Requirements
Subsection 10.2.1.	General
SECTION 10.3	Design Standards
Subsection 10.3.1.	Primary Entrance
Subsection 10.3.2.	Doors and Doorways
Subsection 10.3.3.	Vestibules
Subsection 10.3.4.	Restricted Passageways
Subsection 10.3.5.	Ramps
Subsection 10.3.6.	Stairs
Subsection 10.3.7.	Vertical Transportation
Subsection 10.3.8.	Floors
Subsection 10.3.9.	Washrooms
Subsection 10.3.10.	Toilet Stalls
Subsection 10.3.11.	Showers
SECTION 10.4	Building Services
Subsection 10.4.1.	Application

## PART 10 BUILDING REQUIREMENTS FOR HANDICAPPED PERSONS

### SECTION 10.1 GENERAL

#### Subsection 10.1.1. Application

10.1.1.1.(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2) and (3) this Part applies to new *buildings* and to extensions or material alterations to existing *buildings* of the *major occupancy* types listed in Table 10.1.1.A. and in Articles 10.2.1.2. to 10.2.1.7. inclusive to provide access and entry for physically handicapped persons with wheelchair use as a prime determinant.

(2) This Part does not apply to a *building* when compliance with the requirements of this Part is impracticable by reason of site conditions or the location of an *occupancy* listed in Table 10.1.1.A. in a *storey* that is not at or near *grade* and is not accessible by ramp or passenger elevator.

(3) This Part does not apply to extensions or material alterations to an existing building except where,

- (a) a new or existing primary entrance is located at or near *grade* providing access to a floor area located at or near *grade*; and
- (b) new washrooms, where required or provided, are accessible or existing washrooms are adaptable for use by physically handicapped persons.

10.1.1.2. For the purposes of this Part, at or near *grade* means that any *floor area*, on which a primary entrance is located, is within 450 mm of *grade* at a primary entrance.

TABLE 10.1.1.A.  
Forming Part of Article 10.1.1.1.

Group <sup>(1)</sup>	Division <sup>(1)</sup>	Building Type or <i>Occupancy</i> in a <i>Building</i>	
A	1	Motion picture theatres Opera houses	Television studios admitting a viewing audience <i>Theatres</i>
A	2	Art galleries Auditoria Bowling alleys Churches and similar places of worship Community halls Court rooms Dance halls Day Nurseries	Exhibition halls (other than classified in Group E) Gymnasias Lecture halls, Libraries Licensed beverage establishments <sup>(2)</sup> Museums Restaurants <sup>(2)</sup> Schools and colleges, nonresidential Undertaking premises
A	3	Arenas Ice rinks	Arena-type <i>buildings</i> intended for occasional use for trade shows and similar exhibition purposes
A	4	Grandstands	Stadia
B	2	Convalescent homes Homes for the aged Hospitals Infirmaries	Psychiatric hospitals without detention quarters Sanitoria without detention quarters
C		Apartments <sup>(3)</sup> Colleges, residential Convalescent homes	Hotels <sup>(3)</sup> Motels <sup>(4)</sup> Schools, residential
D		Banks Offices Public Park Service <i>Buildings</i> , containing	washrooms and change facilities Radio stations, admitting a viewing audience
E		Department stores Exhibition halls	Markets Supermarkets
F	2	Salesrooms	
F	3	Salesrooms	<i>Storage garages</i>
Col. 1	2		3

Notes to Table 10.1.1.A.:

<sup>(1)</sup> Groups and division classifications were selected from Table 3.1.2.A.

<sup>(2)</sup> Where seating capacity exceeds 140.

<sup>(3)</sup> Lobby, meeting and conference rooms, corridors, passenger elevators and washrooms serving sleeping rooms and dwelling units.

<sup>(4)</sup> Lobby, corridors, abutting exterior walkways giving access to rooms and washrooms serving sleeping rooms and dwelling units.

## SECTION 10.2 BUILDING REQUIREMENTS

### Subsection 10.2.1. General

10.2.1.1.(1) Each *building* to which Sentence 10.1.1.1.(1) applies shall have at least one primary entrance that

(a) is designed for and is accessible to the physically handicapped;



- (b) opens to the outdoors at sidewalk level or to a ramp designed and constructed in conformance with subsection 10.3.5. that leads to sidewalk level; and
- (c) where passenger elevators are provided in the *building*, has access to at least one passenger elevator.

(2) Every *storage garage* shall have one level that is accessible to and usable by the physically handicapped.

10.2.1.2.(1) A *building* intended for use as an *assembly occupancy* which is required to be accessible to physically handicapped persons shall be so designed and constructed that

- (a) there are washrooms for each sex on at least one *storey* designed in accordance with Sentence 10.3.9.1.(1) and Article 3.6.4.2. and accessible within the *building* to the physically handicapped; and
- (b) for viewing audience accommodation, there is accessible seating for the physically handicapped equal to,
  - (i) for up to 100 persons seating capacity, 2 spaces located adjacent to each other,
  - (ii) from 101 to 400 persons seating capacity, 4 spaces provided in 2 pairs, or
  - (iii) for seating capacity of 401 or more persons, not less than 1 per cent of the seating capacity of which not fewer than 4 spaces are provided in 2 pairs.

10.2.1.3.(1) A *building* intended for use as an *institutional occupancy* which is required to be accessible to physically handicapped persons shall be so designed and constructed that

- (a) all *public corridors* providing access to or from elevators are accessible to and usable by the physically handicapped;
- (b) all rooms and spaces intended for common use of the occupants are accessible to the physically handicapped;
- (c) doors and doorways to the rooms and spaces described in Clause (b) are in conformance with Subsection 10.3.2.; and
- (d) there are washrooms for each sex on at least one *storey* designed in accordance with Sentence 10.3.9.1.(1) and Article 3.6.4.2. and are accessible within the *building* to the physically handicapped.

10.2.1.4.(1) A *building* intended for use as a *residential occupancy* exceeding 600 m<sup>2</sup> in *building area* or exceeding 3 *storeys* in *building height* shall be so designed and constructed that

- (a) all *public corridors* providing access to or from passenger elevators are accessible to and usable by the physically handicapped;
- (b) where washrooms serving public areas are provided, at least one for each sex designed in conformance with Sentence 10.3.9.1.(1) and Article 3.6.4.2. is accessible to the physically handicapped;
- (c) all doors and doorways leading to and from public areas are in conformance with Subsection 10.3.2.; and
- (d) all hallways that are serving public areas have a clear width of not less than 900 mm.

10.2.1.5.(1) Except for public park service *buildings* in Sentence (2), a *building* intended for use as a *business and personal services occupancy* exceeding 600 m<sup>2</sup> in *building area* or exceeding 3 *storeys* in *building height* shall be so designed and constructed that

- (a) all *public corridors* providing access to or from passenger elevators are accessible to the physically handicapped;
- (b) an entrance for the physically handicapped to each *occupancy* or tenancy is accessible from the primary entrance to the *building* and from *public corridors* providing access thereto; and
- (c) on every floor where washrooms are provided at least one washroom for each sex designed in conformance with Sentence 10.3.9.1.(1) and Article 3.6.4.2. is accessible to the physically handicapped.

(2) Public park service *buildings* of any size, containing washrooms for public use, shall have at least one washroom for each sex designed in accordance with Sentence 10.3.9.1.(1) and accessible to the physically handicapped.

10.2.1.6.(1) A *building* intended for use as a *mercantile occupancy* exceeding 600 m<sup>2</sup> in *building area* or exceeding 3 *storeys* in *building height* shall be so designed and constructed that

- (a) on the floor at or near *grade* and on all other floors accessible by passenger elevators,
  - (i) all *public corridors*, malls and walkways are accessible to the physically handicapped, and
  - (ii) an entrance for the physically handicapped to each *occupancy* or tenancy is accessible from the primary entrance to the *building* and from *public corridors* providing access thereto;
- (b) on every floor where washrooms are provided at least one washroom for each sex designed in conformance with Sentence 10.3.9.1.(1) and Article 3.6.4.2. is accessible to the physically handicapped; and
- (c) where there are controlled checkout lanes, turnstiles or any other restricted passageways, at least one alternate route is constructed in accordance with Subsection 10.3.4.

10.2.1.7.(1) In a *building* intended for use as an *industrial occupancy* and exceeding 600 m<sup>2</sup> in *building area* or exceeding 3 *storeys* in *building height*, access shall be provided for physically handicapped persons

- (a) from the primary entrance to the *building* and from corridors providing access thereto
  - (i) to sales rooms where located on the floor at or near *grade* or on a floor accessible by passenger elevator,
  - (ii) where washrooms are provided, to at least one washroom for each sex designed in conformance with Sentence 10.3.9.1.(1) and Article 3.6.4.2., and
- (b) to at least one *storey* of a *storage garage*.

## SECTION 10.3 DESIGN STANDARDS

### Subsection 10.3.1. Primary Entrance

10.3.1.1. Where a *building* is required to be accessible to physically handicapped persons, a primary entrance shall have a clear opening width, free of protruding hardware, of at least 800 mm when the door is open and shall be accessible at sidewalk level or by a ramp designed and constructed in conformance with Subsection 10.3.5. that leads to sidewalk level.

### Subsection 10.3.2. Doors and Doorways

10.3.2.1.(1) Doors and doorways in *buildings* required to be accessible to physically handicapped persons shall have a clear opening free of protruding hardware of at least 760 mm when the door is open, except that

- (a) doors which persons are not normally expected to pass through, such as those for broom closets, clothes closet and minor storage spaces shall be not less than 510 mm in width; and
- (b) all bathroom doors in Group C *occupancies* shall be not less than 760 mm in width.

(2) In a doorway that has more than one manually operated door, one of the doors shall meet the requirements of Sentence 10.3.2.1.(1).

(3) Thresholds shall not exceed 16 mm in height above the finished floor on either side.

(4) Except at primary entrances, the distance between 2 doors in series shall be not less than 1.2 m plus the width of the door if it swings into the space between the 2 doors.

(5) The wall in which a door is located shall extend 460 mm beyond the latch side of the door and the floor space shall not be obstructed to hinder wheelchair access.

10.3.2.2.(1) Where installed, door closers shall be of a type that

- (a) permit opening of the door with a minimum effort; and
- (b) are slow closing to permit uninterrupted passage of a physically handicapped person in a wheelchair.

10.3.2.3. Where revolving doors are installed, an auxiliary side-hung door shall be provided in accordance with Article 10.3.2.1.

10.3.2.4. Where vision panels are provided in a corridor door, they shall be not less than 76 mm in width on the latch side of the door and the bottom of the panels shall be not more than 900 mm above the finished floor level.

### Subsection 10.3.3. Vestibules

10.3.3.1. Where vestibules are constructed at a primary entrance in *buildings* required to be accessible to physically handicapped persons, they shall be at least 2 m by 1.5 m.

### Subsection 10.3.4. Restricted Passageways

10.3.4.1. Where a turnstile is installed, a controlled checkout lane is used or any other restricted passageway is constructed in a *building* required to be accessible to physically handicapped persons, there shall be at least one clearly marked alternate route to a primary entrance not less than 900 mm in width.

### Subsection 10.3.5. Ramps

10.3.5.1.(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), a ramp in *buildings* required to be accessible to physically handicapped persons shall have

- (a) a maximum gradient of 1 in 12;
- (b) an unobstructed width of at least 900 mm between handrails;
- (c) a non-skid finish;
- (d) one handrail on each side at a height between 800 mm and 900 mm above the surface of the ramp and extending at least 300 mm beyond the top and bottom ends of the ramp;
- (e) landings that meet the following requirements:
  - (i) upper landings that project at least 450 mm beyond the latch side of a door, shall be at least 1.5 m<sup>2</sup> when a door opens onto the landing or have a minimum depth of 1220 mm when a door opens away from the landing,
  - (ii) intermediate doorway landings shall not be less than the width of the ramp, with level floors on the inside and outside of the door opening extending at least 450 mm beyond the latch side of the door opening at a landing between 2 ramps constructed on the same centre line, and at least 1.5 m in the direction of door swing,
  - (iii) level resting platforms shall be 1220 mm long and the same width as the ramp, or intermediate doorway landings, at not more than 9 m intervals and at each change of direction, and
  - (iv) the lower end landing shall be at least 1.8 m long and the same width as the ramp;
- (f) all doors to intermediate landings installed so that the door swing is away from the landing, except where the door is recessed so that its swing does not project into the landing width;
- (g) illumination equipment capable of providing at least 50 lx at floor level on landings, slopes, platforms, entrances, intersections and changes of direction; and
- (h) a curb or base rail at least 50 mm high measured from the surface of a ramp where no solid *guard* is provided on the open side of the ramp.

(2) The requirements of Sentence (1) need not apply to a ramp having a gradient of less than 1 in 20.



### Subsection 10.3.6. Stairs

10.3.6.1.(1) Except for stairs within a *suite*, stairs in *buildings* required to be accessible to physically handicapped persons shall have

- (a) the ratio of rise to run in conformance with Subsection 9.8.3.;
- (b) a non-skid finish or non-skid strips;
- (c) a handrail on at least one side of stairs less than 1100 mm in width but on both sides of a stair 1100 mm or wider;
- (d) handrails between 800 mm and 900 mm in height measured vertically from the nose of the tread;
- (e) at least one handrail of each run of stairs extended 300 mm beyond the last nosing at the top of a stair and at least 300 mm at the bottom of a stair at a height of between 800 mm and 900 mm above the finished floor; and
- (f) a nosing on each step not exceeding 40 mm and bevelled on the underside.

(2) Closed risers shall be used on all stairs accessible to the physically handicapped, except where alternate stairs with closed risers, ramps or other means of vertical transportation will be provided.

### Subsection 10.3.7. Vertical Transportation

10.3.7.1. Where passenger elevators are provided in a *building* described in this Part, at least one passenger elevator shall be accessible to physically handicapped persons.

### Subsection 10.3.8. Floors

10.3.8.1.(1) Except for floors in auditoriums, floors in *buildings* required to be accessible to physically handicapped persons shall be at the same level throughout or shall be connected by a slope less than 1 in 20 or by a combination of ramps and stairs in conformance with subsections 10.3.5. and 10.3.6. respectively.

### Subsection 10.3.9. Washrooms

10.3.9.1.(1) Where provided in accordance with Section 10.2., a washroom shall

- (a) be accessible to physically handicapped persons in wheelchairs;
- (b) have doors in accordance with Sentence 10.3.2.1.(1);
- (c) have at least one toilet stall for physically handicapped persons in wheelchairs constructed in accordance with Subsection 10.3.10;
- (d) have wash basin faucet handles that are not spring loaded or pressure operated; and
- (e) have insulated hot water inlet and waste outlet pipes wherever they constitute a burn hazard.

### Subsection 10.3.10. Toilet Stalls

10.3.10.1.(1) Where a washroom is designed and installed in conformance with Subsection 10.3.9., to be accessible to the physically handicapped, a toilet stall in each washroom shall

- (a) be at least 1.37 m wide by 1.5 m;
- (b) have a minimum clearance of 1.68 m between the stall face and the face of any in-swinging washroom door and 1.37 m between the stall face and any wall-mounted fixture;
- (c) have an out-swinging door at least 800 mm wide;
- (d) have a water closet,
  - (i) located 450 mm from the centre of the fixture to the side wall,
  - (ii) with flushing controls for hand operation that are easily accessible to a physically handicapped person in a wheelchair,

- (iii) with a seat lid, or equivalent, with nonspring-up action, to serve as a back support for paraplegics,
- (iv) with two grab bars 32 mm to 40 mm in diameter, with a space between the bars and the wall of 40 mm located adjacent to the water closet on the side and rear walls, and
- (v) with a coat hook mounted about 1.37 m above the floor level on a side wall.

#### **Subsection 10.3.11. Showers**

10.3.11.1.(1) Showers provided in a gymnasium or stadium and accessible to the physically handicapped from the gymnasium or stadium level shall be designed and constructed to provide at least one shower for use by the physically handicapped such that the shower

- (a) is at least 900 mm by 900 mm in size;
- (b) is equipped with grab-bars;
- (c) has a hinged seat;
- (d) has pressure balanced single lever controls; and
- (e) has a hand-held shower head with a minimum 1.5 m flexible hose.

### **SECTION 10.4 BUILDING SERVICES**

#### **Subsection 10.4.1. Application**

10.4.1.1. The plumbing facilities provided in accordance with this Part shall be considered part of the total plumbing facilities required by Subsection 3.6.4.

#### **REVOCATION**

11. Regulation 87 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 and Ontario Regulations 103/81, 230/81 and 720/81 are revoked.

#### **COMMENCEMENT**

12. This Regulation comes into force on the 30th day of November, 1983.

# Publications Under The Regulations Act

October 15th, 1983

## REGULATIONS ACT

O. Reg. 592/83.

General.

Made—September 14th, 1983.

Filed—September 19th, 1983.

## REGULATION TO AMEND REGULATION 899 OF REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980 MADE UNDER THE REGULATIONS ACT

1. Section 9 of Regulation 899 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 is revoked.

(3416)

42

## PLANNING ACT, 1983

O. Reg. 593/83.

Restricted Areas—District of Algoma,  
Sault Ste. Marie North Planning  
Area.

Made—September 7th, 1983.

Filed—September 19th, 1983.

## REGULATION TO AMEND ONTARIO REGULATION 279/80 MADE UNDER THE PLANNING ACT, 1983

1. Ontario Regulation 279/80 is amended by adding thereto the following section:

76.—(1) Notwithstanding any other provision of this order, the land described in subsection (2) may be used for a telecommunications switching station provided the following requirements are met:

Maximum lot coverage	40 per cent
Minimum front yard	9 metres
Minimum side yards	3 metres
Minimum rear yard	15 metres
Maximum height of any building or structure	9 metres

(2) Subsection (1) applies to that parcel of land situate in the geographic Township of Havilland in the Territorial District of Algoma, being that part of

Broken Section 18 composed of Lot 14 according to a plan registered in the Land Registry Office for the Registry Division of Algoma (No. 1) as Number H-558. O. Reg. 593/83, s. 1.

L. J. FINCHAM  
*Director*

*Plans Administration Branch  
North and East  
Ministry of Municipal Affairs  
and Housing*

Dated at Toronto, this 7th day of September, 1983.

(3417)

42

## GAME AND FISH ACT

O. Reg. 594/83.

Hullett Hunting Area.

Made—September 14th, 1983.

Filed—September 20th, 1983.

## REGULATION TO AMEND ONTARIO REGULATION 628/82 MADE UNDER THE GAME AND FISH ACT

1. Schedules 1 and 2 to Ontario Regulation 628/82 are revoked and the following substituted therefor:

### Schedule 1

All that parcel or tract of land in the Township of Hullett, in the County of Huron, more particularly described as follows:

Beginning at the northwesterly corner of Lot 17, Concession VI; thence southerly along the westerly limit of said Lot 17 to the water's edge along the northerly shore of the South Maitland River;

Thence southeasterly along that water's edge to the southerly limit of Lot 16, Concession V;

Thence easterly along the southerly limit of said Lot 16 to the southeasterly corner thereof;

Thence easterly in a straight line across the allowance for road between lots 16 and 15 to the southwest corner of Lot 15, Concession V;

Thence easterly along the southerly limit of lots 15, 14, 13, 12 and 11, Concession V, to the southeasterly corner of Lot 11, Concession V;



Thence northerly along the easterly limit of Lot 11, concessions V and VI to the northeasterly corner of Lot 11, Concession VI;

Thence westerly along the northerly limit of lots 11, 12, 13, 14 and 15, Concession VI, to the northwesterly corner of Lot 15, Concession VI;

Thence westerly in a straight line across the allowance for road between lots 15 and 16 to the north-easterly corner of Lot 16, Concession VI;

Thence westerly along the northerly limit of lots 16 and 17, Concession VI, to the place of beginning. O. Reg. 594/83, s. 1, *part*.

### Schedule 2

All those parcels or tracts of land in the Township of Hullett, in the County of Huron, more particularly described as follows:

Beginning at the intersection of the westerly limit of Lot 17, Concession VI with the water's edge along the northerly shore of the South Maitland River;

Thence southerly along the westerly limit of said Lot 17 to the southwest corner thereof;

Thence westerly along the southerly limit of Lot 18, Concession VI, to the southwest corner thereof;

Thence northerly along the westerly limit of said Lot 18, Concession VI to the northwesterly corner thereof;

Thence westerly along the northerly limit of Lot 19, Concession VI, to the northwesterly corner thereof;

Thence southerly along the westerly limit of said Lot 19 a distance of 98.856 metres;

Thence north  $58^{\circ} 55' 10''$  west a distance of 204.539 metres;

Thence north  $31^{\circ} 30' 50''$  east a distance of 98.853 metres to the northerly limit of Lot 20, Concession VI;

Thence westerly along the northerly limit of said Lot 20 to the northwesterly corner thereof;

Thence southerly along the westerly limit of Lot 20, concessions VI and V, to the southwest corner of Lot 20, Concession V;

Thence southerly in a straight line across the road allowance between concessions IV and V to the northwesterly corner of Lot 20, Concession IV;

Thence southerly along the westerly limit of Lot 20, concessions IV and III, to a point distant 603.504 metres measured southerly thereon from the northwesterly corner of said Lot 20, Concession III;

Thence easterly and parallel to the southerly limit of lots 19 and 20, Concession III, a distance of 608.125

metres, more or less, to the line between the westerly and easterly halves of said Lot 19, Concession III;

Thence southerly and parallel to the westerly limit of said Lot 19, a distance of 417.259 metres, more or less, to the southerly limit of said Lot 19;

Thence easterly along the southerly limit of said Lot 19 and continuing along the southerly limit of Lot 18, Concession III, to a point distant 146.496 metres measured easterly thereon from the southwest corner of said Lot 18;

Thence northerly and parallel to the westerly limit of said Lot 18, a distance of 69.494 metres;

Thence easterly and parallel to the southerly limit of said Lot 18, a distance of 60.960 metres;

Thence southerly and parallel to the westerly limit of said Lot 18, a distance of 69.494 metres to the southerly limit of said Lot 18, Concession III;

Thence easterly along the southerly limit of lots 18, 17 and 16, Concession III to the southeasterly corner of said Lot 16;

Thence easterly in a straight line across the road allowance between lots 15 and 16 to the southwest corner of Lot 15, Concession III;

Thence easterly along the southerly limit of said Lot 15 to the line between the westerly and easterly halves of said Lot 15;

Thence northerly along the said line to the northerly limit of said Lot 15;

Thence easterly along the northerly limit of said Lot 15 and continuing along the northerly limit of Lot 14, Concession III a distance of 400.623 metres;

Thence south  $31^{\circ} 40' 00''$  west a distance of 156.454 metres;

Thence south  $58^{\circ} 20' 00''$  east a distance of 201.168 metres, more or less, to the easterly limit of Lot 14, Concession III;

Thence southerly along the easterly limit of said Lot 14 to the southeasterly corner thereof;

Thence easterly along the southerly limit of Lot 13, Concession III to the southeasterly corner thereof;

Thence northerly along the westerly limit of Lot 12, Concession III, a distance of 300.14 metres;

Thence easterly parallel to the southerly limit of said Lot 12 a distance of 202.034 metres;

Thence southerly and parallel to the westerly limit of said Lot 12 to the southerly limit thereof;

Thence easterly along the southerly limit of lots 12 and 11 to the southeasterly corner of said Lot 11, Concession III;

Thence easterly in a straight line across the road allowance between lots 10 and 11, Concession III, to the southwesterly corner of Lot 10, Concession III;

Thence easterly along the southerly limit of lots 10 and 9, Concession III, to a point distance 152.4 metres measured westerly thereon from the southeasterly corner of Lot 9, Concession III;

Thence northerly and parallel to the easterly limit of said Lot 9 a distance of 268.224 metres;

Thence easterly and parallel to the southerly limit of said Lot 9 a distance of 152.5 metres, more or less, to the easterly limit thereof;

Thence southerly along the easterly limit of said Lot 9 a distance of 268.224 metres to the southeasterly corner thereof;

Thence easterly along the southerly limit of Lot 8, Concession II to the southeasterly corner thereof;

Thence northerly along the easterly limit of said Lot 8, a distance of 208.849 metres;

Thence easterly and parallel to the southerly limit of Lot 7, Concession III, a distance of 406.920 metres to the easterly limit thereof;

Thence northerly along the easterly limit of said Lot 7 to the northeasterly corner thereof;

Thence easterly along the northerly limit Lot 6, Concession III, to the northeasterly corner thereof;

Thence northerly along the easterly limit of Lot 6, Concession IV, to the line between the southerly and northerly halves of Lot 6, Concession IV;

Thence westerly parallel to the southerly limit of Lot 6, Concession IV, along the line between the southerly and northerly halves of lots 6 and 7, Concession IV, a distance of 476.561 metres;

Thence northerly and parallel to the westerly limit of said Lot 6 a distance of 509.641 metres, more or less, to the northerly limit of said Lot 7;

Thence northerly and parallel to the westerly limit of said Lot 6 across the road allowance between concessions IV and V to the southerly limit of Lot 7, Concession V;

Thence easterly along the southerly limit of said Lot 7 to the southeasterly corner thereof;

Thence northerly along the easterly limit of said Lot 7 to the northeasterly corner thereof;

Thence westerly along the northerly limit of lots 7, 8 and 9, Concession V, to the southeasterly corner of Lot 10, Concession VI;

Thence northerly along the easterly limit of said Lot 10 to the northeasterly corner thereof;

Thence westerly along the northerly limit of said Lot 10 to the northwesterly corner thereof;

Thence westerly in a straight line across the road allowance between lots 10 and 11 to the northeasterly corner of Lot 11, Concession VI;

Thence southerly along the easterly limit of Lot 11, concessions VI and V, to the southeasterly corner of Lot 11, Concession V;

Thence westerly along the southerly limit of lots 11, 12, 13, 14 and 15, Concession V, to the southwesterly corner of Lot 15, Concession V;

Thence westerly in a straight line across the allowance for road between lots 15 and 16 to the southeasterly corner of Lot 16, Concession V;

Thence westerly along the southerly limit of said Lot 16 to the water's edge along the northerly shore of the South Maitland River;

Thence northwesterly along that water's edge to the place of beginning. O. Reg. 594/83, s. 1, *part*.

(3418)

42

## GAME AND FISH ACT

O. Reg. 595/83.

Orangeville Reservoir Hunting Area.

Made—September 14th, 1983.

Filed—September 20th, 1983.

### REGULATION TO AMEND REGULATION 429 OF REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980 MADE UNDER THE GAME AND FISH ACT

1. Section 3 of Regulation 429 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

3. The holder of a licence in Form 5 of Regulation 420 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 may hunt ducks, geese, rails, coots, snipe and gallinules during the open season therefor on any Tuesday or Thursday during the hours between 4 p.m. and one-half hour after sunset and on any Saturday during the hours between one-half hour before sunrise and noon, in the area described in the Schedule, if,



- (a) he parks any motor vehicle in which he arrives at the area described in the Schedule in a designated parking area;
- (b) he hunts from within a hunting area the radius of which is not more than ten metres from a stake planted by an officer of the Ministry of Natural Resources;
- (c) the area from which he hunts is occupied by no more than one other person; and
- (d) he keeps his fire-arm unloaded and encased except while occupying a hunting area.

(3419)

42

### FARM INCOME STABILIZATION ACT

#### O. Reg. 596/83.

Plan—Barley Stabilization, 1982-1984.

Made—August 30th, 1983.

Approved—September 14th, 1983.

Filed—September 20th, 1983.

### REGULATION TO AMEND ONTARIO REGULATION 668/82 MADE UNDER THE FARM INCOME STABILIZATION ACT

1. Section 10 of Ontario Regulation 668/82 is amended by adding thereto the following subsection:
- (2a) The fees payable by each person enrolled in the plan for the crop year commencing on the 1st day of August, 1983 are,
- (a) where the person was enrolled in the plan for the crop year that commenced on the 1st day of August, 1982, \$1 per tonne of barley that the person intends to market subject to the plan during the crop year and for which he is eligible to receive payments under the plan; and
- (b) where the person was not enrolled in the plan for the crop year that commenced on the 1st day of August, 1982, \$2 per tonne of barley that the person intends to market subject to the plan during the crop year and for which he is eligible to receive payments under the plan. O. Reg. 596/83, s. 1.
2. Form 1 of the said Regulation is amended by striking out "\$1.85" where it appears.

THE FARM INCOME STABILIZATION  
COMMISSION OF ONTARIO

MORRIS HUFF  
Chairman

BARBARA HUNTER  
Secretary

Dated at Toronto, this 30th day of August, 1983.

(3430)

42

### FARM INCOME STABILIZATION ACT

#### O. Reg. 597/83.

Plan—Soybean Stabilization, 1982-1984.

Made—August 30th, 1983.

Approved—September 14th, 1983.

Filed—September 20th, 1983.

### REGULATION TO AMEND ONTARIO REGULATION 672/82 MADE UNDER THE FARM INCOME STABILIZATION ACT

1. Section 10 of Ontario Regulation 672/82 is amended by adding thereto the following subsection:

(2a) The fees payable by each person enrolled in the plan for the crop year commencing on the 1st day of September, 1983 are,

- (a) where the person was enrolled in the plan for the crop year that commenced on the 1st day of September, 1982, \$2.25 per tonne of soybeans that the person intends to market subject to the plan during the crop year and for which he is eligible to receive payments under the plan; and
- (b) where the person was not enrolled in the plan for the crop year that commenced on the 1st day of September, 1982, \$4.50 per tonne of soybeans that the person intends to market subject to the plan during the crop year and for which he is eligible to receive payments under the plan. O. Reg. 597/83, s. 1.

2. Form 1 of the said Regulation is amended by striking out "\$4.50" where it appears.

THE FARM INCOME STABILIZATION  
COMMISSION OF ONTARIO

MORRIS HUFF  
Chairman

BARBARA HUNTER  
Secretary

Dated at Toronto, this 30th day of August, 1983.

(3431)

42



## FARM INCOME STABILIZATION ACT

O. Reg. 598/83.

Plan—Corn Stabilization, 1982-1984.

Made—August 30th, 1983.

Approved—September 14th, 1983.

Filed—September 20th, 1983.

REGULATION TO AMEND  
ONTARIO REGULATION 669/82  
MADE UNDER THE  
FARM INCOME STABILIZATION ACT

1. Section 10 of Ontario Regulation 669/82 is amended by adding thereto the following subsection:

(2a) The fees payable by each person enrolled in the plan for the crop year commencing on the 1st day of September, 1983 are,

(a) where the person was enrolled in the plan for the crop year that commenced on the 1st day of September, 1982, \$1 per tonne of corn that the person intends to market subject to the plan during the crop year and for which he is eligible to receive payments under the plan;

(b) where the person was not enrolled in the plan for the crop year that commenced on the 1st day of September, 1982, \$2 per tonne of corn that the person intends to market subject to the plan during the crop year and for which he is eligible to receive payments under the plan. O. Reg. 598/83, s. 1.

2. Form 1 of the said Regulation is amended by striking out "\$1.95" where it appears.

THE FARM INCOME STABILIZATION  
COMMISSION OF ONTARIOMORRIS HUFF  
*Chairman*BARBARA HUNTER  
*Secretary*

Dated at Toronto, this 30th day of August, 1983.

(3432) 42

## FARM INCOME STABILIZATION ACT

O. Reg. 599/83.

Plan—White Bean Stabilization, 1982-1984.

Made—August 30th, 1983.

Approved—September 14th, 1983.

Filed—September 20th, 1983.

REGULATION TO AMEND  
ONTARIO REGULATION 670/82  
MADE UNDER THE  
FARM INCOME STABILIZATION ACT

1. Section 10 of Ontario Regulation 670/82 is amended by adding thereto the following subsection:

(2a) The fees payable by each person enrolled in the plan for the crop year commencing on the 1st day of September, 1983 are,

(a) where the person was enrolled in the plan for the crop year that commenced on the 1st day of September, 1982, \$4 per tonne of white beans that the person intends to market subject to the plan during the crop year and for which he is eligible to receive payments under the plan; and

(b) where the person was not enrolled in the plan for the crop year that commenced on the 1st day of September, 1982, \$8 per tonne of white beans that the person intends to market subject to the plan during the crop year and for which he is eligible to receive payments under the plan. O. Reg. 599/83, s. 1.

2. Form 1 of the said Regulation is amended by striking out "\$8.10" where it appears.

THE FARM INCOME STABILIZATION  
COMMISSION OF ONTARIOMORRIS HUFF  
*Chairman*BARBARA HUNTER  
*Secretary*

Dated at Toronto, this 30th day of August, 1983.

(3433) 42

## FARM INCOME STABILIZATION ACT

O. Reg. 600/83.

Plan—Winter Wheat Stabilization, 1982-1984.

Made—August 30th, 1983.

Approved—September 14th, 1983.

Filed—September 20th, 1983.

REGULATION TO AMEND  
ONTARIO REGULATION 671/82  
MADE UNDER THE  
FARM INCOME STABILIZATION ACT

1. Section 10 of Ontario Regulation 671/82 is amended by adding thereto the following subsection:

(2a) The fees payable by each person enrolled in the plan for the crop year commencing on the 1st day of July, 1983 are,

(a) where the person was enrolled in the plan for the crop year that commenced on the 1st day of July, 1982, \$1.25 per tonne of winter wheat that the person intends to market subject to the plan during the crop year and for which he is eligible to receive payments under the plan; and

(b) where the person was not enrolled in the plan for the crop year that commenced on the 1st day of July, 1982, \$2.50 per tonne of winter wheat that the person intends to market subject to the plan during the crop year and for which he is eligible to receive payments under the plan. O. Reg. 600/83, s. 1.

2. Form 1 of the said Regulation is amended by striking out "\$2.30" where it appears.

THE FARM INCOME STABILIZATION  
COMMISSION OF ONTARIO

MORRIS HUFF  
Chairman

BARBARA HUNTER  
Secretary

Dated at Toronto, this 30th day of August, 1983.

(3434)

42

MUNICIPAL BOUNDARY  
NEGOTIATIONS ACT, 1981

O. Reg. 601/83.

Town of Ridgetown—Township of  
Howard Boundary.

Made—September 14th, 1983.

Filed—September 21st, 1983.

ORDER IN COUNCIL

R.O.C. 336/83

WHEREAS The Corporation of the Town of Ridgetown and The Corporation of the Township of Howard have entered into an agreement dated the 25th day of April, 1983 for the resolution of certain intermunicipal boundary issues;

AND WHEREAS public notice was given by the Clerk of the Executive Council pursuant to subsection 17 (1) of the *Municipal Boundary Negotiations Act, 1981* of the intention to make an order implementing the intermunicipal agreement;

AND WHEREAS no objection to the proposed issuance of the order was filed with the Clerk of the Executive Council within the filing period;

NOW THEREFORE on the recommendation of the undersigned, the Lieutenant Governor, by and with the advice and concurrence of the Executive Council, orders pursuant to section 14 of the *Municipal Boundary Negotiations Act, 1981* that

1. On the 1st day of October, 1983, the portion of the Township of Howard described in the Schedule is annexed to the Town of Ridgetown.

2. All real property of The Corporation of the Township of Howard situate in the annexed area vests in The Corporation of the Town of Ridgetown on the 1st day of October, 1983.

3. On the 1st day of October, 1983, the by-laws of the Town of Ridgetown extend to the annexed area and the by-laws of the Township of Howard cease to apply to such area, except by-laws passed by the Township under section 34 of the *Planning Act, 1983* or a predecessor of such section or which are kept in force by subsection 13 (3) of *The Municipal Amendment Act, 1941*, and by-laws passed under section 41 of the *Planning Act, 1983* or a predecessor of such section which shall remain in force until repealed by the council of the Town, except that by-laws conferring rights, privileges, franchises, immunities or exemptions that could not have been lawfully repealed by the council of the Township, may not be repealed by the council of the Town.

4. The clerk of the Township of Howard shall forthwith prepare and furnish to the clerk of the Town of Ridgetown a special collector's roll showing all arrears of taxes or special rates assessed against the lands in the annexed area up to and including the 30th day of September, 1983, and the persons assessed therefor.

5.—(1) All real property taxes levied under any general or special Act and uncollected in the annexed area which are due and unpaid on the 1st day of October, 1983, shall be deemed on that date to be taxes due and payable to The Corporation of the Town of Ridgetown and may be collected by The Corporation of the Town of Ridgetown in accordance with the provisions of the *Municipal Act*.

(2) On or before the 1st day of January, 1984, The Corporation of the Town of Ridgetown shall pay to The Corporation of the Township of Howard an amount equal to the amount of all real property taxes that The Corporation of the Town of Ridgetown is entitled to collect in the annexed area under subsection (1), that were due but unpaid on the 1st day of October, 1983.

(3) All business taxes levied and uncollected in the annexed area which are due and unpaid on the 30th day of September, 1983, shall continue after that date to be taxes due and payable to The Corporation of the



Township of Howard and may be collected by The Corporation of the Township of Howard in accordance with the provisions of the *Municipal Act*.

6.—(1) The assessment of land in the annexed area upon which the taxes shall be levied on and after the 1st day of October, 1983, shall be determined by the Assessment Commissioner in accordance with the classes of real property and the factors prescribed for the Town of Ridgetown by Ontario Regulation 9/83.

(2) Where the Assessment Commissioner makes an assessment in accordance with subsection (1), the provisions of section 34 of the *Assessment Act* shall apply to such assessment.

7. The agreement between The Corporation of the Town of Ridgetown and The Corporation of the Township of Howard, referred to herein, is hereby given effect. O. Reg. 601/83.

Recommended CLAUDE F. BENNETT  
*Minister of Municipal  
Affairs and Housing*

Concurred GEORGE R. MCCAGUE  
*Chairman*

Approved and Ordered, September 14, 1983.

JOHN B. AIRD  
*Lieutenant Governor*

### Schedule

The portion of the Township of Howard in the County of Kent described as follows:

Beginning at the intersection of the northerly limit of Main Street being the northerly limit of the road allowance between concessions IX and X and a northwesterly angle of the Town of Ridgetown;

Thence westerly along the northerly limit of Main Street 60.35 metres to a point;

Thence southerly to and along the westerly limit of Lot 8 in Concession X, 87.173 metres to a northerly boundary of the said Town;

Thence easterly along the said northerly boundary 60.35 metres to an angle in the said Town;

Thence northerly along a westerly boundary of the said Town 87.173 metres to the place of beginning. O. Reg. 601/83, Sched.

### MUNICIPAL BOUNDARY NEGOTIATIONS ACT, 1981

O. Reg. 602/83.

Village of Winchester—Township of  
Winchester Boundary.

Made—September 14th, 1983.

Filed—September 21st, 1983.

### ORDER IN COUNCIL

R.O.C. 337/83

WHEREAS The Corporation of the Village of Winchester and The Corporation of the Township of Winchester have entered into an agreement dated the 7th day of February, 1983 for the resolution of certain intermunicipal boundary issues;

AND WHEREAS public notice was given by the Clerk of the Executive Council pursuant to subsection 17 (1) of the *Municipal Boundary Negotiations Act, 1981* of the intention to make an order implementing the intermunicipal agreement;

AND WHEREAS no objection to the proposed issuance of the order was filed with the Clerk of the Executive Council within the filing period;

NOW THEREFORE on the recommendation of the undersigned, the Lieutenant Governor, by and with the advice and concurrence of the Executive Council, orders pursuant to section 14 of the *Municipal Boundary Negotiations Act, 1981* that

1. On the 1st day of October, 1983, the portion of the Township of Winchester described in the Schedule is annexed to the Village of Winchester.

2. All real property of The Corporation of the Township of Winchester situate in the annexed area vests in The Corporation of the Village of Winchester on the 1st day of October, 1983.

3. On the 1st day of October, 1983, the by-laws of the Village of Winchester extend to the annexed area and the by-laws of the Township of Winchester cease to apply to such area, except by-laws passed by the Township under section 34 of the *Planning Act, 1983* or a predecessor of such section or which are kept in force by subsection 13 (3) of *The Municipal Amendment Act, 1941*, and by-laws passed under section 41 of the *Planning Act, 1983* or a predecessor of such section which shall remain in force until repealed by the council of the Village, except that by-laws conferring rights, privileges, franchises, immunities or exemptions that could not have been lawfully repealed by the council of the Township may not be repealed by the council of the Village.

4. The clerk of the Township of Winchester shall forthwith prepare and furnish to the clerk of the Village of Winchester a special collector's roll showing



all arrears of taxes or special rates assessed against the lands in the annexed area up to and including the 30th day of September, 1983, and the persons assessed therefor.

5. All real property taxes levied under any general or special Act and uncollected in the annexed area which are due and unpaid on the 1st day of October, 1983, shall be deemed on that date to be taxes due and payable to The Corporation of the Village of Winchester and may be collected by The Corporation of the Village of Winchester in accordance with the provisions of the *Municipal Affairs Act*.

6. The agreement between The Corporation of the Village of Winchester and The Corporation of the Township of Winchester dated the 7th day of February, 1983 is hereby given effect. O. Reg. 602/83.

Recommended

CLAUDE F. BENNETT  
*Minister of Municipal  
Affairs and Housing*

Concurred

GEORGE R. MCCAGUE  
*Chairman*

Approved and Ordered, September 13, 1983.

JOHN B. AIRD  
*Lieutenant Governor*

#### Schedule

#### AREA TO BE ANNEXED TO THE VILLAGE OF WINCHESTER

That parcel of land situate in the Township of Winchester, in the County of Dundas, being composed of that part of the East quarter of Lot 4 in Concession 6 in the Township of Winchester, more particularly described as Part 2 on a plan deposited in the Land Registry Office for the Registry Division of Dundas (No. 8) as Plan No. 8R-1237. O. Reg. 602/83, Sched.

(3436)

42

#### GASOLINE TAX ACT

O. Reg. 603/83.

General.

Made—September 14th, 1983.

Filed—September 21st, 1983.

#### REGULATION TO AMEND REGULATION 440 OF REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980 MADE UNDER THE GASOLINE TAX ACT

1. Section 13 of Regulation 440 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 is amended by adding thereto the following paragraph:

5. Kerosene certified by the vendor on the invoice as meeting the standard for type 1-K Kerosene specified by the American Society for Testing and Materials (A.S.T.M.). R.R.O. 1980, Reg. 440, s. 13; O. Reg. 603/83, s. 1.

2. This Regulation comes into force on the 1st day of October, 1983.

(3437)

42

#### FUEL TAX ACT, 1981

O. Reg. 604/83.

General.

Made—September 14th, 1983.

Filed—September 21st, 1983.

#### REGULATION TO AMEND ONTARIO REGULATION 778/82 MADE UNDER THE FUEL TAX ACT, 1981

1. Section 4 of Ontario Regulation 778/82 is amended by adding thereto the following paragraph:

4. Kerosene certified by the vendor on the invoice as meeting the standard for type 1-K Kerosene specified by the American Society for Testing and Materials (A.S.T.M.). O. Reg. 778/82, s. 4; O. Reg. 604/83, s. 1.

2. This Regulation comes into force on the 1st day of October, 1983.

(3438)

42

#### TOBACCO TAX ACT

O. Reg. 605/83.

General.

Made—September 14th, 1983.

Filed—September 21st, 1983.

#### REGULATION TO AMEND REGULATION 934 OF REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980 MADE UNDER THE TOBACCO TAX ACT

1. Paragraph 2 of section 24 of Regulation 934 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

2. Tobacco that is exported from Ontario for sale in bulk by a person holding a valid wholesale dealer's permit for shipment to,

- i. an establishment or facility of the exporter located outside Ontario,
- ii. an establishment or facility of another person holding a valid wholesale dealer's permit, or
- iii. an establishment or facility of a person who is acquiring the tobacco for resale,

where the person operating the establishment or facility is authorized to collect taxes on tobacco on behalf of the jurisdiction to which the tobacco is to be ultimately exported and in which it is sold to consumers, and where "sale in bulk" means a sale of 10,000 cigarettes or more, 50 cigars or more or 300 grams or more of tobacco not defined to be cigarettes or cigars. R.R.O. 1980, Reg. 934, s. 24; O. Reg. 605/83, s. 1.

2. This Regulation comes into force on the 15th day of September, 1983.

(3439)

42

## TOBACCO TAX ACT

O. Reg. 606/83.

Refunds.

Made—September 1st, 1983.

Filed—September 21st, 1983.

### REGULATION MADE UNDER THE TOBACCO TAX ACT

#### REFUNDS

1.—(1) Upon application by a collector, the Minister may refund to the collector tax remitted by the collector in respect of a class of tobacco products excluded from the Act by paragraph 2 of section 24 of Regulation 934 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980.

(2) Where, in a return delivered by a collector in accordance with the Act and the regulations, it is shown that tax under the Act is to be remitted by the collector and where, at the time the return is delivered to the Minister, the collector also applies for a refund under subsection (1), he may, notwithstanding subsection 11 (1) of Regulation 934 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980, retain the amount of the refund that he claims out of the amount to be remitted until the refund for which he has applied is in whole or in part approved or disallowed by the Minister and a notification of the approval or an assessment issued for the amount disallowed is sent to him.

(3) Upon receiving a notice of assessment for all or part of the refund claimed, the collector shall, whether or not an objection or appeal from the assessment is made or taken, with his next return or at such earlier time as is specified in the notice of assessment, transmit to the Treasurer any amount of refund that has been assessed together with interest thereon at the rate prescribed for the period during which the amount is retained by the collector and, upon the collector's being notified of the approval of the refund of any amount for which refund has been claimed, the collector may retain the amount so approved.

(4) Where a person exports from Ontario a class of tobacco products that is not excluded from the Act by paragraph 2 of section 24 of Regulation 934 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980, the Minister may refund to the person the tax paid in respect of the tobacco provided that,

(a) the tobacco was exported for the purpose of sale or resale; and

(b) an application for refund is delivered to the Minister not more than three years after the date on which the tax was paid and is supported by,

(i) invoices verifying the purchase of the tobacco and the payment of tax to the Treasurer,

(ii) documentary evidence acceptable to the Minister that the tobacco exported from Ontario was delivered in another jurisdiction, and

(iii) certification by the jurisdiction to which the tobacco is imported from Ontario for consumption confirming that tax has been paid to that jurisdiction on the tobacco with respect to which the refund is being claimed or that the tobacco is exempt from tax.

(5) Where the application for a refund under this section is supported in whole or in part by an invoice or invoices on or in connection with which the applicant has misrepresented a material fact, the amount of the refund that may be made by the Minister in respect of the applicant shall be reduced by the greater of \$5 or 200 per cent of the amount of the refund claimed through the use of the invoice or invoices on or in connection with which the misrepresentation is made. O. Reg. 606/83, s. 1.

2. This Regulation comes into force on the 15th day of September, 1983.

BUD GREGORY  
*Minister of Revenue*

Dated at Toronto, this 1st day of September, 1983.

(3440)

42



## LAND TRANSFER TAX ACT

O. Reg. 607/83.

Forms.

Made—September 12th, 1983.

Filed—September 21st, 1983.

---

REGULATION TO AMEND  
REGULATION 566 OF REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980  
MADE UNDER THE  
LAND TRANSFER TAX ACT

1. Section 3 of Regulation 566 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 is revoked.
2. The said Regulation is amended by adding thereto the following sections:
  7. A return on disposition of agricultural land under subsection 4 (8) of the Act shall be in Form 6. O. Reg. 607/83, s. 2, *part*.
  8. A statement of disallowance under subsection 7 (5) of the Act shall be in Form 7. O. Reg. 607/83, s. 2, *part*.
  9. A notice of assessment under section 10 of the Act shall be in Form 8. O. Reg. 607/83, s. 2, *part*.
3. Form 3 of the said Regulation is revoked.
4. The said Regulation is further amended by adding thereto the following Forms:



Form 6

Land Transfer Tax Act

RETURN ON DISPOSITION OF AGRICULTURAL LAND



Ministry of Revenue  
 Motor Fuels and Tobacco Tax Branch  
 P.O. Box 625  
 33 King Street West  
 Oshawa, Ontario  
 L1H 8H9

Please refer to Definitions & Instructions on reverse side.

Name of Corporation or Trustee			Telephone Number
Operating Name of Corporation (if different from above)			
Mailing Address Street number and name		City, Town, Village	Province/Country
			Postal Code
Head Office location of Corporation (if different from mailing Address) Street number and name		City, Town, Village	Province/Country
			Postal Code
Date on which Corporation or Trust became a non-resident (See definitions on reverse.)	Day	Month	Year

Attach to this Return a copy of the shareholders' register of the Corporation or a listing of the holders of the beneficial interest in the Trust as of the date on which the Corporation or Trust became a non-resident. Indicate which persons are non-residents.

Details of Agricultural Land held by the Corporation or Trust on the date on which the Corporation or Trust became a non-resident. (Attach a separate list if space below is insufficient )			
County or District	Brief Legal Description of Each Property	Approximate Acreage	Current Estimated Fair Market Value
			\$
			\$
			\$
			\$
			\$
			\$
			\$
			\$
			\$
Total Estimated Fair Market Value of all Agricultural Land .....			\$
Tax Payable (20% of Total Estimated Fair Market Value of all Agricultural Land) .....			\$
Amount of Tax Payment Enclosed with this Return .....			\$

Certification

I am an authorized signing officer of the Corporation or a trustee of the Trust. I certify that this Return, including any accompanying list or schedule, has been examined by me and that this Return is true, correct and complete. I understand that it is an offence to make, participate in, assent to or acquiesce in the making of, a false or deceptive statement in this Return.

Name of Signing Officer/Trustee (Print)	Title, Position or Capacity	Signature	Date
---	-----------------------------	-----------	------

Form 7

Land Transfer Tax Act

STATEMENT OF DISALLOWANCE  
Issued under section 7 of the Land Transfer Tax Act



Ministry  
of  
Revenue  
Ontario

Motor Fuels and  
Tobacco Tax  
Branch

P.O. Box 625  
33 King Street West  
Oshawa, Ontario  
L1H 8H9

Inquiries regarding this Statement of  
Disallowance should be made to:  
(416) 433-

File Number	Date of Statement

Reconciliation of Claim

Amount of Refund Claimed	.....	\$	_____
Less: Amount of Refund Disallowed	.....	\$	_____
Amount of Refund Approved	.....	\$	_____
Plus: Interest to Date of Statement	.....	\$	_____
<b>Total Amount Approved for Payment</b>	.....	<b>\$</b>	<b>_____</b>

The following are the reasons for the disallowance of the refund claim:

Note: A cheque covering the "Total Amount Approved for Payment" will follow.

If you object to the above Statement of Disallowance, you may, within 90 days from the date of mailing of this Statement of Disallowance, serve on the Minister of Revenue a Notice of Objection in duplicate in the prescribed form setting out the reasons for the objection and all relevant facts.

T. M. RUSSELL  
Deputy Minister of Revenue

2296 (93 06)

Form 8

Land Transfer Tax Act

NOTICE OF ASSESSMENT

Issued under section 10 of the Land Transfer Tax Act



Ministry of Revenue Motor Fuels and Tobacco Tax Branch

P.O. Box 625 33 King Street West Oshawa, Ontario L1H 6E9

Inquiries regarding this Assessment should be made to: (416) 433-

Table with 2 columns: Assessment Number, Date of Assessment; Due Date

In the matter of a conveyance of, or a disposition of (description of land) by (transferor or person making disposition) TO (transferee) Value of the consideration/Fair Market Value of the land described above \$

You are hereby assessed the amount of tax as shown below:

Table with 2 columns: Description of tax (Tax payable, Credit, Unpaid tax, Penalty, Interest, Total Due) and Amount (\$)

Note: If this Assessment is not paid by the due date shown above, interest at the prescribed rate will be charged to the date of payment. At the current interest rate, interest would accrue after the due date at \$ per diem.

If you object to the above Assessment, you may, within 90 days from the date of mailing of this Notice of Assessment, serve on the Minister of Revenue a Notice of Objection in duplicate in the prescribed form setting out the reasons for the objection and all relevant facts.

The amount shown as "Total Due" must be paid by the due date whether or not an Objection to, or an Appeal from, the Assessment is outstanding.

T.M. Russell (Signature)

T. M. RUSSELL Deputy Minister of Revenue 2297 183 061



Ministry of Revenue Motor Fuels and Tobacco Tax Branch

P.O. Box 620 33 King Street West Oshawa, Ontario L1H 8E9

Remittance Advice

(Detach and return with payment.)

Table with 2 columns: Assessment Number, Due Date; Payment enclosed, Total Due; Ministry use only

O. Reg. 607/83, s. 4, part.

5. This Regulation shall be deemed to have come into force on the 26th day of May, 1983.

Dated at Toronto, this 12th day of September, 1983.

BUD GREGORY Minister of Revenue



### HOMES FOR THE AGED AND REST HOMES ACT

O. Reg. 608/83.

General.

Made—September 22nd, 1983.

Filed—September 23rd, 1983.

#### REGULATION TO AMEND REGULATION 502 OF REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980 MADE UNDER THE HOMES FOR THE AGED AND REST HOMES ACT

1. Subsections 57 (3) and (4) of Regulation 502 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 are revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(3) A member at large of a board shall hold office for a term not to exceed three years.

(4) Subject to subsection (6), the term of office of each member of a board who is not a member at large shall commence on the 1st day of April next following the commencement of the term of office of the council that the member represents or the 1st day of April in any subsequent year and shall not exceed three years. O. Reg. 608/83, s. 1.

2. Subsection 58 (3) of the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(3) No member of the board shall serve for more than three consecutive terms as chairman. O. Reg. 608/83, s. 2.

(3457)

42

#### DISTRICT WELFARE ADMINISTRATION BOARDS ACT

O. Reg. 609/83.

Application for Grant under Section 10 of the Act.

Made—September 22nd, 1983.

Filed—September 23rd, 1983.

#### REGULATION TO AMEND REGULATION 243 OF REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980 MADE UNDER THE DISTRICT WELFARE ADMINISTRATION BOARDS ACT

1. Subsection 5 (4) of Regulation 243 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(4) Subject to subsection (6), the term of office of each member of a board who is not a member at large shall commence on the 1st day of January next following the commencement of the term of office of the

council that the member represents or the 1st day of January in any subsequent year and shall not exceed three years. O. Reg. 609/83, s. 1.

(3458)

42

#### BAILIFFS ACT

O. Reg. 610/83.

General.

Made—September 22nd, 1983.

Filed—September 23rd, 1983.

#### REGULATION TO AMEND REGULATION 77 OF REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980 MADE UNDER THE BAILIFFS ACT

1. Section 1 of Regulation 77 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

1. A fee of \$44 shall be paid to the Registrar at the time of application for appointment. O. Reg. 610/83, s. 1.

2. This Regulation comes into force on the 1st day of January, 1984.

(3459)

42

#### PAPERBACK AND PERIODICAL DISTRIBUTORS ACT

O. Reg. 611/83.

General.

Made—September 22nd, 1983.

Filed—September 23rd, 1983.

#### REGULATION TO AMEND REGULATION 742 OF REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980 MADE UNDER THE PAPERBACK AND PERIODICAL DISTRIBUTORS ACT

1. Sections 1 and 2 of Regulation 742 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 are revoked and the following substituted therefor:

1.—(1) An application for registration as a distributor shall be in a form provided by the Minister.

(2) An annual return for maintenance of registration shall be in a form provided by the Minister. O. Reg. 611/83, s. 1, *part*.

2. Every registration expires on the 1st day of October unless an annual return for maintenance of registration in a form provided by the Minister,

together with the appropriate fee prescribed in section 3, is filed with the Registrar on or before that date. O. Reg. 611/83, s. 1, *part*.

2. Section 5 of the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

5. A voluntary cancellation of registration under subsection 6 (7) of the Act shall be in a form provided by the Minister. O. Reg. 611/83, s. 2.

3. Forms 1 and 2 of the said Regulation are revoked.

(3460)

42

TRAVEL INDUSTRY ACT

O. Reg. 612/83.

General.

Made—September 22nd, 1983.

Filed—September 23rd, 1983.

REGULATION TO AMEND  
REGULATION 938 OF  
REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980  
MADE UNDER THE  
TRAVEL INDUSTRY ACT

1. Section 1 of Regulation 938 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

1.—(1) An application for registration as a travel agent or a travel wholesaler or a renewal thereof shall be in a form provided by the Minister.

(2) A notice by a travel agent or travel wholesaler under clause 12 (1) (a) or (b) of the Act shall be in a form provided by the Minister.

(3) A request for voluntary cancellation of registration under subsection 6 (7) of the Act shall be in a form provided by the Minister. O. Reg. 612/83, s. 1.

2. Section 4 of the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

4. Fees payable to the Registrar are as follows:

- 1. Upon application for registration as a travel wholesaler or travel agent or renewal thereof ..... \$220
- 2. For each branch office ..... 220

O. Reg. 612/83, s. 2.

3. Subsection 22 (1) of the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(1) Every registration expires on the date shown on the certificate of registration unless an application for renewal of registration in a form provided by the Minister, together with the appropriate fee prescribed in section 4, is filed with the Registrar prior to the date of expiry. O. Reg. 612/83, s. 3.

4. Section 29 of the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

29. Where a travel agent or travel wholesaler is a corporation it shall, within five days after the event, notify the Registrar in a form provided by the Minister where there is a change in a director of the corporation or where there is a change in its controlling interest. O. Reg. 612/83, s. 4.

5. Forms 1 to 4 of the said Regulation are revoked.

6. Section 2 of this Regulation comes into force on the 1st day of January, 1984.

(3461)

42

MORTGAGE BROKERS ACT

O. Reg. 613/83.

General.

Made—September 22nd, 1983.

Filed—September 23rd, 1983.

REGULATION TO AMEND  
REGULATION 662 OF  
REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980  
MADE UNDER THE  
MORTGAGE BROKERS ACT

1. Subsections 1 (1) and (2) of Regulation 662 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 are revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(1) An application for registration as a mortgage broker or a renewal thereof shall be in a form provided by the Minister.

(2) A notice by a mortgage broker under clause 27 (1) (a) or (b) of the Act shall be in a form provided by the Minister. O. Reg. 613/83, s. 1.

2. Paragraph 1 of section 2 of the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

- 1. Upon application for registration as a mortgage broker or renewal thereof .. \$ 88

3.—(1) Subsection 3 (1) of the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(1) Every registration expires on the date shown on the certificate of registration unless an application for renewal of registration in a form provided by the



Minister, together with the appropriate fee prescribed in section 2, is filed with the Registrar prior to the date of expiry. O. Reg. 613/83, s. 3 (1).

(2) Subsection 3 (9) of the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(9) Where a mortgage broker is a corporation it shall, within five days after the event, notify the Registrar in a form provided by the Minister where there is a change in a director of the corporation or where there is a change in its controlling interest. O. Reg. 613/83, s. 3 (2).

(3) Subsection 3 (12) of the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(12) A statement of mortgage shall only be signed by a registered mortgage broker or by any person whose name has been submitted to the Registrar under subsection (8). O. Reg. 613/83, s. 3 (3).

4. Section 9 of the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

9. A request for voluntary cancellation of registration shall be in a form provided by the Minister. O. Reg. 613/83, s. 4.

5. Forms 1, 3, 4 and 5 of the said Regulation are revoked.

6. Section 2 of this Regulation comes into force on the 1st day of January, 1984.

(3462) 42

## CONSUMER PROTECTION ACT

O. Reg. 614/83.

General.

Made—September 22nd, 1983.

Filed—September 23rd, 1983.

### REGULATION TO AMEND REGULATION 181 OF REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980 MADE UNDER THE CONSUMER PROTECTION ACT

1. Section 3 of Regulation 181 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

3.—(1) An application for registration as an itinerant seller or renewal thereof shall be in a form provided by the Minister.

(2) A notice by an itinerant seller under clause 12 (1) (a) or (b) of the Act shall be in a form provided by the Minister. O. Reg. 614/83, s. 1.

2. Section 4 of the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

4. Fees payable to the Registrar are as follows:

1. Upon application for registration as an itinerant seller or renewal thereof . . . \$ 88

O. Reg. 614/83, s. 2.

3. Subsection 6 (1) of the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(1) Every registration expires on the date shown on the certificate of registration unless an application for renewal of registration in a form provided by the Minister, together with the appropriate fee prescribed in section 4, is filed with the Registrar prior to the date of expiry. O. Reg. 614/83, s. 3.

4. Section 7 of the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

7. Where an itinerant seller is a corporation it shall, within five days after the event, notify the Registrar in a form provided by the Minister where there is a change in a director of the corporation or where there is a change in its controlling interest. O. Reg. 614/83, s. 4.

5. Section 25 of the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

25. A request for voluntary cancellation of registration under subsection 7 (7) of the Act shall be in a form provided by the Minister. O. Reg. 614/83, s. 5.

6. Forms 1, 2, 3 and 4 of the said Regulation are revoked.

7. Section 2 of this Regulation comes into force on the 1st day of January, 1984.

(3463) 42

## COLLECTION AGENCIES ACT

O. Reg. 615/83.

General.

Made—September 22nd, 1983.

Filed—September 23rd, 1983.

### REGULATION TO AMEND REGULATION 103 OF REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980 MADE UNDER THE COLLECTION AGENCIES ACT

1. Subsections 1 (1) to (6) of Regulation 103 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 are revoked and the following substituted therefor:



(1) An application for registration as a collection agency or renewal thereof shall be in a form provided by the Minister.

(2) An application for registration as a collector or renewal thereof shall be in a form provided by the Minister.

(3) A notice by a collection agency under clause 20 (1) (a), (b) or (c) or by a collector under subsection 20 (2) of the Act shall be in a form provided by the Minister.

(4) A request for voluntary cancellation of registration under subsection 8 (7) of the Act shall be in a form provided by the Minister. O. Reg. 615/83, s. 1, part.

2. Paragraphs 1, 2 and 3 of section 11 of the said Regulation are revoked and the following substituted therefor:

- 1. Upon application for registration as a collection agency or renewal thereof . . . \$88
- 2. For each branch office . . . . . 88
- 3. Upon application for registration as a collector or for renewal thereof . . . . . 44

O. Reg. 615/83, s. 2.

3.—(1) Subsection 13 (1) of the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(1) Every registration expires on the date shown on the certificate of registration unless an application for renewal of registration in a form provided by the Minister, together with the appropriate fee prescribed in section 11, is filed with the Registrar prior to the date of expiry. O. Reg. 615/83, s. 3 (1).

(2) Subsection 13 (9) of the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(9) Where a collector has not applied for transfer of registration within sixty days after termination of employment and where he intends to continue to act as a collector, he shall apply for registration by filing an application in a form provided by the Minister. O. Reg. 615/83, s. 3 (2).

4. Section 15 of the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

15. Where a collection agency is a corporation it shall, within five days after the event, notify the Registrar in a form provided by the Minister where there is a change in a director of the corporation or where there is a change in its controlling interest. O. Reg. 615/83, s. 4.

5. Forms 1 to 7 of the said Regulation are revoked.

6. Section 2 of this Regulation comes into force on the 1st day of January, 1984.

(3464)

42

CONSUMER REPORTING ACT

O. Reg. 616/83.

General.

Made—September 22nd, 1983.

Filed—September 23rd, 1983.

REGULATION TO AMEND REGULATION 182 OF REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980 MADE UNDER THE CONSUMER REPORTING ACT

1. Section 1 of Regulation 182 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

I.—(1) An application for registration as a consumer reporting agency or a renewal thereof shall be in a form provided by the Minister.

(2) An application for registration as a personal information investigator or a renewal thereof shall be in a form provided by the Minister.

(3) A notice by a consumer reporting agency under clause 14 (a), (b) or (c) of the Act shall be in a form provided by the Minister. O. Reg. 616/83, s. 1.

2. Section 5 of the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

5. Fees payable to the Registrar are as follows:

- 1. Upon application for registration as a consumer reporting agency or renewal thereof . . . . . \$88
- 2. For each branch office . . . . . 88
- 3. Upon application for registration as a personal information investigator or renewal thereof . . . . . 44

O. Reg. 616/83, s. 2.

3. Subsection 7 (1) of the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(1) Every registration expires on the date shown on the certificate of registration unless an application for renewal of registration in a form provided by the Minister, together with the appropriate fee prescribed in section 5, is filed with the Registrar prior to the date of expiry. O. Reg. 616/83, s. 3.

4. Sections 8, 9 and 10 of the said Regulation are revoked and the following substituted therefor:

8. Every personal information investigator shall, within five days after the event, notify the Registrar of,

- (a) any change in his address for service and such notice shall be in a form provided by the Minister; and
- (b) any commencement or termination of his employment and such notice shall be in a form provided by the Minister. O. Reg. 616/83, s. 4, *part*.

9. Where a consumer reporting agency is a corporation it shall, within five days after the event, notify the Registrar in a form provided by the Minister where there is a change in a director of the corporation or where there is a change in its controlling interest. O. Reg. 616/83, s. 4, *part*.

10. A voluntary cancellation of registration under subsection 6 (7) of the Act shall be in a form provided by the Minister. O. Reg. 616/83, s. 4, *part*.

5. Forms 1 to 7 of the said Regulation are revoked.

6. Section 2 of this Regulation comes into force on the 1st day of January, 1984.

(3465) 42

**MOTOR VEHICLE DEALERS ACT**

O. Reg. 617/83.

General.

Made—September 22nd, 1983.

Filed—September 23rd, 1983.

REGULATION TO AMEND  
REGULATION 665 OF  
REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980  
MADE UNDER THE  
MOTOR VEHICLE DEALERS ACT

1. Section 1 of Regulation 665 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

1.—(1) An application for registration as a motor vehicle dealer or a renewal thereof shall be in a form provided by the Minister.

(2) An application for registration as a salesman or a renewal thereof shall be in a form provided by the Minister.

(3) A notice by a motor vehicle dealer under clause 17 (1) (a), (b), (c) or (d) of the Act shall be in a form provided by the Minister.

(4) A notice by a salesman under subsection 17 (2) of the Act shall be in a form provided by the Minister.

(5) A request for voluntary cancellation of registration under subsection 7 (7) of the Act shall be in a form provided by the Minister. O. Reg. 617/83, s. 1.

2. Section 2 of the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

2. Fees payable to the Registrar are as follows:

- 1. Upon application for registration as a motor vehicle dealer or renewal thereof \$88
- 2. For each branch office . . . . . 88
- 3. Upon application for registration as a salesman or renewal thereof . . . . . 44

O. Reg. 617/83, s. 2.

3.—(1) Subsection 13 (1) of the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(1) Every registration expires on the date shown on the certificate of registration unless an application for renewal of registration in a form provided by the Minister, together with the appropriate fee prescribed in section 2, is filed with the Registrar prior to the date of expiry. O. Reg. 617/83, s. 3 (1).

(2) Subsections 13 (4) and (5) of the said Regulation are revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(4) Every motor vehicle dealer shall, within five days after the event, notify the Registrar in a form provided by the Minister of any change in the location of his place or of any of his places of business.

(5) Where the motor vehicle dealer is a corporation it shall, within five days after the event, notify the Registrar in a form provided by the Minister where there is a change in a director of the corporation or where there is a change in its controlling interest. O. Reg. 617/83, s. 3 (2).

(3) Subsection 13 (9) of the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(9) Where a salesman has not applied for a transfer of registration within sixty days of termination of his employment, and where he intends to continue as a salesman, he shall apply for registration by filing an application in a form provided by the Minister together with the appropriate fee prescribed in section 2. O. Reg. 617/83, s. 3 (3).

4. Forms 1 to 7 of the said Regulation are revoked.

5. Section 2 of this Regulation comes into force on the 1st day of January, 1984.

(3466) 42



REAL ESTATE AND BUSINESS BROKERS ACT

O. Reg. 618/83.

General.

Made—September 22nd, 1983.

Filed—September 23rd, 1983.

REGULATION TO AMEND REGULATION 891 OF REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980 MADE UNDER THE REAL ESTATE AND BUSINESS BROKERS ACT

1. Section 1 of Regulation 891 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

1.—(1) An application for registration as a broker or a renewal thereof shall be in a form provided by the Minister.

(2) An application for registration or a renewal thereof as a salesman or a broker who is employed by another broker shall be in a form provided by the Minister.

(3) A notice by a broker under clause 21 (a), (b) or (c) of the Act shall be in a form provided by the Minister.

(4) A notice by a salesman or a broker who is employed by another broker under subsection 21 (2) of the Act shall be in a form provided by the Minister.

(5) A request for voluntary cancellation of registration under subsection 9 (7) of the Act shall be in a form provided by the Minister. O. Reg. 618/83, s. 1.

2. Paragraphs 1, 2 and 3 of section 11 of the said Regulation are revoked and the following substituted therefor:

- 1. Upon application for registration as a broker or renewal thereof ..... \$88
2. For each branch office..... 88
3. Upon application for registration as a salesman or renewal thereof ..... 44

3.—(1) Subsection 13 (1) of the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(1) Every registration expires on the date shown on the certificate of registration unless an application for renewal of registration in a form provided by the Minister, together with the appropriate fee prescribed in section 11, is filed with the Registrar prior to the date of expiry. O. Reg. 618/83, s. 3 (1).

(2) Subsections 13 (15) and (16) of the said Regulation are revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(15) Where a broker has terminated his association with any other broker, or has ceased carrying on business for a period in excess of sixty days, or where a salesman or a broker who is employed by another broker has not applied for a transfer of registration within sixty days of termination of his employment he shall,

(a) where he intends to carry on in association with another broker or as an officer, director or partner of another broker, apply for registration by filing an application in a form provided by the Minister together with the appropriate fee prescribed in section 11; or

(b) where he intends to continue as a salesman or a broker who is employed by another broker, apply for registration by filing an application in a form provided by the Minister together with the appropriate fee prescribed in section 11.

(16) Where a broker is a corporation it shall, within five days after the event, notify the Registrar in a form provided by the Minister where there is a change in a director of the corporation or where there is a change in its controlling interest. O. Reg. 618/83, s. 3 (2).

4. Section 25 of the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

25. An application for the consent of the Registrar to a change of officers under subsection 3 (3) of the Act shall be in a form provided by the Minister. O. Reg. 618/83, s. 4.

5. Forms 1 to 7 of the said Regulation are revoked.

6. Section 2 of this Regulation comes into force on the 1st day of January, 1984.

(3467)

42

RETAIL SALES TAX ACT

O. Reg. 619/83.

General.

Made—September 14th, 1983.

Filed—September 26th, 1983.

REGULATION TO AMEND REGULATION 904 OF REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980 MADE UNDER THE RETAIL SALES TAX ACT

1.—(1) Paragraph 8a of section 1 of Regulation 904 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980, as



made by section 1 of Ontario Regulation 168/82, is revoked.

- (2) Paragraph 11a of the said section 1, as made by section 1 of Ontario Regulation 731/82, is revoked.
- (3) The said section 1, as amended by section 1 of Ontario Regulation 91/81, section 1 of Ontario Regulation 586/81, section 1 of Ontario Regulation 813/81, section 1 of Ontario Regulation 167/82, section 1 of Ontario Regulation 168/82, section 1 of Ontario Regulation 342/82, section 1 of Ontario Regulation 634/82, section 1 of Ontario Regulation 731/82 and section 1 of Ontario Regulation 334/83, is further amended by adding thereto the following paragraphs:
28. "local board" means a school board, public utility commission, transportation commission, public library board, board of park management, local board of health, board of commissioners of police, planning board, or any other board, commission, committee, body or local authority established or exercising any power or authority under any Act with respect to any affairs or purposes, including school purposes, of a municipality or of two or more municipalities or parts thereof;
- 34a. "non-profit organization" means a club, society, association or any group organized and operated exclusively for social welfare, civic improvement, pleasure or recreation or for any other purpose except profit, no part of the income of which is payable to or otherwise available for the personal benefit of any organizer, trustee, officer or member thereof, except reasonable compensation paid to such persons, employees, performers or others for work and services actually performed by them, but does not include a registered charity within the meaning of the *Income Tax Act* (Canada);
- (4) Paragraph 50a of the said section 1, as made by section 1 of Ontario Regulation 168/82, is revoked.
- (5) Paragraph 56 of the said section 1, as made by subsection 1 (10) of Ontario Regulation 634/82, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:
56. "snack foods" includes potato chips, popcorn, salted nuts, pretzels, ice cream bars, popsicles or individual portions of ice cream, however packaged, or snack cake or pastry packaged by the manufacturer in individual portions for sale as such off the premises where the cake or pastry is manufactured and includes any similar food or foods;

(6) The said section 1 is further amended by adding thereto the following paragraph:

60a. "truck", "highway truck tractors", "truck trailers", "tractor trailers" and "semi-trailers", as used in paragraph 70 of subsection 5 (1) of the Act, includes cement trucks, dump trucks and air-conditioned produce trailers or similar special body vehicles with a gross vehicle mass rating of 11,778 kilograms or more and special bodies designed for the carriage of goods or freight where the bodies are designed for the purpose of installation on vehicles having a gross vehicle mass rating of 11,778 kilograms or more;

(7) Paragraph 61a of the said section 1, as made by subsection 1 (2) of Ontario Regulation 813/81, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

61a. "university" means a post-secondary educational institution that is by an Act of the Assembly authorized to grant degrees and includes a college of agricultural technology and Ryerson Polytechnical Institute;

2. Section 3 of the said Regulation is revoked.

3. Subsection 4 (1) of the said Regulation, as remade by section 1 of Ontario Regulation 249/82, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(1) Where a vendor sells tangible personal property to a person who alleges that it is exempt from tax under paragraph 46 of subsection 5 (1) of the Act or that is being purchased for purposes of resale, that person shall provide the vendor with a purchase exemption certificate. O. Reg. 619/83, s. 3.

4.—(1) Subsection 5 (1) of the said Regulation, as remade by section 2 of Ontario Regulation 249/82, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(1) The holder of a "G" permit is authorized at his discretion to purchase free of tax tangible personal property without the issuance of a purchase exemption certificate as required under section 4. O. Reg. 619/83, s. 4 (1).

(2) Subsections 5 (3) and (4) of the said Regulation are revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(3) Every holder of a "G" permit shall declare on his monthly tax return the value of the tangible personal property purchased free of tax for his own consumption or use and shall remit the tax due on such purchases directly to the Treasurer.

(4) Where the holder of a "G" permit buys tangible personal property outside Ontario, he shall declare in his monthly tax return the value of the tangible per-

sonal property that he received in Ontario from points outside Ontario during the month for which such return is being filed and shall remit the tax due on such purchases directly to the Treasurer. O. Reg. 619/83, s. 4 (2).

5. Section 6 of the said Regulation is revoked.

6.—(1) Subsections 7 (1), (2) and (3) of the said Regulation are revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(1) On or before the twenty-third day of each month, every vendor shall make a return to the Minister in the prescribed form,

(a) of all,

- (i) sales made by him in Ontario,
- (ii) prices of admission to places of amusement in Ontario collected by him, and
- (iii) promotional distributions by him of admissions to places of amusement in Ontario; and

(b) of all purchases he made upon which he paid no tax to the vendor thereof at the time of purchase by reason of the issuance of purchase exemption certificates or otherwise and upon which tax is payable pursuant to section 2 of the Act,

during the calendar month immediately preceding and shall remit to the Treasurer the tax collectable and payable by him during that month.

(2) Notwithstanding subsection (1), the Minister may at any time require a vendor to make a return covering such period and including such information as the Minister may determine and the vendor shall remit to the Treasurer therewith the tax collectable or payable by him during such period. O. Reg. 619/83, s. 6 (1).

(2) Subsection 7 (18) of the said Regulation, as remade by section 1 of Ontario Regulation 232/82, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(18) Where proper payment has not been made with a return as required by subsection (1) or by section 10, the officers of the Ministry of Revenue holding the position of Senior Manager Operations, Manager Program Control, Regional Manager, District Manager, or Assistant District Manager in the Retail Sales Tax Branch, may, for any purpose related to the administration and enforcement of this Act, by registered letter or by a demand served personally, require that the vendor remit to the Treasurer the tax collectable and payable by him during the month within such reasonable time as is stipulated therein. O. Reg. 619/83, s. 6 (2).

7. Section 9 of the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

9. Every person other than a vendor holding a vendor's permit who is required to report the purchase of tangible personal property acquired by him outside Ontario and which he brings into or has delivered to him in Ontario shall make a return to the Minister in such form as may be satisfactory to the Minister and he shall pay the amount of tax that is payable with the filing of such return on or before the twenty-third day of the month following the month during which he receives delivery of the taxable tangible personal property covered by the return. O. Reg. 619/83, s. 7.

8. Section 13 of the said Regulation is revoked.

9. Section 14 of the said Regulation, as remade by section 1 of Ontario Regulation 178/81, is revoked.

10.—(1) Subsection 19 (1) of the said Regulation, as remade by section 3 of Ontario Regulation 334/83, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(1) The Minister may rebate to the governing body of a religious, charitable or benevolent organization, in respect of tangible personal property that enters into and becomes part of the construction on land of a building or structure of such organization, except a building or structure that is,

(a) a hospital or nurses' residence;

(b) a school or university; or

(c) owned or, upon completion, will be owned by a municipality or local board,

an amount calculated as provided in subsection (2). O. Reg. 619/83, s. 10 (1).

(2) Subsections 19 (4) and (6) of the said Regulation are revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(4) Where a construction contract requires progress payments on account of the contract price to be made by a governing body, the amount to be paid under subsection (1) may be made by instalments equal to the appropriate percentage referred to in subsection (2) of the progress payments required to be made by such governing body. O. Reg. 619/83, s. 10 (2), *part*.

(6) Where tangible personal property is sold within Ontario and within thirty days of the date of such sale the tangible personal property is taken out of Ontario to be used permanently outside Ontario, the Minister may rebate the tax collected at the time of the sale upon receipt of satisfactory evidence, but no rebate shall be made where the rebate claimed is an amount less than \$7 and no interest shall be paid on such rebate. O. Reg. 619/83, s. 10 (2), *part*.



11. Subsection 21a(1) of the said Regulation, as made by section 4 of Ontario Regulation 634/82, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(1) Subject to subsection (2), the Minister may rebate to the governing body of a university the tax paid by it on its purchase, for use by the university, of equipment designed for use and used exclusively in research or investigation, repair parts therefor and labour to install or repair such parts or equipment but no rebate may be made with respect to such equipment or repair parts or labour to install such parts or equipment where the equipment is used in the instruction of students. O. Reg. 619/83, s. 11.

12. Subsection 22 (4) of the said Regulation is revoked.

13.—(1) Subclause 24 (2) (b) (i) of the said Regulation is revoked.

(2) Subsection 24 (6) of the said Regulation, as remade by section 5 of Ontario Regulation 342/82, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(6) The officer of the Ministry of Revenue holding the position of Director, Legal Services Branch, may exercise the powers and perform the duties of the Minister under the following sections of the Act,

(a) section 15;

(b) subsection 23 (7);

(c) subsections 29 (2), (3) and (4);

(d) subsections 34 (1) and (6); and

(e) clause 35 (1) (b). O. Reg. 619/83, s. 13 (2).

14.—(1) This Regulation, except subsection 10 (1), shall be deemed to have come into force on the 11th day of May, 1983.

(2) Subsection 10 (1) of this Regulation shall be deemed to have come into force on the 14th day of May, 1982.

(3473)

42

**PUBLIC TRUSTEE ACT**

O. Reg. 620/83.

General.

Made—September 22nd, 1983.

Filed—September 26th, 1983.

**REGULATION TO AMEND  
REGULATION 887 OF  
REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980  
MADE UNDER THE  
PUBLIC TRUSTEE ACT**

1. Section 4 of Regulation 887 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

4. The Public Trustee may make a payment,

(a) by cheque signed by the Attorney General, the Public Trustee or an employee in the office of the Public Trustee designated by the Public Trustee's written direction delivered to the Public Trustee's bankers, and countersigned by the Chief Accountant, the Assistant Accountant or another employee in the office of the Public Trustee, designated in the same manner; or

(b) where the payment is made into the Consolidated Revenue Fund at the direction of the Lieutenant Governor in Council under subsection 9 (5) of the Act, in any manner the Public Trustee considers appropriate, including the transfer of bonds or other securities. O. Reg. 620/83, s. 1.

(3474)

42

**GAME AND FISH ACT**

O. Reg. 621/83.

Furs.

Made—September 22nd, 1983.

Filed—September 26th, 1983.

**REGULATION TO AMEND  
REGULATION 415 OF  
REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980  
MADE UNDER THE  
GAME AND FISH ACT**

1. Subsection 18 (1) of Regulation 415 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980, as remade by section 1 of Ontario Regulation 627/82, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(1) The royalties for taking or shipping to a point outside Ontario any fur-bearing animal or its pelt or sending or having sent any fur-bearing animal or its pelt to a tanner or taxidermist to be tanned, plucked or treated in any way are as follows:

1. Badger .....	\$ .50
2. Beaver .....	1.05
3. Bobcat .....	4.05
4. Coyote .....	1.65



5. Fisher .....	\$ 8.00
6. Fox (Arctic) .....	1.45
7. Fox (coloured) .....	2.65
8. Fox (grey) .....	2.15
9. Lynx .....	13.45
10. Marten .....	1.90
11. Mink .....	1.30
12. Muskrat .....	.20
13. Opossum .....	.15
14. Otter .....	2.95
15. Raccoon .....	.90
16. Skunk .....	.15
17. Timber Wolf .....	3.15
18. Weasel .....	.10
19. Wolverine .....	9.70

O. Reg. 621/83, s. 1.

(3475) 42

**PETROLEUM RESOURCES ACT**

O. Reg. 622/83.  
 Spacing Unit—Dover 7-5-V Pool.  
 Made—September 22nd, 1983.  
 Filed—September 26th, 1983.

**REGULATION MADE UNDER THE  
 PETROLEUM RESOURCES ACT**

**SPACING UNITS—DOVER 7-5-V POOL**

1. This Regulation applies to,
  - (a) lots 3, 4, 5 and 6 in Concession IV;
  - (b) the west half of lot 7 in Concession IV;
  - (c) the south half of lots 3, 4, 5 and 6 in Concession V; and
  - (d) the southwest quarter of lot 7 in Concession V,

in the Township of Dover, in the County of Kent, as shown outlined in red on a plan filed in the Regional Office of the Ministry of Natural Resources at London as No. SWR-83-1. O. Reg. 622/83, s. 1.

2. This Regulation applies only to wells drilled to formations of Ordovician age or deeper. O. Reg. 622/83, s. 2.

3. For the purpose of this Regulation, the area described in section 1 is divided into numbered tracts of approximately twenty-five acres each and two such tracts are combined as spacing units of approximately fifty acres each as shown outlined in green on Plan No. SWR-83-1. O. Reg. 622/83, s. 3.

4. No person shall,

- (a) bore or drill more than one well on each spacing unit;
- (b) bore or drill a well except in the target area of any odd numbered tracts on Plan No. SWR-83-1, but the Minister may approve deviations from the target area where topographical or other conditions require such deviations;
- (c) bore or drill a well within 45.7 metres of the nearest limit of any highway, road allowance, railroad, power line or pipe line; or
- (d) produce from a well on a spacing unit unless all the interests in the gas and oil in the spacing unit have been joined for the purpose of drilling or operating the well. O. Reg. 622/83, s. 4.

(3476) 42

**LAND TRANSFER TAX ACT**

O. Reg. 623/83.  
 Regulation to revoke Regulations 556, 561, 565 and 568 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980.  
 Made—September 22nd, 1983.  
 Filed—September 27th, 1983.

**REGULATION TO REVOKE  
 REGULATIONS 556, 561, 565 and 568 OF  
 REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980  
 MADE UNDER THE  
 LAND TRANSFER TAX ACT**

1. Regulations 556, 561, 565 and 568 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980, are revoked.
2. This Regulation shall be deemed to have come into force on the 26th day of May, 1983.

(3477) 42

## LAND TRANSFER TAX ACT

O. Reg. 624/83.

Rates of Interest.

Made—September 22nd, 1983.

Filed—September 27th, 1983.

### REGULATION TO AMEND ONTARIO REGULATION 516/83 MADE UNDER THE LAND TRANSFER TAX ACT

1.—(1) Section 1 of Ontario Regulation 516/83 is amended by adding thereto the following subsection:

(4a) Notwithstanding subsection (1), the rate of interest payable under subsection 15 (1) of the Act is,

(a) 12 per cent per annum in respect of that portion of such period that is after the 11th day of September, 1980 and before the 1st day of February, 1982; and

(b) 15 per cent per annum in respect of that portion of such period that is after the 31st day of January, 1982 and before the 1st day of April, 1983. O. Reg. 624/83, s. 1 (1).

(2) Subsection 1 (5) of the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(5) Notwithstanding subsections (1), (2), (3), (4) and (4a), where the amount of interest to be paid under this section is less than one dollar, no interest shall be paid. O. Reg. 624/83, s. 1 (2).

2. This Regulation shall be deemed to have come into force on the 31st day of March, 1983.

(3478)

42

## LAND TRANSFER TAX ACT

O. Reg. 625/83.

Delegation of Authority.

Made—September 22nd, 1983.

Filed—September 27th, 1983.

### REGULATION TO AMEND REGULATION 558 OF REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980 MADE UNDER THE LAND TRANSFER TAX ACT

1.—(1) Subsections 1 (2), (3), (4) and (5) of Regulation 558 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980, as remade by section 1 of Ontario Regulation 335/83, are revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(2) The officers in the Ministry of Revenue holding the positions of Director and Senior Manager, Legislation and Planning of the Motor Fuels and Tobacco Tax Branch may exercise any power or perform any duty conferred or imposed on the Minister under the following provisions of the Act:

1. Subclauses 1 (1) (f) (i) and (ii).
2. Subsection 4 (10).
3. Subsections 16 (1), (2), (4), (5), (6), (7) and (8).

(3) The officers in the Ministry of Revenue holding the positions of Director and Manager, Operations and Finance of the Motor Fuels and Tobacco Tax Branch may exercise any power or perform any duty conferred or imposed on the Minister under the following provisions of the Act:

1. Subsections 2 (5) and (6).
2. Section 3.
3. Subsection 4 (5).
4. Subsections 7 (1), (2) and (3).
5. Clauses 8 (1) (a), (b) and (c) and subsections 8 (2) and (3).
6. Clause 13 (1) (b).
7. Subsection 14 (1).
8. Subsection 16 (9).
9. Section 17.

(4) The officers of the Ministry of Revenue holding the positions of Senior Financial Analyst and Land Taxes Auditor of the Motor Fuels and Tobacco Tax Branch may exercise any power or perform any duty conferred or imposed on the Minister under the following provisions of the Act:

1. Subsections 2 (5) and (6).
2. Subsection 4 (5).
3. Section 17.

(5) The officers of the Ministry of Revenue holding the positions of Tax Specialist, Policy and Interpretations and Senior Supervisor, Revenue Programs of the Motor Fuels and Tobacco Tax Branch may exercise any power or perform any duty conferred or imposed on the Minister under the following provisions of the Act:

1. Subsections 2 (5) and (6).
2. Subsection 4 (5).



3. Clauses 8 (1) (a), (b) and (c) and subsections 8 (2) and (3).

4. Section 17. O. Reg. 625/83, s. 1 (1).

(2) Subsection 1 (8) of the said Regulation, as made by section 1 of Ontario Regulation 335/83, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(8) The officer of the Ministry of Revenue holding the position of Director of the Legal Services Branch may exercise any power or perform any duty conferred or imposed on the Minister under the following provisions of the Act:

1. Subsection 2 (5).

2. Subsection 8 (2).

3. Clause 13 (1) (b) and subsection 13 (1a).

4. Section 17. O. Reg. 625/83, s. 1 (2).

2. This Regulation shall be deemed to have come into force on the 26th day of May, 1983.

(3479)

42

#### LAND TRANSFER TAX ACT

O. Reg. 626/83.

Transfers Between Related Corporations.

Made—September 22nd, 1983.

Filed—September 27th, 1983.

#### REGULATION TO AMEND REGULATION 572 OF REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980 MADE UNDER THE LAND TRANSFER TAX ACT

1. Section 1 of Regulation 572 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

1. The Minister is authorized to exempt from that part of the tax payable under subsection 2 (2) of the Act that exceeds the amount of tax that would result if the rates under subsection 2 (1) of the Act were applied any person tendering for registration a conveyance to a non-resident corporation where the conveyance to which the registration relates is between corporations that are related to each other as described in section 2. O. Reg. 626/83, s. 1.

2. Section 2 of the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

2.—(1) For the purposes of this Regulation, corporations are related to each other if,

(a) all of the shares of one corporation are beneficially owned by the other corporation;

(b) all of the shares of both corporations are beneficially owned by the same person or the same group of persons; or

(c) all of the shares of the corporation are beneficially owned by the same person or the same group of persons who beneficially own all of the shares of a corporation that beneficially owns all of the shares of the other corporation.

(2) For the purposes of subsection (1),

(a) directors qualifying shares shall not be included in the determination of the beneficial ownership of a corporation's shares;

(b) two or more groups of persons are the same group of persons if,

(i) each member of one group is a member of the other group, and

(ii) each member of the group beneficially owns shares of each corporation representing the same or approximately the same percentage of the issued capital of each corporation or the same or approximately the same percentage of voting rights of each corporation; and

(c) any person having a right or option to, or to acquire, equity shares of a corporation and who is deemed by subsection 1 (2a) of the Act to own the shares shall be deemed to be the beneficial owner of the shares. O. Reg. 626/83, s. 2.

3. Section 3 of the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

3. Where the exemption authorized by this Regulation is claimed, there shall be furnished to the Minister an affidavit of an officer of the transferee setting out,

(a) the names of the shareholders of the transferor and the transferee;

(b) the names of every person having a right, either as an incident of ownership of a share or otherwise, either immediately or in the future and either absolutely or contingently, to, or to acquire, equity shares of either the transferor or the transferee; and

(c) the manner by which the transferor is related to the transferee under section 2. O. Reg. 626/83, s. 3.

4. This Regulation shall be deemed to have come into force on the 21st day of April, 1983.

(3480)

42



## LAND TRANSFER TAX ACT

O. Reg. 627/83.

Exemption For Certain Inter-Spousal Transfers.

Made—September 22nd, 1983.

Filed—September 27th, 1983.

REGULATION TO AMEND  
REGULATION 562 OF  
REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980  
MADE UNDER THE  
LAND TRANSFER TAX ACT

1. Regulation 562 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 is amended by adding thereto the following section:
  2. It is determined that the Act was not intended to apply on the tender for registration of any conveyance if the transfer is to or in trust for or vested in,
    - (a) a child of the transferor pursuant to an order made by a court of competent jurisdiction under section 6 of the *Family Law Reform Act*; or
    - (b) a dependant of the transferor pursuant to an order made by a court of competent jurisdiction under section 19 of the *Family Law Reform Act*. O. Reg. 627/83, s. 1.
2. This Regulation shall be deemed to have come into force on the 26th day of May, 1983.

(3481)

42

## LAND TRANSFER TAX ACT

O. Reg. 628/83.

Exemption For Certain Final Orders of Foreclosure and For Inter-corporate Transfers of Land.

Made—September 22nd, 1983.

Filed—September 27th, 1983.

REGULATION TO AMEND  
REGULATION 559 OF  
REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980  
MADE UNDER THE  
LAND TRANSFER TAX ACT

1. Subsection 1 (2) of Regulation 559 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 is revoked.
2. This Regulation shall be deemed to have come into force on the 26th day of May, 1983.

(3482)

42

## HIGHWAY TRAFFIC ACT

O. Reg. 629/83.

Seat Belt Assemblies.

Made—September 22nd, 1983.

Filed—September 28th, 1983.

REGULATION TO AMEND  
REGULATION 485 OF  
REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980  
MADE UNDER THE  
HIGHWAY TRAFFIC ACT

1. Subsections 6 (2), (3), (4) and (7) of Regulation 485 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980, as made by section 1 of Ontario Regulation 545/82, are revoked and the following substituted therefor:
  - (2) For the purposes of clause 90 (7) (c) of the Act, an infant shall be secured in a rearward-facing child restraint system that,
    - (a) conforms to the requirements of Standard 213.1 under the *Motor Vehicle Safety Act* (Canada);
    - (b) is secured by the pelvic restraint system of a seat belt assembly in the manner recommended by the manufacturer of the child restraint system; and
    - (c) has all harnesses, straps and buckles designed to secure the child in the child restraint system properly adjusted and securely fastened.
  - (3) For the purposes of clause 90 (7) (c) of the Act and subject to subsection (4), a toddler shall be secured,
    - (a) in a child restraint system that,
      - (i) conforms to the requirements of the Children's Car Seats and Harnesses Regulations made under the *Hazardous Products Act* (Canada), or to the requirements of Standard 213 under the *Motor Vehicle Safety Act* (Canada),
      - (ii) is secured by the pelvic restraint system of a seat belt assembly in the manner recommended by the manufacturer of the child restraint system and, where practicable, by all other anchorage straps and devices recommended by the manufacturer, and
      - (iii) has all harnesses, straps and buckles designed to secure the child in the child restraint system properly adjusted and securely fastened; or

(b) by the pelvic restraint system of a seat belt assembly.

(4) For the purposes of clause 90 (7) (c) of the Act, a toddler, who is being transported in a motor vehicle that is owned, leased or regularly used by his parent or legal guardian, shall be secured in a child restraint system that complies with the requirements set out in clause (3) (a). O. Reg. 629/83, s. 1.

2. This Regulation comes into force on the 1st day of November, 1983.

(3483)

42

### HOMES FOR THE AGED AND REST HOMES ACT

O. Reg. 630/83.

General.

Made—September 22nd, 1983.

Filed—September 28th, 1983.

### REGULATION TO AMEND REGULATION 502 OF REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980 MADE UNDER THE HOMES FOR THE AGED AND REST HOMES ACT

1. Clause 5 (r) of Regulation 502 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(r) shall establish and follow a regular procedure for the hearing of any grievance of any resident of the home, take such corrective steps as he considers necessary in respect of the grievance and maintain a written record of all such hearings;

2.—(1) Subsection 25 (5) of the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(5) An applicant,

(a) before admission to a home, shall be given a chest X-ray examination the results of which shall be negative for tuberculosis; and

(b) before or within one week after admission to a home, shall be given a skin test for tuberculosis the results of which shall be recorded in a report kept by the home.

(5a) The chest X-ray examination and the tuberculin test required by clauses (5) (a) and (b) may be omitted if there is documented evidence that similar tests have been performed within six months before the day of admission to the home. O. Reg. 630/83, s. 2 (1).

(2) Subsection 25 (7) of the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(7) At least once a year, each resident shall be given a complete medical examination by the attending physician or the medical director.

(7a) The annual medical examination shall include investigations for tuberculosis, if active disease is suspected. O. Reg. 630/83, s. 2 (2).

3. Section 59 of the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

59. A committee of management appointed under section 8 of the Act shall, in the case of a home, be composed of not fewer than three members and not more than one-half of the members of the council of the municipality and, in the case of a joint home, shall be composed of not fewer than two members of the council of each of the participating municipalities. O. Reg. 630/83, s. 3.

(3484)

42

## FUEL TAX ACT, 1981

O. Reg. 631/83.

Taxable Price and Tax Payable on Fuel to

Propel Motor Vehicles and Railway Equipment.

Made—September 28th, 1983.

Filed—September 28th, 1983.

REGULATION TO AMEND  
ONTARIO REGULATION 579/82  
MADE UNDER THE  
FUEL TAX ACT, 1981

1. The Schedule to Ontario Regulation 579/82, as remade by section 1 of Ontario Regulation 411/83, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

Schedule

TAXES ON FUEL FOR MOTOR VEHICLES  
AND RAILWAY EQUIPMENT

Effective on and after the 1st day of October, 1983, until revoked:

COLUMN 1	COLUMN 2	COLUMN 3
Taxable price per litre of fuel	Tax per litre of fuel for motor vehicles	Tax per litre of fuel for railway equipment
34.3¢	9.3¢	2.9¢

O. Reg. 631/83, s. 1.

BUD GREGORY  
*Minister of Revenue*

Dated at Toronto, this 28th day of September, 1983.



## GASOLINE TAX ACT

O. Reg. 632/83.

Taxable Prices and Tax on Gasoline and  
Aviation Fuel.

Made—September 28th, 1983.

Filed—September 28th, 1983.

REGULATION TO AMEND  
ONTARIO REGULATION 441/81  
MADE UNDER THE  
GASOLINE TAX ACT

1. The Schedule to Ontario Regulation 441/81, as remade by section 1 of Ontario Regulation 412/83, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

## Schedule

## TAX ON GASOLINE AND AVIATION FUEL

Effective on and after the 1st day of October, 1983, until revoked:

Gasoline			Aviation Fuel
COLUMN 1	COLUMN 2	COLUMN 3	COLUMN 4
Grade	Taxable price per litre	Tax per litre	Tax per litre
Regular Leaded	39.5¢	7.9¢	1.76¢
Regular Unleaded	41.6¢	8.3¢	
Premium Leaded	42.6¢	8.5¢	
Premium Unleaded	42.6¢	8.5¢	

O. Reg. 632/83, s. 1.

BUD GREGORY  
*Minister of Revenue*

Dated at Toronto, this 28th day of September, 1983.

TOBACCO TAX ACT

O. Reg. 633/83.  
 Taxable Prices and Tax Payable on Cigarettes  
 and Other Tobacco Products.  
 Made—September 28th, 1983.  
 Filed—September 28th, 1983.

REGULATION TO AMEND  
 ONTARIO REGULATION 439/81  
 MADE UNDER THE  
 TOBACCO TAX ACT

1. The Schedule to Ontario Regulation 439/81, as remade by section 1 of Ontario Regulation 410/83, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

Schedule

TAXES ON TOBACCO

Effective on and after the 1st day of October, 1983, until revoked:

Cigarettes			Tobacco other than cigarettes or cigars	
COLUMN 1	COLUMN 2	COLUMN 3	COLUMN 4	COLUMN 5
Taxable price per cigarette	Tax per cigarette	Tax per carton of 200 cigarettes	Taxable price per gram	Tax per gram
5.77¢	2.60¢	\$5.20	3.02¢	1.4¢

O. Reg. 633/83, s. 1.

BUD GREGORY  
 Minister of Revenue

Dated at Toronto, this 28th day of September, 1983.

(3487)

42

PARKWAY BELT PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT ACT

O. Reg. 634/83.  
 The Regional Municipality of York,  
 Town of Markham.  
 Made—September 19th, 1983.  
 Filed—September 29th, 1983.

REGULATION TO AMEND  
 ONTARIO REGULATION 473/73  
 MADE UNDER THE  
 PARKWAY BELT PLANNING AND  
 DEVELOPMENT ACT

1. Section 52 of Ontario Regulation 473/73, as made by section 1 of Ontario Regulation 4/79, (3512)

is amended by striking out "No outside storage of goods or materials is permitted" in the last three lines and inserting in lieu thereof:

No outside storage is permitted except for new goods and materials intended for use in the manufacturing and industrial undertaking.

G. M. FARROW  
 Assistant Deputy Minister  
 Community Planning Wing  
 Ministry of Municipal Affairs  
 and Housing

Dated at Toronto, this 19th day of September, 1983.

42

**PARKWAY BELT PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT ACT**

O. Reg. 635/83.

County of Halton (now part of the regional municipalities of Halton and Peel), Town of Oakville (now part of the towns of Halton Hills, Milton, Oakville and the City of Mississauga).

Made—September 21st, 1983.

Filed—September 29th, 1983.

**REGULATION TO AMEND ONTARIO REGULATION 481/73 MADE UNDER THE PARKWAY BELT PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT ACT**

1. Ontario Regulation 481/73 is amended by adding thereto the following section:

77. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Order, the land described in Schedule 66 may be used for the erection and use thereon of a single-family dwelling and buildings and structures accessory thereto. O. Reg. 635/83, s. 1.

2. The said Regulation is further amended by adding thereto the following Schedule:

**Schedule 66**

That parcel of land situate in the Town of Milton in The Regional Municipality of Halton, being that part of the southwest half of Lot 3 in Concession V designated as Part 1 on a Plan of Reference deposited in the Land Registry Office for the Registry Division of Halton (No. 20) as Number 20R-1804. O. Reg. 635/83, s. 2.

G. M. FARROW  
*Assistant Deputy Minister  
Community Planning Wing  
Ministry of Municipal Affairs  
and Housing*

Dated at Toronto, this 21st day of September, 1983.

(3513)

42

**EDUCATION ACT**

O. Reg. 636/83.

District School Areas.

Made—September 29th, 1983.

Filed—September 29th, 1983.

**REGULATION TO AMEND REGULATION 260 OF REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980 MADE UNDER THE EDUCATION ACT**

1. Regulation 260 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 is amended by adding thereto the following section:

**THE CARAMAT DISTRICT SCHOOL AREA**

1a. The lands described in the following Schedule are formed into a district school area to be known as The Caramat District School Area:

**Schedule**

All and singular that tract of land in the Compact Rural Community of Caramat and surrounding area in the Territorial District of Thunder Bay more particularly described as follows:

Beginning at a point distant 2 miles measured north astronomically from the intersection of the northeasterly limit of the Canadian National Railway with the northerly limit of Location JK 320;

Thence west astronomically 2 miles;

Thence south astronomically 4 miles;

Thence east astronomically 4 miles;

Thence north astronomically 4 miles;

Thence west astronomically 2 miles, more or less, to the place of beginning. O. Reg. 636/83, s. 1.

(3514)

42

**EDUCATION ACT**

O. Reg. 637/83.

District Combined Separate School Zones.

Made—September 29th, 1983.

Filed—September 29th, 1983.

**REGULATION TO AMEND REGULATION 259 OF REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980 MADE UNDER THE EDUCATION ACT**

1.—(1) Sub-subparagraph C of subparagraph i of paragraph 1 of Schedule 11 to Regulation 259 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980, as made by section 1 of Ontario Regulation 419/82, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

C. the townships of Bonfield, Caldwell, Calvin, Chisholm, East Ferris, Field, Mattawan, Papineau, Springer and Temagami,



(2) Sub-subparagraph D of subparagraph i of paragraph 1 of the said Schedule 11, as remade by section 1 of Ontario Regulation 74/83, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

D. the geographic townships of Badgerow, Beaucage, Best, Blyth, Clarkson, Commanda, Crerar, Eddy, Falconer, French, Gibbons, Gladman, Grant, Hammell, Hugel, Jocho, Kirpatrick, Law, Loudon, Lyman, Macpherson, McLaren, Merrick, Notman, Olive, Pedley, Pentland, Phelps, Poitras, Sisk, Thistle and Wyse, and

(3) Subparagraph ii of paragraph 1 of the said Schedule 11, as remade by section 1 of Ontario Regulation 419/82, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

ii. Territorial District of Parry Sound, being,

A. the town of Kearney,

B. the village of Burk's Falls,

C. the townships of Armour, Chapman, Joly, Machar, McMurrich, Nipissing, North Himsforth, Perry, Ryerson, South Himsforth and Strong, and

D. the geographic townships of Gurd and Laurier, and

2. Paragraph 1 of Schedule 16 to the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

1. In the Territorial District of Cochrane, being,

i. the Town of Hearst,

ii. the Township of Eilber and Devitt, and

iii. the geographic townships of Barker, Casgrain, Hanlan, Irish, Kendall, Landry, Lowther, Stoddard, Studholme and Way.

(3515)

42

## DRUGLESS PRACTITIONERS ACT

O. Reg. 638/83.

Physiotherapists.

Made—September 19th, 1983.

Approved—September 29th, 1983.

Filed—September 30th, 1983.

REGULATION TO AMEND  
REGULATION 253 OF  
REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980  
MADE UNDER THE  
DRUGLESS PRACTITIONERS ACT

1. Clause 1 (b) of Regulation 253 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(b) "Registrar" means the Registrar of the Board. R.R.O. 1980, Reg. 253, s. 1; O. Reg. 638/83, s. 1.

2. Section 2 of the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

2.—(1) The Registrar shall maintain a register of persons admitted to practice as physiotherapists and shall maintain a separate section in the register that shall be designated the temporary register for persons who are admitted to practice as physiotherapists for a period of three months or less.

(2) The register shall be open to any person for inspection at the Board offices during normal business hours of the Board. O. Reg. 638/83, s. 2.

3. Section 3, section 4, as amended by section 1 of Ontario Regulation 513/81, and sections 5 to 9 of the said Regulation are revoked and the following substituted therefor:

3. The Registrar shall register as a physiotherapist an applicant who,

(a) completes an application for registration in a form provided by the Registrar;

(b) is,

(i) the holder of a baccalaureate degree in physiotherapy or an academic qualification that the Board considers equivalent thereto from a university in Canada,

(ii) the holder of a diploma in physiotherapy from,

(A) Mohawk College of Applied Arts and Technology, Hamilton, Ontario, or

(B) the Chartered Society of Physiotherapy of the United Kingdom, or

(iii) eligible to be an active member of the Canadian Physiotherapy Association,

or was registered at any time under a predecessor to this section;

(c) is not subject to an outstanding penalty or condition respecting a finding of professional misconduct, incompetence or incapacity and is not the subject of any current inquiry or proceeding respecting his practice as a physiotherapist; and

(d) pays the fee prescribed in subsection 9 (1). O. Reg. 638/83, s. 3, *part.*

4.—(1) Where an applicant who is eligible for registration under clauses 3 (a), (b) and (c) makes application for registration as a physiotherapist for a period of three months or less and pays the fee prescribed in subsection 9 (2) or 9 (4), as the case may be, the Registrar shall register such applicant as a physiotherapist for the period for which application is made and shall specify in the register in the section designated for temporary registration, the date of expiry of the registration which date shall not be later than three months after the date of the registration in the register.

(2) A registration under subsection (1) expires on the date set out in the register. O. Reg. 638/83, s. 3, *part.*

5. Except in the case of a physiotherapist who is registered for a period of three months or less, the registration of a physiotherapist expires on the 31st day of December in each year. O. Reg. 638/83, s. 3, *part.*

6.—(1) The Registrar shall, on or before the 30th day of November in each year, mail to every physiotherapist, other than those on the temporary register, an annual renewal form and a notice stating the date on which the annual fee is due, the amount of the fee and the penalty for non-payment of the fee on or before the due date.

(2) Where a physiotherapist completes the annual renewal form and pays the annual fee prescribed in subsection 9 (3) on or before the 31st day of December, the Registrar shall renew the registration of the physiotherapist for the following year.

(3) Where a physiotherapist fails,

(a) to complete the annual renewal form; or

(b) to pay the fee prescribed by subsection 9 (3),

his registration thereby expires and the Registrar shall strike the physiotherapist's name from the register and shall notify him by registered mail addressed to his last address as shown on the register that,

(c) his registration has expired; and

(d) his name has been struck from the register. O. Reg. 638/83, s. 3, *part.*

7. Where a physiotherapist requests in writing that his registration be cancelled because he has ceased to practise, the Registrar shall strike his name from the register and his registration is thereby cancelled. O. Reg. 638/83, s. 3, *part.*

8. Where a person whose registration as a physiotherapist has expired under subsection 6 (3) or been cancelled under section 7 applies for re-registration and pays the fee prescribed in subsection 9 (5),

the Registrar shall re-register him as a physiotherapist. O. Reg. 638/83, s. 3, *part.*

9.—(1) The fee for initial registration as a physiotherapist is,

(a) \$115 where application for registration is made on or before the 30th day of June; or

(b) \$70 where application for registration is made after the 30th day of June.

(2) The fee for initial registration as a physiotherapist in the temporary register is,

(a) \$30 for the first month; and

(b) \$5 for each month or part of a month after the first month.

(3) The annual fee for renewal of registration is \$90.

(4) The fee for re-registration as a physiotherapist in the temporary register is,

(a) \$10 for the first month; and

(b) \$5 for each month or part of a month after the first month.

(5) The fee for re-registration as a physiotherapist is,

(a) \$95 where application for re-registration is made on or before the 30th day of June; or

(b) \$50 where application for re-registration is made after the 30th day of June,

together with a penalty of \$25 where the registration of such person has expired under subsection 6 (3).

(6) The fee for a certificate of registration for display purposes is \$10. O. Reg. 638/83, s. 3, *part.*

4. Clause 14 (2) (a) of the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(a) an amount not to exceed \$105 a day; and

5. Sections 16 to 25 of the said Regulation are revoked.

6. Forms 1 to 3 of the said Regulation are revoked.

BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF PHYSIOTHERAPY:

P. HARTNETT

R. WOLPERT

Dated at Toronto, this 19th day of September, 1983.

The first of these was the...  
 The second was the...  
 The third was the...  
 The fourth was the...  
 The fifth was the...  
 The sixth was the...  
 The seventh was the...  
 The eighth was the...  
 The ninth was the...  
 The tenth was the...

The first of these was the...  
 The second was the...  
 The third was the...  
 The fourth was the...  
 The fifth was the...  
 The sixth was the...  
 The seventh was the...  
 The eighth was the...  
 The ninth was the...  
 The tenth was the...

The first of these was the...  
 The second was the...  
 The third was the...  
 The fourth was the...  
 The fifth was the...  
 The sixth was the...  
 The seventh was the...  
 The eighth was the...  
 The ninth was the...  
 The tenth was the...

The first of these was the...  
 The second was the...  
 The third was the...  
 The fourth was the...  
 The fifth was the...  
 The sixth was the...  
 The seventh was the...  
 The eighth was the...  
 The ninth was the...  
 The tenth was the...

The first of these was the...  
 The second was the...  
 The third was the...  
 The fourth was the...  
 The fifth was the...  
 The sixth was the...  
 The seventh was the...  
 The eighth was the...  
 The ninth was the...  
 The tenth was the...

The first of these was the...  
 The second was the...  
 The third was the...  
 The fourth was the...  
 The fifth was the...  
 The sixth was the...  
 The seventh was the...  
 The eighth was the...  
 The ninth was the...  
 The tenth was the...

The first of these was the...  
 The second was the...  
 The third was the...  
 The fourth was the...  
 The fifth was the...  
 The sixth was the...  
 The seventh was the...  
 The eighth was the...  
 The ninth was the...  
 The tenth was the...

The first of these was the...  
 The second was the...  
 The third was the...  
 The fourth was the...  
 The fifth was the...  
 The sixth was the...  
 The seventh was the...  
 The eighth was the...  
 The ninth was the...  
 The tenth was the...



# Publications Under The Regulations Act

October 22nd, 1983

## OPERATING ENGINEERS ACT

O. Reg. 639/83.

General.

Made—September 29th, 1983.

Filed—October 3rd, 1983.

### REGULATION TO AMEND REGULATION 740 OF

### REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980 MADE UNDER THE OPERATING ENGINEERS ACT

1. Section 3 of Regulation 740 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

3. A person is qualified to be appointed an inspector if he,

(a) holds a certificate of qualification as a stationary engineer (first class or second class); or

(b) holds a certificate of competency under the *Boilers and Pressure Vessels Act*,

and holds as evidence of general education an Ontario Secondary School Graduation Diploma, or possesses such other evidence that satisfies the Minister that he has educational qualifications equivalent to an Ontario Secondary School Graduation Diploma. O. Reg. 639/83, s. 1.

2. Section 8 of the said Regulation is revoked.

3. Section 9 of the said Regulation is revoked.

4. Section 20 of the said Regulation is revoked.

5. The Schedule to the said Regulation, as remade by section 8 of Ontario Regulation 180/82, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

## Schedule PRESCRIBED FEES

Item No.	Subject	Fees \$
<b>REGISTRATION OF PLANTS</b>		
1.	On the issue of a certificate of registration of a plant .....	31.50
2.	On the issue of a certificate of registration of a plant in accordance with a change in classification .....	31.50
3.	On the issue of a certificate of registration to a new user of a plant .....	31.50
4.	On the issue of a certificate of registration of a guarded plant or a dual control boiler .....	63.00
5.	On the issue of a certificate of registration to a new user of a guarded plant or a dual control boiler .....	52.50
6.	On the issue of a duplicate of a certificate of registration .....	26.25
7.	For sealing a boiler or a compressor affecting change in classification ...	52.50
8.	For re-sealing a boiler or compressor, as necessary .....	52.50
<b>PROVISIONAL CERTIFICATES OF QUALIFICATION</b>		
9.	For a provisional certificate of qualification as a stationary engineer (fourth, third or second class) .....	26.25

Item No.	Subject	Fees \$
<b>CERTIFICATES OF QUALIFICATION</b>		
10.	Initial issue of a certificate of qualification to an operating engineer or operator .....	21.00
11.	On the reclassification of a certificate of qualification .....	11.00
12.	On the renewal of a certificate of qualification (two years) .....	22.00
13.	On the issue of a duplicate certificate of qualification, a wallet certificate, a validating seal, or the re-issue of a certificate of qualification in the case of a legal change of name .....	10.50
14.	On the reinstatement of a certificate of qualification,  (a) where less than twelve months has elapsed since the date of its expiry .....	10.50
	(b) where more than twelve months has elapsed since the date of its expiry, \$10.50 plus \$5.25 for each subsequent year the certificate was not renewed, up to a maximum of five years.	

Item No.	Subject	Fees \$
<b>EXAMINATIONS AND RE-EXAMINATIONS</b>		
15.	On examination for a certificate of qualification as a,  (a) refrigeration operator (any class)  (b) compressor operator .....	10.50  10.50
16.	On re-examination for a certificate of qualification as a,  (a) refrigeration operator .....	10.50
	(b) compressor operator .....	10.50
<b>TRAINING PROFILE</b>		
17.	On registering in a course comprising the training profile required to be completed for a class of certificate as a stationary engineer (fourth, third, second or first class) .....	5.00
18.	On trying an examination in each module that is part of the training profile required to be completed for a certificate of qualification as a stationary engineer (fourth, third, second or first class) .....	3.00

O. Reg. 639/83, s. 5.

6. Forms 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 and 10 of the said Regulation are revoked and the following substituted therefor:

**Form 1**

*Operating Engineers Act*

**APPLICATION FOR REGISTRATION OF A PLANT**

The undersigned user of the plant described below hereby applies for registration thereof and furnishes the following information:

1. Name of User .....
2. Plant known as .....
3. Location of Plant .....
4. Postal address of User .....

5. BOILERS INSTALLED:

Quantity	Manufacturer's Name	Type	Safety Valve Setting	Output in B.T.U. Per Hour

6. COMPRESSORS OR STEAM ENGINES INSTALLED:

Quantity	Manufacturer's Name	Type	Safety Valve Set At	GAS BEING COMPRESSED		PRIME MOVERS THERM-HOUR RATING	
					Refrigerant	Steam	Non-Steam
				Name	Yes or No		

Should the above items be installed at separate locations on the same premises, a sketch made to scale showing the disposition of the item must be submitted with the application form. Do not include items that are exempt under section 2 of the Act.

Dated at ....., this ..... day of ....., 19.....

.....  
(signature of user)

For Departmental Use Only

CERTIFICATES OF QUALIFICATION REQUIRED:

Chief Operating Engineer .....  
 Chief Operator .....  
 Shift Engineer .....  
 Shift Operator .....  
 Assistant Shift Engineer .....  
 Plant Classification .....

THERM-HOUR RATING OF:

High pressure Boilers .....  
 Low pressure Boilers .....  
 Compressors .....  
 Refrigeration Compressors .....  
 Steam Driven Compressors .....  
 Total Therm-hour Rating of Plant .....

O. Reg. 639/83, s. 6, part.



Form 2

Operating Engineers Act

CERTIFICATE OF REGISTRATION OF A PLANT

Registration Number .....

Serial Number .....

Issued in accordance with the *Operating Engineers Act* and the regulations thereunder

Plant Classification

Name of Plant User

Plant is known as

Plant Location

Total Thermal-Hour Rating

Number of Boilers

Total Thermal-Hour Rating

Safety Valve set at

Number of Refrigeration Compressors

Total Thermal-Hour Rating

Number of other Compressors

Total Thermal-Hour Rating

Certificates of Qualification Required

Chief Operating Engineer

Shift Engineer

Chief Operator

Assistant Shift Engineer/Operator  
(Required under clause 20 (a) of the Act)

Issued at Toronto, this ..... day of ....., 19.....

Chief Officer

O. Reg. 639/83, s. 6, part.

Form 3

Operating Engineers Act

APPLICATION FOR REGISTRATION OF A GUARDED PLANT

The undersigned user of the guarded plant described below hereby applies for registration thereof and furnishes the following information:

- 1. Name of User .....
- 2. Plant known as .....
- 3. Location of Plant .....
- 4. Postal address of User .....

5. BOILERS INSTALLED:

Quantity	Manufacturer's Name	Type	Safety Valve Setting	Output in B.T.U. Per Hour

6. COMPRESSORS OR STEAM ENGINES INSTALLED:

Quantity	Manufacturer's Name	Type	Safety Valve Set At	GAS BEING COMPRESSED		PRIME MOVERS THERM-HOUR RATING	
					Refrigerant	Steam	Non-Steam
				Name	Yes or No		

Each boiler and compressor in this plant is equipped with the protective devices prescribed in section 25 of Regulation 740 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980. I herewith undertake that each protective device for the plant will be competently tested, while the plant is operating, at such frequency as will reasonably ensure the proper operation of the device when necessary to protect the plant.

Dated at ....., this ..... day of ....., 19.....

.....  
(signature of user)

For Departmental Use Only

CERTIFICATES OF QUALIFICATION REQUIRED:

Chief Operating Engineer .....

Chief Operator .....

Shift Engineer .....

Shift Operator .....

Plant Classification .....

THERM-HOUR RATING OF:

High pressure Boilers .....

Low pressure Boilers .....

Compressors .....

Refrigeration Compressors .....

Steam Driven Compressors .....

Total Therm-hour Rating of Plant .....

O. Reg. 639/83, s. 6, part.

Form 4

Operating Engineers Act

CERTIFICATE OF REGISTRATION OF A GUARDED PLANT

Registration Number .....

Serial Number .....

Issued in accordance with the *Operating Engineers Act* and the regulations thereunder

Plant Classification

Name of Plant User

Plant is known as

Plant Location

Total Thermal-Hour Rating

Number of Boilers

Total Thermal-Hour Rating

Safety Valve set at

Number of Refrigeration Compressors

Total Thermal-Hour Rating

Number of other Compressors

Total Thermal-Hour Rating

Certificates of Qualification Required

Chief Operating Engineer

Shift Engineer

Chief Operator

Shift Operator

Issued at Toronto, this ..... day of ....., 19.....

Chief Officer

The user of the Guarded Plant shall ensure that each protective device is tested and maintained in safe working condition as prescribed in section 25 of Regulation 740 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980.

O. Reg. 639/83, s. 6, part.

Form 6

Operating Engineers Act

APPLICATION FOR CERTIFICATE OF QUALIFICATION

I, .....  
(print name in block letters)

.....  
(postal address)

apply for issue of a Certificate of Qualification as a .....

and in support thereof I make the following statements:

1. I hold a current certificate ..... class, No. ...., Province .....



2. Date of birth: Day ....., Month ....., Year .....

3. My previous training and experience (including present employment) is as follows:

STATIONARY ENGINEER:

Plant Registration Number	Name on Plant Registration Certificate	Therm-hour Rating	Safety Valve Set At	*Employed As	Dates of Employment					
					From		To		Period	
					Month	Year	Month	Year		
TOTAL										

REFRIGERATION OPERATOR A OR B, COMPRESSOR OPERATOR

Plant Registration Number	Name on Plant Registration Certificate	Type of Machine	Therm-hour Rating	Safety Valve Set At	*Employed As	Dates of Employment				
						From		To		Period
						Month	Year	Month	Year	
TOTAL										

Dated at ....., this ..... day of ....., 19....

.....  
(signature of applicant)

NOTE:

\*The applicant must furnish with his application evidence signed by the plant user (employer) that the applicant has been employed as stated on the application.

- Enter applicable designation: Chief Operating Engineer  
 Chief Operator  
 Shift Engineer or Shift Operator  
 Assistant Shift Engineer or Assistant Shift Operator  
 Trainee under section 17 of the Act

O. Reg. 639/83, s. 6, part.

Form 7

Operating Engineers Act

CERTIFICATE OF QUALIFICATION

This is to certify that .....

having complied with the Operating Engineers Act and the regulations thereunder is issued this Certificate

of Qualification as a .....

Chief Officer

Date Issued Certificate No.

O. Reg. 639/83, s. 6, part.

Form 8

Operating Engineers Act

CERTIFICATE OF QUALIFICATION

[Empty box for signature or stamp]

Issue Date	Certificate No.	Expiry Date

Certificate No.	Expiry Date

You are Required to Notify

MINISTRY OF CONSUMER AND COMMERCIAL RELATIONS PRESSURE VESSELS SAFETY BRANCH 3300 Bloor Street West, Shipp Centre, West Tower, 3rd Floor, Toronto, Ontario M8X 2X4

If any information on this certificate is incorrect or incomplete—See reverse side for details—

Name or Address Change [Empty box]

O. Reg. 639/83, s. 6, part.

Form 9

Operating Engineers Act

APPLICATION FOR A DUPLICATE CERTIFICATE OF QUALIFICATION OR FOR A PROVISIONAL CERTIFICATE OF QUALIFICATION OR ENGINEER IN TRAINING

I, ..... Print name in block letters

Postal Address

apply for the issue of:

- Provisional Certificate of Qualification ( class)
Engineer in Training
Duplicate Certificate of Qualification ( class)
wall size wallet size

and in support thereof,

I provide evidence that I hold a current Certificate of Qualification as a Stationary Engineer ( class) issued by the Province of ..... in 19....., and identification that I am the applicant.

I furnish the evidence, that the Certificate of Qualification ..... issued to me in 19....., was lost under the following circumstances:

(Detailed explanation required) .....

Dated at ....., this .....day of ....., 19....

Signature of Applicant

O. Reg. 639/83, s. 6, part.

Form 10

Operating Engineers Act

PROVISIONAL CERTIFICATE OF QUALIFICATION

Serial No. .... Certificate No. ....

This is to certify that .....

is issued a Provisional Certificate of

Qualification as a .....

.....under section 23 of the Operating Engineers Act

Dated at Toronto, this .... day of ....., 19....

Expiry Date .....19....

Chief Officer

O. Reg. 639/83, s. 6, part.

7. Section 5 of this Regulation comes into force on the 1st day of October, 1983.

(3517) 43

BOILERS AND PRESSURE VESSELS ACT

O. Reg. 640/83.

General.

Made—September 29th, 1983.

Filed—October 3rd, 1983.

REGULATION TO AMEND REGULATION 84 OF REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980 MADE UNDER THE BOILERS AND PRESSURE VESSELS ACT

1. Table 4 of Regulation 84 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980, as remade by section 2 of Ontario Regulation 179/82, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

TABLE 4

TARIFF OF FEES

- 1. For a certificate of competency, the fee is, i. by an applicant for examination \$26.25 ii. on the issue or renewal of a certificate 15.75 iii. for late application 21
2. On examination and registration of the design of a boiler or of a heat-exchanger, but excluding the pressure piping referred to in paragraphs 6 and 8, where the area of the heating surface is not more than 100 square feet, the fee is, i. \$21, and ii. for each 100 square feet or fraction thereof exceeding 100 square feet, an additional \$2.10, the fee not to exceed \$420.
3. Where the boiler or heat-exchanger, is classified as a nuclear vessel, the fee set out in paragraph 2 shall be multiplied by, i. 3, for a Class 1 nuclear vessel, ii. 2.5, for a Class 2 nuclear vessel, and iii. 2, for a Class 3 nuclear vessel.
4. On examination and registration of the design of a pressure vessel other than a heat-exchanger, but excluding the pressure piping referred to in paragraphs 6 and 8, where the product of the diameter or the width of the pressure vessel in feet multiplied by its length-over-heads in feet is not greater than 30, i. \$21, and ii. for each additional square foot, or fraction thereof exceeding 30 square feet, an additional \$2.10, the fee not to exceed \$315.
5. Where the pressure vessel is classified as a nuclear vessel, the fee set out in paragraph 4 shall be multiplied by,



i. 3, for a Class 1 nuclear vessel or MC Components,	
ii. 2.5, for a Class 2 nuclear vessel, and	
iii. 2, for a Class 3 nuclear vessel.	
6. On examination and registration of any plant with respect to the design of the layout of the pressure piping, for each 500 linear feet or fraction thereof .....	\$21 the fee not to exceed \$1,050
7. The maximum fee for compressed air piping is .....	\$105
8. Where the plant is classified as a nuclear plant, the fees set out in paragraph 6 shall be multiplied by,	
i. 3, for a Class 1 nuclear plant,	
ii. 2.5, for a Class 2 nuclear plant, and	
iii. 2, for a Class 3 nuclear plant.	
9. On the registration of the design of fittings for each type, size and pressure .....	21
10. For the collective registration of each category of fitting .....	52.50
11. For the registration of each type, size and pressure of nuclear fittings, the fee set out in paragraph 9 shall be multiplied by 2.	
12. For the collective registration of each category of nuclear fitting, the fee set out in paragraph 10 shall be multiplied by 2.	
13. On examination and registration of a design of a refrigeration plant having a capacity of,	
i. not more than 100 tons .....	42
ii. more than 100 tons but not more than 500 tons .....	52.50
iii. more than 500 tons .....	68.25
14. Fees payable for the examination of revisions to a previously registered design shall not exceed 25 per cent of the original registration fee.	
15. Fees payable for each set of extra copies of designs marked "registered" .....	10.50

INSPECTION OF OBJECTS DURING CONSTRUCTION, INSTALLATION OR MAKING OF MAJOR REPAIRS, AND OF USED BOILERS AND PRESSURE VESSELS

16. On inspection during the construction of a boiler, pressure piping, a heat-exchanger, a pressure vessel, or a refrigeration plant .....	\$22 per half hour or part thereof
17. On inspection during the installation of, or making repairs to a boiler, pressure piping, a heat-exchanger, a pressure vessel, or a refrigeration plant .....	\$22 per half hour or part thereof
18. On an inspection of a used boiler or pressure vessel .....	\$22 per half hour or part thereof
19. On inspection during installation of the direct expansion coils in a hockey rink, skating rink or curling rink .....	\$22 per half hour or part thereof
20. On the issue of,	
i. a certificate of approval under section 16 of the Act .....	\$ 5.25
ii. a certificate of inspection under an inspection made under subsection 29 (2), (3) or (4) of the Act .....	26.25
iii. a duplicate certificate of inspection or approval .....	10.50

IN-SERVICE INSPECTIONS

21. Except for inspections referred to in paragraphs 16, 17 and 18, on an inspection of any boiler, where the area of the heating surface is,	
i. not more than 100 square feet	21
ii. more than 100 square feet but not more than 500 square feet	47.25
iii. more than 500 square feet but not more than 1,000 square feet .....	57.75
iv. more than 1,000 square feet but not more than 2,000 square feet .....	68.25

v. more than 2,000 square feet but not more than 3,000 square feet .....	\$ 89.25
vi. more than 3,000 square feet .	115.50
22. Except for inspections referred to in paragraphs 16, 17 and 18, and for groups of pressure vessels referred to in paragraph 23, on an inspection of a pressure vessel, other than a heat-exchanger, where the product of the measurement in feet of the diameter or width of the pressure vessel multiplied by its length-over-heads is,	
i. not greater than 10 .....	6.30
ii. greater than 10 but not greater than 30 .....	18.90
iii. greater than 30 but not greater than 50 .....	31.50
iv. greater than 50 but not greater than 70 .....	42
v. greater than 70 .....	52.50
23. Except for inspections referred to in paragraphs 16, 17 and 18, on an inspection of a group of pressure vessels operating or used as a single machine or unit .....	52.50
24. Except for inspections referred to in paragraphs 16, 17 and 18, on an inspection of a heat-exchanger, where the area of the heating surface is,	
i. not more than 500 square feet	15.25
ii. more than 500 square feet but not more than 1,000 square feet .....	21
iii. more than 1,000 square feet but not more than 2,000 square feet .....	26.25

iv. more than 2,000 square feet but not more than 3,000 square feet .....	\$ 31.50
v. more than 3,000 square feet .	42

TESTS OF WELDING OPERATORS

25. On,	
i. the test of a welding operator	23
ii. the issue of a welder's identification card, where the test has not been witnessed by an inspector .....	12.50
iii. the issue of a replacement identification card .....	10.50

APPROVAL OF WELDING PROCEDURES

26. On the approval of procedures to be followed in the welding of boilers or pressure vessels, for each procedure	36.75
--	-------

QUALITY ASSURANCE REVIEWS, AUDITS OR SURVEYS

27. On any survey or audit of a manufacturer's facilities, where requested by the manufacturer, or where required by regulation or code, per person .....	472.50
28. On any consultation by request with Ministry staff for the purpose of discussing or reviewing quality assurance manuals, or procedures, or advising thereon, per person .. \$22 per half hour or part thereof	

O. Reg. 640/83, s. 1.

2. This Regulation comes into force on the 1st day of October, 1983.

## MUNICIPAL AFFAIRS ACT

O. Reg. 641/83.

Tax Arrears and Tax Sale Procedures.

Made—September 30th, 1983.

Filed—October 3rd, 1983.

REGULATION MADE UNDER THE  
MUNICIPAL AFFAIRS ACT

## TAX ARREARS AND TAX SALE PROCEDURES

1. The tax arrears procedure of the Act shall apply and the tax sale procedures of the *Municipal Act* and the *Education Act* shall not apply to,

- (a) the local municipalities in Schedule 1;
- (b) the local municipalities in Schedule 2;
- (c) the area municipalities in Schedule 3;
- (d) all school boards, except separate school boards in an unorganized township or unsurveyed territory within the territorial districts in Schedule 4; and
- (e) a school board listed in Column 2 of Schedule 5 having jurisdiction in territory without municipal organization within the territorial district set out opposite thereto in Column 1 of Schedule 5. O. Reg. 641/83, s. 1.

## Schedule 1

	Column 1	Column 2
Item	County	Local Municipalities
1.	Brant	Town of Paris Township of Burford Township of Oakland Township of Onondaga Township of South Dumfries
2.	Bruce	All
3.	Dufferin	All
4.	Elgin	All



5.	Essex	Town of Amherstburg Town of Kingsville Village of St. Clair Beach Township of Anderdon Township of Colchester North Township of Colchester South Township of Gosfield North Township of Gosfield South Township of Malden Township of Mersea Township of Pelee Township of Rochester Township of Sandwich South Township of Tilbury North Township of Tilbury West
6.	Grey	Town of Durham Town of Hanover Town of Meaford Town of Thornbury Village of Chatsworth Village of Dundalk Village of Flesherton Village of Markdale Township of Artemesia Township of Bentinck Township of Collingwood Township of Derby Township of Egremont Township of Euphrasia Township of Glenelg Township of Holland Township of Keppel Township of Normanby Township of Proton Township of Osprey Township of St. Vincent Township of Sarawak Township of Sullivan Township of Sydenham
7.	County of Haliburton	All
8.	Hastings	Village of Deloro Village of Frankford Village of Marmora Village of Tweed Township of Hungerford Township of Thurlow
9.	Huron	Town of Exeter Town of Wingham Village of Bayfield Township of Colborne Township of Tuckersmith

10.	Kent	Town of Bothwell Town of Dresden Town of Tilbury Town of Wallaceburg Village of Wheatley
11.	Lambton	City of Sarnia Town of Forest Town of Petrolia Village of Alvinston Village of Arkona Village of Grand Bend Village of Oil Springs Village of Point Edward Village of Watford Township of Bosanquet Township of Brooke Township of Dawn Township of Enniskillen Township of Euphemia Township of Moore Township of Sarnia Township of Sombra Township of Warwick
12.	Lanark	All
13.	Leeds and Grenville	All except the separated towns of Gananoque and Prescott
14.	Lennox and Addington	Town of Napanee Village of Bath Village of Newburgh Township of Adolphustown Township of Amherst Island Township of Camden East Township of Denbigh, Abinger and Ashby Township of Kaladar, Anglesea and Effingham Township of North Fredericksburgh Township of Richmond Township of Sheffield Township of South Fredericksburgh
15.	Middlesex	City of London Town of Parkhill Town of Strathroy Village of Glencoe Village of Lucan Village of Newbury Village of Wardsville Township of Adelaide Township of Biddulph Township of Caradoc

15.	Middlesex (cont'd)	Township of Delaware Township of East Williams Township of Ekfrid Township of Lobo Township of London Township of Metcalfe Township of McGillivray Township of Mosa Township of North Dorchester Township of Westminster Township of West Missouri Township of Williams
16.	Northumberland	All
17.	Oxford	All
18.	Peterborough	Village of Havelock Village of Lakefield Village of Millbrook Village of Norwood Township of Asphodel Township of Belmont and Methuen Township of Burleigh and Anstruther Township of Cavan Township of Chandos Township of Douro Township of Ennismore Township of Galway and Cavendish Township of Smith Township of South Monaghan
19.	Prescott and Russell	All
20.	Prince Edward	Town of Picton Village of Bloomfield Village of Wellington Township of Ameliasburgh Township of Athol Township of Hallowell Township of Hillier Township of North Marysburgh Township of Sophiasburgh
21.	Renfrew	City of Pembroke Town of Deep River Town of Renfrew Township of Alice and Fraser Township of Sabastopol



22.	Simcoe	All
23.	Stormont, Dundas and Glengarry	All
24.	Victoria	All
25.	Wellington	All - except the City of Guelph

O. Reg. 641/83, Sched. 1.

## Schedule 2

	Column 1	Column 2
Item	Territorial Districts	Local Municipalities
1.	Algoma	Town of Elliot Lake Village of Hilton Beach Village of Iron Bridge Township of Hilton Township of Johnson Township of Laird Township of MacDonald, Meredith and Aberdeen, Additional Township of Michipicoten Township of St. Joseph Township of Tarbutt and Tarbutt Additional Township of Thompson Township of Wickstead
2.	Cochrane	All
3.	Kenora	Town of Keewatin Town of Kenora Township of Ignace Township of Jaffray and Melick Township of Red Lake

<p>4.</p>	<p>Manitoulin</p>	<p>Town of Gore Bay                  Town of Little Current                  Township of Assiginack                  Township of Billings                  Township of Burpee                  Township of Carnarvon                  Township of Cockburn Island                  Township of Gordon                  Township of Howland                  Township of Rutherford                  and George Island                  Township of Sandfield                  Township of Tehkummah</p>
<p>5.</p>	<p>Nipissing</p>	<p>All</p>
<p>6.</p>	<p>Parry Sound</p>	<p>All</p>
<p>7.</p>	<p>Rainy River</p>	<p>All</p>
<p>8.</p>	<p>Sudbury</p>	<p>All</p>
<p>9.</p>	<p>Thunder Bay</p>	<p>City of Thunder Bay                  Town of Geraldton                  Township of Conmee                  Township of Gillies                  Township of Neebing                  Township of O'Connor                  Township of Paigoonge                  Township of Schreiber                  Township of Shuniah                  Township of Terrace Bay</p>
<p>10.</p>	<p>Timiskaming</p>	<p>All</p>

O. Reg. 641/83, Sched. 2.

## Schedule 3

	Column 1	Column 2
Item	District, Metropolitan or Regional Municipality	Area Municipalities
1.	Metropolitan Toronto	All except City of Toronto
2.	Durham	All
3.	Haldimand-Norfolk	All
4.	Halton	All
5.	Hamilton-Wentworth	All
6.	Muskoka	All
7.	Niagara	All
8.	Ottawa-Carleton	All
9.	Peel	All
10.	Sudbury	All
11.	Waterloo	All
12.	York	All

O. Reg. 641/83, Sched. 3.



Schedule 4

Item	The Territorial Districts of:	
1.	Cochrane	
2.	Nipissing	
3.	Parry Sound	
4.	Rainy River	
5.	Sudbury	
6.	Timiskaming	

O. Reg. 641/83, Sched. 4.

Schedule 5

	Column 1	Column 2
Item	Territorial Districts	School Board
1.	Algoma	North Shore Board of Education Sault Ste. Marie Board of Education
2.	Kenora	Dryden Board of Education Kenora Board of Education
3.	Thunder Bay	Geraldton Board of Education Lakehead Board of Education Lake Superior Board of Education Nipigon - Red Rock Board of Education

O. Reg. 641/83, Sched. 5.

2. Ontario Regulation 304/83 is revoked.

CLAUDE BENNETT  
Minister of Municipal Affairs  
and Housing

Dated at Toronto, this 30th day of September, 1983.

## HIGHWAY TRAFFIC ACT

O. Reg. 642/83.

Stop Signs in Territory Without  
Municipal Organization.

Made—September 30th, 1983.

Filed—October 4th, 1983.

REGULATION TO AMEND  
ONTARIO REGULATION 574/81  
MADE UNDER THE  
HIGHWAY TRAFFIC ACT

1. Ontario Regulation 574/81 is amended by adding thereto the following Schedules:

## Schedule 30

1. The highway known as King Street in the unorganized municipality of Armstrong in the Territorial District of Thunder Bay at its intersection with the roadway known as First Avenue.

2. Eastbound on First Avenue. O. Reg. 642/83, s. 1, *part*.

## Schedule 31

1. The highway known as King Street in the unorganized municipality of Armstrong in the Territorial District of Thunder Bay at its intersection with the roadway known as Second Avenue.

2. Eastbound on Second Avenue. O. Reg. 642/83, s. 1, *part*.

## Schedule 32

1. The highway known as King Street in the unorganized municipality of Armstrong in the Territorial District of Thunder Bay at its intersection with the roadway known as Third Avenue.

2. Eastbound on Third Avenue. O. Reg. 642/83, s. 1, *part*.

## Schedule 33

1. The highway known as King Street in the unorganized municipality of Armstrong in the Territorial District of Thunder Bay at its intersection with the roadway known as Fourth Avenue.

2. Eastbound on Fourth Avenue. O. Reg. 642/83, s. 1, *part*.

## Schedule 34

1. The highway known as Pumping Station Road in the Township of Merritt in the Territorial District of Sudbury at its intersection with the roadway known as Lake Apsey Road.

2. Northbound on Pumping Station Road. O. Reg. 642/83, s. 1, *part*.

## Schedule 35

1. The highway known as Shabaqua Road in the unorganized Township of Dawson Road Lots in the Territorial District of Thunder Bay at its intersection with the roadway known as Old Shebandowan Road.

2. Eastbound on Old Shebandowan Road. O. Reg. 642/83, s. 1, *part*.

JAMES SNOW  
*Minister of Transportation  
and Communications*

Dated at Toronto, this 30th day of September, 1983.

(3520)

43

## FUEL TAX ACT, 1981

O. Reg. 643/83.

General.

Made—September 29th, 1983.

Filed—October 4th, 1983.

REGULATION TO AMEND  
ONTARIO REGULATION 778/82  
MADE UNDER THE  
FUEL TAX ACT, 1981

1. Subsection 8 (1) of Ontario Regulation 778/82, exclusive of the clauses, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(1) Where a collector colours fuel in accordance with the Act and the regulations, he may deduct from the amount otherwise to be remitted to the Treasurer under section 11 of the Act .016 of a cent for each litre of fuel coloured by him as compensation for his services and the amount of such compensation shall be rounded to the nearest whole cent, but no compensation may be claimed by a collector with respect to fuel,

2. This Regulation comes into force on the 1st day of September, 1983 and applies to compensation paid to a collector with respect to fuel coloured by him on or after that day.

(3521)

43

## PROVINCIAL PARKS ACT

O. Reg. 644/83.

General.

Made—September 29th, 1983.

Filed—October 4th, 1983.

## REGULATION TO AMEND

## REGULATION 822 OF

REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980  
MADE UNDER THE  
PROVINCIAL PARKS ACT

1.—(1) Subsection 15 (10) of Regulation 822 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(10) Notwithstanding clauses 7 (b) and (11a) (c), not more than nine persons shall occupy an interior camp-site. O. Reg. 644/83, s. 1 (1).

(2) Section 15 of the said Regulation, as amended by section 5 of Ontario Regulation 188/82 and section 2 of Ontario Regulation 191/82, is further amended by adding thereto the following subsection:

(11a) In Frontenac Provincial Park,

(a) no person shall camp under the authority of an interior camping permit except on a designated interior camp-site;

(b) no person shall camp on a particular interior camp-site under the authority of an interior camping permit for more than two consecutive nights without the written permission of the Superintendent; and

(c) notwithstanding subsection (7), not more than six persons shall occupy an interior camp-site except where the persons comprise a single family group of parents and their children. O. Reg. 644/83, s. 1 (2).

2.—(1) Subsection 29 (1) of the said Regulation, as amended by section 6 of Ontario Regulation 188/82, section 3 of Ontario Regulation 569/82 and section 1 of Ontario Regulation 612/82, is further amended by adding thereto the following clause:

(ha) Frontenac Provincial Park;

(2) Subsection 29 (2) of the said Regulation, as amended by section 4 of Ontario Regulation 569/82, is further amended by relettering clause (ba) as clause (bb) and by adding thereto the following clause:

(ba) in Frontenac Provincial Park, a person may operate a power boat,

(i) with any engine rating, on Birch Lake, Kingsford Lake, Devil Lake, Big Clear Lake, Otter Lake and Buck Lake, and

(ii) that is propelled by an electric motor, on Big Salmon Lake;

## GAME AND FISH ACT

O. Reg. 645/83.

Fishing Licences.

Made—September 29th, 1983.

Filed—October 4th, 1983.

## REGULATION TO AMEND

## REGULATION 414 OF

REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980  
MADE UNDER THE  
GAME AND FISH ACT

1. Regulation 414 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 is amended by adding thereto the following sections:

1a.—(1) A licence issued under paragraph 26 (1) (a) of the Ontario Fishery Regulations to a non-resident who is not a member of an organized camp shall be in Form 1.

(2) The fee for a licence in Form 1 is \$2.25 and the issuing fee therefor is 25 cents.

(3) A licence in Form 1 is not valid for angling unless a tag in Form 18, 19, 20 or 21 is affixed to the reverse side of the licence.

(4) A tag in Form 18, 19, 20 or 21 affixed to the reverse side of a licence in Form 1 authorizes the holder of the licence to angle for fish, except lake trout and muskellunge, during the period specified on the tag.

(5) The fee for a tag,

(a) in Form 18, is \$7 and the issuing fee therefor is 50 cents;

(b) in Form 19, is \$16.25 and the issuing fee therefor is \$1.25;

(c) in Form 20, is \$7 and the issuing fee therefor is 50 cents;

(d) in Form 21, is \$26.50 and the issuing fee therefor is \$1.

(6) A licence in Form 1 is not valid for angling lake trout or muskellunge unless,

(a) a tag in Form 18, 19, 20 or 21; and

(b) a tag in Form 22 or 23, as the case may be,

are affixed to the reverse side of the licence.

(7) The fee for a tag in Form 22 or 23 is \$4.50 and the issuing fee therefor is 50 cents. O. Reg. 645/83, s. 1, *part*.



**1b.**—(1) A licence issued under paragraph 26 (1) (a) of the Ontario Fishery Regulations to a non-resident who is a member of an organized camp shall be in Form 2.

(2) Each member of an organized camp shall pay a fee of \$2 for a licence in Form 2.

(3) A licence in Form 2 shall not be issued unless at least five members of the organized camp apply and pay the prescribed fee for the licence.

(4) A licence in Form 2 expires with the twenty-first day after its issue. O. Reg. 645/83, s. 1, *part*.

**1c.**—(1) A licence issued under subsection 26 (2) of the Ontario Fishery Regulations shall be in Form 3.

(2) The fee for a licence in Form 3 is \$5.75 and the issuing fee therefor is 50 cents.

(3) A licence in Form 3 is not valid for angling lake trout or muskellunge unless a tag in Form 22 or 23, as

the case may be, is affixed to the reverse side of the licence. O. Reg. 645/83, s. 1, *part*.

2. Section 2 of the said Regulation, as remade by section 1 of Ontario Regulation 835/81, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

2. The fee for a duplicate licence in Form 11 is \$5. O. Reg. 645/83, s. 2.

3. Subsection 5 (2) of the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(2) A licence issued under paragraph 29 (1) (j) of the Ontario Fishery Regulations shall be in Form 11 and the fee therefor is \$5.75 and the issuing fee therefor is 50 cents. O. Reg. 645/83, s. 3.

4. Items 1, 2, 3 and 4 of the Table of the said Regulation are revoked.

5. Forms 1, 2, 3, 4, 11 and 12 of the said Regulation are revoked and the following substituted therefor:



Form 2

Game and Fish Act

Ministry of  
Natural  
Resources

Non-Resident  
Angling Licences  
for Members of  
Organized Camps  
1984

Valid for 21 days after date of issue.

Under the Game and Fish Act and the regulations thereunder, and subject to the limitations thereof and the limitations of the Ontario Fishery Regulations, this licence is granted to

Name	Age

who are members of:

Name of Camp	
Address	
	Telephone No.

Licence fee of \$2.00 per person. Total Fee \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Signature of Issuer	Date
---------------------	------

1421 (08/83)

O. Reg. 645/83, s. 5, part.



Form 3

Game and Fish Act

Ministry of	Canadian Resident	No.
Natural	Angling Licence 1984	Licence Fee: \$ 5.75
Resources	(not required by	Issuing Fee: \$ .50
	Ontario residents)	Total Fee: \$ 6.25

Under the Game and Fish Act and the regulations, and subject to the limitations thereof and the limitations of the Ontario Fishery Regulations, this licence is granted to

Last Name (Print)

Mr.	
Mrs.	
Miss	

First Name (Print)

Initial

--	--

Street Address, Apt. No., P.O. Box or Rural Route

--

City, Town or Village

Identification

--

Date of Birth		
Year	Month	Day
Height	Weight	
Colour of Hair	Colour of Eyes	

Province      Postal Code      Office

--	--	--

to angle. This licence expires with the 31st day of December, 1984.

Issuer Number

Time Issued

--

--

Signature of Issuer	Date of Issue	Signature of Licensee
---------------------	---------------	-----------------------

1416 (08/82)

Form 3 (reverse side)

Affix appropriate tags in the places provided

LAKE TROUT
MUSKELLUNGE

Form 11

Game and Fish Act

Ministry of	Non-Resident	No.
Natural	Licence to Take Fish	Licence Fee: \$ 5.75
Resources	By Means Other Than	Issuing Fee: \$ .50
	Angling 1984	Total Fee: \$ 6.25

Under the Game and Fish Act and the regulations, and subject to the limitations thereof, and the limitations of the Ontario Fishery Regulations, this licence is granted to

Last Name (Print)

Mr.  
Mrs.  
Miss

[Grid for Last Name]

First Name (Print)

Initial

[Grid for First Name]

[Grid for Initial]

Street Address, Apt. No., P.O. Box or Rural Route

[Grid for Street Address]

City, Town or Village

Identification

[Grid for City, Town or Village]

Date of Birth		
Year	Month	Day
Height		Weight
Colour of Hair		Colour of Eyes

Province or State

Postal Code or Zip Code

Office

[Grid for Province or State]

[Grid for Postal Code or Zip Code]

[Grid for Office]

Issuer Number

Time Issued

[Grid for Issuer Number]

[Grid for Time Issued]

Signature of Issuer	Date of Issue	Signature of Licensee
---------------------	---------------	-----------------------

Form 12

Game and Fish Act

Ministry of Natural Resources

Angler's Bait Fish Licence 1984

No. Licence Fee: \$ 1.25 Issuing Fee: \$ .00 Total Fee: \$ 1.25

Under the Game and Fish Act and the regulations, and subject to the limitations thereof and the limitations of the Ontario Fishery Regulations, this licence is granted to

Last Name (Print)

Mr. Mrs. Miss

Grid for last name and title

First Name (Print)

Initial

Grid for first name and initial

Street Address, Apt. No., P.O. Box or Rural Route

Grid for street address

City, Town or Village

Identification

Grid for city

Table for identification: Date of Birth (Year, Month, Day), Height, Weight, Colour of Hair, Colour of Eyes

Province or State, Postal Code or Zip Code, Office

Grids for province/state, postal code, and office

to take bait-fish for his own use. This licence expires with the 31st day of December, 1984.

Issuer Number

Time Issued

Grid for issuer number

Grid for time issued

Table for Signature of Issuer, Date of Issue, Signature of Licensee

1881 (08/83)

Form 12 (reverse side)

24. (1) Subject to subsections (2) and (3), any person under the authority of an angler's bait fish licence may, to take bait fish for his own use, use

- (a) one seine net;
(b) one angular dip net, but the dimensions of the dip net shall not be greater than 183 centimetres by 183 centimetres; or
(c) one circular dip net, but the diameter of the dip net shall not be greater than 183 centimetres.
S.O.R./80-895 s. 6(1)

O. Reg. 645/83, s. 5, part.



Form 18

Game and Fish Act

Ministry of Natural Resources Four Day Angling Tag 1984 No.

Issued to

Last Name

Grid for Last Name

Date of Birth Year Month Day

Grid for Date of Birth

First Name (Print)

Grid for First Name

Initial

Grid for Initial

Angling Licence Number

Grid for Angling Licence Number

Postal Address

Grid for Postal Address

City, Town or Village

Grid for City, Town or Village

State

Zip Code

Grid for Zip Code

Date of Issue

Grid for Date of Issue

Please tear along the perforations, moisten the back and affix the tag to the back of your 1984 Angling Licence

Four Day Angling Tag 1984 Serial No.

Tag Fee: \$7.00 Issuing Fee: .50 Total Fee: 7.50

Expiry Date

Grid for Expiry Date

668

O. Reg. 645/83, s. 5, part.









Form 22

Game and Fish Act

Ministry of  
Natural  
Resources

Lake Trout  
Tag  
1984

No.

Issued to

Last Name

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

Date of Birth  
Year Month Day

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

First Name (Print)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

Initial

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

Angling Licence Number

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

Postal Address

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

City, Town or Village

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

State

Zip Code

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

Date of Issue

Year	Month	Day

Please tear along the perforations, moisten the back and affix the tag to the back of your 1984 Angling Licence

Lake Trout  
Tag 1984

Serial No.

Expiry Date

Tag Fee: \$ 4.50  
Issuing Fee: .50  
Total Fee: 5.00

Year	Month	Day

Form 23

Game and Fish Act

Ministry of Natural Resources Muskellunge Tag 1984

No.

Issued to

Last Name

Date of Birth Year Month Day

Grid for Last Name

Grid for Date of Birth

First Name (Print)

Initial

Angling Licence Number

Grid for First Name

Grid for Initial

Grid for Angling Licence Number

Postal Address

Grid for Postal Address

City, Town or Village

State

Zip Code

Grid for City, Town or Village

Grid for Zip Code

Date of Issue

Grid for Date of Issue

Please tear along the perforations, moisten the back and affix the tag to the back of your 1984 Angling Licence

Muskellunge Tag 1984

Serial No.

Expiry Date

Tag Fee: \$ 4.50 Issuing Fee: .50 Total Fee: 5.00

Grid for Expiry Date

636

O. Reg. 645/83, s. 5, part.

(3528)

43



## HIGHWAY TRAFFIC ACT

## O. Reg. 646/83.

Exemption from the Provisions of Section 7 of the Act—State of West Virginia.  
Made—September 22nd, 1983.  
Filed—October 6th, 1983.

REGULATION MADE UNDER THE  
HIGHWAY TRAFFIC ACTSTATE OF WEST VIRGINIA EXEMPTION  
FROM THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 7 OF  
THE ACT

## 1. In this Regulation,

- (a) "base" means the place,
- (i) from which a vehicle is most frequently dispatched, operated or otherwise controlled,
  - (ii) at which it is garaged, serviced or maintained, or
  - (iii) from which the vehicle leaves and to which it returns in its normal operations;

- (b) "place of business" means a place or location in the State of West Virginia where an owner or lessee of a commercial motor vehicle has a terminal, warehouse, office, garage or a permanent *bona fide* address at which an employee reports and performs regular and continuing service for the owner or lessee or, when used in respect of a household carrier, means the place or location where the carrier or his agent has a terminal, warehouse, office, garage or a permanent *bona fide* address at which an employee reports and performs regular and continuing service for the carrier or his agent. O. Reg. 646/83, s. 1.

## 2.—(1) Every commercial motor vehicle that,

- (a) is owned or leased by a person who has a place of business in the State of West Virginia;
- (b) is registered and based in the State of West Virginia;
- (c) bears number plates issued for the vehicle by the State of West Virginia except where the registration referred to in clause (b) is temporary; and
- (d) has a gross weight, including the gross weight of any towed vehicles, not exceeding the gross weight shown on the permit issued by the State of West Virginia,

is exempt from the provisions of section 7 of the Act during its stay in Ontario, for a period of thirty days commencing with the day the vehicle enters Ontario.

(2) The exemption provided by subsection (1) ceases to apply to a commercial motor vehicle that,

- (a) is used or maintained for the transportation of goods or passengers for compensation or in furtherance of a commercial enterprise; or
- (b) weighs more than 2800 kilograms and does not have a camper unit mounted on it as a functional part of it,

upon the vehicle being used to pick up goods or passengers in Ontario for delivery in Ontario.

(3) The exemption provided by subsection (1) ceases to apply upon the Minister notifying the owner or lessee of the vehicle that in the opinion of the Minister the conditions set out in subsection (1) are not being met. O. Reg. 646/83, s. 2.

(3545)

43

## PLANNING ACT, 1983

## O. Reg. 647/83.

Restricted Areas—Territorial District of Timiskaming, geographic Township of Grenfell.

Made—September 30th, 1983.  
Filed—October 6th, 1983.

ORDER MADE UNDER THE  
PLANNING ACT, 1983RESTRICTED AREAS—GEOGRAPHIC  
TOWNSHIP OF GRENFELL IN THE  
TERRITORIAL DISTRICT OF TIMISKAMING

## 1. In this Order,

- (a) "accessory", when used to describe a use, building or structure, means a use, building or structure that is normally incidental or subordinate to the principal use, building or structure located on the same mobile home site;
- (b) "dwelling unit" means one or more habitable rooms occupied or capable of being occupied as an independent and separate housekeeping establishment in which separate kitchen and sanitary facilities are provided for the exclusive use of the unit with a private entrance from outside the building or from a common hallway or stairway inside the building;

(c) "mobile home" means a dwelling unit that is designed to be made mobile and constructed or manufactured to provide a permanent residence for one or more persons, but does not include a travel trailer or tent trailer or trailer otherwise designed;

(d) "mobile home park" means a parcel of land that has not been subdivided under the Act, in which mobile homes are located and individual sites are made available on a rental or lease basis. O. Reg. 647/83, s. 1.

2. This Order applies to that parcel of land situate in the geographic Township of Grenfell in the Territorial District of Timiskaming, being the whole of Parcel 9248, Centre Section Timiskaming. O. Reg. 647/83, s. 2.

3. No land to which this Order applies shall hereafter be used and no building or structure shall hereafter be erected or used except in accordance with the terms of this Order, but nothing in this Order prevents the use of any land, building or structure for a purpose prohibited by this Order if the land, building or structure are lawfully used for such purpose on the day this Order comes into force. O. Reg. 647/83, s. 3.

4.—(1) Every use of land and every erection or use of buildings or structures on the land to which this Order applies is prohibited except,

(a) the location and use of mobile homes in a mobile home park containing not more than seven mobile home sites;

(b) the operation of a gas bar existing on the 30th day of September, 1983, and of a general store in a building existing on that date; and

(c) the use of a dwelling unit in the building referred to in clause (b).

(2) Requirements for sites in the mobile home park referred to in clause (1) (a) are established as follows:

Minimum area of a mobile home site 66 square metres

Not more than one mobile home shall be located or used on a mobile home site.

(3) Buildings and structures accessory to a mobile home located on a mobile home site may be erected and used on the same site. O. Reg. 647/83, s. 4.

5.—(1) Nothing in this Order prevents the reconstruction of any building or structure that is damaged or destroyed by uses beyond the control of the owner if the dimensions of the original building or structure are not increased or its original use altered.

(2) Nothing in this Order prevents the strengthening or restoration to a safe condition of any building or structure or part of any such building or structure. O. Reg. 647/83, s. 5.

CLAUDE BENNETT  
Minister of Municipal Affairs  
and Housing

Dated at Toronto, this 30th day of September, 1983.

(3546)

43

CHARITABLE INSTITUTIONS ACT

O. Reg. 648/83.

General.

Made—September 29th, 1983.

Filed—October 7th, 1983.

REGULATION TO AMEND  
REGULATION 95 OF REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980  
MADE UNDER THE  
CHARITABLE INSTITUTIONS ACT

1. Item 15 of Table 1 of Regulation 95 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980, as remade by section 1 of Ontario Regulation 71/83, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

15.	From and including the 1st day of November, 1982 up to and including the 31st day of December, 1982 .....	14.72	39.00	24.72	61.00	26.95
15a.	From and including the 1st day of January, 1983 up to and including the 31st day of January, 1983 .....	14.72	42.35	24.72	61.00	29.27



2. Item 16 of Table 1 of the said Regulation, as remade by section 1 of Ontario Regulation 461/83, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

16.	From and including the 1st day of February, 1983 up to and including the 30th day of April, 1983 .....	15.00	42.35	27.30	61.00	29.27
-----	--	-------	-------	-------	-------	-------

3. Item 16a of Table 1 of the said Regulation, as made by section 1 of Ontario Regulation 461/83, is revoked.

(3547)

43

GENERAL WELFARE ASSISTANCE ACT

O. Reg. 649/83.

General.

Made—September 29th, 1983.

Filed—October 7th, 1983.

REGULATION TO AMEND

REGULATION 441 OF REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980

MADE UNDER THE

GENERAL WELFARE ASSISTANCE ACT

1. Item 15 of Schedule C to Regulation 441 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980, as remade by section 1 of Ontario Regulation 69/83, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

15.	From and including the 1st day of November, 1982 up to and including the 31st day of December, 1982 .....	14.72	39.00	61.00	33.20
15a.	From and including the 1st day of January, 1983 up to and including the 31st day of January, 1983 .....	14.72	42.35	61.00	36.04

2. Item 16 of Schedule C to the said Regulation, as remade by section 1 of Ontario Regulation 463/83, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

16.	From and including the 1st day of February, 1983 up to and including the 30th day of April, 1983 .....	15.00	42.35	61.00	36.04
-----	--	-------	-------	-------	-------

3. Item 16a of Schedule C to the said Regulation, as made by section 1 of Ontario Regulation 463/83, is revoked.

(3548)

43

HOMES FOR THE AGED AND REST HOMES ACT

O. Reg. 650/83.

General.

Made—September 29th, 1983.

Filed—October 7th, 1983.

REGULATION TO AMEND

REGULATION 502 OF REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980

MADE UNDER THE

HOMES FOR THE AGED AND REST HOMES ACT

1. Item 15 of Table 1 of Regulation 502 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980, as remade by section 1 of Ontario Regulation 72/83, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:



- |      |   |       |       |       |       |
|------|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| 15.  | From and including the 1st day of November, 1982 up to and including the 31st day of December, 1982 ..... | 14.72 | 37.00 | 24.72 | 61.00 |
| 15a. | From and including the 1st day of January, 1983 up to and including the 31st day of January, 1983 .....   | 14.72 | 40.35 | 24.72 | 61.00 |
2. Item 16 of Table 1 of the said Regulation, as remade by section 1 of Ontario Regulation 464/83, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:
- |     |  |       |       |       |       |
|-----|--|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| 16. | From and including the 1st day of February, 1983 up to and including the 30th day of April, 1983 ..... | 15.00 | 40.35 | 27.30 | 61.00 |
|-----|--|-------|-------|-------|-------|
3. Item 16a of Table 1 of the said Regulation, as made by section 1 of Ontario Regulation 464/83, is revoked.

(3549)

43

**HEALTH INSURANCE ACT**

O. Reg. 651/83.

General.

Made—September 29th, 1983.

Filed—October 7th, 1983.

REGULATION TO AMEND  
REGULATION 452 OF  
REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980  
MADE UNDER THE  
HEALTH INSURANCE ACT

1. Item 61 of Part I of Schedule 9 to Regulation 452 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

61. Simcoe Mrs. Pauline Yurichuk

2. This Regulation comes into force on the 1st day of September, 1983.

(3550)

43

**PLANNING ACT, 1983**

O. Reg. 652/83.

Restricted Areas—District of Manitoulin, geographic townships of Campbell, Dawson, Mills and Robinson.

Made—October 3rd, 1983.

Filed—October 7th, 1983.

REGULATION TO AMEND  
ONTARIO REGULATION 672/81  
MADE UNDER THE  
PLANNING ACT, 1983

1. Ontario Regulation 672/81 is amended by adding thereto the following sections:

63.—(1) Notwithstanding subsection 50 (1), a seasonal dwelling may be erected and used on the land described in subsection (2) provided the following requirements are met:

Maximum lot coverage	15	per cent
Minimum front yard	15	metres
Minimum rear yard	7.5	metres
Minimum side yards	15	metres
Maximum height of dwelling	9	metres
Minimum ground floor area	44.5	square metres

(2) Subsection (1) applies to that parcel of land situate in the geographic Township of Mills in the Territorial District of Manitoulin, being that part of Lot 13 in Concession XI more particularly described as Part 6 on a Plan deposited in the Land Registry Office for the Registry Division of Manitoulin (No. 31) as Number 31R-1027. O. Reg. 652/83, s. 1, *part*.

64.—(1) Notwithstanding subsection 50 (1), a seasonal dwelling may be erected and used on the land described in subsection (2) provided the following requirements are met:

Maximum lot coverage	15	per cent
Minimum front yard	15	metres
Minimum rear yard	7.5	metres
Minimum side yards	15	metres
Maximum height	9	metres

(2) Subsection (1) applies to that parcel of land situate in the geographic Township of Robinson in the Territorial District of Manitoulin, being those parts of

lots 24 and 25 in Concession X more particularly described as Parts 1 and 2 on a Plan deposited in the Land Registry Office for the Registry Division of Manitoulin (No. 31) as Number 31R-1296. O. Reg. 652/83, s. 1, *part*.

L. J. FINCHAM  
*Director*

*Plans Administration Branch  
North and East  
Ministry of Municipal Affairs  
and Housing*

Dated at Toronto, this 3rd day of October, 1983.

(3551)

43

## ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT ACT

O. Reg. 653/83.

Exemption—The Corporation of the Improvement District of Dubreuilville—DUBR-ID-2.

Made—September 2nd, 1983.

Approved—September 29th, 1983.

Filed—October 7th, 1983.

### ORDER MADE UNDER THE ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT ACT

#### EXEMPTION—THE CORPORATION OF THE IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT OF DUBREUILVILLE—DUBR-ID-2

Having received a request from The Corporation of the Improvement District of Dubreuilville, that an undertaking, namely:

the activity of constructing, operating and maintaining a sewage collection and treatment works;

be exempt from the application of the Act pursuant to section 29; and

Having been advised that if the undertaking is subject to the application of the Act, the following injury, damage or interference with the persons and property indicated will occur:

- A. The inhabitants of the community will continue to be exposed to a threat to public health and safety because of the continued presence of raw sewage in the local surface waters and the potential contamination of the municipal water supply.
- B. The residences of the Improvement District may experience flooding damage of basements since the existing sewage system is unable to convey peak sewage flows.

- C. The continued discharge of raw sewage solids and nutrients to the surface waters will continue to adversely degrade the aquatic environment.

Having weighed such injury, damage, or interference against the betterment of the people of the whole or any part of Ontario by the protection, conservation and wise management in Ontario of the environment which would result from the undertaking being subject to the application of the Act;

The undersigned is of the opinion that it is in the public interest to order and orders that the undertaking is exempt from the application of the Act for the following reasons:

- A. The proponent advises that the environmental effects of the construction and operation of the sewage works are expected to be limited and not adverse.
- B. Most of the proposed sewage collection works will be constructed within existing road allowances in the Improvement District.
- C. The new treatment site will be located in an area which is isolated from the community.
- D. The proponent advises that public input on the project will be requested.

This exemption is subject to the following terms and conditions:

1. Construction methods and schedules shall be implemented in consultation with the Ministry of the Environment Sault Ste. Marie District Office and will follow the "Environmental Considerations for the Planning and Construction of Sewer and Water Projects" (November, 1980) guidelines.
2. Site supervision will be provided by a consulting engineer to ensure the enforcement of all protective measures.
3. The construction contract will include an "Environmental Considerations" section drafted so as to ensure the contractor is aware of his responsibilities in minimizing environmental impacts.
4. If the sewage treatment process selected is designed or operated as an exfiltration lagoon, a monitoring system approved by the Ministry of the Environment will be installed to monitor groundwater quality.
5. A contingency plan to be used in the event of any malfunctioning of the sewage works shall be submitted to the Ministry of the Environment for approval prior to construction commencing.



6. Where an activity which otherwise would be exempt under this order is being carried out as, or is part of, an undertaking for which an approval to proceed has been received, the activity shall be carried out in accordance with any terms or conditions in the approval to proceed as well as the conditions of this order.
7. Where an activity which is the subject of this order is being carried out as, or is part of, another undertaking which is the subject of an exemption order under this Act, the activity exempt under this order shall be carried out in accordance with any terms or conditions in the other exemption order as well as the conditions in this order. O. Reg. 653/83.

ANDY BRANDT  
*Minister of the Environment*

Dated this 2nd day of September, 1983.

(3552)

43

## ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT ACT

O. Reg. 654/83.

Exemption—Ministry of Natural Resources—  
MNR—28/2.

Made—September 29th, 1983.

Approved—September 29th, 1983.

Filed—October 7th, 1983.

### ORDER MADE UNDER THE ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT ACT

#### EXEMPTION—MINISTRY OF NATURAL RESOURCES—MNR-28/2

Having received a request from the Minister of Natural Resources that the undertaking, namely:

The activity of acquiring property, including the activity of obtaining and exercising options to purchase property by, and for the Minister of Natural Resources,

be exempted from the application of the Act pursuant to section 30; and

Having been advised that if the undertaking is subject to the application of the Act, the following damage or interference with the person indicated will occur:

- A. The Crown will be interfered with and damaged by the undue expense which may be a result of persons speculating on the real estate value of sites which the Ministry of Natural Resources may be contemplating acquiring.

Having weighed such damage or interference with the betterment of the people of the whole or any part of Ontario by the protection, conservation and wise management in Ontario of the environment which would result from the undertaking being subject to the application of the Act;

The undersigned is of the opinion that it is in the public interest to order and orders that the undertaking is exempt from the application of the Act for the following reasons:

- A. The Ministry of Natural Resources acquires and holds property for a broad range of purposes, including the exercising of its mandate to hold and manage natural resources and Crown land generally; for this reason the acquisition of property by the Ministry of Natural Resources does not necessarily pre-determine its use for a specific project. This leaves decisions related to projects which are subject to the Act open to full scrutiny under the Act, without biasing the consideration of alternative sites; and
- B. The undertaking is exercised in accordance with formalized land use and resource management planning processes of the Ministry of Natural Resources which are directed towards the protection, conservation and wise management of the environment. The undertaking will be exercised in accordance with the procedures described in the various Class EAs of the Ministry of Natural Resources where the use of the property to be acquired under this order is the subject of any of these Class EAs.

This exemption order is subject to the following terms and conditions:

1. Where the property being considered for acquisition is for the purposes of establishing an undertaking for which an environmental assessment has been done and approval to proceed received, the activity of acquiring property shall not be exempt under this order but shall be carried out in accordance with the approval to proceed.
2. Where the property being considered for acquisition is for the purposes of establishing another undertaking which requires an approval under the Act but is not yet approved, the activity of obtaining an option or entering into an agreement of purchase and sale to acquire the property is exempt under this order provided that, in the case of an agreement of purchase and sale, the agreement is made conditional on the Act being complied with (with respect to the other undertaking) prior to closing. However the activity of carrying out the agreement or exercising such an option to complete the acquisition of the property is not exempt



under this order and shall not be carried out until such compliance is achieved.

3. Where the property being considered for acquisition is subject to an official plan, or a by-law or order under Part V of the *Planning Act, 1983* or a similar official plan or by-law or order under a predecessor of the *Planning Act, 1983*, and the purpose for which the property is to be acquired would be in conflict with the official plan, by-law or order, if the official plan, by-law or order were to bind the Crown, the acquisition shall not be exempt under this order.
4. The mere fact of the acquisition of property or options to acquire property pursuant to this Order shall not be used by the Ministry of Natural Resources to justify any particular undertakings which may involve the property in question, and for which an environmental assessment is submitted, nor shall it be given any weight in the decisions that must be made under the Act on the undertakings in question.
5. The Ministry of Natural Resources shall at least once a year file with the Director of the Environmental Assessment Branch of the Ministry of the Environment, a list of all of the acquired properties exempt pursuant to this Order, Leases, easements or other similar interests in land for a term of less than five years need not be itemized in the list. This list shall be filed in the public record maintained by the Environmental Assessment Board. O. Reg. 654/83.

ANDY BRANDT  
*Minister of the Environment*

(3553)

43

## ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT ACT

O. Reg. 655/83.

Exemption—Ministry of Natural Resources—MNR-26/2.

Made—September 29th, 1983.

Approved—September 29th, 1983.

Filed—October 7th, 1983.

### ORDER MADE UNDER THE ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT ACT

#### EXEMPTION—MINISTRY OF NATURAL RESOURCES—MNR-26/2

Having received a request from the Minister of Natural Resources that an undertaking, namely:

Disposition by the Ministry of Natural Resources of certain or all rights to Crown resources for activities not otherwise subject to the Act,

be exempt from the application of the Act pursuant to section 29; and

Having been advised that if the undertaking is subject to the application of the Act, the following damage or interference with the person and property indicated will occur:

- A. The Crown will be interfered with and damaged by the undue expense required to prepare environmental assessments for undertakings that will have no significant adverse effect on the environment.

Having weighed such damage, or interference against the betterment of the people of the whole or any part of Ontario by the protection, conservation and wise management in Ontario of the environment which would result from the undertaking being subject to the application of the Act;

The undersigned is of the opinion that it is in the public interest to order and orders that the undertaking is exempt from the application of the Act for the following reasons:

- A. The projects within this undertaking are primarily administrative activities. Where the disposition of rights to Crown resources is associated with an activity which is subject to the Act, that disposition is not exempt by this order and will not be proceeded with under this order. In the event that a disposition of rights to Crown resources associated with activities which are not subject to the Act is initiated but, where, as a result of the notification requirement described in condition 2, below, the associated activity is designated by regulation as being subject to the Act, that portion of the disposition which has not been completed will not be exempted under this order;
- B. Activities which the Ministry of Natural Resources may undertake to initiate applications for the disposition of rights to Crown resources may, themselves, be undertakings which are subject to the *Environmental Assessment Act* and may not be proceeded with until approval under the Act has been received;
- C. Condition 2, to which this order is subject, will ensure that the Government and the public are given adequate opportunity to become informed of the Ministry of Natural Resources' intentions to issue dispositions of rights to Crown resources associated with activities which may have significant effects on the environment. The Government may, on the basis of this information, act to designate by regulation such activities under the Act; and

D. The renewal or replacement of this order will be reviewed by the Environmental Assessment Advisory Committee.

This exemption is subject to the following terms and conditions:

- 1. This order does not exempt a disposition activity to a disposition applicant whose proposed activity is subject to the Act, (or would be so subject except for another exemption), unless the disposition applicant has complied with provisions of the Act, (including any provisions of an approval or other exemption), which apply to the disposition applicant with respect to the proposed activity.
- 2. Where a disposition is for a major commercial or business enterprise or activity, including all major resource extraction and commercial recreation developments, which is not subject to the Act, the following practices will be instituted by the Ministry of Natural Resources:

- (a) The disposition applicant will be notified, upon application for disposition, that the proposed activity for which the disposition is being sought may ultimately be subject to the Act;
- (b) This notification shall describe: the manner in which such a development may become subject to the Act, the appropriate agencies to contact for further information and the prohibitions attached to disposition should the project become subject to the Act before the disposition is completed. An illustrative format which may be used for such notices is as follows:

Illustrative Format of Notice to Applicant

**MINISTRY OF NATURAL RESOURCES  
NOTICE TO APPLICANTS FOR  
DISPOSITION OF CROWN  
RESOURCES**

*In applying for the disposition by the Ministry of Natural Resources of certain or all rights to a Crown resource, YOU SHOULD DULY NOTE AND BE AWARE OF THE FOLLOWING:*

- 1. *The act of granting your requested disposition by the Ministry of Natural Resources, is subject to requirements under the Environmental Assessment Act which is administered by the Ministry of the Environment. You are receiving this notice in compliance with one of these provisions.*

*The remainder of this notice will give you a brief outline of how these provisions MAY affect you and your development proposal.*

2. *Your proposed development MAY be designated by the Lieutenant Governor-In-Council to be subject to the Environmental Assessment Act. Should this occur, you WILL be required to prepare and submit an environmental assessment; also the Ministry of Natural Resources would NOT be allowed to grant the disposition you have requested, (should it not have been completed prior to such designation), or any further dispositions until you have satisfied the requirements of the Environmental Assessment Act.*

3. *The Director of the Environmental Assessment Branch of the Ministry of the Environment is being notified of your application for disposition and your development proposal. It is the responsibility of the Ministry of the Environment to notify you and to notify the Ministry of Natural Resources if your proposed development is to be considered by Cabinet for designation under the Environmental Assessment Act.*

4. *Further information on this matter can be obtained from:*

*Ontario Ministry of the Environment  
Director, Environmental Assessment  
Branch  
135 St. Clair Avenue West  
Toronto, Ontario M4V 1P5  
(416-965-3980)*

.....  
*Signature of MNR Official*  
..... day of .....198...

- (c) Upon notifying the disposition applicant the Ministry of Natural Resources shall also notify the Director of the Environmental Assessment Branch of the Ministry of the Environment. An illustrative format which may be used for such notices follows this condition. The nature of the information to be provided in such notices is set out therein. The Ministry of Natural Resources may not grant a disposition subject to this condition within 15 days after the notice has been received by the Director unless the Director notifies the Ministry of Natural Resources that the Ministry does not intend to initiate the designation of any proposed activities associated with the disposition. The disposition application shall not be granted until after a date specified by the Director, if, within the 15 day period following receipt of notice, the Director informs the Ministry of Natural Resources in writing that a further period of time, ending on the specified date (which shall not be more than 60 days after receipt of the notice by the Director) is needed to review the application. All notices received shall be kept as part of the public



record. Responsibility for initiating the designation of proposed activities associated with disposition applications under the Act and for notifying the disposition applicant and the Ministry of Natural Resources of any decision, will rest with the Ministry of the Environment.

Illustrative Format of Notice to Director

Director  
Environmental Assessment Branch  
Ministry of the Environment

Date: .....

Dear Sir:

Re: Notice of Intent—Exemption Order  
MNR-26/2 O. Reg. 655/83.

*This is to advise, in compliance with Condition 2 (d) of the above Order, that I intend to initiate the disposition of rights to Crown Resources in association with a proposed undertaking which I consider may be a major undertaking. The description of the undertaking is as follows:*

*(District Manager is to describe property, intended use, form of offering and potential significance of the undertaking by answering the following questions:*

1. *What is the stated purpose of the applicant's request?*
2. *What land area (locate it on a map of suitable scale) and/or resources are being requested and what form of disposition is being considered and for what term?*
3. *What developments or activities are anticipated to take place?*
4. *In your opinion, provide an indication of the potential significant positive and negative effects upon the environment, as defined in the Environmental Assessment Act, that might be associated with the proposal and the means to be employed to mitigate any adverse effects. What conditions of approval could be employed to address these issues and how might these be monitored?*
5. *Does the applicant's proposal conflict with MNR management objectives for the area? (If the answer is yes, describe the problem and resolution).*
6. *In your opinion, are there other agencies' interests which might be affected by the applicant's proposal (i.e., policies, programs, plans or expectations of other Government*

*Ministries, agencies, Municipal Governments, local interest groups or adjacent property owners?) (If the answer is yes, describe the potential concern.)*

*If I do not hear from you to the contrary, I will assume that, fifteen days after you receive this Notice, I will be free to grant the disposition in accordance with Condition 2 (c) or 2 (d) of the above order.*

District Manager

(d) Should the Ministry of Natural Resources take an initiative which directly generates applications for disposition for, or facilitates the eventual establishment of a major commercial or business enterprise or activity, including all major resource extraction and commercial recreation development, the initiating office of the Ministry of Natural Resources shall notify the Director of the Environmental Assessment Branch of its intent to do so and shall be subject to the same practices respecting content of the notices and timing for granting of disposition applications as set out in Condition 2 (c) of this Order. Such notices shall be kept as part of the public record.

3. Where a disposition which otherwise would be exempt under this order, is being carried out in connection with, or is part of, an undertaking for which an environmental assessment has been done and approval to proceed received, the disposition shall not be exempt under this order but shall be carried out in accordance with the approval to proceed; and where the reasons for a condition of approval indicate the approval should apply to particular dispositions, such dispositions shall not be exempt hereunder; and
4. Where a disposition is associated with a hydrocarbon pipeline project which has been approved by the National Energy Board or the Ontario Energy Board, the disposition shall not be subject to Condition 2.
5. This order expires on the 29th day of March, 1984. O. Reg. 655/83.

ANDY BRANDT  
Minister of the Environment

(3554)

43

ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT ACT

O. Reg. 656/83.

Exemption—Ministry of Natural Resources—MNR-29/2.

Made—September 29th, 1983.

Approved—September 29th, 1983.

Filed—October 7th, 1983.



ORDER MADE UNDER THE  
ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT ACT

EXEMPTION—MINISTRY OF NATURAL  
RESOURCES—MNR-29/2

Having received a request from the Minister of Natural Resources that the undertaking, namely:

The activity of construction and contracting for the construction of capital construction and lease purchase projects of the Ministry of Natural Resources which have an estimated completion cost of less than \$2,000,000,

be exempted from the application of the Act pursuant to section 30; and

Having been advised that if the undertaking is subject to the application of the Act, the following damage or interference with the persons indicated will occur:

- A. The Crown will be interfered with and damaged by the undue expense required to prepare environmental assessments for undertakings that will have no significant adverse effect on the environment.

Having weighed such damage or interference with the betterment of the people of the whole or any part of Ontario by the protection, conservation and wise management in Ontario of the environment which would result from the undertaking being subject to the application of the Act;

The undersigned is of the opinion that it is in the public interest to order and orders that the undertaking is exempt from the application of the Act for the following reasons:

- A. This order does not exempt capital construction and lease purchase projects which would have significant adverse effects on the environment. Projects of this nature are excluded from exemption by Condition 2, below; and
- B. This order does not exempt capital construction or lease purchase projects associated with projects for which environmental assessments have been done and approvals received.

This exemption order is subject to the following terms and conditions:

1. In this exemption order:

- (i) "estimated completion cost" means the most current estimate prepared by an engineer, architect, planner, construction contractor or responsible Ministry of Natural Resources official of the cost of an undertaking which estimate has been submitted to the Ministry of Natural Resources and

has been accepted by it as the basis upon which the undertaking is to be proceeded with, but does not include any costs for,

- (a) the acquisition of land,
- (b) feasibility studies and design carried out for the undertaking, or
- (c) the operation of the undertaking,

and where an undertaking is being constructed in phases includes the cost of all phases.

- (ii) "\$2,000,000" means the greater of \$2,000,000 and \$2,000,000 divided by the Non-Residential Building Construction Input Prices Index for Ontario as issued by Statistics Canada for the month of December 1977, multiplied by the Non-Residential Building Construction Input Prices Index for Ontario as issued by Statistics Canada for the month in which the first contract for the construction of the undertaking is entered into, or, where no such contract is entered into, the month in which the commencement date for the undertaking falls.

(For example in June 1983, 2,000,000 December 1977 dollars equalled 3,254,484 current dollars.

Index for December, 1977: 178.4  
Index for June, 1983: 290.3  
Source: Statistics Canada  
Catalogue No. 62-007  
"Construction Prices Statistics, June, 1983" Table 7, Page 26).

2. The following types of capital construction and lease purchase projects are excluded from the exemption provided by this Order:

- New roads or major realignments;
- Waste disposal sites that,
- (i) are transfer stations for processed organic waste,
- (ii) are sites for the disposal of hauled liquid industrial waste or hazardous waste as designated in regulations made under Part V of the *Environmental Protection Act*, or
- (iii) are sites for the disposal of any other waste that the Director ascertains under subsection 30 (1) of the

*Environmental Protection Act* is the equivalent of the domestic waste of not less than 1,500 persons;

- new waterworks;
  - new sewage treatment plants or lagoons;
  - distribution or collection systems with new sewage treatment plants;
  - fish habitat manipulation;
  - fish culture stations, (i.e. those portions of such facilities directly used for the incubation of eggs or rearing of fish);
  - tree nurseries.
3. Where the site for a capital construction or lease purchase project is subject to an official plan, or a by-law or order under Part V of the *Planning Act, 1983* or a similar official plan or by-law or order under a predecessor of the *Planning Act, 1983*, and the capital construction or lease purchase project would be in conflict with the official plan, by-law or order, if the official plan, by-law or order were to bind the Crown, the capital construction or lease purchase project shall not be exempt under this order.
  4. Where a capital construction or lease purchase project, which otherwise would be exempt under this order, is being carried out in connection with, or is part of, an under-

taking for which an environmental assessment has been done and approval to proceed received, the capital construction or lease purchase project shall not be exempt under this order but shall be carried out in accordance with the approval to proceed.

5. Where a capital construction or lease purchase project, which is the subject of this order, is being carried out in connection with, or is part of, another undertaking which is the subject of an exemption order under the Act, the capital construction or lease purchase project exempt under this order shall be carried out in accordance with any terms or conditions in the exemption order dealing with the other undertaking as well as the conditions in this order.
6. Where an environmental assessment is submitted for a capital construction or lease purchase project which is the subject of this order, the capital construction or lease purchase project shall be deemed to be a separate undertaking not exempt by this order. O. Reg. 656/83.

ANDY BANDT  
*Minister of the Environment*

(3555)

43



# Publications Under The Regulations Act

October 29th, 1983

## GENERAL WELFARE ASSISTANCE ACT

O. Reg. 657/83.

General.

Made—October 11th, 1983.

Filed—October 11th, 1983.

### REGULATION TO AMEND

#### REGULATION 441 OF

REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980

#### MADE UNDER THE

### GENERAL WELFARE ASSISTANCE ACT

- Subsections 9 (5) and (6) of Regulation 441 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 are revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(5) For the purpose of subsection (6), "persons" means recipients and any dependants of recipients included for the purpose of calculating the amount of general assistance paid but does not include recipients or their dependants for whom a municipality is entitled to be reimbursed by the Province of Ontario under subsection 20 (1).

(6) Where, in any period of four consecutive months, the monthly average of the number of persons to or on behalf of whom a municipality has paid general assistance equals or exceeds 4 per cent of the population of the municipality, as determined by the most recent census made under the *Assessment Act*, the amount of any subsidy payable by the Province of Ontario in respect of the number of persons in excess of 4 per cent of the population for any month included in the four-month period shall be 90 per cent instead of 80 per cent otherwise prescribed in this Regulation. O. Reg. 657/83, s. 1.

- (1) Paragraph 1 of subsection 13 (2) of the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

- subject to subsection (2a), where the applicant or recipient is a single person or a head of a family with a dependant who is a spouse, the gross income from wages, salaries and casual earnings other than the casual earnings of any dependant of the applicant or recipient and where the applicant or recipient or the spouse of the applicant or recipient, as the case may be, is an unemployable person, the net income of that person as determined by the welfare administrator from an interest in or operation of a business but the welfare administrator may exempt,

- an amount up to a maximum of \$50 monthly for a single person or up to a maximum of \$100 monthly for a head of a family or the spouse of a head of a family,

- an amount up to a maximum equal to 25 per cent of the amount by which his wages, salaries, casual earnings and net income from an interest in or operation of a business exceed the monthly exemption that he may be allowed under subparagraph i, or

- an amount not exceeding the aggregate of the amounts determined under subparagraphs i and ii;

- subject to subsection (2a), where the applicant or recipient is a head of a family with no spouse included for the purpose of computing the amount of assistance, the gross monthly income from wages, salaries and casual earnings other than the casual earnings of any dependant of the applicant or recipient and net monthly income as determined by the welfare administrator from an interest in or operation of a business but the welfare administrator may exempt,

- an amount determined by the welfare administrator up to a maximum amount of \$40 for work-related expenses approved by the welfare administrator,

- an amount determined by the welfare administrator up to a maximum amount of \$100, and

- an additional amount, not to exceed \$50, equal to 50 per cent of the amount by which the person's gross monthly income from wages, salaries, casual earnings and the net monthly income from an interest in or operation of a business exceeds the total of the amounts that the welfare administrator exempts under subparagraphs i and ii;

- Section 13 of the said Regulation, as amended by section 3 of Ontario Regulation 722/81, section 2 of Ontario Regulation 655/82, section 6 of Ontario Regulation 786/82 and section 3 of Ontario Regulation 361/83, is further amended by adding thereto the following subsection:



(2a) Where,

- (a) a person was eligible for general assistance during the month of September, 1983 as a head of a family and there was no spouse living in the household;
- (b) during the month of September, 1983, the person referred to in clause (a) received income from wages, salaries, casual earnings or a business;
- (c) the exemptions contained in paragraph 1 of subsection (2) were applied in calculating the amount of general assistance for the month of September, 1983; and
- (d) if the exemptions contained in paragraph 1a of subsection (2) are applied in determining the amount of general assistance for which the person is eligible for the month of October, 1983, and following months, the amount is less than the amount that the person would be eligible for if the exemptions contained in paragraph 1 of subsection (2) were applied,

the amount of general assistance for each month after September, 1983, for which the person is eligible shall, so long as clause (d) continues to apply and does not at any time cease to apply, be calculated by applying the exemptions contained in paragraph 1 of subsection (2) instead of paragraph 1a of subsection (2). O. Reg. 657/83, s. 2 (2).

3. This Regulation comes into force on the 1st day of October, 1983.

(3556)

44

#### MILK ACT

O. Reg. 658/83.

Milk and Milk Products.

Made—August 23rd, 1983.

Approved—October 11th, 1983.

Filed—October 12th, 1983.

#### REGULATION TO AMEND REGULATION 629 OF REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980 MADE UNDER THE MILK ACT

1. Subsection 51 (2) of Regulation 629 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980, as amended by subsection 1 (3) of Ontario Regulation 291/82, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(2) Where the milk of a producer is tested under section 48 and found to contain an inhibitor, the pro-

ducer is, in respect of the milk marketed in the same month as the milk that was tested, liable to a penalty of,

- (a) \$2 per hectolitre where there has been no previous detention of the producer's milk under subsection 49 (1);
- (b) \$4 per hectolitre where there has been one previous detention of the producer's milk under subsection 49 (1);
- (c) \$6 per hectolitre where there have been two previous detentions of the producer's milk under subsection 49 (1); and
- (d) \$8 per hectolitre where there have been three previous detentions of the producer's milk under subsection 49 (1),

within any twelve-month period. O. Reg. 658/83, s. 1.

THE MILK COMMISSION OF ONTARIO

JOHN MCMURCHY  
Chairman

CHERYL CREET  
Secretary

Dated at Toronto, this 23rd day of August, 1983.

(3557)

44

#### FARM PRODUCTS GRADES AND SALES ACT

O. Reg. 659/83.

Flue-Cured Tobacco.

Made—October 11th, 1983.

Filed—October 12th, 1983.

#### REGULATION TO AMEND REGULATION 328 OF REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980 MADE UNDER THE FARM PRODUCTS GRADES AND SALES ACT

1.—(1) Subsection 6 (2) of Regulation 328 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 is amended by striking out "smoked" in the third line.

(2) Clause 6 (2) (f) of the said Regulation is revoked.

2. Subsection 7 (1) of the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(1) Where tobacco is damaged,

(a) by smoke, at any time; or

(b) by mould, after being cured,

it shall not be included in any tobacco graded under section 8. O. Reg. 659/83, s. 2.

(3558)

44

### EXECUTIVE COUNCIL ACT

O. Reg. 660/83.

Assignment of Powers and Duties—Minister of Community and Social Services.

Made—September 29th, 1983.

Filed—October 12th, 1983.

### ORDER IN COUNCIL

O.C. 2733/83

On the recommendation of the undersigned, the Lieutenant Governor, by and with the advice and concurrence of the Executive Council, orders that:

Pursuant to subsection 5 (1) of the *Executive Council Act*, R.S.O. 1980, c. 147, during the absence of the Honourable Frank Drea, due to illness, the powers and duties of the Minister of Community and Social Services be assigned and transferred to the Honourable Bruce McCaffrey, Provincial Secretary for Social Development.

This appointment is to be effective from the date of this Order in Council until the Honourable Frank Drea returns to his ministerial duties.

Notwithstanding this Order in Council, the temporary assignment of ministerial duties and responsibilities made by Order in Council numbered 572/82 and dated March 5, 1982 is not changed. O. Reg. 660/83.

Recommended

WILLIAM DAVIS  
*Premier and President  
of the Council*

Concurred

GEORGE R. MCCAGUE  
*Chairman*

Approved and Ordered, September 29, 1983.

JOHN B. AIRD  
*Lieutenant Governor*

(3579)

44

### HIGHWAY TRAFFIC ACT

O. Reg. 661/83.

Parking.

Made—October 11th, 1983.

Filed—October 13th, 1983.

### REGULATION TO AMEND REGULATION 477 OF REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980 MADE UNDER THE HIGHWAY TRAFFIC ACT

1. Schedule 1 of Appendix A to Regulation 477 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 is amended by adding thereto the following paragraph:

26. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 401 in the Town of Milton in The Regional Municipality of Halton beginning at a point situate at its intersection with the easterly limit of the structure over the west junction of the roadway known as Regional Road 8 and extending easterly therealong for a distance of 1760 metres.

2.—(1) Paragraph 8 of Schedule 13 of Appendix A to the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

8. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 17 in the hamlet of Nairn Centre in the Township of Nairn in the Territorial District of Sudbury beginning at a point situate 30 metres measured easterly from its intersection with the easterly limit of the roadway known as Spencer Lane North and extending westerly therealong for a distance of 245 metres.

(2) Paragraph 9 of the said Schedule 13 is revoked.

(3) Paragraph 10 of the said Schedule 13 is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

10. On the north side of that part of the King's Highway known as No. 17 in the hamlet of McKerrow in the Township of Baldwin in the Territorial District of Sudbury beginning at a point situate 15 metres measured easterly from its intersection with the easterly limit of the roadway known as Spooner Avenue and extending westerly therealong for a distance of 245 metres.

(4) Paragraph 12 of the said Schedule 13 is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

12. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 17 in the Township of The North Shore in the Territorial District of Algoma beginning at a point situate 490 metres measured easterly from its intersection with the centre line of the King's Highway known as No. 108 and extending westerly therealong for a distance of 700 metres.

(5) Paragraphs 15, 16 and 17 of the said Schedule 13 are revoked.

(6) Paragraph 18 of the said Schedule 13 is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

18. On the south side of that part of the King's Highway known as No. 17 in the Town of Webbwood in the Territorial District of Sudbury beginning at a



point situate 75 metres measured westerly from its intersection with the centre line of the roadway known as Second Street and extending westerly therealong for a distance of 65 metres.

(7) Paragraphs 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25 and 26 of the said schedule 13 are revoked.

(8) Paragraph 32 of the said Schedule 13 is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

32. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 17 in the Township of The Spanish River in the Territorial District of Sudbury beginning at a point situate 315 metres measured easterly from its intersection with the centre line of the roadway known as Wourninen Road and extending westerly therealong for a distance of 400 metres.

3. Schedule 14 of Appendix A to the said Regulation is revoked.

4. Paragraph 2 of Schedule 23 of Appendix A to the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

2. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 69 in the hamlet of Still River in the Township of Henvey in the Territorial District of Parry Sound beginning at a point situate at its intersection with the line between concessions 5 and 6 and extending northerly therealong for a distance of 730 metres.

5. Schedule 36 of Appendix A to the said Regulation, as amended by section 4 of Ontario Regulation 856/81, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

#### Schedule 36

#### HIGHWAY NO. 108

1. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 108 in the Town of Elliot Lake in the Territorial District of Algoma beginning at a point situate 425 metres measured southerly from its intersection with the centre line of the roadway known as Dunlop Lake Road and extending southerly therealong for a distance of 640 metres.

2. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 108 in the Town of Elliot Lake in the Territorial District of Algoma lying between a point situate 150 metres measured southerly from its intersection with the southerly limit of the roadway known as Hillside Drive South and a point situate at its intersection with the southerly limit of the roadway known as Manitoba Road. O. Reg. 661/83, s. 5.

6. Schedule 44 of Appendix A to the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

#### Schedule 44

#### HIGHWAY NO. 540B

1. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 540B (Main Street) in the Town of Gore Bay in the Territorial District of Manitoulin beginning at a point situate at its intersection with the westerly limit of the roadway known as Meredith Street and extending westerly therealong for a distance of 15 metres.

2. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 540B (Meredith Street) in the Town of Gore Bay in the Territorial District of Manitoulin beginning at a point situate at its intersection with the southerly limit of the roadway known as Main Street and extending southerly therealong for a distance of 40 metres. O. Reg. 661/83, s. 6.

7. Schedule 52 of Appendix A to the said Regulation is amended by adding thereto the following paragraph:

10. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 35 and 115 in the Town of Newcastle in The Regional Municipality of Durham beginning at a point situate at its intersection with the northerly limit of the King's Highway known as No. 2 interchange bridge and extending northerly therealong for a distance of 800 metres.

8. Schedule 53 of Appendix A to the said Regulation is amended by adding thereto the following paragraph:

9. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 35 and 115 in the Town of Newcastle in The Regional Municipality of Durham beginning at a point situate at its intersection with the northerly limit of the King's Highway known as No. 2 interchange bridge and extending northerly therealong for a distance of 800 metres.

9. Paragraph 1 of Schedule 57 of Appendix A to the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

1. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 553 in the Town of Massey in the Territorial District of Sudbury beginning at a point situate at its intersection with the northerly limit of the King's Highway known as No. 17 and extending northerly therealong for a distance of 900 metres.

10. Paragraph 1 of Schedule 58 of Appendix A to the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

1. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 529 in the Township of The Archipelago in the Territorial District of Parry Sound beginning at a point situate 155 metres measured southerly from its intersection with the centre line of the entrance to Sturgeon Bay Provincial Park and extending northerly therealong for a distance of 250 metres.



11. Schedule 59 of Appendix A to the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

Schedule 59

HIGHWAY NO. 644

1. On the north side of that part of the King's Highway known as No. 644 in the Township of The Archipelago in the Territorial District of Parry Sound beginning at a point situate at its intersection with the westerly limit of the King's Highway known as No. 69 and extending westerly therealong to the end of the said highway.

2. On the south side of that part of the King's Highway known as No. 644 in the Township of The Archipelago in the Territorial District of Parry Sound beginning at a point situate at its intersection with the westerly limit of the King's Highway known as No. 69 and extending westerly therealong for a distance of 315 metres.

3. On the south side of that part of the King's Highway known as No. 644 in the Township of The Archipelago in the Territorial District of Parry Sound beginning at a point situate 395 metres measured westerly from its intersection with the westerly limit of the King's Highway known as No. 69 and extending westerly therealong to the end of the said highway. O. Reg. 661/83, s. 11.

JAMES SNOW  
*Minister of Transportation  
and Communications*

Dated at Toronto, this 11th day of October, 1983.

(3580)

44

PLANNING ACT, 1983

O. Reg. 662/83.

Restricted Areas—Territorial District  
of Kenora.

Made—October 13th, 1983.

Filed—October 13th, 1983.

ORDER MADE UNDER THE  
PLANNING ACT, 1983

RESTRICTED AREAS—TERRITORIAL  
DISTRICT OF KENORA

INTERPRETATION

1. In this Order,

- (a) "accessory", when used to describe a use, building or structure, means a use, building or structure that is normally incidental or

subordinate to the principal use, building or structure on the same lot;

- (b) "agricultural use" means a use of land, buildings or structures for the purpose of forestry, field crops, fruit farming, market gardening, dairying, animal husbandry, poultry raising, beekeeping and such uses as are customarily and normally related to agriculture;
- (c) "dwelling unit" means one or more habitable rooms occupied or capable of being occupied as an independent and separate housekeeping establishment in which separate kitchen and sanitary facilities are provided for the exclusive use of such unit with a private entrance from outside the building or from a common hallway or stairway inside the building;
- (d) "front lot line" means the high-water mark of Welcome Channel in Lake of the Woods;
- (e) "guest cabin" means a building without cooking facilities that is accessory to a seasonal dwelling and used only for the purpose of sleeping accommodation;
- (f) "lot" means a parcel of land,
- (i) described in a deed or other document legally capable of conveying land, or
- (ii) shown as a lot or block on a registered plan of subdivision;
- (g) "recreational use" includes skiing, hiking, horseback riding, bicycling and other open air activities;
- (h) "resource management use" includes forestry, mineral exploration, conservation activities and flood control;
- (i) "seasonal dwelling" means a separate building containing only one dwelling unit, to be used for recreation but not occupied or intended to be occupied as a permanent residence or home. O. Reg. 662/83, s. 1.

APPLICATION

2. This Order applies to those parcels of land situate on Welcome Channel in Lake of the Woods within the Territorial District of Kenora, being described as all the lots and blocks as shown on Plan Numbers M-820 and M-821 filed in the Land Registry Office for the Land Titles Division of Kenora (No. 23). O. Reg. 662/83, s. 2.

GENERAL

3. No land to which this Order applies shall hereafter be used and no building or structure shall

hereafter be erected or used except in accordance with the terms of this Order, but nothing in this Order prevents the use of any land, building or structure for a purpose prohibited by this Order if such land, building or structure is lawfully used for such purpose on the day this Order comes into force. O. Reg. 662/83, s. 3.

#### PERMITTED USES

4.—(1) Every use of land and every erection or use of buildings or structures on the lands described in section 2 is prohibited except,

- (a) seasonal dwellings;
- (b) agricultural uses;
- (c) recreational uses; and
- (d) resource management uses,

and uses, buildings and structures accessory thereto.

(2) A dwelling unit accessory to a use permitted by clause (1) (b), (c) or (d) may be erected and used.

(3) The following requirements apply to the uses, buildings and structures, including accessory uses, buildings and structures, permitted by subsections (1) and (2):

1. Not more than one seasonal dwelling and one guest cabin shall be erected or used on a lot.
2. No building or structure accessory to a seasonal dwelling, except a boathouse, shall be located closer to the front lot line than the seasonal dwelling located on the same lot.
3. Not more than one accessory dwelling unit shall be erected or used on a lot. O. Reg. 662/83, s. 4.

#### REBUILDING AND REPAIRS

5. Nothing in this Order prevents,

- (a) the reconstruction of any building or structure that is damaged or destroyed by causes beyond the control of the owner, if the dimensions of the original building or structure are not increased or its original use altered; or
- (b) the strengthening or restoration to a safe condition of any building or structure or part of any such building or structure. O. Reg. 662/83, s. 5.

CLAUDE F. BENNETT  
*Minister of Municipal Affairs  
and Housing*

Dated at Toronto, this 13th, day of October, 1983.

#### PLANNING ACT, 1983

O. Reg. 663/83.

Restricted Areas—Territorial District  
of Kenora.

Made—September 30th, 1983.

Filed—October 13th, 1983.

#### ORDER MADE UNDER THE PLANNING ACT, 1983

#### RESTRICTED AREAS—TERRITORIAL DISTRICT OF KENORA

#### INTERPRETATION

1. In this Order,

- (a) “accessory”, when used to describe a use, building or structure, means a use, building or structure that is normally incidental or subordinate to the principal use, building or structure on the same lot;
- (b) “agricultural use” means a use of land, buildings or structures for the purpose of forestry, field crops, fruit farming, market gardening, dairying, animal husbandry, poultry raising, beekeeping and such uses as are customarily and normally related to agriculture;
- (c) “dwelling unit” means one or more habitable rooms occupied or capable of being occupied as an independent and separate housekeeping establishment in which separate kitchen and sanitary facilities are provided for the exclusive use of such unit with a private entrance from outside the building or from a common hallway or stairway inside the building;
- (d) “front lot line” means the high-water mark of Welcome Channel in Lake of the Woods;
- (e) “guest cabin” means a building without cooking facilities that is accessory to a seasonal dwelling and used only for the purpose of sleeping accommodation;
- (f) “lot” means a parcel of land,
  - (i) described in a deed or other document legally capable of conveying land, or
  - (ii) shown as a lot or block on a registered plan of subdivision;
- (g) “recreational use” includes skiing, hiking, horseback riding, bicycling and other open air activities;



- (h) "resource management use" includes forestry, mineral exploration, conservation activities and flood control;
- (i) "seasonal dwelling" means a separate building containing only one dwelling unit, to be used for recreation but not occupied or intended to be occupied as a permanent residence or home. O. Reg. 663/83, s. 1.

## APPLICATION

2. This Order applies to that parcel of land situate on Welcome Channel in Lake of the Woods within the Territorial District of Kenora, being that part of the northeasterly portion of Summer Resort Location 226 more particularly described as the whole of Parcel 7761 in the Land Registry Office for the Land Titles Division of Kenora (No. 23), excepting Lots 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5 and Block 6 and Baycliff Road as shown on Plan Number M-779 filed in the said Land Registry Office. O. Reg. 663/83, s. 2.

## GENERAL

3. No land to which this Order applies shall hereafter be used and no building or structure shall hereafter be erected or used except in accordance with the terms of this Order, but nothing in this Order prevents the use of any land, building or structure for a purpose prohibited by this Order if such land, building or structure is lawfully used for such purpose on the day this Order comes into force. O. Reg. 663/83, s. 3.

## PERMITTED USES

4.—(1) Every use of land and every erection or use of buildings or structures on the lands described in section 2 is prohibited except,

- (a) seasonal dwellings;
- (b) agricultural uses;
- (c) recreational uses; and
- (d) resource management uses,

and uses, buildings and structures accessory thereto.

(2) A dwelling unit accessory to a use permitted by clause (1) (b), (c) or (d) may be erected and used.

(3) The following requirements apply to the uses, buildings and structures, including accessory uses, buildings and structures, permitted by subsections (1) and (2):

1. Not more than one seasonal dwelling and one guest cabin shall be erected or used on a lot.
2. No building or structure accessory to a seasonal dwelling, except a boathouse, shall be located closer to the front lot line than the seasonal dwelling located on the same lot.

3. Not more than one accessory dwelling unit shall be erected or used on a lot. O. Reg. 663/83, s. 4.

## REBUILDING AND REPAIRS

5. Nothing in this Order prevents,

- (a) the reconstruction of any building or structure that is damaged or destroyed by causes beyond the control of the owner, if the dimensions of the original building or structure are not increased or its original use altered; or
- (b) the strengthening or restoration to a safe condition of any building or structure or part of any such building or structure. O. Reg. 663/83, s. 5.

CLAUDE F. BENNETT  
*Minister of Municipal Affairs  
and Housing*

Dated at Toronto, this 30th day of September, 1983.

(3582)

44

## ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT ACT

O. Reg. 664/83.

Exemption—Ministry of the Environment—  
MOE-26.

Made—October 13th, 1983.

Approved—October 13th, 1983.

Filed—October 14th, 1983.

ORDER MADE UNDER THE  
ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT ACTEXEMPTION—MINISTRY OF THE  
ENVIRONMENT—MOE-26

Having received a request from the Ministry of the Environment that an undertaking, namely:

the activity of cleaning up waste material on part of Lot 17, Concession 11 in the Township of King and disposing of such material and the related work pursuant to the Order of the Minister of the Environment dated August 31, 1983,

be exempt from the application of the Act pursuant to section 29; and

Having been advised by the Ministry of the Environment that if the undertaking is subject to the application of the Act, the following injury, damage or interference with the persons and property indicated will occur:



- A. Liquid industrial waste on the above property may contaminate adjacent lands and ground and surface water if the clean up and disposal is not promptly carried out; and
- B. Persons who use the ground and surface water will be adversely affected if the clean up does not occur promptly,

Having weighed such injury, damage, or interference against the betterment of the people of the whole or any part of Ontario by the protection, conservation and wise management in Ontario of the environment which would result from the undertaking being subject to the application of the Act;

The undersigned is of the opinion that it is in the public interest to order and orders that the undertaking is exempt from the application of the Act for the following reasons:

- A. The work was required to be done by persons not subject to the Act who have defaulted in carrying out the work so that it is necessary for the Crown to arrange for the work to be done.
- B. Certified waste disposal sites will be used for the disposal of waste material removed from the property.
- C. If commencement of the work is delayed, the risk of contamination spreading to ground and surface waters will be increased.

This exemption is subject to the following term and condition:

1. This exemption only applies with respect to work done pursuant to the Order of the Minister of the Environment dated the 31st day of August, 1983, as it may be amended or replaced from time to time. O. Reg. 664/83.

ANDY BRANDT  
*Minister of the Environment*

(3583)

44

## NIAGARA ESCARPMENT PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT ACT

O. Reg. 665/83.

Designation of Area of Development  
Control.

Made—October 3rd, 1983.

Filed—October 14th, 1983.

## REGULATION TO AMEND REGULATION 683 OF REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980 MADE UNDER THE NIAGARA ESCARPMENT PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT ACT

1. Subparagraph i of paragraph 16 of the Schedule to Regulation 683 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

- i. Beginning at the northeasterly angle of the Township of Osprey;

Thence southerly along the easterly boundary of the said Township to the easterly prolongation of the northerly limit of Lot 24 in Concession A;

Thence westerly to and along that northerly limit to the westerly limit of that Lot;

Thence southerly along that westerly limit to the southerly limit of the northerly half of Lot 37 in Concession XIII;

Thence westerly along the southerly limit of the northerly half of lots 37 and 36 in the said Concession to the westerly limit of that Lot 36;

Thence southerly along that westerly limit to the southerly limit of the said Concession;

Thence westerly along the said southerly limit to the southwesterly angle of Lot 28 in the said Concession;

Thence northerly along the westerly limit of Lot 28 in Concessions XIII and XIV and the northerly prolongation of that westerly limit to the northerly boundary of the Township of Osprey;

Thence easterly along the said northerly boundary to the place of beginning.

2. Paragraph 18 of the Schedule to the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

18. In the Township of St. Vincent in the County of Grey, being composed of the lands described as follows:

- i. Beginning at the intersection of the southerly boundary of the Township of St. Vincent and the southeasterly limit of the Old Mill Road;

Thence northwesterly to and along the southwesterly limit of the Old Mill Road and the northwesterly prolongation of the said southwesterly limit to the southerly limit of Lot 3 in Concession IV;

Thence northwesterly in a straight line to the northeasterly angle of the southwesterly quarter of Lot 3 in the said Concession;

Thence westerly along the northerly limit of the southerly half of that Lot to the westerly limit of that Lot;

Thence southerly along the westerly limit of that Lot to its southwesterly angle;

Thence westerly to and along the northerly limit of Lot 2 in Concession V to the northwesterly angle of that Lot;

Thence southerly along the westerly limit of that Lot to its southwesterly angle;

Thence westerly along the northerly limit of Lot 1 in Concession VI to the northwesterly angle of that Lot;

Thence southerly along the westerly limit of that Lot 1 and southerly prolongation of that westerly limit to the southerly boundary of the Township of St. Vincent;

Thence easterly along the said southerly boundary to the place of beginning.

- ii. Beginning at the intersection of the southerly boundary of the Township of St. Vincent and the southerly prolongation of the easterly limit of Lot 1 in Concession IX;

Thence northerly to and along that easterly limit to the northeasterly angle of that Lot;

Thence westerly along the northerly limit of that Lot to its northwesterly angle;

Thence northerly along the easterly limit of Lot 2 in Concession X to the northerly limit of the southerly half of that Lot;

Thence westerly along that northerly limit to the westerly limit of that Lot 2;

Thence northerly along the westerly limit of that Lot to its northwesterly angle;

Thence westerly to and along the northerly limit of Lot 2 in Concession XI to the northwesterly angle of that Lot;

Thence northerly along the westerly limit of Lot 3 in the said Concession to the northwesterly angle of that Lot;

Thence westerly along the northerly limit of Lot 3 in Concession XII and the westerly prolongation of that northerly limit to the westerly boundary of the Township of St. Vincent;

Thence southerly along the said westerly boundary to the southwesterly angle of the said Township;

Thence easterly along the southerly boundary of the said Township to the place of beginning.

- iii. Beginning at the intersection of the westerly boundary of the Township of St. Vincent and

the northerly limit of that portion of the King's Highway known as No. 26;

Thence easterly along that northerly limit to the easterly limit of Lot 19 in Concession XII;

Thence northerly along the easterly limit of that Lot to its northeasterly angle;

Thence easterly along the southerly limit of Lot 20 in Concession XI to the westerly limit of the easterly half of that Lot;

Thence northerly along that westerly limit to the northerly limit of that Lot;

Thence easterly along the northerly limit of that Lot 20 to its northeasterly angle;

- Thence northerly along the easterly limit of lots 21, 22 and 23 in the said Concession to intersect the westerly prolongation of the southerly limit of the northerly half of Lot 23 in Concession X;

Thence easterly to and along that southerly limit to the easterly limit of that Lot 23;

Thence northerly along the easterly limit of lots 23 and 24 in the said Concession to the northeasterly angle of that Lot 24;

Thence westerly along the northerly limit of that Lot to its northwesterly angle;

Thence northerly to and along the westerly limit of lots 25 and 26 in the said Concession to the midway point of that Lot 26;

Thence westerly to and along the northerly limit of the southerly half of Lot 26 in Concession XI to the westerly limit of that Lot;

Thence northerly along the easterly limit of lots 26 and 27 in Concession XII to a point distant 350 metres measured southerly from the northeasterly angle of that Lot 27;

Thence northwesterly to a point in the northerly limit of that Lot distant 200 metres measured westerly from its northeasterly angle;

Thence westerly along that northerly limit and the westerly prolongation of that northerly limit to the westerly boundary of the Township of St. Vincent;

Thence southerly along the said westerly boundary to the place of beginning.

NORMAN W. STERLING  
*Provincial Secretary for  
Resources Development*

Dated at Toronto, this 3rd day of October, 1983.



**NIAGARA ESCARPMENT PLANNING  
AND DEVELOPMENT ACT**

O. Reg. 666/83.

Designation of Area of Development  
Control.

Made—October 3rd, 1983.

Filed—October 14th, 1983.

**REGULATION TO AMEND  
REGULATION 683 OF  
REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980  
MADE UNDER THE  
NIAGARA ESCARPMENT PLANNING AND  
DEVELOPMENT ACT**

1. Paragraph 10 of the Schedule to Regulation 683 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

10. In the Township of Artemesia in the County of Grey described as follows:

Beginning at the intersection of the northerly boundary of the said Township and northerly prolongation of the easterly limit of Lot 28 in Concession XIV;

Thence southerly to and along the easterly limit of Lot 28 in concessions XIV, XIII, XII and XI to the northerly shore of Eugenia Lake;

Thence westerly along that northerly shore 100 metres to a point;

Thence westerly and southerly along the westerly high-water mark of Eugenia Lake to the southerly limit of Concession XI;

Thence westerly along the southerly limit of lots 27 and 26 in the said Concession to the westerly limit of the road allowance between lots 25 and 26;

Thence southerly along that westerly limit to the northerly limit of Napoleon Street;

Thence easterly along that northerly limit to the easterly limit of Cardigan Street;

Thence southerly and parallel with the easterly limit of Inkerman Street to the southerly limit of Concession IX;

Thence southerly to and along the easterly limit of Lot 27 in Concession XIII to the southeasterly angle of that Lot;

Thence westerly along the southerly limit of that Lot to the southwesterly angle of that Lot;

Thence southerly along the westerly limit of Lot 27 in Concession VII to the northerly limit of the King's Highway known as No. 4;

Thence westerly along the said northerly limit to the southwesterly limit of Concession II East of Toronto Sydenham Road;

Thence northwesterly along the said southwesterly limit to the westerly angle of Lot 142 in the said Concession;

Thence northeasterly along the northwesterly limit of that Lot to the northerly angle of that Lot;

Thence northeasterly along the northwesterly limit of that Lot to the northerly angle of that Lot;

Thence northwesterly along the northeasterly limit of Lot 141 in the said Concession to the northerly angle of that Lot;

Thence northeasterly to and along the southwesterly limit of Lot 140 in Concession III East of Toronto Sydenham Road to the easterly limit of a road in that Lot;

Thence northerly along the easterly limit of that road to the southwesterly limit of Lot 21 in Concession VIII;

Thence northwesterly along the southwesterly limit of Lot 21 in concessions VIII and IX to the easterly limit of the road allowance between lots 20 and 21;

Thence northerly along the said easterly limit to the northerly boundary of the Township of Artemesia;

Thence easterly along the said northerly boundary to the place of beginning.

**NORMAN W. STERLING**  
*Provincial Secretary for  
Resources Development*

Dated at Toronto, this 3rd day of October, 1983.

(3585)

44

**NIAGARA ESCARPMENT PLANNING  
AND DEVELOPMENT ACT**

O. Reg. 667/83.

Designation of Area of Development  
Control.

Made—October 3rd, 1983.

Filed—October 14th, 1983.

**REGULATION TO AMEND  
REGULATION 683 OF  
REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980  
MADE UNDER THE  
NIAGARA ESCARPMENT PLANNING AND  
DEVELOPMENT ACT**



1. Paragraphs 12, 14 and 15 of the Schedule to Regulation 683 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 are revoked and the following substituted therefor:

12. In the Township of Derby in the County of Grey, being composed of the lands described as follows:

- i. Beginning at the intersection of the easterly boundary of the Township of Derby and the easterly prolongation of the northerly limit of Lot 10 in Concession I;

Thence westerly to and along the northerly limit of that Lot 10 to the easterly limit of the westerly half of that Lot;

Thence southerly along the easterly limit of the westerly halves of lots 10 and 9 in the said Concession to the southerly limit of the northerly half of Lot 9;

Thence westerly along that southerly limit to the westerly limit of that Lot 9;

Thence northerly along that westerly limit to the northwesterly angle of that Lot;

Thence westerly along the northerly limit of Lot 9 in Concession II to the westerly limit of the said Concession II;

Thence northerly along that westerly limit to the southerly boundary of the City of Owen Sound;

Thence easterly along the southerly boundary of the said City to the bottom of the escarpment in Lot 14 in Concession II;

Thence southeasterly along the bottom of the escarpment to the northerly limit of Lot 12 in the said Concession;

Thence easterly along the northerly limit of Lot 12 in concessions II and I to the easterly boundary of the Township of Derby;

Thence southerly along that boundary to the place of beginning.

- ii. Beginning at the intersection of the easterly prolongation of the southerly limit of Lot 16 in Concession III of the Township of Derby and the westerly boundary of the City of Owen Sound;

Thence westerly to and along the southerly limit of Lot 16 in concessions III and IV to the westerly limit of the said Concession IV;

Thence northerly along the westerly limit of lots 16 and 17 in the said Concession to the northwesterly angle of that Lot 17;

Thence northerly to and along the easterly limit of Lot 1 in the Indian Strip to the northerly boundary of the Township of Derby;

Thence easterly along the said boundary to the westerly limit of Nicol Gully Deviation Road;

Thence southerly along the said westerly limit to the westerly boundary of the City of Owen Sound;

Thence southerly along the said westerly boundary to the place of beginning.

14. In the Township of Holland in the County of Grey, being composed of the lands described as follows:

Beginning at the northeasterly angle of the Township of Holland;

Thence southerly along the easterly boundary of the said Township to the easterly prolongation of the northerly limit of Lot 4 in Concession XII;

Thence westerly to and along the northerly limit of Lot 4 in concessions XII and XI to the northwesterly angle of Lot 4 in the said Concession XI;

Thence southerly along the westerly limit of lots 4, 5 and 6 in Concession XI to the southwestly angle of that Lot 6;

Thence westerly to and along the southerly limit of Lot 6 in Concession X to the southwestly angle of that Lot;

Thence southerly to and along the easterly limit of lots 7, 8 and 9 in Concession IX to the southeasterly angle of that Lot 9;

Thence westerly along the southerly limit of that Lot to the southwestly angle of that Lot;

Thence southerly to and along the westerly limit of Lot 10 in the said Concession to the southwestly angle of that Lot;

Thence westerly to and along the southerly limit of Lot 10 in Concession VIII to the southwestly angle of that Lot;

Thence northerly along the westerly limit of that Lot to the northwesterly angle of that Lot;

Thence westerly to and along the southerly limit of Lot 9 in Concession VII to the southwestly limit of that Lot;

Thence northwesterly along the southwest-erly limit of lots 9 and 8 in the said Con-cession to the westerly limit of that Lot 8;

Thence northerly along the westerly limit of lots 8, 7, 6 and 5 in the said Concession to the northwesterly angle of that Lot 5;

Thence westerly to and along the southerly limit of Lot 4 in Concession VI to the easterly limit of the westerly half of that Lot;

Thence northerly along the easterly limit of the westerly halves of lots 4, 3 and 2 in the said Concession to the northerly limit of that Lot 2;

Thence westerly along the southerly limit of Lot 1 in the said Concession to the south-westerly angle of that Lot;

Thence northerly along the westerly limit of that Lot and the northerly prolongation of that westerly limit to the northerly boundary of the Township of Holland;

Thence easterly along that northerly bound-ary to the place of beginning.

15. In the Township of Keppel in the County of Grey, being composed of the lands described as fol-lows:

- i. Beginning at the intersection of the easterly boundary of the Township of Keppel and the northeasterly limit of Oliphant Road;

Thence northwesterly along that northeast-erly limit to the northwesterly limit of Lot 2 in Concession I, north of Oliphant Road;

Thence northeasterly along that northwest-erly limit to the northerly angle of that Lot 2;

Thence northwesterly along the northeasterly limit of lots 3 and 4 in the said Concession to the northerly angle of that Lot 4;

Thence northeasterly along the northwesterly limit of Lot 4 in Concession II, north of Oliphant Road, to the northerly angle of that Lot;

Thence northwesterly along the northeasterly limit of Lot 5 in the said Concession to the southerly prolongation of the westerly limit of Lot 27 in Concession VIII;

Thence northerly to and along that westerly limit to the northwesterly angle of the said Lot;

Thence easterly along the northerly limit of that Lot to the northeasterly angle of that Lot;

Thence northerly along the easterly limit of Lot 27 in Concession IX to the northeasterly angle of that Lot;

Thence westerly along the northerly limit of lots 27, 26 and 25 in the said Concession to the northwesterly angle of that Lot 25;

Thence northerly to and along the easterly limit of Lot 24 in Concession X to the north-easterly angle of that Lot;

Thence westerly along the northerly limit of that Lot to the northwesterly angle of that Lot;

Thence northerly along the westerly limit of Lot 24 in Concession XI to the northwesterly angle of that Lot;

Thence easterly along the northerly limit of lots 24 and 25 in the said Concession to the northeasterly angle of that Lot 25;

Thence northerly to and along the easterly limit of Lot 25 in concessions XII, XIII, XIV, XV, XVI and XVII to the northeast-erly angle of Lot 25 in Concession XVII;

Thence westerly along the northerly limit of that Lot to the northwesterly angle of that Lot;

Thence northerly along the westerly limit of Lot 25 in Concession XVIII to the northerly limit of the southerly half of that Lot;

Thence easterly along that northerly limit to the easterly limit of that Lot;

Thence northerly along the westerly limit of the road allowance between lots 25 and 26 to the southeasterly angle of Lot 25 in Con-cession XX;

Thence westerly along the southerly limit of lots 25, 24 and 23 in the said Concession to the southwest-erly angle of that Lot 23;

Thence northerly along the westerly limit of that Lot 23 in concessions XX and XXI to the northerly limit of the southerly half of Lot 23 in Concession XXI;

Thence easterly along that northerly limit to the easterly limit of that Lot 23;

Thence northerly along that easterly limit to the northeasterly angle of that Lot;

Thence easterly along the northerly limit of lots 24 and 25 in the said Concession to the northeasterly angle of that Lot 25;

Thence northerly to and along the easterly limit of Lot 25 in Concession XXII to the northeasterly angle of that Lot;



Thence easterly to and along the southerly limit of Lot 26 in Concession XXIII to the southeasterly angle of that Lot;

Thence northerly along the westerly limit of Lot 27 in the said Concession to the northerly limit of the southerly half of that Lot;

Thence easterly along the northerly limit of the southerly halves of lots 27 and 28 in the said Concession to the easterly limit of that Lot 28;

Thence northerly along the easterly limit of Lot 28 in concessions XXIII, XXIV and XXV to the northerly limit of the said Concession XXV;

Thence westerly along the northerly limit of the said Concession XXV to the northwesterly angle of Lot 21 in the said Concession;

Thence southerly along the westerly limit of that Lot to the southwesterly angle of that Lot;

Thence westerly to and along the northerly limit of lots 20, 19, 18 and 17 in Concession XXIV to the northwesterly angle of that Lot 17;

Thence southerly along the westerly limit of that Lot to the southerly limit of the northerly half of that Lot;

Thence westerly along the southerly limit of the northerly halves of lots 16 and 15 in the said Concession to the westerly limit of that Lot 15;

Thence southerly along that westerly limit to the southwesterly angle of that Lot;

Thence westerly along the southerly limit of the said Concession to the southeasterly limit of the Jones Range;

Thence southwesterly along the southeasterly limit of the Jones Range to the easterly boundary of the Town of Wiarton;

Thence northwesterly following the boundaries of the Township of Keppel and the said Town to the southeasterly shore of Georgian Bay;

Thence northeasterly along that southeasterly shore to the southwesterly limit of Lot 9 in the said Jones Range;

Thence southeasterly along that southwesterly limit to the northwesterly limit of Middle Road, also known as County Road Number 26;

Thence northeasterly along that northwesterly limit to the westerly limit of Lot 23 in the Colpoy's Range;

Thence northerly along that westerly limit to the southerly shore of Georgian Bay;

Thence northeasterly along that southerly shore to the northerly prolongation of the westerly limit of the said County Road in Lot 27 in the Colpoy's Range;

Thence northerly along the said prolongation to the northerly limit of the said County Road;

Thence easterly along the said northerly limit to the westerly limit of Lot 32 in the said Range;

Thence southerly along the westerly limit of that Lot to a point distant 800 metres measured northerly from the southwesterly angle of that Lot;

Thence southeasterly and parallel with the southwesterly limit of the Colpoy's Range to the westerly limit of Lot 37 in the said Range;

Thence southerly along that westerly limit to a point distant 500 metres measured northerly from the southwesterly angle of that Lot;

Thence easterly and parallel with the southerly limit of the said Range to the westerly limit of Lot 45 in the said Range;

Thence southerly along that westerly limit to the southerly limit of that Lot;

Thence easterly along that southerly limit to the southeasterly angle of that Lot;

Thence southerly to and along the westerly limit of Lot 1 in the Georgian Range to the southwesterly angle of that Lot;

Thence easterly along the southerly limit of that Lot 300 metres to a point;

Thence southerly and parallel with the westerly limit of lots 2 and 3 in the said Range to the northerly limit of Lot 4 in that Range;

Thence easterly along that northerly limit 300 metres to a point;

Thence southerly and parallel with the westerly limit of lots 4, 5 and 6 in the said Range to the southerly limit of that Lot 6;

Thence easterly along the northerly limit of Lot 7 in the said Range 400 metres to a point;



Thence southerly and parallel with the westerly limit of lots 7, 8, 9 and 10 in the said Range to the southerly limit of that Lot 10;

Thence southerly and parallel with the westerly limit of the said Range to the southerly limit of Lot 14 in the said Range;

Thence westerly along that southerly limit to a point distant 1,100 metres measured easterly from the southwesterly angle of that Lot 14;

Thence southerly and parallel with the westerly limit of the said Range to the northerly limit of Lot 19 in the said Range;

Thence westerly along the northerly limit of that Lot 19 to a point distant 800 metres measured easterly from the northwesterly angle of that Lot;

Thence southerly and parallel with the westerly limit of the said Range to the southerly limit of Lot 22 in the said Range;

Thence westerly along that southerly limit to the southwesterly angle of that Lot;

Thence northerly along the westerly limit of the said Range to the northwesterly angle of Lot 15 in the said Range;

Thence westerly to and along the northerly limit of Concession XX to the northwesterly angle of Lot 40 in the said Concession;

Thence southerly along the westerly limit of that Lot to the centre line of the said Concession;

Thence westerly along that centre line to the easterly limit of the road allowance between lots 35 and 36;

Thence southerly along that easterly limit to the northwesterly angle of Lot 36 in Concession XVI;

Thence westerly to and along the northerly limit of Lot 35 in the said Concession to the northwesterly angle of that Lot;

Thence southerly along the westerly limit of Lot 35 in concessions XVI, XV and XIV to the easterly boundary of the Township of Keppel;

Thence southerly along the said easterly boundary to the place of beginning.

- ii. Beginning at the northwesterly angle of Lot 2 in Concession XXI;

Thence easterly along the northerly limit of lots 2, 3 and 4 in the said Concession to the northeasterly angle of that Lot 4;

Thence southerly along the easterly limit to the southerly limit of the northerly half of that Lot;

Thence westerly along the southerly limit of the northerly halves of lots 4, 3 and 2 to the westerly limit of that Lot 2;

Thence northerly along the westerly limit of that Lot to the place of beginning.

NORMAN W. STERLING  
*Provincial Secretary for  
Resources Development*

Dated at Toronto, this 3rd day of October, 1983.

(3586)

44

## NIAGARA ESCARPMENT PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT ACT

O. Reg. 668/83.

Designation of Area of Development  
Control.

Made—October 3rd, 1983.

Filed—October 14th, 1983.

### REGULATION TO AMEND REGULATION 683 OF REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980 MADE UNDER THE NIAGARA ESCARPMENT PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT ACT

- Paragraph 23 of the Schedule to Regulation 683 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 is revoked and the following substituted therefor:
- In the Town of Milton in The Regional Municipality of Halton described as follows:

Beginning at the intersection of the southerly boundary of the Town of Milton and the southerly prolongation of the westerly limit of the easterly half of Lot 11 in Concession I of the former Township of Nelson;

Thence northerly to and along the westerly limit of the easterly half of lots 11, 12 and 13 in the said Concession to the northerly limit of that Lot 13;

Thence easterly along that northerly limit to the northeasterly angle of that Lot;

Thence northerly along the easterly limit of lots 14 and 15 in the said Concession to the town line between the former Townships of Nelson and Nassagaweya;

Thence easterly along that town line to the easterly limit of Concession II of the former Township of Nassagaweya;

Thence northerly along that easterly limit to the northerly angle of Lot 5 in the said Concession;

Thence easterly to and along the northerly limit of Lot 5 in Concession III to the centre line of that Lot;

Thence southerly along that centre line to the southerly limit of that Lot;

Thence easterly along the southerly limit of Lot 5 in concessions III and IV to the centre line of Concession IV;

Thence northerly along that centre line to the southerly limit of the Canadian Pacific Railway right-of-way;

Thence easterly along that southerly limit to the easterly limit of Concession IV;

Thence northerly along that easterly limit to the southerly limit of that portion of the King's Highway known as the MacDonald-Cartier Freeway;

Thence westerly along that southerly limit to the northerly limit of Lot 6 in the said Concession;

Thence westerly along the northerly limit of that Lot to the westerly limit of the said Concession;

Thence northerly along the westerly limit of the said Concession to the northerly limit of Lot 11;

Thence northeasterly along that northerly limit to the centre line of that Lot;

Thence southerly along the centre line of that Lot to the southeasterly limit of that Lot;

Thence easterly along the northerly limit of Lot 10 in concessions IV and V to the northeasterly angle of Lot 10 in Concession V;

Thence southerly along the easterly limit of that Lot to the southeasterly angle of that Lot;

Thence easterly to and along the southerly limit of Lot 10 in Concession VI to the southeasterly angle of that Lot;

Thence northerly along the easterly limit of lots 10 and 11 in the said Concession to the northeasterly angle of that Lot 11;

Thence easterly to and along the northerly limit of Lot 11 in Concession VII and the easterly prolongation thereof to the northeasterly boundary of the Town of Milton;

Thence southerly along that northeasterly boundary, being the town line between the former Townships of Nassagaweya and Esquesing to an angle in the Town of Milton;

Thence southerly along that town line to the southerly limit of the Canadian Pacific Railway right-of-way;

Thence easterly along that southerly limit to the easterly limit of the Canadian National Railway right-of-way in Lot 15 in Concession I of the former Township of Trafalgar;

Thence southerly along the last-mentioned right-of-way to the northerly limit of Lot 10 in the said Concession;

Thence easterly along that northerly limit to the northwesterly angle of Lot 10 in Concession II of the former Township of Trafalgar;

Thence southerly along the westerly limit of that Lot to its southwesterly angle;

Thence westerly to and along the southerly limit of Lot 10 in Concession VII of the former Township of Nelson and the westerly prolongation thereof to the boundary of the Town of Milton;

Thence northerly and westerly along that boundary to the place of beginning.

NORMAN W. STERLING  
*Provincial Secretary for  
Resources Development*

Dated at Toronto, this 3rd day of October, 1983.

(3587)

44

## NIAGARA ESCARPMENT PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT ACT

O. Reg. 669/83.

Designation of Area of Development  
Control.

Made—October 3rd, 1983.

Filed—October 14th, 1983.

## REGULATION TO AMEND REGULATION 683 OF REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980 MADE UNDER THE NIAGARA ESCARPMENT PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT ACT

1. Paragraph 24 of the Schedule to Regulation 683 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980, as remade by section 1 of Ontario Regulation 176/83, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:



24. In the Town of Ancaster in The Regional Municipality of Hamilton-Wentworth described as follows:

Beginning at the place of intersection of the easterly boundary of the Town of Ancaster and the southerly limit of Mohawk Road;

Thence westerly along the southerly limit of Mohawk Road to the intersection of the southerly prolongation of the westerly limit of Part 2 as shown on a Plan deposited in the Land Registry Office for the Land Titles Division of Wentworth (No. 62) as Number 62R-5625;

Thence northerly along that prolongation to the southwesterly angle of that Part 2;

Thence north  $13^{\circ} 14' 30''$  west along that westerly limit 43.47 metres to the northwesterly angle of that Part 2;

Thence north  $76^{\circ} 18' 30''$  east along the northerly limit of that Part 22.49 metres to the easterly limit of Part 1 as shown on that Plan;

Thence north  $13^{\circ} 45' 30''$  west along that easterly limit 8.418 metres to the southwesterly angle of Part 1 as shown on a Plan deposited in the Land Registry Office for the Registry Division of Wentworth (No. 62) as Number 62R-6636;

Thence north  $76^{\circ} 14' 30''$  east 12.945 metres to an angle in that Part 1;

Thence north  $11^{\circ} 41'$  west 11.04 metres to an angle in that Part 1;

Thence north  $76^{\circ} 25' 20''$  east 17.118 metres to the easterly limit of that Part 1;

Thence north  $13^{\circ} 45' 10''$  west along that easterly limit 213.36 metres to the northerly limit of the southerly half of Lot 48 in Concession II;

Thence westerly along that northerly limit 201.118 metres to the northwesterly angle of Part 1 as shown on the said Plan 62R-5625;

Thence south  $13^{\circ} 50'$  east 60.665 metres to a point;

Thence south  $54^{\circ} 10' 10''$  west 48.274 metres to a point;

Thence south  $13^{\circ} 42'$  east 231.516 metres to the northwesterly limit of Mohawk Road;

Thence north  $46^{\circ} 58' 40''$  east along that northwesterly limit 31.13 metres to an angle in that Part 1;

Thence north  $13^{\circ} 52' 40''$  west 56.64 metres to a point;

Thence north  $76^{\circ} 09' 30''$  east 18.29 metres to a point;

Thence north  $13^{\circ} 52' 40''$  west 63.21 metres to a point;

Thence north  $74^{\circ} 14' 50''$  east 127.93 metres to a point;

Thence south  $13^{\circ} 41' 30''$  east 106.73 metres to the northerly limit of Mohawk Road;

Thence south  $13^{\circ} 41' 30''$  east 20 metres to the southerly limit of Mohawk Road;

Thence westerly along that southerly limit of the southerly prolongation of the westerly limit of Lime Kiln Road;

Thence northerly to and along that westerly limit to a point distant 99.066 metres measured northerly therealong from the north-easterly angle of Block FX as shown on a Plan registered in the Land Registry Office for the said Land Titles Division as Number M-193;

Thence south  $81^{\circ} 15'$  west 143.274 metres to a point;

Thence north  $13^{\circ} 57'$  west 191.704 metres to a point;

Thence north  $51^{\circ} 53' 30''$  west 23.622 metres to a point;

Thence north  $89^{\circ} 41' 30''$  east 166.406 metres to the easterly limit of Lot 47 in Concession II;

Thence north  $13^{\circ} 10' 12''$  west along that easterly limit to the northerly limit of Part 1 as shown on a Plan deposited in the Land Registry Office for the said Land Titles Division as Number 62R-338;

Thence westerly along that northerly limit to the westerly limit of that Lot 47;

Thence northerly along that westerly limit to the southerly limit of Montgomery Drive;

Thence westerly along that southerly limit to the easterly limit of the Old Ancaster Dundas Road;

Thence southerly along that easterly limit to the southerly limit of Part 1 as shown on a Plan deposited in the Land Registry Office for the said Registry Division of Wentworth as Number 62R-2296;



Thence easterly along that southerly limit to the southeasterly limit of that Part 1;

Thence northerly and northwesterly along the easterly limit of that Part 1 to the southerly limit of Montgomery Drive;

Thence easterly along that southerly limit to the westerly limit of that Lot 47;

Thence southerly along that westerly limit to a point distant 14.356 metres measured south  $13^{\circ} 27'$  east from the northerly limit of Part 1 on said Plan 62R-338;

Thence south  $13^{\circ} 04'$  east along that westerly limit 43.909 metres to a point;

Thence north  $77^{\circ} 01'$  east 89.514 metres to a point;

Thence south  $12^{\circ} 59'$  east 27.423 metres to a point;

Thence south  $20^{\circ} 19'$  east 105.665 metres to a point;

Thence south  $19^{\circ}$  east 62.072 metres to a point;

Thence south  $83^{\circ} 18' 30''$  west 73.969 metres to a point;

Thence north  $85^{\circ} 16'$  west 37.429 metres to the westerly limit of that Lot 47;

Thence south  $13^{\circ} 04'$  east along that westerly limit 176.351 metres to a point;

Thence north  $87^{\circ} 48'$  east 109.981 metres to a point;

Thence southwestery along the westerly limit of the land as shown on Plan M-193 to the southerly limit of the street widening of Mohawk Road as shown on that Plan;

Thence south  $67^{\circ} 28' 40''$  east along that southerly limit 37.058 metres to a point;

Thence south  $78^{\circ} 04' 50''$  east along that southerly limit 21.120 metres to a point;

Thence north  $1^{\circ} 25' 33''$  west 35.128 metres to a point;

Thence south  $82^{\circ} 23' 35''$  east 18.742 metres to a point;

Thence south  $0^{\circ} 18' 30''$  east 36.576 metres to that southerly limit;

Thence easterly along that southerly limit to an angle in that Plan;

Thence north  $0^{\circ} 22'$  west 36.576 metres to a point;

Thence south  $85^{\circ} 38'$  east 38.1 metres to a point;

Thence south  $0^{\circ} 22'$  west 36.576 metres to the northerly limit of Mohawk Road as shown on Plan 62R-338;

Thence south  $85^{\circ} 38'$  east 38.1 metres along that northerly limit to a point;

Thence north  $2^{\circ} 17'$  east 37.490 metres to a point;

Thence south  $85^{\circ} 38'$  east 18.288 metres to a point;

Thence south  $2^{\circ} 17'$  west 37.490 metres to that northerly limit of Mohawk Road;

Thence easterly along that northerly limit to the westerly limit of Lime Kiln Road;

Thence southerly along the prolongation of that westerly limit to the southerly limit of Mohawk Road;

Thence westerly along that southerly limit to the southeasterly limit of Wilson Street East;

Thence northwesterly to and along the westerly limit of the Old Dundas Road to a point 24.384 metres measured therealong from the northwesterly limit of Wilson Street, the said point being the northerly limit of the lands described in an Instrument registered in the Land Registry Office for the said Registry Division as Number 116950 AB;

Thence westerly along that northerly limit to a line parallel with and distant 76.2 metres measured at right angles from the northwesterly limit of Wilson Street East;

Thence southwestery along that parallel line to the southwestery limit of Sulphur Springs Road;

Thence northwesterly along that southwestery limit to the westerly limit of Mansfield Drive;

Thence southerly along that westerly limit to the southerly limit of Judith Crescent;

Thence northwesterly along the southwestery limit of Judith Crescent to the southerly limit of Maureen Avenue;

Thence westerly along that southerly limit to the easterly limit of Lovers Lane;

Thence northwesterly to a point on the westerly limit of Lovers Lane distant 224.129

metres measured north 12° 24' west from the northeasterly angle of lands shown on a Plan registered in the Land Registry Office for the said Registry Division as Number 888;

Thence south 77° 36' west 68.58 metres to a point;

Thence north 12° 24' west 68.58 metres to a point;

Thence north 77° 36' east 67.361 metres to the westerly limit of Lovers Lane;

Thence north 13° 28' 20" west along that westerly limit 97.853 metres to a point;

Thence south 78° 11' west along the southerly limit of Part 3 as shown on a Plan registered in the Land Registry Office for the said Registry Division as Number 62R-1595 a distance of 208.578 metres to the southwest-erly angle of that Part;

Thence north 62° 49' west 183.514 metres to a point;

Thence north 12° 42' west 52.319 metres to a point;

Thence south 77° 18' west 143.216 metres to the easterly limit of the land shown on a Plan registered in the Land Registry Office for the said Registry Division as Number 1076;

Thence northerly along that easterly limit to the southeasterly angle of the land shown on a Plan registered in the Land Registry Office for the said Land Titles Division as Number 62R-3357;

Thence northerly along the easterly limit of that Plan to the northerly limit of that Plan;

Thence westerly along that northerly limit to the easterly limit of Lot 40 in Concession II;

Thence northerly along that easterly limit 70.104 metres to the northwesterly limit of that Plan;

Thence southwest-erly along that northwest-erly limit to the westerly limit of that Lot 40;

Thence southerly along that westerly limit 111.252 metres to the southerly limit of that Plan;

Thence easterly along that southerly limit to the easterly limit of the lands shown on Plan 1076;

Thence southerly along the easterly limit of the lands shown on Plans registered in the Land Registry Office for the said Registry

Division as Numbers 1076 and 783 to the northwesterly angle of Lot 31 as shown on a Plan registered in the Land Registry Office for the said Registry Division as Number 930;

Thence easterly along the northerly and easterly limits of the lands shown on the said Plan to the northerly limit of a Plan registered in the Land Registry Office for the said Registry Division as Number 888;

Thence north 77° east along that northerly limit 244.898 metres to the westerly limit of Lovers Lane;

Thence southerly along that westerly limit to the northerly limit of Joanne Court;

Thence westerly and southerly along the northerly and westerly limits of Joanne Court to the northerly limit of Parker Avenue;

Thence westerly along that northerly limit to the easterly limit of Hadley Drive;

Thence northerly along that easterly limit to the southerly limit of McGregor Crescent;

Thence westerly along the southerly and southwest-erly limits of McGregor Crescent to the southerly limit of Terrence Park Drive;

Thence westerly along that southerly limit to the westerly limit of Lloyminn Avenue;

Thence southerly along the westerly limit of Lloyminn Avenue and the southerly prolongation of that limit to the northwesterly limit of Concession III;

Thence southwest-erly along that northwest-erly limit to the southeasterly prolongation of the northeasterly limit of Lot 31 in Conces-sion II;

Thence northwest-erly to and along that northeasterly limit to the northwesterly limit of that Concession;

Thence northwest-erly along the northwest-erly prolongation of that northeasterly limit to the southeasterly limit of Concession II;

Thence southwest-erly along that southeast-erly limit to the easterly limit of that portion of the King's Highway known as No. 52;

Thence northerly along the easterly limit of the said Highway to the northerly boundary of the Town of Ancaster;

Thence easterly along that northerly bound-ary to the westerly boundary of the Town of Dundas;

Thence in a general easterly direction following the boundaries between the Towns of Ancaster and Dundas to an angle in the westerly boundary of the City of Hamilton;

Thence in a general southeasterly direction following the boundaries between the Town of Ancaster and the City of Hamilton to the place of beginning.

NORMAN W. STERLING  
*Provincial Secretary for  
Resources Development*

Dated at Toronto, this 3rd day of October, 1983.

(3588)

44



1. The first part of the report should be a general statement of the object and scope of the investigation.

2. The second part should contain a description of the methods employed, and a statement of the results obtained.

3. The third part should be a discussion of the results, and a comparison with the results of other investigators.

4. The fourth part should be a summary of the results, and a statement of the conclusions reached.

5. The fifth part should be a list of references, and a list of the names of the persons who have assisted in the investigation.

6. The sixth part should be a list of the names of the persons who have read and approved the report.

7. The seventh part should be a list of the names of the persons who have read and approved the report.

8. The eighth part should be a list of the names of the persons who have read and approved the report.

9. The ninth part should be a list of the names of the persons who have read and approved the report.

10. The tenth part should be a list of the names of the persons who have read and approved the report.

11. The eleventh part should be a list of the names of the persons who have read and approved the report.

12. The twelfth part should be a list of the names of the persons who have read and approved the report.

13. The thirteenth part should be a list of the names of the persons who have read and approved the report.

14. The fourteenth part should be a list of the names of the persons who have read and approved the report.

15. The fifteenth part should be a list of the names of the persons who have read and approved the report.

16. The sixteenth part should be a list of the names of the persons who have read and approved the report.

17. The seventeenth part should be a list of the names of the persons who have read and approved the report.

18. The eighteenth part should be a list of the names of the persons who have read and approved the report.

19. The nineteenth part should be a list of the names of the persons who have read and approved the report.

20. The twentieth part should be a list of the names of the persons who have read and approved the report.

# PUBLICATIONS UNDER THE SUPERVISION OF

THE SECRETARY OF THE INTERIOR

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR

WASHINGTON, D. C.

1910

1911

1912

1913

1914

1915

1916

1917

1918

1919

1920

1921

1922

1923

1924

1925

1926

1927

1928

1929

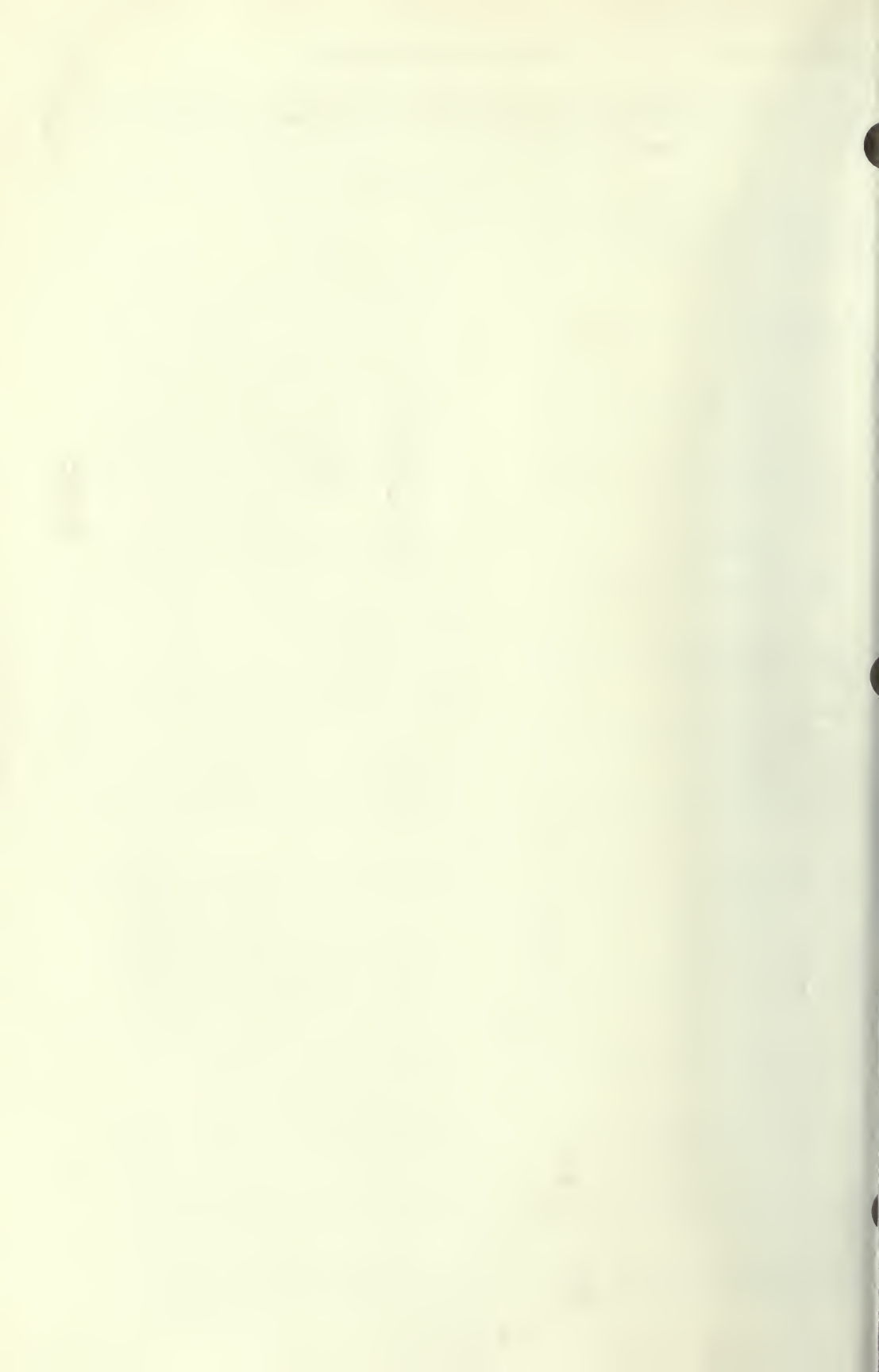
1930

1931

1932

1933

1934





# Publications Under The Regulations Act

November 5th, 1983

## LOCAL ROADS BOARDS ACT

O. Reg. 670/83.

Establishment of Local Roads Areas—  
Northern and Eastern Regions.

Made—September 30th, 1983.

Filed—October 17th, 1983.

### REGULATION TO AMEND

#### REGULATION 598 OF

#### REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980

#### MADE UNDER THE

#### LOCAL ROADS BOARDS ACT

1. Schedule 62 to Regulation 598 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

#### Schedule 62

#### SAVARD LOCAL ROADS AREA

All of the Township of Savard and all those portions of the townships of Sharpe and Marquis in the Territorial District of Timiskaming shown outlined on Ministry of Transportation and Communications Plan N-1388-4, filed with the Information Management Office of the Ministry of Transportation and Communications at Toronto on the 22nd day of August, 1983. O. Reg. 670/83.

JAMES SNOW

*Minister of Transportation  
and Communications*

Dated at Toronto, this 30th day of September, 1983.

(3589)

45

## EXECUTIVE COUNCIL ACT

O. Reg. 671/83.

Assignment of Powers and  
Duties—Minister of Health.

Made—October 13th, 1983.

Filed—October 17th, 1983.

## ORDER IN COUNCIL

O.C. 2852/83

On the recommendation of the undersigned, the Lieutenant Governor, by and with the advice and concurrence of the Executive Council, orders that:

Pursuant to subsection 5 (1) of the *Executive Council Act*, R.S.O. 1980, c. 147, during the absence of the Honourable Keith Norton, due to illness, the powers and duties of the Minister of Health be assigned and transferred to the Honourable Thomas Wells, Minister of Intergovernmental Affairs.

This appointment is to be effective from the date of this Order in Council until the Honourable Keith Norton returns to his ministerial duties.

Notwithstanding this Order in Council, the temporary assignment of ministerial duties and responsibilities made by Order in Council numbered 572/82 and dated March 5, 1982 is not changed. O. Reg. 671/83.

Recommended

ROBERT WELCH

*Deputy Premier and Minister  
Responsible for Women's Issues*

Concurred

GEORGE R. MCCAGUE

*Chairman*

Approved and Ordered, October 13, 1983.

JOHN B. AIRD

*Lieutenant Governor*

(3590)

44

## PLANNING ACT, 1983

O. Reg. 672/83.

Restricted Areas—District of Timiskaming, Town of Charlton, the Township of Chamberlain and the geographic townships of Boston, Dack, Evanturel, Lebel, Marquis, Marter, McElroy, Otto and Pacaud.

Made—October 5th, 1983.

Filed—October 18th, 1983.

### REGULATION TO AMEND

#### REGULATION 671 OF

#### REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1970

#### MADE UNDER THE

#### PLANNING ACT, 1983

1. Schedule 1 to Regulation 671 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1970, as amended by subsection 2 (1) of Ontario Regulation 355/80, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

## Schedule 1

In the Territorial District of Timiskaming and being composed of the following:

1. Improvement District of Gauthier
2. Township of Chamberlain
3. Township of Dack
4. Township of Evanturel. O. Reg. 672/83, s. 1.

CLAUDE F. BENNETT  
Minister of Municipal Affairs  
and Housing

Dated at Toronto, this 5th day of October, 1983.

(3591)

45

## MENTAL HEALTH ACT

O. Reg. 673/83.

Application of Act.

Made—October 11th, 1983.

Filed—October 18th, 1983.

REGULATION TO AMEND  
REGULATION 609 OF  
REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980  
MADE UNDER THE  
MENTAL HEALTH ACT

- 1.—(1) Item 22a of Schedule 1 to section 1 of Regulation 609 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980, as made by section 1 of Ontario Regulation 745/82, is revoked.
  - (2) The said Schedule 1, as amended by subsection 1 (1) of Ontario Regulation 454/81, section 1 of Ontario Regulation 225/82, section 1 of Ontario Regulation 524/82, section 1 of Ontario Regulation 745/82 and section 1 of Ontario Regulation 162/83, is further amended by adding thereto the following item:
- 34a. Ottawa Ottawa-Carleton Regional Residential Treatment Centre Secure Treatment Program
2. Item 43 of Schedule 3 to section 1 of the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:
43. Willowdale J.D. Griffin Adolescent Centre Inc.
- 3.—(1) Item 1 of Schedule 4 to section 1 of the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

1. Ailsa Craig Craigwood Youth Services
- (2) The said Schedule 4, as amended by section 2 of Ontario Regulation 173/81 and section 3 of Ontario Regulation 745/82, is further amended by adding thereto the following item:

5a. Brampton Browndale (Ontario)

- (3) Item 29 of the said Schedule 4 is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

29. Ottawa Ottawa-Carleton Regional Residential Treatment Centre (except Secure Treatment Program)

(3592)

45

## INDUSTRIAL STANDARDS ACT

O. Reg. 674/83.

Fur Industry—Ontario.

Made—June 14th, 1983.

Approved—October 21st, 1983.

Filed—October 21st, 1983.

REGULATION TO AMEND  
REGULATION 518 OF  
REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980  
MADE UNDER THE  
INDUSTRIAL STANDARDS ACT

- 1.—(1) Section 11 of the Schedule to Regulation 518 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

11. The minimum hourly rate of wages for all work performed in the industry during the regular working period by employees classified in section 9 is the hourly rate set opposite the respective classes as follows:

1. Class A, \$6.00
2. Class B, \$5.67
3. Class C, \$5.34
4. Class D, \$5.34
5. Class E, \$5.16
6. Class F, \$5.05
7. Class G, \$4.92
8. Class H, \$5.05
9. Class I, \$4.88
10. Class J, \$3.50

(2) Section 20 of the said Schedule is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

20. The minimum hourly rate of wages for all work performed in retail work during the regular working periods by employees classified in section 19 is the hourly rate set opposite the respective classes as follows:

1. Class A, \$5.44
  2. Class B, \$5.16
  3. Class C, \$4.86
  4. Class D, \$4.58
  5. Class E, \$4.29
2. This Regulation comes into force on the 10th day after publication thereof in *The Ontario Gazette* under the *Regulations Act*.

WE CONCUR:

ADVISORY COMMITTEE FOR THE  
FUR INDUSTRY, ONTARIO ZONE:

MAX FEDERMAN, *Chairman*

HARRY WEISFELD

ALLAN R. KAHNERT

HENRY R. BOCKNER

JOHN R. SCOTT

*Director of Labour Standards.*

Dated at Toronto, this 14th day of June, 1983.

(3612) 45

### FUNERAL SERVICES ACT

O. Reg. 675/83.

General.

Made—August 19th, 1983.

Approved—October 21st, 1983.

Filed—October 21st, 1983.

### REGULATION TO AMEND REGULATION 399 OF REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980 MADE UNDER THE FUNERAL SERVICES ACT

1. Clause 1 (1) (g) of Regulation 399 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(g) pay the Board a fee of \$35.

2. Subsection 3 (2) of the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(2) The annual fee for a funeral director shall be \$35 and shall be paid to the Board not later than the 31st day of December of the year preceding the year to which the fee applies. O. Reg. 675/83, s. 2.

3. Subsection 14 (4) of the said Regulation, as remade by section 1 of Ontario Regulation 558/81, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(4) Where during the year ending on the 31st day of October preceding the application for renewal of a licence the funeral services establishment furnished to the public funeral supplies and services, the renewal fee for the funeral services establishment licence is \$2 per death registered during that year. O. Reg. 675/83, s. 3.

BOARD OF FUNERAL SERVICES:

GERRY M. LOUGHEED, JR.

D. B. STEENSON

Dated at Toronto, this 19th day of August, 1983.

(3613) 45



1. The first part of the book is devoted to a general introduction to the subject of the history of the United States. It covers the period from the discovery of the continent to the beginning of the American Revolution.

2. The second part of the book is devoted to a detailed study of the American Revolution. It covers the period from the outbreak of the war in 1775 to the signing of the Constitution in 1787.

3. The third part of the book is devoted to a study of the early years of the American Republic. It covers the period from the signing of the Constitution in 1787 to the end of the War of 1812.

4. The fourth part of the book is devoted to a study of the American Civil War. It covers the period from the outbreak of the war in 1861 to the end of the war in 1865.

5. The fifth part of the book is devoted to a study of the Reconstruction period. It covers the period from the end of the Civil War in 1865 to the beginning of the Gilded Age in the late 1870s.

6. The sixth part of the book is devoted to a study of the Gilded Age. It covers the period from the late 1870s to the beginning of the Progressive Era in the late 1890s.

7. The seventh part of the book is devoted to a study of the Progressive Era. It covers the period from the late 1890s to the beginning of the New Deal in the late 1930s.

8. The eighth part of the book is devoted to a study of the New Deal. It covers the period from the beginning of the New Deal in the late 1930s to the end of the war in 1945.

# Publications Under The Regulations Act

November 12th, 1983

## CORPORATION SECURITIES REGISTRATION ACT

O. Reg. 676/83.

Fees.

Made—October 21st, 1983.

Filed—October 25th, 1983.

### REGULATION TO AMEND REGULATION 190 OF REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980 MADE UNDER THE CORPORATION SECURITIES REGISTRATION ACT

1. Paragraph 1 of section 1 of Regulation 190 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 is amended by striking out "\$25.00" in the last line and inserting in lieu thereof "\$26.25".
2. Paragraph 7 of the said section 1 is amended by striking out "\$20.00" in the last line and inserting in lieu thereof "\$21.00".
3. This Regulation comes into force on the 1st day of December, 1983.

(3614)

46

## CORPORATIONS ACT

O. Reg. 677/83.

General.

Made—October 21st, 1983.

Filed—October 25th, 1983.

### REGULATION TO AMEND ONTARIO REGULATION 152/82 MADE UNDER THE CORPORATIONS ACT

1. Paragraphs 1, 2 and 3, paragraph 4, as remade by section 2 of Ontario Regulation 674/82, paragraph 4a, as made by section 2 of Ontario Regulation 674/82, and paragraphs 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11 and 12 of the Schedule to Ontario Regulation 152/82 are revoked and the following substituted therefor:
  1. On an application for letters patent incorporating a company or a revival thereof under subsection 317 (10) of the Act ..... \$210

2. On an application for authorization by the Minister under subsection 313 (1) of the Act to transfer the company under the laws of another jurisdiction ..... \$ 210
3. On an application for letters patent amalgamating companies or continuing a company under the Act ..... 210
4. On an application for letters patent incorporating a corporation without share capital ..... 105
- 4a. On an application for revival of a corporation without share capital under subsection 317 (10) of the Act ..... 105
5. On an application for authorization by the Minister under subsection 313 (1) of the Act to transfer a corporation without share capital under the laws of another jurisdiction ..... 105
6. On an application for letters patent amalgamating corporations or continuing a corporation without share capital under the Act ..... 105
7. On an application by a corporation for supplementary letters patent ..... 52.50
8. On an application by a corporation under subsection 278 (1) of the Act ... 52.50
9. On an application for an order under subsection 304 (3) of the Act ..... 52.50
10. On an application by an extra-provincial corporation for a licence under Part VIII of the Act ..... 210
11. On an application by an extra-provincial corporation for an amended extra-provincial licence under Part VIII of the Act,
  - i. for a change of name or objects ..... 52.50
  - ii. for any other purpose ..... 210
12. On an application for the correction of an error in letters patent, supplementary letters patent or an order, before notice of the letters patent or supplementary letters patent is published in *The Ontario Gazette* ..... 52.50

2. This Regulation comes into force on the 1st day of December, 1983.

(3615)

46

BUSINESS CORPORATIONS ACT, 1982

O. Reg. 678/83.

General.

Made—October 21st, 1983.

Filed—October 25th, 1983.

REGULATION TO AMEND ONTARIO REGULATION 446/83

MADE UNDER THE

BUSINESS CORPORATIONS ACT, 1982

1. Paragraphs 1, 2, 3 and 8 of Schedule 1 to Ontario Regulation 446/83 are revoked and the following substituted therefor:

- 1. On delivery of articles of,
i. incorporation, for filing and endorsing a certificate ... \$210
ii. amalgamation or continuance, for filing and endorsing a certificate, and for an authorization by the Director under section 180 of the Act ... 210
iii. arrangement, for filing and endorsing a certificate ... 210
iv. revival, for filing and endorsing a certificate ... 210
2. On delivery of articles of,
i. amendment or reorganization, for filing and endorsing a certificate ... 52.50
ii. restated articles of incorporation, for filing and endorsing a certificate ... 52.50
3. On an application for an order,
i. under subsection 144 (3) of the Act ... 52.50
ii. under subsection 144 (4) of the Act ... 10
iii. under subsection 148 (2) of the Act ... 500
8. For an application to the Commission for an exemption order under the Act 105

2. This Regulation comes into force on the 1st day of December, 1983.

(3616)

46

PLANNING ACT, 1983

O. Reg. 679/83.

Restricted Areas—Geographic Township of Grenfell in the Territorial District of Timiskaming.

Made—October 21st, 1983.

Filed—October 25th, 1983.

ORDER MADE UNDER THE PLANNING ACT, 1983

RESTRICTED AREAS—GEOGRAPHIC TOWNSHIP OF GRENFELL IN THE TERRITORIAL DISTRICT OF TIMISKAMING

- 1. In this Order,
(a) "accessory", when used to describe a use, building or structure, means a use, building or structure that is normally incidental or subordinate to a principal use, building or structure;
(b) "dwelling unit" means one or more habitable rooms occupied or capable of being occupied as an independent and separate housekeeping establishment in which separate kitchen and sanitary facilities are provided for the exclusive use of the unit with a private entrance from outside the building or from a common hallway or stairway inside the building;
(c) "mobile home" means a dwelling unit that is designed to be made mobile and constructed or manufactured to provide a permanent residence for one or more persons, but does not include a travel trailer or tent trailer or trailer otherwise designed;
(d) "mobile home park" means a parcel of land that has not been subdivided under the Act, in which mobile homes are located and individual sites are made available on a rental or lease basis. O. Reg. 679/83, s. 1.

2. This Order applies to those parcels of land situate in the geographic Township of Grenfell in the Territorial District of Timiskaming, being the whole of Parcels 8132 and 8323, Centre Section Timiskaming, in the Land Registry Office for the Land Titles Division of Timiskaming (No. 54). O. Reg. 679/83, s. 2.

3. No land to which this Order applies shall hereafter be used and no building or structure shall hereafter be erected or used except in accordance with the terms of this Order, but nothing in this Order pre-



vents the use of any land, building or structure for a purpose prohibited by this Order if the land, building or structure are lawfully used for such purpose on the day this Order comes into force. O. Reg. 679/83, s. 3.

4.—(1) Every use of land and every erection or use of buildings or structures on the land to which this Order applies is prohibited except the location and use thereon of a mobile home park containing not more than seventeen mobile homes.

(2) Each mobile home shall be located on a separate site.

(3) Buildings or structures accessory to a mobile home may be erected and used on the same site as the mobile home.

(4) A mobile home shall not be located or used on a site unless the site has an area of at least forty-six square metres. O. Reg. 679/83, s. 4.

5.—(1) Nothing in this Order prevents the reconstruction of any building or structure that is damaged or destroyed by uses beyond the control of the owner if the dimensions of the original building or structure are not increased or its original use altered.

(2) Nothing in this Order prevents the strengthening or restoration to a safe condition of any building or structure or part of any such building or structure. O. Reg. 679/83, s. 5.

THOMAS L. WELLS  
*for Minister of Municipal Affairs  
and Housing*

Dated at Toronto, this 21st day of October, 1983.

(3617)

46

### PLANNING ACT, 1983

O. Reg. 680/83.

Restricted Areas—Part of the District  
of Nipissing.

Made—October 24th, 1983.

Filed—October 25th, 1983.

### REGULATION TO AMEND ONTARIO REGULATION 540/74 MADE UNDER THE PLANNING ACT, 1983

1. Ontario Regulation 540/74 is amended by adding thereto the following section:

91. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Order, the land described in Schedule 107 may be used for the location and use thereon of a mobile home and buildings and structures accessory thereto. O. Reg. 680/83, s. 1.

2. The said Regulation is further amended by adding thereto the following Schedule:

#### Schedule 107

That parcel of land situate in the geographic Township of Gibbons in the Territorial District of Nipissing, being that part of Lot 6 in Concession I entered in the Land Registry Office for the Land Titles Division of Nipissing (No. 36) as Parcel 13927. O. Reg. 680/83, s. 2.

L. J. FINCHAM  
*Director  
Plans Administration Branch  
North and East  
Ministry of Municipal Affairs  
and Housing*

Dated at Toronto, this 24th day of October, 1983.

(3618)

46

### GAME AND FISH ACT

O. Reg. 681/83.

Hunting on Designated Crown Land and  
in Provincial Parks.

Made—October 21st, 1983.

Filed—October 26th, 1983.

### REGULATION TO AMEND REGULATION 422 OF REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980 MADE UNDER THE GAME AND FISH ACT

1. Section 2 of Regulation 422 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980, as remade by section 1 of Ontario Regulation 127/82, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

2. Except as provided in this Regulation, no person shall hunt any animal or bird in any area described in Schedules 2 to 23, both inclusive. O. Reg. 681/83, s. 1.

2. The said Regulation is amended by adding thereto the following section:

14a. The holder of a licence in Form 5 of Regulation 420 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 may hunt ducks, geese, rails, coots and gallinules on any day except Sunday from the third Saturday in October to the end of the open season therefor in any year in the area described in Schedule 23 if,

(a) he parks his motor vehicle in a designated parking area;

- (b) he hunts only within a radius of seventy-five metres from a stake planted by an officer of the Ministry and marked with the number of the area in which his motor vehicle is parked;
- (c) the area from which he hunts is occupied by no more than two other persons;
- (d) he keeps his fire-arm unloaded and encased except while occupying the hunting area; and
- (e) he removes the blind before leaving the area after the hunt. O. Reg. 681/83, s. 2.

3. The said Regulation is further amended by adding thereto the following Schedule:

#### Schedule 23

Rock Point Provincial Park.

O. Reg. 681/83, s. 3.

(3620) 46

#### HIGHWAY TRAFFIC ACT

O. Reg. 682/83.

Parking.

Made—October 20th, 1983.

Filed—October 26th, 1983.

#### REGULATION TO AMEND REGULATION 477 OF REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980 MADE UNDER THE HIGHWAY TRAFFIC ACT

1. Schedule 18 of Appendix A to Regulation 477 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 is amended by adding thereto the following paragraph:
16. On both sides of the King's Highway known as No. 7 in the City of Brampton in The Regional Municipality of Peel lying between a point situate at its intersection with the roadway known as Torbram Road and a point situate at its intersection with the roadway known as Gateway Boulevard. R.R.O. 1980, Reg. 477, App. A, Sched. 18; O. Reg. 856/81, s. 2; O. Reg. 682/83, s. 1.

JAMES SNOW  
*Minister of Transportation  
and Communications*

Dated at Toronto, this 20th day of October, 1983.

(3621) 46

#### MUNICIPAL BOUNDARY NEGOTIATIONS ACT, 1981

O. Reg. 683/83.

Village of Iroquois—Township of  
Matilda Boundary.

Made—October 13th, 1983.

Filed—October 26th, 1983.

#### ORDER IN COUNCIL

R.O.C. 378/83

WHEREAS The Corporation of the Village of Iroquois and The Corporation of the Township of Matilda have entered into an agreement dated the 28th day of September, 1982 for the resolution of certain intermunicipal boundary issues;

AND WHEREAS public notice was given by the Clerk of the Executive Council under subsection 17 (1) of the *Municipal Boundary Negotiations Act, 1981* of the intention to make an order implementing the intermunicipal agreement;

AND WHEREAS no objections to the proposed issuance of the order were filed with the Clerk of the Executive Council within the filing period;

NOW THEREFORE on the recommendation of the undersigned, the Lieutenant Governor, by and with the advice and concurrence of the Executive Council, orders under section 14 of the *Municipal Boundary Negotiations Act, 1981* that:

1. On the 1st day of January, 1984, the portions of the Township of Matilda described in the Schedule are annexed to the Village of Iroquois.

2. All real property of The Corporation of the Township of Matilda situate in the annexed area vests in The Corporation of the Village of Iroquois on the 1st day of January, 1984.

3. On the 1st day of January, 1984, the by-laws of the Village of Iroquois extend to the annexed area and the by-laws of the Township of Matilda cease to apply to such area, except by-laws passed by the Township of Matilda under section 34 of the *Planning Act, 1983* or a predecessor of that section or which are kept in force by subsection 13 (3) of *The Municipal Amendment Act, 1941*, and by-laws passed under section 41 of the *Planning Act, 1983* or a predecessor of that section which shall remain in force until repealed by the council of the Village of Iroquois, except that by-laws conferring rights, privileges, franchises, immunities or exemptions that could not have been lawfully repealed by the council of the Township of Matilda may not be repealed by the council of the Village of Iroquois.

4. For the purposes of the Assessment Roll to be prepared for the Village of Iroquois under subsection



13 (1) of the *Assessment Act* in 1983, the annexed area shall be deemed to be a part of the Village of Iroquois.

5. The agreement dated the 28th day of September, 1982 between The Corporation of the Village of Iroquois and The Corporation of the Township of Matilda is hereby given effect. O. Reg. 683/83.

Recommended

CLAUDE F. BENNETT  
*Minister of Municipal  
Affairs and Housing*

(3622)

46

Concurred

GEORGE R. MCCAGUE  
*Chairman*

Approved and Ordered, October 13, 1983.

JOHN B. AIRD  
*Lieutenant Governor*

### Schedule

#### AREAS TO BE ANNEXED TO THE VILLAGE OF IROQUOIS

Those portions of the Township of Matilda described as follows:

- (i) Beginning at the intersection of the northeasterly boundary of the Village of Iroquois and the northeasterly high water mark of a bay of the St. Lawrence River;

Thence northwesterly along the northeasterly boundary of the said Village 40 metres more or less to the southwesterly limit of Golf Club Road;

Thence continuing northwesterly along the said northeasterly boundary 524.86 metres more or less to the centre line of Golf Club Road;

Thence southeasterly along the centre line of Golf Club Road 787.9 metres more or less to the northeasterly limit of a Plan registered in the Land Registry Office for the Registry Division of Dundas (No. 8) as Number 62;

Thence southeasterly along the northeasterly limit of the said Plan 10.06 metres to the northerly angle of Lot 4 as shown on the said Plan;

Thence southeasterly along the northerly limit of the said Lot 4 to the northerly high water mark of the St. Lawrence River;

Thence westerly and northwesterly along the high water mark of the St. Lawrence River to the place of beginning;

- (ii) Beginning at the intersection of the northeasterly boundary of the Village of Iroquois and the northwesterly high water mark of the St. Lawrence River;

Thence northwesterly along the northeasterly boundary of the said Village 150 metres more or less to the southerly high water mark of a bay of the St. Lawrence River;

Thence southeasterly, southerly and southwesterly along the high water mark of the St. Lawrence River to the place of beginning. O. Reg. 683/83, Sched.

### JUDICATURE ACT

O. Reg. 684/83.

High Court—Composition.

Made—October 21st, 1983.

Filed—October 26th, 1983.

#### REGULATION MADE UNDER THE JUDICATURE ACT

##### HIGH COURT—COMPOSITION

1. The High Court shall consist of forty-six judges in addition to the Chief Justice and Associate Chief Justice. O. Reg. 684/83, s. 1.

2. Ontario Regulation 448/83 is revoked.

(3623)

46

### TECHNOLOGY CENTRES ACT, 1982

O. Reg. 685/83.

Ontario Centre for Resource

Machinery Technology.

Made—October 21st, 1983.

Filed—October 27th, 1983.

#### REGULATION MADE UNDER THE TECHNOLOGY CENTRES ACT, 1982

##### ONTARIO CENTRE FOR RESOURCE MACHINERY TECHNOLOGY

1. The Ontario Centre for Resource Machinery established by Ontario Regulation 774/82 is hereby continued under the name of Ontario Centre for Resource Machinery Technology. O. Reg. 685/83, s. 1.

2. The Ontario Centre for Resource Machinery Technology shall pursue its object in the resource machinery sector. O. Reg. 685/83, s. 2.

3. The operational period of the Ontario Centre for Resource Machinery Technology shall expire on the 15th day of November, 1987. O. Reg. 685/83, s. 3.



4. The head office of the Ontario Centre for Resource Machinery Technology shall be located in the City of Sudbury, in The Regional Municipality of Sudbury. O. Reg. 685/83, s. 4.

5. Ontario Regulation 774/82 is revoked. O. Reg. 685/83, s. 5.

(3646)

46

### HIGHWAY TRAFFIC ACT

O. Reg. 686/83.

Exemption from the Provisions of Section 7 of the Act—State of Mississippi.

Made—October 21st, 1983.

Filed—October 27th, 1983.

### REGULATION MADE UNDER THE HIGHWAY TRAFFIC ACT

#### STATE OF MISSISSIPPI EXEMPTION FROM THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 7 OF THE ACT

##### 1. In this Regulation,

(a) "base" means the place,

(i) from which a vehicle is most frequently dispatched, operated or otherwise controlled,

(ii) at which it is garaged, serviced or maintained, or

(iii) from which the vehicle leaves and to which it returns in its normal operations;

(b) "place of business" means a place or location in the State of Mississippi where an owner or lessee of a commercial motor vehicle has a terminal, warehouse, office, garage or a permanent *bona fide* address at which an employee reports and performs regular and continuing service for the owner or lessee or, when used in respect of a household carrier, means the place or location where the carrier or his agent has a terminal, warehouse, office, garage or a permanent *bona fide* address at which an employee reports and performs regular and continuing service for the carrier or his agent. O. Reg. 686/83, s. 1.

##### 2.—(1) Every commercial motor vehicle that,

(a) is owned or leased by a person who has a place of business in the State of Mississippi;

(b) is registered and based in the State of Mississippi;

(c) bears number plates issued for the vehicle by the State of Mississippi except where the registration referred to in clause (b) is temporary; and

(d) has a gross weight, including the gross weight of any towed vehicles, not exceeding the gross weight shown on the permit issued by the State of Mississippi,

is exempt from the provisions of section 7 of the Act during its stay in Ontario, for a period of thirty days commencing with the day the vehicle enters Ontario.

(2) The exemption provided by subsection (1) ceases to apply to a commercial motor vehicle that,

(a) is used or maintained for the transportation of goods or passengers for compensation or in furtherance of a commercial enterprise; or

(b) weighs more than 2800 kilograms and does not have a camper unit mounted on it as a functional part of it,

upon the vehicle being used to pick up goods or passengers in Ontario for delivery in Ontario.

(3) The exemption provided by subsection (1) ceases to apply upon the Minister notifying the owner or lessee of the vehicle that in the opinion of the Minister the conditions set out in subsection (1) are not being met. O. Reg. 686/83, s. 2.

(3647)

46

### HIGHWAY TRAFFIC ACT

O. Reg. 687/83.

Exemption from the Provisions of Section 7 of the Act—State of Missouri.

Made—October 21st, 1983.

Filed—October 27th, 1983.

### REGULATION MADE UNDER THE HIGHWAY TRAFFIC ACT

#### STATE OF MISSOURI EXEMPTION FROM THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 7 OF THE ACT

##### 1. In this Regulation,

(a) "base" means the place,

(i) from which a vehicle is most frequently dispatched, operated or otherwise controlled,

(ii) at which it is garaged, serviced or maintained, or

(iii) from which the vehicle leaves and to which it returns in its normal operations;

(b) "place of business" means a place or location in the State of Missouri where an owner or lessee of a commercial motor vehicle has a terminal, warehouse, office, garage or a permanent *bona fide* address at which an employee reports and performs regular and continuing service for the owner or lessee or, when used in respect of a household carrier, means the place or location where the carrier or his agent has a terminal, warehouse, office, garage or a permanent *bona fide* address at which an employee reports and performs regular and continuing service for the carrier or his agent. O. Reg. 687/83, s. 1.

2.—(1) Every commercial motor vehicle that,

- (a) is owned or leased by a person who has a place of business in the State of Missouri;
- (b) is registered and based in the State of Missouri;
- (c) bears number plates issued for the vehicle by the State of Missouri except where the registration referred to in clause (b) is temporary; and
- (d) has a gross weight, including the gross weight of any towed vehicles, not exceeding the gross weight shown on the permit issued by the State of Missouri,

is exempt from the provisions of section 7 of the Act during its stay in Ontario, for a period of thirty days commencing with the day the vehicle enters Ontario.

(2) The exemption provided by subsection (1) ceases to apply to a commercial motor vehicle that,

- (a) is used or maintained for the transportation of goods or passengers for compensation or in furtherance of a commercial enterprise; or
- (b) weighs more than 2800 kilograms and does not have a camper unit mounted on it as a functional part of it,

upon the vehicle being used to pick up goods or passengers in Ontario for delivery in Ontario.

(3) The exemption provided by subsection (1) ceases to apply upon the Minister notifying the owner or lessee of the vehicle that in the opinion of the Minister the conditions set out in subsection (1) are not being met. O. Reg. 687/83, s. 2.

## HIGHWAY TRAFFIC ACT

O. Reg. 688/83.

Exemption from the Provisions of Section 7 of the Act—State of North Carolina.

Made—October 21st, 1983.

Filed—October 27th, 1983.

### REGULATION MADE UNDER THE HIGHWAY TRAFFIC ACT

#### STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA EXEMPTION FROM THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 7 OF THE ACT

1. In this Regulation,

(a) "base" means the place,

- (i) from which a vehicle is most frequently dispatched, operated or otherwise controlled,
- (ii) at which it is garaged, serviced or maintained, or
- (iii) from which the vehicle leaves and to which it returns in its normal operations;

(b) "place of business" means a place or location in the State of North Carolina where an owner or lessee of a commercial motor vehicle has a terminal, warehouse, office, garage or a permanent *bona fide* address at which an employee reports and performs regular and continuing service for the owner or lessee or, when used in respect of a household carrier, means the place or location where the carrier or his agent has a terminal, warehouse, office, garage or a permanent *bona fide* address at which an employee reports and performs regular and continuing service for the carrier or his agent. O. Reg. 688/83, s. 1.

2.—(1) Every commercial motor vehicle that,

- (a) is owned or leased by a person who has a place of business in the State of North Carolina;
- (b) is registered and based in the State of North Carolina;
- (c) bears number plates issued for the vehicle by the State of North Carolina except where the registration referred to in clause (b) is temporary; and
- (d) has a gross weight, including the gross weight of any towed vehicles, not exceeding the gross weight shown on the permit issued by the State of North Carolina,



is exempt from the provisions of section 7 of the Act during its stay in Ontario, for a period of thirty days commencing with the day the vehicle enters Ontario.

(2) The exemption provided by subsection (1) ceases to apply to a commercial motor vehicle that,

- (a) is used or maintained for the transportation of goods or passengers for compensation or in furtherance of a commercial enterprise; or
- (b) weighs more than 2800 kilograms and does not have a camper unit mounted on it as a functional part of it,

upon the vehicle being used to pick up goods or passengers in Ontario for delivery in Ontario.

(3) The exemption provided by subsection (1) ceases to apply upon the Minister notifying the owner or lessee of the vehicle that in the opinion of the Minister the conditions set out in subsection (1) are not being met. O. Reg. 688/83, s. 2.

(3649)

46

## HIGHWAY TRAFFIC ACT

O. Reg. 689/83.

Exemption from the Provisions of Section 7 of the Act—State of Georgia.

Made—October 21st, 1983.

Filed—October 27th, 1983.

### REGULATION MADE UNDER THE HIGHWAY TRAFFIC ACT

#### STATE OF GEORGIA EXEMPTION FROM THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 7 OF THE ACT

1. In this Regulation,

- (a) "base" means the place,
  - (i) from which a vehicle is most frequently dispatched, operated or otherwise controlled,
  - (ii) at which it is garaged, serviced or maintained, or
  - (iii) from which the vehicle leaves and to which it returns in its normal operations;
- (b) "place of business" means a place or location in the State of Georgia where an owner or lessee of a commercial motor vehicle has a terminal, warehouse, office, garage or a permanent *bona fide* address at which an employee reports and performs regular and

continuing service for the owner or lessee or, when used in respect of a household carrier, means the place or location where the carrier or his agent has a terminal, warehouse, office, garage or a permanent *bona fide* address at which an employee reports and performs regular and continuing service for the carrier or his agent. O. Reg. 689/83, s. 1.

2.—(1) Every commercial motor vehicle that,

- (a) is owned or leased by a person who has a place of business in the State of Georgia;
- (b) is registered and based in the State of Georgia;
- (c) bears number plates issued for the vehicle by the State of Georgia except where the registration referred to in clause (b) is temporary; and
- (d) has a gross weight, including the gross weight of any towed vehicles, not exceeding the gross weight shown on the permit issued by the State of Georgia,

is exempt from the provisions of section 7 of the Act during its stay in Ontario, for a period of thirty days commencing with the day the vehicle enters Ontario.

(2) The exemption provided by subsection (1) ceases to apply to a commercial motor vehicle that,

- (a) is used or maintained for the transportation of goods or passengers for compensation or in furtherance of a commercial enterprise; or
- (b) weighs more than 2800 kilograms and does not have a camper unit mounted on it as a functional part of it,

upon the vehicle being used to pick up goods or passengers in Ontario for delivery in Ontario.

(3) The exemption provided by subsection (1) ceases to apply upon the Minister notifying the owner or lessee of the vehicle that in the opinion of the Minister the conditions set out in subsection (1) are not being met. O. Reg. 689/83, s. 2.

(3650)

46

## FAMILY BENEFITS ACT

O. Reg. 690/83.

General.

Made—October 27th, 1983.

Filed—October 27th, 1983.



REGULATION TO AMEND  
REGULATION 318 OF  
REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980  
MADE UNDER THE  
FAMILY BENEFITS ACT

1. Subsection 2 (7) of Regulation 318 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 is amended by adding "and" at the end of clause (e), by striking out "and" at the end of clause (f) and by revoking clause (g).
2. Subsection 10 (2) of the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:  
(2) Subsection (1) does not apply to income referred to in paragraph 1 or paragraphs 14 to 38 of subsection 13 (2). O. Reg. 690/83, s. 2.
3. Clause 11 (2) (a) of the said Regulation is amended by adding "or" at the end of subclause (i), by striking out "or" at the end of subclause (ii) and inserting in lieu thereof "and", and by revoking subclause (iii).
- 4.—(1) Paragraph 4 of subsection 12 (3) of the said Regulation, as remade by subsection 3 (2) of Ontario Regulation 847/82 and amended by subsection 2 (5) of Ontario Regulation 360/83, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:  
4. Subject to subsection 13 (8), the amount for basic needs determined in accordance with Schedule A, B, C or D shall be reduced by the amount by which the monthly cost to the applicant or recipient of shelter is less than the amount set out in the following Table:

TABLE

Number of Beneficiaries	Schedule A or C	Schedule B or D
1	\$ 75	\$ 75
2 (A)	\$130	\$120

(A) For each beneficiary in addition to two, add \$5 to the monthly amount.

provided that no reduction under this paragraph shall exceed the amount determined by the Director in accordance with the following Table:

TABLE

Number of Beneficiaries	Schedule A or C	Schedule B or D
One Adult Beneficiary	\$38	\$38
Two Beneficiaries (A)	\$93	\$83

(A) For each beneficiary in addition to two, add \$5 to the monthly amount.

- (2) Subparagraph i of paragraph 8a of subsection 12 (3) of the said Regulation, as made by subsection 1 (2) of Ontario Regulation 404/82 and amended by subsection 2 (1) of Ontario Regulation 727/82, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

- i. an applicant or recipient is,
  - A. a blind or disabled person, or
  - B. a person referred to in clause 7 (1) (b) of the Act or subsection 2 (5) or (6) of this Regulation, and

- (3) Subparagraph i of paragraph 8b of subsection 12 (3) of the said Regulation, as made by subsection 1 (2) of Ontario Regulation 404/82 and amended by subsection 2 (2) of Ontario Regulation 727/82, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

- i. an applicant or recipient is,
  - A. a blind person or a disabled person, or
  - B. a person referred to in clause 7 (1) (b) of the Act or subsection 2 (5) or (6) of this Regulation, and

- (4) Subparagraph ii of paragraph 12 of subsection 12 (3) of the said Regulation, as remade by subsection 1 (3) of Ontario Regulation 404/82 and amended by subsection 2 (4) of Ontario Regulation 727/82, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

- ii. "special needs minimum" means,
  - A. \$86, where the applicant or recipient is a single person or a married person and only one spouse is a blind person, a disabled person, or a person referred to in subsection 2 (5) or (6), or
  - B. \$172, where the applicant or recipient is a married person and both spouses are blind persons, disabled persons or persons referred to in subsection 2 (5) or (6).

- (5) Paragraph 12a of subsection 12 (3) of the said Regulation, as made by subsection 1 (3) of Ontario Regulation 404/82 and amended by subsection 2 (5) of Ontario Regulation 727/82, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

12a. For special needs, where the applicant or recipient is,

- i. a blind person or a disabled person, or
- ii. a person referred to in clause 7 (1) (b) of the Act or subsection 2 (5) or (6) of this Regulation,

and where the aggregate is less than the special needs minimum, an amount equal to the difference between the special needs minimum and the aggregate.

- (6) Subparagraphs i, ii and iii of paragraph 13 of subsection 12 (3) of the said Regulation, as made by subsection 3 (8) of Ontario Regulation 847/82, are revoked and the following substituted therefor:

- i. a blind or disabled person, or
- ii. a person referred to in clause 7 (1) (b) of the Act or subsection 2 (5) or (6) of this Regulation,

- (7) Subparagraphs vii and viii of paragraph 13 of subsection 12 (3) of the said Regulation, as made by subsection 3 (8) of Ontario Regulation 847/82, are revoked and the following substituted therefor:

- vii. \$4, where the applicant or recipient is a single person or a married person and only one spouse is a blind person, a disabled person or a person referred to in subsection 2 (5) or (6), or
- viii. \$8, where the applicant or recipient is a married person and both spouses are blind persons, disabled persons or persons referred to in subsection 2 (5) or (6).

- (8) Subclauses 12 (8) (f) (iii) and (iv) of the said Regulation are revoked and the following substituted therefor:

- (iii) prosthetic devices including eyeglasses,
- (iv) clothing, and
- (v) wheelchairs and accessories thereto.

5. Subsection 13 (2) of the said Regulation, as amended by subsection 8 (2) of Ontario Regulation 459/82, section 4 of Ontario Regulation 654/82, section 4 of Ontario Regulation 847/82 and section 3 of Ontario Regulation 360/83, is further amended by adding thereto the following paragraph:

38. any payment received under section 88 of the *Child Welfare Act*;

6. Clause 24 (1) (b) of the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

- (b) purchased by or on behalf of the beneficiary from a dispensary during any month in which,

- (i) the applicant or recipient in whose allowance the beneficiary is included is eligible for an allowance, or
- (ii) in the case of a person remaining eligible for the payment of the drug benefit under subsection (2), the person is approved by the Director.

- 7.—(1) Subsection 30 (1) of the said Regulation, as made by section 6 of Ontario Regulation 847/82, is amended by adding "or" at the end of clause (a), by striking out "or" at the end of clause (b) and by revoking clause (c).

- (2) Clause 30 (3) (b) of the said Regulation, as made by section 6 of Ontario Regulation 847/82, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

- (b) \$608, where the applicant or recipient is a married person and only one spouse is a blind person, a disabled person or a person referred to in subsection 2 (5) or (6); or

- (3) Subclauses 30 (3) (c) (i), (ii) and (iii) of the said Regulation, as made by section 6 of Ontario Regulation 847/82, are revoked and the following substituted therefor:

- (i) blind or disabled persons, or
- (ii) persons referred to in subsection 2 (5) or (6),

- (4) Clause 30 (5) (b) of the said Regulation, as made by section 6 of Ontario Regulation 847/82, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

- (b) \$579, where the applicant or recipient is a married person and only one spouse is a blind person, a disabled person or a person referred to in subsection 2 (5) or (6); or

- (5) Subclauses 30 (5) (c) (i), (ii) and (iii) of the said Regulation, as made by section 6 of Ontario Regulation 847/82, are revoked and the following substituted therefor:

- (i) blind or disabled persons, or
- (ii) persons referred to in subsection 2 (5) or (6),

8. Subsection 34 (2) of the said Regulation, as remade by section 7 of Ontario Regulation 847/82, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

- (2) Where a person referred to in subsection 2 (6) is required to change his or her place of residence in



order to obtain and receive assessment or training under a vocational rehabilitation program established under section 5 of the *Vocational Rehabilitation Services Act*, while maintaining the person's normal place of residence, there may be paid to the applicant or recipient in addition to an allowance an amount determined by the Director up to a maximum of \$292 per month. O. Reg. 690/83, s. 8.

9. This Regulation shall be deemed to have come into force on the 1st day of October, 1983.

(3651) 46

**GENERAL WELFARE ASSISTANCE ACT**

O. Reg. 691/83.

General.

Made—October 27th, 1983.

Filed—October 27th, 1983.

**REGULATION TO AMEND  
REGULATION 441 OF  
REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980  
MADE UNDER THE  
GENERAL WELFARE ASSISTANCE ACT**

1. Subsections 1 (2) and (3) of Regulation 441 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 are revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(2) For the purpose of the Act and this Regulation, "person in need" means a person who by reason of inability to obtain regular employment, lack of principal family provider, disability or old age has budgetary requirements as determined in accordance with section 12 that exceed his income as determined under section 13 and who is not otherwise made ineligible for assistance under the Act or this Regulation. O. Reg. 691/83, s. 1.

2. Subsection 3 (2) of the said Regulation is revoked.

3. Subsection 8 (3a) of the said Regulation, as made by subsection 3 (2) of Ontario Regulation 786/82, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(3a) Notwithstanding subsection (3), where an applicant for special assistance is a recipient of general assistance, an application in Form 1 shall be deemed to be an application for special assistance received by the welfare administrator in accordance with section 9 of the Act.

(3b) Notwithstanding subsection (3), where an applicant for special assistance or supplementary aid is

a recipient of an allowance under the *Family Benefits Act*, an application in Form 1 of Regulation 318 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 shall be deemed to be an application for special assistance or supplementary aid, as the case may be, received by the welfare administrator in accordance with section 9 of the *General Welfare Assistance Act*. O. Reg. 691/83, s. 3.

4. Paragraph 6 of subsection 12 (2) of the said Regulation, as remade by subsection 2 (4) of Ontario Regulation 361/83, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

6. Subject to subsection 13 (4), the amount for basic needs determined in accordance with paragraph 4 or 4a shall be reduced by the amount by which the monthly cost to the applicant or recipient of shelter is less than the amount set out in the following Table:

TABLE

	Schedule A or D	Schedule B or E
Applicant or recipient only	\$ 75	\$ 75
Applicant or recipient with one dependant (A)	\$130	\$120
(A) For each dependant in the household in addition to one, add \$5 to the monthly amount		

5. Subsection 13 (2) of the said Regulation, as amended by section 2 of Ontario Regulation 655/82, subsection 6 (2) of Ontario Regulation 786/82, section 3 of Ontario Regulation 361/83 and section 2 of Ontario Regulation 657/83, is further amended by adding thereto the following paragraphs:

36. any payment received under section 88 of the *Child Welfare Act*;

37. any payment received under subsection 2 (2) of the *Developmental Services Act* on or after the 1st day of February, 1983.

6.—(1) Subsection 15 (1) of the said Regulation, exclusive of the clauses, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(1) Subject to sections 3 and 5, items, services or payments of special assistance approved by the municipality, council of an approved band or the Province, as the case may be, may be paid or provided to or on behalf of a person,



in such amounts as shall be determined by the welfare administrator but not exceeding the amount by which the budgetary requirements of the person as determined in accordance with subsection (4) exceeds his income determined in accordance with section 13 including any benefits referred to in subsection 11 (4) paid to or on behalf of the person and any of his dependants.

(2) Subsections 15 (2) and (3) of the said Regulation are revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(2) Notwithstanding clauses 3 (1) (b), (c) and (d), subsection 3 (2) and subsection (1) of this section, special assistance may be paid or provided under this section to or on behalf of a person who is enrolled as a full-time student at an educational institution.

(3) Special assistance may be provided under this section to pay the cost of a funeral and burial for a deceased person who would have been eligible for special assistance at the date of his death if an application for special assistance had been made on that date. O. Reg. 691/83, s. 6 (2).

(3) Subsection 15 (4) of the said Regulation, exclusive of the paragraphs, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(4) For the purpose of subsection (1), budgetary requirements shall be determined as follows:

(4) Subsection 15 (5) of the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(5) Subject to section 20, the Province of Ontario shall pay by way of reimbursement to the municipality or to the council of the approved band, as the case may be, 50 per cent of the amounts paid for special assistance. O. Reg. 691/83, s. 6 (4).

7. This Regulation shall be deemed to have come into force on the 1st day of October, 1983.

## PLANNING ACT, 1983

O. Reg. 692/83.

Restricted Areas—District of Manitoulin,  
geographic townships of Campbell,  
Dawson, Mills and Robinson.

Made—October 27th, 1983.

Filed—October 28th, 1983.

### REGULATION TO AMEND ONTARIO REGULATION 672/81 MADE UNDER THE PLANNING ACT, 1983

1. Ontario Regulation 672/81 is amended by adding thereto the following section:

65.—(1) Notwithstanding section 47, a single-family dwelling and buildings and structures accessory thereto may be erected and used on the land described in subsection (2), provided the following requirements are met:

Maximum lot coverage	15	per cent
Minimum front and side yards	15	metres
Minimum rear yard	7.5	metres
Maximum height of any building or structure	9	metres

(2) Subsection (1) applies to that parcel of land situate in the geographic Township of Campbell in the Territorial District of Manitoulin, being that part of Lot 25 in Concession III more particularly described as Part I on a Plan deposited in the Land Registry Office for the Registry Division of Manitoulin (No. 31) as Number 31R-1331. O. Reg. 692/83, s. 1.

L. J. FINCHAM

*Director*

*Plans Administration Branch*

*North and East*

*Ministry of Municipal Affairs*

*and Housing*

Dated at Toronto, this 27th day of October, 1983.

# Publications Under The Regulations Act

November 19th, 1983

## HIGHWAY TRAFFIC ACT

O. Reg. 693/83.

Speed Limits.

Made—October 26th, 1983.

Filed—October 31st, 1983.

### REGULATION TO AMEND REGULATION 490 OF REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980 MADE UNDER THE HIGHWAY TRAFFIC ACT

1.—(1) Paragraph 20 of Part 3 of Schedule 1 to Regulation 490 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 is revoked.

(2) Part 3 of the said Schedule 1 is amended by adding thereto the following paragraph:

34. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 2 lying between a point situate 40 metres measured easterly from its intersection with the centre line of the structure over Tremblay Creek in the Town of Tilbury in the County of Kent and a point situate 650 metres measured easterly from its intersection with the centre line of the road allowance between concessions 4 and 5 in the Township of Rochester in the County of Essex.

(3) Paragraphs 18 and 19 of Part 4 of the said Schedule 1 are revoked.

(4) Part 4 of the said Schedule 1 is amended by adding thereto the following paragraph:

23. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 2 in the Township of Front of Leeds and Lansdowne in the United Counties of Leeds and Grenville lying between a point situate at its intersection with the easterly limit of the Town of Gananoque and a point situate at its intersection with the roadway known as Robertson Drive.

(5) Paragraph 10 of Part 5 of the said Schedule 1 is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

10. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 2 in the Township of Kingston in the County of Frontenac beginning at a point situate 500 metres measured easterly from its intersection with the road-

way known as Westbrook Road in the hamlet of Westbrook and extending westerly therealong for a distance of 1165 metres.

2.—(1) Paragraphs 1, 2, 11, 12 and 13 of Part 3 of Schedule 12 to the said Regulation are revoked and the following substituted therefor:

1. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 10 in the Town of Caledon in The Regional Municipality of Peel lying between a point situate 180 metres measured northerly from its intersection with the northerly limit of the roadway known as Peel Regional Road No. 9 and a point situate 610 metres measured southerly from its intersection with the northerly limit of the King's Highway known as No. 24.

2. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 10 and No. 24 lying between a point situate 600 metres measured northerly from its intersection with the northerly limit of the junction of the King's Highway known as No. 10 and the King's Highway known as No. 24 in the Town of Caledon in The Regional Municipality of Peel and a point situate 305 metres measured southerly from its intersection with the roadway known as Dufferin County Road No. 11 in the Township of Mono in the County of Dufferin.

11. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 10 in the City of Brampton in The Regional Municipality of Peel lying between a point situate 75 metres measured northerly from its intersection with the northerly limit of the King's Highway known as No. 7 and a point situate 520 metres measured southerly from its intersection with the northerly limit of the roadway known as Peel Regional Road No. 14.

12. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 10 in the Town of Caledon in The Regional Municipality of Peel lying between a point situate 475 metres measured northerly from its intersection with the northerly limit of the roadway known as Peel Regional Road No. 14 and a point situate 280 metres measured



southerly from its intersection with the northerly limit of the roadway known as Peel Regional Road No. 9.

- 13. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 10 in The Regional Municipality of Peel lying between a point situate at its intersection with the northerly limit of the roadway known as Britannia Road in the City of Mississauga and a point situate 410 metres measured southerly from its intersection with the northerly limit of the roadway known as Steeles Avenue in the City of Brampton.

(2) Paragraphs 1 and 2 of Part 4 of the said Schedule 12 are revoked.

(3) Paragraphs 1, 2, 3 and 4 of Part 5 of the said Schedule 12 are revoked and the following substituted therefor:

- 1. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 10 in The Regional Municipality of Peel lying between a point situate 520 metres measured southerly from its intersection with the northerly limit of the roadway known as Peel Regional Road No. 14 in the City of Brampton and a point situate 475 metres measured northerly from the said intersection in the Town of Caledon.

- 2. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 10 in the Town of Caledon in The Regional Municipality of Peel lying between a point situate 280 metres measured southerly from its intersection with the northerly limit of the roadway known as Peel Regional Road No. 9 and a point situate 180 metres measured northerly from the said intersection.

- 3. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 10 in the City of Brampton in The Regional Municipality of Peel beginning at a point situate at its intersection with the northerly limit of the roadway known as Steeles Avenue and extending southerly therealong for a distance of 410 metres.

(4) Part 5 of the said Schedule 12 is amended by adding thereto the following paragraphs:

- 6. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 10 in the City of Brampton in The Regional Municipality of Peel lying between a point situate 925 metres measured southerly from its intersection with the northerly limit of the King's Highway known as No. 7 and a point situate 75 metres measured northerly from the said intersection.

- 7. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 10 in the Town of Caledon in The Regional Municipality of Peel beginning at a point situate at its intersection with the northerly limit of the King's Highway known as No. 24 and extending southerly therealong for a distance of 610 metres.

- 8. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 10 and 24 in the Town of Caledon in The Regional Municipality of Peel beginning at a point situate at its intersection with the northerly limit of the junction of the King's Highway known as No. 10 and the King's Highway known as No. 24 and extending northerly therealong for a distance of 600 metres.

(5) Part 6 of the said Schedule 12 is amended by adding thereto the following paragraph:

- 1. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 10 in the City of Brampton in The Regional Municipality of Peel beginning at a point situate 1200 metres measured southerly from its intersection with the northerly limit of the King's Highway known as No. 7 and extending northerly therealong for a distance of 275 metres. O. Reg. 693/83, s. 2 (5).

3.—(1) Paragraphs 1 and 8 of Part 3 of Schedule 14 to the said Regulation are revoked and the following substituted therefor:

- 1. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 11 in The Regional Municipality of York lying between a point situate 780 metres measured northerly from its intersection with the northerly limit of the King's Highway known as No. 9 in the Town of Newmarket and a point situate 95 metres measured southerly from its intersection with the northerly limit of the bridge structure over the Schomberg River in the Township of King.

- 8. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 11 in The Regional Municipality of York lying between a point situate 1300 metres measured northerly from its intersection with the northerly limit of the roadway known as York Regional Road No. 15 in the Town of Aurora and a point situate 1700 metres measured southerly from its intersection with the northerly limit of the King's Highway known as No. 9 in the Town of Newmarket.



(2) Part 3 of the said Schedule 14 is amended by adding thereto the following paragraphs:

17. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 11 in the Town of Richmond Hill in The Regional Municipality of York lying between a point situate 210 metres measured northerly from its intersection with the northerly limit of the roadway known as York Regional Road No. 49 and a point situate 540 metres measured southerly from its intersection with the northerly limit of the roadway known as York Regional Road No. 11.

18. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 11 in The Regional Municipality of York lying between a point situate 700 metres measured northerly from its intersection with the northerly limit of the roadway known as York Regional Road No. 11 in the Town of Richmond Hill and a point situate 85 metres measured southerly from its intersection with the northerly limit of the Canadian National Railway overpass structure in the Town of Aurora.

(3) Paragraph 14 of Part 4 of the said Schedule 14 is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

14. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 11 in the Town of Newmarket in The Regional Municipality of York lying between a point situate 1700 metres measured southerly from its intersection with the northerly limit of the King's Highway known as No. 9 and a point situate 780 metres measured northerly from its intersection with the northerly limit of the said King's Highway.

(4) Paragraphs 1, 2, 13 and 14 of Part 5 of the said Schedule 14 are revoked and the following substituted therefor:

1. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 11 in the Town of Richmond Hill in The Regional Municipality of York beginning at a point situate at its intersection with the northerly limit of the roadway known as York Regional Road No. 49 and extending northerly therealong for a distance of 210 metres.

2. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 11 in the Town of Aurora in The Regional Municipality of York beginning at a point situate at its intersection with the northerly limit of the Canadian National Railway overpass structure and extending southerly therealong for a distance of 85 metres.

13. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 11 in The Regional Municipality of York lying between a point situate 505 metres measured southerly from its intersection with the northerly limit of the King's Highway known as No. 7 in the Town of Vaughan and the Town of Markham and a point situate 180 metres measured southerly from its intersection with the northerly limit of the roadway known as York Regional Road No. 25 in the Town of Richmond Hill.

14. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 11 in the Town of Richmond Hill in The Regional Municipality of York lying between a point situate 540 metres measured southerly from its intersection with the northerly limit of the roadway known as York Regional Road No. 11 and a point situate 700 metres measured northerly from the northerly limit of the said roadway.

(5) Paragraph 1 of Part 6 of the said Schedule 14 is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

1. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 11 in the Town of Vaughan and in the Town of Markham in The Regional Municipality of York lying between a point situate at its intersection with the northerly limit of the roadway known as Steeles Avenue and a point situate 505 metres measured southerly from its intersection with the northerly limit of the King's Highway known as No. 7.

(6) Part 6 of the said Schedule 14 is amended by adding thereto the following paragraphs:

7. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 11 in the Town of Richmond Hill in The Regional Municipality of York beginning at a point situate at its intersection with the northerly limit of the roadway known as York Regional Road No. 25 and extending southerly therealong for a distance of 180 metres.

8. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 11 in the Township of King in The Regional Municipality of York beginning at a point situate 95 metres measured southerly from its intersection with the northerly limit of the bridge structure over the Schomberg River and extending northerly therealong for a distance of 495 metres.

4.—(1) Paragraph 1 of Part 3 of Schedule 57 to the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

1. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 47 in the Town of Whitchurch-Stouffville in The Regional Municipality of York lying between a point situate at its intersection with the easterly limit of the King's Highway known as No. 48 and a point situate 3115 metres measured westerly from its intersection with the easterly limit of the east junction of the roadway known as York Regional Road No. 14.

2. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 47 lying between a point situate 850 metres measured easterly from its intersection with the east junction of the roadway known as York Regional Road No. 14 in the Town of Whitchurch-Stouffville in The Regional Municipality of York and a point situate 1110 metres measured westerly from its intersection with the easterly limit of the roadway known as the 3rd Concession Road in the Township of Uxbridge in The Regional Municipality of Durham. O. Reg. 693/83, s. 4 (1).

(2) Paragraphs 2 and 3 of Part 4 of the said Schedule 57 are revoked and the following substituted therefor:

2. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 47 in the Township of Uxbridge in The Regional Municipality of Durham beginning at a point situate 155 metres measured easterly from its intersection with the easterly limit of the roadway known as the 3rd Concession Road in the community known as Goodwood and extending easterly therealong for a distance of 425 metres.

3. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 47 in the Township of Uxbridge in The Regional Municipality of Durham beginning at a point situate 1110 metres measured westerly from its intersection with the easterly limit of the roadway known as the 3rd Concession Road in the community known as Goodwood and extending easterly therealong for a distance of 605 metres. R.R.O. 1980, Reg. 490, Sched. 57, Part 4; O. Reg. 693/83, s. 4 (2).

(3) Part 5 of the said Schedule 57 is amended by adding thereto the following paragraph:

1. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 47 in the Town of Whitchurch-Stouffville in The Regional Municipality of York beginning at a point situate 3115 metres measured westerly from the easterly limit of its intersection with the east junction of the roadway known as York

Regional Road No. 14 and extending easterly therealong for a distance of 115 metres. O. Reg. 693/83, s. 4 (3).

(4) Part 6 of the said Schedule 57 is amended by adding thereto the following paragraph:

1. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 47 in the Township of Uxbridge in The Regional Municipality of Durham lying between a point situate 505 metres measured westerly from its intersection with the easterly limit of the roadway known as the 3rd Concession Road in the community known as Goodwood and a point situate 155 metres measured easterly from its intersection with the easterly limit of the said roadway. O. Reg. 693/83, s. 4 (4).

JAMES SNOW  
 Minister of Transportation  
 and Communications

Dated at Toronto, this 26th day of October, 1983.

(3657)

47

PLANNING ACT, 1983

O. Reg. 694/83.

Restricted Areas—County of Simcoe,  
 Township of Nottawasaga.  
 Made—October 21st, 1983.  
 Filed—October 31st, 1983.

REGULATION TO AMEND  
 REGULATION 675 OF  
 REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1970  
 MADE UNDER THE  
 PLANNING ACT, 1983

1. Regulation 675 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1970 is amended by adding thereto the following section:

191.—(1) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Order, a single-family dwelling and buildings and structures accessory thereto may be erected and used on each of the parcels of land described in paragraphs 1 and 2 of subsection (2), provided the following requirements are met:

Minimum front and rear yards	7.6 metres
Minimum side yards	3 metres on one side and 1.2 metres on the other side
Maximum height of single-family dwelling	9.1 metres



Maximum lot coverage	15 per cent
Minimum ground floor area of single-family dwelling	one storey—93 square metres one and one-half storeys or more—69.8 square metres

(2) Subsection (1) applies to the following land:

1. That parcel of land situate in the Township of Nottawasaga in the County of Simcoe, being that part of Lot 18 in Concession XII shown as Part 2 on a Plan deposited in the Land Registry Office for the Registry Division of Simcoe (No. 51) as Number 51R-12085.
2. That parcel of land situate in the Township of Nottawasaga in the County of Simcoe, being that part of Registered Plan 52 shown as Part 2 on a Plan deposited in the said Land Registry Office as Number 51R-12084. O. Reg. 694/83, s. 1.

D. P. MCHUGH  
Director

*Plans Administration Branch  
Central and Southwest  
Ministry of Municipal Affairs  
and Housing*

Dated at Toronto, this 21st day of October, 1983.

(3658)

47

## ONTARIO PENSIONERS PROPERTY TAX ASSISTANCE ACT

O. Reg. 695/83.

General.

Made—October 28th, 1983.

Filed—November 1st, 1983.

## REGULATION MADE UNDER THE ONTARIO PENSIONERS PROPERTY TAX ASSISTANCE ACT

### GENERAL

1.—(1) An application referred to in subsection 2 (1) of the Act shall be in Form 1, Form 2, Form 3 or Form 4, as the case may be.

(2) A notice of objection under subsection 9 (3) of the Act shall be in Form 5. O. Reg. 695/83, s. 1.

2. For the purpose of subclause 1 (e) (ii) of the Act, premises included in the following kinds of institutions are not housing units:

1. An institution designated by regulation under section 2 of the *Mental Hospitals Act*.
2. A home for retarded persons as defined in the *Homes for Retarded Persons Act*.

3. A sanatorium as defined in the *Sanatoria for Consumptives Act*.

4. The chronic care facilities listed under Group F and Group G to the Schedule to Regulation 863 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 made under the *Public Hospitals Act*.

5. A "satellite home" as defined in clause 1 (n) of Regulation 502 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 made under the *Homes for the Aged and Rest Homes Act*. O. Reg. 695/83, s. 2.

3. When an individual would, within the meaning of clause 1 (c) of the Act, be an eligible person in a year except for the fact that his principal residence is not a housing unit, the individual shall, for the purposes of the Act, be treated as an eligible person in that year if,

- (a) taxes for municipal and school purposes are paid or payable in that year for the premises that are not a housing unit and in which the person resides; and
- (b) no financial assistance is given by a government body or agency to reduce the cost of occupation of the person in the premises. O. Reg. 695/83, s. 3.

4.—(1) For the purposes of apportioning a grant as described in subsection 4 (2) of the Act, the occupancy costs attributable to each co-applicant who is entitled to share in the grant are,

- (a) where the applicant is not the spouse of a co-applicant, the occupancy cost paid or payable by the co-applicant in the year to which the application relates with respect to the principal residence or residences to which the joint application relates; and
- (b) where the applicant is the spouse of a co-applicant, one-half of the total occupancy costs paid or payable by both spouses in the year to which the application relates with respect to the principal residence or residences to which the joint application relates.

(2) Notwithstanding clause (1) (b), where an individual and his spouse who have shared a principal residence for part of a year separate and enter into a separation agreement, the occupancy costs attributable to each spouse for the year are,

- (a) for that portion of the year during which the spouse was an eligible person and shared a principal residence with his spouse, one-half of the total occupancy costs paid during such time by both spouses with respect to their principal residence; and
- (b) for any other portion of the year during which the spouse was an eligible person, the occupancy costs paid or payable by him or her with respect to his or her principal residence. O. Reg. 695/83, s. 4.

5. Ontario Regulations 635/82, 393/83 and 513/83 are revoked.



Form 1

Ontario Pensioners Property Tax Assistance Act

ONTARIO PENSIONERS PROPERTY TAX GRANT APPLICATION



Ministry of Revenue Guaranteed Income and Tax Credit Branch

OTG 1

1983

- Married Couples Complete Only One Form - Both Husband and Wife Sign if 65 or Older
Do Not Send in Rental or Property Tax Receipts - Retain for 2 Years for Examination.

Si vous voulez recevoir cette demande en français à l'avenir, veuillez cocher ( / ) cette case

Form sections A through G, including Applicant's Name and Address, Marital Status, Spouse Information, Property Tax Exempt Residences, Shared Residences, Property Tax or Rent for the Full Year, Cheque Payable to, Sign Application, and For Office Use Only.

**H Shared Residence Schedule**

- Complete this section **ONLY** if you **shared** your Principal Residence and Property Tax or Rent with someone (other than your Spouse) who was 65 or older in 1983.
- Your Application and those of persons sharing your Present Residence in 1983 must be returned together in the same envelope.
- List all **Addresses** you lived at in 1983 and the **Names** of the persons sharing those residences with you.

Start with your Present Address. If more than three Addresses attach a list.

Address — Number and Street		City/Town	
Names (Including Applicant) (Please Print)	Share of Property Tax	Share of Rent	
Given Name   Surname			
	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	0.00
	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	0.00
	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	0.00
	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	0.00
	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	0.00
	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	0.00

Address — Number and Street		City/Town	
Names (Including Applicant) (Please Print)	Share of Property Tax	Share of Rent	
Given Name   Surname			
	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	0.00
	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	0.00
	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	0.00
	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	0.00
	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	0.00
	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	0.00

Address — Number and Street		City/Town	
Names (Including Applicant) (Please Print)	Share of Property Tax	Share of Rent	
Given Name   Surname			
	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	0.00
	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	0.00
	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	0.00
	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	0.00
	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	0.00
	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	0.00

**J Cheque Payable to**

The persons occupying the Present Principal Residence in 1983, agree that the Grant for that Residence is to be paid in the manner shown below:

- Separate Cheques payable to each Applicant based on his/her Share of the Property Tax or Rent.
- One Cheque payable to

Please Complete and Sign the Certification Section **F** on the Other Side of this Form.

For Office Use Only			

(R) 1541C (83 03)

Form 2

Ontario Pensioners Property Tax Assistance Act

DEMANDE DE SUBVENTION D'IMPÔTS FONCIERS À L'INTENTION DES RETRAITÉS DE L'ONTARIO



Ministère du Revenu Direction du revenu garant et des crédits et des impôts

OTG 1

1983

- Les couples mariés ne remplissent qu'une seule formule... Les deux conjoints doivent signer s'ils ont 65 ans ou plus. Ne pas joindre de reçus de loyer ni d'impôts fonciers...

If you want to receive this application in English in the future, mark (✓) in this box

Form sections A through G: A) Nom et adresse du requérant; À remplir SEULEMENT si le nom ou l'adresse ci-dessus est INCORRECT; État matrimonial; Renseignements sur le conjoint; B) Résidences exonérées des impôts fonciers; C) Résidences partagées; D) Impôts fonciers ou loyer de l'année; E) Chèque payable à l'ordre; F) Attestation; G) La personne qui signe cette formule...





Form 3

Ontario Pensioners Property Tax Assistance Act

REQUEST FOR INFORMATION



Ministry of Revenue Ontario

Guaranteed Income and Tax Credit Branch

Ontario Pensioners Property Tax Grant OTG 3

Ministry Use Only

Dear Applicant(s)

We require the following information to complete the processing of your Property Tax Grant Application.

A summary of the information you reported on your application is listed below in Section A. Please review this information and make any necessary corrections in the space provided. When you have completed and signed the form, return it in the envelope provided.

Thank you for your co-operation.

Yours Truly

General enquiries

- Metro Toronto Local Calling Area: 965-8470
• Toll Free Long Distance: Area Code 807 - Ask Operator for Zenith 8-2000
• From Area Codes (519, 613, 705) - Call - 1-800-263-3960
• From Area Code (416) - Call - 1-800-263-7700

Senior Manager OPPTA operations

Section A: if information at left is incorrect, enter changes below. Includes fields for Total Rent, Total Property Tax, Marital Status, Spouse Name, Spouse Old Age Security Number, Spouse Birth Date, and Section B: Principal Residence Address table.

D

Certification

I/we certify that the information provided on this application is true, and complete. I/we consent to the checking of this information with my/our landlord or municipality.

Remember you must sign this form

Signature of Applicant, Signature of Spouse (If 65 or older), Date, Telephone No.

2087A (83 07)

Form 4

Ontario Pensioners Property Tax Assistance Act

DEMANDE DE RENSEIGNEMENTS



Ministère du Revenu Direction du revenu garanti et des crédits d'impôts

Subvention pour impôt foncier à l'intention des pensionnés de l'Ontario

OTG 3

Réservé au bureau

Madame, Monsieur,

Veillez nous faire parvenir les renseignements suivants afin que nous puissions finir d'étudier votre demande de subvention pour impôt foncier pour

Un sommaire des renseignements que vous avez donnés dans votre demande figure à la section A ci-dessous. Veuillez lire ces renseignements et y apporter les corrections appropriées dans l'espace prévu à cet effet. Après avoir rempli la formule, veuillez la signer et nous la renvoyer dans l'enveloppe qui vous est fournie. Merci de votre coopération.

Cordialement

Renseignements généraux

- Zone d'appel de la communauté urbaine de Toronto. 965-8470
• Interurbains sans frais Indicatif régional 807 - demandez à l'opératrice Zenith 8-2000
• Indicatif régionaux 519, 613, 705 - Appelez 1-800-263-3960
• Indicatif régional 416 - Appelez 1-800-263-7700

Chef supérieur des opérations, Loi sur l'allègement des impôts fonciers des pensionnés de l'Ontario

Form sections A, B, and C. Section A: Loyer total pour, Impôt foncier total pour, État matrimonial, Nom du conjoint, Numéro de sécurité de la vieillesse du conjoint, Date de naissance du conjoint. Section B: Adresse de votre résidence principale, Coût d'occupation (Loyer, Impôt foncier). Section C: Autres renseignements (écrire au dos si nécessaire).

Attestation: J'atteste (nous attestons) que les renseignements donnés dans cette demande sont véridiques et complets. J'accepte (nous acceptons) que ces renseignements soient vérifiés auprès de mon (notre) propriétaire ou de ma (notre) municipalité.

Signature du requérant, Signature du conjoint (s'il est âgé de 65 ans ou plus), Date, Telephone

2105A (83-07)



Form 5

Ontario Pensioners Property Tax Assistance Act

NOTICE OF OBJECTION



Ministry of Revenue

Ontario

INSTRUCTIONS:

To be prepared in TRIPPLICATE, ONE copy to be retained and TWO copies to be sent by REGISTERED MAIL addressed to the Minister of Revenue, c/o The Director, Tax Appeals Branch, Ministry of Revenue, P.O. Box 627, 33 King Street West, Oshawa, Ontario, L1H 8H6.

The envelope containing this NOTICE must be postmarked within sixty days from the day of mailing or delivery of the MINISTER'S DECISION or STATEMENT OF DETERMINATION to which objection is being made.

Name of Applicant

Old Age Security Number

Social Insurance Number

STREET AND NUMBER

Telephone No.:

Mailing Address

CITY/TOWN

PROVINCE

Postal Code

NOTICE OF OBJECTION is hereby given to the MINISTER'S DECISION or STATEMENT OF DETERMINATION dated

The following are the reasons for objection and a full statement of facts relating thereto: (If space is insufficient, a separate memorandum should be attached setting forth - (1) full statement of reasons for objection, and (2) full statement of relevant facts.)

CHECK HERE IF ADDITIONAL SHEETS ATTACHED.

Date

Signature

THIS NOTICE MUST BE SIGNED BY THE APPELLANT OR HIS AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE

1636A (82-10)

O. Reg. 695/83, Form 5.

6. This Regulation shall be deemed to have come into force on the 1st day of January, 1983.

BUD GREGORY Minister of Revenue

Dated at Toronto, this 28th day of October, 1983.

HIGHWAY TRAFFIC ACT

Schedule 31

O. Reg. 696/83.  
Stop Signs at Intersections.  
Made—October 28th, 1983.  
Filed—November 1st, 1983.

1. Highway No. 540B (Main Street) in the Town of Gore Bay in the Territorial District of Manitoulin at its intersection with the roadway known as Meredith Street.

2. Eastbound on Highway No. 540B. O. Reg. 696/83, s. 1.

2. Schedule 35 to the said Regulation is revoked.

REGULATION TO AMEND  
REGULATION 493 OF  
REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980  
MADE UNDER THE  
HIGHWAY TRAFFIC ACT

JAMES SNOW  
*Minister of Transportation  
and Communications*

Dated at Toronto, this 28th day of October, 1983.

1. Schedule 31 to Regulation 493 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(3660)

47

CHARITABLE INSTITUTIONS ACT

O. Reg. 697/83.  
General.  
Made—October 27th, 1983.  
Filed—November 1st, 1983.

REGULATION TO AMEND  
REGULATION 95 OF REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980  
MADE UNDER THE  
CHARITABLE INSTITUTIONS ACT

1. Item 18 of Table 1 of Regulation 95 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980, as made by section 2 of Ontario Regulation 461/83, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

18.	From and including the 1st day of August, 1983 up to and including the 31st day of October, 1983 .....	15.36	42.35	27.66	61.00	29.27
19.	From and including the 1st day of November, 1983 .....	15.62	42.35	27.92	61.00	29.27

(3661)

47

GENERAL WELFARE ASSISTANCE ACT

O. Reg. 698/83.

General.

Made—October 27th, 1983.

Filed—November 1st, 1983.

REGULATION TO AMEND

REGULATION 441 OF REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980

MADE UNDER THE

GENERAL WELFARE ASSISTANCE ACT

1. Item 18 of Schedule C to Regulation 441 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980, as made by section 2 of Ontario Regulation 463/83, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

18.	From and including the 1st day of August, 1983 up to and including the 31st day of October, 1983 .....	15.36	42.35	61.00	36.04
19.	From and including the 1st day of November, 1983 .....	15.62	42.35	61.00	36.04

(3662)

47

HOMES FOR THE AGED AND REST HOMES ACT

O. Reg. 699/83.

General.

Made—October 27th, 1983.

Filed—November 1st, 1983.

REGULATION TO AMEND

REGULATION 502 OF REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980

MADE UNDER THE

HOMES FOR THE AGED AND REST HOMES ACT

1. Item 18 of Table 1 of Regulation 502 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980, as made by section 2 of Ontario Regulation 464/83, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

18.	From and including the 1st day of August, 1983 up to and including the 31st day of October, 1983 .....	15.36	27.66	61.00
19.	From and including the 1st day of November, 1983 ....	15.62	27.92	61.00

(3663)

47

FAMILY BENEFITS ACT

O. Reg. 700/83.

General.

Made—October 27th, 1983.

Filed—November 1st, 1983.

REGULATION TO AMEND

REGULATION 318 OF

REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980

MADE UNDER THE

FAMILY BENEFITS ACT

1. Subclause 12 (5) (e) (i) of Regulation 318 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980, as remade by section 1 of Ontario Regulation 462/83, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(i) \$15.62 a day, or

2. This Regulation comes into force on the 1st day of November, 1983.

(3664)

47



PLANNING ACT, 1983

O. Reg. 701/83.

Restricted Areas—County of Essex,  
Township of Tilbury North.  
Made—October 18th, 1983.  
Filed—November 1st, 1983.

REGULATION TO AMEND  
REGULATION 674 OF  
REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1970  
MADE UNDER THE  
PLANNING ACT, 1983

1. Section 2 of Regulation 674 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1970 is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

2. This Order applies to that part of the Township of Tilbury North in the County of Essex, being composed of lots 18 to 39, inclusive, shown on a Plan registered in the Land Registry Office for the Registry Division of Essex (No. 12) as Number 1624. O. Reg. 701/83, s. 1.

2. Ontario Regulations 401/71, 508/71, 301/72, 315/72, 583/73, 752/74, 339/75, 721/75, 607/77, 5/78, 395/78, 832/79 and 529/80 are revoked.

CLAUDE BENNETT  
*Minister of Municipal Affairs  
and Housing*

Dated at Toronto, this 18th day of October, 1983.

(3665)

47

FARM PRODUCTS GRADES AND SALES  
ACT

O. Reg. 702/83.

Grades—Fruit and Vegetables.  
Made—October 27th, 1983.  
Filed—November 1st, 1983.

REGULATION TO AMEND  
REGULATION 332 OF  
REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980  
MADE UNDER THE  
FARM PRODUCTS GRADES AND SALES ACT

1. Section 42 of Regulation 332 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 is amended by adding thereto the following subsection:

(2) Notwithstanding paragraph 13 (1) (a) and subsection 13 (2) of the Fresh Fruit and Vegetable Regulations made under the *Canada Agricultural Products Standards Act*, apples of Delicious and Red Delicious varieties of the grades referred to in subsection (1) and packed in Ontario shall be of a diameter of not less than 2½ inches. O. Reg. 702/83, s. 1.

(3666)

47

NURSING HOMES ACT

O. Reg. 703/83.

General.  
Made—October 27th, 1983.  
Filed—November 1st, 1983.

REGULATION TO AMEND  
REGULATION 690 OF REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980  
MADE UNDER THE  
NURSING HOMES ACT

1. Item 12 of Table 1 of Regulation 690 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980, as made by section 1 of Ontario Regulation 459/83, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

12.	On or after the 1st day of August, 1983, but before the 1st day of November, 1983.	\$467.19	\$15.36
13.	On or after the 1st day of November, 1983.	\$475.10	\$15.62

(3667)

47

HEALTH INSURANCE ACT

O. Reg. 704/83.

General.

Made—October 27th, 1983.

Filed—November 1st, 1983.

REGULATION TO AMEND  
REGULATION 452 OF REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980  
MADE UNDER THE  
HEALTH INSURANCE ACT

1. Item 21 of Table 1 of Regulation 452 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980, as made by section 1 of Ontario Regulation 460/83, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

21. On or after the 1st day of August, 1983, but before the 1st day of November, 1983	467.19	15.36	820.93	26.99	1,288.12	42.35
22. On or after the 1st day of November, 1983	475.10	15.62	813.02	26.73	1,288.12	42.35

2. Items 7k, 13k, 19k, 25k, 31k and 48 of Table 2 to the said Regulation, as made by section 2 of Ontario Regulation 460/83, are revoked and the following substituted therefor:

7k. On or after the 1st day of August, 1983, but before the 1st day of November, 1983.	Person with no dependants— maximum estimated income	\$527.83	Estimated income less \$61.00	Estimated income less \$61.00, divided by 30.4
7l. On or after the 1st day of November, 1983.	Person with no dependants— maximum estimated income	\$535.74	Estimated income less \$61.00	Estimated income less \$61.00, divided by 30.4
13k. On or after the 1st day of August, 1983, but before the 1st day of November, 1983.	Person with one dependant— maximum aggregate estimated incomes	\$2,652.00	Aggregate estimated incomes less \$1,250.00, divided by 3	Aggregate estimated incomes less \$1,250.00, divided by 91.2

13l.	On or after the 1st day of November, 1983.	Person with one dependant— maximum aggregate estimated incomes \$2,675.00	Aggregate estimated incomes less \$1,250.00, divided by 3	Aggregate estimated incomes less \$1,250.00, divided by 91.2
19k.	On or after the 1st day of August, 1983, but before the 1st day of November, 1983.	Person with two dependants— maximum aggregate estimated incomes \$2,827.00	Aggregate estimated incomes less \$1,425.00, divided by 3	Aggregate estimated incomes less \$1,425.00, divided by 91.2
19l.	On or after the 1st day of November, 1983.	Person with two dependants— maximum aggregate estimated incomes \$2,850.00	Aggregate estimated incomes less \$1,425.00, divided by 3	Aggregate estimated incomes less \$1,425.00, divided by 91.2
25k.	On or after the 1st day of August, 1983, but before the 1st day of November, 1983.	Person with three dependants— maximum aggregate estimated incomes \$3,002.00	Aggregate estimated incomes less \$1,600.00, divided by 3	Aggregate estimated incomes less \$1,600.00, divided by 91.2
25l.	On or after the 1st day of November, 1983.	Person with three dependants— maximum aggregate estimated incomes \$3,025.00	Aggregate estimated incomes less \$1,600.00, divided by 3	Aggregate estimated incomes less \$1,600.00, divided by 91.2
31k.	On or after the 1st day of August, 1983, but before the 1st day of November, 1983.	Person with four or more dependants—maximum aggregate estimated incomes \$3,152.00	Aggregate estimated incomes less \$1,750.00, divided by 3	Aggregate estimated incomes less \$1,750.00, divided by 91.2
31l.	On or after the 1st day of November, 1983.	Person with four or more dependants—maximum aggregate estimated incomes \$3,175.00	Aggregate estimated incomes less \$1,750.00, divided by 3	Aggregate estimated incomes less \$1,750.00, divided by 91.2
48.	On or after the 1st day of August, 1983, but before the 1st day of November, 1983.	Person not referred to in Items 1-31k	\$467.19	\$15.36
49.	On or after the 1st day of November, 1983.	Person not referred to in Items 1-31l	\$475.10	\$15.62

(3668)





6.—(1) The said Schedule is further amended by adding thereto under the heading "Group M Hospitals" the following item:

2b. Hamilton St. Joseph's Hospital

(2) Item 3a of the said Schedule under the heading "Group M Hospitals" is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

3a. Kitchener Kitchener-Waterloo Hospital  
3b. London St. Joseph's Hospital

(3) The said Schedule is further amended by renumbering item 5a as item 5aa, by renumbering item 7a as item 7b and by renumbering item 10a as item 10aa under the heading "Group M Hospitals" and by adding thereto under that heading the following items:

5a. Mississauga The Mississauga Hospital

7a. St. Catharines St. Catharines General Hospital

10a. Toronto Humber Memorial Hospital

11a. Toronto St. Joseph's Health Centre

THOMAS L. WELLS  
Minister of Health

Dated at Toronto, this 28th day of September, 1983.

(3669) 47

EDUCATION ACT

O. Reg. 706/83.  
Designation of School Divisions  
in Territorial Districts.  
Made—October 21st, 1983.  
Filed—November 2nd, 1983.

REGULATION TO AMEND  
REGULATION 258 OF  
REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980  
MADE UNDER THE  
EDUCATION ACT

- 1. Subparagraph ii of paragraph 1 of Schedule 8 to Regulation 258 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 is revoked and the following substituted therefor:  
ii. the Township of Moonbeam,

2. Subparagraphs i and ii of paragraph 1 of Schedule 23 to the said Regulation are revoked and the following substituted therefor:

- i. the towns of Geraldton and Longlac,  
ii. the Township of Beardmore,

3.—(1) Sub-subparagraph D of subparagraph i of paragraph 1 of Schedule 27 to the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

D. the geographic townships of Auld, Barber, Barr, Bayly, Beauchamp, Brigstocke, Bryce, Cane, Chown, Coleman, Corkill, Davidson, Farr, Firstbrook, Gillies Limit, Haultain, Henwood, Ingram, Kittson, Lawson, Lorrain, Lundy, Marter, Mickle, Milner, Mulligan, Nicol, Pense, Roadhouse, Robillard, Savard, Sharpe, Smyth, South Lorrain, Truax, Tudhope, Willet and Willison,

(2) Sub-subparagraph B of subparagraph ii of paragraph 1 of the said Schedule 27 is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

B. the geographic townships of Askin, Aston, Banting, Belfast, Best, Briggs, Canton, Cassels, Chambers, Cynthia, Eldridge, Flett, Gladman, Gooderham, Hammell, Hartle, Hobbs, Joan, Kenny, Law, Le Roche, McCallum, McClaren, Milne, Olive, Phyllis, Riddell, Sisk, Thistle, Torrington, Vogt and Yates.

4. Section 3 of this Regulation comes into force on the 1st day of January, 1985.

(3691) 47

ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT ACT

O. Reg. 707/83.  
Exemption—Ministry of Transportation  
and Communications—MTC-52.  
Made—October 19th, 1983.  
Approved—October 21st, 1983.  
Filed—November 3rd, 1983.

ORDER MADE UNDER THE  
ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT ACT

EXEMPTION—MINISTRY OF  
TRANSPORTATION AND  
COMMUNICATIONS—MTC-52

Having received a request from the Minister of Transportation and Communications that an undertaking, namely:



The activity of carrying out the planning, design, construction and operation for that portion of the Ministry of Transportation and Communications' Capital Construction Program consisting of the following projects:

- (a) Highway 403 from Highway 5 in the City of Burlington easterly a distance of about 24 km to the proposed intersection with Highway 407 in the Town of Oakville; and
- (b) Highway 407 from the proposed intersection with Highway 403 in the Town of Oakville easterly a distance of about 63 km to Highway 48 in the Town of Markham,

be exempt from the application of the Act pursuant to section 29; and

Having been advised that if the undertaking is subject to the application of the Act, the following injury, damage or interference with the persons and property indicated will occur:

- A. The Crown and public will be damaged by the interference in the delivery of those parts of the projects on MTC's capital construction program which might be constructed in the near future.

Having weighed such injury, damage, or interference against the betterment of the people of the whole or any part of Ontario by the protection, conservation and wise management in Ontario of the environment which would result from the undertaking being subject to the application of the Act;

The undersigned is of the opinion that it is in the public interest to order and orders that the undertaking is exempt from the application of the Act for the following reasons:

- A. The planning phase of the undertakings has been exempted from the requirements of the Act by Order-in-Council No. 2487/80. (MTC exemption 21/2)
- B. The protection, conservation and wise management of the environment will be sufficiently provided for by the environmental planning procedures which are carried out and the detailed contract documents which are drafted to meet the spirit of the Act, and by the public review of the projects which took place during the Parkway Belt hearings and which is an ongoing part of the development of these projects.

This exemption is subject to the following terms and conditions:

1. The Ministry of Transportation and Communications shall submit Environmental Status Statements covering the preliminary design, detailed design and construction of

the various parts of the undertaking for information and monitoring purposes, at least 30 days prior to the commencement of construction, to the Environmental Assessment Branch of the Ministry of the Environment to be placed in the public record.

2. As part of the process of preparing Environmental Status Statements, the Ministry of Transportation and Communications shall notify all Provincial Ministries and agencies, municipalities and other affected parties that have been or become involved in the planning or design of these undertakings, of this order, and a Schedule of those notified will be filed with Environmental Assessment Branch of the Ministry of the Environment for inclusion in the public record.
3. Where any activity which otherwise would be exempt under this order, is being carried out as, or is part of, an undertaking for which an environmental assessment has been accepted and approval to proceed received, the activity shall be carried out in accordance with any terms or conditions in the approval to proceed as well as the conditions of this order.
4. Where any activity which is the subject of this order, is being carried out as, or is part of, another undertaking which is the subject of an exemption order under the Act, the activity exempt under this order shall be carried out in accordance with any terms or conditions in the other exemption order as well as the conditions in this order. O. Reg. 707/83.

ANDY BRANDT  
*Minister of the Environment*

Dated this 19th day of October, 1983.

(3692)

47

## HIGHWAY TRAFFIC ACT

O. Reg. 708/83.

Speed Limits in Territory without  
Municipal Organization.

Made—October 31st, 1983.

Filed—November 3rd, 1983.

## REGULATION MADE UNDER THE HIGHWAY TRAFFIC ACT

### SPEED LIMITS IN TERRITORY WITHOUT MUNICIPAL ORGANIZATION

1. No person shall drive a motor vehicle on that part of a highway located in territory without municipal organization described in paragraph 1 of each



Schedule at a greater rate of speed than that prescribed in paragraph 2 of each Schedule. O. Reg. 708/83, s. 1.

Schedule 1

1. That part of the highway known as Old Webbwood Road in the Township of Merritt in the Territorial District of Sudbury beginning at a point situate at its intersection with the westerly limit of the Town of Espanola and extending westerly therealong for a distance of 800 metres.

2. Fifty kilometres per hour. O. Reg. 708/83, Sched. 1.

Schedule 2

1. That part of the highway known as Lee Valley Road in the Township of Merritt in the Territorial District of Sudbury beginning at a point situate at its intersection with the westerly limit of the Town of Espanola and extending westerly therealong for a distance of 1200 metres.

2. Fifty kilometres per hour. O. Reg. 708/83, Sched. 2.

JAMES SNOW  
Minister of Transportation  
and Communications

Dated at Toronto, this 31st day of October, 1983.

(3693) 47

MINISTRY OF COMMUNITY AND  
SOCIAL SERVICES ACT

O. Reg. 709/83.  
Social Assistance Review Board.  
Made—September 22nd, 1983.  
Filed—November 4th, 1983.

REGULATION TO AMEND  
REGULATION 647 OF  
REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980  
MADE UNDER THE  
MINISTRY OF COMMUNITY AND  
SOCIAL SERVICES ACT

1. Subsection 1 (1) of Regulation 647 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980, as remade by section 1 of Ontario Regulation 103/82, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(1) On and after the 1st day of October, 1983, the Board of Review shall be composed of not more than thirty-one members. O. Reg. 709/83, s. 1.

(3695) 47

ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT ACT

O. Reg. 710/83.  
Malvern Waste.  
Made—November 3rd, 1983.  
Filed—November 4th, 1983.

REGULATION MADE UNDER THE  
ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT ACT

MALVERN WASTE

1. The following undertakings are exempt from the provisions of the Act:

1. An agreement between the Government of Canada and the Government of Ontario dealing with the removal, interim storage and disposal of low-level radioactive waste present in the soil of part of the Malvern subdivision of the City of Scarborough.
2. The implementation of the agreement referred to in paragraph 1 and every activity, action and transaction connected with the implementation or carried out to facilitate the implementation. O. Reg. 710/83, s. 1.

(3696) 47

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION ACT

O. Reg. 711/83.  
Malvern Waste.  
Made—November 3rd, 1983.  
Filed—November 4th, 1983.

REGULATION MADE UNDER THE  
ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION ACT

MALVERN WASTE

1. Waste disposal sites and waste management systems established pursuant to an agreement between the Government of Canada and the Government of Ontario dealing with the removal, interim storage and disposal of low-level radioactive waste present in the soil of part of the Malvern subdivision of the City of Scarborough and all parts of existing or former waste disposal sites incorporated into such waste disposal sites are classified and are exempt from Part V of the Act. O. Reg. 711/83, s. 1.

(3697) 47



# Publications Under The Regulations Act

November 26th, 1983

## PLANNING ACT, 1983

O. Reg. 712/83.

Restricted Areas—Part of the District of Nipissing.

Made—November 4th, 1983.

Filed—November 7th, 1983.

### REGULATION TO AMEND ONTARIO REGULATION 540/74 MADE UNDER THE PLANNING ACT, 1983

1. Ontario Regulation 540/74 is amended by adding thereto the following section:

95.—(1) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Order, a single-family dwelling and buildings and structures accessory thereto may be erected and used on the land described in subsection (2).

(2) Subsection (1) applies to that parcel of land situate in the geographic Township of Loudon in the Territorial District of Nipissing, being that part of Lot 12 in Concession I entered in the Land Registry Office for the Land Titles Division of Nipissing (No. 36) as Parcels 17218, 18994 and 15212. O. Reg. 712/83, s. 1.

L. J. FINCHAM  
*Director*

*Plans Administration Branch  
North and East  
Ministry of Municipal Affairs  
and Housing*

Dated at Toronto, this 4th day of November, 1983.

(3698)

48

## COMMODITY BOARDS AND MARKETING AGENCIES ACT

O. Reg. 713/83.

Levies or Charges—Eggs.

Made—November 3rd, 1983.

Filed—November 8th, 1983.

### REGULATION TO AMEND REGULATION 110 OF REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980 MADE UNDER THE COMMODITY BOARDS AND MARKETING AGENCIES ACT

1. Section 2 of Regulation 110 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980, as amended by section 1 of Ontario Regulation 462/81, is further amended by striking out "6½ cents" in the ninth line and inserting in lieu thereof "8.3 cents".

2. This Regulation comes into force on the 6th day of November, 1983.

(3699)

48

## PLANNING ACT, 1983

O. Reg. 714/83.

Restricted Areas—Territorial District of Sudbury.

Made—November 4th, 1983.

Filed—November 8th, 1983.

### REGULATION TO AMEND ONTARIO REGULATION 834/81 MADE UNDER THE PLANNING ACT, 1983

1. Schedule 1 to Ontario Regulation 834/81 is amended by adding thereto the following section:

48.—(1) A building with a gross floor area not exceeding 418 square metres may be erected on the lands described in subsection (2) and used for the storage and repair of agricultural and construction machinery, trucks and equipment.

(2) Subsection (1) applies to that parcel of land situate in the geographic Township of Burwash, in the Territorial District of Sudbury, being that part of the east half of Lot 12 in Concession III, described as parcel 3228, SES, in the Land Titles Office for the Registry Division of Sudbury (No. 53).

L. J. FINCHAM  
*Director*

*Plans Administration Branch  
North and East  
Ministry of Municipal Affairs  
and Housing*

Dated at Toronto, this 4th day of November, 1983.

(3700)

48



## PARKWAY BELT PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT ACT

O. Reg. 715/83.

County of Halton (now part of the regional municipalities of Halton and Peel),  
Town of Oakville (now part of the towns of Halton Hills, Milton, Oakville and the City of Mississauga).

Made—November 8th, 1983.

Filed—November 10th, 1983.

### REGULATION TO AMEND ONTARIO REGULATION 481/73 MADE UNDER THE PARKWAY BELT PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT ACT

1. Section 48 of Ontario Regulation 481/73, as made by section 1 of Ontario Regulation 825/79, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

48. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Order, the land described in Schedule 37 may be used for,

- (a) the continued use thereon of the single-family dwelling and the dog kennel existing on the 11th day of October, 1983; and
- (b) the erection and use thereon of a building for breeding, raising and housing chinchillas, and buildings and structures accessory thereto, provided the following requirements are met:

Minimum distance of any building or structure from the centre of Eighth Line 83 metres

Minimum distance between the side lot lines and any building or structure 12 metres

Minimum distance between the rear lot line and any building or structure 1.5 metres

Maximum height of any building or structure 3.6 metres

Maximum ground floor area of the building for breeding, raising and housing chinchillas 1,107 square metres

Maximum ground floor area of any accessory building or structure 114 square metres

O. Reg. 715/83, s. 1.

G. M. FARROW  
Assistant Deputy Minister  
Community Planning Wing  
Ministry of Municipal Affairs  
and Housing

Dated at Toronto, this 8th day of November, 1983.

(3721)

48

## MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE AND FOOD ACT

O. Reg. 716/83.

Farm Tax Reduction Program.

Made—November 10th, 1983.

Filed—November 10th, 1983.

### ORDER MADE UNDER THE MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE AND FOOD ACT

#### FARM TAX REDUCTION PROGRAM

##### INTERPRETATION

I. In this Order,

- (a) "Board" means the Farm Tax Rebate Appeal Board;
- (b) "farm property" means a farm residence, land and outbuildings that are assessed as a farm under the *Assessment Act* or the *Provincial Land Tax Act*;
- (c) "farming enterprise" means a business that produces food or natural fibres or such other products useful to man as are prescribed by the Minister of Agriculture and Food;
- (d) "Minister", for the purposes of this Order, means the Minister of Municipal Affairs and Housing, and "Ministry" has a corresponding meaning;
- (e) "property tax" means taxes, rates or special rates in respect of farm property,
- (i) levied for municipal and school purposes,
- (ii) levied by mill rate for a local improvement under the *Local Improvement Act*,

(iii) levied under the *Provincial Land Tax Act* or the *Local Roads Boards Act*, and

(iv) imposed under the *Local Services Boards Act* and levied under the *Provincial Land Tax Act*,

on and after the 1st day of January, 1984, and includes such other taxes, rates or special rates as are prescribed by the Minister of Agriculture and Food;

(f) "resident" means,

(i) a Canadian citizen or a person who has been lawfully admitted to Canada for permanent residence in Canada, or

(ii) a corporation, partnership or other organization in which residents own more than 50 per cent of the beneficial interests in the voting shares or assets of the corporation, partnership or other organization;

(g) "Treasurer" means the Treasurer of Ontario and Minister of Economics. O. Reg. 716/83, s. 1.

2. Nothing in this Order shall be construed to impinge on the right of a person to own farm property, nor shall payment of a rebate to an eligible person provide the Government of Ontario with any interest in or lien on the farm property of that person. O. Reg. 716/83, s. 2.

#### AMOUNT OF REBATE

3.—(1) A person may make an application to the Minister for a rebate of property tax paid in respect of a year in which he is an eligible person.

(2) Subject to subsections (3), (4) and (5), a rebate shall be 60 per cent of the amount of property tax paid or payable for the year by or on behalf of the eligible person.

(3) A rebate shall be calculated after deducting from the property tax the amount of any grant paid or receivable under the *Ontario Pensioners Property Tax Assistance Act*.

(4) A person who is an eligible person for a portion of the year may, unless a rebate has already been paid in respect of the farm property for that year, receive a *pro rata* portion of the amount referred to in subsection (2).

(5) No rebate shall be paid where in any year the property tax on a farm property is less than \$20. O. Reg. 716/83, s. 3.

#### ELIGIBLE PERSONS

4. In order to be eligible for a rebate, an applicant must,

(a) be a resident;

(b) own farm property that is used in a farming enterprise which, in a normal production year, produces food, natural fibres or such other products as are prescribed by the Minister of Agriculture and Food having a gross value of at least \$5,000 where the farm property is located in Eastern or Northern Ontario as described in the Schedule and at least \$8,000 where the farm property is located in the rest of Ontario; or

(c) own farm property that does not comply with clause (b) but the applicant meets other qualifications prescribed by the Minister of Agriculture and Food;

(d) have paid at least 60 per cent of the property tax imposed on the farm property for the year to which the application relates; and

(e) apply for the rebate within one year after the end of the year to which the application relates or, where the assessment for the property is under appeal at the end of the one year period, within three months after the final disposition of the appeal. O. Reg. 716/83, s. 4.

#### APPLICATIONS

5. Every application for a rebate shall include,

(a) the name and address of the person assessed as owner;

(b) the property code number for assessment purposes;

(c) the amount of the property tax for the year to which the application relates;

(d) the acreage of the farm property;

(e) a statement by the applicant or an officer of the applicant,

(i) certifying that at least 60 per cent of the property tax imposed on the farm property for the year to which the application relates has been paid,

(ii) certifying that the farm property is now used as part of a farming enterprise that complies with clause 4 (b) or that the applicant complies with clause 4 (c),

(iii) stating the nature of the main production of the farming enterprise in which the farm property is being used; and

(f) such other information as the Minister may require. O. Reg. 716/83, s. 5.

6.—(1) Upon receiving an application, the Minister shall forthwith consider it and he may, subject to this Order,

(a) approve payment of a rebate; or

(b) decide that no rebate be paid to the applicant.

(2) In the event that the Minister decides that no rebate be paid to the applicant, that a lesser amount be paid than applied for, or that subsection 3 (4) applies, he shall forthwith notify the applicant in writing of his decision and the reasons therefor together with notice advising the applicant of his right of appeal under section 8. O. Reg. 716/83, s. 6.

#### FARM TAX REBATE APPEAL BOARD

7.—(1) The Farm Tax Reduction Review Board is continued as the Farm Tax Rebate Appeal Board.

(2) The Board shall consist of seven members appointed by the Lieutenant Governor in Council who shall designate one of them to be chairman and one to be vice-chairman.

(3) Appointments and re-appointments of members of the Board shall be for terms of not more than three years.

(4) The chairman or vice-chairman and two other members constitute a quorum and are sufficient for the exercise of all of the jurisdiction and powers of the Board.

(5) The decision of the majority of the members of the Board present and constituting a quorum is the decision of the Board.

(6) The members of the Board who are not officers of the public service of Ontario shall be paid such remuneration and expenses as are determined by the Lieutenant Governor in Council.

(7) Such officers and employees as are necessary to assist the Board may be appointed under the *Public Service Act*.

(8) The Board may, subject to this Order and the *Statutory Powers Procedure Act*, determine its own practice and procedure. O. Reg. 716/83, s. 7.

#### APPEALS

8.—(1) Where an applicant is dissatisfied with the decision of the Minister under section 6, he may,

within sixty days after the date he received notice of the decision or within such further time as the Board under the special circumstances of the case allows, file with the Board a notice of appeal setting out the reasons for the appeal and all relevant facts.

(2) Upon receipt of a notice of appeal, the Board shall give the Minister an opportunity to file his answer thereto and shall thereupon review the decision and may, with or without an oral hearing, confirm, vary or reverse the decision.

(3) The Board shall have access to such records of the Ministries of Revenue, Municipal Affairs and Housing and Agriculture and Food as it considers necessary to reach a decision.

(4) The Board shall give its decision and reasons therefor in writing to the appellant and to the Ministers of Municipal Affairs and Housing and Agriculture and Food, and such decision is final. O. Reg. 716/83, s. 8.

#### REPAYMENT

9. When a person receives or obtains a rebate for which he is not eligible or the payment of an amount in excess of the rebate for which he is eligible, he shall forthwith repay to the Treasurer such rebate or excess amount, as the case may be, together with such interest as is determined by the Minister. O. Reg. 716/83, s. 9.

10.—(1) Every rebate paid under this Order is subject to the condition that where the farm property or any part thereof ceases to be assessed as farm property by reason of its development for residential, industrial or commercial purposes within ten years after the year for which the last rebate was paid, the person who is the owner at the time it ceases to be so assessed shall thereupon repay to the Treasurer the amount of all rebates received by him under this Order for the period of ten years ending with the year for which the last rebate was paid, together with such interest as is determined by the Minister.

(2) Notwithstanding that no change has been made in the assessment of the farm property for which a rebate was paid, the owner may at any time repay to the Treasurer all or part of the farm rebates that were paid.

(3) The amount of any rebate repaid to the Treasurer under subsection (2) shall in no case be recoverable from the Treasurer. O. Reg. 716/83, s. 10.

11. Any repayment required to be made under section 9 or subsection 10 (1) may be recovered in any court of competent jurisdiction as a debt due to the Crown in proceedings commenced at any time, and, where the person is or subsequently becomes an eligible person, the amount of any such indebtedness may be deducted and retained out of any rebate payable to him. O. Reg. 716/83, s. 11.



GENERAL

12.—(1) All information obtained under this Order by the Minister or by the Board or by any officer, employee or agent of the Ministry or Board is privileged and confidential, and, subject to subsection (2), no such person shall knowingly communicate or allow to be communicated any such information to any person not legally entitled thereto.

(2) The Minister and the Board are authorized to enter into and to proceed upon any arrangement with each other, the Minister of Agriculture and Food, the Minister of Revenue and the Secretary of State of Canada, for obtaining and keeping confidential any information that will facilitate the implementation

and carrying out of the provisions of this Order. O. Reg. 716/83, s. 12.

Schedule

1. Eastern Ontario is that part of Ontario lying east of the westerly boundaries of the counties of Northumberland, Victoria and Peterborough.

2. Northern Ontario is that part of Ontario lying north of the southerly boundaries of the County of Haliburton and The District Municipality of Muskoka. O. Reg. 716/83, Sched.

(3722)

48



# Publications Under The Regulations Act

December 3rd, 1983

## PLANNING ACT, 1983

O. Reg. 717/83.

Restricted Areas—District of Manitoulin,  
geographic townships of Campbell,  
Dawson, Mills and Robinson.  
Made—November 10th, 1983.  
Filed—November 16th, 1983.

### REGULATION TO AMEND ONTARIO REGULATION 672/81 MADE UNDER THE PLANNING ACT, 1983

1. Ontario Regulation 672/81 is amended by adding thereto the following section:

66.—(1) Notwithstanding subsection 50 (1), a seasonal dwelling may be erected and used on the land described in subsection (2) provided the following requirements are met:

Maximum lot coverage	15 per cent
Minimum front yard	7.5 metres
Minimum side yards	3 metres on one side and 1.5 metres on the other side
Minimum rear yard	7.5 metres
Maximum height of seasonal dwelling	9 metres
Minimum ground floor area of seasonal dwelling	55 square metres

(2) Subsection (1) applies to that parcel of land situate in the geographic Township of Dawson in the Territorial District of Manitoulin, being that part of Lot 30 in Concession XIV more particularly described as Part 1 on a Plan deposited in the Land Registry Office for the Registry Division of Manitoulin (No. 31) as Number 31R-1221. O. Reg. 717/83, s. 1.

L. J. FINCHAM  
*Director*  
*Plans Administration Branch*  
*North and East*  
*Ministry of Municipal Affairs*  
*and Housing*

Dated at Toronto, this 10th day of November, 1983.

(3737)

49

## PARKWAY BELT PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT ACT

O. Reg. 718/83.

The Regional Municipality of York,  
Town of Markham.  
Made—November 15th, 1983.  
Filed—November 17th, 1983.

### REGULATION TO AMEND ONTARIO REGULATION 473/73 MADE UNDER THE PARKWAY BELT PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT ACT

1. Section 40 of Ontario Regulation 473/73, as remade by section 1 of Ontario Regulation 279/77, is amended by adding thereto the following subsection:

(2) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Order,

- (a) the propane storage tank existing on the land described in Schedule 28 on October 25, 1983; and
- (b) one additional propane storage tank,

may be located and used on the land. O. Reg. 718/83, s. 1.

G. M. FARROW  
*Assistant Deputy Minister*  
*Community Planning Wing*  
*Ministry of Municipal Affairs*  
*and Housing*

Dated at Toronto, this 15th day of November, 1983.

(3748)

49

## INFLATION RESTRAINT ACT, 1982

O. Reg. 719/83.

General.  
Made—November 17th, 1983.  
Filed—November 17th, 1983.

### REGULATION TO AMEND ONTARIO REGULATION 819/82 MADE UNDER THE INFLATION RESTRAINT ACT, 1982

1. Subclause 1 (e) (iii) of Ontario Regulation 819/82 is revoked and the following substituted therefor:



(iii) who, in respect of the provision or operation of that establishment, facility or service, receives from an employer described in any of clauses 6 (1) (a), (b), (c), (d) or (g) of the Act or from a children's aid society approved under the *Child Welfare Act*, less than 50 per cent of the gross annual expenses of providing or operating that establishment, facility or service, and

2. This Regulation shall be deemed to have come into force on the 21st day of September, 1982.

(3749)

49

### HEALTH DISCIPLINES ACT

O. Reg. 720/83.

Dentistry.

Made—November 3rd, 1983.

Approved—November 17th, 1983.

Filed—November 18th, 1983.

### REGULATION TO AMEND REGULATION 447 OF REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980 MADE UNDER THE HEALTH DISCIPLINES ACT

1. Clause 30 (b) of Regulation 447 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 is amended by adding thereto the following subclause:

(iv) enrolment in a graduate program in oral pathology or oral and maxillo-

facial surgery at a faculty of dentistry in Ontario;

COUNCIL OF THE ROYAL COLLEGE  
OF DENTAL SURGEONS OF ONTARIO:

RICHARD FILION  
*President*

KENNETH F. POWNALL  
*Registrar*

Dated at Toronto, this 3rd day of November, 1983.

(3750)

49

### HEALTH INSURANCE ACT

O. Reg. 721/83.

General.

Made—November 17th, 1983.

Filed—November 18th, 1983.

### REGULATION TO AMEND REGULATION 452 OF REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980 MADE UNDER THE HEALTH INSURANCE ACT

1. Item 86 of Part 1 of Schedule 9 to Regulation 452 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

86. Toronto Shelton Physiotherapy  
Associates

(3751)

49

### ELECTION ACT

O. Reg. 722/83.

Fees and Expenses.

Made—November 17th, 1983.

Filed—November 18th, 1983.

### REGULATION MADE UNDER THE ELECTION ACT

#### FEES AND EXPENSES

1. The fees and expenses allowed under the Act are set forth in the Schedule. O. Reg. 722/83, s. 1.
2. Regulation 279 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 is revoked.

## Schedule

## NOTES:

## 1. In this Schedule,

(a) "necessary", "reasonable" and "related" mean necessary, reasonable and related, as the case may be, in the opinion of the Chief Election Officer;

(b) "rural" means,

(i) a municipality not described in clause (c),

(ii) territory without municipal organization, and

(iii) polling divisions designated as rural by the Chief Election Officer on the recommendation of the returning officer such as those which are rural in character but located in newly-organized urban cities and towns, and where designated "rural", polling divisions remain so for all purposes during the election period;

(c) "urban" means,

(i) a city, town, village or improvement district having a population of at least 5,000,

(ii) a township having a population of at least 10,000, and

(iii) a municipality adjacent to a city having a population of at least 100,000.

2. For the purpose of declaring a polling division to be rural or urban, the population figures used shall be those shown in the latest Ontario Municipal Directory.

3. For all printing and for any items purchased for use at a provincial election, Federal and Ontario sales tax applies.

4. Suppliers' invoices must be checked for accuracy as to quantity received, price, extensions and sales tax, certified with the approval stamp and the original signature of the returning officer, and submitted to the election office for approval and payment.

All suppliers' invoices must be headed up as follows:

BILLED TO: (name of returning officer)

Returning Officer for the Electoral District of (Name of electoral district)

(Address of returning officer)\*

\*Home address for post-election billings.

5. The fees and allowable expenses prescribed in items 5 and 7 under "Fees and Expenses" may be pro-rated downwards where such duties are directed by the Chief Election Officer to be done more than once between elections.

6. Being fees, the amounts payable to persons appointed as enumerators or poll officials, etc., are not required to equal minimum wage requirements but efforts are made to make the fees competitive.

7. Where the amounts provided in the following items of this Schedule do not, by reason of the size and character of the electoral district or other special circumstances, constitute adequate remuneration to election officers and other persons employed at or with respect to an election, including landlords of premises used for the purpose of the election, the Chief Election Officer may authorize the payment of such extra amount as he deems necessary to provide sufficient remuneration. Where an extra amount is paid, that extra amount shall not exceed 30 per cent of the amount that is otherwise payable.

FEEES AND EXPENSES

BEFORE AND DURING AN ELECTION

1. Travel for Returning Officer

Paid once for each official review and changes

Paid once during an election

RURAL — personal driving . . . . . The amount per kilometre allowable at the relevant time to a civil servant in accordance with the policy established by Management Board of Cabinet in the Manual of Administration

— other transportation and related travel expenses . . . . . Receipts

URBAN — for each polling place and advance poll . . . . . \$ 3.00

2. Sundry Items

Reimbursement of cash outlays for office supplies, stationery, postage, pay telephone calls, base map(s) and required copies of final map(s), etc., but excluding meals . . . . . Receipts

3. Payment for any election expenses not specifically set out herein but considered necessary and reasonable for the proper conduct of an election . . . . . Receipts

BEFORE AN ELECTION

4. Course on electoral procedure

Attendance—including part payment for part days . . . . . \$115.00 a day

Personal driving . . . . . The amount per kilometre allowable at the relevant time to a civil servant in accordance with the policy established by Management Board of Cabinet in the Manual of Administration

Other transportation and related travel expense . . . . . Receipts

PAYABLE TO RETURNING OFFICER

5. Polling Divisions

Review, when ordered by the Chief Election Officer . . . . . \$300.00

Changes, when determined as necessary after review, with detailed descriptions of all areas or boundaries . . . . . \$600.00

Maps, preparation of map or maps of electoral district with polling division boundaries and poll numbers shown by bold dark lines in such manner as to be suitable for reproduction of copies sufficient for the distribution noted in item 9 . . . . . \$300.00

Typed descriptions, on 8½×14 inch white paper as per format supplied by the election office and including the production of carbon or machine copies sufficient for the distribution noted in item 9 . . . . . \$350.00

6. Storage of election supplies at home or elsewhere (no insurance required) . . . . . \$ 24.00 a month

7. Key—preparation of original or revised key to urban polling divisions, typed on 8½×14 inch white paper as per format supplied by the election office and including the production of carbon or machine copies sufficient for distribution as noted in item 9 . . . . . \$10.00 per original page



PLUS — in an urban electoral district ..... \$380.00  
 — in a mixed urban and rural electoral district (amount determined by the  
 Chief Election Officer) ..... \$ 75.00 minimum

8. Selection of polling places and any necessary rental agreement negotiations ... \$380.00

9. Distribution of maps, descriptions and keys

One copy to the Chief Election Officer

One copy to the local association or candidate of each party registered in Ontario

Copies required for use in the returning office

DURING AN ELECTION

RETURNING OFFICER

10. Personal fee

All duties including revision ..... \$2,400.00

PLUS — Name fee—for each name on the polling list

If a poll is held (minimum \$3,600.00) ..... \$ .12

If no poll is held (minimum \$1,800.00) ..... \$ .06

PAYMENT OF OFFICE OR OTHER PERSONNEL

11. Stenographers, typists, clerical assistants and other help in the returning office and for persons to post advance poll and notices of poll—for each name on the polling list ..... \$ .13

Cost of film projectionist where necessary ..... Vouchers

RENTALS

12. Office rental as approved by the Chief Election Officer ..... Approved Contract

Facilities for instruction meetings, office furniture, business machines and film projector ..... Vouchers

ELECTION CLERK

13. Personal Fee

All duties including those of assistant revising officer if recommended by the returning officer and approved by the Chief Election Officer ..... 3/5 of item 10

14. Rural Travel (there is no urban allowance for election clerks)

Personal driving as directed by the returning officer .....  
 The amount per kilometre allowable at the relevant time to a civil servant in accordance with the policy established by Management Board of Cabinet in the Manual of Administration

Related rural travel expenses as approved by the returning officer ..... Receipts

RECOUNT

- 15. Attendance by a returning officer and election clerk at a judicial recount or appeal from decision on recount and paid to each ..... \$115.00 a day

ASSISTANT REVISING OFFICER  
(other than election clerk)

- 16. In special circumstances when appointed by the returning officer with the approval of the Chief Election Officer

All duties as directed and for those polling divisions allocated by the returning officer ..... \$78.00 a day

PLUS — if located other than in the returning office

Personal driving in rural areas .....  
The amount per kilometre allowable at the relevant time to a civil servant in accordance with the policy established by Management Board of Cabinet in the Manual of Administration

Other rural transportation and related travel expense ..... Receipts

Sundry supplies ..... Receipts

REGULAR ENUMERATORS

- 17. For the enumeration of a polling division and the preparation and posting of the typed list of voters as directed and approved by the returning officer and paid to each

Basic fee, including personal driving and incidentals

Rural ..... \$65.00

Urban ..... \$45.00

Attendance at class of instruction including travel to and from ..... \$18.00

For each name on typed list submitted to the returning officer ..... \$ .35

Personal driving in rural or mixed rural and urban electoral districts delivering lists to the returning officer after a total of 16 kilometres of travel ..... The amount per kilometre allowable at the relevant time to a civil servant in accordance with the policy established by Management Board of Cabinet in the Manual of Administration

Typing of lists by other than the enumerators, to be deducted from the total fee payable to each ..... \$ .05 a name

SPECIAL ENUMERATORS

- 18. Special enumeration or other office duties as directed by the returning officer and paid to each ..... \$48.00 a day

Personal driving, rural and urban—paid for one vehicle per pair of enumerators ..... The amount per kilometre allowable at the relevant time to a civil servant in accordance with the policy established by Management Board of Cabinet in the Manual of Administration

POLLING PLACE RENTAL

- 19. Furnished as per poll rental agreement

per polling place ..... \$60.00 a day

DEPUTY RETURNING OFFICER

- 20. All duties in connection with attending and holding a poll and making a return, including advance polls ..... \$70.00 a day
- Attendance at class of instruction including travel to and from ..... \$18.00
- Postage returning ballot box in remote areas ..... Receipts
- Personal driving in rural or mixed rural and urban electoral districts picking up or returning election material after a total of 16 kilometres of travel in each case ..... The amount per kilometre allowable at the relevant time to a civil servant in accordance with the policy established by Management Board of Cabinet in the Manual of Administration

POLL CLERK

- 21. All duties in connection with attending and holding a poll, including advance polls \$55.00 a day
- Attendance at class of instruction including travel to and from ..... \$18.00

CONSTABLES

- 22. In the capacity of Poll Co-ordinator
- Attendance at a polling location when 3 or more polling places are being held \$70.00 a day
- Attendance at class of instruction including travel to and from ..... \$18.00
- 23. In the capacity of Traffic Director if required in a poll ..... \$35.00

SECURITY GUARD

- 24. When required by the returning officer and authorized by the Chief Election Officer ..... Vouchers

PRINTING

Excluding any sundry printing, the following items must be printed according to specifications produced by the Chief Election Officer and supplied to each printer by the returning officer. The prescribed affidavit taken by the printer and the returning officer must be filed with the election office before any payment is approved.

LIST OF ELECTORS

- 25. For reproducing from pages supplied by the returning officer up to 100 copies of each page, gathered and stitched into poll sets by page number, the sets sorted into poll number sequence and delivered to the returning officer including up to 25 complete sets, trimmed and bound with cardboard covers—
- Reproduced by a printing method such as photo-offset ..... up to \$31.00 a page
- Reproduced by a machine copier such as Xerox, etc. .... up to \$21.00 a page
- Reproduced by a machine copier such as Xerox, etc. at the returning office... up to \$15.00 a page

PROCLAMATION

- 26. As sample format—up to a maximum of 300 copies ..... up to \$150.00 a lot

ADVANCE POLL NOTICE

- 27. As sample format—up to a maximum of 100 copies ..... up to \$125.00 a lot



NOTICE OF POLL

28. Front page—as sample format—up to a maximum of 400 copies which includes 200 copies for sets below . . . . . up to \$150.00 a lot

29. Follow sheets (\*) from pages supplied by the returning officer, to be sorted and gathered with the above front page into proper sequence and stitched in a set—up to a maximum of 200 sets for each original follow page—

Reproduced by a printing method such as photo-offset . . . . . up to \$31.00 a page

Reproduced by a machine copier such as Xerox, etc. . . . . up to \$21.00 a page

Reproduced by a machine copier such as Xerox, etc. at the returning office . . . up to \$15.00 a page

\* (use 'key' for urban polling places, poll descriptions for rural polling places)

BALLOTS

30. Printing 2 sides, numbering once on perforated stub and stitched or stapled (no gumming) into pads of 25 ballots each—per 1,000 ballots—

Printed with the names of 2 or 3 candidates . . . . . up to \$35.00

For each additional name on ballot . . . . . up to \$ 2.00

SUNDRY PRINTING

31. As ordered by the returning officer . . . . . Invoices

32. The following electoral districts have been designated as “Northern” and will be subject to special allowance:

Algoma	Parry Sound
Algoma-Manitoulin	Port Arthur
Cochrane North	Rainy River
Cochrane South	Renfrew North
Fort William	Sault Ste. Marie
Kenora	Sudbury
Lake Nipigon	Sudbury East
Nickel Belt	Timiskaming
Nipissing	

SPECIAL FEES IN NORTHERN ELECTORAL DISTRICTS

Urban travel allowance—for each polling place and advance poll . . . . . \$ 3.00

Name fee—minimum payable—if poll is held . . . . . \$5,400.00

—if no poll is held . . . . . \$3,000.00

O. Reg. 722/83, Sched.

## ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT ACT

O. Reg. 723/83.

Exemption—Ministry of Natural Resources—MNR-30/4.

Made—October 27th, 1983.

Approved—October 27th, 1983.

Filed—November 18th, 1983.

## ORDER MADE UNDER THE ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT ACT

## EXEMPTION—MINISTRY OF NATURAL RESOURCES—MNR-30/4

Having received a request from the Minister of Natural Resources that an undertaking, namely:

The carrying out of the Provincial Parks Program including:

## (a) Implementing:

1. Park Management Plans,
2. Site Plans,
3. Management Plans,
4. Visitor Service and Interpretive Programs,
5. Development Activities,
6. Capital Construction and Lease Purchase Projects,
7. Wildlife Habitat Improvement Projects,
8. Operations and Maintenance Plans and Schedules

in Provincial Parks;

## (b) Developing sewage or water works within or for Provincial Parks;

## (c) Acquiring land to amend the boundaries of existing Provincial Parks; to complete land acquisition for an existing Provincial Park; or for a sewage lagoon in or for a Provincial Park; and

## (d) Establishing, amending and rescinding boundary regulations for existing Provincial Parks;

be exempted from the application of the Act pursuant to section 29; and

Having been advised that if the undertaking is subject to the application of the Act, the following injury,

damage or interference with the persons and property indicated will occur:

- A. The Minister of Natural Resources will be submitting a draft of an Environmental Assessment for the Provincial Parks Program prior to October 31, 1983. Pending pre-submission consultation and completion of the EA for formal submission the Minister of Natural Resources will be hampered by having to prepare separate exemptions or assessments for all Provincial Parks projects at the same time.
- B. Park environmental and recreational features could be damaged in the absence of Provincial Parks projects that address existing park management problems.
- C. Public enjoyment of recreational features may be reduced in the absence of the implementation of Provincial Parks projects.
- D. The realization of Government's Outdoor Recreation Program Objective and economic benefits to local communities would be limited.

Having weighed such injury, damage or interference with the betterment of the people of the whole or any part of Ontario by the protection, conservation and wise management of the environment which would result from the undertaking being subject to the application of the Act;

The undersigned is of the opinion that it is in the public interest to order and orders that the undertaking is exempt from the application of the Act for the following reasons:

- A. The Ministry of Natural Resources (MNR) is preparing an Environmental Assessment for the Provincial Parks Program which is scheduled to be sent to the Minister of the Environment to initiate pre-submission consultation before the expiry of exemption order MNR-30/3 (which was filed as Ontario Regulation 348/83), the predecessor of this order.
- B. This interim exemption will allow Provincial Parks plans and projects to continue while the Environmental Assessment on the Provincial Parks Program undergoes pre-submission consultation.
- C. The Provincial Parks Program is carried out within a context of conservation, protection and wise management of the environment. A major feature of the Provincial Parks Program is the preservation of significant, natural and cultural features in the Ontario landscape.

- D. The conditions to which this undertaking is subject will ensure that affected Government agencies and the public are informed of MNR's intentions to implement components of the Provincial Parks Program during the period of this exemption.
- E. A number of activities that make up this undertaking are similar to activities that are covered by approved MNR Class Environmental Assessments. The Minister of Natural Resources will apply such parts of the procedures specified in the Class Environmental Assessments as are appropriate to the activities that make up this undertaking until such procedures, or other procedures are made directly applicable by the Environmental Assessment referred to in reason A.

This exemption order is subject to the following terms and conditions:

1. This exemption does not apply to any plan or project:
  - (a) for any provincial park set apart as a provincial park by the Lieutenant Governor in Council after June 1, 1983, unless specified by some other approval or exemption;
  - (b) where development is likely to modify or disturb the habitat of a species designated under the *Endangered Species Act*;
  - (c) where the estimated completion cost of a sewage or water works or a Capital Construction or Lease Purchase Project is in excess of \$2 million, not including any land acquisition costs;
  - (d) where a major resource extraction facility or operation is to be developed or substantially upgraded or have its operating restrictions changed significantly or removed within a Provincial Park;
  - (e) where a major commercial recreation facility is to be developed or substantially upgraded by the private sector within a Provincial Park;
  - (f) where a Park Management Plan for an undeveloped Provincial Park is being implemented, unless the Park Management Plan is for a nature reserve class of park;
  - (g) to acquire land for or establish boundary regulations for a new Provincial Park.
2. MNR will provide the Environmental Assessment Branch as well as the Regional office of the Ministry of the Environment (MOE) with a list of proposed plans and projects (e.g., annual work plans) for the Provincial Parks Program no less than 30 days prior to the implementation of any plan or project. The lists will specify the nature, size and location of all plans and projects. MNR will notify the above offices of revisions to the lists no less than 30 days prior to the implementation of any such plans or projects.
3. A copy of the project plans specified in the lists noted in Condition 2 shall be available to the public for examination at the appropriate District Office of MNR at least 30 days before implementation commences.
4. Activities carried out in Provincial Parks that would be covered by an approved MNR Class Environmental Assessment, except that they are occurring in a Provincial Park will:
  - (a) follow the appropriate Class Environmental Assessment procedures, including notification, if there is no Park Management Plan; and
  - (b) follow the environmental quality guidelines and Construction and Mitigation Handbook, if there is a Park Management Plan.
5. Should it become apparent to the Minister of Natural Resources that a project exempt under this order meets the criteria set out below, or the public approaches either the Minister of Natural Resources or the Minister of the Environment, and upon notice and consultation between Ministries, either Minister may decide that an individual Environmental Assessment be prepared in the following circumstances:
  - (a) where a proposed plan or project generates an unusual amount of public or Government concern;
  - (b) where there are unusual or significant potential environmental impacts not adequately treated in the pertinent planning exercise;
  - (c) where a land area that has significant earth science, life science or cultural features is acquired for the purposes of or is brought into the Provincial Parks Program; and
  - (d) where a Provincial Park is to be retired.



6. Where an Environmental Assessment has been done and approval to proceed received or an exemption granted for an individual Provincial Parks plan or project, that plan or project shall be deemed to be a separate undertaking not exempt by this order.
7. During the period covered by this order, MNR will plan, implement and manage the Provincial Parks Program according to the following Provincial Parks' guidelines and policies:
  - Ontario Provincial Parks Policy
  - Ontario Provincial Parks Planning and Management Policies
  - Provincial Park Management Planning Guidelines—1983
  - Park Management and Operating Plan Format
  - Landscape Design Principles and Guidelines
  - Visitor Services Interim Policy
8. Any revisions to the guidelines and policies cited in Condition 7 and any new policies and guidelines will be placed in the Public Record for this exemption order.
9. Those plans and projects planned under the previous exemption (MNR-30/3 filed as Ontario Regulation 348/83), but not implemented by the date of its expiry, may continue to proceed in accordance with the conditions of this exemption.
10. Those plans and projects planned under this exemption, but not fully implemented by the date of expiry of this exemption, will have their status under the Act reviewed in connection with the review of the Environmental Assessment for the Provincial Parks Program and, if provided for in conditions of approval issued in connection with the undertaking, may continue to proceed in accordance with such conditions.
11. This order expires on the earlier date of October 31, 1984 or upon the granting of an approval under the Act for the Provincial Parks Program undertaking. O. Reg. 723/83.

ANDY BRANDT  
*Minister of the Environment*

49

## LIQUOR LICENCE ACT

O. Reg. 724/83.

Possession of Liquor in Conservation Areas Operated by the Halton Region Conservation Authority.

Made—November 17th, 1983.

Filed—November 18th, 1983.

### REGULATION MADE UNDER THE LIQUOR LICENCE ACT

#### POSSESSION OF LIQUOR IN CONSERVATION AREAS OPERATED BY THE HALTON REGION CONSERVATION AUTHORITY

1. In this Regulation, "package" means a container, bottle, vessel or other receptacle for holding liquor or bottles of liquor. O. Reg. 724/83, s. 1.

2.—(1) Notwithstanding section 45 (3) of the Act, except under the authority of a licence or a permit issued by the Board or as set out in subsection (2), no person shall have or keep in his possession or custody liquor or any package containing liquor in the following areas operated by the Halton Region Conservation Authority:

1. Burns Nature Area.
2. Crawford Lake Conservation Area.
3. Esquesing Conservation Area.
4. Hilton Falls Conservation Area.
5. Kelso Conservation Area.
6. Mountsberg Conservation Area.
7. Rattlesnake Point Conservation Area.
8. Sixteen Valley Conservation Area.

(2) A person may have or keep in his possession liquor in a conservation area referred to in subsection (1) on premises occupied under a lease. O. Reg. 724/83, s. 2.

(3754)

49

The first of these is the fact that the United States is a young nation. It was founded in 1776, and has since that time grown from a small colony to a great power. This growth has been the result of a number of factors, including the discovery of gold and silver in the West, the invention of the steam engine, and the discovery of oil. These factors have all contributed to the economic growth of the United States, and have helped to make it one of the most powerful nations in the world.

The second factor is the fact that the United States has a large and diverse population. This diversity has been the result of immigration from many different parts of the world, and has helped to create a rich and varied culture. This culture has been a source of strength for the United States, and has helped to make it a more resilient and adaptable nation.

The third factor is the fact that the United States has a strong and stable government. This government has been able to maintain a high level of stability and continuity, and has been able to effectively manage the country's affairs. This stability has been a major factor in the success of the United States, and has helped to make it a more attractive and secure place to live.

The fourth factor is the fact that the United States has a strong and powerful military. This military has been able to defend the country against all threats, and has been able to project power around the world. This military strength has been a major factor in the success of the United States, and has helped to make it a more respected and influential nation.

The fifth factor is the fact that the United States has a strong and vibrant economy. This economy has been able to grow and prosper, and has been able to create a high standard of living for its citizens. This economic strength has been a major factor in the success of the United States, and has helped to make it a more attractive and successful nation.

The sixth factor is the fact that the United States has a strong and effective foreign policy. This policy has been able to protect the country's interests, and has been able to promote peace and stability around the world. This foreign policy strength has been a major factor in the success of the United States, and has helped to make it a more respected and influential nation.

The seventh factor is the fact that the United States has a strong and effective education system. This system has been able to provide a high quality of education for all citizens, and has helped to create a more educated and skilled workforce. This education strength has been a major factor in the success of the United States, and has helped to make it a more competitive and innovative nation.

The eighth factor is the fact that the United States has a strong and effective healthcare system. This system has been able to provide a high level of healthcare for all citizens, and has helped to create a healthier and more productive population. This healthcare strength has been a major factor in the success of the United States, and has helped to make it a more attractive and successful nation.

The ninth factor is the fact that the United States has a strong and effective infrastructure. This infrastructure has been able to support the country's economic growth, and has helped to create a more efficient and productive economy. This infrastructure strength has been a major factor in the success of the United States, and has helped to make it a more competitive and innovative nation.

The tenth factor is the fact that the United States has a strong and effective legal system. This system has been able to protect the rights of all citizens, and has helped to create a more just and equitable society. This legal strength has been a major factor in the success of the United States, and has helped to make it a more respected and influential nation.

# Publications Under The Regulations Act

December 10th, 1983

## MINISTRY OF COLLEGES AND UNIVERSITIES ACT

O. Reg. 725/83.

Graduate Scholarships.

Made—May 19th, 1983.

Approved—November 17th, 1983.

Filed—November 21st, 1983.

### REGULATION TO AMEND REGULATION 642 OF REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980 MADE UNDER THE MINISTRY OF COLLEGES AND UNIVERSITIES ACT

1. Clause 1 (a) of Regulation 642 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980, as remade by section 1 of Ontario Regulation 577/82, exclusive of the subclauses, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(a) "applicant" means a person who is, on the 1st day of November in a year previous to the year in respect of which an award is applied for,

and who applies under Part II or Part III for an award;

2. Subsection 2 (1) of the said Regulation, as remade by subsection 2 (1) of Ontario Regulation 577/82, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(1) An application for an award under this Part shall be made in a form provided by the Minister together with such other information and material as the Minister may require and shall be filed with the Minister on or before the 1st day of November in the year previous to the year in respect of which the award is applied for. O. Reg. 725/83, s. 2.

3. Subsection 5 (4) of the said Regulation, as remade by section 4 of Ontario Regulation 577/82, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(4) Where the Minister cancels an award under subsection (3) or where an applicant notifies the nominating institution which proposed such applicant that he is no longer an applicant, the nominating institution may on or before the 3rd day of August, in the year in respect of which the award is applied for, file with the

Minister the name of another applicant selected under subsection 4 (3) together with his application form and such other material as the Minister may require and subsections 4 (5), (6) and (7) shall apply with necessary modifications to such application. O. Reg. 725/83, s. 3.

4. Subsections 6 (1) and (2) of the said Regulation, as remade by section 5 of Ontario Regulation 577/82, are revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(1) The amount of an award under Part II or Part III shall not exceed \$2,195 per term.

(2) An award may be made for either two or three consecutive terms commencing in,

(a) May or September in the year for which the award is made; or

(b) January in the year subsequent to the year for which the award is made,

but shall not be made for only one term. O. Reg. 725/83, s. 4.

BETTE STEPHENSON  
*Minister of Colleges  
and Universities*

Dated at Toronto, this 19th day of May, 1983.

(3755)

50

## PARKWAY BELT PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT ACT

O. Reg. 726/83.

County of Peel (now The Regional Municipality of Peel), Township of Toronto Gore (now the City of Brampton).

Made—November 21st, 1983.

Filed—November 21st, 1983.

### REGULATION TO AMEND ONTARIO REGULATION 476/73 MADE UNDER THE PARKWAY BELT PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT ACT

1. Ontario Regulation 476/73 is amended by adding thereto the following section:



14.—(1) In this section, "recreation centre" includes a mini-bumper boating facility, miniature golf course, arcade games establishment, children's playground and baseball batting cages.

(2) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Order, the land described in subsection (3) may be used for the erection and use thereon of a go-kart track and recreation centre and buildings and structures accessory thereto, including buildings and structures for the storage of go-karts, the retail sale of go-karts and go-kart parts and accessories, the parking of motor vehicles and a snack bar and restaurant.

(3) This section applies to that parcel of land situate in the City of Brampton in The Regional Municipality of Peel, formerly in the Township of Toronto Gore in the County of Peel, being the south half of the east half of Lot 1 in Concession VII north of Dundas Street. O. Reg. 726/83, s. 1.

G. M. FARROW  
Assistant Deputy Minister  
Community Planning Wing  
Ministry of Municipal Affairs  
and Housing

Dated at Toronto, this 21st day of November, 1983.

(3756)

50

## PARKWAY BELT PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT ACT

### O. Reg. 727/83.

County of Wentworth (now The Regional Municipality of Hamilton-Wentworth), Township of West Flamborough (now the Township of Flamborough).  
Made—November 21st, 1983.  
Filed—November 21st, 1983.

### REGULATION TO AMEND ONTARIO REGULATION 484/73 MADE UNDER THE PARKWAY BELT PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT ACT

1. Ontario Regulation 484/73 is amended by adding thereto the following section:

31.—(1) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Order, a single-family dwelling may be constructed and used on the land described in subsection (2) provided the following requirements are met:

Minimum front yard	7.6 metres
Minimum side yards	1.8 metres
Minimum rear yard	10.6 metres

Minimum distance between the single-family dwelling and the top of the bank of the stream crossing the land 7.6 metres

Maximum height of single-family dwelling 6 metres

(2) Subsection (1) applies to that parcel of land situate in the Town of Dundas, formerly the Township of West Flamborough, in The Regional Municipality of Hamilton-Wentworth, being composed of that part of the lands designated as Rosedale, as shown on a Plan of Subdivision, said Plan being Pleasant View Survey, and deposited in the Land Registry Office for the Registry Division of Wentworth (No. 62) as Plan 604, being bounded by Home Street, Sovereign Avenue, Morrow Street and North Drive, more particularly described as follows:

Commencing at an iron bar planted at the northwest angle of the said parcel of land designated as Rosedale, and being also the intersection of the southerly limit of Home Street with the northeasterly limit of Sovereign Avenue;

Thence north 77° east along the southerly limit of Home Street 33 feet, 3 inches to a point;

Thence north 64° 25' east continuing along the said southerly limit of Home Street 377 feet, 2 inches to an iron bar planted at the northeasterly angle of the Rosedale land, and being also the intersection of the southerly limit of Home Street with the westerly limit of North Drive;

Thence south 26° 15' east along the westerly limit of North Drive a distance of 520 feet, 11 inches to an iron bar planted at the southeasterly angle of the lands herein, and being also the intersection of the westerly limit of North Drive with the northerly limit of Morrow Street;

Thence south 77° west along the northerly limit of Morrow Street 307 feet, 7 inches to an iron bar planted in the southerly angle of the lands herein, and being also the intersection of the northerly limit of Morrow Street with the northeasterly limit of Sovereign Avenue;

Thence north 39° 39' west along the northeasterly limit of Sovereign Avenue a distance of 475 feet, 5 inches, more or less, to the point of commencement. O. Reg. 727/83, s. 1.

G. M. FARROW  
Assistant Deputy Minister  
Community Planning Wing  
Ministry of Municipal Affairs  
and Housing

Dated at Toronto, this 21st day of November, 1983.

(3757)

50

**PARKWAY BELT PLANNING AND  
DEVELOPMENT ACT**

O. Reg. 728/83.

County of Wentworth (now The Regional  
Municipality of Hamilton-Wentworth),  
Town of Dundas.

Made—November 21st, 1983.

Filed—November 21st, 1983.

**REGULATION TO AMEND  
ONTARIO REGULATION 486/73  
MADE UNDER THE  
PARKWAY BELT PLANNING AND  
DEVELOPMENT ACT**

1. Subsection 2 (3) of Ontario Regulation 486/73, as made by section 1 of Ontario Regulation 693/82, is amended by adding thereto the following paragraph:
  2. That parcel of land situate in the Town of Dundas in The Regional Municipality of Hamilton-Wentworth, being lots 331 to 349, both inclusive, but excluding Lot 337, all as shown on a Plan registered in the Land Registry Office for the Registry Division of Wentworth (No. 62) as Number 604.
- O. Reg. 728/83, s. 1.

G. M. FARROW  
*Assistant Deputy Minister  
Community Planning Wing  
Ministry of Municipal Affairs  
and Housing*

Dated at Toronto, this 21st day of November, 1983.

(3758)

50

**CHARITABLE INSTITUTIONS ACT**

O. Reg. 729/83.

General.

Made—November 17th, 1983.

Filed—November 22nd, 1983.

**REGULATION TO AMEND  
REGULATION 95 OF  
REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980  
MADE UNDER THE  
CHARITABLE INSTITUTIONS ACT**

- 1.—(1) Subsection 9 (3) of Regulation 95 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 is amended by striking out “and” at the end of clause (b) and by adding “and” at the end of clause (a).
- (2) Clause 9 (3) (c) of the said Regulation is revoked.

(3759)

50

**CHILDREN'S INSTITUTIONS ACT**

O. Reg. 730/83.

General.

Made—November 17th, 1983.

Filed—November 22nd, 1983.

**REGULATION TO AMEND  
REGULATION 98 OF  
REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980  
MADE UNDER THE  
CHILDREN'S INSTITUTIONS ACT**

- 1.—(1) Subsection 9 (2) of Regulation 98 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 is amended by striking out “and” at the end of clause (b) and by adding “and” at the end of clause (a).
- (2) Clause 9 (2) (c) of the said Regulation is revoked.

(3760)

50

**HOMES FOR THE AGED AND REST  
HOMES ACT**

O. Reg. 731/83.

General.

Made—November 17th, 1983.

Filed—November 22nd, 1983.

**REGULATION TO AMEND  
REGULATION 502 OF  
REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980  
MADE UNDER THE  
HOMES FOR THE AGED AND REST  
HOMES ACT**

1. Clause 5 (j) of Regulation 502 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 is revoked and the following substituted therefor:
  - (j) shall allocate proper accommodation to residents taking into consideration the type of care needed;
2. Section 6 of the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

6.—(1) Subject to subsection (3), an applicant seeking admission to a home under section 13 of the Act who cannot be adequately cared for elsewhere, including alternative care in the community, shall complete Form 1.

(2) Where the applicant referred to in subsection (1) is unable to pay the full costs of residential care provided by the home, the applicant shall complete Form 3.

(3) Where, in the opinion of a legally qualified medical practitioner, an applicant is mentally or physically incapable of completing Forms 1 and 3, the forms may be completed for the applicant by the next of kin or legal representative of the applicant. O. Reg. 731/83, s. 2.

3. Section 10 of the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

10. Where, in the opinion of the physician of a home and the administrator, the mental, physical and social conditions of a resident so warrant, and subject to clause 5 (k), the resident may be transferred to a different level of care or accommodation in the home in accordance with clause 5 (j) and the transfer shall be recorded. O. Reg. 731/83, s. 3.

4. Section 18 of the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

18. An application for admission to a home shall be in Form 1 and, where the applicant is unable to pay the full costs of residential care provided by the home, shall be accompanied by a consent to inspect assets in Form 3. O. Reg. 731/83, s. 4.

5. Section 21 of the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

21.—(1) Where an application is made under clause 18 (1) (b) of the Act, Forms 1, 2 and 4 shall be submitted to the Minister and, where the applicant is unable to pay the full costs of residential care provided by the home, Form 3 shall be submitted together with such other information as the Minister may require.

(2) The Minister shall, in determining the eligibility of an applicant under subsection (1), take into account the personal and family situation and the social, medical, psychological and living conditions of the applicant. O. Reg. 731/83, s. 5.

(3761)

50

## HOMES FOR RETARDED PERSONS ACT

O. Reg. 732/83.

General.

Made—November 17th, 1983.

Filed—November 22nd, 1983.

## REGULATION TO AMEND REGULATION 500 OF REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980 MADE UNDER THE HOMES FOR RETARDED PERSONS ACT

1. Clause 8 (3) (c) of Regulation 500 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 is revoked.

(3762)

50

## HOMEMAKERS AND NURSES SERVICES ACT

O. Reg. 733/83.

General.

Made—November 17th, 1983.

Filed—November 22nd, 1983.

## REGULATION TO AMEND REGULATION 499 OF REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980 MADE UNDER THE HOMEMAKERS AND NURSES SERVICES ACT

1. Clauses 2 (c) and (e) of Regulation 499 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 are revoked.

2. Paragraph 7 of Form 1 of the said Regulation is revoked.

(3763)

50

## TRAINING SCHOOLS ACT

O. Reg. 734/83.

General.

Made—November 17th, 1983.

Filed—November 22nd, 1983.

## REGULATION TO AMEND REGULATION 937 OF REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980 MADE UNDER THE TRAINING SCHOOLS ACT

1. Subsection 9 (1) of Regulation 937 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(1) A ward shall be permitted a reasonable number of visits with,

(a) a parent;

(b) a solicitor; and

(c) any person who may be involved in, or contribute to, the ward's welfare. O. Reg. 734/83, s. 1.

(3764)

50

## VOCATIONAL REHABILITATION SERVICES ACT

O. Reg. 735/83.

General.

Made—November 17th, 1983.

Filed—November 22nd, 1983.



REGULATION TO AMEND  
REGULATION 943 OF  
REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980  
MADE UNDER THE  
VOCATIONAL REHABILITATION SERVICES  
ACT

1. Paragraph 4 of Form 1 of Regulation 943 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 is revoked.

(3765)

50

INDUSTRIAL STANDARDS ACT

O. Reg. 736/83.

Schedule—Men's and Boys' Clothing  
Industry—Ontario.

Made—July 26th, 1983.

Approved—November 17th, 1983.

Filed—November 22nd, 1983.

REGULATION TO AMEND  
REGULATION 522 OF  
REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980  
MADE UNDER THE  
INDUSTRIAL STANDARDS ACT

1.—(1) Section 1 of the Schedule to Regulation 522 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 is amended by relettering clause (a) as clause (aa) and by adding thereto the following clause:

(a) "bagged out garment" means a suit, sport jacket or blazer that is,

(i) manufactured only to a standard trade measurement and size and not to an individual size, measurement or specification, and

(ii) produced by a manufacturing method wherein the shell and lining, after being separately made up, are joined by sewing around the complete garment on the wrong side, except for an opening through which the garment is turned out to the right side;

(2) Subsection 2 (2) of the said Schedule, exclusive of the clauses, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(2) The regular working periods for employees classified in subsections 4 (2) and (3) are,

(3) Subsection 2 (3) of the said Schedule is revoked.

(4) Subsection 4 (1) of the said Schedule, exclusive of the paragraphs, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(1) The following classification of employees in the industry other than employees working on odd pants and bagged out garments is established:

(5) Section 4 of the said Schedule is amended by adding thereto the following subsection:

(3) The following classification of employees in the industry working on bagged out garments is established:

1. Class A, composed of,

i. cutters,

ii. sleeve setters,

iii. coat pocket finishers, and

iv. sewers out of coat edges.

2. Class B, composed of finish pressers of coats, pants or vests or any combination thereof.

3. Class C, composed of all operators, seam pressers or handlers of coats, pants, vests or parts thereof, or any combination thereof.

6. Subsections 5 (1), (2) and (4) of the said Schedule are revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(1) The minimum rate of wages for all work performed in the industry during the regular working periods by employees classified in subsection 4 (1) is,

(a) in the regional municipalities of Halton, Peel, Durham, Hamilton-Wentworth and York, and in The Municipality of Metropolitan Toronto, the hourly rate set opposite the respective classes as follows,

(i) Class A, \$6.30,

(ii) Class B, \$6.10,

(iii) Class C, \$6.05,

(iv) Class D, \$5.90,

(v) Class E, \$5.80,

(vi) Class F, \$5.65,

(vii) Class G, \$5.40,

(viii) Class H, \$5.35,

(ix) Class I, \$5.30,

(x) Class J, \$5.25,

(xi) Class K, \$5.20,

- (xii) Class L, \$5.15,
  - (xiii) Class M, \$5.10,
  - (xiv) Class N, \$5.05,
  - (xv) Class O, \$5.00,
  - (xvi) Class P, \$4.95,
  - (xvii) Class Q, \$4.90,
  - (xviii) Class R, \$4.85,
  - (xix) Class S, \$4.80,
  - (xx) Class T, \$4.75,
  - (xxi) Class U, \$4.65;
- (b) in all other parts of Ontario, the hourly rate set opposite the respective classes as follows,
- (i) Class A, \$5.65,
  - (ii) Class B, \$5.50,
  - (iii) Class C, \$5.45,
  - (iv) Class D, \$5.30,
  - (v) Class E, \$5.20,
  - (vi) Class F, \$5.10,
  - (vii) Class G, \$4.85,
  - (viii) Class H, \$4.80,
  - (ix) Class I, \$4.75,
  - (x) Class J, \$4.70,
  - (xi) Class K, \$4.65,
  - (xii) Class L, \$4.60,
  - (xiii) Class M, \$4.55,
  - (xiv) Class N, \$4.50,
  - (xv) Class O, \$4.45,
  - (xvi) Class P, \$4.40,
  - (xvii) Class Q, \$4.35,
  - (xviii) Class R, \$4.30,
  - (xix) Class S, \$4.25,
  - (xx) Class T, \$4.20,
  - (xxi) Class U, \$4.15.

(2) The minimum rate of wages for all work performed in the industry during the regular working periods by employees classified in subsection 4 (2) is,

- (a) in the regional municipalities of Halton, Peel, Durham, Hamilton-Wentworth and York, and The Municipality of Metropolitan Toronto, the hourly rate set opposite the respective classes as follows,

- (i) Class A, \$5.30,
- (ii) Class B, \$5.10,
- (iii) Class C, \$5.00,
- (iv) Class D, \$4.80,
- (v) Class E, \$4.60,
- (vi) Class F, \$4.50,
- (vii) Class G, \$4.40,
- (viii) Class H, \$4.30,
- (ix) Class I, \$4.25,
- (x) Class J, \$4.20;

(b) in all other parts of Ontario, the hourly rate set opposite the respective classes as follows,

- (i) Class A, \$4.75,
- (ii) Class B, \$4.60,
- (iii) Class C, \$4.50,
- (iv) Class D, \$4.30,
- (v) Class E, \$4.15,
- (vi) Class F, \$4.05,
- (vii) Class G, \$3.95,
- (viii) Class H, \$3.90,
- (ix) Class I, \$3.85,
- (x) Class J, \$3.80.

(2a) The minimum rate of wages for all work performed in the industry during the regular working periods by employees classified in subsection 4 (3) in all parts of Ontario is the hourly rate set opposite the respective classes as follows:

1. Class A, \$5.15,
2. Class B, \$4.70,
3. Class C, \$4.30.

(4) The minimum rate of wages for learners in all parts of Ontario is the hourly rate set opposite the respective period of employment as follows:

1. First three months of experience	\$3.50
2. After three months of experience	\$3.80
3. After six months of experience	\$4.10
4. After nine months of experience	\$4.40
5. After twelve months of experience	\$4.70
6. After fifteen months of experience	\$5.00
7. After eighteen months of experience	\$5.30
8. After twenty-one months of experience	\$5.60
9. After twenty-four months of experience	\$5.90
10. After twenty-seven months of experience	\$6.10
11. After thirty months of experience	\$6.30

(7) Section 14 of the said Schedule, exclusive of the clauses, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

14. Subject to the approval of the Director, the advisory committee is authorized,

(8) The said Schedule is amended by adding thereto the following section:

15. All classifications of operations are read to include handling, bundling, use of scissors, removal of tickets and any additional functions necessary to the operations set out in section 4.

2. This Regulation comes into force on the tenth day after publication thereof in *The Ontario Gazette* under the *Regulations Act*.

WE CONCUR:

ADVISORY COMMITTEE FOR THE  
MEN'S AND BOYS' CLOTHING  
INDUSTRY IN THE ONTARIO  
ZONE:

M. E. ENKIN  
Chairman  
SAM FOX  
PAUL MANCINI  
JACK MATRAIA  
JEFF OTIS  
JOHN R. SCOTT  
Director of Labour Standards

Dated at Toronto, this 26th day of July, 1983.

(3766)

50

PLANNING ACT, 1983

O. Reg. 737/83.

Restricted Areas—Regional Municipality of  
York, Town of Markham.  
Made—November 22nd, 1983.  
Filed—November 24th, 1983.

REGULATION TO AMEND  
ONTARIO REGULATION 104/72  
MADE UNDER THE  
PLANNING ACT, 1983

1. Ontario Regulation 104/72 is amended by adding thereto the following section:

44.—(1) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Order, the continued use of the single-family dwelling and buildings and structures accessory thereto existing on the land described in subsection (2) on the 27th day of October, 1983 is permitted.

(2) Subsection (1) applies to that parcel of land situate in the Town of Markham in The Regional Municipality of York, being that part of Lot 25 in Concession VII designated as Parts 2 and 6 on a Plan deposited in the Land Registry Office for the Registry Division of York Region (No. 65) as Number 65R-6395. O. Reg. 737/83, s. 1.

D. P. McHUGH  
Director  
Plans Administration Branch  
Central and Southwest  
Ministry of Municipal Affairs  
and Housing

Dated at Toronto, this 22nd day of November, 1983.

(3787)

50



## INDEX 50

### GOVERNMENT NOTICES

Fire Marshals Act .....	5449
Ontario Highway Transport Board Act .....	5449
Certificates of Incorporation .....	5456
Certificates of Incorporation Issued .....	5467
Letters Patent of Incorporation Issued .....	5467
Certificates of Amalgamation .....	5468
Transfer of Ontario Corporations .....	5468
Restated Certificates of Incorporation .....	5468
Amendments to Articles .....	5469
Supplementary Letters Patent Issued .....	5473
Articles of Revival .....	5473
Orders Reviving Corporate Powers .....	5473
Extra-Provincial Licences Issued .....	5474
Cancellation of Extra-Provincial Licences .....	5474
Certificates of Dissolution .....	5474
Surrender of Charter and Termination of Existence (Corporations Act) .....	5475
Notice of Default in Complying with the Corporations Tax Act .....	5476
Provincial Land Tax Act .....	5484
Marriage Act .....	5488
Superannuation Adjustment Benefits Act, 1975 .....	5489
Applications to Parliament—Private Bills .....	5502
Petitions to Parliament .....	5504
Applications to Parliament .....	5505
<b>CORPORATION NOTICES .....</b>	<b>5505</b>
<b>DISSOLUTION OF PARTNERSHIP .....</b>	<b>5510</b>
<b>CHANGE OF NAME ACT .....</b>	<b>5510</b>
<b>MISCELLANEOUS NOTICES .....</b>	<b>5511</b>
<b>SHERIFFS' SALES OF LANDS .....</b>	<b>5512</b>

### PUBLICATIONS UNDER THE REGULATIONS ACT

Charitable Institutions Act O. Reg. 729/83 .....	5517
Children's Institutions Act O. Reg. 730/83 .....	5517
Homes for the Aged and Rest Homes Act O. Reg. 731/83 .....	5517
Homes for Retarded Persons Act O. Reg. 732/83 .....	5518
Homemakers and Nurses Services Act O. Reg. 733/83 .....	5518
Industrial Standards Act O. Reg. 736/83 .....	5519
Ministry of Colleges and Universities O. Reg. 725/83 .....	5515
Parkway Belt Planning and Development Act O. Reg. 726/83 .....	5515
Parkway Belt Planning and Development Act O. Reg. 727/83 .....	5516
Parkway Belt Planning and Development Act O. Reg. 728/83 .....	5517
Planning Act, 1983 O. Reg. 737/83 .....	5521
Training Schools Act O. Reg. 734/83 .....	5518
Vocational Rehabilitation Services Act O. Reg. 735/83 .....	5518

# Publications Under The Regulations Act

December 17th, 1983

## DRUGLESS PRACTITIONERS ACT

O. Reg. 738/83.

Classifications.

Made—November 25th, 1983.

Filed—November 28th, 1983.

### REGULATION TO AMEND REGULATION 249 OF REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980 MADE UNDER THE DRUGLESS PRACTITIONERS ACT

1. Subclause 3 (3) (d) (i) of Regulation 249 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

- (i) radiant and electrical energy, except radiant energy from radioactive materials or X-ray machines, and

(3788)

51

## HIGHWAY TRAFFIC ACT

O. Reg. 739/83.

Exemption from the Provisions of Section 7 of the Act—State of South Carolina.

Made—November 17th, 1983.

Filed—November 28th, 1983.

### REGULATION MADE UNDER THE HIGHWAY TRAFFIC ACT STATE OF SOUTH CAROLINA EXEMPTION FROM THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 7 OF THE ACT

I. In this Regulation,

- (a) "base" means the place,
  - (i) from which a vehicle is most frequently dispatched, operated or otherwise controlled,
  - (ii) at which it is garaged, serviced or maintained, or
  - (iii) from which the vehicle leaves and to which it returns in its normal operations;

(b) "place of business" means a place or location in the State of South Carolina where an

owner or lessee of a commercial motor vehicle has a terminal, warehouse, office, garage or a permanent *bona fide* address at which an employee reports and performs regular and continuing service for the owner or lessee or, when used in respect of a household carrier, means the place or location where the carrier or his agent has a terminal, warehouse, office, garage or a permanent *bona fide* address at which an employee reports and performs regular and continuing service for the carrier or his agent. O. Reg. 739/83, s. 1.

2.—(1) Every commercial motor vehicle that,

- (a) is owned or leased by a person who has a place of business in the State of South Carolina;
- (b) is registered and based in the State of South Carolina;
- (c) bears number plates issued for the vehicle by the State of South Carolina except where the registration referred to in clause (b) is temporary; and
- (d) has a gross weight, including the gross weight of any towed vehicles, not exceeding the gross weight shown on the permit issued by the State of South Carolina,

is exempt from the provisions of section 7 of the Act during its stay in Ontario, for a period of thirty days commencing with the day the vehicle enters Ontario.

(2) The exemption provided by subsection (1) ceases to apply to a commercial motor vehicle that,

- (a) is used or maintained for the transportation of goods or passengers for compensation or in furtherance of a commercial enterprise; or
- (b) weighs more than 2800 kilograms and does not have a camper unit mounted on it as a functional part of it,

upon the vehicle being used to pick up goods or passengers in Ontario for delivery in Ontario.

(3) The exemption provided by subsection (1) ceases to apply upon the Minister notifying the owner or lessee of the vehicle that in the opinion of the Minister the conditions set out in subsection (1) are not being met. O. Reg. 739/83, s. 2.

(3788)

51

## HIGHWAY TRAFFIC ACT

## O. Reg. 740/83.

Exemption from the Provisions of Section 7 of the Act—State of Louisiana.

Made—November 17th, 1983.

Filed—November 28th, 1983.

REGULATION MADE UNDER THE  
HIGHWAY TRAFFIC ACTSTATE OF LOUISIANA EXEMPTION FROM  
THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 7 OF THE  
ACT

## 1. In this Regulation,

- (a) "base" means the place,
- (i) from which a vehicle is most frequently dispatched, operated or otherwise controlled,
  - (ii) at which it is garaged, serviced or maintained, or
  - (iii) from which the vehicle leaves and to which it returns in its normal operations;
- (b) "place of business" means a place or location in the State of Louisiana where an owner or lessee of a commercial motor vehicle has a terminal, warehouse, office, garage or a permanent *bona fide* address at which an employee reports and performs regular and continuing service for the owner or lessee or, when used in respect of a household carrier, means the place or location where the carrier or his agent has a terminal, warehouse, office, garage or a permanent *bona fide* address at which an employee reports and performs regular and continuing service for the carrier or his agent. O. Reg. 740/83, s. 1.

## 2.—(1) Every commercial motor vehicle that,

- (a) is owned or leased by a person who has a place of business in the State of Louisiana;
- (b) is registered and based in the State of Louisiana;
- (c) bears number plates issued for the vehicle by the State of Louisiana except where the registration referred to in clause (b) is temporary; and
- (d) has a gross weight, including the gross weight of any towed vehicles, not exceeding the gross weight shown on the permit issued by the State of Louisiana,

is exempt from the provisions of section 7 of the Act during its stay in Ontario, for a period of thirty days commencing with the day the vehicle enters Ontario.

(2) The exemption provided by subsection (1) ceases to apply to a commercial motor vehicle that,

- (a) is used or maintained for the transportation of goods or passengers for compensation or in furtherance of a commercial enterprise; or
- (b) weighs more than 2800 kilograms and does not have a camper unit mounted on it as a functional part of it,

upon the vehicle being used to pick up goods or passengers in Ontario for delivery in Ontario.

(3) The exemption provided by subsection (1) ceases to apply upon the Minister notifying the owner or lessee of the vehicle that in the opinion of the Minister the conditions set out in subsection (1) are not being met. O. Reg. 740/83, s. 2.

(3790)

51

## HIGHWAY TRAFFIC ACT

## O. Reg. 741/83.

Exemption from the Provisions of Section 7 of the Act—State of Florida.

Made—November 17th, 1983.

Filed—November 28th, 1983.

REGULATION MADE UNDER THE  
HIGHWAY TRAFFIC ACTSTATE OF FLORIDA EXEMPTION FROM  
THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 7 OF THE  
ACT

## 1. In this Regulation,

- (a) "base" means the place,
- (i) from which a vehicle is most frequently dispatched, operated or otherwise controlled,
  - (ii) at which it is garaged, serviced or maintained, or
  - (iii) from which the vehicle leaves and to which it returns in its normal operations;
- (b) "place of business" means a place or location in the State of Florida where an owner or lessee of a commercial motor vehicle has a terminal, warehouse, office, garage or a permanent *bona fide* address at which an employee reports and performs regular and continuing service for the owner or lessee or,



when used in respect of a household carrier, means the place or location where the carrier or his agent has a terminal, warehouse, office, garage or a permanent *bona fide* address at which an employee reports and performs regular and continuing service for the carrier or his agent. O. Reg. 741/83, s. 1.

- 2.—(1) Every commercial motor vehicle that,
- (a) is owned or leased by a person who has a place of business in the State of Florida;
  - (b) is registered and based in the State of Florida;
  - (c) bears number plates issued for the vehicle by the State of Florida except where the registration referred to in clause (b) is temporary; and
  - (d) has a gross weight, including the gross weight of any towed vehicles, not exceeding the gross weight shown on the permit issued by the State of Florida,

is exempt from the provisions of section 7 of the Act during its stay in Ontario, for a period of thirty days commencing with the day the vehicle enters Ontario.

(2) The exemption provided by subsection (1) ceases to apply to a commercial motor vehicle that,

- (a) is used or maintained for the transportation of goods or passengers for compensation or in furtherance of a commercial enterprise; or
- (b) weighs more than 2800 kilograms and does not have a camper unit mounted on it as a functional part of it,

upon the vehicle being used to pick up goods or passengers in Ontario for delivery in Ontario.

(3) The exemption provided by subsection (1) ceases to apply upon the Minister notifying the owner or lessee of the vehicle that in the opinion of the Minister the conditions set out in subsection (1) are not being met. O. Reg. 741/83, s. 2.

(3791)

51

### HIGHWAY TRAFFIC ACT

O. Reg. 742/83.

Exemption from the Provisions of Section 7 of the Act—State of Tennessee.

Made—November 17th, 1983.

Filed—November 28th, 1983.

### REGULATION MADE UNDER THE HIGHWAY TRAFFIC ACT

#### STATE OF TENNESSEE EXEMPTION FROM THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 7 OF THE ACT

1. In this Regulation,

(a) "base" means the place,

(i) from which a vehicle is most frequently dispatched, operated or otherwise controlled,

(ii) at which it is garaged, serviced or maintained, or

(iii) from which the vehicle leaves and to which it returns in its normal operations;

(b) "place of business" means a place or location in the State of Tennessee where an owner or lessee of a commercial motor vehicle has a terminal, warehouse, office, garage or a permanent *bona fide* address at which an employee reports and performs regular and continuing service for the owner or lessee or, when used in respect of a household carrier, means the place or location where the carrier or his agent has a terminal, warehouse, office, garage or a permanent *bona fide* address at which an employee reports and performs regular and continuing service for the carrier or his agent. O. Reg. 742/83, s. 1.

2.—(1) Every commercial motor vehicle that,

(a) is owned or leased by a person who has a place of business in the State of Tennessee;

(b) is registered and based in the State of Tennessee;

(c) bears number plates issued for the vehicle by the State of Tennessee except where the registration referred to in clause (b) is temporary; and

(d) has a gross weight, including the gross weight of any towed vehicles, not exceeding the gross weight shown on the permit issued by the State of Tennessee,

is exempt from the provisions of section 7 of the Act during its stay in Ontario, for a period of thirty days commencing with the day the vehicle enters Ontario.

(2) The exemption provided by subsection (1) ceases to apply to a commercial motor vehicle that,

- (a) is used or maintained for the transportation of goods or passengers for compensation or in furtherance of a commercial enterprise; or
- (b) weighs more than 2800 kilograms and does not have a camper unit mounted on it as a functional part of it,

upon the vehicle being used to pick up goods or passengers in Ontario for delivery in Ontario.

(3) The exemption provided by subsection (1) ceases to apply upon the Minister notifying the owner or lessee of the vehicle that in the opinion of the Minister the conditions set out in subsection (1) are not being met. O. Reg. 742/83, s. 2.  
(3792)

51

### HIGHWAY TRAFFIC ACT

#### O. Reg. 743/83.

Exemption from the Provisions of Section 7 of the Act—State of Maryland.  
Made—November 17th, 1983.  
Filed—November 28th, 1983.

### REGULATION MADE UNDER THE HIGHWAY TRAFFIC ACT

#### STATE OF MARYLAND EXEMPTION FROM THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 7 OF THE ACT

##### I. In this Regulation,

- (a) "base" means the place,
  - (i) from which a vehicle is most frequently dispatched, operated or otherwise controlled,
  - (ii) at which it is garaged, serviced or maintained, or
  - (iii) from which the vehicle leaves and to which it returns in its normal operations;
- (b) "place of business" means a place or location in the State of Maryland where an owner or lessee of a commercial motor vehicle has a terminal, warehouse, office, garage or a permanent *bona fide* address at which an employee reports and performs regular and continuing service for the owner or lessee or, when used in respect of a household carrier, means the place or location where the carrier or his agent has a terminal, warehouse, office, garage or a permanent *bona fide* address at which an employee reports and performs regular and continuing service for the carrier or his agent. O. Reg. 743/83, s. 1.

##### 2.—(1) Every commercial motor vehicle that,

- (a) is owned or leased by a person who has a place of business in the State of Maryland;
- (b) is registered and based in the State of Maryland;
- (c) bears number plates issued for the vehicle by the State of Maryland except where the registration referred to in clause (b) is temporary; and
- (d) has a gross weight, including the gross weight of any towed vehicles, not exceeding the gross weight shown on the permit issued by the State of Maryland,

is exempt from the provisions of section 7 of the Act during its stay in Ontario, for a period of thirty days commencing with the day the vehicle enters Ontario.

(2) The exemption provided by subsection (1) ceases to apply to a commercial motor vehicle that,

- (a) is used or maintained for the transportation of goods or passengers for compensation or in furtherance of a commercial enterprise; or
- (b) weighs more than 2800 kilograms and does not have a camper unit mounted on it as a functional part of it,

upon the vehicle being used to pick up goods or passengers in Ontario for delivery in Ontario.

(3) The exemption provided by subsection (1) ceases to apply upon the Minister notifying the owner or lessee of the vehicle that in the opinion of the Minister the conditions set out in subsection (1) are not being met. O. Reg. 743/83, s. 2.

(3793)

51

### CREDIT UNIONS AND CAISSES POPULAIRES ACT

#### O. Reg. 744/83.

General.

Made—November 25th, 1983.

Filed—November 28th, 1983.

### REGULATION TO AMEND REGULATION 195 OF REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980 MADE UNDER THE CREDIT UNIONS AND CAISSES POPULAIRES ACT

- 1. Regulation 195 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 is amended by adding thereto the following section:





Has the credit union received an extra-provincial licence in any other jurisdiction or jurisdictions? (indicate where and when)

.....  
.....

If so, is such a licence still in force and when does it expire?

.....

Has the credit union ever been refused an extra-provincial licence in any jurisdiction? (If so, give details including reasons (if any) for such refusal)

.....  
.....  
.....  
.....

It is understood that,

- 1. No credit union that is an extra-provincial corporation within the meaning of the *Corporations Act* (being a corporation incorporated otherwise than by or under the authority of an Act of the Legislature of Ontario), shall be licensed under that Act as an extra-provincial corporation unless it has first been registered under the *Credit Unions and Caisses Populaires Act* by the Director.
- 2. If this application is granted, the credit union will be authorized to operate as a credit union in Ontario, but only for the limited purposes of,
  - (a) registering mortgages, charges or other security in Ontario in respect of loans made by the credit union in the course of carrying on its business in .....; and  
(name of province)
  - (b) instituting civil actions in Ontario in respect of such loans, mortgages and other security.

Signed:

.....  
President

.....  
Secretary

(Corporate Seal)

O. Reg. 744/83, s. 3.

(3794)

51

O. Reg. 745/83.  
General.  
Made—November 25th, 1983.  
Filed—November 28th, 1983.

REGULATION TO AMEND  
REGULATION 740 OF  
REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980  
MADE UNDER THE  
OPERATING ENGINEERS ACT

1. Regulation 740 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 is amended by adding thereto the following Form:

Form 5

*Operating Engineers Act*

NOTICE OF ISOLATION OF A BOILER OR COMPRESSOR

Serial No. .... Plant Registration No. ....

NOTICE

The seal affixed to this .....  
(description of boiler and compressor being sealed)

is subject to the provisions of section 22 of Regulation 740 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980. No person shall remove this seal except with the permission of the Chief Officer. Any person removing or defacing this seal is guilty of an offence under the Act and on conviction is liable to a fine of not more than \$1,000 or to imprisonment for a term of not more than twelve months, or to both.

Date .....

Inspector .....  
Chief Officer

Serial No. .... Plant Registration No. ....

This part of the notice to be attached to the inspection report.

Description of item sealed .....

Name of plant user .....

Report No. ....

Inspector ..... Date .....

O. Reg. 745/83, s. 1.

ONTARIO PLACE CORPORATION  
ACT

O. Reg. 746/83.

Fees.

Made—October 13th, 1983.

Approved—November 25th, 1983.

Filed—November 30th, 1983.

REGULATION TO AMEND  
REGULATION 732 OF  
REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980  
MADE UNDER THE  
ONTARIO PLACE CORPORATION ACT

1. Clause 1 (e) of Regulation 732 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980, as remade by section 1 of Ontario Regulation 726/82, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(e) "winter season" means the period from and including the 14th day of December, 1983 to and including the 25th day of March, 1984.

2.—(1) Subsection 2 (2) of the said Regulation, as remade by subsection 2 (1) of Ontario Regulation 784/81 and amended by section 2 of Ontario Regulation 726/82, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(2) The fee for entrance to Ontario Place during the winter season is, no charge.

(2) Subsection 2 (10) of the said Regulation, as remade by subsection 2 (2) of Ontario Regulation 784/81 and amended by section 3 of Ontario Regulation 726/82, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(10) The fee for entrance to the Cinesphere during the winter season is,

(a) for each adult, \$4.25;

(b) for each junior, \$3.50;

(c) for each child, \$2.00;

(d) for each senior citizen, \$1.50; and

(e) for special presentations, the fee schedule as required by the terms of the rental agreement with the distributor and as advertised by the Corporation. O. Reg. 746/83, s. 2 (2).

(3) Subsection 2 (11) of the said Regulation, as remade by subsection 2 (3) of Ontario Regulation 784/81 and amended by section 4 of Ontario Regulation 726/82, is revoked.

(4) Subsection 2 (12) of the said Regulation, as remade by section 5 of Ontario Regulation 726/82, is revoked.

ONTARIO PLACE CORPORATION

V. J. COOPER  
*for General Manager*

W. R. COWAN  
*for Secretary-Treasurer*

Dated at Toronto, this 13th day of October, 1983.

(3798)

51

PLANNING ACT, 1983

O. Reg. 747/83.

Restricted Areas—Regional Municipality of  
York, Town of Markham.

Made—November 25th, 1983.

Filed—November 30th, 1983.

REGULATION TO AMEND  
ONTARIO REGULATION 104/72  
MADE UNDER THE  
PLANNING ACT, 1983

1. Ontario Regulation 104/72 is amended by adding thereto the following section:

45.—(1) In this section, "burial plot" means a grave or burial site.

(2) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Order, the land described in subsection (3) may be used for a cemetery provided the following requirements are met:

Minimum distance between a burial plot and any well situated on the land	60 metres
--	-----------

Minimum distance between a burial plot and any watercourse or stream	15 metres
--	-----------

Minimum distance between a burial plot and the westerly lot line	9 metres
--	----------

Minimum distance between a burial plot and the lot line extending from 9th Line 496.4 metres east	60 metres
---	-----------

(3) Subsection (2) applies to that parcel of land situate in the Town of Markham in The Regional Municipality of York, being those parts of lots 7 and 8 in Concession IX designated as Part 10 on Ministry of Housing Plan Number 5382-062 deposited in the Land Registry Office for the York Region (No. 65) as Number 64R-7486. O. Reg. 747/83, s. 1.



D. P. McHUGH  
Director

Plans Administration Branch  
Central and Southwest  
Ministry of Municipal  
Affairs and Housing

Dated at Toronto, this 25th day of November, 1983.

(3799)

51

FARM INCOME STABILIZATION ACT

O. Reg. 748/83.

Plan—Soybean Stabilization, 1982-1984.

Made—October 24th, 1983.

Approved—November 25th, 1983.

Filed—November 30th, 1983.

REGULATION TO AMEND  
ONTARIO REGULATION 672/82  
MADE UNDER THE  
FARM INCOME STABILIZATION ACT

1. Clause 2 (e) of Ontario Regulation 672/82 is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(e) "soybeans" means soybeans produced in Ontario and marketed for any purpose during the term referred to in section 9.

2. Subsection 5 (2) of the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(2) No person who is a participant in a multi-farm operation is eligible to receive payments under the plan for soybeans marketed from the multi-farm operation in excess of,

(a) 660 tonnes, where there are two participants; or

(b) 990 tonnes, where there are three or more participants,

in any crop year within the period referred to in section 9. O. Reg. 748/83, s. 2.

3. Paragraph 2 of section 6 of the said Regulation is amended by striking out "and were not marketed as seed" in the fifth line.

FARM INCOME STABILIZATION COMMISSION  
OF ONTARIO:

M. HUFF  
Chairman

B. HUNTER  
Secretary

Dated at Toronto, this 24th day of October, 1983.

(3800)

51

FARM INCOME STABILIZATION ACT

O. Reg. 749/83.

Plan—Corn Stabilization, 1982-1984.

Made—October 24th, 1983.

Approved—November 25th, 1983.

Filed—November 30th, 1983.

REGULATION TO AMEND  
ONTARIO REGULATION 669/82  
MADE UNDER THE  
FARM INCOME STABILIZATION ACT

1. Subsection 5 (2) of Ontario Regulation 669/82 is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(2) No person who is a participant in a multi-farm operation is eligible to receive payments under the plan for corn marketed from the multi-farm operation in excess of,

(a) 2,000 tonnes, where there are two participants; or

(b) 3,000 tonnes, where there are three or more participants,

in any crop year within the period referred to in section 9. O. Reg. 749/83, s. 1.

FARM INCOME STABILIZATION COMMISSION  
OF ONTARIO:

M. HUFF  
Chairman

B. HUNTER  
Secretary

Dated at Toronto, this 24th day of October, 1983.

(3801)

51

FARM INCOME STABILIZATION ACT

O. Reg. 750/83.

Plan—Barley Stabilization, 1982-1984.

Made—October 24th, 1983.

Approved—November 25th, 1983.

Filed—November 30th, 1983.

REGULATION TO AMEND  
ONTARIO REGULATION 668/82  
MADE UNDER THE  
FARM INCOME STABILIZATION ACT

1. Subsection 5 (2) of Ontario Regulation 668/82 is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(2) No person who is a participant in a multi-farm operation is eligible to receive payments under the plan

for barley marketed from the multi-farm operation in excess of,

- (a) 500 tonnes, where there are two participants; or
- (b) 750 tonnes, where there are three or more participants,

in any crop year within the period referred to in section 9. O. Reg. 750/83, s. 1.

FARM INCOME STABILIZATION COMMISSION  
OF ONTARIO:

M. HUFF  
*Chairman*

B. HUNTER  
*Secretary*

Dated at Toronto, this 24th day of October, 1983.

(3802) 51

FARM INCOME STABILIZATION ACT

O. Reg. 751/83.

Plan—Winter Wheat Stabilization, 1982-1984.

Made—October 24th, 1983.

Approved—November 25th, 1983.

Filed—November 30th, 1983.

REGULATION TO AMEND  
ONTARIO REGULATION 671/82

MADE UNDER THE  
FARM INCOME STABILIZATION ACT

1. Subsection 5 (2) of Ontario Regulation 671/82 is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(2) No person who is a participant in a multi-farm operation is eligible to receive payments under the plan for winter wheat marketed from the multi-farm operation in excess of,

- (a) 500 tonnes, where there are two participants; or
- (b) 750 tonnes, where there are three or more participants,

in any crop year within the period referred to in section 9. O. Reg. 751/83, s. 1.

FARM INCOME STABILIZATION COMMISSION  
OF ONTARIO:

M. HUFF  
*Chairman*

B. HUNTER  
*Secretary*

Dated at Toronto, this 24th day of October, 1983.

(3803) 51

FARM INCOME STABILIZATION ACT

O. Reg. 752/83.

Plan—White Bean Stabilization, 1982-1984.

Made—October 24th, 1983.

Approved—November 25th, 1983.

Filed—November 30th, 1983.

REGULATION TO AMEND  
ONTARIO REGULATION 670/82  
MADE UNDER THE  
FARM INCOME STABILIZATION ACT

1. Clause 2 (e) of Ontario Regulation 670/82 is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(e) "white beans" means white beans produced in Ontario and marketed for any purpose during the term referred to in section 9.

2. Subsection 5 (2) of the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(2) No person who is a participant in a multi-farm operation is eligible to receive payments under the plan for white beans marketed from the multi-farm operation in excess of,

- (a) 320 tonnes, where there are two participants; or
- (b) 480 tonnes, where there are three or more participants,

in any crop year within the period referred to in section 9. O. Reg. 752/83, s. 2.

3. Paragraph 2 of section 6 of the said Regulation is amended by striking out "and was not marketed as seed" in the fifth line.

FARM INCOME STABILIZATION COMMISSION  
OF ONTARIO:

M. HUFF  
*Chairman*

B. HUNTER  
*Secretary*

Dated at Toronto, this 24th day of October, 1983.

(3804) 51

NON-RESIDENT AGRICULTURAL LAND  
INTERESTS REGISTRATION ACT

O. Reg. 753/83.

General.

Made—November 25th, 1983.

Filed—November 30th, 1983.

REGULATION TO AMEND  
REGULATION 687 OF  
REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980  
MADE UNDER THE  
NON-RESIDENT AGRICULTURAL LAND  
INTERESTS REGISTRATION ACT

1. Section 1 of Regulation 687 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

1.—(1) Subject to subsection (2), the registration report or cancellation notice required to be filed under section 2 of the Act shall be in Form 1.

(2) Where the interest acquired or disposed of is an interest in ores, mines, minerals or gas storage rights

on or under agricultural land, the filing of Form 1 of Regulation 557 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 under the *Land Transfer Tax Act* shall be deemed to be the filing required under section 2 of the Act. O. Reg. 753/83, s. 1.

2. Subsection 2 (2) of the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(2) For the purposes of the Act and this Regulation, an inspector may demand the furnishing by the owner or custodian thereof of any books, records, documents or extracts therefrom, in a place referred to in subsection (1), relating to an interest held by a non-resident person in agricultural land or to whether a person is a non-resident person. O. Reg. 753/83, s. 2.

3. Form 1 of the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

Form 1

*Non-resident Agricultural Land Interests Registration Act*

REGISTRATION REPORT OR CANCELLATION NOTICE

1. This is a report to:

i.  Register an acquired interest

Reason for registration of interest:

- land acquired
- shares acquired
- owner became a non-resident person

OR

ii.  Cancel a previously registered interest

Reason for cancellation of interest:

- owner has been lawfully admitted to Canada and has resided in Canada for more than one year
- land disposed of
- land use changed to non-agricultural
- other .....

OR

iii.  Renew an expired registration report

Date on which this interest in agricultural land was acquired or disposed of or on which owner became a non-resident person:

Day ..... Month ..... Year .....





iii. Name and address of trustee:

Name .....

Address .....

4. Indicate the type of interest held:

- registered ownership
- mortgage
- shares
- other (specify) .....

5.—i. Person filing this report if different from paragraph 3:

Name .....

Street ..... City .....

Country ..... Telephone .....

ii. Relationship to individual or organization named in paragraph 3: .....

I certify that the information entered above is complete and correct. I understand that furnishing false information in any registration report or cancellation notice is an offence punishable by a fine of not more than \$5,000.

Dated at ....., this ..... day of ....., 19....

Title ..... Signature .....

O. Reg. 753/83, s. 3.

(3805)

51

CROP INSURANCE ACT (ONTARIO)

O. Reg. 754/83.

Crop Insurance Plan—Apples.

Made—March 4th, 1983.

Approved—March 10th, 1983.

Filed—December 1st, 1983.

REGULATION TO AMEND  
REGULATION 198 OF  
REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980  
MADE UNDER THE  
CROP INSURANCE ACT (ONTARIO)

1.—(1) Clause 6 (c) of the Schedule to Regulation 198 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 is amended by striking out “and” at the end thereof.

(2) Clause 6 (d) of the said Schedule is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(d) where applicable, the extended coverage endorsement in Form 4; and

(e) an amendment to any document referred to in clause (a), (b), (c) or (d) agreed upon in writing.

2. Subsection 12 (1) of the said Schedule, as remade by subsection 4 (1) of Ontario Regulation 768/81, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(1) The total premium payable in the crop year is,

(a) where the level of coverage is 70 per cent, 16.3 per cent;

(b) where the level of coverage is 73 per cent, 15.8 per cent;

(c) where the level of coverage is 76 per cent, 15.2 per cent;

(d) where the level of coverage is 78 per cent, 14.7 per cent; and

(e) where the level of coverage is 80 per cent, 13.5 per cent,

of the guaranteed production in pounds multiplied by the established price.

3. Paragraph 8 of Form 2 of the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

8. Extended coverage for loss of trees is applied for: Yes  No

9. A deposit premium of \$.....(minimum \$50 or, where extended coverage is applied for, minimum \$100) accompanies this application.

4. Paragraph 11 of Form 3 of the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

11. Type of coverage applied for is,

- (a) limited insurance only ;
- (b) limited insurance with extended coverage ;
- (c) comprehensive insurance only ;
- (d) comprehensive insurance with extended coverage .

EXTENDED COVERAGE REPORT

12. Total bearing trees.....

Total non-bearing trees.....

13. Coverage selected 50%  100% .

14.

Variety	Rootstock	Age	Coverage per Tree	No. of Trees	Coverage
			\$	×	= \$
			\$	×	= \$
			\$	×	= \$
			\$	×	= \$
			\$	×	= \$
			\$	×	= \$
Total Coverage					\$
Total Required Premium					\$

5. The said Regulation is amended by adding thereto the following Form:

Form 4

Crop Insurance Act (Ontario)

EXTENDED COVERAGE ENDORSEMENT

TERMS AND CONDITIONS

1.—(1) In this endorsement the coverage for apples insured under the plan shall be deemed to be extended to the trees upon which the insured crop is grown in accordance with paragraph 4.

(2) This endorsement is in force where the insured person applies therefor and pays the prescribed premium.

(3) The coverage in force and indemnity and premiums payable under this endorsement are in addition to any prescribed by the plan.

DESIGNATION OF PERILS

2. In addition to the perils designated under the plan, the following are designated as perils for the purposes of this endorsement:

- 1. Ice damage.



2. Virus disease for which there is no effective control program.

EXTENT OF INSURANCE

3.—(1) The insured person shall offer for insurance all trees used to grow the insured crop and, subject to subparagraph (2), this endorsement applies to all such trees.

(2) This endorsement does not apply to and no indemnity is payable in respect of trees,

- (a) in the year of planting;
- (b) that are diseased, or that for any other reason in the opinion of the Commission, are not insurable; or
- (c) of a total insurable value of less than \$3,000 according to the Table.

COVERAGE

4.—(1) Subject to subparagraph (2), the coverage provided under this endorsement is the value per tree in accordance with the Table multiplied by the number of insured trees.

(2) Coverage of 50 per cent of that provided under subparagraph (1) may be selected by the insured person at the time of application.

PREMIUMS

5.—(1) Subject to subparagraph (2), the premium payable by the insured person in the crop year under this endorsement is 1 per cent of the coverage provided.

(2) The minimum premium payable by an insured person in the crop year under this endorsement is \$50.

(3) A premium deposit of \$50 shall be paid not later than the 20th day of December in the crop year.

6. For the purposes of this endorsement, a loss shall be deemed to have occurred where,

- (a) 500 trees; or
- (b) 3 per cent of the total number of trees insured,

whichever is fewer, are damaged by one or more of the insured perils to the extent that the trees are of no further value.

NOTIFICATION OF LOSS

7. Any loss or damage must be reported to the Commission as soon as it becomes apparent and in no case will any indemnity be paid in respect of trees removed prior to inspection by the Commission.

TABLE

Year Following Planting Year	Coverage per Tree
1	\$ 8
2	\$10
3	\$12 (maximum for dwarf variety)
4	\$15 (maximum for semi-dwarf variety)
5	\$20 (maximum for semi-standard variety)
6 or more	\$25 (maximum for standard variety)

O. Reg. 754/83, s. 5.

6. This Regulation shall be deemed to have come into force on the 1st day of December, 1982.

THE CROP INSURANCE COMMISSION OF ONTARIO:

M. HUFF  
*Chairman*

RONALD ATKINSON  
*Secretary*

Dated at Toronto, this 4th day of March, 1983.

(3826)

51

DEVELOPMENT CORPORATIONS ACT

O. Reg. 755/83.

Ontario International Corporation.

Made—December 1st, 1983.

Filed—December 1st, 1983.

REGULATION TO AMEND  
REGULATION 241 OF  
REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980  
MADE UNDER THE  
DEVELOPMENT CORPORATIONS ACT

1. Section 18 of Regulation 241 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980, as remade by section 1 of Ontario Regulation 325/83, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

18. The Ontario International Corporation terminates on the 1st day of March, 1984. O. Reg. 755/83, s. 1.

(3827)

51

## CORPORATIONS TAX ACT

O. Reg. 756/83.

General.

Made—November 25th, 1983.

Filed—December 1st, 1983.

REGULATION TO AMEND  
REGULATION 191 OF  
REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980  
MADE UNDER THE  
CORPORATIONS TAX ACT

1.—(1) Section 201 of Regulation 191 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 is amended by adding thereto the following subsection:

(1a) For the purposes of clause 12 (7) (a) of the Act, there is hereby allowed to a corporation as a deduction in computing its income from a business or property for a taxation year, in lieu of any deduction permitted under paragraph 1100 (1) (b) of the regulations made under the *Income Tax Act* (Canada), such amount, not exceeding the amount for the year calculated in accordance with Schedule III of the regulations made under the *Income Tax Act* (Canada), as the corporation may claim in respect of the capital cost to it of property of Class 13 in Schedule II of those regulations. O. Reg. 756/83, s. 1 (1).

(2) Section 201 of the said Regulation is further amended by adding thereto the following subsection:

(1b) For the purposes of clause 12 (7) (a) of the Act, there is hereby allowed to a corporation as a deduction in computing its income from a business or property for a taxation year, in lieu of any deduction permitted under paragraphs 1100 (1) (t) or 1100 (1) (ta) of the regulations made under the *Income Tax Act* (Canada), such amount as the corporation may claim in respect of property of Class 24, 27, 29 or 34 in Schedule II of the regulations made under the *Income Tax Act* (Canada) not exceeding the aggregate of,

(a) 50 per cent of the lesser of,

- (i) the capital cost to it of property of Class 24, 27, 29 or 34, as the case may be, acquired by it in the taxation year, and
- (ii) the undepreciated capital cost to it of property of Class 24, 27, 29 or 34, as the case may be, as of the end of the taxation year (before making any deduction under this subsection for the taxation year); and

(b) the amount, if any, by which the amount determined under subclause (a) (ii) in respect of Class 24, 27, 29 or 34, as the case may be, exceeds the amount determined under sub-

clause (a) (i) in respect of that class. O. Reg. 756/83, s. 1 (2).

(3) Section 201 of the said Regulation is further amended by adding thereto the following subsections:

(1c) For the purposes of clause 12 (7) (a) of the Act, there is hereby allowed to a corporation as a deduction in computing its income from a business or property for a taxation year, in lieu of any deduction permitted under paragraph 1100 (1) (v) of the regulations made under the *Income Tax Act* (Canada), such amount as it may claim in respect of a property that is,

- (a) a vessel in respect of which the Minister of Industry, Trade and Commerce has certified as provided in subsection 1101 (2a) of the regulations made under the *Income Tax Act* (Canada);
- (b) a conversion cost; or
- (c) a property that has been constituted a prescribed class by subsection 24 (2) of chapter 91 of the Statutes of Canada, 1966-67,

not exceeding the lesser of,

- 1. 33 $\frac{1}{3}$  per cent of the capital cost thereof to the corporation; and
- 2. the undepreciated capital cost to the corporation as of the end of the taxation year (before making any deduction under this subsection for the taxation year) of property of the class.

(1d) Notwithstanding subsection (1), a corporation may compute its income from a business or property for a taxation year without regard to subsections 1100 (2), (2.1), (2.2), (2.3) and (2.4) of the regulations made under the *Income Tax Act* (Canada). O. Reg. 756/83, s. 1 (3).

2. Clause 302 (4) (a) of the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

- (a) where the destination of a shipment of merchandise to a customer to whom the merchandise is sold is in a jurisdiction in which the corporation making the sale has a permanent establishment, the gross revenue derived from the sale is attributable to that permanent establishment;

3. Subsection 307 (3) of the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(3) For the purpose of subsection (2), "take-off weight" of an aircraft means the take-off weight determined under subsection 407 (3) of the regulations made under the *Income Tax Act* (Canada). O. Reg. 756/83, s. 3.



4. Section 318 of the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

318. Where in a taxation year the taxable income of a corporation earned in Canada was derived,

- (a) solely from the disposition of,
  - (i) taxable Canadian property,
  - (ii) a Canadian resource property, or
  - (iii) an income interest in a trust resident in Canada; or
- (b) partly from sources referred to in clause (a) and partly from the sale or rental of real property in Canada,

the following rules apply:

1. That part of the income from sources referred to in clause (a) that is income from the disposition of property deemed to be situated in Ontario, under section 505, shall be attributed to Ontario and that part of the income from the disposition of property, other than property deemed situated in Ontario, shall be attributed to the province or territory in which the property is situated.
  2. That part of the income that is income from the sale or rental of real property shall be allocated to the provinces and territories in Canada in accordance with section 302 under the assumptions set out in clauses 317 (a), (b), (c) and (d). O. Reg. 756/83, s. 4.
5. Section 401 of the said Regulation, as remade by section 26 of Ontario Regulation 254/82, is amended by adding thereto the following paragraph:
- 1a. Atlas Turner Incorporated.
- 6.—(1) Paragraph 1 of subsection 503 (2) of the said Regulation is revoked.
- (2) Paragraph 1 of subsection 503 (3) of the said Regulation, as remade by subsection 29 (1) of Ontario Regulation 254/82, is revoked.
- (3) Subsection 503 (5) of the said Regulation, as remade by subsection 29 (2) of Ontario Regulation 254/82, is revoked.
- (4) Section 503 of the said Regulation, as amended by section 29 of Ontario Regulation 254/82, is further amended by adding thereto the following subsection:

(8) The officers in the Ministry of Revenue holding the positions of Director of the Special Investigations Branch and Senior Manager, Operations, of the Special Investigations Branch may exercise all the powers

and perform the duties of the Minister under subsections 86 (2), (3), (5) and (7) of the Act. O. Reg. 756/83, s. 6 (4).

7. Clause 505 (1) (a) of the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

- (a) in the case of property referred to in subparagraph 115 (1) (a) (iii.1) and subparagraphs 115 (1) (b) (i) and (ii) of the *Income Tax Act* (Canada), the property is situated in Ontario or the business is carried on in Ontario, as the case may be;

8.—(1) Subsection 507 (2) of the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(2) For the purpose of subsection (1), where a corporation has active business income from sources other than sources referred to in subsection (1) and active business income from the sources referred to in subsection (1), all of its active business income for a taxation year qualifies as eligible Canadian profits if,

- (a) the active business income from sources other than the sources referred to in subsection (1) does not exceed 20 per cent of its total active business income for the taxation year; and
- (b) its total active business income for the taxation year does not exceed \$250,000. O. Reg. 756/83, s. 8 (1).

(2) Subclause 507 (3) (e) (i) of the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

- (i) the amount by which its resource profits from mining operations determined under clause 101 (1) (o) (but not including the amounts referred to in subclauses 101 (1) (o) (i) and 101 (1) (o) (iii)) exceeds any amount deducted for the year under clause 103 (b), and

9.—(1) Subsections 1 (1) and (3) shall be deemed to have come into force on the 13th day of November, 1981 and apply with respect to acquisitions and dispositions of property by a corporation after the 12th day of November, 1981.

(2) Subsection 1 (2) shall be deemed to have come into force on the 13th day of November, 1981 and applies to corporations in respect of all taxation years ending after the 12th day of November, 1981.

(3) Sections 2 and 4 shall be deemed to have come into force on the 1st day of January, 1983 and apply to corporations in respect of all taxation years ending after 1982.

(4) Sections 3 and 7 shall be deemed to have come into force on the 16th day of November, 1981.



- (5) Section 5 shall be deemed to have come into force on the 19th day of May, 1980 and applies to Atlas Turner Incorporated in respect of all taxation years ending after the 18th day of May, 1980.
- (6) Subsections 6 (1), (2) and (3) shall be deemed to have come into force on the 1st day of July, 1983 and apply with respect to changes in fiscal periods of corporations approved by the Minister of National Revenue after the 30th day of June, 1983.
- (7) Subsection 6 (4) shall be deemed to have come into force on the 1st day of January, 1983.
- (8) Subsection 8 (1) shall be deemed to have come into force on the 11th day of April, 1979 and applies to corporations in respect of all taxation years ending after the 10th day of April, 1979.
- (9) Subsection 8 (2) shall be deemed to have come into force on the 1st day of January, 1981 and applies to corporations in respect of all taxation years ending after 1980.

(3828)

51

### ONTARIO PENSIONERS PROPERTY TAX ASSISTANCE ACT

O. Reg. 757/83.

General.

Made—November 25th, 1983.

Filed—December 1st, 1983.

#### REGULATION TO AMEND ONTARIO REGULATION 776/81 MADE UNDER THE ONTARIO PENSIONERS PROPERTY TAX ASSISTANCE ACT

- 1.—(1) Subsection 4 (3) of Ontario Regulation 776/81, as remade by section 1 of Ontario Regulation 688/82, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(3) The officer in the Guaranteed Income and Tax Credit Branch of the Ministry of Revenue holding the position of Senior Manager, OPPTA Operations may exercise the powers and perform the duties conferred or imposed upon the Minister under the following provisions of the Act:

1. Section 2.
2. Subsections 3 (1) and (2).
3. Sections 7 and 8.
4. Subsections 9 (1), (2) and (2a) and 16 (2).  
O. Reg. 757/83, s. 1 (1).

- (2) Subsection 4 (4) of the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(4) The officer in the Guaranteed Income and Tax Credit Branch of the Ministry of Revenue holding the position of Senior Manager, Administration and Control, may exercise the powers and perform the duties conferred or imposed upon the Minister under the following provisions of the Act:

1. Subsections 9 (2) and (2a).
2. Clauses 16 (1) (a), (b) and (c).
3. Subsection 16 (2). O. Reg. 757/83, s. 1 (2).

(3829)

51

### ONTARIO GUARANTEED ANNUAL INCOME ACT

O. Reg. 758/83.

General.

Made—November 25th, 1983.

Filed—December 1st, 1983.

#### REGULATION TO AMEND REGULATION 707 OF REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980 MADE UNDER THE ONTARIO GUARANTEED ANNUAL INCOME ACT

- 1.—(1) Subsection 8 (3) of Regulation 707 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980, as remade by section 1 of Ontario Regulation 333/83, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(3) The officers in the Guaranteed Income and Tax Credit Branch of the Ministry of Revenue holding the positions of Director and Senior Manager, GAINS Operations, may exercise the powers and duties of the Minister under the following provisions of the Act:

- (a) subsection 6 (7);
- (b) subsections 7 (3) and (4);
- (c) subsection 9 (2);
- (d) subsections 13 (1) and (2); and
- (e) section 15. O. Reg. 758/83, s. 1 (1).

- (2) Subsection 8 (4) of the said Regulation, as remade by section 1 of Ontario Regulation 230/82, is revoked.

(3830)

51

## ONTARIO GUARANTEED ANNUAL INCOME ACT

O. Reg. 759/83.

Guaranteed Income Limit.

Made—November 25th, 1983.

Filed—December 1st, 1983.

### REGULATION MADE UNDER THE ONTARIO GUARANTEED ANNUAL INCOME ACT

#### GUARANTEED INCOME LIMIT

1. Commencing with the month of October, 1983 the guaranteed income limit for purposes of,

- (a) subclause 1 (j) (i) of the Act is \$6,851.40;
- (b) subclause 1 (j) (ii) of the Act is \$6,521.40;
- (c) subclause 1 (j) (iii) of the Act is \$6,132.60; and
- (d) subclause 1 (j) (iv) of the Act is \$13,042.80.

O. Reg. 759/83, s. 1.

2. Ontario Regulation 465/83 is revoked.

3. This Regulation comes into force on the 1st day of October, 1983.

(3831) 51

## DAY NURSERIES ACT

O. Reg. 760/83.

General.

Made—December 1st, 1983.

Filed—December 1st, 1983.

### REGULATION MADE UNDER THE DAY NURSERIES ACT

#### GENERAL

1. In this Regulation,

- (a) "actual cost" means the cost of a building project and includes,
  - (i) fees payable for the services of an architect, professional engineer or other consultant,
  - (ii) the cost of purchasing and installing furnishings and equipment,
  - (iii) the cost of land surveys, soil tests, permits, licences and legal fees,

- (iv) the cost of paving, sodding and landscaping, and

- (v) the cost of acquiring the land necessary for the building project;

- (b) "approved cost" means that portion of the actual cost of a building project approved by the Minister;

- (c) "architect" means an architect who is a member in good standing of the Ontario Association of Architects;

- (d) "building project" means a project composed of one or more of the following elements:

1. The purchase or other acquisition of all or any part of an existing building or buildings including the land contiguous thereto.
2. Any renovations or alterations to an existing building or buildings.
3. Additions to an existing building or buildings.
4. The purchase or other acquisition of vacant land for the purpose of constructing a building or buildings thereon.
5. The erection of a new building or any part thereof.
6. The demolition of a building.
7. The installation of public utilities, sewers and items or services necessary for access to the land or building or buildings;

- (e) "charitable corporation" means a corporation without share capital having objects of a charitable nature,

- (i) to which Part III of the *Corporations Act* applies, or

- (ii) that is incorporated under a general or special Act of the Parliament of Canada;

- (f) "handicapped child" means a child who has a physical or mental impairment that is likely to continue for a prolonged period of time and who as a result thereof is limited in activities pertaining to normal living as verified by objective psychological or medical findings and includes a child with a developmental handicap;

- (g) "integrated day nursery" means a day nursery that is licensed by the Minister to provide



services for both handicapped children and children who are not handicapped;

(h) "licensed capacity" means the maximum number of children, including the number in each age group, allowed to be in attendance in the day nursery at one time as set out in the licence of the day nursery;

(i) "liquid assets" means cash, bonds, debentures, stocks, an interest in real property, the beneficial interest in assets held in trust and available to be used for maintenance and any other assets that can readily be converted into cash;

(j) "net cost" means operating cost less revenue from fees;

(k) "operating cost" means the gross expenditure reasonable and necessary for providing day nursery services or private-home day care, or both, less income other than revenue from fees;

(l) "parent" includes a person having lawful custody of a child or a person who has demonstrated a settled intention to treat a child as a child of his or her family;

(m) "person in need" means,

(i) a person eligible for an allowance under the *Family Benefits Act*,

(ii) a person eligible for general assistance under the *General Welfare Assistance Act*, or

(iii) a person who by reason of financial hardship, inability to obtain regular employment, lack of the principal family provider, illness, disability or old age, has available daily income as determined by a welfare administrator in accordance with Form 1 or 1a, as the case may be, taking into account the liquid assets of the person that is less than the per diem cost of providing day nursery services or providing private-home day care, as the case may be, to the person's child or children;

(n) "professional engineer" means a professional engineer who is a member in good standing of the Association of Professional Engineers of the Province of Ontario;

(o) "serious occurrence" means,

(i) the death of a child while in attendance at a day nursery or in receipt of private-home care,

(ii) any serious injury to a child while in attendance at a day nursery or in receipt of private-home day care,

(iii) fire or other disaster occurring on the premises of a day nursery or on premises providing private-home day care,

(iv) a complaint concerning operational, physical or safety standards on the premises of a day nursery or where private-home day care is being provided,

(v) abuse of a child within the meaning of the *Child Welfare Act* by a staff member of a day nursery or person in charge of a location where private-home day care is being provided or by any other person while the child is attending the day nursery or location where private-home day care is being provided;

(p) "welfare administrator" means a municipal welfare administrator, a regional welfare administrator or a welfare administrator of a band, as the case may be, appointed under the *General Welfare Assistance Act*.  
O. Reg. 760/83, s. 1.

2.—(1) A charitable corporation that operates or proposes to operate a day nursery for handicapped children is a class of corporation that may be approved under section 6 of the Act.

(2) A corporation,

(a) that is a charitable corporation; or

(b) to which the *Co-operative Corporations Act* applies and whose articles provide that the corporation shall be carried on without the purpose of gain for its members and that any profits or other accretions to the corporation shall be used in promoting its objects,

that operates or proposes to operate a day nursery is a class of corporation that may be approved under section 6 of the Act. O. Reg. 760/83, s. 2.

#### ORGANIZATION AND MANAGEMENT

3.—(1) Subject to subsections (2) and (3), every operator shall be responsible for the operation and management of each day nursery or private-home day care agency operated by the operator, including the program, financial and personnel administration of each such day nursery or private-home day care agency.

(2) An operator may appoint a person who shall be responsible to the operator for the day-to-day operation and management of each day nursery or private-home day care agency in accordance with subsection (1).



(3) Where an operator or a person appointed under subsection (2) is absent, the powers and duties of the operator or the person appointed under subsection (2) shall be exercised and performed by such person as the operator designates.

(4) Every operator of a private-home day care agency shall employ at least one full-time private-home day care visitor, who shall be a person described in section 61, for each twenty-five locations where private-home day care is provided by the operator, unless otherwise approved by a Director, who shall provide support and supervision at each location where private-home day care is provided by the operator and who shall be responsible to the operator.

(5) Every operator of a day nursery shall employ a supervisor, who shall be a person described in section 58, who shall plan and direct the program of the day nursery, be in charge of the children, oversee the staff and who shall be responsible to the operator. O. Reg. 760/83, s. 3.

#### BUILDING AND ACCOMMODATION

4.—(1) Every person who applies for a licence to establish, operate or maintain a day nursery under section 11 of the Act shall at the time of application file with a Director evidence that the premises used or to be used as a day nursery comply with,

- (a) the laws affecting the health of inhabitants of the municipality or the reserve of a band, as the case may be;
- (b) any rule, regulation, direction or order of the local board of health and any direction or order of the local medical officer of health that may affect the operation;
- (c) any by-law of the municipality or any by-law of the council of the band on the reserve, as the case may be, and any other law for the protection of persons from fire hazards;
- (d) any restricted area, standard of housing or building by-law passed by the municipality in which the premises are located pursuant to Part V of the *Planning Act, 1983* or any predecessor thereof and any by-law of the council of the band on the reserve to regulate the construction, repair or use of buildings;
- (e) the requirements of Ontario Regulation 583/83 made under the *Building Code Act*, where applicable; and
- (f) the requirements of Ontario Regulation 730/81 made under the *Fire Marshals Act*, where applicable.

(2) Every person who applies for a licence to establish, operate or maintain a private-home day care agency under section 11 of the Act shall ensure that each location used or to be used by the person to pro-

vide private-home day care complies with the provisions of clauses (1) (a), (b), (c) and (d). O. Reg. 760/83, s. 4.

5.—(1) Where a person proposes that a new building be erected or an existing building be used, altered or renovated for use as a day nursery or that alterations or renovations be made to premises used by a day nursery, the person shall not commence the erection, use, alteration or renovation until plans, including those of the playground area for the day nursery, are approved by a Director, except where the plans are approved by the Minister under section 70.

(2) The plans referred to in subsection (1) shall include space designated for each of the following:

1. Washing, dressing, toileting and isolation.
2. Storage for toys, indoor play materials and equipment.
3. Storage for food.
4. Storage of required records.
5. Storage for medical supplies, cleaning materials and equipment and other hazardous substances.
6. Heating and electrical equipment.

(3) Every operator of a day nursery shall ensure that the spaces in each day nursery operated by the operator that are referred to in paragraphs 5 and 6 of subsection (2) are inaccessible to children.

(4) Where a day nursery has a program that runs for six hours or more in a day the operator shall ensure that, in addition to the spaces referred to in subsection (1), the day nursery has space designated for each of the following:

1. Eating and resting.
2. The preparation of food if meals are prepared on the premises.
3. Storage for beds and linen.
4. A staff rest area.
5. Storage for outdoor play equipment.
6. Office area. O. Reg. 760/83, s. 5.

6.—(1) Subject to subsection (2), every operator of a day nursery shall ensure that each day nursery operated by the operator has play activity space of at least 2.8 square metres of unobstructed floor space for each child based on the licensed capacity.

(2) In the case of a day nursery for handicapped children, the play activity space referred to in subsection (1) shall,

- (a) be at least five square metres of unobstructed floor space for each child based on the licensed capacity; and
- (b) where more than twelve children but fewer than twenty-four children are enrolled, be divided into two separate rooms with one additional room being provided for each twelve children or less where there are in excess of twenty-three children. O. Reg. 760/83, s. 6.
7. Every operator of an integrated day nursery that enrolls handicapped children funded under the Act or the *Developmental Services Act* shall ensure that each such day nursery operated by the operator has one room or area set aside as a resource area for individual and small group training of the handicapped children. O. Reg. 760/83, s. 7.
8. Every operator of a day nursery shall ensure that each day nursery operated by the operator has,
- (a) where the day nursery is licensed to enrol children under eighteen months of age,
- (i) a separate play activity room for each ten children or less based on the licensed capacity, and
- (ii) a separate sleeping area that is separated from any play activity space for each ten children or less based on the licensed capacity;
- (b) where a day nursery is licensed to care for children eighteen months of age or over up to and including thirty months of age, a separate play activity room for each fifteen children or less based on the licensed capacity;
- (c) where the day nursery is licensed to care for children thirty-one months of age or over up to and including five years of age, a separate play activity room for each twenty-four children or less based on the licensed capacity; and
- (d) where the day nursery is licensed to care for children six years of age or over up to and including nine years of age, a separate play area for each thirty children or less based on the licensed capacity. O. Reg. 760/83, s. 8.
9. Every operator of a day nursery shall ensure that each room in each day nursery operated by the operator that is for the use of children under six years of age or for the use of handicapped children is on or below the second storey unless otherwise approved by a Director. O. Reg. 760/83, s. 9.
10. Every operator of a day nursery shall ensure that the window glass area in each play activity room of each day nursery operated by the operator that has a program that runs for six hours or more and that is

licensed for the first time after this Regulation comes into force, contains an area that is at least equivalent to 10 per cent of the floor area of the play activity room. O. Reg. 760/83, s. 10.

11. Every operator of a day nursery shall ensure that artificial illumination in each play activity room of each day nursery operated by the operator is at the level of at least 55 dekalux. O. Reg. 760/83, s. 11.

12. Every operator shall ensure that in each day nursery operated by the operator and in each location where private-home day care is provided by the operator, the temperature is maintained at a level of at least twenty degrees Celsius. O. Reg. 760/83, s. 12.

13.—(1) Every operator of a private-home day care agency shall ensure that before a premises is used as a location where private-home day care is to be provided by the operator, the premises, including the outdoor play space, is inspected by a private-home day care visitor employed by the operator to ensure compliance with the Act and this Regulation and, where the premises is so used, that further inspections are carried out every three months from the time of the initial inspection and at such other times as the operator or a Director considers necessary.

(2) The operator shall ensure that a record is kept of each inspection made under subsection (1) and that the record is maintained for at least two years from the date of the inspection. O. Reg. 760/83, s. 13.

#### EQUIPMENT AND FURNISHINGS

14.—(1) Every operator of a day nursery shall ensure that the play equipment and furnishings in each day nursery operated by the operator are provided in numbers that are adequate to serve the licensed capacity of the day nursery and are of such a type and design so as to meet the needs of the children enrolled, having regard to the ages of the children, their developmental levels and the type of program offered in the day nursery.

(2) Every operator of a day nursery shall ensure that the play equipment in each day nursery operated by the operator is sufficient in quantity to allow for rotation and includes equipment for gross motor activity in the playground area. O. Reg. 760/83, s. 14.

15. Every operator of a day nursery shall ensure that the following equipment and furnishings are provided in each day nursery operated by the operator:

1. Where the day nursery is licensed to enrol children under eighteen months of age, a table or counter space for every ten children, based on the licensed capacity, that is adjacent to a sink and suitable for dressing or changing the diaper of one child at a time.
2. Where the day nursery is licensed to enrol children eighteen months of age or over up to and including thirty months of age, a table or



counter space for every fifteen children, based on the licensed capacity, that is adjacent to a sink and suitable for dressing or changing the diaper of one child at a time.

3. Bedding for use during rest periods for each child enrolled for six hours or more.
4. For each child under eighteen months of age enrolled in the day nursery, a cradle or crib that complies with the standards for cradles and cribs in the regulations made under the *Hazardous Products Act* (Canada).
5. For each child eighteen months of age or over up to and including thirty months of age enrolled for six hours or more, a cot.
6. For each child thirty-one months of age or over up to and including five years of age enrolled for six hours or more, a cot, unless otherwise approved by a Director. O. Reg. 760/83, s. 15.
16. Every operator shall ensure that the equipment and furnishings in each day nursery operated by the operator or in each location where private-home day care is provided by the operator are maintained in a safe and clean condition and kept in a good state of repair. O. Reg. 760/83, s. 16.
17. Every operator of a private-home day care agency shall ensure that there are written policies, practices and procedures with respect to the provision of equipment in each location where private-home day care is provided by the operator, and the responsibilities of the operator and each person in charge of the children in each location where private-home day care is provided with respect to the equipment is contained in the written agreement referred to in subsection 51 (1). O. Reg. 760/83, s. 17.
18. Every operator of a private-home day care agency shall ensure that the equipment and furnishings in each location where private-home day care is provided by the operator include,
  - (a) indoor and outdoor play material and equipment in sufficient numbers and of a type suitable to meet the needs of the children in receipt of private-home day care;
  - (b) a cradle or crib or a playpen that complies with the standards for cradles, cribs and playpens in the regulations made under the *Hazardous Products Act* (Canada) for each child under eighteen months of age that is in receipt of private-home day care;
  - (c) a cradle or crib that complies with the standards for cradles and cribs in the regulations made under the *Hazardous Products Act* (Canada) or a cot or bed for each child eighteen months of age or over that is in receipt of private-home day care; and

(d) bedding for each child in receipt of private-home day care. O. Reg. 760/83, s. 18.

19. Every operator of a private-home day care agency shall ensure that in respect of each location where private-home day care is provided by the operator,

- (a) all poisonous and hazardous substances are inaccessible to children in attendance; and
- (b) all firearms are locked up and the key, if any, is inaccessible to children in attendance. O. Reg. 760/83, s. 19.

20. Every operator shall ensure that each day nursery operated by the operator and each location where private-home day care is provided by the operator is equipped with telephone service or an alternative means of obtaining emergency assistance that is approved by a Director. O. Reg. 760/83, s. 20.

#### PLAYGROUND

21.—(1) Every operator of a day nursery shall ensure that each day nursery operated by the operator that has a program that runs for six hours or more in a day has an outdoor play space that is at least equivalent to 5.6 square metres for each child based on the licensed capacity, unless otherwise approved by a Director.

(2) Where the licensed capacity of a day nursery is greater than sixty-four children, the play space referred to in subsection (1) may be divided into two or more areas by a fence to allow all the children to use the play space at one time, provided that each fenced-in area is not used for more than sixty-four children at one time. O. Reg. 760/83, s. 21.

22. Every operator of a day nursery shall ensure that each playground in each day nursery operated by the operator,

- (a) is at ground level and adjacent to the premises, unless otherwise approved by a Director;
- (b) used by children under six years of age, is fenced to a minimum height of 1.2 metres and the fence is furnished with one or more gates that are securely closed at all times; and
- (c) is so designed that the staff can maintain constant supervision of the children. O. Reg. 760/83, s. 22.

23. Every operator of a private-home day care agency shall ensure that in each location where private-home day care is provided by the operator, no child in attendance is permitted to play on a balcony unless an adult is present on the balcony. O. Reg. 760/83, s. 23.

24. Every operator of a private-home day care agency shall ensure that outdoor play in each location



where private-home day care is provided by the operator is supervised in accordance with plans agreed upon by the person in charge of the children in that location and a parent of each child enrolled in that location and a private-home day care visitor. O. Reg. 760/83, s. 24.

#### INSPECTION

25.—(1) Every operator shall ensure that where a report is made by the local medical officer of health or any person designated by the local medical officer of health or the local fire department with respect to a day nursery operated by the operator or a location where private-home day care is provided by the operator, one copy of the report is kept on the premises of the day nursery or location where private-home day care is provided for at least two years from the date of its making and another copy sent forthwith to a program adviser.

(2) Every operator shall ensure that in respect of each day nursery operated by the operator and each location where private-home day care is provided by the operator, a record is kept of all inspections made by any person referred to in subsection (1) and any person designated as a program adviser under subsection 16 (1) of the Act and that any recommendations are recorded in the daily written record referred to in section 30. O. Reg. 760/83, s. 25.

#### INSURANCE

26. Every operator shall ensure that a policy of insurance with respect to each day nursery or private-home day care agency operated by the operator is obtained and maintained in full force and effect that includes,

- (a) comprehensive general liability coverage and personal injury coverage, including, where applicable, coverage for the employees of each day nursery, volunteers in each day nursery, employees of each private-home day care agency and each person in charge of a location where private-home day care is provided by the operator; and
- (b) motor vehicle coverage for all vehicles owned by the operator. O. Reg. 760/83, s. 26.

#### FIRE SAFETY AND EMERGENCY INFORMATION

27.—(1) Every operator of a day nursery shall ensure that in respect of each day nursery operated by the operator,

- (a) a written procedure approved by the local fire chief is established with respect to the duties of each member of the staff of each day nursery in the event of a fire;
- (b) each staff member of each day nursery is instructed as to his or her responsibilities in the event of a fire before commencing work for the first time;

- (c) the written procedure referred to in clause (a) is posted in a conspicuous place in each room in each day nursery that is used for the care of children;
- (d) a fire drill is conducted at least once a month;
- (e) a written record is kept of all fire drills, all tests of the fire alarm system and all tests of fire protection equipment and that each record is retained for at least two years from the date of the drill and test; and
- (f) there is a designated place of shelter in the event the day nursery must be evacuated due to an emergency.

(2) Every operator of a private-home day care agency shall ensure that a written procedure is established with respect to evacuation in the event of fire for each location where private-home day care is provided by the operator. O. Reg. 760/83, s. 27.

28. Every operator shall ensure that there is an up-to-date list of telephone numbers in each day nursery operated by the operator or in each location where private-home day care is provided by the operator that is accessible in the event of an emergency and that includes the telephone numbers of,

- (a) the fire department;
- (b) the nearest hospital;
- (c) the nearest ambulance service;
- (d) the nearest poison control centre;
- (e) the police department;
- (f) a taxi service; and
- (g) the private-home day care agency, in the case of a location where private-home day care is provided. O. Reg. 760/83, s. 28.

29. Every operator shall ensure that the following information is readily accessible in the event of an emergency to each staff member of each day nursery and each private-home day care agency operated by the operator and each person in charge of each location where private-home day care is provided by the operator:

1. The name, address and telephone number of the family physician of each child enrolled in each day nursery or with each private-home day care agency operated by the operator and the Ontario hospital insurance plan number under which the child is covered, including the surname and initial of the subscriber.
2. The home and work addresses and telephone numbers of a parent of each child enrolled in each day nursery or with each private-home

day care agency operated by the operator and a telephone number of a person to be contacted if a parent cannot be reached.

3. Any special medical or additional information provided by a parent of each child enrolled in each day nursery or with each private-home day care agency operated by the operator that could be helpful in an emergency. O. Reg. 760/83, s. 29.

#### HEALTH AND MEDICAL SUPERVISION

30. Every operator of a day nursery shall ensure that a daily written record is maintained that includes a summary of any incident affecting the health, safety or well-being of the staff or any child enrolled in a day nursery operated by the operator and that the record is kept for at least two years from the date of its making. O. Reg. 760/83, s. 30.

31. Every operator of a day nursery shall ensure that any recommendation or instruction of a medical officer of health with respect to any matter that may affect the health or well-being of a child enrolled in a day nursery operated by the operator is carried out by the staff of the day nursery. O. Reg. 760/83, s. 31.

32. Every operator shall ensure that there are policies and procedures approved by a Director with respect to sanitary practices in each day nursery operated by the operator or each location where private-home day care is provided by the operator. O. Reg. 760/83, s. 32.

33. Every operator shall ensure that before a child is admitted to a day nursery operated by the operator or to a location where private-home day care is provided by the operator, and from time to time thereafter, the child is immunized as recommended by the local medical officer of health, except where a parent of the child objects to such immunization on religious grounds or a legally qualified medical practitioner gives medical reasons in writing to the operator as to why the child should not be immunized. O. Reg. 760/83, s. 33.

34.—(1) Every operator shall ensure that a daily observation is made of each child in attendance in each day nursery operated by the operator or in each location where private-home day care is provided by the operator before the child begins to associate with other children in order to detect possible symptoms of ill health.

(2) Every operator shall ensure that where a child in attendance in a day nursery operated by the operator or in a location where private-home day care is provided by the operator appears to be ill, the child is separated from other children and the symptoms of the illness noted in the child's records.

(3) Where a child is separated from other children because of a suspected illness, the operator shall ensure that,

- (a) a parent of the child takes the child home; or
- (b) where it is not possible for a parent of the child to take the child home or where it appears that the child requires immediate medical attention, the child is examined by a legally qualified medical practitioner or a nurse registered under the *Health Disciplines Act*. O. Reg. 760/83, s. 34.

35. Every operator shall ensure that,

- (a) there are written policies and procedures with respect to serious occurrences in each day nursery operated by the operator and each location where private-home day care is provided by the operator; and
- (b) a program adviser is notified of any serious occurrence in any day nursery operated by the operator or any location where private-home day care is provided by the operator within twenty-four hours of its happening. O. Reg. 760/83, s. 35.

36. Every operator shall ensure that there is a first-aid kit and first-aid manual that is readily available for first-aid treatment in a day nursery operated by the operator and in each location where private-home day care is provided by the operator. O. Reg. 760/83, s. 36.

37. Where an operator agrees to the administration of drugs or medications, the operator shall ensure that,

- (a) a written procedure is established by a legally qualified medical practitioner or a nurse registered under the *Health Disciplines Act* for,

- (i) the administration of any drug or medication to a child in attendance in a day nursery operated by the operator or in a location where private-home day care is provided by the operator, and

- (ii) the keeping of records with respect to the administration of drugs and medications, including those records required under the *Narcotic Control Act* (Canada);

- (b) drugs and medications are stored as directed in a locked container;

- (c) one person in each day nursery operated by the operator and each location where private-home day care is provided by the operator is in charge of all drugs and medications and that all drugs and medications are dealt with



by that person or a person designated by that person in accordance with the procedures established under clause (a);

(d) a drug or medication is administered to a child only where a parent of the child gives written authorization for the administration of the drug or medication and that included with the authorization is a schedule that sets out the times the drug or medication is to be given and amounts to be administered; and

(e) a drug or medication is administered to a child only from the original container as supplied by a pharmacist or the original package and that the container or package is clearly labelled with the child's name, the name of the drug or medication, the dosage of the drug or medication, the date of purchase and instructions for storage and administration. O. Reg. 760/83, s. 37.

38. Every operator shall ensure that every dog and cat that is kept on the premises of a day nursery operated by the operator or location where private-home day care is provided by the operator is inoculated against rabies. O. Reg. 760/83, s. 38.

#### NUTRITION

39. Every operator shall ensure that,

(a) each infant under one year of age that is in attendance in a day nursery operated by the operator or in a location where private-home day care is provided by the operator is fed in accordance with written instructions from a parent of the child;

(b) where food or drink or both is supplied by a parent of a child in attendance in a day nursery operated by the operator or location where private-home day care is provided by the operator, the container for the food or drink is labelled with the child's name; and

(c) all food or drink is stored, prepared and served so as to retain maximum nutritive value and prevent contamination. O. Reg. 760/83, s. 39.

40.—(1) Every operator shall ensure that each child one year of age or over that is in attendance in a day nursery operated by the operator or in a location where private-home day care is provided by the operator is provided with,

(a) subject to section 43, where the child is in attendance at meal time, a meal consisting of at least one serving from milk and milk products, one serving from meat and alternates, one serving from bread and cereals, and two servings from fruits and vegetables within the range set out in Column 2 or 3, as the case may be, of Schedule 1, for each food

group set out opposite thereto in Column 1 of Schedule 1, except where otherwise approved by a Director in the case of a child five years of age or over; and

(b) nutritious between-meal snacks consisting of foods that will promote good dental health at times that will not interfere with a child's appetite for meal time.

(2) Where a child referred to in subsection (1) is in attendance for six hours or more, the operator shall ensure that the total food offered to the child over the period of attendance for each food group set out in Column 1 of Schedule 2 is within the range set out opposite thereto in Column 2 of Schedule 2. O. Reg. 760/83, s. 40.

41.—(1) Every operator of a day nursery shall post planned menus for the current and following week in a conspicuous place in each day nursery operated by the operator with any substitutions noted on the posted menus.

(2) A menu referred to in subsection (1) shall be retained by the operator for thirty days after the last day for which it is applicable.

(3) Every operator of a private-home day care agency shall ensure that each person in charge of the children in each location where private-home day care is provided by the operator plans menus in consultation with the child's parents, and a private-home day care visitor. O. Reg. 760/83, s. 41.

42. Every operator of a day nursery shall ensure that a list is posted in each cooking and serving area of each day nursery operated by the operator that sets out the names of the children enrolled in the day nursery that have food allergies and their respective allergies. O. Reg. 760/83, s. 42.

43. Every operator shall ensure that where special dietary and feeding arrangements have been made with the operator with respect to a child enrolled in a day nursery operated by the operator or in a location where private-home day care is provided by the operator that the arrangements are carried out in accordance with the written instructions of a parent of the child. O. Reg. 760/83, s. 43.

#### BEHAVIOUR MANAGEMENT

44.—(1) Every operator shall ensure that there are written policies and procedures with respect to discipline, punishment and any isolation measures to be used by employees in each day nursery operated by the operator and by each person in charge of a location where private-home day care is provided by the operator and that the policies and procedures set out the permitted and prohibited practices.



(2) The policies and procedures referred to in subsection (1) shall be reviewed with all employees of each day nursery or private-home day care agency operated by the operator and each person in charge of a location where private-home day care is provided by the operator upon commencement of employment and prior to any child being placed in a location where private-home day care is provided by the operator, and at least annually thereafter. O. Reg. 760/83, s. 44.

45.—(1) No operator shall permit,

- (a) corporal punishment of a child by an employee of the operator, by a person in charge of a location where private-home day care is provided by the operator, or by another child or group of children;
- (b) deliberate harsh or degrading measures to be used on a child that would humiliate a child or undermine a child's self-respect; and
- (c) deprivation of a child of basic needs including food, shelter, clothing or bedding.

(2) No operator shall,

- (a) lock or permit to be locked for the purpose of confining a child the exits of a day nursery operated by the operator or location where private-home day care is provided by the operator; or
- (b) use a locked or lockable room or structure to confine a child who has been withdrawn from other children,

unless otherwise approved by a Director. O. Reg. 760/83, s. 45.

46. Every operator shall ensure that policies and procedures with respect to the contravention of any matter set out in sections 44 and 45 are developed and maintained and that the policies and procedures are reviewed with each employee of each day nursery and private-home day care agency operated by the operator and each person in charge of a location where private-home day care is provided by the operator upon commencement of employment and prior to any child being placed in a location where private-home day care is provided by the operator, and at least annually thereafter. O. Reg. 760/83, s. 46.

47. Every operator of a private-home day care agency shall ensure that there is a written procedure for monitoring the behaviour management practices of each person in charge of a location where private-home day care is provided by the operator and a record of the monitoring shall be kept by the operator. O. Reg. 760/83, s. 47.

#### ENROLMENT AND RECORDS

48.—(1) Every operator shall ensure that up-to-date records that are available for inspection by a program adviser at all times are kept on the premises of a day nursery or private-home day care agency operated by the operator that includes in respect of each child enrolled,

- (a) an application, in a form provided by the Minister, for enrolment signed by a parent of the child;
- (b) the name, date of birth and home address of the child;
- (c) the names, home addresses and telephone numbers of the parents of the child;
- (d) the address and telephone number at which a parent of the child or other person can be reached in case of an emergency during the hours when the child is receiving care;
- (e) the names of persons to whom the child may be released;
- (f) the name, address and telephone number of the child's family physician;
- (g) the Ontario Hospital Insurance Plan number under which the child is covered including the surname and initial of the subscriber;
- (h) the date of admission of the child;
- (i) the date of discharge of the child;
- (j) the child's previous history of communicable diseases, conditions requiring medical attention, and in the case of a child who is not in attendance at a school within the meaning of the *Education Act*, immunization or any statement from a parent or legally qualified medical practitioner as to why the child should not be immunized;
- (k) any symptoms indicative of ill health;
- (l) written instructions signed by a parent of the child for any medical treatment or drug or medication that is to be administered during the hours the child is receiving care; and
- (m) written instructions signed by a parent of the child concerning any special requirements in respect of diet, rest or exercise.

(2) Every operator shall ensure that a record is kept of the daily attendance of each child enrolled in each day nursery operated by the operator and in each location where private-home day care is provided by the operator.

(3) In the case of a day nursery, the daily attendance record referred to in subsection (1) shall show the arrival and departure of each child or if a child is absent.

(4) Every operator shall ensure that up-to-date records are kept in respect of each handicapped child who is enrolled in a day nursery operated by the operator or a location where private-home day care is provided by the operator and who is funded under the Act or under the *Developmental Services Act*, that include,

- (a) where applicable, consent forms signed by a parent of the child allowing participation of the child in any special programs or services;
- (b) a record of all referrals with respect to the child;
- (c) a record of all home visits to the child by staff of the day nursery or the private-home day care agency; and
- (d) a summary of any assessments carried out on the child together with the date of the assessment.

(5) Every operator shall ensure that the records required to be maintained under this section with respect to a child are retained for at least two years after the discharge of the child. O. Reg. 760/83, s. 48.

49. No operator shall require as a condition of enrolling a child in a day nursery or with a private-home day care agency operated by the operator a prior consent from a parent of the child to the release of information with respect to the child. O. Reg. 760/83, s. 49.

#### REGISTERS AND AGREEMENTS

50. Every operator of a private-home day care agency shall ensure that an up-to-date register that lists the addresses of each location where private-home day care is provided by the operator, the names and addresses of the children enrolled in each location and the name of the person in charge of the children in each location is maintained at the head office of the private-home day care agency. O. Reg. 760/83, s. 50.

51.—(1) Every operator of a private-home day care agency shall enter into an agreement with each person in charge of a location where private-home day care is provided by the operator and shall keep a copy of each such agreement at the head office of the private-home day care agency.

(2) Every operator who agrees to provide day nursery services or private-home day care on behalf of a municipality or band shall ensure that a copy of the agreement with the municipality or band is kept at the head office of the day nursery or private-home day care agency. O. Reg. 760/83, s. 51.

#### PROGRAM

52.—(1) Every operator shall ensure that there is a written statement that outlines the program philosophy and method of operation of each program provided by the operator and that,

- (a) contains the information required under subsection (2);
- (b) is reviewed annually by the operator;
- (c) is reviewed with a parent of a child prior to enrolling the child in a day nursery operated by the operator or in a location in which private-home day care is provided by the operator and whenever a revision of the statement occurs.

(2) A statement referred to in subsection (1) shall set out,

- (a) the services offered and the age range served;
- (b) the times when the services are offered and the holidays observed;
- (c) the fee for services and the admission and discharge policy; and
- (d) the particular approach of the program including,

- (i) the philosophy of the program,
- (ii) program development,
- (iii) personal and health care, including nutrition,
- (iv) parental involvement,
- (v) behaviour management,
- (vi) specialized services, including individual program plans for handicapped children, and
- (vii) activities off the premises. O. Reg. 760/83, s. 52.

53.—(1) Every operator shall ensure that there is a program of activities to be used in each day nursery operated by the operator or in each location where private-home day care is provided by the operator that is varied and flexible and that includes the following activities appropriate for the developmental levels of the children enrolled:

- 1. Group and individual activities.
- 2. Activities designed to promote gross and fine motor skills, language and cognitive, social and emotional development.



## 3. Active and quiet play.

(2) Every operator shall ensure that the program of activities referred to in subsection (1) is,

(a) in the case of a day nursery operated by the operator, set out in a daily program plan that is posted in the day nursery and that is available at all times to any parent whose child is enrolled in the day nursery; and

(b) in the case of a private-home day care agency operated by the operator, provided to each location where private-home day care is provided by the operator and made available at any time to any parent whose child is enrolled with the private-home day care agency.

(3) Every operator of a day nursery shall ensure that any variation in a daily program plan of a day nursery operated by the operator is noted in a daily written record kept for the purpose by the day nursery.

(4) Every operator of a day nursery shall ensure that the daily program in each day nursery operated by the operator is so arranged that,

(a) infants not yet able to walk are separated from other children during active indoor and outdoor play periods;

(b) children under thirty months of age are separated from other children during active indoor and outdoor play periods, except in the case of handicapped children;

(c) children under six years of age are separated from older children during indoor and outdoor play periods, except in the case of handicapped children;

(d) each child over thirty months of age that is in attendance for six hours or more in a day plays outdoors for at least two hours each day, weather permitting, unless a physician or parent of the child advises otherwise in writing.

(5) Every operator shall ensure that the daily program in each day nursery operated by the operator and in each location where private-home day care is provided by the operator is so arranged that,

(a) each child over eighteen months of age up to and including five years of age that is in attendance for six hours or more in a day has a rest period not exceeding two hours in length following the mid-day meal;

(b) each child under thirty months of age that is in attendance for six hours or more in a day is outdoors for sleep or play or both for a period of up to two hours each day, weather permitting, unless a physician or parent of the child advises otherwise in writing; and

(c) a child who is unable to sleep during the rest period is not kept in bed for longer than one hour and is permitted to engage in quiet activities.

(6) Every operator of a private-home day care agency shall ensure that the daily program in each location where private-home day care is provided by the operator includes outdoor play for each child who is over thirty months of age who is in attendance for six hours or more. O. Reg. 760/83, s. 53.

54.—(1) Every operator shall ensure that a written program plan and training or treatment plans are developed for each handicapped child who is enrolled in a day nursery operated by the operator or a location where private-home day care is provided by the operator and who is funded under the Act or the *Developmental Services Act*.

(2) Every operator of an integrated day nursery shall ensure that the daily program of the day nursery is so structured that,

(a) it will accommodate the individual training or treatment plans of each handicapped child referred to in subsection (1), for each day that the child is in attendance; and

(b) the activity programs are appropriate for the ages and developmental levels of the children enrolled in the day nursery.

(3) Where a handicapped child referred to in subsection (1) is enrolled with a private-home day care agency, the operator of the private-home day care agency shall ensure that the training or treatment given the child is in accordance with the training or treatment plans developed for the child. O. Reg. 760/83, s. 54.

## STAFF NUMBERS AND GROUP SIZE

55.—(1) Every operator of a day nursery shall ensure that the children enrolled in each day nursery operated by the operator are placed in groups according to age as set out in Schedule 3 or 4, as the case may be, except where a Director approves otherwise in accordance with subsection (2).

(2) A Director may approve the placement of children in one age group with children in another age group provided that,

(a) the children that are placed are from the next younger age group;

(b) the number of children placed from the younger group does not exceed 20 per cent of the maximum group size allowed for the older group with which they are placed; and



(c) younger children are placed in not more than one group for each age category as set out in Schedule 3 for each day nursery operated by the operator.

(3) The number of employees required for the care and guidance of the children enrolled in a day nursery when on the premises or during activities off the premises shall be determined by the operator of the day nursery in accordance with the ratios set out in Column 2 of Schedule 3 or 4, unless otherwise approved by a Director.

(4) Every operator of an integrated day nursery or private-home day care agency shall employ one resource teacher to plan and direct the individual and small group training for every four handicapped children who are enrolled in the day nursery operated by the operator or location where private-home day care is provided by the operator and who are funded under the Act or under the *Developmental Services Act*, unless otherwise approved by a Director.

(5) A resource teacher shall not be included when calculating the number of employees under subsection (3).

(6) Notwithstanding subsection (1), except where the children enrolled are under eighteen months of age, during the periods of arrival and departure of children and during the rest period the ratio of employees to children may be reduced to less than that set out in Schedule 3 or 4, as the case may be, provided that the observed ratio is not less than two-thirds of the required ratio.

(7) Where,

(a) fewer than five full-time employees are required to meet the ratios as set out in Schedule 3 or 4, the supervisor may be counted as a full-time employee;

(b) five or six full-time employees are required to meet the ratios as set out in Schedule 3 or 4, a full-time supervisor may be counted as a full-time employee for up to half the time a full-time employee is required to be on staff; and

(c) seven or more full-time employees are required to meet the ratios as set out in Schedule 3 or 4, the supervisor shall not be counted as an employee.

(8) Every operator of a day nursery shall ensure that where there are in attendance at a day nursery operated by the operator,

(a) fewer than six children eighteen months of age or over, there is at least one adult in attendance;

(b) six or more children eighteen months of age or over, there are at least two adults in attendance;

(c) fewer than four children under eighteen months of age, there is at least one adult in attendance; and

(d) four or more children under eighteen months of age, there are at least two adults in attendance. O. Reg. 760/83, s. 55.

56.—(1) Every operator of a private-home day care agency shall ensure that the number of children under six years of age, including the children of the person in charge, in attendance at each location where private-home day care is provided by the operator does not exceed five and that the following number of children in each of the following classifications is not exceeded at any one time:

1. Two handicapped children.

2. Two children, who are under two years of age.

3. Three children, who are under three years of age.

4. One handicapped child and one child who is under two years of age.

5. One handicapped child and two children who are over two years of age but under three years of age.

(2) Every operator of a private-home day care agency shall establish a maximum capacity in accordance with subsection (1) for each location where private-home day care is provided by the operator and this capacity shall be set out in the agreement between the operator and the person in charge of the children in that location. O. Reg. 760/83, s. 56.

57. Every operator shall ensure that every child who is in attendance in a day nursery operated by the operator or in a location where private-home day care is provided by the operator is supervised by an adult at all times. O. Reg. 760/83, s. 57.

#### STAFF QUALIFICATIONS

58. A supervisor shall be a person who,

(a) holds,

(i) a diploma in early childhood education from an Ontario College of Applied Arts and Technology, or

(ii) an academic qualification that a Director considers equivalent to a diploma referred to in subclause (i);

(b) has at least two years of experience working in a day nursery with children who are at the same age and developmental levels as the children in the day nursery where the supervisor is to be employed; and

(c) is approved by a Director,

or is in the opinion of a Director capable of planning and directing the program of a day nursery, being in charge of children and overseeing staff. O. Reg. 760/83, s. 58.

59.—(1) Every operator of a day nursery, except a day nursery for handicapped children, shall employ in each day nursery operated by the operator at least one person for each group of children set out in Column 3 of Schedule 3 who,

(a) holds,

(i) a diploma in early childhood education from an Ontario College of Applied Arts and Technology, or

(ii) an academic qualification that a Director considers equivalent to a diploma referred to in subclause (i); or

(b) is otherwise approved by a Director.

(2) Every operator of a day nursery for handicapped children shall employ in each such day nursery operated by the operator at least one person who holds the qualifications set out in subsection (1) for each group of children set out in Column 3 of Schedule 4. O. Reg. 760/83, s. 59.

60. A resource teacher shall be a person who,

(a) holds,

(i) a diploma in early childhood education from an Ontario College of Applied Arts and Technology, or

(ii) an academic qualification that a Director considers equivalent to a diploma referred to in subclause (i);

(b) has completed a post-secondary program of studies approved by a Director that is both theoretical and practical and that relates to the needs of handicapped children; and

(c) if working with multi-handicapped children, has a current standard Red Cross or standard St. John's Ambulance certificate in first-aid,

or is in the opinion of a Director capable of planning and directing individual and small group training for handicapped children. O. Reg. 760/83, s. 60.

61. A private-home day care visitor shall be a person who,

(a) has completed a post-secondary program of studies, approved by a Director, in child development and family studies;

(b) has at least two years of experience working with children who are at the same age and developmental levels as the children enrolled with the private-home day care agency where the person is to be employed; and

(c) is approved by a Director,

or is in the opinion of a Director capable of providing support and supervision in a location where private-home day care is being provided. O. Reg. 760/83, s. 61.

#### HEALTH ASSESSMENTS AND IMMUNIZATION

62.—(1) Every operator of a day nursery shall ensure that each person employed in each day nursery operated by the operator has a health assessment and immunization as recommended by the local medical officer of health prior to commencing employment.

(2) Every operator of a private-home day care agency shall ensure that each person in charge of a location where private-home day care is provided by the operator and each person ordinarily resident on the location or regularly on the premises has a health assessment and immunization as recommended by the local medical officer of health prior to any child being provided with private-home day care. O. Reg. 760/83, s. 62.

#### STAFF TRAINING AND DEVELOPMENT

63. Every operator of a day nursery for handicapped children or a private-home day care agency shall ensure that there are written policies and procedures with respect to staff training and development for employees in each day nursery operated by the operator, private-home day care visitors employed by the operator and each person in charge of a location where private-home day care is provided by the operator. O. Reg. 760/83, s. 63.

#### FINANCIAL RECORDS AND RETURNS

64.—(1) Every operator, except an approved corporation, shall keep financial records for each day nursery or private-home day care agency operated by the operator and shall retain such financial records for at least six years from the time of their making.

(2) The financial records referred to in subsection (1) shall show at least the,

(a) assets;

(b) liabilities;

(c) income;

(d) expenses; and

(e) accumulated surplus and deficit,

of the day nursery or private-home day care agency, as the case may be. O. Reg. 760/83, s. 64.



65.—(1) Every approved corporation shall keep separate books of account for each day nursery maintained and operated by it and shall retain these books of account for at least six years from the date of the last entry in a book for a particular year.

(2) The books of account referred to in subsection (1) shall,

- (a) set forth the revenue and expenditures of the approved corporation;
- (b) contain a record of money received by the approved corporation from sources other than under the Act and this Regulation; and
- (c) be audited annually by a licensed public accountant who is not a member of the board of the approved corporation.

(3) Every approved corporation shall furnish to a Director for each day nursery maintained and operated by it,

- (a) not later than the last day of the fourth month following the end of each fiscal year, a financial statement of each day nursery for the immediately preceding fiscal year, including a calculation of operating subsidy based upon and reconciled with operating surplus or deficit, as the case may be, and the said operating subsidy shall be compared with the subsidy paid by Ontario during the year and a calculation made of the balance owing by or repayable to Ontario; and

- (b) not later than the last day of the fourth month following the end of each fiscal year, a report of a licensed public accountant stating whether, in the accountant's opinion,

- (i) the accountant has received all the information and explanations that the accountant has required,
- (ii) the financial statement is in accordance with the books and records of the day nursery,
- (iii) the calculation of the payment of provincial aid is in accordance with this Regulation, and
- (iv) the financial statement has been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles applied on a basis consistent with that of the preceding year; and

- (c) such other financial and statistical information as the Minister may require.

(4) The fiscal year of an approved corporation is the period designated by the Minister as the fiscal year of the approved corporation. O. Reg. 760/83, s. 65.

66. Every operator shall, in respect of each day nursery or private-home day care agency operated by the operator, furnish to a Director such statistical information as the Director may require with respect to the operation of the day nursery or private-home day care agency. O. Reg. 760/83, s. 66.

#### COMPUTATION OF PROVINCIAL GRANT

67.—(1) Every municipality, band or approved corporation claiming payment under section 8 of the Act shall annually before a date fixed by a Director in each year prepare and submit to a Director, on a form provided by the Minister, an estimate of costs, revenue and subsidy payable for the next fiscal year.

(2) A municipality, band or approved corporation may at any time during the fiscal year after the estimate has been approved by a Director submit an amendment to the estimate for the fiscal year.

(3) The Director may approve the amount of any estimate or amendment thereto, as the case may be, as submitted under subsection (1) or (2) or the Director may vary the amount of the estimate or the amendment and approve the amount as so varied.

(4) Subject to subsection (5), an amount payable to a municipality, band or approved corporation shall be calculated in accordance with section 68 provided that the total amount payable shall not exceed the total amount of the estimate as finally approved by a Director.

(5) An amount paid under section 68 for a fiscal year may be adjusted upon receipt of the annual financial statement of an approved corporation referred to in section 65 or the financial information of a municipality or band referred to in section 64, as the case may be.

(6) The amount of an adjustment referred to in subsection (5) shall either be paid to the municipality, band or approved corporation by Ontario or refunded by the municipality, band or approved corporation to Ontario, as the case may be.

(7) The moneys paid under this section to a municipality, band or approved corporation shall be expended by the municipality, band or approved corporation, as the case may be, only in accordance with the estimate finally approved by the Director.

(8) Every municipality, band or approved corporation applying for a payment under section 8 of the Act shall apply to a Director on a form provided by the Minister before the 20th day of the month following the month for which the payment is claimed.

(9) Any part approved by a Director of the estimated monthly amount payable under section 68 may be paid in advance of making an application under subsection (8), subject to adjustment upon receipt by a Director of an application under that subsection for that month. O. Reg. 760/83, s. 67.



68.—(1) Subject to subsection (3), the amount payable under section 8 of the Act to a municipality or band is,

- (a) 80 per cent of the net cost of providing day nursery services to a child in attendance at a day nursery operated by the band;
- (b) 80 per cent of the net cost of providing day nursery services at a day nursery operated by the municipality to a child whose parent is a person in need;
- (c) 80 per cent of the net cost incurred under an agreement to provide day nursery services or private-home day care, or both, to a child whose parent is a person in need; and
- (d) 80 per cent of the net administrative costs of providing day nursery services at a day nursery operated by the municipality.

(2) Subject to subsection (3), the amount payable under section 8 of the Act to an approved corporation is 80 per cent of the operating cost of providing day nursery services in a day nursery operated by the corporation to a child whose parent is a person in need provided that the amount payable under the Act is calculated in such a manner that the amount payable plus the fees payable by the parents who are persons in need does not exceed the operating cost.

(3) The amount payable under section 8 of the Act in respect of handicapped children is,

- (a) to a municipality, band or approved corporation for providing day nursery services to a handicapped child in attendance at a day nursery operated by the municipality, band or approved corporation,
  - (i) 100 per cent of the net cost for each handicapped child five years of age or older, and
  - (ii) 87 per cent of the operating cost for each handicapped child under five years of age provided that the amount payable under the Act is calculated in such a manner that the amount payable plus the fees payable by the parents shall not exceed the operating cost; and
- (b) to a municipality or band, under an agreement to provide day nursery services,
  - (i) 100 per cent of the net cost for each handicapped child five years of age or older, and
  - (ii) 87 per cent of the operating cost for each handicapped child under five years of age provided that the amount payable under the Act is calculated

in such a manner that the amount payable plus the fees payable by the parents does not exceed the operating cost.

(4) The available income of a person for the purpose of this Regulation shall be determined by a welfare administrator in accordance with Form 1 or 1a, as the case may be.

(5) In determining a person in need there may be excluded in determining available income an exemption on net earnings not exceeding an amount equal to 25 per cent of the monthly net earnings of the person. O. Reg. 760/83, s. 68

69.—(1) The amount of a payment under section 9 of the Act to a municipality, band or approved corporation for those elements of a building project referred to in paragraphs 1, 3, 4, 5, 6 and 7 of clause 1 (d) shall be in an amount equal to 50 per cent of the approved cost of the building project.

(2) The amount of a payment under section 9 of the Act to a municipality, band or approved corporation for those elements of a building project referred to in paragraph 2 of clause 1 (d) shall be in an amount equal to 80 per cent of the approved cost of the building project.

(3) Notwithstanding subsections (1) and (2), the amount of a payment under section 9 of the Act to an approved corporation for a building project for a day nursery for handicapped children shall be in an amount equal to 80 per cent of the approved cost of the building project. O. Reg. 760/83, s. 69.

70.—(1) An application for payment under section 9 of the Act for a building project shall be made to the Minister on a form provided by the Minister.

(2) An applicant who applies under subsection (1) shall file with the Minister two copies of a site plan showing the location of the building or buildings, if any, on the site and, in the case of a building project with one or more of the elements referred to in paragraphs 1, 2, 5 or 7 of clause 1 (d),

- (a) building plans and specifications prepared by an architect or professional engineer showing the structure, fixtures and arrangements of the building or buildings and describing the areas of the building or buildings to be used for the purposes of the Act; or
- (b) where the Minister approves, structural sketches and specifications prepared by a person other than an architect or professional engineer describing the building or buildings and the areas of the building or buildings or contiguous to the building or buildings to be used for the purposes of the Act,

and the site plan, the building plans and specifications or the structural sketches and specifications, as the case may be, shall be approved by the Minister.

(3) No plan, specification or structural sketch filed with the Minister shall be amended or altered without the approval of the Minister. O. Reg. 760/83, s. 70.

71.—(1) No payment under section 9 of the Act shall be made for a building project except where,

- (a) the building project has been approved by the Minister;
- (b) the approved cost has been determined; and
- (c) the approvals of the Minister under section 6 of the Act and subsections 69 (1) and (2), subsections 70 (2) and (3) and section 72 of this Regulation have been obtained.

(2) An approval of a building project by the Minister referred to in subsection (1) expires on the first anniversary of the date upon which the approval is given unless the building project has been commenced before such anniversary date.

(3) A payment under section 9 of the Act may be paid as a single payment or in two or more instalments and, except where the Minister directs otherwise, the aggregate of the amounts of the payments made at any point in time shall not exceed,

- (a) an amount that bears the same proportion to the estimated total payment as the amount of progress made at the time towards completion of the project bears to the total estimated amount of work required for completion; or
- (b) an amount that bears the same proportion to the estimated total payment as the amount of cost incurred at the time bears to the total estimated cost of the project,

whichever is the greater.

(4) A single payment or, in the case of payment in two or more instalments, the final payment of an amount payable for a building project shall not be made until,

- (a) an architect or professional engineer certifies, or the Minister is otherwise satisfied, that the building project has been completed in accordance with the plans filed under clause 70 (2) (a) or the sketches thereof approved by the Minister under clause 70 (2) (b) and the building or addition is ready for use and occupancy; and
- (b) the applicant for the payment submits a report stating,

- (i) the actual cost of the building project,
- (ii) that the total of the unpaid accounts applicable to the building project does not exceed the amount of the grant remaining to be paid,

(iii) that the amount of the grant remaining to be paid will be applied first to the payment of the unpaid accounts, and

(iv) that all refundable sales tax has been taken into account. O. Reg. 760/83, s. 71.

72. No applicant for or recipient of a payment under section 9 of the Act for a building project shall,

- (a) acquire a building or land for the building project;
- (b) call tenders for the building project;
- (c) commence construction of the building project; or
- (d) erect any temporary or permanent sign, tablet or plaque on the site or building project,

without the approval of the Minister. O. Reg. 760/83, s. 72.

73. Expenditures incurred by a municipality, band or approved corporation for furnishings or equipment that are not replacements or for repairs to or maintenance of a capital asset that,

- (a) are approved by the Minister as capital expenditures;
- (b) are, in the opinion of the Minister, necessary for the efficient operation of the day nursery and the cost of which is not excessive for the purpose; and
- (c) are in excess of \$500,

are capital expenditures for which a grant may be paid, upon application by the municipality, band or approved corporation, in an amount equal to 80 per cent of the approved expenditures incurred. O. Reg. 760/83, s. 73.

74. Every municipality, band or approved corporation that receives a payment under this Regulation shall keep and maintain a current inventory of all furnishings and equipment acquired by the municipality, band or approved corporation, as the case may be, and the inventory shall set forth each addition to or removal from inventory and the reasons therefor and shall be prepared in such manner as a Director may require. O. Reg. 760/83, s. 74.

#### LICENCES AND APPLICATIONS

75.—(1) A provisional licence to establish, operate or maintain a day nursery or private-home day care agency shall be in Form 2.

(2) A licence to establish, operate or maintain a day nursery or private-home day care agency shall be in Form 3.



(3) An application for a licence or a renewal thereof shall be made to a Director in a form provided by the Minister and shall be accompanied by such other information as the Director considers necessary to enable the Director to determine whether the applicant, if licensed, would be in compliance with the Act and this Regulation.

(4) Subject to subsection (5), a licence or renewal thereof expires with the anniversary date on which the licence or renewal was issued.

(5) A Director may issue or renew any licence for such period as the Director considers proper, but in no case shall the period be for more than one year.

(6) The fee payable by an applicant for a licence other than a renewal is \$10.

(7) The fee payable for the renewal of a licence is,

(a) \$5, where the application for the renewal of the licence is made on or before the anniversary date in the year in which the licence or the renewal thereof expires; and

(b) \$25, where the application for the renewal of the licence is made after the anniversary date in the year in which the licence or the last renewal thereof expires.

(8) For the purpose of subsection (7), an application for the renewal of a licence shall be deemed to have been made on the day on which it is received by a Director.

(9) Every operator shall ensure that the operator's licence is posted in a conspicuous place in the day nursery or office of the private-home day care agency, as the case may be.

(10) An application to a private-home day care agency to provide private-home day care shall be in a form provided by the Minister. O. Reg. 760/83, s. 75.

## HEARINGS

76.—(1) A notice that a Director is required to give to an applicant or licensee under subsection 13 (1) of the Act shall be in Form 4.

(2) The Director shall serve the notice under subsection (1), accompanied by two copies of Form 5 in accordance with the provisions of subsection 20 (1) of the Act.

(3) A notice that an applicant or licensee may give to the Director and to the Board under subsection 13 (2) of the Act or subsection 14 (1) of the Act shall be in Form 5.

(4) The Board shall serve notice on the parties to the hearing in Form 6 within fifteen days of receiving the notice of the request for the hearing in Form 5.

(5) The Board shall send the notice under subsection (1) to each party to the hearing by registered mail addressed to the party at his address last known to the Board. O. Reg. 760/83, s. 76.

## GENERAL

77. Where an approval is required by a Director or where something is to be done as required by a Director under this Regulation, the approval or requirement is prescribed to be a power of a Director. O. Reg. 760/83, s. 77.

78.—(1) Regulation 235 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 and Ontario Regulations 818/81, 166/82, 298/83 and 401/83 are revoked.

(2) Notwithstanding subsection (1), Regulation 235 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 and Ontario Regulations 818/81, 166/82, 298/83 and 401/83 shall continue to apply where an application was made before the 31st day of December, 1983 for a licence or a renewal of a licence to establish, operate or maintain a day nursery, until the licence or renewal expires or is revoked. O. Reg. 760/83, s. 78.

79. This Regulation comes into force on the 1st day of January, 1984.



## Schedule 1

	COLUMN 1	COLUMN 2	COLUMN 3
Item	Food Group	Range of Serving Size Children under six years of age but more than one year old	Range of Serving Size Children six years of age and over
1.	Milk and milk products	125 to 175 millilitres	175 to 250 millilitres
2.	Meat and alternates	30 to 60 grams	60 to 90 grams
3.	Bread and cereals	½ to 1 slice or 50 to 125 millilitres	1 slice or 125 to 175 millilitres
4.	Fruits and vegetables	¼ to 1 whole fruit or 80 to 125 millilitres	1 whole fruit or 125 millilitres

O. Reg. 760/83, Sched. 1.

## Schedule 2

	COLUMN 1	COLUMN 2
Item	Food Group	Amounts offered each Child in attendance for six hours or more
1.	Milk and milk products	250 to 375 millilitres
2.	Meat and alternates	60 to 90 grams
3.	Bread and cereals	1½ to 2½ slices or 175 to 450 millilitres
4.	Fruits and vegetables	2 to 2½ whole fruits or 250 to 300 millilitres

O. Reg. 760/83, Sched. 2.

## Schedule 3

## NUMBER OF STAFF REQUIRED FOR A DAY NURSERY OTHER THAN A DAY NURSERY FOR HANDICAPPED CHILDREN

ITEM	COLUMN 1	COLUMN 2	COLUMN 3
	Age of Children in Group	Ratio of Employees to Children	Maximum Number of Children in a Group
1.	Under 18 months of age	3 to 10	10
2.	18 months of age and over up to and including 30 months of age	1 to 5	15
3.	More than 30 months of age up to and including 5 years of age	1 to 8	16
4.	Over 5 years of age and less than 6 years of age	1 to 12	24
5.	6 years of age and over up to and including 9 years of age	1 to 15	30

O. Reg. 760/83, Sched. 3.

## Schedule 4

## NUMBER OF STAFF REQUIRED FOR A DAY NURSERY FOR HANDICAPPED CHILDREN

ITEM	COLUMN 1	COLUMN 2	COLUMN 3
	Age of Children in Group	Ratio of Employees to Children	Maximum Number of Children in Group
1.	2 years of age and over but less than 6 years of age	1 to 4	4
2.	6 years of age and over up to and including 18 years of age	1 to 3	3

O. Reg. 760/83, Sched. 4.

Form 1

Day Nurseries Act

DETERMINATION OF AVAILABLE INCOME



Ministry of  
Community and  
Social Services

Ontario

Name of Parent	Telephone number	
Address	Residence	Business
	Social Insurance number	
	Mother	
	Father	

Family Composition - Adults and Children

Name	Age	School or Occupation

Liquid Assets

Type	Amount
Total	

Part II - Monthly Budgetary Needs (Family)

9. Basic needs - See Guidelines	
10. Special Diets	
11. Heat	
12. Telephone	
13. Sub-total	
14. Contingencies - 20% of Item 13	
15. Add Items 13 and 14 Sub-total	
16. Rent	
17. Mortgage Payment (Principal and Interest)	
18. Property taxes	
19. Debt payments	
20. Travel and transportation	
21. Drugs	
22. Dental Services	
23. Optical Services	
24. Health Services	
25. Other - as approved	
28. Add Items 15 to 25 Sub-total	
27. Available Monthly Income less Budgetary Items (Item 8 less Item 28)	
28. Exemption on Net Earnings Item 1: \$ x %	
29. Available Monthly Income (Item 27 less Item 28)	

Part I - Monthly Income (Adults)

1. Net Earnings	\$	
2. Boarder Revenue	\$	
3. Rental Revenue	\$	x 60%
4. Pension		
5. Unemployment Insurance or Training Allowance		
6. Separation or Alimony Payment		
7. Other (specify)		
8. Monthly Income (Items 1 to 7)		

I certify that the above information provided by me is correct.

Date	Signature of Parent
Date	Signature of Administrator or Designate (Municipal staff)



Part III - Computation of Available Daily Income

30. Available daily income = total available monthly income (Item 29 above) divided by 21.75 x number of children in family enrolled in day care program

\$ \_\_\_\_\_ = \$ \_\_\_\_\_ / 21.75 x

[Empty box for calculation result]

Part IV - Calculation of Monthly Cost to Municipality or Band (For use of Municipality or Band only)

31. Total monthly cost of day nursery services or private home day care under agreement:

\$ \_\_\_\_\_ per day x \_\_\_\_\_ [aggregate number of days for all children in family enrolled in day care program]

[Empty box for calculation result]

32. Parental contribution = Available daily income (Item 30) x aggregate days of service for all children in the family enrolled in the day care program

Item 30 \_\_\_\_\_ x days of service

[Empty box for calculation result]

33. Monthly cost to Municipality or Band

Item 31 \_\_\_\_\_ less Item 32

[Empty box for calculation result]

Completion of this form must be in accordance with the Ministry Guidelines for Determination of Available Income

Consent to Inspect Assets

I, \_\_\_\_\_, an applicant for services under the Day Nurseries Act, and I, \_\_\_\_\_, spouse of the above applicant (complete only where applicable) consent that:

1. The Administrator or his authorized representative

inspect and have access to any account or safety deposit box held by me alone or jointly, in any bank, trust company or other financial institution or to any assets held by me or on my behalf by any person, or any records relating to any of them.

2. The Administrator or his authorized representative

secure information in respect of any life or accident insurance policy on my late spouse.

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of late spouse - complete only where applicable)

Dated at \_\_\_\_\_, this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 19\_\_\_\_

Witness: \_\_\_\_\_ Signature of Applicant: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Dated at \_\_\_\_\_, this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 19\_\_\_\_

Witness: \_\_\_\_\_ Signature of Spouse where applicable: \_\_\_\_\_

0728 (11/82) formerly 30-00-007 Reverse

Address, if different: \_\_\_\_\_

Formule no 1a

Loi sur les garderies

ETABLISSEMENT DU REVENUE DISPONIBLE



Ministère des  
Services sociaux  
et communautaires  
Ontario

Nom du parent	Numéro de téléphone	
Adresse	Domicile	Bureau
	Numéro d'assurance sociale	
	Mère	
	Père	

Composition de la famille - Adultes et enfants

Nom	Âge	École ou profession

Actif disponible

Type	Montant
Total	

2<sup>e</sup> partie - Budget mensuel (famille)

9. Besoins fondamentaux - Voir directives	
10. Régimes alimentaires spéciaux	
11. Chauffage	
12. Téléphone	
13. Total partiel	
14. Impondérables - 20% de l'article 13	
15. Additionner articles 13 et 14 Total partiel	
16. Loyer	
17. Versement hypothécaire (principal et intérêt)	
18. Impôts fonciers	
19. Remboursement de dettes	
20. Déplacements et transports	
21. Médicaments	
22. Soins dentaires	
23. Soins de la vue	
24. Soins médicaux	
25. Autres dépenses (approuvées)	
26. Additionner articles 15 à 25 Total partiel	
27. Revenu mensuel disponible moins dépenses prévues (article 8 moins article 26)	
28. Exemption applicable aux gains nets Article 1 : \$                    x                    %	
29. Revenu mensuel disponible (Article 27 moins article 28)	

1<sup>re</sup> partie - Revenu mensuel (adultes)

1. Gains nets	\$	
2. Revenu provenant d'un pensionnaire	\$	
3. Revenu provenant d'un loyer	\$	x 60%
4. Pension		
5. Assurance-chômage ou allocation de formation		
6. Pension alimentaire		
7. Autre revenu (préciser)		
8. Revenu mensuel (articles 1 à 7)		

J'atteste que les renseignements que j'ai fournis ci-dessus sont exacts.

Date	Signature du parent
Date	Signature de l'administrateur ou de la personne habilitée à cette fin (employé de la municipalité)

3<sup>e</sup> partie - Calcul du revenu quotidien disponible

30. Revenu quotidien disponible = total du revenu mensuel disponible (article 29 ci-dessus) divisé par 21,75 x nombre d'enfants dans la famille qui fréquentent une garderie

\_\_\_\_\_ \$ =  $\frac{\quad}{21,75 \times}$  \_\_\_\_\_ \$

4<sup>e</sup> partie - Calcul du coût mensuel pour la municipalité ou la bande d'indiens (À l'usage de la municipalité ou de la bande seulement)

31. Coût mensuel total des services de garderie ou de garde d'enfants à domicile en vertu d'une entente :

\_\_\_\_\_ \$ par jour x \_\_\_\_\_ (nombre total de jours pour tous les enfants dans la famille qui fréquentent une garderie)

32. Contribution des parents = revenu quotidien disponible (article 30) x nombre total de jours de service pour tous les enfants dans la famille qui fréquentent une garderie

Article 30 \_\_\_\_\_ x nombre de jours de service

33. Coût mensuel pour la municipalité ou la bande d'indiens

Article 31 \_\_\_\_\_ moins article 32

Cette formule doit être remplie conformément aux directives du ministère pour l'établissement du revenu disponible

Consentement à la vérification de l'avoir

Je soussigné(e), \_\_\_\_\_, auteur de la demande des services aux termes de la Loi sur les garderies, et je soussigné(e), \_\_\_\_\_ conjoint (à remplir s'il y a lieu) de l'auteur de la demande précitée consens (consentons) que:

- 1. L'administrateur ou son représentant autorisé

ait accès à tout compte ou coffre de sûreté que je détiens, seul ou conjointement, dans une banque, un compagnie de fiducie ou tout autre établissement financier et à tout avoir détenu par moi-même ou par quiconque en mon nom, et à tous documents s'y rapportant, et puisse les vérifier.

- 2. L'administrateur ou son représentant autorisé

obtienne des renseignements relatifs à toute police d'assurance - vie ou d'assurance - accidents touchant mon défunt conjoint.

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Nom du défunt conjoint - à remplir s'il y a lieu)

Fait à \_\_\_\_\_ le \_\_\_\_\_ 19\_\_\_\_

Témoin : \_\_\_\_\_ Signature de l'auteur de la demande \_\_\_\_\_

Adresse : \_\_\_\_\_

Fait à \_\_\_\_\_ le \_\_\_\_\_ 19\_\_\_\_

Témoin: \_\_\_\_\_ Signature du conjoint s'il y a lieu : \_\_\_\_\_

Adresse, si elle est différente : \_\_\_\_\_



Form 2

Day Nurseries Act

PROVISIONAL LICENCE TO OPERATE A DAY NURSERY

No. ....

Issued .....  
(date)

Under the *Day Nurseries Act* and the regulations, and subject to the limitations thereof, this licence is granted

to .....

of the ..... of .....

to operate a day nursery under the name of .....

at ..... in the .....  
(street and number or R.R.)

of ..... in the .....

of .....

1. This licence expires on the ..... day of ....., 19...

2. The applicant does not meet the following requirements for issuance/renewal of a licence:  
.....  
.....  
.....

3. Licensed capacity of day nursery .....

4. The licence is subject to the following terms and conditions:  
.....  
.....  
.....

.....  
(Signature of Director)

RENEWALS  
(insert renewals in spaces below)

Licence No. .... is hereby renewed subject to any term and condition thereon for a period ending .....

.....

.....  
(signature of Director)

No. R. ....

Licence No. .... is hereby renewed subject to any term and condition thereon for a period ending .....

.....

.....  
(signature of Director)

No. R. ....

O. Reg. 760/83, Form 2.

Form 3

Day Nurseries Act

LICENCE/RENEWAL OF A LICENCE TO OPERATE A DAY NURSERY

No. ....

Issued .....  
(date)

Under the *Day Nurseries Act* and the regulations, and subject to the limitations thereof, this licence is granted to .....

of the ..... of .....

to operate a day nursery under the name of .....

at ..... in the .....  
(street and number or R.R.)

of .....

1. This licence expires on the ..... day of ....., 19...
2. Licensed capacity of day nursery .....
3. This licence is subject to the following terms and conditions:

.....  
(Signature of Director)

RENEWALS

(insert renewals in spaces below)

Licence No. .... is hereby renewed subject to any term and condition thereon for a period ending .....

.....

..... (signature of Director)

No. R. ....

Licence No. .... is hereby renewed subject to any term and condition thereon for a period ending .....

.....

..... (signature of Director)

No. R. ....

O. Reg. 760/83, Form 3.

Form 4

Day Nurseries Act

NOTICE OF INTENTION

To ..... (name of applicant or licensee)

TAKE NOTICE that pursuant to the authority vested in me under the provisions of section 12 of the Day Nurseries Act, I hereby propose to:

- refuse to issue a licence to you
- refuse to renew your licence
- revoke your licence

to operate a day nursery at ..... (street address)

in the ..... of .....

in the ..... of .....

under the name of ..... for the

following reasons: .....

.....

AND FURTHER TAKE NOTICE that under the provisions of subsection 13 (1) of the Day Nurseries Act, you have a right to have a hearing of this matter before the Children's Services Review Board which has been appointed under section 3 of the Children's Residential Services Act, but in order to obtain such a hearing you must within fifteen days of the receipt of this notice, request such a hearing by completing and sending to me and to the Children's Services Review Board a request for a hearing in Form 5.

..... (date)

..... (signature of Director)

O. Reg. 760/83, Form 4.



Form 5

Day Nurseries Act

REQUEST FOR HEARING

To: A Director appointed for the purposes of the Day Nurseries Act

and

To: The Chairman of the Children's Services Review Board, Legislative Buildings, Toronto

Name of applicant or licensee .....

Address of applicant or licensee .....

(number) (street or R.R.)

(city)

(town)

(village or P.O.)

(township)

(county)

TAKE NOTICE that I hereby request a hearing by the Children's Services Review Board appointed under section 3 of the Children's Residential Services Act, in respect of the decision of the Director appointed for the purposes of the Day Nurseries Act to:

- refuse to issue a licence to me
- refuse to renew my licence
- revoke my licence
- attach terms and conditions to my licence under subsection 11 (2), (4) or (5) of the Act

to operate a day nursery at ..... (street address)

in the ..... of .....

in the ..... of ..... under

the name of .....

Date .....

Signature of Applicant or Licensee .....

Form 6

Day Nurseries Act

NOTICE OF HEARING

To: .....  
(name of applicant or licensee)

.....  
(address of applicant or licensee)

TAKE NOTICE that a hearing will be held by the Children's Services Review Board appointed under section 3 of the *Children's Residential Services Act*, in respect of the decision of a Director appointed for the purposes of the *Day Nurseries Act* to:

- refuse to issue a licence to you
- refuse to renew your licence
- revoke your licence
- attach terms and conditions to your licence under subsection 11 (2), (4) or (5) of the Act

to operate a day nursery at .....  
(street address)

in the ..... of .....

in the ..... of ..... under

the name of .....

AND TAKE NOTICE that the hearing will be held at ..... o'clock in the ..... noon  
on ..... day the ..... day of ..... 19.....  
at .....

AND FURTHER TAKE NOTICE that the rules of procedure applicable to the hearing are contained in sections 13 and 14 of the *Day Nurseries Act* and that in accordance with the said rules of procedure you are a party to the hearing and as such are entitled to be represented at the hearing by counsel or by your agent.

AND FURTHER TAKE NOTICE that if a party who has been duly notified does not attend at the hearing, the Children's Services Review Board may proceed in his absence and he is not entitled to notice of any further proceedings.

.....  
(date)

.....  
(signature of Chairman of The  
Children's Services Review Board)

O. Reg. 760/83, Form 6.

PLANNING ACT, 1983

O. Reg. 761/83.

Restricted Areas—County of Simcoe,  
Township of Vespra.

Made—December 1st, 1983.

Filed—December 2nd, 1983.

REGULATION TO AMEND  
ONTARIO REGULATION 62/73  
MADE UNDER THE  
PLANNING ACT, 1983

1. Ontario Regulation 62/73 is amended by adding thereto the following section:

48.—(1) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Order, the land described in subsection (3) may be used for the outdoor parking of vehicles.

(2) No permanent buildings or structures shall be erected on the land described in subsection (3).

(3) Subsection (1) applies to that parcel of land situate in the Township of Vespra in the County of Simcoe, being that part of the east half of Lot 18 in Concession V more particularly described as Part 1 on a Reference Plan deposited in the Land Registry Office for the Registry Division of Simcoe (No. 51) as Number 51R-12176. O. Reg. 761/83, s. 1.

D. P. MCHUGH  
*Director*  
*Plans Administration Branch*  
*Central and Southwest*  
*Ministry of Municipal Affairs*  
*and Housing*

Dated at Toronto, this 1st day of December, 1983.

(3834)

51



Received of \_\_\_\_\_ the sum of \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars

for \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

# Publications Under The Regulations Act

December 24th, 1983

## HIGHWAY TRAFFIC ACT

O. Reg. 762/83.

Speed Limits.

Made—November 30th, 1983.

Filed—December 5th, 1983.

### REGULATION TO AMEND REGULATION 490 OF REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980 MADE UNDER THE HIGHWAY TRAFFIC ACT

1.—(1) Paragraphs 1, 2 and 3 of Part 3 of Schedule 58 to Regulation 490 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 are revoked and the following substituted therefor:

Regional  
Municipality  
of York—

Town of  
Markham

Regional  
Municipality  
of York—

Town of  
Markham

Town of  
Whitchurch-  
Stouffville

Regional  
Municipality  
of York—

Town of  
Whitchurch-  
Stouffville

Township of  
Georgina

1. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 48 in the Town of Markham in The Regional Municipality of York lying between a point situate 495 metres measured northerly from its intersection with the northerly limit of the roadway known as Steeles Avenue and a point situate 1315 metres measured southerly from its intersection with the northerly limit of the King's Highway known as No. 7.
2. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 48 in The Regional Municipality of York lying between a point situate 785 metres measured northerly from its intersection with the northerly limit of the roadway known as 16th Avenue in the Town of Markham and a point situate 690 metres measured southerly from its intersection with the northerly limit of the roadway known as York Regional Road No. 15 in the Town of Whitchurch-Stouffville.
3. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 48 in The Regional Municipality of York lying between a point situate 195 metres measured northerly from its intersection with the northerly limit of the roadway known as York Regional Road No. 15 in the Town of Whitchurch-Stouffville and a point situate 150 metres measured southerly from its intersection with the northerly limit of the bridge over the Black River in the community of Baldwin in the Township of Georgina.

(2) Paragraph 4 of Part 3 of the said Schedule 58, as remade by subsection 3 (1) of Ontario Regulation 176/81, is revoked.

(3) Paragraphs 5, 6, 7 and 8 of Part 3 of the said Schedule 58 are revoked.

(4) Paragraph 9 of Part 3 of the said Schedule 58, as made by section 3 of Ontario Regulation 19/82, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

9. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 12 and No. 48 in the Township of Brock in The Regional Municipality of Durham lying between a point situate at its intersection with the south junction of the King's Highway known as No. 12 and the King's Highway known as No. 48 and a point situate at its intersection with the north junction of the King's Highway known as No. 12 and the King's Highway known as No. 48.

Regional  
Municipality  
of Durham—

Township of  
Brock

(5) Paragraph 1 of Part 4 of the said Schedule 58, as remade by subsection 3 (2) of Ontario Regulation 176/81, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

1. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 48 in the Township of Georgina in The Regional Municipality of York lying between a point situate 460 metres measured southerly from its intersection with the northerly limit of the roadway known as Virginia Boulevard and a point situate 805 metres measured northerly from its intersection with the northerly limit of the said roadway.

Regional  
Municipality  
of York—

Township of  
Georgina

(6) Paragraph 2 of Part 4 of the said Schedule 58 is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

2. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 48 in the Township of Georgina in The Regional Municipality of York lying between a point situate 520 metres measured southerly from its intersection with the northerly limit of the roadway known as York Regional Road No. 21 and a point situate 350 metres measured northerly from its intersection with the northerly limit of the said roadway.

Regional  
Municipality  
of York—

Township of  
Georgina

(7) Paragraph 1 of Part 5 of the said Schedule 58 is revoked.

(8) Paragraphs 2 and 3 of Part 5 of the said Schedule 58 are revoked and the following substituted therefor:

Victoria—  
Township of Eldon

2. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 48 in the Township of Eldon in the County of Victoria lying between a point situate 550 metres measured westerly from its intersection with the easterly limit of the roadway known as King Street in the community known as Bolsover and a point situate 730 metres measured easterly from its intersection with the easterly limit of the said roadway.

Regional Municipality of York—  
Town of Whitchurch-Stouffville

3. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 48 in the Town of Whitchurch-Stouffville in The Regional Municipality of York lying between a point situate 690 metres measured southerly from its intersection with the northerly limit of the roadway known as York Regional Road No. 15 and a point situate 195 metres measured northerly from the northern limit of the said intersection.

Regional Municipality of York—  
Town of Markham

4. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 48 in the Town of Markham in The Regional Municipality of York beginning at a point situate at its intersection with the northerly limit of the roadway known as Steeles Avenue and extending northerly therealong for a distance of 495 metres.

Regional Municipality of York—  
Township of Georgina

5. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 48 in the Township of Georgina in The Regional Municipality of York lying between a point situate 150 metres measured southerly from its intersection with the northerly limit of the structure over the Black River in the community of Baldwin and a point situate 385 metres measured northerly from its intersection with the northerly limit of the said structure. O. Reg. 762/83, s. 1 (7, 8).

(9) Paragraph 1 of Part 6 of the said Schedule 58 is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

Regional Municipality of York—  
Town of Markham

1. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 48 in the Town of Markham in The Regional Municipality of York beginning as a point situate 1315 metres measured southerly from its intersection with the northerly limit of the King's Highway known as No. 7 and extending northerly therealong for a distance of 515 metres.

Regional Municipality of York—  
Town of Markham

2. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 48 in the Town of Markham in The Regional Municipality of York lying between a point situate 250 metres measured southerly from its intersection with the northerly limit of the King's Highway known as No. 7 and a point situate 150 metres measured northerly from the northerly limit of the said intersection.

Regional Municipality of York—  
Town of Markham

3. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 48 in the Town of Markham in The Regional Municipality of York beginning at a point situate at its intersection with the northerly limit of the roadway known as 16th Avenue and extending northerly therealong for a distance of 785 metres.

Victoria—  
Township of Eldon

4. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 48 in the Township of Eldon in the County of Victoria lying between a point situate 605 metres measured westerly from its intersection with the easterly limit of the King's Highway known as No. 503 in the community known as Kirkfield and a point situate 425 metres measured easterly from its intersection with the easterly limit of the said King's Highway. O. Reg. 762/83, s. 1 (9).

2.—(1) Paragraph 1 of Part 3 of Schedule 67 to the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

Regional Municipality of Niagara—  
City of Port Colborne

1. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 58 in The Regional Municipality of Niagara in the City of Port Colborne lying between a point situate 760 metres measured northerly from its intersection with the northerly limit of the King's Highway known as No. 3 and a point situate at its intersection with the southerly limit of the King's Highway known as No. 58A.

(2) Paragraph 2 of Part 3 of the said Schedule 67 is revoked.

(3) Part 3 of the said Schedule 67 is amended by adding thereto the following paragraph:

Regional Municipality of Niagara—  
City of Thorold

3. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 58 in the City of Thorold in The Regional Municipality of Niagara lying between a point situate at its intersection with the northerly limit of the King's Highway known as No. 20 in the community known as Black Horse Corner and a point situate at its intersection with the southerly limit of the roadway known as Niagara Regional Road No. 57. O. Reg. 762/83, s. 2 (1-3).



(4) Paragraph 1 of Part 4 of the said Schedule 67 is revoked.

(5) Paragraph 1 of Part 5 of the said Schedule 67 is revoked.

(6) Paragraphs 2 and 3 of Part 5 of the said Schedule 67 are revoked and the following substituted therefor:

2. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 58 in the City of Port Colborne in The Regional Municipality of Niagara beginning at a point situate at its intersection with the northerly limit of the King's Highway known as No. 3 and measured northerly therealong for a distance of 760 metres.

Regional  
Municipality  
of Niagara—

City of  
Port Colborne

3. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 58 in the City of Thorold in The Regional Municipality of Niagara lying between a point situate at its intersection with the westerly limit of the roadway known as Niagara Regional Road No. 57 and a point situate at its intersection with the westerly limit of the roadway known as Pine Street. O. Reg. 762/83, s. 2 (5, 6).

Regional  
Municipality  
of Niagara—

City of  
Thorold

3. Part 3 of Schedule 108 to the said Regulation is amended by adding thereto the following paragraphs:

1. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 108 in the Territorial District of Algoma lying between a point situate at its intersection with the northerly limit of the King's Highway known as No. 17 in the Township of The North Shore and a point situate 200 metres measured southerly from its intersection with the centre line of the roadway known as Mountain Road in the Town of Elliot Lake.

District of  
Algoma—

Twp. of The  
North Shore

Town of  
Elliot Lake

2. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 108 in the Town of Elliot Lake in the Territorial District of Algoma beginning at a point situate 245 metres measured northerly from its intersection with the centre line of the roadway known as Timber Road North and extending northerly therealong to the northerly limit of the said highway. O. Reg. 762/83, s. 3.

District of  
Algoma—

Town of  
Elliot Lake

4. Paragraph 1 of Part 3 of Schedule 109 to the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

1. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 112 in the Town of Kirkland Lake in the Territorial District of Timiskaming lying between a point

District of  
Timis-  
kaming—

Town of  
Kirkland  
Lake

Twp. of  
Pacaud

situate at its intersection with the southerly limit of the King's Highway known as No. 66 and a point situate at its intersection with the easterly limit of the King's Highway known as No. 11. O. Reg. 762/83, s. 4.

5.—(1) Paragraphs 1 and 2 of Part 3 of Schedule 124 to the said Regulation are revoked and the following substituted therefor:

1. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 136 in the Town of Caledon in The Regional Municipality of Peel lying between a point situate at its intersection with the northerly limit of the King's Highway known as No. 24 and a point situate 500 metres measured southerly from its intersection with the northerly limit of the roadway known as Queen Street.

Regional  
Municipality  
of Peel—

Town of  
Caledon

2. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 136 in the Town of Caledon in The Regional Municipality of Peel lying between a point situate 245 metres measured northerly from its intersection with the roadway known as Queen Street and a point situate 1070 metres measured southerly from its intersection with the roadway known as John Street in the Town of Orangeville in the County of Dufferin. O. Reg. 762/83, s. 5 (1).

Regional  
Municipality  
of Peel—

Town of  
Caledon

Dufferin—

Town of  
Orangeville

(2) Paragraphs 1, 2 and 3 of Part 4 of the said Schedule 124 are revoked.

(3) Part 6 of the said Schedule 124 is amended by adding thereto the following paragraphs:

1. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 136 in the Town of Caledon in The Regional Municipality of Peel lying between a point situate 500 metres measured southerly from its intersection with the northerly limit of the roadway known as Queen Street and a point situate 245 metres measured northerly from the said intersection.

Regional  
Municipality  
of Peel—

Town of  
Caledon

2. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 136 in the Town of Caledon in The Regional Municipality of Peel beginning at a point situate 1070 metres measured southerly from its intersection with the roadway known as John Street in the Town of Orangeville in the County of Dufferin and extending northerly therealong for a distance of 370 metres. O. Reg. 762/83, s. 5 (3).

Regional  
Municipality  
of Peel—

Town of  
Caledon

Dufferin—

Town of  
Orangeville

6.—(1) Paragraphs 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5 of Part 3 of Schedule 128 to the said Regulation are revoked and the following substituted therefor:

1. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 144 lying between a point situate 150 metres measured northerly from its intersection with the northerly limit of the roadway known as Lionel Avenue in the hamlet of Dowling in the Town of Onaping Falls in The Regional Municipality of Sudbury and a point situate at its intersection with the southerly limit of the King's Highway known as No. 101 of the City of Timmins in the Territorial District of Cochrane.

2. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 144 in The Regional Municipality of Sudbury lying between a point situate 500 metres measured northerly from its intersection with the centre line of the roadway known as Omer Street in the hamlet of Chelmsford in the Town of Rayside-Balfour and a point situate 150 metres measured southerly from its intersection with the southerly limit of the roadway known as Houle Avenue in the hamlet of Dowling in the Town of Onaping Falls.

3. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 144 in the Town of Rayside-Balfour in The Regional Municipality of Sudbury lying between a point situate 2500 metres measured southerly from its intersection with the centre line of the roadway known as Regional Road 18 (Montee Rouleau) and a point situate 35 metres measured southerly from its intersection with the southerly limit of the roadway known as Edward Street in the hamlet of Chelmsford.

(2) Paragraph 1 of Part 4 of the said Schedule 128 is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

1. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 144 in the hamlet of Chelmsford in the Town of Rayside-Balfour in The Regional Municipality of Sudbury lying between a point situate 35 metres measured southerly from its intersection with the southerly limit of the roadway known as Edward Street and a point situate 500 metres measured northerly from its intersection with the centre line of the roadway known as Omer Street. O. Reg. 762/83, s. 6 (2).

(3) Paragraph 1 of Part 5 of the said Schedule 128 is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

1. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 144 in the hamlet of Dowling in the Town of Onaping Falls in The Regional Municipality of Sudbury lying

Town of Onaping Falls

between a point situate 150 metres measured southerly from its intersection with the southerly limit of the roadway known as Houle Avenue and a point situate 150 metres measured northerly from its intersection with the northerly limit of the roadway known as Lionel Avenue. O. Reg. 762/83, s. 6 (3).

7. Paragraph 1 of Part 5 of Schedule 152 to the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

District of Parry Sound—

Twp. of Henvey

Twp. of Wallbridge

1. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 526 in the Territorial District of Parry Sound beginning at a point situate at its intersection with the westerly limit of the King's Highway known as No. 69 in the Township of Henvey and extending westerly therealong to the end of the said highway in the Township of Wallbridge. O. Reg. 762/83, s. 7.

8.—(1) Paragraph 1 of Part 3 of Schedule 156 to the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

District of Sudbury—

Twp. of Cleland

Regional Municipality of Sudbury—

Town of Nickel Centre

1. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 537 lying between a point situate 800 metres measured northerly from its intersection with the centre line of the roadway known as Riverbend Road in the hamlet of Wanup in the Township of Cleland in the Territorial District of Sudbury and a point situate 10 metres measured southerly from its intersection with the centre line of the roadway known as Dryden Road in the hamlet of Wahnapiatae in the Town of Nickel Centre in The Regional Municipality of Sudbury. O. Reg. 762/83, s. 8 (1).

(2) Paragraph 1 of Part 4 of the said Schedule 156, as made by section 4 of Ontario Regulation 708/81, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

District of Sudbury—

Twp. of Cleland

1. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 537 in the hamlet of Wanup in the Township of Cleland in the Territorial District of Sudbury beginning at a point situate 100 metres measured southerly from its intersection with the centre line of the roadway known as Riverbend Road and extending northerly therealong for a distance of 900 metres. O. Reg. 762/83, s. 8 (2).

(3) Paragraph 1 of Part 6 of the said Schedule 156 is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

Regional Municipality of Sudbury—

1. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 537 in the hamlet of Wahnapiatae in the Town of Nickel Centre in The Regional Municipality of Sudbury lying



Town of Nickel Centre  
 between a point situate 10 metres measured southerly from its intersection with the centre line of the roadway known as Dryden Road and a point situate at its intersection with the southerly limit of the King's Highway known as No. 17. O. Reg. 762/83, s. 8 (3).

9.—(1) Paragraphs 1 and 2 of Part 5 of Schedule 159 to the said Regulation are revoked and the following substituted therefor:

District of Manitoulin—  
 Twp. of Howland  
 1. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 540 in the Township of Howland in the Territorial District of Manitoulin beginning at a point situate 100 metres measured westerly from its intersection with the centre line of the roadway known as Cockburn Street in the Town of Little Current and extending westerly therealong for a distance of 550 metres.

District of Manitoulin—  
 Twp. of Robinson  
 2. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 540 in the hamlet of Silverwater in the Township of Robinson in the Territorial District of Manitoulin beginning at a point situate 415 metres measured easterly from its intersection with the centre line of the roadway known as Burnt Island Road and extending westerly therealong for a distance of 510 metres.

(2) Paragraphs 1 and 2 of Part 6 of the said Schedule 159 are revoked and the following substituted therefor:

District of Manitoulin—  
 Twp. of Billings  
 1. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 540 in the hamlet of Kagawong in the Township of Billings in the Territorial District of Manitoulin beginning at a point situate 55 metres measured westerly from its intersection with the centre line of the roadway known as Lakeshore Road and extending westerly therealong for a distance of 700 metres.

District of Manitoulin—  
 Twp. of Billings  
 2. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 540 in the West Bay Indian Reserve No. 22 in the Township of Billings in the Territorial District of Manitoulin beginning at a point situate 800 metres measured easterly from its intersection with the centre line of the King's Highway known as No. 551 and extending westerly therealong for a distance of 1700 metres. O. Reg. 762/83, s. 9 (2).

10.—(1) Paragraphs 1, 2 and 3 of Part 5 of Schedule 162 to the said Regulation are revoked and the following substituted therefor:

District of Manitoulin—  
 1. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 542 in the Township of Carnarvon in the Territorial District of Man-

Twp. of Carnarvon  
 itoulin beginning at a point situate 1000 metres measured easterly from its intersection with the easterly limit of the easterly junction of the King's Highway known as No. 551 and extending westerly therealong for a distance of 500 metres.

District of Manitoulin—  
 Twp. of Carnarvon  
 2. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 542 and 551 in the Township of Carnarvon in the Territorial District of Manitoulin beginning at a point situate 550 metres measured westerly from its intersection with the easterly limit of the easterly junction of the King's Highway known as No. 551 and extending westerly therealong for a distance of 500 metres.

District of Manitoulin—  
 Twp. of Campbell  
 3. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 542 in the hamlet of Spring Bay in the Township of Campbell in the Territorial District of Manitoulin beginning at a point situate 510 metres measured easterly from its intersection with the centre line of the roadway known as Perivale Road and extending westerly therealong for a distance of 825 metres. O. Reg. 762/83, s. 10 (1).

(2) Paragraphs 1, 2 and 3 of Part 6 of the said Schedule 162 are revoked and the following substituted therefor:

District of Manitoulin—  
 Twp. of Sandfield  
 1. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 542 in the hamlet of Sandfield in the Township of Sandfield in the Territorial District of Manitoulin beginning at a point situate 345 metres measured easterly from its intersection with the centre line of the roadway known as Hutchinson Road and extending westerly therealong for a distance of 465 metres.

District of Manitoulin—  
 Twp. of Carnarvon  
 2. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 542 in the Township of Carnarvon in the Territorial District of Manitoulin beginning at a point situate 500 metres measured easterly from its intersection with the easterly limit of the easterly junction of the King's Highway known as No. 551 and extending westerly therealong for a distance of 500 metres.

District of Manitoulin—  
 Twp. of Carnarvon  
 3. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 542 and 551 in the Township of Carnarvon in the Territorial District of Manitoulin beginning at a point situate at its intersection with the easterly limit of the easterly junction of the King's Highway known as No. 551 and extending westerly therealong for a distance of 550 metres. O. Reg. 762/83, s. 10 (2).



11. Paragraph 1 of Part 6 of Schedule 163 to the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

District of  
Manitoulin—  
Twp. of  
Tehkummah

1. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 542A in the Township of Tehkummah in the Territorial District of Manitoulin beginning at a point situate 500 metres measured easterly from its intersection with the easterly limit of the roadway known as 10th Side Road and extending westerly therealong for a distance of 500 metres. O. Reg. 762/83, s. 11.

12.—(1) Paragraph 1 of Part 5 of Schedule 171 to the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

District of  
Manitoulin—  
Twp. of  
Carnarvon

1. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 542 and 551 in the Township of Carnarvon in the Territorial District of Manitoulin beginning at a point situate 1050 metres measured southerly from its intersection with the northerly limit of the northerly junction of the King's Highway known as No. 542 and extending northerly therealong for a distance of 500 metres.

(2) Paragraphs 1, 2, 3 and 4 of Part 6 of the said Schedule 171 are revoked and the following substituted therefor:

District of  
Manitoulin—  
Twp. of  
Carnarvon

1. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 551 in the Township of Carnarvon in the Territorial District of Manitoulin beginning at a point situate at its intersection with the northerly limit of the northerly junction of the King's Highway known as No. 542 and extending northerly therealong for a distance of 750 metres.

District of  
Manitoulin—  
Twp. of  
Carnarvon

2. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 551 in the hamlet of Providence Bay in the Township of Carnarvon in the Territorial District of Manitoulin lying between a point situate at its intersection with the southerly limit of the said highway and a point situate 300 metres measured northerly from its intersection with the centre line of the roadway known as Cemetery Road.

District of  
Manitoulin—  
Twp. of  
Carnarvon

3. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 542 and 551 in the Township of Carnarvon in the Territorial District of Manitoulin beginning at a point situate 550 metres measured southerly from its intersection with the northerly limit of the northerly junction of the King's Highway known as No. 542 and extending northerly therealong for a distance of 550 metres.

District of  
Manitoulin—  
Twp. of  
Billings

4. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 551 in the West Bay Indian Reserve No. 22 in the Township of Billings in the Territorial District of Manitoulin beginning at a point situate 700 metres measured southerly from its intersection with the southerly limit of the King's Highway known as No. 540 and extending northerly therealong for a distance of 700 metres. O. Reg. 762/83, s. 12 (2).

13. Paragraph 1 of Part 6 of Schedule 180 to the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

District of  
Timiskaming—  
Twp. of  
Armstrong

1. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 571 in the Township of Armstrong in the Territorial District of Timiskaming lying between a point situate at its intersection with the centre line of the King's Highway known as No. 640 and a point situate 210 metres measured northerly from its intersection with the northerly limit of the roadway known as W. Rue 12 St. E. O. Reg. 762/83, s. 13.

14. Paragraph 1 of Part 6 of Schedule 200 to the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

District of  
Manitoulin—  
Twp. of  
Rutherford  
and George  
Island

1. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 637 in the hamlet of Killarney in the Township of Rutherford and George Island in the Territorial District of Manitoulin beginning at a point situate at the westerly limit of the said highway and extending easterly therealong for a distance of 860 metres. O. Reg. 762/83, s. 14.

15. Paragraph 1 of Part 6 of Schedule 202 to the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

District of  
Parry  
Sound—  
Twp. of the  
Archipelago

1. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 644 in the Township of The Archipelago in the Territorial District of Parry Sound beginning at a point situate at its intersection with the westerly limit of the King's Highway known as No. 69 and extending westerly therealong to the end of the said highway. O. Reg. 762/83, s. 15.

16. The said Regulation is amended by adding thereto the following Schedules:

#### Schedule 246

#### HIGHWAY NO. 613

#### PART 1

(Reserved)

PART 2

(Reserved)

PART 3

(Reserved)

PART 4

(Reserved)

PART 5

District of Rainy River—  
 Twp. of Devlin

1. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 613 in the Township of Devlin in the Territorial District of Rainy River beginning at a point situate at its intersection with the King's Highway known as No. 11 and No. 71 and extending southerly therealong for a distance of 300 metres. O. Reg. 762/83, s. 16, *part.*

Schedule 247

HIGHWAY NO. 540B

PART 1

(Reserved)

PART 2

(Reserved)

PART 3

District of Manitoulin—  
 Twp. of Gordon  
 Town of Gore Bay

1. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 540B in the Territorial District of Manitoulin lying between a point situate at its intersection with the northerly limit of the eastern junction of the King's Highway known as No. 540 in the Township of Gordon and a point situate 110 metres measured southerly from its intersection with the northerly limit of the roadway known as Back Street in the Town of Gore Bay.

District of Manitoulin—  
 Town of Gore Bay  
 Twp. of Gordon

2. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 540B in the Territorial District of Manitoulin lying between a point situate at its intersection with the northerly limit of the roadway known as Park Street in the Town of Gore Bay and a point situate at its intersection with the northerly limit of the westerly junction of the King's Highway known as No. 540 in the Township of Gordon. O. Reg. 762/83, s. 16, *part.*

Schedule 248

HIGHWAY NO. 639

PART 1

(Reserved)

PART 2

(Reserved)

PART 3

District of Algoma—  
 Town of Elliot Lake  
 Twp. of Sagard

1. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 639 in the Territorial District of Algoma lying between a point situate at its intersection with the northerly limit of the King's Highway known as No. 108 in the Town of Elliot Lake and a point situate at its intersection with the southerly limit of the King's Highway known as No. 546 in the Township of Sagard. O. Reg. 762/83, s. 16, *part.*

Schedule 249

HIGHWAY NO. 553

PART 1

(Reserved)

PART 2

(Reserved)

PART 3

District of Sudbury—  
 Town of Massey  
 District of Algoma—  
 Twp. of Boon

1. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 553 lying between a point situate 1000 metres measured northerly from its intersection with the northerly limit of the King's Highway known as No. 17 in the Town of Massey in the Territorial District of Sudbury and a point situate at its intersection with the southerly limit of the King's Highway known as No. 810 in the Township of Boon in the Territorial District of Algoma. O. Reg. 762/83, s. 16, *part.*

JAMES SNOW  
 Minister of Transportation  
 and Communications

Dated at Toronto, this 30th day of November, 1983.

## CEMETERIES ACT

O. Reg. 763/83.  
 Closings and Removals.  
 Made—December 1st, 1983.  
 Filed—December 5th, 1983.

REGULATION TO AMEND  
 REGULATION 89 OF  
 REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980  
 MADE UNDER THE  
 CEMETERIES ACT

1. Regulation 89 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 is amended by adding thereto the following Schedule:

## Schedule 51

BARLOW CEMETERY,  
 TOWNSHIP OF GLANBROOK,  
 REGIONAL MUNICIPALITY OF  
 HAMILTON-WENTWORTH

That parcel of land being part of Lot 6, Block 5 in Concession 3 on the west side of Fletchers Road in the Township of Glanbrook in The Regional Municipality of Hamilton-Wentworth, measuring 20 feet by 12 feet, more or less. O. Reg. 763/83, s. 1.

(3836)

52



GENERAL SESSIONS ACT  
COUNTY COURTS ACT

O. Reg. 764/83.

Sittings of the General Sessions of the Peace and  
Sittings of the County Court for the Districts  
and Counties of Ontario.

Made—November 23rd, 1983.

Filed—December 6th, 1983.

GENERAL SESSIONS ACT  
COUNTY COURTS ACT

IN THE MATTER OF the *General Sessions Act* and of the *County Courts Act*; and

IN THE MATTER OF the sittings of the General Sessions of the Peace and of the sittings of the County Court for the trial of issues of fact and assessment of damages with or without a jury, for the Counties and Districts of Ontario.

ORDER

It is ordered that the sittings of the court of general sessions of the peace and sittings of the county and district courts for the trial of issues of fact and assessment of damages with or without a jury shall be held in each year, in each of the counties and districts commencing on the dates shown hereunder:

COUNTY, DISTRICT OR JUDICIAL DISTRICT	PLACE OF SITTINGS	COMMENCEMENT OF SITTINGS
Algoma	Sault Ste. Marie	First Monday in February First Monday in April First Monday in June First Tuesday in September Fourth Monday in November
Brant	Brantford	Second Monday in January First Monday in April First Monday in October
Bruce	Walkerton	Fourth Monday in May Fourth Monday in November
Cochrane	Cochrane Timmins	Second Monday in March Second Tuesday in November First Monday in April First Monday in October
Dufferin	Orangeville	First Monday in April First Monday in October
Durham	Whitby	First Monday in May First Monday in November
Elgin	St. Thomas	First Tuesday in January First Monday in February First Monday in March First Monday in April First Monday in May First Monday in June First Tuesday in September

COUNTY, DISTRICT OR JUDICIAL DISTRICT	PLACE OF SITTINGS	COMMENCEMENT OF SITTINGS
Elgin (cont'd)	St. Thomas	First Monday in October First Monday in November First Monday in December
Essex	Windsor	First Monday in April First Monday in October
Frontenac	Kingston	First Tuesday in January Third Monday in February First Monday in June First Tuesday in September Second Tuesday in October
Grey	Owen Sound	First Monday in April First Tuesday in November
Haldimand	Cayuga	First Monday in May First Monday in November
Halton	Milton	First Tuesday in January First Monday in February, March, April, May and June First Tuesday in September First Monday in October, November and December
Hamilton-Wentworth	Hamilton	First Wednesday in February First Wednesday in May First Wednesday in September First Wednesday in November
Huron	Goderich	First Wednesday in May Third Wednesday in November
Hastings	Belleville	Third Monday in January Fourth Monday in March Third Monday in June Third Monday in September Second Tuesday in November
Kenora	Kenora	Second Monday in May Second Tuesday in November
Kent	Chatham	First Monday in May Second Monday in May First Monday in November Third Monday in November
Lanark	Perth	First Monday in May Third Monday in October
Lambton	Sarnia	Fourth Monday in March First Wednesday in November

COUNTY, DISTRICT OR JUDICIAL DISTRICT	PLACE OF SITTINGS	COMMENCEMENT OF SITTINGS
Leeds & Grenville	Brockville	First Monday in April First Monday in October
Lennox & Addington	Napanee	Fourth Tuesday in May Fourth Monday in September
Manitoulin	Gore Bay	Fourth Monday in May Second Tuesday in October
Middlesex	London	Second Monday in January First Monday in February, March, April, May and June First Tuesday in September First Monday in October, November and December
Muskoka	Bracebridge	Second Monday in January Fourth Tuesday in April Fifth Monday in October
Niagara North	St. Catharines	Fifth Monday in February Fifth Monday in April Second Tuesday in October
Niagara South	Welland	Fifth Monday in January Fifth Monday in April First Monday in November
Nipissing	North Bay	Fifth Monday in April Third Monday in October
Norfolk	Simcoe	Second Monday in March Third Monday in October
Northumberland	Cobourg	Third Monday in January Second Monday in May Second Tuesday in October
Ottawa-Carleton	Ottawa	Third and Fourth Monday in January First Monday in February First, Third and Fourth Monday in March Fourth Monday in April First, Second and Fourth Monday in May Fourth Tuesday in May First, Second and Third Monday in June
Oxford	Woodstock	First Monday in May First Monday in November



COUNTY, DISTRICT OR JUDICIAL DISTRICT	PLACE OF SITTINGS	COMMENCEMENT OF SITTINGS
Parry Sound	Parry Sound	Fourth Monday in May Second Monday in November
Peel	Brampton	Second and Fourth Monday in January First and Third Monday in February First and Third Monday in March First and Fourth Monday in April Second and Fourth Monday in May Second Monday in June
Perth	Stratford	Second Monday in May Second Tuesday in October
Peterborough	Peterborough	First Monday in March Fourth Tuesday in May Fourth Monday in October First Monday in November
Prescott & Russell	L'Orignal	Second Monday in January, April, May and September Third Monday in November
Prince Edward	Picton	Third Monday in April Fourth Monday in September
Rainy River	Fort Frances	Fifth Monday in April Third Monday in October
Renfrew	Pembroke	First Monday in May First Monday in December
Simcoe	Barrie	First Monday in April First Monday in October
Stormont, Dundas & Glengarry	Cornwall	First Monday in April First Monday in November
Sudbury	Sudbury	First Tuesday in each Month
Temiskaming	Haileybury	Second Monday in March Second Monday in November
Thunder Bay	Thunder Bay	Third Monday in February, May, September and November
Victoria	Lindsay	Second Monday in January Third Tuesday in May First Tuesday in September

COUNTY, DISTRICT OR JUDICIAL DISTRICT	PLACE OF SITTINGS	COMMENCEMENT OF SITTINGS
Waterloo	Kitchener	Second Monday in each month
Wellington	Guelph	Third Monday in February, May, September and November
York	Toronto	Second Monday in January continuous to Third Friday in December
York Region	Newmarket	First Monday in May First Monday in November

Sittings of the County and District Courts for the trial of issues of fact and assessment of damages without a jury.

The sittings of the County and District Courts for the trial of issues of fact and assessment of damages, with or without a jury, shall be held in each year, in each of the Counties and Districts commencing on the dates shown:

COUNTY, DISTRICT OR JUDICIAL DISTRICT	PLACE OF SITTINGS	COMMENCEMENT OF SITTINGS
Algoma	Sault Ste. Marie	Third Monday in January, March, April, May, June, September, October and November Third Tuesday in December
Brant	Brantford	First Monday in June First Monday in December
Bruce	Walkerton	First Monday in April First Monday in October
Cochrane	Cochrane	Second Wednesday in January and February First Wednesday in March and April Second Wednesday in May First Wednesday in June Second Wednesday in September Second Thursday in October Fifth Wednesday in October First Wednesday in December
	Timmins	First Monday in February and April Second Monday in June First Monday in October

COUNTY, DISTRICT OR JUDICIAL DISTRICT	PLACE OF SITTINGS	COMMENCEMENT OF SITTINGS
Dufferin	Orangeville	Fourth Monday in May Fourth Monday in November
Durham	Whitby	Second Monday in April Fourth Monday in September
Elgin	St. Thomas	First Tuesday in January First Monday in February, March, April, May and June First Tuesday in September First Monday in October, November and December
Essex	Windsor	Second Monday in February First Monday in April, June, October and December
Frontenac	Kingston	Third Monday in January First Monday in April Third Monday in September Second Tuesday in November
Grey	Owen Sound	First Monday in February Second Monday in September
Haldimand	Cayuga	First Monday in April First Monday in October
Halton	Milton	First Tuesday in January First Monday in February, March, April, May and June First Tuesday in September First Monday in October, November and December
Hamilton-Wentworth	Hamilton	Third Monday in January Fourth Tuesday in May Fourth Monday in September Second Tuesday in November
Hastings	Belleville	Second Monday in February Fifth Monday in April Second Tuesday in October First Monday in December
Huron	Goderich	Second Wednesday in February First Wednesday in May Second Wednesday in September Third Wednesday in November
Kenora	Kenora	Second Monday in March and June First Tuesday in September First Monday in December



COUNTY, DISTRICT OR JUDICIAL DISTRICT	PLACE OF SITTINGS	COMMENCEMENT OF SITTINGS
Kent	Chatham	Second Monday in March Third Monday in March Second Monday in September Third Monday in September
Lambton	Sarnia	First Wednesday in May Second Wednesday in September First Wednesday in December
Lanark	Perth	First Monday in April First Monday in October
Leeds & Grenville	Brockville	First Monday in June First Monday in December
Lennox & Addington	Napanee	First Monday in February Second Tuesday in November
Manitoulin	Gore Bay	Second Friday in January, February and March First Friday in April Second Friday in May Third Friday in July and August First Friday in September Third Friday in November First Friday in December
Middlesex	London	Second Monday in January First Monday in February, March, April, May, June First Tuesday in September First Monday in October, November and December
Muskoka	Bracebridge	Fourth Monday in March Third Monday in November
Niagara North	St. Catharines	First Monday in April First Monday in November
Niagara South	Welland	First Monday in April Third Tuesday in September
Nipissing	North Bay	First Tuesday in January Second Tuesday in April Third Tuesday in September
Norfolk	Simcoe	Fifth Monday in April Third Monday in November
Northumberland	Cobourg	First Monday in April Third Monday in November

COUNTY, DISTRICT OR JUDICIAL DISTRICT	PLACE OF SITTINGS	COMMENCEMENT OF SITTINGS
Ottawa-Carleton	Ottawa	First Tuesday in January First Monday in February, March, April, May and June First Tuesday in September First Monday in October, November and December
Oxford	Woodstock	First Monday in March First Monday in October
Parry Sound	Parry Sound	First Monday in March First Monday in October
Peel	Brampton	First Tuesday in January Fourth Monday in January Second Monday in february Fourth Monday in February Fourth Monday in March First Monday in May Third Monday in June Fourth Monday in June
Perth	Stratford	First Monday in March Second Monday in September
Peterborough	Peterborough	First Tuesday in January First Monday in April First Tuesday in September First Monday in December
Prescott & Russell	L'Orignal	Third Monday in February Second Wednesday in September
Prince Edward	Picton	Fifth Monday in January Second Tuesday in November
Rainy River	Fort Frances	Second Thursday in January and February Third Thursday in March Second Thursday in April, May, June, August, September and October Third Thursday in November Second Thursday in December
Renfrew	Pembroke	First Monday in February Second Monday in September
Simcoe	Barrie	First Monday in April First Monday in October

COUNTY, DISTRICT OR JUDICIAL DISTRICT	PLACE OF SITTINGS	COMMENCEMENT OF SITTINGS
Stormont, Dundas & Glengarry	Cornwall	Second Thursday in January Fourth Thursday in February First Thursday in May and September Fourth Thursday in October
Sudbury	Sudbury	First Wednesday in January Second Wednesday in February First Wednesday in March, April, May, June and July Second Wednesday in August First Wednesday in September, October, November and December
Temiskaming	Haileybury	Fourth Tuesday in January Second Tuesday in February First Tuesday in March Second Tuesday in April First Tuesday in May and June Second Tuesday in September First Tuesday in October, November and December
Thunder Bay	Thunder Bay	First Tuesday in January First Monday in February, March, April, May and June First Tuesday in September First Monday in October, November and December
Victoria	Lindsay	Fourth Monday in March Fourth Monday in October
Waterloo	Kitchener	Fourth Monday in each month
Wellington	Guelph	Third Monday in March, May, September and November
York	Toronto	During all months of the year except July and August
York Region	Newmarket	First Tuesday in April First Tuesday in September

O. Reg. 764/83.

W. D. LYON  
Chief Judge of the County and District Courts of  
the Counties and Districts of Ontario.

Dated at the City of Toronto, in the Municipality of Metropolitan Toronto, this 23rd day of November,  
1983.



HOMES FOR THE AGED AND REST HOMES ACT

O. Reg. 765/83.

General.

Made—November 25th, 1983.

Filed—December 6th, 1983.

REGULATION TO AMEND  
REGULATION 502 OF REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980  
MADE UNDER THE  
HOMES FOR THE AGED AND REST HOMES ACT

1. Item 19 of Table 1 of Regulation 502 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980, as made by section 1 of Ontario Regulation 699/83, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

19. From and including the 1st day of November, 1983 .....	15.62	28.52	61.00
---	-------	-------	-------

(3841)

52

CHARITABLE INSTITUTIONS ACT

O. Reg. 766/83.

General.

Made—November 25th, 1983.

Filed—December 6th, 1983.

REGULATION TO AMEND  
REGULATION 95 OF REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980  
MADE UNDER THE  
CHARITABLE INSTITUTIONS ACT

1. Item 19 of Table 1 of Regulation 95 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980, as made by section 1 of Ontario Regulation 697/83, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

19. From and including the 1st day of November, 1983 .....	15.62	42.35	28.52	61.00	29.27
---	-------	-------	-------	-------	-------

(3842)

52

PARKWAY BELT PLANNING AND  
DEVELOPMENT ACT

O. Reg. 767/83.

County of Halton (now The Regional  
Municipality of Halton), City of Bur-  
lington.

Made—December 7th, 1983.

Filed—December 8th, 1983.

REGULATION TO AMEND  
ONTARIO REGULATION 482/73  
MADE UNDER THE  
PARKWAY BELT PLANNING AND  
DEVELOPMENT ACT

1. Section 28 of Ontario Regulation 482/73, as  
made by section 4 of Ontario Regulation

998/74, is amended by adding thereto the  
following subsection:

(2) Notwithstanding any other provision of this  
Order, a building for the storage of farm produce and  
farm equipment may be erected and used on the land  
described in Schedule 15, provided the following  
requirements are met:

Minimum distance between the building and the northern limit of North Service Road	214 metres
---	------------

Minimum distance between the building and the side lot line	7.3 metres
---	------------

Minimum distance between the building and the rear lot line	3 metres
Maximum height of the building	4.5 metres
Maximum floor area of the building	168 square metres
O. Reg. 767/83, s. 1.	

G. M. FARROW  
Assistant Deputy Minister  
Community Planning Wing  
Ministry of Municipal Affairs  
and Housing

Dated at Toronto, this 7th day of December, 1983.

(3865)

52

### POWER CORPORATION ACT

O. Reg. 768/83.

Pension and Insurance Plan.

Made—September 28th, 1983.

Approved—December 8th, 1983.

Filed—December 8th, 1983.

#### REGULATION TO AMEND REGULATION 796 OF REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980 MADE UNDER THE POWER CORPORATION ACT

1.—(1) Section 1 of Regulation 796 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980, as amended by section 1 of Ontario Regulation 173/83, is further amended by adding thereto the following clause:

(ea) “continuing construction clerical employee” means an employee who is approved by the Corporation as a continuing construction clerical employee;

(2) Clause 1 (h) of the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(h) “credited interest” means the interest on an employee’s contributions to the fund and the superseded funds from the 1st day of January following the date the contribution was made to the first day of the month in which the contributions are returned and, as of the 1st day of September, 1983 in respect of contributions made under section 16a, means the interest on an employee’s contributions to the fund from the date upon which the contributions are deposited in the fund to the first day of the month in which the contributions are returned;

(3) Subclause 1 (ka) (iv) of the said Regulation, as made by section 1 of Ontario Regulation 173/83, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(iv) periods of short-term appointment to the government of Canada or any province or territory of Canada or to any board, commission, committee or public institution established under any Act of Canada or any province or territory of Canada or periods of short-term loans to a union, educational institution or charitable organization, with or without pay, where benefits do not accrue for such service under any pension plan,

2. Subsection 3 (4) of the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(4) An employee represented by the Office and Professional Employees International Union prior to the 30th day of July, 1982 was a member as of the date he was admitted to the plan.

(5) An employee who becomes a continuing construction clerical employee after the 29th day of July, 1982 is a member as of the first day of the month coincident with or next following the date of becoming a continuing construction clerical employee. O. Reg. 768/83, s. 2.

3. Section 8 of the said Regulation, as amended by section 1 of Ontario Regulation 442/82, is further amended by adding thereto the following subsection:

(5b) Calculated from the 1st day of January, 1983,

(a) the benefit of a member who started receiving a benefit in 1982 in accordance with subsection (2) shall be increased by the percentage obtained by multiplying 4 per cent by the number of months in 1982 during which the benefit was paid and dividing by twelve; and

(b) the benefit of a member receiving a benefit in accordance with subsection (2) before the 1st day of January, 1982, shall, after the application of subsections (3), (4), (5) and (5a), be increased by 4 per cent. O. Reg. 768/83, s. 3.

4.—(1) Subsection 15 (5) of the said Regulation is amended by striking out “widower” where it occurs the first time in the twenty-third line and inserting in lieu thereof “widow”.

(2) Section 15 of the said Regulation, as amended by section 2 of Ontario Regulation 442/82, section 5 of Ontario Regulation 173/83 and section 1 of Ontario Regulation 530/83, is further amended by adding thereto the following subsections:

(25a) Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Regulation, calculated from the 1st day of January, 1983, a pension being paid to a member or to a deceased member's widow, widower, dependent child or children or surviving contingent annuitant or beneficiary, shall be increased by,

(a) the percentage obtained by multiplying 4 per cent by the number of months in 1982 during which the pension was paid and dividing by twelve where the member,

(i) retired on a pension, or

(ii) died during his employment by the Corporation,

in the calendar year 1982; and

(b) 4 per cent where the member,

(i) retired on a pension, or

(ii) died during his employment by the Corporation,

before the 1st day of January, 1982.

(25b) The increase provided by subsection (25a) applies to the pension entitlement of a member notwithstanding his exercise of an option in accordance with subsection 20 (1). O. Reg. 768/83, s. 4 (2).

5. Subsection 22 (10) of the said Regulation is amended by striking out "(1)" in the third line and inserting in lieu thereof "(i)".

6. Section 23 of the said Regulation, as amended by section 10 of Ontario Regulation 173/83, is further amended by adding thereto the following subsection:

(7) Calculated from the 1st day of January, 1983, the deferred pension entitlement of a member who terminated his employment with the Corporation leaving all or part of his contributions in the plan in accordance with subclause (1) (b) (ii) or clause (1) (c) or (d) is increased,

(a) by 4 per cent multiplied by the number of full calendar months in 1982 following the date on which the member terminated his employment with the Corporation and divided by twelve where the termination occurred in the calendar year 1982; or

(b) by 4 per cent where the member terminated his employment with the Corporation before the 1st day of January, 1982. O. Reg. 768/83, s. 6.

ONTARIO HYDRO

MILAN NASTICH  
President

W. E. RANEY  
Secretary

Dated at Toronto, this 28th day of September, 1983.

(3866)

52

## OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT

O. Reg. 769/83.

Designated Substance—Silica.

Made—November 17th, 1983.

Filed—December 9th, 1983.

### REGULATION MADE UNDER THE OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT

#### DESIGNATED SUBSTANCE—SILICA

##### 1. In this Regulation,

(a) "joint health and safety committee" includes a joint health and safety committee established under section 8 of the Act, a committee of like nature and the workers or their representatives who participate in an arrangement, program or system conforming to subsection 8 (2) of the Act;

(b) "mg" means milligrams;

(c) "m<sup>3</sup>" means cubic metre;

(d) "silica" means crystalline silica in a respirable form. O. Reg. 769/83, s. 1.

2. Silica is prescribed as a designated substance. O. Reg. 769/83, s. 2.

3.—(1) Subject to subsection (3), this Regulation applies to every employer and worker at a work place where silica is present, produced, processed, used, handled or stored and at which the worker is likely to inhale silica.

(2) Subject to subsection (3), an employer to whom this Regulation applies shall take every precaution reasonable in the circumstances to ensure that every worker who is not an employee of the employer but who is working in the work place of the employer and is exposed to silica and whose health is likely to be affected thereby is protected and the worker shall comply with the requirements of the employer.

(3) Subsection (2) and sections 4 to 17 of this Regulation do not apply to a constructor, to an employer who is carrying out a project, or to a worker working on or at a project. O. Reg. 769/83, s. 3.

4.—(1) Every employer shall take all necessary measures and procedures by means of engineering



controls, work practices and hygiene practices and facilities to ensure that the time-weighted average exposure of a worker to airborne silica is reduced to the lowest practical level with a view to achieving at least 0.10 mg of silica per m<sup>3</sup> of air by volume, and in any event shall not exceed 0.20 mg of silica per m<sup>3</sup> of air.

(2) Subject to section 5, every employer shall comply with subsection (1) without requiring a worker to wear and use respiratory equipment.

(3) The time-weighted average exposure of a worker to airborne silica shall be calculated in accordance with the Schedule and the result of the calculation of the exposure may be certified by an inspector.

(4) Every worker shall work in compliance with the work practices and hygiene practices in accordance with the provisions of the silica control program.

(5) On a prosecution for a failure to comply with subsection (1), it shall be a defence for an employer to prove that he has complied with subsection (1) and that a breach of subsection (1) occurred solely because a worker failed to work in compliance with the work practices and hygiene practices in accordance with the provisions of the silica control program and the employer has taken every precaution reasonable in the circumstances to require the worker to do so. O. Reg. 769/83, s. 4.

5.—(1) Where the strict duty imposed by subsection 4 (1) cannot be complied with because,

- (a) an emergency exists; or
- (b) the measures and procedures necessary to control the exposure of a worker to airborne silica,
  - (i) do not exist or are unavailable,
  - (ii) are not reasonable or practical for the length of time or frequency of exposure or the nature of the process, operation or work, or
  - (iii) are not effective because of a temporary breakdown of equipment,

the employer shall provide a worker with respiratory equipment which shall be used by the worker.

(2) Subject to subsection (1), where a worker is exposed to airborne silica, the worker may request a respirator and the employer shall provide it.

(3) Where respiratory equipment is provided by an employer and used by a worker, the respiratory equipment shall,

- (a) be appropriate in the circumstances for the concentration of airborne silica;

(b) meet or exceed the requirements set out in the Code for Respiratory Equipment for Silica dated the 17th day of October, 1983 and issued by the Ministry; and

(c) be used in accordance with the requirements of the Code.

(4) The employer shall provide training and instruction to a worker in the proper care and use of respiratory equipment provided by the employer. O. Reg. 769/83, s. 5.

6.—(1) Every employer to whom this Regulation applies shall cause an assessment to be made in writing of the exposure or likelihood of exposure in a work place of a worker to the inhalation of silica.

(2) In causing the assessment to be made, the employer shall consider and take into account such matters as,

- (a) the methods and procedures used or to be used in the processing, use, handling or storage of silica;
- (b) the extent and potential extent of the exposure of a worker to the inhalation of silica; and
- (c) the measures and procedures necessary to control such exposure by means of engineering controls, work practices and hygiene practices and facilities.

(3) In causing the assessment to be made, the employer shall consult thereon with the joint health and safety committee and the committee may make recommendations with respect to the assessment.

(4) A copy of the assessment made by an employer shall be given by the employer to each member of the joint health and safety committee. O. Reg. 769/83, s. 6.

7.—(1) Where the assessment discloses or would, if made in conformity with section 6, disclose that a worker is likely to inhale silica and that the health of the worker may be affected thereby, the employer shall develop, establish, put into effect and maintain measures and procedures to control the exposure of the worker to silica and shall incorporate the same into a silica control program.

(2) The silica control program shall include provisions for,

- (a) engineering controls, work practices and hygiene practices and facilities to control the exposure of a worker to silica;
- (b) methods and procedures to monitor the concentrations of airborne silica in the work place and the exposure of a worker thereto;

- (c) personal records of the exposure of a worker to silica at the work place, including the time-weighted average exposure of the worker and of the concentrations of silica and the times in which such concentrations were taken to be representative of the exposure of the worker and used in calculating the average exposure to be maintained by the employer;
- (d) medical examinations and clinical tests of a worker;
- (e) records of medical examinations and clinical tests of a worker to be maintained by a physician who has examined the worker or under whose direction the examination and tests have been performed; and
- (f) a training program for supervisors and workers on the health effects of silica and the measures and procedures required under the silica control program.

(3) In developing the measures and procedures mentioned in subsection (1) and the silica control program, the employer shall consult with the joint health and safety committee and the committee may make recommendations with respect to the same. O. Reg. 769/83, s. 7.

8.—(1) Where engineering controls come into existence through the development of knowledge and technology and would, if adopted and implemented by an employer, reduce the exposure of a worker to or below the time-weighted average exposure limit prescribed by this Regulation, the employer shall adopt and implement the engineering controls where it is reasonable or practical so to do.

(2) Where a change is made in a process involving silica, in mining or in the methods and procedures in the use, handling or storage of silica and the change could result in a significant difference in the exposure of a worker to the inhalation of silica, the employer shall cause a further assessment to be made forthwith and the provisions of sections 6 and 7 apply to the further assessment. O. Reg. 769/83, s. 8.

9.—(1) Where disputes arise between an employer and a joint health and safety committee as to an assessment required under section 6 or 8 or as to the measures and procedures mentioned in subsection 7 (1) or the silica control program or its provisions required under section 7 or 8, the employer, a member of the joint health and safety committee or the committee may notify an inspector thereof who shall investigate and give a decision in writing to the employer, the member or the committee.

(2) Nothing in subsection (1) applies so as to affect the power of an inspector to issue an order for a contravention of this Regulation. O. Reg. 769/83, s. 9.

10.—(1) A copy of the silica control program put into effect by the employer shall be given by the employer to each member of the joint health and safety committee and the employer shall acquaint every worker affected by the silica control program with its provisions.

(2) A copy of the silica control program put into effect by the employer shall be made available by the employer in English and in the majority language of the work place. O. Reg. 769/83, s. 10.

11. Subject to section 17, the procedures for monitoring, sampling and determining the concentrations of airborne silica in the atmosphere of a work place and the exposure of a worker thereto shall be those set out in the Code for Measuring Airborne Silica dated the 17th day of October, 1983, and issued by the Ministry. O. Reg. 769/83, s. 11.

12. The results of monitoring the concentrations of airborne silica in the work place and the exposure of a worker thereto as provided by the silica control program shall be,

- (a) posted forthwith by the employer, as soon as the results are available, in a conspicuous place or places at the work place where they are most likely to come to the attention of the workers affected thereby, for a period of at least fourteen days;
- (b) furnished to the joint health and safety committee; and
- (c) kept by the employer for a period of at least five years. O. Reg. 769/83, s. 12.

13.—(1) A worker shall, at the expense of the employer, undergo the medical examinations and clinical tests required under the silica control program.

(2) The medical examinations and clinical tests required under the silica control program shall make provisions for,

- (a) pre-employment and pre-placement medical examinations to include,
  - (i) a medical history,
  - (ii) a physical examination, and
  - (iii) clinical tests including chest x-rays and pulmonary function tests as required by the examining physician; and
- (b) periodic medical examinations and clinical tests consisting of the items prescribed by clause (a).

(3) The medical history, physical examination and clinical tests shall meet the provisions of the Code for Medical Surveillance of Silica Exposed Workers dated



the 17th day of October, 1983, and issued by the Ministry. O. Reg. 769/83, s. 13.

14.—(1) The records of the exposures of each worker to airborne silica at the work place to be maintained as provided by the silica control program shall identify the worker, including his date of birth, his jobs or occupations at the work place, the results of monitoring for exposure to airborne silica in his work area and the use by the worker of respiratory equipment and its type.

(2) The employer shall provide a copy of the records of the exposures of the worker to airborne silica as provided by the silica control program to the physician who examines the worker and under whose supervision the clinical tests of the worker are performed. O. Reg. 769/83, s. 14.

15.—(1) The records of medical examinations and clinical tests of a worker obtained and made under this Regulation and of the exposures of the worker to airborne silica furnished by the employer under subsection 14 (2) shall be kept in a secure place by the physician who has conducted the examinations and tests or under whose supervision the examinations and tests have been made for,

- (a) a period of forty years from the time such records were first made; or
- (b) a period of twenty years from the time the last of such records were made,

whichever is the longer.

(2) Where the physician is no longer able or willing to keep the records, the records shall be forwarded to the Chief Physician, Occupational Health Medical Service of the Ministry, or a physician designated by the Chief Physician and the provisions of subsection (1) shall, with necessary modifications, apply thereto. O. Reg. 769/83, s. 15.

16.—(1) The physician conducting the physical examination or clinical tests or under whose supervision the examination or tests are made shall advise the employer, who shall act thereon, and the worker whether the worker is fit or because of a condition resulting from exposure to silica is fit with limitations or unfit, for work in silica exposure without giving or disclosing to the employer the records or results of the examination or tests, and in advising that the worker is fit with limitations or unfit, the physician shall be governed by the provisions of the Code for Medical Surveillance of Silica Exposed Workers referred to in subsection 13 (3).

(2) Where a worker is removed from exposure to silica because a physical examination or clinical test discloses that the worker may have or has a condition resulting from exposure to silica and suffers a loss of earnings occasioned thereby, the worker is entitled to compensation for the loss in the manner and to the extent provided by the *Workers' Compensation Act*.

(3) Upon advising the employer and the worker that a worker, because of a condition resulting from exposure to silica, is fit with limitations or unfit for work in silica exposure, the physician shall advise in writing upon a confidential basis the joint health and safety committee thereof and in giving such advice shall indicate his opinion as to the interpretation to be placed thereon.

(4) Copies of the exposure records and the records and results of physical examinations and clinical tests of a worker shall be given by the physician conducting the examinations or tests,

- (a) to the worker or his physician upon the request in writing of the worker; and
- (b) in the case of a deceased worker, to the next of kin or personal representative of the worker, upon the request in writing of such next of kin or personal representative,

and any authorization of another person by the worker or his next of kin or personal representative is of no effect.

(5) Where the physician advises the employer that a worker, because of a condition resulting from exposure to silica, is fit with limitations or is unfit for work in silica exposure, the physician shall forthwith communicate such advice to the Chief Physician, Occupational Health Medical Service of the Ministry. O. Reg. 769/83, s. 16.

17. For the purposes of this Regulation, the methods and procedures that may be used or adopted may vary from the Codes issued by the Ministry if the protection afforded thereby or the factors of accuracy and precision used or adopted are equal to or exceed the protection or the factors of accuracy and precision in the Codes issued by the Ministry. O. Reg. 769/83, s. 17.

18. Section 273, as amended by section 75 of Ontario Regulation 569/83, and sections 274, 275, 276 and 277 of Regulation 694 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 are revoked. O. Reg. 769/83, s. 18.

19.—(1) This Regulation, except sections 4, 5, 7, 8 and 10 to 18, comes into force on the day this Regulation is filed with the Registrar of Regulations.

(2) Sections 4, 5, 7, 8 and 10 to 18 come into force ninety days after the day this Regulation is filed with the Registrar of Regulations. O. Reg. 769/83, s. 19.

#### Schedule

The time-weighted average exposure of a worker to airborne silica shall be calculated as follows:

1. The average concentrations of silica to which a worker is exposed shall be determined from analyses of air samples representative of the



exposure of the worker to silica during work operations as set out in the Code mentioned in section 11.

2. The results of the analyses are the concentrations expressed as mg silica per m<sup>3</sup> of air.
3. The concentrations shall be multiplied by the time in hours to which the worker is taken to be exposed to such concentrations.
4. The weekly exposure shall be calculated as follows:

$C_1T_1 + C_2T_2 + \dots + C_nT_n =$  cumulative weekly exposure, where  $C_1$  is the concentration found in an air sample and  $T_1$  is the total time in hours to which the worker is taken to be exposed to concentration  $C_1$  in a week.

5. The time-weighted average exposure shall be calculated by dividing the cumulative weekly exposure by 40. O. Reg. 769/83, Sched.

(3869)

52

#### PARKWAY BELT PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT ACT

##### O. Reg. 770/83.

The Regional Municipality of York,  
Town of Markham.

Made—December 7th, 1983.

Filed—December 9th, 1983.

#### REGULATION TO AMEND ONTARIO REGULATION 473/73 MADE UNDER THE PARKWAY BELT PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT ACT

1. Section 53 of Ontario Regulation 473/73, as made by section 1 of Ontario Regulation 887/79, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

53. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Order, an extension to the building existing on November 18, 1983 on the land described in Schedule 41 may be erected and used for the manufacture of precast concrete products, provided the following requirements are met:

Minimum distance between the extension and the centre line of Rodick Road	82 feet
---	---------

Minimum side yards of the extension	40 feet
-------------------------------------	---------

Minimum rear yard of the extension	40 feet
------------------------------------	---------

Maximum height of the extension	50 feet
---------------------------------	---------

Maximum lot coverage of the building including the extension	25 per cent
--	-------------

O. Reg. 770/83, s. 1.

G. M. FARROW  
Assistant Deputy Minister  
Community Planning Wing  
Ministry of Municipal Affairs  
and Housing

Dated at Toronto, this 7th day of December, 1983.

(3870)

52

#### PLANNING ACT, 1983

##### O. Reg. 771/83.

Restricted Areas—County of Simcoe,  
Township of Vespra.

Made—December 8th, 1983.

Filed—December 9th, 1983.

#### REGULATION TO AMEND ONTARIO REGULATION 62/73 MADE UNDER THE PLANNING ACT, 1983

1. Ontario Regulation 62/73 is amended by adding thereto the following section:

49.—(1) In this section,

- (a) "building area" means the horizontal area of all buildings, including canopies, balconies and overhanging eaves which are less than 2.5 metres above the finished grade;
- (b) "commercial use" means the use of any land or building for the purpose of buying and selling of goods or commodities and the supplying of services but does not include such uses as the manufacturing or assembling of goods, warehousing and construction;
- (c) "gross leasable floor area" means the total floor area designed for commercial tenant occupancy and exclusive use, including basements, mezzanines and upper floors, if any, measured from the centre line of joint partitions and from outside wall faces;
- (d) "height of building" means the vertical height from the finished grade at the front of the building and,
  - (i) in the case of a flat roof, the highest point of the roof surface or parapet, whichever is the greater, and

- (ii) in the case of a mansard roof, the deck roof line, and
- (iii) in the case of a gable, hip or gambrel roof, the average heights between the eaves and ridge,

exclusive of any accessory roof construction such as a chimney, tower, steeple, television antenna or mechanical penthouse;

- (e) "lot coverage" means the percentage of land described in subsection (3) covered by the horizontal area of all buildings, including canopies, balconies and overhanging eaves which are less than 2.5 metres above the finished grade; and
- (f) "shopping centre" means buildings used or capable of being used for the grouping of commercial uses designed and managed as a unit, as distinguished from a commercial area consisting of unrelated commercial uses.

(2) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Order, the buildings, existing on the land described in subsection (3) on November 29, 1983 and used for shopping centres, may be expanded provided the following requirements are met:

1. The permitted use of the expansion is a shopping centre or part of an existing shopping centre or shopping centres
2. Maximum gross leasable floor area of all buildings used for shopping centres 48,300 square metres
3. Maximum lot coverage of all buildings used for shopping centres 35 per cent
4. Minimum distance between any building and the westerly boundary line of the land described in subsection (3) 20 metres
5. Minimum distance between any building and the easterly boundary line of the land described in subsection (3) 15 metres
6. Minimum distance between any building

and the southerly boundary line of the land described in subsection (3) 15 metres

7. Minimum distance between any building and the northerly boundary line of the land described in subsection (3) 15 metres
8. Maximum height of any building 12.5 metres
9. Minimum number of motor vehicle parking spaces to be located on the land described in subsection (3) per each 93 square metres of gross leasable floor area of all buildings used for shopping centres 5.5

10. Minimum number of loading spaces to be located on the land described in subsection (3) shall be three spaces plus one additional space for each additional 9,300 square metres or fractional part thereof in excess of 7,400 square metres of building area of all buildings used for shopping centres

11. No storage of equipment, goods, chattels, raw or processed materials, except the overnight parking of motor vehicles, is permitted outside any building

(3) This section applies to that parcel of land situate in the Township of Vespra in the County of Simcoe, being that part of Lot 19 in Concession IV in the said Township more particularly described as Parts 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 12, 13 and 14 on a Reference Plan deposited in the Land Registry Office for the Registry Division of Simcoe (No. 51) as Number 51R-12305. O. Reg. 771/83, s. 1.

CLAUDE BENNETT  
*Minister of Municipal Affairs  
and Housing*

Dated at Toronto, this 8th day of December, 1983.

## FARM PRODUCTS MARKETING ACT

O. Reg. 772/83.  
Greenhouse Vegetables—Marketing.  
Made—December 9th, 1983.  
Filed—December 9th, 1983.

---

REGULATION TO AMEND  
REGULATION 366 OF  
REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980  
MADE UNDER THE  
FARM PRODUCTS MARKETING ACT

1. Paragraph 5 of section 9 of Regulation 366 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 is amended by striking out "one-half of a cent" in the third and fourth lines and inserting in lieu thereof "1 cent".

THE FARM PRODUCTS MARKETING BOARD:

JOHN C. MCMURCHY  
*Chairman*

CHERYL CREET  
*Secretary*

Dated at Toronto, this 9th day of December, 1983.

(3872)

52



# Publications Under The Regulations Act

December 31st, 1983

## HIGHWAY TRAFFIC ACT

O. Reg. 773/83.

Speed Limits.

Made—December 7th, 1983.

Filed—December 12th, 1983.

### REGULATION TO AMEND REGULATION 490 OF REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980 MADE UNDER THE HIGHWAY TRAFFIC ACT

1.—(1) Paragraph 1 of Part 4 of Schedule 10 to Regulation 490 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

1. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 8 in the Town of Stoney Creek in The Regional Municipality of Hamilton-Wentworth lying between a point situate at its intersection with the westerly limit of the roadway known as Fruitland Road (Hamilton-Wentworth Road 455) and a point situate 120 metres measured easterly from its intersection with the roadway known as Lewis Road.

Regional  
Municipality  
of Hamilton-  
Wentworth—

Town of  
Stoney Creek

(2) Paragraph 3 of Part 5 of the said Schedule 10 is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

3. That Part of the King's Highway known as No. 8 in the Town of Stoney Creek in The Regional Municipality of Hamilton-Wentworth lying between a point situate at its intersection with the westerly limit of the roadway known as Grays Road (Hamilton-Wentworth Road 445) and a point situate at its intersection with the westerly limit of the roadway known as Fruitland Road (Hamilton-Wentworth Road 455).

Regional  
Municipality  
of Hamilton-  
Wentworth—

Town of  
Stoney Creek

JAMES SNOW  
*Minister of Transportation  
and Communications*

Dated at Toronto, this 7th day of December, 1983.

## PLANNING ACT, 1983

O. Reg. 774/83.

Restricted Areas—District of Nipissing,  
Geographic Township of Phelps.

Made—November 29th, 1983.

Filed—December 12th, 1983.

### ORDER MADE UNDER THE PLANNING ACT, 1983

#### RESTRICTED AREAS—GEOGRAPHIC TOWNSHIP OF PHELPS IN THE TERRITORIAL DISTRICT OF NIPISSING

1. In this Order,

- (a) "accessory", when used to describe a use, building or structure, means a use, building or structure that is normally incidental or subordinate to a principal use, building or structure;
- (b) "dwelling unit" means one or more habitable rooms occupied or capable of being occupied as an independent and separate housekeeping establishment in which separate kitchen and sanitary facilities are provided for the exclusive use of the unit with a private entrance from outside the building or from a common hallway or stairway inside the building;
- (c) "mobile home" means a dwelling unit that is designed to be made mobile and constructed or manufactured to provide a permanent residence for one or more persons, but does not include a travel trailer or tent trailer or trailer otherwise designed;
- (d) "mobile home park" means a parcel of land that has not been subdivided under the Act, in which mobile homes are located and individual sites are made available on a rental or lease basis;
- (e) "street" means a public highway that is under the jurisdiction of the Province of Ontario or a local roads board or is a road within a registered plan of subdivision. O. Reg. 774/83, s. 1.

2. This Order applies to that parcel of land situate in the geographic Township of Phelps in the Territorial District of Nipissing, being the north half of Lot 16 in Concession III described as Parcel 13774 in the Land Registry Office for the Land Titles Division of Nipissing (No. 36). O. Reg. 774/83, s. 2.

3. No land to which this Order applies shall hereafter be used and no building or structure shall hereafter be erected or used except in accordance with the terms of this Order, but nothing in this Order prevents the use of any land, building or structure for a purpose prohibited by this Order if the land, building or structure are lawfully used for such purpose on the day this Order comes into force. O. Reg. 774/83, s. 3.

4.—(1) Every use of land and every erection or use of buildings or structures on the land to which this Order applies is prohibited except the use set out in subsection (2).

(2) A mobile home park containing not more than ten mobile homes may be located and used on the land, provided that a road that is open and maintained year round provides access between the mobile home park and a street.

(3) Each mobile home shall be located on a separate site.

(4) Buildings and structures accessory to a mobile home may be erected and used on the same site as the mobile home.

(5) A mobile home shall not be located or used on a site unless the site has an area of at least 1,068 square metres. O. Reg. 774/83, s. 4.

5.—(1) Nothing in this Order prevents the reconstruction of any building or structure that is damaged or destroyed by uses beyond the control of the owner if the dimensions of the original building or structure are not increased or its original use altered.

(2) Nothing in this Order prevents the strengthening or restoration to a safe condition of any building or structure or part of any such building or structure. O. Reg. 774/83, s. 5.

CLAUDE BENNETT  
*Minister of Municipal Affairs  
and Housing*

Dated at Toronto, this 29th day of November, 1983.

(3874)

53

### PLANNING ACT, 1983

O. Reg. 775/83.

Restricted Areas—Part of the District of  
Nipissing.

Made—December 8th, 1983.

Filed—December 12th, 1983.

### REGULATION TO AMEND ONTARIO REGULATION 540/74 MADE UNDER THE PLANNING ACT, 1983

1. Ontario Regulation 540/74 is amended by adding thereto the following section:

92.—(1) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Order, the land described in subsection (2) may be used for the location and use thereon of a mobile home.

(2) Subsection (1) applies to that parcel of land situate in the geographic Township of Macpherson in the Territorial District of Nipissing, being that part of Lot 3 in Concession V entered in the Land Registry Office for the Land Titles Division of Nipissing (No. 36) as Parcel 6457. O. Reg. 775/83, s. 1.

L. J. FINCHAM  
*Director  
Plans Administration Branch  
North and East  
Ministry of Municipal Affairs  
and Housing*

Dated at Toronto, this 8th day of December, 1983.

(3875)

53

### PLANNING ACT, 1983

O. Reg. 776/83.

Restricted Areas—Part of the District of  
Nipissing.

Made—November 18th, 1983.

Filed—December 12th, 1983.

### REGULATION TO AMEND ONTARIO REGULATION 540/74 MADE UNDER THE PLANNING ACT, 1983

1. Ontario Regulation 540/74 is amended by adding thereto the following sections:

93.—(1) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Order, the single-family dwelling and buildings and structures accessory thereto existing on the 1st day of October, 1983 on the land described in subsection (2) may continue to be used.

(2) Subsection (1) applies to that parcel of land situate in the geographic Township of Kirkpatrick in the Territorial District of Nipissing, being that part of Lot 1 in Concession II designated as Part 1 on a Plan deposited in the Land Registry Office for the Land Titles Division of Nipissing (No. 36) as Number 36R-6433, being Parcel 26216 Nipissing. O. Reg. 776/83, s. 1, *part*.

94.—(1) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Order, a single-family dwelling and buildings and



structures accessory thereto may be erected and used on the land described in subsection (2).

(2) Subsection (1) applies to that parcel of land situate in the geographic Township of Gibbons in the Territorial District of Nipissing, being that part of Lot 8 in Concession II entered in the Land Registry Office for the Land Titles Division of Nipissing (No. 36) as Parcel 17994. O. Reg. 776/83, s. 1, *part*.

L. J. FINCHAM  
Director  
Plans Administration Branch  
North and East  
Ministry of Municipal Affairs  
and Housing

Dated at Toronto, this 18th day of November, 1983.

(3876)

53

### PLANNING ACT, 1983

O. Reg. 777/83.

Restricted Areas—Part of the District of Nipissing.

Made—December 1st, 1983.

Filed—December 12th, 1983.

### REGULATION TO AMEND ONTARIO REGULATION 540/74 MADE UNDER THE PLANNING ACT, 1983

1. Ontario Regulation 540/74 is amended by adding thereto the following sections:

96.—(1) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Order, a single-family dwelling and buildings and structures accessory thereto may be erected and used on the land described in subsection (2).

(2) Subsection (1) applies to that parcel of land situate in the geographic Township of Bastedo in the Territorial District of Nipissing, being the east half of Lot 14 in Concession I and entered in the Land Registry Office for the Land Titles Division of Nipissing (No. 36) as Parcel 3553. O. Reg. 777/83, s. 1, *part*.

97.—(1) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Order, a mobile home and buildings and structures accessory thereto may be located and used on the land described in subsection (2).

(2) Subsection (1) applies to that parcel of land situate in the geographic Township of Macpherson in the Territorial District of Nipissing, being that part of Lot 1 in Concession II entered in the Land Registry Office for the Land Titles Division of Nipissing (No. 36) as Parcel 9314. O. Reg. 777/83, s. 1, *part*.

98.—(1) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Order, a dock may be erected and used on the land described in subsection (2) and motor vehicles may be parked on the land.

(2) Subsection (1) applies to that parcel of land situate in the geographic Township of Macpherson in the Territorial District of Nipissing, being composed of Lot 5 in Concession IV. O. Reg. 777/83, s. 1, *part*.

L. J. FINCHAM  
Director  
Plans Administration Branch  
North and East  
Ministry of Municipal Affairs  
and Housing

Dated at Toronto, this 1st day of December, 1983.

(3877)

53

### LOCAL SERVICES BOARDS ACT

O. Reg. 778/83.

Establishment of a Local Service Board—Community of Croft.

Made—December 9th, 1983.

Filed—December 12th, 1983.

### ORDER MADE UNDER THE LOCAL SERVICES BOARDS ACT

IN THE MATTER OF the *Local Services Boards Act*; and

IN THE MATTER OF the establishment of a Local Services Board for the community of Croft situate in territory without municipal organization in the Territorial District of Parry Sound.

### ORDER

Under the provisions of section 4 of the *Local Services Boards Act*, IT IS ORDERED:

1. A Local Services Board is established effective the 9th day of December, 1983 under the name "The Local Services Board of Croft". O. Reg. 778/83, s. 1.

2. The boundaries of the Board area are those described in the Schedule. O. Reg. 778/83, s. 2.

3. The Board shall be composed of five members. O. Reg. 778/83, s. 3.

4. The Board may exercise the following powers from among those set out in the Schedule to the Act:

1. The powers set out in paragraph 2.

2. The powers set out in paragraph 6. O. Reg. 778/83, s. 4.



5.—(1) The election of the first members of the Board shall be held in the community of Croft on the 14th day of January, 1984 and the members so elected shall hold office from the 14th day of January, 1984 to the 30th day of September, 1984 and until a new Board is elected.

(2) Mr. Ernie Levis, Northern Affairs Officer, is appointed to conduct the election of the first members of the Board and for that purpose he has the general supervision of the election and the power to direct the manner of the election and to implement or to carry out any other act or thing that may be required for the effective undertaking of the election of the first members of the Board. O. Reg. 778/83, s. 5.

LEO BERNIER

*Minister of Northern Affairs*

Dated at Toronto, this 9th day of December, 1983.

#### Schedule

All that tract of land in the geographic Township of Croft, in the Territorial District of Parry Sound, containing 207.158 square kilometres, be the same more or less, described as follows:

Commencing at the northwesterly corner of the said geographic township;

Thence north 69° 08' 20" east along the northerly boundary of that township 14.343 kilometres to the northeasterly corner thereof;

Thence south 20° 51' 40" east along the easterly boundary of that township 14.383 kilometres to the southeasterly corner thereof;

Thence south 69° 08' 20" west along the southerly boundary of that township 14.423 kilometres to the southwesterly corner thereof;

Thence north 20° 51' 40" west along the westerly boundary of that township 14.423 kilometres to the point of commencement. O. Reg. 778/83, Sched.

(3878)

53

#### COMMODITY BOARDS AND MARKETING AGENCIES ACT

O. Reg. 779/83.

Levies or Charges—Chicken.

Made—December 1st, 1983.

Filed—December 13th, 1983.

#### REGULATION TO AMEND REGULATION 107 OF REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980 MADE UNDER THE COMMODITY BOARDS AND MARKETING AGENCIES ACT

1. Subsection 2 (1) of Regulation 107 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980, as amended by section 1 of Ontario Regulation 106/83, is further amended by striking out "0.1984 cents per kilogram" in the ninth and tenth lines and inserting in lieu thereof "0.2816 cents per kilogram".

2. This Regulation comes into force on the 1st day of January, 1984.

(3879)

53

#### HOUSING DEVELOPMENT ACT

O. Reg. 780/83.

General.

Made—December 8th, 1983.

Filed—December 14th, 1983.

#### REGULATION TO AMEND REGULATION 506 OF REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980 MADE UNDER THE HOUSING DEVELOPMENT ACT

1. Clause 1 (e) of Regulation 506 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(e) "handicapped person" means a person residing in a dwelling unit who is the owner or a relative of the owner of the unit and can produce medical evidence that he or she has a major permanent physical disability;

2.—(1) Section 3 of the said Regulation is amended by inserting after "\$7,500" in the fifth line "subject to subsection (2)".

(2) Section 3 of the said Regulation is further amended by adding thereto the following subsection:

(2) Where a loan made under subsection (1) is to assist in the modification of a dwelling unit to accommodate the needs of a handicapped person residing therein, the amount of the loan shall not exceed \$9,500, less any amounts received through Federal funding. O. Reg. 780/83, s. 2 (2).

3.—(1) Subsection 5 (1) of the said Regulation is amended by inserting after "\$7,500" in the second line "subject to subsection (3)".

(2) Section 5 of the said Regulation is amended by adding thereto the following subsection:

(3) Where a loan made under subsection (1) is to assist in the modification of a dwelling unit to accommodate the needs of a handicapped person residing therein, the amount of the loan shall not exceed \$9,500, less any amounts received through Federal funding. O. Reg. 780/83, s. 3 (2).

4. This Regulation shall be deemed to have come into force on the 1st day of June, 1982.

(3902)

53

### REGIONAL MUNICIPALITY OF HAMILTON-WENTWORTH ACT

O. Reg. 781/83.

Order—Town of Stoney Creek.

Made—December 8th, 1983.

Filed—December 15th, 1983.

#### ORDER MADE UNDER THE REGIONAL MUNICIPALITY OF HAMILTON-WENTWORTH ACT

##### ORDER—TOWN OF STONEY CREEK

1. Effective the 1st day of January, 1984, the Corporation of the Town of Stoney Creek is erected into a city municipality bearing the name The Corporation of the City of Stoney Creek. O. Reg. 781/83, s. 1.

2. A reference in any general or special Act to the Town of Stoney Creek or the Corporation of the Town of Stoney Creek shall be deemed to be a reference to the City of Stoney Creek or The Corporation of the City of Stoney Creek, respectively. O. Reg. 781/83, s. 2.

3. The council of the City of Stoney Creek may pass any by-law that a board of commissioners of police of a city is authorized to pass under the *Municipal Act*. O. Reg. 781/83, s. 3.

(3903)

53

### MINING TAX ACT

O. Reg. 782/83.

General.

Made—December 8th, 1983.

Filed—December 15th, 1983.

#### REGULATION TO AMEND REGULATION 639 OF REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980 MADE UNDER THE MINING TAX ACT

- 1.—(1) Subsection 7 (1) of Regulation 639 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(1) For the purposes of this section, "depreciated asset" means a mining or processing asset in respect of which an allowance for depreciation has been or

may be deducted under the Act or this Regulation. O. Reg. 782/83, s. 1 (1).

- (2) Section 7 of the said Regulation is amended by adding thereto the following subsections:

(4) Notwithstanding subsections (2) and (3), where all or substantially all of the depreciated assets owned by an operator are transferred to any corporation resident in Canada not dealing at arm's length with the transferor and the Minister is satisfied that,

(a) the transfer of such depreciated assets is not intended to reduce the amount of taxes otherwise payable under the Act; and

(b) the proceeds received by the transferor do not include any consideration other than the transfer to the transferor of shares of the transferee corporation and the assumption by that corporation of liabilities of the transferor,

the transferor shall be deemed to have disposed of each depreciated asset for its undepreciated capital cost, and the transferee shall be deemed to have acquired each depreciated asset at the undepreciated capital cost thereof to the transferor.

(5) Where subsection (4) applies in respect of the transfer of depreciated assets and the capital cost to any transferor of the depreciated assets exceeds the deemed proceeds of disposition of the transferor for the purposes of the Act and this Regulation,

(a) the capital cost of each depreciated asset to the transferee shall be deemed to be the amount that was the capital cost thereof to the transferor; and

(b) the excess of the capital cost over the undepreciated capital cost shall be deemed to have been allowed to the transferee as an allowance for depreciation under clause 3 (7) (1) of the Act or clause 5 (1) (f) of this Regulation, as the case may be.

(6) Where subsection (4) applies in respect of the transfer of any processing assets, for the purposes of subsection 8 (6), the term "processing allowance not previously claimed" shall be deemed to include the processing allowance not previously claimed by the operator making the transfer of such depreciated assets. O. Reg. 782/83, s. 1 (2).

(3904)

53

### ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT ACT

O. Reg. 783/83.

General.

Made—December 16th, 1983.

Filed—December 16th, 1983.



REGULATION TO AMEND  
REGULATION 293 OF  
REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980  
MADE UNDER THE  
ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT ACT

- 1.—(1) Clause 5 (4) (d) of Regulation 293 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 is revoked and the following substituted therefor:
- (d) a waste disposal site with respect to which a hearing would be required under section 30 of the *Environmental Protection Act*;
- (2) Clause 5 (5) (c) of the said Regulation, as remade by subsection 1 (2) of Ontario Regulation 775/82 and amended by subsection 1 (3) of Ontario Regulation 414/83, is further amended by striking out “31st day of December, 1983,” in the twelfth line and inserting in lieu thereof “date determined under subsection (11)”.
- (3) Subclause 5 (5) (c) (iv) of the said Regulation, as made by subsection 1 (2) of Ontario Regulation 775/82, is amended by striking out “30th day of June, 1983” in the second and third lines and inserting in lieu thereof “date determined under subsection (11)”.
- (4) Clause 5 (5) (d) of the said Regulation, as made by subsection 1 (1) of Ontario Regulation 140/82 and amended by subsection 1 (3) of Ontario Regulation 775/82 and subsection 1 (4) of Ontario Regulation 414/83, is further amended by striking out “30th day of June, 1984” in the twelfth line and inserting in lieu thereof “date determined under subsection (11)”.
- (5) Clause 5 (5) (f) of the said Regulation, as remade by subsection 1 (5) of Ontario Regulation 414/83, is amended by striking out “31st day of December, 1983” in the thirteenth line and inserting in lieu thereof “date determined under subsection (11)”.
- (6) Section 5 of the said Regulation is amended by adding thereto the following subsection:
- (11) For the purpose of clauses (5) (c), (d) and (f), the date shall be the 30th day of June, 1984, unless an environmental assessment has been submitted by a municipality for a class of undertaking referred to in the applicable clause, in which case the date with respect to the class of undertakings for which the environmental assessment has been submitted, whether being carried out by the municipality submitting the assessment or by another municipality, shall be the date on which a decision with respect to the environmental assessment is made or deemed to be made under subsection 14 (1) of the Act. O. Reg. 783/83, s. 1 (6).
2. Section 9 of the said Regulation is amended by adding thereto the following subsection:
- (7) An undertaking that would be exempt under clause 2 (c) but for the expiration of a date in Column 2 of the Table shall, where an environmental assessment has been submitted by a conservation authority for a class of undertaking that includes undertakings of that type, remain exempt, whether being carried out by the conservation authority submitting the assessment or by another conservation authority, until a decision with respect to the environmental assessment is made or deemed to be made under subsection 14 (1) of the Act. O. Reg. 783/83, s. 2.

(3907)

53



# Publications Under The Regulations Act

January 7th, 1984

## FAMILY BENEFITS ACT

O. Reg. 784/83.

General.

Made—December 16th, 1983.

Filed—December 19th, 1983.

### REGULATION TO AMEND REGULATION 318 OF REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980 MADE UNDER THE FAMILY BENEFITS ACT

1. Subsection 11 (2) of Regulation 318 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980, as amended by subsection 1 (1) of Ontario Regulation 721/81, subsection 2 (2) of Ontario Regulation 847/82 and section 3 of Ontario Regulation 690/83, exclusive of the clauses, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(2) The allowance payable to a recipient other than,

shall not exceed a maximum of \$772 per month where the number of beneficiaries does not exceed four, but where there are more than four beneficiaries this maximum shall be increased by a further \$39 monthly for each beneficiary in excess of four.

2.—(1) The Table to paragraph 1 of subsection 12 (3) of the said Regulation, as remade by subsection 3 (1) of Ontario Regulation 847/82, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

TABLE

	Monthly Minimum	Monthly Maximum
One Adult Beneficiary	\$269	\$307
Two Beneficiaries	423	505
Three Beneficiaries	519	575
Four Beneficiaries (A)	598	642

(A) For each beneficiary in addition to four, add an amount up to \$67 to the monthly amount.

(2) The Table to paragraph 1a of subsection 12 (3) of the said Regulation, as made by subsection 3 (1) of Ontario Regulation 847/82, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

TABLE

	Monthly Minimum	Monthly Maximum
One Adult Beneficiary	\$269	\$292
Two Beneficiaries	423	481
Three Beneficiaries	519	547
Four Beneficiaries (A)	598	610

(A) For each beneficiary in addition to four, add an amount up to \$63 to the monthly amount.

(3) Paragraph 5 of subsection 12 (3) of the said Regulation, as remade by subsection 3 (3) of Ontario Regulation 847/82, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

5. Where a duly qualified medical practitioner certifies that a beneficiary is pregnant or where a beneficiary has given birth to a child or has care, custody and control of a newborn child, for additional needs of the beneficiary due to the pregnancy or birth, an amount not exceeding \$22 for a period not exceeding six months, commencing in any month after the third month of the pregnancy and ending not later than the sixth month after the birth of the child.

(4) The Table to paragraph 7 of subsection 12 (3) of the said Regulation, as remade by subsection 3 (4) of Ontario Regulation 847/82, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

TABLE

#### MONTHLY AMOUNT FOR SHELTER SUBSIDY

Number of Beneficiaries	COLUMN A	COLUMN B
1	\$105	\$ 90
2	180	100
3	190	110
4	200	120
5	210	130
6 or more	220	140

(5) Paragraph 8a of subsection 12 (3) of the said Regulation, as made by subsection 1 (2) of Ontario Regulation 404/82 and amended by

- subsection 2 (1) of Ontario Regulation 727/82, subsection 3 (6) of Ontario Regulation 847/82 and subsection 4 (2) of Ontario Regulation 690/83, is revoked.
- (6) Paragraph 8*b* of subsection 12 (3) of the said Regulation, as made by subsection 1 (2) of Ontario Regulation 404/82 and amended by subsection 2 (2) of Ontario Regulation 727/82, subsection 3 (7) of Ontario Regulation 847/82 and subsection 4 (3) of Ontario Regulation 690/83, is revoked.
- (7) Paragraph 12 of subsection 12 (3) of the said Regulation, as remade by subsection 1 (3) of Ontario Regulation 404/82 and amended by subsection 2 (4) of Ontario Regulation 727/82 and subsection 4 (4) of Ontario Regulation 690/83, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:
12. For the purposes of paragraph 12*a*,
- i. "aggregate" means the total of the monthly amounts determined under paragraphs 5, 6, 9, 10 and 11, and
- ii. "special needs minimum" means,
- A. \$90, where the applicant or recipient is a single person or a married person and only one spouse is a blind person, a disabled person or a person referred to in subsection 2 (5) or (6), or
- B. \$180, where the applicant or recipient is a married person and both spouses are blind persons, disabled persons or persons referred to in subsection 2 (5) or (6).
3. Section 12*a* of the said Regulation, as made by section 3 of Ontario Regulation 727/82, is revoked.
4. Subparagraph i of paragraph 12 of subsection 13 (2) of the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:
- i. \$40 where the person is of the age of eighteen years or more and is being provided with meals in addition to lodging, or
5. Clauses 27 (2) (a) and (b) of the said Regulation, as remade by section 5 of Ontario Regulation 847/82, are revoked and the following substituted therefor:
- (a) \$44 for each of his dependants who attains the age of four years or more but who has not attained the age of thirteen years in the calendar year in which the amount is paid; and
- (b) \$84 for each of his dependants who attains the age of thirteen years or more in the calendar year in which the amount is paid.
- 6.—(1) Subsection 30 (3) of the said Regulation, as made by section 6 of Ontario Regulation 847/82 and amended by subsections 7 (2) and (3) of Ontario Regulation 690/83, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:
- (3) For the purposes of clause (2) (d), the amount shall equal the sum of,
- (a) \$401, where the applicant or recipient is a single person;
- (b) \$638, where the applicant or recipient is a married person and only one spouse is a blind person, a disabled person or a person referred to in subsection 2 (5) or (6); or
- (c) \$802, where the applicant or recipient is a married person and both spouses are,
- (i) blind or disabled persons, or
- (ii) persons referred to in subsection 2 (5) or (6).
- and, where the applicant or recipient has one or more dependent children, an amount determined in accordance with the following Table:

TABLE

	Age of Dependent Children		
	16 Years and over	10-15 Years	0-9 Years
<b>A. Family with One Adult Beneficiary</b>			
1. First Dependent Child	\$237	\$215	\$198
2. Second Dependent Child, add to amount in item 1	102	84	70
3. For each additional Dependent Child, add to the aggregate of items 1 & 2	86	74	67
<b>B. Family with Two Adult Beneficiaries</b>			
1. First Dependent Child	102	84	70
2. For each additional Dependent Child, add to the amount in item 1	86	74	67

O. Reg. 784/83, s. 6 (1).

- (2) Subsection 30 (5) of the said Regulation, as made by section 6 of Ontario Regulation 847/82 and amended by subsections 7 (4) and (5) of Ontario Regulation 690/83, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:
- (5) For the purposes of clause (4) (c), the amount shall equal the sum of,
- \$382, where the applicant or recipient is a single person;
  - \$608, where the applicant or recipient is a married person and only one spouse is a blind

person, a disabled person or a person referred to in subsection 2 (5) or (6); or

- (c) \$764, where the applicant or recipient is a married person and both spouses are,

- blind or disabled persons, or
- persons referred to in subsection 2 (5) or (6),

and, where the applicant or recipient has one or more dependent children, an amount determined in accordance with the following Table:

TABLE

	Age of Dependent Children		
	16 Years and over	10-15 Years	0-9 Years
<b>A. Family with One Adult Beneficiary</b>			
1. First Dependent Child	\$226	\$205	\$189
2. Second Dependent Child, add to amount in item 1	97	80	66
3. For each additional Dependent Child, add to the aggregate of items 1 & 2	82	70	63
<b>B. Family with Two Adult Beneficiaries</b>			
1. First Dependent Child	97	80	66
2. For each additional Dependent Child, add to the amount in item 1	82	70	63

O. Reg. 784/83, s. 6 (2).



7. Subsection 32 (2) of the said Regulation, as amended by section 5 of Ontario Regulation 634/81, exclusive of the clauses, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(2) Where a recipient has a dependent child who,

there may be paid to the recipient, in addition to an allowance, an amount to be determined by the Director, not less than \$25 a month and not in excess of \$250 per month in respect of each such severely handicapped dependent child.

8. Subsection 34 (2) of the said Regulation, as remade by section 8 of Ontario Regulation 690/83, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(2) Where a person referred to in subsection 2 (6) is required to change his or her place of residence in order to obtain and receive assessment or training under a vocational rehabilitation program established under section 5 of the *Vocational Rehabilitation Services Act*, while maintaining the person's normal place of residence there may be paid to the applicant or recipient in addition to an allowance an amount determined by the Director up to a maximum of \$307 per month. O. Reg. 784/83, s. 8.

9. Subsection 35 (1) of the said Regulation, as remade by section 8 of Ontario Regulation

847/82, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(1) Where a recipient who has been a resident in an institution approved by the Director is discharged or is about to be discharged from the institution in order to establish a permanent residence in the community and in the opinion of the Director needs financial assistance in establishing the residence, there may be paid to the recipient, in addition to an allowance, a benefit up to a maximum amount of \$500. O. Reg. 784/83, s. 9.

10. Subsection 38 (2) of the said Regulation, as amended by section 8 of Ontario Regulation 634/81, exclusive of the clauses, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(2) Where a person who is not eligible for an allowance is the parent of a child who,

there may be paid to the person on behalf of the severely handicapped child a benefit in an amount determined by the Director, not less than \$25 a month and not in excess of \$250 a month in respect of each such severely handicapped child.

11.—(1) Schedules A and B to the said Regulation, as remade by section 9 of Ontario Regulation 847/82, are revoked and the following substituted therefor:

#### Schedule A

#### AMOUNTS FOR BASIC NEEDS (see Notes)

Number of Children	16 Years and Over	10-15 Years	0-9 Years	One Adult Person (\$)	Two Adult Persons (\$)
0	0	0	0	307	544
1	0	0	1	505	614
	0	1	0	522	628
	1	0	0	544	646
2	0	0	2	575	681
	0	1	1	592	695
	0	2	0	606	702
	1	0	1	614	713
	1	1	0	628	720
	2	0	0	646	732
3	0	0	3	642	748
	0	1	2	659	762
	0	2	1	673	769
	0	3	0	680	776
	1	0	2	681	780
	1	1	1	695	787
	1	2	0	702	794
	2	0	1	713	799
	2	1	0	720	806
	3	0	0	732	818

1. Where payment for shelter includes cost of heating the dwelling place.
2. The above Table indicates the amounts for one or two adults and the three oldest children in the family. For each additional child in the family in excess of three, add the appropriate amount below to the appropriate amount set out in the Schedule for a family with three children:

i. 16 years and over .....	\$86
ii. 10-15 years .....	\$74
iii. 0-9 years .....	\$67

O. Reg. 784/83, s. 11 (1), *part.*

## Schedule B

## AMOUNTS FOR BASIC NEEDS (see Notes)

Number of Children	16 Years and Over	10-15 Years	0-9 Years	One Adult Person (\$)	Two Adult Persons (\$)
0	0	0	0	307	534
1	0	0	1	495	604
	0	1	0	512	618
	1	0	0	534	636
2	0	0	2	565	671
	0	1	1	582	685
	0	2	0	596	692
	1	0	1	604	703
	1	1	0	618	710
	2	0	0	636	722
3	0	0	3	632	738
	0	1	2	649	752
	0	2	1	663	759
	0	3	0	670	766
	1	0	2	671	770
	1	1	1	685	777
	1	2	0	692	784
	2	0	1	703	789
	2	1	0	710	796
	3	0	0	722	808

1. Where heating costs are paid separately from shelter costs.
2. The above Table indicates the amounts for one or two adults and the three oldest children in the family. For each additional child in the family in excess of three, add the appropriate amount below to the appropriate amount set out in the Schedule for a family with three children:

i. 16 years and over .....	\$86
ii. 10-15 years .....	\$74
iii. 0-9 years .....	\$67

O. Reg. 784/83, s. 11 (1), *part.*

(2) Schedules C and D to the said Regulation, as made by section 9 of Ontario Regulation 847/82, are revoked and the following substituted therefor:

Schedule C

AMOUNTS FOR BASIC NEEDS (see Notes)

Number of Children	16 Years and Over	10-15 Years	0-9 Years	One Adult Person (\$)	Two Adult Persons (\$)
0	0	0	0	292	518
1	0	0	1	481	584
	0	1	0	497	598
	1	0	0	518	615
2	0	0	2	547	647
	0	1	1	563	661
	0	2	0	577	668
	1	0	1	584	678
	1	1	0	598	685
	2	0	0	615	697
3	0	0	3	610	710
	0	1	2	626	724
	0	2	1	640	731
	0	3	0	647	738
	1	0	2	647	741
	1	1	1	661	748
	1	2	0	668	755
	2	0	1	678	760
	2	1	0	685	767
	3	0	0	697	779

1. Where payment for shelter includes costs of heating the dwelling place.
2. The above Table indicates the amounts for one or two adults and the three oldest children in the family. For each additional child in the family in excess of three, add the appropriate amount below to the appropriate amount set out in the Schedule for a family with three children:
  - i. 16 years and over .....\$82
  - ii. 10-15 years .....\$70
  - iii. 0-9 years .....\$63

O. Reg. 784/83, s. 11 (2), *part.*



## Schedule D

## AMOUNTS FOR BASIC NEEDS (see Notes)

Number of Children	16 Years and Over	10-15 Years	0-9 Years	One Adult Person (\$)	Two Adult Persons (\$)
0	0	0	0	292	508
1	0	0	1	471	574
	0	1	0	487	588
	1	0	0	508	605
2	0	0	2	537	637
	0	1	1	553	651
	0	2	0	567	658
	1	0	1	574	668
	1	1	0	588	675
	2	0	0	605	687
3	0	0	3	600	700
	0	1	2	616	714
	0	2	1	630	721
	0	3	0	637	728
	1	0	2	637	731
	1	1	1	651	738
	1	2	0	658	745
	2	0	1	668	750
	2	1	0	675	757
	3	0	0	687	769

1. Where heating costs are paid separately from shelter costs.
2. The above Table indicates the amounts for one or two adults and the three oldest children in the family. For each additional child in the family in excess of three, add the appropriate amount below to the appropriate amount set out in the Schedule for a family with three children:
  - i. 16 years and over .....\$82
  - ii. 10-15 years .....\$70
  - iii. 0-9 years .....\$63

O. Reg. 784/83, s. 11 (2), *part.*

12. This Regulation comes into force on the 1st day of January, 1984.

GENERAL WELFARE ASSISTANCE ACT

O. Reg. 785/83.

General.

Made—December 16th, 1983.

Filed—December 19th, 1983.

REGULATION TO AMEND  
REGULATION 441 OF  
REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980  
MADE UNDER THE  
GENERAL WELFARE ASSISTANCE ACT

1. Subsection 11 (1) of Regulation 441 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980, as amended by section 1 of Ontario Regulation 728/82, exclusive of the clauses, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(1) Subject to subsection (5) and sections 3, 5 and 6, general assistance shall be paid to or on behalf of any single person or head of a family who is a person in need and who is not a resident in an institution other than a nursing home or hostel,

in the amounts, subject to subsection (4), to be determined by the welfare administrator, by which the

recipient's budgetary requirements determined in accordance with section 12 exceed his income determined in accordance with section 13, but except for a resident in a nursing home, not exceeding a maximum amount of \$689 in any month or a maximum amount of \$160.20 in any week, to a recipient with three dependants or less and where there are more than three dependants these maximum amounts shall be increased by a further \$34 in any month or \$7.90 in any week, as the case may be, for each dependant in excess of three.

2.—(1) Paragraphs 1 and 2 of subsection 12 (2) of the said Regulation, as remade by subsection 2 (2) of Ontario Regulation 361/83, are revoked and the following substituted therefor:

- 1. Where an applicant or recipient receives board and shelter from the same source and the source,
  - i. supplies the board and shelter for profit, or
  - ii. is an agency approved by the welfare administrator and operated by a corporation incorporated under Part III of the *Corporations Act*,

an amount for basic needs determined by the welfare administrator in accordance with the following Table:

TABLE

	MINIMUM		MAXIMUM	
	Weekly	Monthly	Weekly	Monthly
Single employable person	\$ 39.80	\$171	\$ 59.50	\$256
Single unemployable person	42.80	184	61.10	263
Head of a family with one dependant	70.00	301	99.00	426
Head of a family with two dependants	88.30	380	113.40	488
Head of a family with three or more dependants	104.20	448	126.70	545

For each dependant in addition to three, add an amount up to \$13.20 weekly or up to \$57.00 monthly, as the case may be.

2. Where the basic needs of an applicant or recipient are not determined under paragraph 1 and the applicant or recipient receives board and shelter from the same source, an amount

for basic needs determined by the welfare administrator in accordance with the following Table:

TABLE

	MINIMUM		MAXIMUM	
	Weekly	Monthly	Weekly	Monthly
Single employable person	\$ 39.80	\$171	\$ 56.50	\$243
Single unemployable person	42.80	184	58.10	250
Head of a family with one dependant	70.00	301	94.40	406
Head of a family with two dependants	88.30	380	108.10	465
Head of a family with three or more dependants	104.20	448	120.70	519

For each dependant in addition to three, add an amount up to \$12.20 weekly or up to \$54.00 monthly, as the case may be.

(2) Paragraph 7 of subsection 12 (2) of the said Regulation, as remade by subsection 5 (1) of Ontario Regulation 786/82, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

7. Where a physician certifies that an applicant or recipient or a dependant of an applicant or recipient is pregnant or where the applicant or recipient or a dependant of an applicant or recipient has given birth to a child or has care, custody and control of a newborn child, for additional needs due to the pregnancy or birth, any amount not exceeding \$5.10 weekly or \$22.00 monthly for a period not exceeding six months, commencing in any month after the third month of pregnancy and ending not later than the sixth month after the birth of the child.

(3) The Table to paragraph 9 of subsection 12 (2) of the said regulation, as remade by subsection 2 (2) of Ontario Regulation 728/82, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

TABLE

MONTHLY AMOUNT FOR SHELTER SUBSIDY

Number of Beneficiaries	COLUMN A	COLUMN B
1	\$105	\$ 90
2	180	100
3	190	110
4	200	120
5	210	130
6 or more	220	140

3. The said Regulation is amended by adding thereto the following sections:

12a. Where,

- (a) a person was a recipient of general assistance in the month of December, 1983;
- (b) the person's budgetary requirements determined for the month of December, 1983, included a shelter subsidy calculated in accordance with paragraph 9 of subsection 12 (2);
- (c) the person's cost of shelter as determined by the welfare administrator, is the same for the month of January, 1984, as for the month of December, 1983; and
- (d) as a result of the application of paragraph 9 of subsection 12 (2) the amount of shelter subsidy for which the person is eligible in January, 1984, is less than the amount of shelter subsidy for which the person was eligible in December, 1983,

the welfare administrator may continue to calculate the shelter subsidy for which the person may be eligible according to paragraph 9 of subsection 12 (2) as it existed on the 31st day of December, 1983, until the person ceases to be a recipient of general assistance. O. Reg. 785/83, s. 3, *part*.

13a.—(1) Where a recipient who has been resident in an institution approved by the Director is discharged or about to be discharged from the institution in order to establish a permanent residence in the community and, in the opinion of the welfare administrator, needs financial assistance in establishing the residence, there shall be paid to the recipient, in addition to the amount of general assistance computed in accordance with subsection 11 (1), an amount determined by the welfare administrator up to a maximum of \$350.



(2) The welfare administrator shall not make a payment to a recipient under subsection (1) more than once in any twelve month period without the approval of the Director. O. Reg. 785/83, s. 3, *part*.

4. Subparagraph i of paragraph 11 of subsection 13 (2) of the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

i. \$40 where the person is of the age of eighteen years or more and is being provided with meals in addition to lodging, or

5.—(1) Schedule A to the said Regulation, as remade by section 3 of Ontario Regulation 728/82, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

Schedule A

AMOUNTS FOR BASIC NEEDS (see Notes)

No. of Dependents	Dependants 16 years & over	Dependants 10-15 Years	Dependants 0-9 Years	One Adult Person		Two Adult Persons	
				Weekly \$	Monthly \$	Weekly \$	Monthly \$
0	0	0	0	Employable: 59.50   256		105.50	454
				Unemployable: 61.10   263			
1	0	0	1	99.00	426	120.00	516
	0	1	0	102.80	442	122.50	527
	1	0	0	105.50	454	125.50	540
2	0	0	2	113.40	488	133.20	573
	0	1	1	117.20	504	135.80	584
	0	2	0	119.70	515	137.40	591
	1	0	1	120.00	516	138.80	597
	1	1	0	122.50	527	140.40	604
3	2	0	0	125.50	540	142.50	613
	0	0	3	126.70	545	146.50	630
	0	1	2	130.40	561	149.00	641
	0	2	1	133.00	572	150.70	648
	0	3	0	134.60	579	152.30	655
	1	0	2	133.20	573	152.10	654
	1	1	1	135.80	584	153.70	661
	1	2	0	137.40	591	155.30	668
	2	0	1	138.80	597	155.80	670
	2	1	0	140.40	604	157.40	677
3	0	0	142.50	613	159.50	686	

- Where payment for shelter includes cost of heating the dwelling place.
- The above Table indicates the amounts for one or two adults and the three oldest dependants in the family. For each additional dependant in the family in excess of three, add the appropriate amount below to the appropriate amount set out in the Schedule for a family with three dependants:

	Weekly	Monthly
Dependant 16 years and over.....	\$ 16.70	\$ 73
Dependant 10-15 years .....	14.80	64
Dependant 0-9 years .....	13.20	57

- (2) Schedule B to the said Regulation, as remade by section 9 of Ontario Regulation 786/82, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

## Schedule B

## AMOUNTS FOR BASIC NEEDS (see Notes)

No. of Dependents	Dependants 16 years & over	Dependants 10-15 Years	Dependants 0-9 Years	One Adult Person		Two Adult Persons	
				Weekly \$	Monthly \$	Weekly \$	Monthly \$
0	0	0	0	Employable: 59.50   256		103.20	444
				Unemployable: 61.10   263			
1	0	0	1	96.70	416	117.60	506
	0	1	0	100.40	432	120.20	517
	1	0	0	103.20	444	123.20	530
2	0	0	2	111.10	478	130.90	563
	0	1	1	114.80	494	133.40	574
	0	2	0	117.40	505	135.10	581
	1	0	1	117.60	506	136.50	587
	1	1	0	120.20	517	138.10	594
	2	0	0	123.20	530	140.20	603
3	0	0	3	124.40	535	144.10	620
	0	1	2	128.10	551	146.70	631
	0	2	1	130.70	562	148.30	638
	0	3	0	132.30	569	150.00	645
	1	0	2	130.90	563	149.70	644
	1	1	1	133.40	574	151.40	651
	1	2	0	135.10	581	153.00	658
	2	0	1	136.50	587	153.40	660
	2	1	0	138.10	594	155.10	667
3	0	0	140.20	603	157.20	676	

1. Where heating costs are paid separately from shelter costs.

2. The above Table indicates the amounts for one or two adults and the three oldest dependants in the family. For each additional dependant in the family in excess of three, add the appropriate amount below to the appropriate amount set out in the Schedule for a family with three dependants:

	Weekly	Monthly
Dependant 16 years and over . . . . .	\$ 16.70	\$ 73
Dependant 10-15 years . . . . .	14.80	64
Dependant 0-9 years . . . . .	13.20	57

(3) Schedule D to the said Regulation, as made by section 4 of Ontario Regulation 728/82 and amended by section 10 of Ontario Regulation 786/82, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

## Schedule D

## AMOUNTS FOR BASIC NEEDS (see Notes)

No. of Dependents	Dependants 16 years & over	Dependants 10-15 Years	Dependants 0-9 Years	One Adult Person		Two Adult Persons	
				Weekly \$	Monthly \$	Weekly \$	Monthly \$
0	0	0	0	Employable:		100.40	432
				56.50	243		
1	0	0	1	Unemployable:		114.10	491
				58.10	250		
1	0	0	0	94.40	406	116.70	502
	0	1	0	97.90	421	116.70	502
	1	0	0	100.40	432	119.50	514
2	0	0	2	108.10	465	126.70	545
	0	1	1	111.60	480	129.30	556
	0	2	0	114.10	491	130.90	563
	1	0	1	114.10	491	132.00	568
	1	1	0	116.70	502	133.70	575
	2	0	0	119.50	514	135.50	583
3	0	0	3	120.70	519	139.30	599
	0	1	2	124.10	534	141.80	610
	0	2	1	126.70	545	143.50	617
	0	3	0	128.30	552	145.10	624
	1	0	2	126.70	545	144.60	622
	1	1	1	129.30	556	146.20	629
	1	2	0	130.90	563	147.90	636
	2	0	1	132.00	568	148.10	637
	2	1	0	133.70	575	149.70	644
	3	0	0	135.50	583	151.60	652

1. Where payment for shelter includes cost of heating the dwelling place.

2. The above Table indicates the amounts for one or two adults and the three oldest dependants in the family. For each additional dependant in the family in excess of three, add the appropriate amount below to the appropriate amount set out in the Schedule for a family with three dependants:

	Weekly	Monthly
Dependant 16 years and over.....	\$ 16.00	\$ 69
Dependant 10-15 years .....	14.10	61
Dependant 0-9 years .....	12.50	54



- (4) Schedule E to the said Regulation, as made by section 4 of Ontario Regulation 728/82, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

## Schedule E

## AMOUNTS FOR BASIC NEEDS (see Notes)

No. of Dependants	Dependants 16 years & over	Dependants 10-15 Years	Dependants 0-9 Years	One Adult Person		Two Adult Persons	
				Weekly \$	Monthly \$	Weekly \$	Monthly \$
0	0	0	0	Employable:		98.10	422
				56.50	243		
				Unemployable:			
				58.10	250		
1	0	0	1	92.10	396	111.80	481
	0	1	0	95.50	411	114.40	492
	1	0	0	98.10	422	117.20	504
2	0	0	2	105.80	455	124.40	535
	0	1	1	109.30	470	126.90	546
	0	2	0	111.80	481	128.60	553
	1	0	1	111.80	481	129.70	558
	1	1	0	114.40	492	131.40	565
	2	0	0	117.20	504	133.20	573
3	0	0	3	118.30	509	136.90	589
	0	1	2	121.80	524	139.50	600
	0	2	1	124.40	535	141.10	607
	0	3	0	126.00	542	142.70	614
	1	0	2	124.40	535	142.30	612
	1	1	1	126.90	546	143.90	619
	1	2	0	128.60	553	145.50	626
	2	0	1	129.70	558	145.80	627
	2	1	0	131.40	565	147.40	634
	3	0	0	133.20	573	149.30	642

1. Where heating costs are paid separately from shelter costs.

2. The above Table indicates the amounts for one or two adults and the three oldest dependants in the family. For each additional dependant in the family in excess of three, add the appropriate amount below to the appropriate amount set out in the Schedule for a family with three dependants:

	Weekly	Monthly
Dependant 16 years and over .....	\$ 16.00	\$ 69
Dependant 10-15 years .....	14.10	61
Dependant 0-9 years .....	12.50	54

O. Reg. 785/83, s. 5 (4).

6. This Regulation comes into force on the 1st day of January, 1984.

## PLANNING ACT, 1983.

O. Reg. 786/83.

Restricted Areas—County of Simcoe,  
Township of Innisfil.  
Made—December 16th, 1983.  
Filed—December 19th, 1983.

REGULATION TO AMEND  
ONTARIO REGULATION 675/81  
MADE UNDER THE  
PLANNING ACT, 1983

1. Ontario Regulation 675/81 is amended by adding thereto the following section:

18.—(1) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Order, the land described in subsection (2) may be used for the sale of garden supplies and equipment and nursery stock and buildings and structures accessory to that use may be erected and used, provided the following requirements are met:

Minimum distance  
between any building or  
structure and the side lot  
lines 5 metres

Minimum distance  
between any building or  
structure and the front  
lot line 10 metres

(2) Subsection (1) applies to that parcel of land situate in the Township of Innisfil in the County of Simcoe, being that part of the north half of Lot 17 in Concession XII more particularly described as Part 1 on a Plan deposited in the Land Registry Office for the Registry Division of Simcoe (No. 51) as 51R-12268. O. Reg. 786/83, s. 1.

D. P. McHUGH

Director

Plans Administration Branch  
Central and Southwest  
Ministry of Municipal Affairs  
and Housing

Dated at Toronto, this 16th day of December, 1983.

(3911)

1

## REGISTRY ACT

O. Reg. 787/83.

Forms and Records.  
Made—December 16th, 1983.  
Filed—December 19th, 1983.

REGULATION TO AMEND  
REGULATION 896 OF  
REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980  
MADE UNDER THE  
REGISTRY ACT

1. Regulation 896 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 is amended by adding thereto the following section:

REGISTRATION AND DEPOSIT OF INSTRUMENTS AND  
DOCUMENTS IN FRENCH

19a.—(1) The following registry divisions are designated for the purposes of section 38a of the Act:

1. Prescott (No. 46).
2. Sudbury (No. 53).

(2) A deed in Form 18a may be registered under subsection 38a (1) of the Act.

(3) The affidavit of subscribing witness required by subsection 25 (1) of the Act that is attached to a deed in Form 18a shall be in Form 18b.

(4) The affidavit of age required by subsections 41 (1) and (2) of the Act and the affidavit of spousal status required by subsections 41 (6) and (7) of the Act that are attached to a deed in Form 18a shall be in Form 18c.

(5) The affidavit as to power of attorney required by subsection 20a (1) that is attached to a deed in Form 18a shall be in Form 18d.

(6) The affidavit for the purposes of the *Planning Act, 1983* referred to in clause 42 (b) of the Act that is attached to a deed in Form 18a shall be in Form 18e.

(7) The Schedule is prescribed as a lexicon of French-English terms to be used in connection with the prescribed forms of instruments, documents and related attachments and the corresponding forms of expression in the lexicon shall be deemed to have the same effect in law.

(8) An instrument or document may not be registered or deposited under subsection 38a (1) of the Act if words in the French language have been added to it or to a related attachment, unless,

- (a) the added words are set out in the lexicon prescribed by subsection (7);
- (b) the added words are accompanied by a translation as required by section 38 of the Act;
- (c) the words are added to a related attachment that is a prescribed form under the *Land Transfer Tax Act*; or
- (d) in the opinion of the Land Registrar, the added words are not substantive in nature.

(9) The *Land Transfer Tax Act* is designated for the purpose of subsection 38a (4) of the Act.

## Schedule

## ENGLISH-FRENCH

a	un/une
administrator	administrateur (de la succession)
administratrix	administratrice (de la succession)
all (of)	l'ensemble de la/du
and	et
at the	à la/au
attorney	fondé de pouvoir
borough	ville
c/o	a/s
carrying on business in partnership	faisant affaire en société
city	ville
concession	concession
corporation (business)	compagnie
corporation (charitable)	fondation
corporation (Crown)	société de la Couronne
corporation (municipal)	municipalité
corporation (professional)	corporation
corporation (without share capital)	association
county	comté
deed (registry conveyance)	acte (de transport)
deposited	déposé
designated (on Plan)	désigné
district	district
district municipality	municipalité de district
easement	servitude
east	est
executor	exécuteur testamentaire
executrix	exécutrice testamentaire
for	pour
for the purposes set out in	aux fins énoncées à
general partner(s)	associé(s) commandité(s)
half	moitié
in favour of	au profit de
in the	dans le/la



incorporated under the laws of	constitué en application des lois de
instrument	acte
interest (as a right)	droit
joint tenants	copropriétaire(s) avec gain de survie
judicial district	district judiciaire
land registry office for the registry division of	bureau d'enregistrement des actes de la division de
land registry office for the land titles division of	bureau d'enregistrement des droits immobiliers de la division de
life estate	propriété à vie
limited partner(s)	associé(s) commanditaire(s)
limited partnership	société en commandite
lot	lot
me	moi
municipality	municipalité
natural love and affection	affection familiale
north	nord
north-east	nord-est
north-west	nord-ouest
of	de
of the	de la/du
other	autre
owner(s)	propriétaire(s)
part (of)	partie (de)
partnership property	fonds social
plan	plan
power of attorney	procuration
provisional county	comté provisoire
provisional judicial district	district judiciaire provisoire
quarter	quart
reference plan	plan de renvoi
regional municipality	municipalité régionale
registered	enregistré
remainder	dernière substitution
reserving	en réservant

right of way	droit de passage
save and except	sauf
share (of property)	part
south	sud
south-east	sud-est
south-west	sud-ouest
subject to	sous réserve de
sum	somme
tenants in common	copropriétaire(s) sans gain de survie
the	le/la
together with	ainsi que
town	ville
township	canton
transfer (land titles conveyance)	mutation
trustee	fiduciaire
trustee in bankruptcy	syndic
united counties	comtés réunis
valuable consideration	à titre onéreux
village	village
west	ouest

## FRANÇAIS-ANGLAIS

acte	instrument
acte (de transport)	deed (registry conveyance)
administrateur (de la succession)	administrator
administratrice (de la succession)	administratrix
affection familiale	natural love and affection
ainsi que	together with
à la/au	at the
a/s	c/o
association	corporation (without share capital)
associé(s) commanditaire(s)	limited partner(s)
associé(s) commandité(s)	general partner(s)
à titre onéreux	valuable consideration
au profit de	in favour of
autre	other
aux fins énoncées à	for the purposes set out in
bureau d'enregistrement des actes de la division de	land registry office for the registry division of
bureau d'enregistrement des droits immobiliers de la division de	land registry office for the land titles division of
canton	township
compagnie	corporation (business)
comté	county
comté provisoire	provisional county
comtés réunis	united counties
concession	concession
constitué en application des lois de	incorporated under the laws of
copropriétaire(s) avec gain de survie	joint tenants
copropriétaire(s) sans gain de survie	tenants in common
corporation	corporation (professional)
dans le/la	in the
de	of
de la/du	of the



déposé	deposited
dernière substitution	remainder
désigné	designated (on Plan)
district	district
district judiciaire	judicial district
district judiciaire provisoire	provisional judicial district
droit	interest (as a right)
droit de passage	right of way
enregistré	registered
en réservant	reserving
l'ensemble de la/du	all of
est	east
et	and
exécuteur testamentaire	executor
exécutrice testamentaire	executrix
faisant affaire en société	carrying on business in partnership
fiduciaire	trustee
fondation	corporation (charitable)
fondé de pouvoir	attorney
fonds social	partnership property
le/la	the
lot	lot
moi	me
moitié	half
municipalité	municipality/corporation (municipal)
municipalité de district	district municipality
municipalité régionale	regional municipality
mutation	transfer (land titles conveyance)
nord	north
nord-est	north-east
nord-ouest	north-west
ouest	west
part	share (of property)
partie (de)	part (of)
plan	plan

plan de renvoi	reference plan
pour	for
procuration	power of attorney
propriétaire(s)	owner(s)
propriété à vie	life estate
quart	quarter
sauf	save and except
servitude	easement
société de la Couronne	corporation (Crown)
société en commandite	limited partnership
somme	sum
sous réserve de	subject to
sud	south
sud-est	south-east
sud-ouest	south-west
syndic	trustee in bankruptcy
un/une	a
village	village
ville	city - town - borough

O. Reg. 787/83, s. 1.

2. The said Regulation is further amended by adding thereto the following Forms:

Form 18a

Registry Act

# This Indenture / Le présent acte

Made in duplicate the  
*Fait en double exemplaire le*  
one thousand nine hundred and  
*mil neuf cent*

day of

In Pursuance of the Short Forms of Conveyances Act:  
*Conformément à la Loi sur les formules abrégées de transport immobilier:*

Between  
*Intervenu entre*

and  
*et*

hereinafter called the "Grantor"  
*ci-après le "cédant"*

OF THE FIRST PART  
*PREMIÈRE PARTIE*

and  
*et*

hereinafter called the "Grantee"  
*ci-après le "cessionnaire"*

OF THE SECOND PART  
*DEUXIÈME PARTIE*

hereinafter called the "Spouse of the Grantor"  
*ci-après le "conjoint du cédant"*

OF THE THIRD PART  
*TROISIÈME PARTIE*

Witnesseth that in consideration of  
*Constate que, en contrepartie de*

now paid by the said Grantee to the said Grantor, the receipt whereof is hereby by him acknowledged, he the said Grantor DOTH GRANT unto the said Grantee in fee simple THOSE lands and premises located in the following municipality, namely,  
*payée par le cessionnaire au cédant, et dont ce dernier accuse réception, le cédant CÈDE au cessionnaire en fief simple le bien-fonds suivant sis dans la municipalité de:*

and being composed of  
*qui se compose de*



TO HAVE AND TO HOLD unto the said Grantee, his heirs, executors, administrators and assigns or its successors and assigns, as the case may be, to and for their sole and only use forever.

*EN PROPRIÉTÉ, EXCLUSIVE ET PERPÉTUELLE, par le cessionnaire, ses héritiers, exécuteurs, administrateurs et ayants droit ou ses successeurs et ayants droit, selon le cas.*

SUBJECT NEVERTHELESS to the reservations, limitations, provisoes and conditions expressed in the original grant thereof from the Crown.

*SOUS RÉSERVE TOUTEFOIS des restrictions et des conditions attachées à la concession primitive par la Couronne.*

The said Grantor COVENANTS with the said Grantee that he has the right to convey the said lands to the said Grantee notwithstanding any act of the said Grantor.

*Le cédant garantit au cessionnaire qu'il a le droit de lui céder le bien-fonds malgré tout acte de sa part. que ce soit dudit concédant.*

AND that the said Grantee shall have quiet possession of the said lands free from all encumbrances.

*Le cessionnaire aura la jouissance paisible du bien-fonds libre de toute charge.*

AND the said Grantor COVENANTS with the said Grantee that he will execute such further assurances of the said lands as may be requisite.

*Le cédant s'engage envers le cessionnaire à parfaire le présent titre si besoin est.*

AND the said Grantor COVENANTS with the said Grantee that he has done no act to encumber the said lands.

*Le cédant garantit au cessionnaire qu'il n'a pas grevé le bien-fonds.*

AND the said Grantor RELEASES to the said Grantee ALL his claims upon the said lands.

*Le cédant renonce au profit du cessionnaire à toute prétention sur le bien-fonds.*

AND the said Spouse of the Grantor hereby consents to the transaction evidenced by this Indenture.

*Le conjoint du cédant consent au présent acte.*

PROVIDED that in construing these presents the words "Grantor" and "Grantee" and the pronouns "he", "his" or "him" relating thereto and used therewith shall be read and construed as "Grantor" or "Grantors", "Grantee" or "Grantees", and "he", "she", "it" or "they", "his", "her", "its" or "their", or "him", "her", "it", or "them", respectively, as the number and gender of the party or parties referred to in each case require, and the number of the verb agreeing therewith shall be construed as agreeing with the said word or pronoun so substituted.

*Pour l'interprétation du présent acte le contexte commande le genre et le nombre.*

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the said parties hereto have hereunto set their hands and seals.

*EN FOI DE QUOI les parties aux présentes apposent leurs signatures et leurs sceaux.*

Signed, Sealed and Delivered

IN THE PRESENCE OF

Signé, Scellé et Délivré

En présence de

Form 18b

Registry Act

AFFIDAVIT OF SUBSCRIBING WITNESS/DÉCLARATION DU TÉMOIN À L'ACTE

I,  
Je soussigné  
of the  
de la/du  
in the  
dans la/le

make oath and say:  
déclare sous serment ce qui suit :

\*See footnote  
\*Voir note au bas  
de la page

I am a subscribing witness to the attached instrument and I was present and saw it executed at  
Je suis témoin à la signature de l'acte annexé. J'étais présent, et je l'ai vu signer à  
by  
par

\*See footnote  
\*Voir note au bas  
de la page

I verily believe that each person whose signature I witnessed is the party of the same name referred to in the instrument.  
Je crois sincèrement que chaque personne que j'ai vue signer est la partie du même nom qui figure à l'acte.

SWORN before me at the  
DÉCLARÉ SOUS SERMENT devant moi à la / au

this                      day of  
le    19

19  
19

A COMMISSIONER FOR TAKING AFFIDAVITS, ETC.  
COMMISSAIRE AUX SERMENTS

"Where a party is unable to read the instrument or where a party signs by making his mark or in foreign characters add "after the instrument had been read to him and he appeared fully to understand it". Where executed under a power of attorney insert "(name of attorney) as attorney for (name of party)"; and for next clause substitute "I verily believe that the person whose signature I witnessed was authorized to execute the instrument as attorney for (name)".

"Si une partie ne peut lire ou signe au moyen de sa marque, ou en caractères étrangers, ajouter: "après que lecture de l'acte lui eni été faite et qu'il eni paru comprendre". En signature en vertu d'une procuration, insérer: "(nom) fondé de pouvoir de (nom de la partie)", et substituer à la clause suivante: "Je crois sincèrement que celui que j'ai vu signer était autorisé à signer l'acte à titre de fondé de pouvoir de (nom de la partie)".

O. Reg. 787/83, s. 2, part.

## Form 18c

## Registry Act

## AFFIDAVIT AS TO AGE AND SPOUSAL STATUS / DÉCLARATION DE L'ÂGE ET DE L'ÉTAT CIVIL

I/We  
Je/nous soussigné(s)

of the  
de la/du  
in the  
dans la/le

\*If attorney, see footnote

\*En cas de déclaration par procuration, voir note au bas de la page

(severally) make oath and say:  
déclare (déclarons chacune) sous serment que:

When I/We executed the attached instrument,  
Au moment de la signature de l'acte annexé,

I WAS / WE WERE EACH at least eighteen years old;  
j'avais (nous avions chacun) au moins dix-huit ans;

and within the meaning of clause 1(f) of the Family Law Reform Act:  
et, au sens de l'article 1<sup>er</sup> de la Loi portant réforme du droit de la famille:

a) I WAS / I WAS NOT a spouse.  
j'étais (je n'étais pas) un conjoint;

b)

was my spouse.  
était mon conjoint;

c) We were spouses of one another.  
nous étions conjoints l'un de l'autre;

d) The property has never been occupied by me and my spouse as our matrimonial home.  
mon conjoint et moi n'avons jamais utilisé le bien-fonds comme foyer conjugal;

e) The property is not designated under section 41 of the Family Law Reform Act, and that an instrument designating another property as the matrimonial home is registered and has not been cancelled.  
le bien-fonds n'est pas désigné en vertu de l'article 41 de la Loi portant réforme du droit de la famille, et qu'un acte qui désigne un autre bien-fonds comme foyer conjugal est enregistré et n'a pas été révoqué;

f) My spouse has released all rights under Part III of the Family Law Reform Act, by a separation agreement.  
mon conjoint a renoncé aux droits que lui confère la troisième partie de la Loi portant réforme du droit de la famille par un accord de séparation;

g) The within transaction is authorized by a court order under section 44 of the Family Law Reform Act, and the said court order has been registered as Instrument No.  
l'acte annexé a été autorisé par ordonnance du tribunal conformément à l'article 44 de la Loi portant réforme du droit de la famille et l'ordonnance est enregistrée sous le numéro

h) A court order has been made releasing the property as a matrimonial home and the said court order has been registered as Instrument No.  
le tribunal a, par ordonnance, libéré le bien de sa qualité de foyer conjugal, et l'ordonnance est enregistrée sous le numéro

i) I was / we were \_\_\_\_\_ was/were not a non-resident(s) of Canada within the meaning of section 116 of the Income Tax Act (Canada).  
je n'étais pas / nous n'étions pas / n'étais pas / n'étaient pas non-résident(s) du Canada au sens de l'article 116 de la Loi de l'impôt sur le revenu (Canada).

(Severally) SWORN before me at the  
DÉCLARÉ SOUS SERMENT (par chaque déclarant) à la/au

this  
le \_\_\_\_\_ day of

19  
19

A COMMISSIONER FOR TAKING AFFIDAVITS, ETC.  
COMMISSAIRE AUX SERMENTS

\*Where affidavit is made by an attorney substitute: "When I executed the attached instrument as attorney for (name), he / she was / was not a spouse within the meaning of clause 1(f) of the Family Law Reform Act and when he / she executed the power of attorney, he / she was at least eighteen years old. The power of attorney is in full force and effect and has not been revoked."

\*En cas de déclaration par un fondé de pouvoir, substituer: "Lorsque j'ai signé en qualité de fondé de pouvoir de (nom du mandant) était/n'était pas conjoint au sens de l'article 1<sup>er</sup> de la Loi portant réforme du droit de la famille, et lorsqu'il/elle a signé la procuration, il/elle avait au moins dix-huit ans. La procuration est en vigueur et n'a pas été révoquée."

O. Reg. 787/83, s. 2, part.



Form 18d

Registry Act

AFFIDAVIT AS TO POWER OF ATTORNEY/  
DÉCLARATION SOUS SERMENT RELATIVE À UNE PROCURATION

I,  
Je soussigné,

of the \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_  
de la/du \_\_\_\_\_ de \_\_\_\_\_

in the \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_  
dans le/la \_\_\_\_\_ de \_\_\_\_\_

make oath and say:  
déclare sous serment que:

I. (a) I am the \_\_\_\_\_ of the \_\_\_\_\_  
je suis le \_\_\_\_\_ (officer) (dirigeant) de \_\_\_\_\_ (name of corporation) (raison sociale de la personne morale)  
the attorney for \_\_\_\_\_  
fondé de pouvoir de \_\_\_\_\_  
under power of attorney registered as No. \_\_\_\_\_  
en vertu de la procuration inscrite sous le n<sup>o</sup> \_\_\_\_\_

in the Land Registry Office for the Registry Division of  
au bureau d'enregistrement des actes de la division de \_\_\_\_\_

or (b) I am the attorney for \_\_\_\_\_  
ou b) je suis le fondé de pouvoir de \_\_\_\_\_ (name of corporation) (raison sociale de la personne morale)  
under power of attorney registered as No. \_\_\_\_\_  
en vertu de la procuration inscrite sous le n<sup>o</sup> \_\_\_\_\_

in the Land Registry Office for the Registry Division of  
au bureau d'enregistrement des actes de la division de \_\_\_\_\_

2. The power of attorney is in full force and effect and has not been revoked.  
La procuration est en vigueur et n'a pas été révoquée.

SWORN before me  
DÉCLARÉ SOUS SERMENT devant moi

at the \_\_\_\_\_  
à la/au \_\_\_\_\_

in the \_\_\_\_\_  
dans le/la \_\_\_\_\_

this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 19\_\_\_\_  
le \_\_\_\_\_ jour de \_\_\_\_\_ 19\_\_\_\_

} \_\_\_\_\_  
(signature)  
(signature)

A Commissioner, etc.  
Commissaire aux serments, etc.

Form 18e

Registry Act

IN THE MATTER OF THE PLANNING ACT  
EN CE QUI CONCERNE LA LOI SUR L'AMÉNAGEMENT DU TERRITOIRE

Insert brief description  
Insérer description succincte

AND IN THE MATTER OF THE TITLE TO  
ET EN CE QUI CONCERNE LA PROPRIÉTÉ DE

Insert type of instrument  
and names of parties  
Insérer nature de l'acte  
et noms des parties

AND IN THE MATTER OF  
ET EN CE QUI CONCERNE  
THEREOF, FROM  
DE  
TO  
AU PROFIT DE  
DATED  
EN DATE DU

19  
19

I,  
Je soussigné,  
of the of in the  
de la/du de dans la/le

MAKE OATH AND SAY AS FOLLOWS:  
DÉCLARE SOUS SERMENT CE QUI SUIT:

Choose appropriate  
description  
Cocher la  
description  
appropriée

- 1. I am  the Grantor/Grantee  
Je suis  le cédant/le cessionnaire
- one of the Grantors/Grantees  
 l'un des cédants/l'un des cessionnaires
- solicitor for the Grantor(s)/Grantee(s)  
 l'avocat du(des) cédant(s)/du(des) cessionnaire(s)
- an officer of the Grantor/Grantee company  
 un dirigeant de la compagnie cédante/cessionnaire
- attorney for the Grantor(s)/Grantee(s)  
 fondé de pouvoir du(des) cédant(s)/du(des) cessionnaire(s)

named in the above mentioned Instrument, and have knowledge of the matters hereinafter sworn.  
partie à l'acte, et j'ai connaissance des faits qui font l'objet de la présente déclaration.

2. A consent under section 49 of the Planning Act, 1983 in respect of the Instrument is not required because:  
L'autorisation prévue à l'article 49 de la Loi de 1983 sur l'aménagement du territoire n'est pas exigée parce que:

Delete inapplicable clause  
Biffer la mention inutile

- a) Clause/Subsection \_\_\_\_\_ of the said Act applies to the Instrument.  
le paragraphe/l'alinéa \_\_\_\_\_ de cette loi est applicable à l'acte.
- b) The Instrument does not contravene the provisions of the said Act as an unconditional consent under section 49 of the Act has previously been given and registered in (as) Instrument No.  
l'acte ne contrevient pas à cette loi, l'autorisation pure et simple prévue à l'article 49 de cette loi ayant déjà été accordée et enregistrée sous le numéro

Delete if not applicable  
(To be completed by  
Corporate grantor;  
individual grantor see  
clause (i) of Affidavit of  
Age and Spousal Status)  
Biffer si non-applicable  
(à remplir par une personne  
morale; personne physique  
voir l'alinéa i) de la  
déclaration de l'âge et de  
l'état civil)

3. \_\_\_\_\_ was/were not a non-resident(s)  
of Canada within the meaning of section 116 of the Income Tax Act (Canada).  
n'était pas/n'étaient pas  
non-résident(s) du Canada au sens de l'article 116 de la Loi de l'impôt sur le revenu (Canada).

SWORN before me at the  
DÉCLARÉ SOUS SERMENT devant moi à la/au

this day of 19  
le \_\_\_\_\_ 19

A COMMISSIONER FOR TAKING AFIDAVITS, ETC  
COMMISSAIRE AUX SERMENTS

O. Reg. 787/83, s. 2, part.

3. This Regulation comes into force on the 1st day of January, 1984.

## TEACHERS' SUPERANNUATION ACT

O. Reg. 788/83.

General.

Made—December 16th, 1983.

Filed—December 20th, 1983.

REGULATION TO AMEND  
REGULATION 930 OF  
REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980  
MADE UNDER THE  
TEACHERS' SUPERANNUATION ACT

1. Paragraph 2 of section 20 of Regulation 930 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 is revoked.

2.—(1) Paragraph 78 of section 23 of the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

78. St. John's-Kilmarnock School, Elora.

(2) Section 23 of the said Regulation, as amended by section 6 of Ontario Regulation 557/81 and section 2 of Ontario Regulation 533/83, is further amended by adding thereto the following paragraphs:

125. Father Bressani Private School, Woodbridge.

126. Holy Trinity School, Thornhill.

127. Regina Pacis High School, Downsview.

128. St. Mildred's-Lightbourn School, Oakville.

129. The Bethany Hills School, Bethany.

(3932) 1

## HEALTH INSURANCE ACT

O. Reg. 789/83.

General.

Made—December 16th, 1983.

Filed—December 20th, 1983.

REGULATION TO AMEND  
REGULATION 452 OF  
REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980  
MADE UNDER THE  
HEALTH INSURANCE ACT

1. Subsection 59 (1e) of Regulation 452 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980, as made by sec-

tion 2 of Ontario Regulation 285/83, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(1e) The amount payable by the Plan for an insured service rendered by a physician outside Ontario to an insured person on or after the 1st day of April, 1983 and before the 1st day of January, 1984 is the lesser of,

(a) the amount actually billed by the physician; or

(b) the amount set out opposite the service in Schedule 15 as it existed on the 19th day of December, 1983 or 45 cents multiplied by the applicable individual unit value for such service set out opposite the service in Schedule 16, as the case may be.

(1f) The amount payable by the Plan for an insured service rendered by a physician outside Ontario to an insured person on or after the 1st day of January, 1984 is the lesser of,

(a) the amount actually billed by the physician; or

(b) the amount set out opposite the service in Schedule 15 or 45 cents multiplied by the applicable individual unit value for such service set out opposite the service in Schedule 16, as the case may be. O. Reg. 789/83, s. 1.

2. Subsection 67 (2e) of the said Regulation, as made by section 4 of Ontario Regulation 285/83, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(2e) The amount payable by the Plan for an insured service rendered by a physician in Ontario to an insured person on or after the 1st day of April, 1983 and before the 1st day of January, 1984 is the amount set out opposite the service in Schedule 15 as it existed on the 19th day of December, 1983 or 45 cents multiplied by the individual applicable unit value for such service set out opposite the service in Schedule 16, as the case may be.

(2f) The amount payable by the Plan for an insured service rendered by a physician in Ontario to an insured person on or after the 1st day of January, 1984 is the amount set out opposite the service in Schedule 15 or 45 cents multiplied by the individual applicable unit value for such service set out opposite the service in Schedule 16, as the case may be. O. Reg. 789/83, s. 2.

3. Schedule 15 to the said Regulation, as remade by section 5 of Ontario Regulation 285/83 and amended by section 1 of Ontario Regulation 458/83, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:



## Schedule 15

## Schedule of Benefits

**PREAMBLE****A. General**

1. The rates listed in this Schedule of Benefits are the maximum payments which can be made by the Ontario Health Insurance Plan.

2. Insured medical services are limited to the services which are medically necessary, which are listed in this Schedule of Benefits and which are not specifically excluded by legislation or regulation (see Appendix A for a list of specific exclusions).

3. Additions, deletions or other modifications of the Schedule of Benefits require recommendation by the Ontario Health Insurance Plan. Such recommendations are made in consultation with the Ontario Medical Association.

4. This Schedule is a public document and frank discussion with patients regarding the listed rates is recommended.

5. Claims for services which are not listed in the Schedule or which are listed as N.A.B. (not a benefit) or which are excluded as benefits by legislation or regulation should not be submitted to the Plan. Such services may be charged directly to patients or others requesting them.

6. The principles governing proper professional charges are incorporated in the Regulations (Medicine) of the Health Disciplines Act.

7. Each physician who participates in the care of a patient is entitled to compensation commensurate with the services he renders.

8. Whenever possible, the physician should acquaint the patient or person financially responsible with his obligations to those concerned with his care. This is particularly important where supportive or concurrent care is rendered or when a consultation and/or procedure are being arranged.

9. Each physician participating in the care of a patient should render to the patient, or to the financially responsible party, an itemized statement of charges for professional services.

10. Each physician participating in the care of a patient should, on request, send a receipt to the patient for all payments made by him.

11. If fees are collected by an organized group, the name of the physician rendering the service should be clearly shown on the bill or claim card.

12. Documentation: whenever a physician examines or treats a patient, an appropriate record of this service must be made and such record must be in keeping with section 29 of Regulation 448 of the Revised Regulation of Ontario 1980 under the Health Disciplines Act. (see Appendix B).

13. Claims may be submitted for services which a patient receives from the team of staff man, resident, intern and clerk in a teaching unit, provided that the conditions as set out hereunder apply.

On October 10, 1972, the Minister of Health confirmed that the joint recommendations of the College and the O.M.A. governing the charging of fees for services provided by interns and residents in clinical teaching units are acceptable to the Ministry of Health. In his letter the

## PREAMBLE

Minister made it very clear that he is looking to the College and the Medical Schools to ensure that the ethical rules governing these billing procedures are followed meticulously in all cases.

It has been carefully explained that the responsible staff man must be present in the clinical teaching unit at the time the services are rendered and must be identified to the patient at the earliest possible moment. No fees are to be charged for services given by the intern or resident prior to this identification taking place. The following rules are now in effect:—

When patient care is rendered in a clinical teaching unit or other setting for clinical teaching by a health care team, the physician responsible shall be personally identified to the patient. His relationship to the team shall be defined by the clinical teaching unit Director and his role must be known to the patient and other members of the team. He shall assume full responsibility for the appropriateness and the quality of the services rendered.

Specific regulations must vary with the service and form of care being delivered:—

- (a) In order to claim for physical procedures being carried out by an intern or resident, the responsible staff man must be in the clinical teaching unit and immediately available to intervene.
- (b) In psychotherapy where the presence of the staff man would distort the psychotherapy milieu, it is appropriate for the staff man to claim for psychotherapy when a record of the interview is carefully reviewed with the resident and the procedure thus supervised. However, the time charged by the staff man may not exceed the total time spent by him in both such interview review and in direct supervision.
- (c) In other departments or services, the staff man should only claim for visits on the days when actual supervision of that patient's care takes place through the presence of that staff man in the clinical teaching unit on that day. This, of course, involves a physical visit to the patient and/or a chart review with detailed discussion with the other member(s) of the health team.
- (d) In those situations where on a regular basis a staff member might supervise concurrently multiple procedures or services through the use of other members of the team, the total claims made by the staff man shall not exceed the amount that the staff man might make in the absence of the other members of the team.

Any claim rendered should be in the name of the responsible staff man.

14. Charges for missed appointments are not benefits of O.H.I.P.

### B. Terms and Definitions

**Call or Visit:** is the service by a physician to or on behalf of a patient for assessment and/or treatment.

#### 1. Consultations:

- (a) A consultation refers to the situation where a physician, in light of his professional knowledge of the patient, requests the opinion of another physician competent to give advice in this field, because of the complexity, obscurity or seriousness of the case or because another opinion is requested by the patient or an authorized person acting on his behalf. The consultant is obliged to perform a general or specific assessment, review the laboratory and/or other data and submit his findings, opinions and recommendations in writing to the referring physician.
- (b) If a consultant is requested by a physician on duty in the emergency department to see a patient in consultation, the consultant may claim a consultation for this service. If

## PREAMBLE

the consultant is requested to perform this same service by a resident or intern, the consultant may claim a general or specific assessment according to his specialty.

- (c) For laboratory and procedural benefits connected with consultations, see listings of Laboratory Medicine and Diagnostic and Therapeutic Procedures.
- (d) A consultation is not to be claimed as such when:
  - (i) The patient presents himself to a consultant's office without prior knowledge of the primary physician. The sending of a report to the primary physician under these circumstances does not justify a claim for a consultation.
  - (ii) The primary physician is not asked for professional advice but is simply asked by the patient for the name of a specialist in a particular field and the patient seeks out the specialist himself.
- (e) A diagnostic radiology consultation applies when radiographs made elsewhere are referred to a radiologist for his written opinion or when a radiologist is required to make a special visit at Night (5.00 p.m. to 7.00 a.m.), Saturdays, Sundays and Holidays to consult on the advisability of performing a diagnostic radiological procedure which eventually is not done. A consultation does not apply when the radiographs referred to above are used for comparison purposes with radiographs made in the consultant's facilities.
- (f) A diagnostic pathology consultation applies when tissue slides are referred to a second pathologist for a written opinion. It includes secretarial or other assistance but does not apply when the tissue slides referred to above are used for comparison with tissue slides done in the consultant's facilities. When a diagnostic pathology consultation fee is claimed L821 may not also be claimed.
- (g) A pathology consultation or repeat consultation applies when a pathologist is requested to examine a patient and provide a written opinion.
- (h) A diagnostic nuclear medicine consultation applies when nuclear medicine studies are referred to a nuclear medicine specialist for a written opinion or when the nuclear medicine physician is required to make a special visit at night (5.00 p.m. to 7.00 a.m.), Saturday, Sunday or Holiday to consult on the advisability of performing a nuclear medicine procedure which eventually is not done. A consultation does not apply when procedures done elsewhere are used for comparison purposes with nuclear medicine studies made in the consultant's facilities.
- (i) A nuclear medicine consultation or repeat consultation applies when a nuclear medicine specialist is requested to examine a patient and provide a written opinion, all of which takes a greater amount of time and effort than a nuclear medicine study would normally require. It may be done in conjunction with a nuclear medicine study but if so, the lesser professional benefit (P<sub>2</sub>) rather than the greater benefit (P<sub>1</sub>) should be claimed in addition to the technical (T) benefit.
- (j) Some nuclear medicine specialists have other specialist qualifications which allow them to claim other consultation benefits (e.g., internal medicine). A nuclear medicine consultation or repeat consultation may be claimed in lieu of another consultation (e.g., internal medicine) but would not be combined with a claim for such a consultation by the same consultant.
- (k) A prenatal consultation by a paediatrician applies when a physician considers a foetus



## PREAMBLE

of greater than 20 weeks gestation to be at risk or in jeopardy by reason of continuation of pregnancy in the presence of maternal and/or foetal distress, and requests the opinion of a paediatrician competent to give advice in this field. The paediatrician shall perform a general or specific assessment, review laboratory and other data and submit his findings and recommendations in writing to the referring physician. Such a consultation does not preclude the paediatrician from a postnatal consultation on the infant.

(l) A special surgical consultation may apply when a surgeon provides:

(i) All the components of a regular consultation but is required to spend considerably more time than is usual in consultation because of the very complex, obscure or serious nature of the problem;

(ii) A tertiary consultation based on the foregoing criteria

The surgeon may claim for special consultations on an I.C. basis (see para 25 Section B)

(m) OHIP benefits for consultations normally are limited to one consultation per year, per patient, by any one physician. However, if the same patient is referred to the same consultant a second time within the year with a clearly defined unrelated diagnosis, one additional consultation may be claimed per year.

2. **Limited Consultation:** may involve all of the components of a full consultation but is less demanding, and in terms of time, normally requires substantially less of the physician's time than the full consultation.

3. **Repeat Consultation:** requires all of the criteria of a full consultation and implies interval care by the primary physician. The situation in which the consultant requests the patient to return for a later examination is not a repeat consultation.

4. **General Assessment:** shall comprise a full history, an enquiry into, and an examination of all parts or systems (and may include a detailed examination of one or more parts or systems), an appropriate record, and advice to the patient.\*

OHIP benefits for general assessments normally are limited to one per year per patient by any one physician. However, if the same patient presents again within the year to the same physician with a clearly defined new diagnosis, one additional general assessment may be claimed per year. In the case of a patient who proceeds normally to hospital, the admitting physician may claim one additional general assessment per year provided 90 days have elapsed since the last general assessment rendered (anywhere) to that patient by the admitting physician. If the patient doesn't qualify for a general assessment by the admitting physician, he may claim a general re-assessment.

5. **General Re-Assessment:** shall comprise the same services as a general assessment except that the history need not include all the detail already obtained in the original general assessment.\*

OHIP benefits for general re-assessments, except for hospital admission re-assessments, are limited to two per year, per patient, by any one physician.

\*For laboratory and other investigation performed in conjunction with a consultation or visit, see Diagnostic and Therapeutic Procedures and Laboratory Medicine.

## PREAMBLE

6. **Specific Assessment:** shall comprise a full history of the presenting complaint, enquiry concerning, and detailed examination of the affected part, region or system, as needed to make a diagnosis and/or exclude disease and/or assess function, an appropriate record, and advice to the patient.\*

Physicians qualified in two specialities (EENT for example) may only claim for one visit, eg: a consultation (if referred) or a specific assessment (if non-referred), if both systems are examined during the same visit. However, two consultations or two specific assessments, etc. may be claimed if both systems are examined, each on a separate visit.

OHIP benefits for specific assessments normally are limited to one per year, per patient, by any one physician. However, if the same patient presents again within the year to the same physician with a clearly defined new diagnosis, one additional specific assessment may be claimed per year.

7. **Specific Re-Assessment:** shall comprise a full relevant history and a comprehensive physical examination of one or more systems but not requiring an evaluation of the patient as a whole.\*

This service is the admission assessment when the patient has been seen prior to admission in the same illness. It is included in the surgical fee except for those procedures marked I.O.P. Complete Care and Fractures and Dislocations requiring no reduction.

8. **Intermediate Assessment:** is a primary care service for physicians providing general practice or paediatric services and is a more extensive assessment than a minor assessment. It shall comprise a history of the presenting complaint(s), enquiry concerning and examination of the affected part(s), region(s), or system(s) or emotional disorder as needed to make a diagnosis, exclude disease and/or assess function, an appropriate record, and advice to the patient.\*

9. **Multiple Systems Assessment:** shall comprise a detailed history and examination of more than one system, part or region, an appropriate record and advice to the patient.

10. **Partial Assessment:** shall comprise a history of the presenting complaint, the necessary physical examination, an appropriate record and advice to the patient. It also applies to subsequent visits for assessing the response to treatment and/or advice provided in a previous service.

11. **Minor Assessment:** is a brief assessment comprising the necessary history, examination of the affected part or region, an appropriate record and advice to the patient. It also applies to a subsequent visit solely for assessing the response to treatment of a previously diagnosed condition when the necessary examination and/or assessment reveals that no additional clinical assessment is required and none is performed.\*

12. **Psychotherapy:** is any form of treatment for mental illness, behavioural maladaptations, and/or other problems that are assumed to be of an emotional nature, in which a physician deliberately establishes a professional relationship with a patient for the purposes of removing, modifying or retarding existing symptoms or attenuating or reversing disturbed patterns of

\*For laboratory and other investigation performed in conjunction with a consultation or visit, see Diagnostic and Therapeutic Procedures and Laboratory Medicine.

## PREAMBLE

behaviour, and of promoting positive personality growth and development. Accordingly, therefore, a psychotherapeutic procedure may be claimed if a half hour or major part thereof has been spent by a physician in such treatment of the patient. Psychotherapy may not be claimed by more than one physician for the same patient at the same time.

In order to qualify for a psychotherapy claim, a minimum of twenty minutes must be spent with the patient. When psychotherapy extends beyond thirty minutes, the major part (16 minutes) of the next half hour must be spent with the patient to qualify for an additional half hour fee. Similarly, after an hour of psychotherapy, the major part (16 minutes) of the next half hour must be spent to qualify for an additional half hour fee and so on." (Medical Review Committee Bulletin, Volume 3, Number 1.)

13. **Counselling:** as distinct from psychotherapy, counselling is that activity in which the physician engages in an educational dialogue with the patient(s) on an individual or group basis wherein the goal of the physician and patient(s) is to become aware of the patient(s) problems or situation and of modalities for prevention and/or treatment. Counselling is not intended for ongoing treatment or a substitute for a patient assessment, and it must be rendered personally by the attending physician.

Advice given during a visit for patient assessment and relative to that assessment (see definitions) is included in the assessment benefit and does not qualify for "counselling".

14. **Genetic Counselling:** includes interviewing the appropriate family members, the collection and assessment of adequate clinical and genetic data to make a diagnosis, construct a pedigree, and assess the risks to persons seeking advice. It includes imparting this information and the various alternatives to the appropriate family members in such a way that they can make informed decisions about dealing with the genetic problem.

### 15. Examinations of Well Persons:

(a) **Age:** (unless otherwise specified)

Newborn — up to 10 days of age.

Infant — up to 2 years

Child — up to and including 15 years

Adolescent — up to and including 17 years

Adult — 18 years or over.

(b) **Newborn Care:** is the routine care of a well baby up to ten days of age and should include a complete physical examination of the baby and necessary instructions to the mother. The service shall involve at least two visits, and normally may not be claimed for the same patient by more than one physician.

When a well baby is transferred to another hospital (because of the mother's state of health, for example) claims for newborn care by a physician at each hospital may be appropriate.

(c) **Low Birth Weight Care:** is the care of a baby weighing less than 2.5 kilograms at birth.

(d) **Well Baby Care:** the periodic visits of a well baby during the first two years of life involving complete examination with necessary weight and measurements and instructions to the parent(s) regarding health care.

(e) **Annual Health or Annual Physical Examination (Including Primary and Secondary School Examinations):** shall comprise all the elements of a general assessment as it



## PREAMBLE

pertains to an individual who presents and reveals no apparent physical or mental illness. O.H.I.P. benefits for any one physician are limited to one Annual Health Examination per patient per year after the second birthdate. To qualify for O.H.I.P. benefits, an Annual Health Examination normally must be requested by the patient rather than a third party. Under Regulation 452 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 under the Health Insurance Act, examinations for the purpose of "legal requirements or proceedings" are excluded from coverage. However, it is recognized that an Annual Health Examination will satisfy some or all of the requirements for examinations required by statute but excluded by the above mentioned Regulation. In such instances and where a prior claim for an Annual Health Examination has not been submitted to the Plan in the previous twelve months for that patient, it would be appropriate to submit a claim to OHIP for this service. The OHIP benefit in these cases covers the Annual Health Examination only and not any charges peculiar to the legal requirements, such as charges for the completion of forms.

- (f) **Predental General Assessment:** Is the history and examination of a patient required prior to dental surgery under anaesthesia in hospital. A diagnosis is not required by OHIP for this service.

### Other Terms, Definitions and Guidelines

16. **Coding:** This schedule lists a code number opposite most items. Items which are not coded are identified either as U.V.C. or N.C.

U.V.C.— use visit codes applicable to the pertinent service and specialty.

N.C.— no code applicable. This service is not a benefit (N.A.B.) of O.H.I.P., and may be charged directly to patients.

For the surgery portion of this schedule, physicians submitting claims in coded form should add to the code numbers, the suffix A if they perform the procedure, the suffix B if they have assisted at the surgery or the suffix C if they have administered the anaesthetic.

For those diagnostic and/or therapeutic procedures which have the technical and professional components listed separately, but under the same code, the suffix A should be added to the code numbers when both components are being claimed, the suffix B when only the technical component is being claimed, or the suffix C when only the professional component is being claimed.

Where separate codes are listed for the technical or the professional components, the suffix A should be used.

For diagnostic radiology, only one code is listed for each service, even though some of these services may be provided by non-certified radiologists. The code for services rendered by non-certified radiologists should be obtained by increasing the first digit in the listed codes by 5. Thus, for example, the code for the service listed as X001 but rendered by a non-certified radiologist would be X501 plus the appropriate suffix.

17. **General Listings:** include the basic listings for consultations, assessments and other visits wherever they are rendered, except for non-emergency services to hospital or long-term care institution in-patients and for care rendered by a physician on duty in an emergency department. These latter services are listed separately in the Schedule.

A visit rendered to a patient in a rest home, lodge, detoxification centre, half-way house, or other institution not covered elsewhere in the Schedule, should be claimed under the General Listings.

## PREAMBLE

18. **Non-Emergency Hospital In-Patient Services:** include the listings for consultations and other visits to registered bed patients.

- (a) The general assessment, general re-assessment, specific assessment or specific re-assessment rendered in conjunction with a patient's admission to hospital is considered to be the hospital "admission assessment". Such assessments may not be claimed more than once during a hospital admission even if a patient's care subsequently is transferred to another physician. Moreover, such assessments may not be claimed by a consultant who also is claiming a consultation in conjunction with the patient's admission to hospital. Such consultation by the admitting physician serves as the admission history and examination.
- (b) Subsequent routine visits should be claimed as "subsequent visits (minor assessments)". Claims for daily hospital visits must not be made unless a physician actually visits the patient each day. Prior to the weekly and monthly limitations that apply after a patient has been in hospital for 5 weeks (6 weeks for paediatricians), payments for hospital visits generally are limited to one per patient per day. For acute illnesses or exacerbation of original illness requiring additional visits before or after 5 weeks of hospitalization, claims for extra visits should be made on an independent consideration basis. **In the case of a protracted terminal illness, additional hospital visits rendered, will be accepted on an independent consideration basis for a maximum of 4 weeks.**
- (c) When a patient in hospital is referred by one physician to another, the second physician will not be limited by the Subsequent Hospital Visit formula for the number of hospital visits already rendered by the first physician. In other words, the second physician is entitled to claim for his visits up to five weeks just as if the patient was being attended to in hospital for the first time. However, if the patient is transferred to the care of another physician, the Subsequent Hospital Visit formula would apply just as it would if only one physician was involved in the care.
- (d) When a physician already is in the hospital and is asked to assess one of his own in-patients on a non-emergent or emergent basis, the subsequent hospital visit listings apply. However, if he is asked to assess another physician's patient on an emergent basis, the General Listings should be used.

19. **Emergency Department — Physician on Duty Services:** include the listings for minor and multiple systems assessment and the specific premiums applicable to the services rendered by the physician on duty. A physician on duty in the Emergency Department regardless of his specialty should submit claims under these listings. A physician who is not on duty in the Emergency Department should use the General Listings when seeing patients in the emergency or out-patient departments. See Appendix C for further guidelines to claiming for services rendered in the Emergency Department.

20. **Long-Term Institutional Care:** includes the listings for consultations, assessments and other visits to patients in chronic care hospitals, convalescent hospitals, nursing homes and other institutions in which such patients are covered by extended care legislation.

Admission assessments to long term care institutions are classified as —

Type 1 — applies when the admitting physician has not performed a consultation, general assessment or general re-assessment prior to admission and when he carries out a general assessment (on admission) and provides a report for the medical record.

Type 2 — applies when the admitting physician has performed and claimed a consultation, general assessment or general re-assessment prior to admission, makes an initial visit and records an admission note describing the condition of the patient following admission.

When a physician already is in the institution and is asked to assess one of his own in-patients

## PREAMBLE

on a non-emergent or an emergent basis, the subsequent visit listings apply. However, if he is asked to assess another physician's patient on an emergency basis, the General Listings should be used.

**21. Subsequent visits to Long Term Care Institutions:** include the supervisory care as well as the active treatment of acute intercurrent illness when the physician is already in the Long Term Care Institution. The supervisory care component includes discussion with the patient and/or family examination, and also includes, as required, discussion with the nurse, a chart review and annotation of the chart. When acute intercurrent illness requires a special visit, the appropriate fees under General Listings and Premiums will apply.

**22. Visit for Procedure:** when the sole reason for an office visit is the performance of a certain procedure, the listed benefit for the procedure will apply. (See Diagnostic and Therapeutic Procedures Preamble for exceptions.) When procedures are carried out in the office, emergency or outpatient department on an elective basis, a special visit should not be claimed in addition to the procedural fee.

When procedure(s) are carried out by a physician's employee(s) under the direct supervision of the physician, the usual claims may be made for procedure(s) which are generally and historically accepted as those which may be carried out by the nurse or other medical assistant in the employ of the physician. "Procedures" in this context do not include such services as assessments, consultations, psychotherapy, counselling, etc. Direct supervision requires that during the procedure the physician be physically present in the office or clinic at which the service is rendered.\*\* While this does not preclude the physician from being otherwise occupied he should be in personal attendance on enough occasions to ensure that procedures are being performed competently and he must at all times be available immediately to approve, modify or otherwise intervene in a procedure as required in the best interests of the patient.

For physiotherapy procedures performed under direct physician's supervision as detailed above, see Code G467 on Page 105.

### 23. Premiums:

**(a) Special visit fees chargeable in addition to benefits for services listed under consultations and visits, critical care and injections or infusions.**

- (i) A special visit is one which is initiated by the patient or his representative which requires a physician to travel from one location to another to see a patient(s). That is, when the physician is not already in the office, hospital, institution, patient's home, etc. and is called to make a special trip there to attend a patient, a "special visit" premium may be claimed. The premium(s) for a special visit to the office only applies outside of normal office hours but does apply whether or not the office is in the physician's home.
- (ii) The special visit premiums apply only to emergent or non-elective calls and do not apply to non-referred or transferred obstetrics. The premiums do not apply to visits on regular rounds, and admission assessments of patients who have been admitted to hospital, etc. on an elective basis do not qualify as "special visits", regardless of the time performed.
- (iii) If an institution has arranged to have quarters in the same or in a proximal building in order that a physician will be available to make visits to the institution, particularly at night, these are not considered to be "special visits" to the institution.

\*\*Some procedures may not require the physical presence of a physician for adequate supervision. Exceptions to this requirement of direct supervision may be made upon recommendation of the Ontario Medical Association and the College of Physicians and Surgeons of Ontario.



## PREAMBLE

When services are rendered on an emergency basis at a site other than listed in this schedule (e.g. roadside, ski slope, etc), the special visit premiums are applicable.

If a physician is called to pronounce a patient dead, a minor assessment may be claimed along with the appropriate surcharge for the special visit.

- (iv) An emergency call with sacrifice of office hours may be claimed in a situation where the demands of the patient and/or the physician's interpretation of the patient's condition is such that the physician responds immediately at the sacrifice of regular office hours.
- (v) A special visit at night or on a Saturday, Sunday or holiday may be claimed when non-elective or emergent calls are made between the hours of 5.00 pm and 7:00 am or are received and made on Saturdays, Sundays and Holidays. "Holidays" are defined for the purpose of this schedule as New Year's Day, Good Friday, Easter Monday, Victoria Day, Dominion Day, Civic Holiday, Labour Day, Thanksgiving, Remembrance Day, Christmas Day and Boxing Day. If any of these holidays fall on a Saturday or Sunday, at the physician's discretion either the Friday before or the Monday following will be recognized as the holiday.
- (vi) Only one special visit premium (daytime; sacrifice of office hours; or nights, Saturdays, Sundays and Holidays) may be claimed for the same patient, same visit, and does not apply to non-referred or transferred obstetrics.
- (vii) The Home Visit premiums apply to emergent or non-elective assessments which are initiated by a call from the patient or his representative. It is recognized, however, that a home visit occasionally may be required because of the patient's medical condition even though the physician has not been called specifically for that visit. For such "elective home visits", the daytime special visit premium B990 is applicable in addition to the appropriate assessment under the General Listings. The Special Visit premiums applicable to nights, Saturdays, Sundays, Holidays or sacrifice of office hours, however, are not appropriate, regardless of the time of the visit.
- (viii) Normally, the "additional patient" premiums are not applicable unless the additional patient himself qualifies for a special visit. Patients who drop in to the office or Emergency Department while the physician is there for reasons other than rendering a special visit at that time do not qualify for any of the special visit premiums. However, extra patients during a home visit or those who drop in to the office or Emergency Department while the physician is there rendering a special visit to another patient also qualify for the "additional patient" premiums if an assessment is rendered.

Extra in-patients seen during a special visit to a hospital or other institution do not qualify for "additional patient" premiums unless the physician has been asked specifically to see these extra patients as well. (See also paragraph 18(d) above.)

Patients seen during "office hours" held at night or on Saturdays, Sundays or Holidays do not qualify for any of the special visit premiums.

- (ix) When no consultation or visit fees are chargeable e.g. for postoperative hospital visits by operating surgeon, the minimum premiums for special visits apply for additional patients seen during a special visit. Minimum premiums also apply to additional patients seen requiring critical care (excluding Respiratory Care and Neonatal Intensive Care), Injections or Infusions.

## PREAMBLE

**Special Visit Benefits:** Applicable in addition to benefits for services listed under Consultations and Visits. Critical Care and Injections or Infusions K992, C992, K993, C993 also are applicable to assistant and/or anaesthetist at emergency surgery.

- (x) Daytime (Monday to Friday) special visit to Emergency Department or O.P.D.  
 K990 First patient assessed . . . . . add \$11.90  
 K991 For each additional patient requiring a special visit and assessed during same special visit, add 20% to the assessment fee. . . . . minimum \$5.50
- (xi) Emergency call with sacrifice of office hours —  
 K992 first patient assessed . . . . . add \$ 23.65  
 K993 for each additional patient requiring a special visit and assessed during same special visit add 20% to assessment fee . . . . . minimum \$ 7.40
- (xii) Evenings, Saturdays, Sundays, Holidays (5:00 p.m. to midnight) —  
 K994 first patient assessed . . . . . add \$23.65  
 K995 for each additional patient requiring a special visit and assessed during same special visit add 20% to assessment fee . . . . . minimum \$ 7.40  
 Nights (midnight to 7:00 a.m.)  
 K996 First patient assessed . . . . . add \$ 35.40  
 K997 For each additional patient requiring a special visit and seen during the same special visit, add 50% to the assessment fee . . . . . minimum \$11.05
- (xiii) Special visit to office —  
 The above benefits apply, but the prefix "A" should be substituted for the prefix "K" in the code (e.g. A990 instead of K990).
- (xiv) Special visit to patient's home —  
 The above benefits apply, but the prefix "B" should be substituted for the prefix "K" in the code (e.g. B992 instead of K992).
- (xv) Special visit to hospital in-patient —  
 The above benefits apply, but the prefix "C" should be substituted for the prefix "K" in the code (e.g. C992 instead of K992).
- (xvi) Special visit to long-term care institution —  
 The above benefits apply, but the prefix "W" should be substituted for the prefix "K" in the code (e.g. W992 instead of K992).
- (xvii) Special visit to any setting not listed above, or emergency services at the roadside, ski slope, etc.  
 The above benefits apply, but the prefix "Q" should be substituted for the prefix "K" in the code (e.g. Q994 instead of K994).
- (xviii) Non Elective Surgical Procedures or Clinical Procedures Associated with Diagnostic Radiological Examination: — when such procedures including obstetrics, fractures or dislocations or \*\*major invasive procedures contained in the list of Diagnostic and Therapeutic Procedures or elective procedures which because of intervening emergency procedure(s) commence after 5:00 p.m. and before midnight or on Saturdays, Sundays and Holidays, increase the procedural fee(s) by 20% (E409). When the foregoing procedures commence after midnight and before 7:00 a.m. any night during the week, increase the procedural fee(s) by 50% (E410).

These premiums are not chargeable in addition to the obstetrical fee(s) if labour is induced by medical and/or surgical means by the same physician. However, a forewater A.R.M. or oxytocin augmentation of labour carried out on a patient in desultory labour does not constitute induction.

## PREAMBLE

These premiums are not chargeable (during or after a "shift") by emergency or other physicians who have elected or are required to be physically and continuously present in the Emergency Department or environs for an arranged designated period of time.

**\*\*Major Invasive Procedures are considered to be the following:**

G211	G267	G280	G292	G304	G330	G380	R833	R851
G246	G268	G285	G293	G323	G331	G398	R840	R852
G254	G269	G287	G294	G324	G332	G399	R841	R853
G264	G270	G288	G295	G327	G347	G411	R843	R854
G265	G275	G290	G302	G328	G348	G412	R849	Z804
G266	G277	G291	G303	G329	G349	G418	R850	Z805

E409 or E410 may not be claimed for procedures which mainly involve the interpretation of test results and are not applicable to assessments or consultations. Neither are they applicable to physicians on duty in the emergency department nor to procedures listed in the Diagnostic Radiology, Nuclear Medicine or Diagnostic Ultrasound sections of the Schedule.

- (xix) Non-elective Nuclear Medicine, Diagnostic Radiology, Laboratory Medicine or Diagnostic Ultrasound Examinations.

**C109** For special visits, evening (5:00 p.m. to midnight) or before midnight, Saturdays, Sundays or Holidays to perform examinations listed in the Nuclear Medicine, Diagnostic Radiology, Laboratory Medicine or Diagnostic Ultrasound sections of the Schedule, a premium of \$23.65 may be added to the benefit for the first examination performed on any one patient or may be claimed alone if it is decided that the procedure is not medically indicated and a consultation is not rendered.

**C110** For such special visits commencing between midnight and 7:00 a.m., the applicable premium is \$25.40

- (xx) Assistants' services —

**E400BF** for all cases commencing after 5:00 p.m. and before midnight or before midnight on Saturdays, Sundays and Holidays, the total benefit for assistant units (basic and time) is increased by 30%.

**E401BF** for all cases commencing after midnight and before 7:00 a.m., the total benefit for assistant units is increased by 50%.

- (xxi) Anaesthetists' services —

**E400CF** for all cases commencing after 5:00 p.m. and before midnight or before midnight on Saturdays, Sundays and Holidays, the total benefit for anaesthetic units (basic and time) is increased by 30%.

**E401CF** for all cases commencing after midnight and before 7:00 a.m., the total benefit for anaesthetic units is increased by 50%.

For cases requiring a special visit to the hospital, an additional premium of \$37.00 (C998C) during the 30% premium period and \$7.40 (C999C) during the 50% premium period may be charged to the first patient treated on each special visit.



PREAMBLE

(b) Special Care Unit (e.g. I.C.U. or C.C.U.) —

C101 For each patient seen on visit to I.C.U. or C.C.U. (excluding supportive care), add \$5.90 to charges for all such visits.

Note: Where visit is not chargeable,

e.g. post operative care by surgeon, claim only C101

(excluding Supportive Care, Respiratory Care and Neonatal Intensive Care)

24. Detention: benefits may be applicable for detention when under very exceptional circumstances a physician is required to spend considerable extra time with a patient. Such extra time must be spent in active treatment of the patient, and it must be to the exclusion of all other work.

Claims for detention must be substantiated by an explanation on the claim card or in an accompanying letter, and should be made on an "I.C." basis according to the following guidelines:

After twenty minutes if the physician spends more than this amount of time providing a minor, partial or intermediate assessment or subsequent hospital visit;

After forty minutes if the physician spends more than this amount of time providing a specific or general re-assessment or multiple systems assessment or certification of mental illness;

After one hour if the physician spends more than this amount of time providing a consultation, limited consultation, repeat consultation, prenatal consultation, specific or general assessment.

Detention is not meant to apply to procedures nor to obstetrical care and does not include time waiting for X-rays, lab reports, the operating room or for the patient to arrive for assessment or treatment.

K001 Detention, per quarter hour or part thereof . . . . . S 14.20

K101 Detention, while in attendance with patient(s)  
in ambulance, per quarter hour or part thereof . . . . . S 23.65

Note: K101 is not applicable to attendance in a vehicle other than an Ambulance.

25. Independent Consideration — "I.C.": independent consideration will be given by O.H.I.P. for those items in the Schedule of Benefits which are listed as I.C.. Claims rendered under this heading must include a specific charge along with a detailed explanation of that charge. Where pertinent, an operative report or Consultation report is very helpful in rendering independent consideration. It also is helpful if I.C. claims include a comparison of the scope and difficulty of the procedure with other specific procedures listed in the Schedule.

26. Transferral and Referral:

(a) A referral takes place when one physician requests for his patient the services of another. The services of the latter may consist of:

- (i) an opinion (i.e. a consultation)
- (ii) diagnostic tests or procedures (e.g. skin test, biopsy, etc.)

Note: In such cases the referring physician continues to treat the case himself.

- (iii) treatment (surgical or medical).

## PREAMBLE

The referring physician's O.H.I.P. registration number must be included on the claim submission.

- (b) A transferral, as distinguished from a referral, takes place where the responsibility for the care of the patient is completely transferred permanently or temporarily, from one physician to another in the same field or specialty (e.g. where the first physician is leaving temporarily on holidays and unable to continue to treat the case). The physician to whom the patient is transferred should be regarded as substituting for the other physician and is not entitled to claim for a consultation. Physicians who are substituting for other physicians should consider that patients of the latter have been temporarily transferred (not referred) to their care. Where the care of the patient involves a benefit containing several components such as surgery the physicians may consider the surgical benefit a team benefit and decide among themselves how each is to be compensated; traditionally physicians in these circumstances have reciprocated by exchanges of coverage for each other. When physicians routinely or frequently substitute for each other providing hospital visits to registered bed patients in active treatment hospitals, e.g. weekend coverage or daily rounds by various members of a group, the most responsible physician may claim for all the visits.

27. **Most Responsible Physician:** is the attending physician who is primarily responsible for the day to day care of the patient in hospital. In cases of unusual severity where the consultant assumes the role of the most responsible physician, the consultant may claim on a per visit basis and the family physician may claim supportive care. Where the family physician remains the most responsible physician and requests only a consultation, the family physician may claim on a per visit basis and the consultant may claim for a consultation only.

28. **Concurrent Care:** when the family physician remains the most responsible physician but because of the seriousness or complexity of the condition, requests continued directive care by a consultant, the family physician may claim on a per visit basis. The consultant also may claim on a per visit basis, not to exceed four such claims during the first week of concurrent care and not to exceed two such claims each week thereafter while the patient's condition remains serious — this arrangement being agreeable to both physicians.

29. **Multidisciplinary Care:** applies when the complexity of the medical condition requires the services of several physicians in different disciplines. In such cases, each physician should render a separate claim on a per visit basis. This does not refer to a situation where a single benefit for a team of physicians is listed in the Schedule.

30. **Supportive Care:** is the care rendered in hospital by the referring physician, who is not actively treating the case (e.g. writing orders), to a patient under the care of another physician, at the desire of the patient or family, for purposes of liaison or reassurance. The physician may claim for this care on a per visit basis, not to exceed four such claims during the first week of supportive care (determined by the date of the first supportive care visit) and not to exceed two such claims each week thereafter. If medical complications develop or are present in the post-operative period which require active management by the referring physician, claims for hospital medical care should be rendered, not supportive post-operative care.

31. **Long Term Terminal Cases in Hospital:** applies to one designated physician responsible for the care of a terminally ill patient. Terminal care will be deemed to start when care is directed to maintaining the comfort and emotional well being of the patient and non aggressive treatment of the underlying disease process. For visits rendered to the terminally ill patient, see Preamble, Section B, paragraph 18 (b).

## PREAMBLE

32. **Specialist:** a specialist shall be defined (for purposes of application in the case of any given service within this Schedule) as one who holds a certificate from the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada in the specialty which normally is considered to encompass the service in question.

A specialist rendering services outside of his specialty should use the codes and tariffs listed in the General Practice section of the Schedule

### 33. Differential Benefits:

- (a) Where only one procedural benefit is listed, it shall apply to any physician rendering the service, regardless of specialty.
- (b) Specialists providing primary care in general practice may claim the appropriate visit fees as defined in the Preamble listed under the heading Family Practice and Practice in General. Certain other non specialist services such as counselling and interviews are under the same heading for the use of any physician providing such services.
- (c) Specialists in paediatrics who practice allergy may claim specialist rates for their allergy services regardless of the age of their patients.

### 34. Referring Physician's Services:

- (a) For the services rendered prior to an operation, the referring physician should claim on a "fee-for-service basis", for example:
  - (i) Home, Office or Hospital Visits as rendered.
  - (ii) In addition to (i) above, in acute cases, benefits may be claimed for detention if applicable and appropriate (refer to paragraph 24, above).
- (b) (i) For services rendered as an assistant during the operation, the referring physician should claim in accordance with paragraph 35, below.
  - (ii) In cases in which the referring physician is required to be present in the interest of the patient but does not actually assist at the surgical procedure, he should claim a hospital visit for this service.
- (c) For the services rendered after the operation, the referring physician may claim on the basis of supportive care as outlined in the Schedule.

### 35. Assistants' Services:

- (a) Time units are computed by allowing one unit (~~\$7.19~~) for each 15 minutes or part thereof of time (up to two hours) spent by the assistant. Time units for assistants' services for periods in excess of two hours per case are computed by allowing two units for each 15 minutes or part thereof. Time for purposes of these calculations includes scrub time and time spent in the operating room. If claims are being made in coded form (see Preamble, part B, paragraph 16), the suffix B should be added to the code for the procedure.
- (b) The basic units should be listed separately from the time units on the claim card. Benefits for assistants' services are determined by multiplying the listed basic units and the time units by ~~\$7.19~~. For all cases commencing after 5:00 p.m. and before midnight or on all Saturdays, Sundays and Holidays, the total benefit for assistant units (basic and time) is increased by 30% (E400B). For all cases commencing after midnight and before 7:00 a.m., the total benefit for assistant units is increased by 50% (E401B).



## PREAMBLE

- (c) When a physician is required to make a special visit to the hospital to assist at surgery, he may charge a special visit premium (C998B) \$~~3.70~~ for a case commencing after 5:00 p.m. and before midnight or on Saturdays, Sundays or Holidays; (C999B) \$~~7.40~~ for a case commencing after midnight and before 7:00 a.m. any night of the week. These premiums are in addition to E400B and E401B premiums but apply only to the first patient treated on each special visit.
- (d) When multiple or bilateral surgical procedures are done during the same anaesthetic, the assistant's benefits shall be based on the basic units for the major procedure plus time. When bilateral procedures or surgical revisions are carried out at separate times with separate anaesthetics, the assistant shall be entitled to receive full assistant's benefits for each procedure.
- (e) In surgical procedures requiring more than one assistant, benefits for the second assistant shall be computed on the same basis as for the first assistant.  
Each claim for second assistant should be accompanied by a statement from the operating surgeon confirming the necessity for his/her services.
- (f) When a surgeon requires an assistant at a procedure for which no assistant's units are listed, the assistant may calculate the total benefits applicable by taking the number of basic units used by the anaesthetist, adding his time units and multiplying the total number of units by \$~~7.19~~ (See also (g) below.)
- (g) When assistants at surgery claim for procedures for which no assistants' units have actually been listed in the Schedule, the assistants should support their claims with a statement of explanation from the surgeon, confirming the medical necessity for their attendance.
- (h) Where the attendance of a physician is requested by the patient's other medical attendants for the sole purpose of monitoring or special supportive care, and when the physician is in constant attendance, the benefits shall be based upon 3 units plus time (E003B).
- (i) When an anaesthetic has begun and the operation is cancelled prior to commencement of surgery, the assistant who has scrubbed but is not required to do more, should claim 3 basic units plus time units (E006B). If the operation is cancelled after surgery has commenced, the procedural basic unit plus time units will apply. If the procedure is cancelled prior to the induction of anaesthesia and the assistant is scrubbed, a subsequent hospital visit only may be claimed.
- 36. Anaesthetists' Services:**
- (a) Benefits for anaesthetists' services are for all types of anaesthesia. The rates listed are for professional services, including pre-anaesthetic evaluation and post-anaesthetic follow-up and all immediate supportive measures, and does not include the cost of materials used. If an anaesthetist is asked by a physician to see a registered bed patient in consultation more than 36 hours prior to the administration of an anaesthetic, he may claim for a consultation as well as for rendering the anaesthetic. (This consultation is not a substitute for the pre-anaesthetic evaluation.) If an anaesthetist examines a patient prior to surgery and the surgery is cancelled prior to the induction of anaesthesia,

## PREAMBLE

he may claim a subsequent hospital visit for this service. When an anaesthetic has begun and the operation is cancelled due to a complication prior to the commencement of surgery, the anaesthetist should claim 4 basic units plus time (E006C). If the operation is cancelled after surgery has commenced, the procedural basic units plus time units will apply.

- (b) Basic units are listed for most procedures and include the value of all anaesthetic services except the actual time spent administering the anaesthesia, any modifying factors, or unusual detention with the patient (see paragraph 24, 36(l) below).
- (c) Except during maintenance of continuous conduction anaesthesia (G247 pg 100, P015 pg 109), time units are computed by allowing one unit for each 15 minutes or part thereof of anaesthesia time (up to two hours). Following the first two hours of anaesthesia, time units for periods in excess of two hours are computed by allowing two units for each 15 minutes or part thereof. Anaesthesia time begins when the anaesthetist is first in attendance with the patient for the purposes of creating the anaesthetic state and ends when he is no longer in personal attendance (when the patient may be safely placed under customary post-operative supervision).
- (d) Time units and listed basic units should be indicated separately on the claim card. Benefits for anaesthetists' services are determined by multiplying the basic and the time units by \$8.18 for certified anaesthetists and \$7.55 for non-certified anaesthetists. For cases commencing after 5:00 p.m. and before midnight or before midnight on Saturdays, Sundays and Holidays, the total benefit for anaesthetic units (basic and time) is increased by 30% (E400C). For cases commencing after midnight and before 7:00 a.m., the total benefit for anaesthetic units is increased by 50% (E401C).
- (e) When a physician is required to make a special visit to the hospital to administer an anaesthetic, he may charge a special visit premium of \$3.70 (C998C) for a case commencing after 5:00 p.m. and before midnight or on Saturdays, Sundays and Holidays, or \$7.40 (C999C) for a case commencing after midnight and before 7:00 a.m. any night of the week. These premiums are in addition to E400C and E401C premiums, but only apply to the first patient treated on each special visit.

If claims are being made in coded form (see Preamble, part B, paragraph 16) the suffix C should be added to the code for the procedure.

- (f) In special cases where the anaesthetic services of more than one anaesthetist are deemed necessary in the interest of the patient the benefits shall be increased by 50% of that computed for the procedure; each anaesthetist to be entitled to one half of the total benefit.
- (g) When multiple or bilateral surgical procedures are done during the same anaesthetic, the anaesthetic benefits shall be based upon the basic units for the major procedure plus time. When bilateral procedures or surgical revisions are carried out at separate times with separate anaesthetics, the anaesthetist shall be entitled to receive full anaesthetic benefits for each procedure.
- (h) In procedures where no units are listed or with I.C., the basic units will be based upon those listed for a comparable procedure considering region and modifying conditions or techniques.

## PREAMBLE

- (i) When a pump with or without an oxygenator and with or without hypothermia is employed in conjunction with an anaesthetic, the anaesthetic "Basic" will be 28 units; this replaces the listed basic units for the procedure. To compensate for variations in anaesthetic practice, special respiratory intensive care or detention for the purpose of intensive treatment of other types may be claimed separately under the appropriate headings.
- (j) An additional 10 units may be claimed when, in association with anaesthesia, "controlled hypotension" is carried out using any technique to deliberately lower and maintain the mean blood pressure at least 25% below the range or normal for that patient. The extra 10 units may be claimed under code E004C.
- (k) When unusual detention with the patient before or after anaesthesia is essential for the safety and welfare of such patient, the necessary time will be valued on the same basis as indicated for the anaesthetic time.
- (l) For detention not associated with anaesthesia detention rates and criteria apply (see paragraph 24 above).
- (m) When the attendance of the anaesthetist is requested by the patient's other medical attendants for the purpose of monitoring or special supportive care, and when the anaesthetist is in constant attendance the benefits shall be based upon 3 units plus time. If claims are coded, the code is E003C.
- (n) No additional claim should be made for introducing a catheter for continuous conduction anaesthesia, i.e. above the basic of 5 units plus maintenance units to a maximum of 6, units plus the number of time units required for the final delivery

When hospital visit(s) is rendered for maintenance and/or supervision of continuous conduction anaesthesia or analgesia (after 5 p.m. but before midnight) an additional 30% (E402A) may be claimed with that visit (G247). When a maintenance and/or supervision visit occurs after midnight and before 7 a.m. an additional 50% may be claimed (E403A) with G247.

- (o) When a physician administers an anaesthetic and/or other medication prior to or during a procedure(s) and also performs a procedure(s) on the same patient, he should claim for the procedure(s) only. However, when a physician administers a pudendal, femoral, intercostal, sciatic, ilioinguinal or iliohypogastric block in addition to performing a procedure, he may charge ~~\$7.40~~ (G224) in addition to the fee for the procedure.
- (p) When hypothermia is used by the anaesthetist in procedures not specifically identified as requiring hypothermia, the basic value is 25 units. This basic value replaces the basic value listed in the Schedule for the procedure. When the basic value claimed is 25 units, the anaesthetic service may be claimed under code E002C.
- (q) When one anaesthetist starts a procedure and is replaced by another part way through a surgical procedure or delivery, the first anaesthetist should claim the appropriate basic units plus time units and the second anaesthetist may claim for time units only. The second anaesthetist should use code E005C for such time units except in the case of continuous conduction anaesthesia; in the latter case, hospital visits apply (see para 36(n)).



**PREAMBLE**

E005C qualifies for the surcharge E400C or E401C only if the case originally started within the time stated under paragraph 36(f) above. Each anaesthetist should state on his claim card which part of the anaesthetic is being claimed and the time begun and completed.

- (r) General anaesthesia for the purposes of this Schedule includes all forms of anaesthesia except local infiltration.

## PREAMBLE

## APPENDIX A

Sections 53 and 54 of Ontario Regulation 452 of Revised Regulations of Ontario 1980 made under the Health Insurance Act.

"(1) The following services are not insured services under the Plan:

- Except where medically required, surgery for cosmetic purposes.
- Expenses for travelling time or mileage.
- Testimony in a court, preparation of records, reports, certificates or communications.
- Advice by telephone.
- Any service or examination for the purpose of,
  - (a) an application for insurance or under a requirement for keeping insurance in force:
  - (b) an application for admission to or continuance at or in a school, college, university, camp, association, club, group or program:
  - (c) employment or the continuance of employment or pursuant to the request of an employer or other person in authority:
- Group examinations, immunizations or inoculations.
- Any service or examination rendered by a physician for screening, survey or research purposes.
- Services rendered by a physician pursuant to an arrangement for rendering services.
  - (a) to the employees of an employer;
  - (b) to members of an association; or
  - (c) at a camp to the campers thereof.
- Laboratory services, except,
  - (a) laboratory services prescribed in section 48a, and
  - (b) Laboratory services carried out by a physician for the exclusive purpose of diagnosing or treating his own patients in the course of his medical practice.
- Special appliances.
- Clinical pathology, except when authorized by a physician and performed,
  - (a) by a laboratory mentioned in clause 52 (1)(a) or (b); or
  - (b) by or under the direction of any other person authorized by law.
- All procedures of acupuncture.

(2) The following services rendered by physicians shall be deemed not to be insured services for the purposes of the Act:

- Anaesthetic services rendered in connection with a dental procedure rendered by a dentist except where the dental procedure is performed in a hospital.

## PREAMBLE

## APPENDIX A - Cont'd

- Pre-adoption examination and evaluation for C.A.S.
- Other scan (approved but not currently listed).
- Preparation of special antigens or anti-serums.
- Special investigations.
- Dermatoglyphics.
- Group psychotherapy — seventh to ninth hour per day.
- Psychotherapy — interviews with other paramedical organizations or others on behalf of a patient.
- Orthoptics.
- Contact lens fitting, except for any of the following conditions:
  - (a) Aphakia, monocular and binocular;
  - (b) High Myopia, greater than nine diopters;
  - (c) Irregular astigmatism (post-corneal grafting or corneal scarring resulting from disease states);
  - (d) Keratoconus.
- Non-referred mammography or thermography.
- The use of EDTA in the treatment of atherosclerosis.
- HCG treatment for obesity.
- General assessment for nicotine addiction or obesity where treatment is to be by acupuncture or ear pins.

54. The following service rendered by a physician shall be deemed not to be an insured service in respect of an insured person who is eighteen years of age or over:

1. Otoplasty for correction of "outstanding ears."

55(1) The following services rendered outside of Ontario by physicians shall be deemed not to be insured services in respect of insured persons who are under the age of sixteen years:

1. Ligation, cauterization or removal of vas deferens—uni or bilateral (vasectomy).

2. Hysterectomy or ligation, cauterization or removal of fallopian tubes—uni or bilateral by abdominal or vaginal approach, including laparoscopy, culdoscopy, or hysteroscopy—for sterilization (any method).

(2) All services rendered outside of Ontario by hospitals in connection with the services specified in subsection 1 shall be deemed not to be insured services in respect of insured persons who are under the age of sixteen years.

(3) Subsections 1 and 2 do not apply where the surgeon or the attending physician believes that the surgical operation is medically necessary for the protection of the physical health of the insured person.



**PREAMBLE**

**APPENDIX A - Cont'd**

55a(2)-1. Any service or examination for the purpose of legal requirements or proceedings, other than an examination rendered by a psychiatrist, who is not a member of the medical staff of a psychiatric facility in which a patient is detained, for the purpose of clause 35(4)(b) of the *Mental Health Act*.

## PREAMBLE

## APPENDIX B

Section 29 of Regulation 448 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 under the Health Disciplines Act.

29—(1) A member shall,

- (a) keep a legibly written record in respect of each patient of the member setting out,
    - (i) the name and address of the patient,
    - (ii) each date that the member sees the patient,
    - (iii) a history of the patient,
    - (iv) particulars of each physical examination of the patient by the member,
    - (v) investigations ordered by the member and the results of the investigations,
    - (vi) each diagnosis made by the member respecting the patient, and
    - (vii) each treatment prescribed by the member for the patient;
  - (b) keep a day book, daily diary or appointment record setting out the name of each patient seen or treated or in respect of whom a professional service is rendered by the member.
- (2) A member shall keep the records required under subsection (1) in a systematic manner and shall retain each record for a period of six years after the date of the last entry in the record or until the member ceases to engage in the practice of medicine, whichever first occurs.
  - (3) A member shall make records kept pursuant to subsection 1 and books, records, documents and things relevant thereto available at reasonable hours for inspection by a person appointed by the Registrar pursuant to section 64 of the Act, a member appointed by the Registrar for the purpose of peer review or a person appointed as an inspector under section 43(1) of the Health Insurance Act.

## PREAMBLE

## APPENDIX C

## "EMERGENCY DEPARTMENT" CLAIMS

## PHYSICIAN ON DUTY

The listings under the heading "Emergency Department—Physician on Duty" are meant to apply only to those circumstances wherein either emergency or other physicians have elected or are required to be physically and continuously present in the Emergency Department or environs for an arranged designated period of time.

When the Physician on Duty is required or elects to remain at the hospital, the special call surcharge will not apply. Use the "Emergency Department — Physician on Duty" listings for all physicians regardless of specialty.

When an emergency physician is required to make a special visit to the Emergency Department prior to or after his regular arranged designated period of time on duty, he may claim the appropriate benefit under the General Listings plus the applicable special visit premium for the first patient assessed; all subsequent patients assessed during this visit to the hospital should be claimed under the Emergency Department—Physician on Duty listings.

When a physician is on duty in the Emergency Department, sees a patient and admits the patient to hospital, this physician may claim a minor or multiple systems assessment depending upon the service initially provided. Either the patient's attending physician or the emergency department physician (but not both) may render and claim the hospital "admission assessment". If the emergency department physician instead of the attending physician provides the admission general assessment, he may claim a general re-assessment (C004) as well as the initial assessment provided that both services are rendered separately.

## SPECIAL VISIT TO EMERGENCY OR O.P.D.

## Consultation

1. Consultation, patient not admitted:  
The benefit for the consultation (or repeat consultation) plus the appropriate special visit surcharge (K99-) may be claimed.
2. Consultation, patient admitted:
  - (a) The benefit for the consultation (or repeat consultation) plus the appropriate special visit surcharge (K99-) followed by hospital visits (if rendered) may be claimed. However, if the consultant also is the "most responsible physician", he may not also claim a hospital in-patient consultation, repeat consultation, general or specific assessment, general or specific reassessment since the initial consultation rendered in the emergency department serves as the admission assessment.
  - (b) If the consultant is not also the most responsible physician, the latter may claim the appropriate admission assessment.



**PREAMBLE****APPENDIX C - Cont'd****Assessment:**

1. **Assessment, patient not admitted —**  
The benefit for the assessment (or re-assessment) plus the appropriate special visit surcharge (K99-) may be claimed.
2. **General/specific assessment plus patient admission —**  
The benefit for the general or specific assessment plus the appropriate special visit surcharge (K99-) followed by hospital visits may be claimed. However, the admitting physician may not also claim a hospital in-patient general/specific assessment or reassessment since the initial general/specific assessment rendered in the emergency department serves as the admission.
3. **Minor/intermediate assessment plus patient admission —**  
The benefit for the minor or intermediate assessment plus the appropriate special visit surcharge (K99-) may be claimed. In addition, the admitting physician may claim for a hospital in-patient general or specific reassessment if rendered.

**Procedure:**

Except for procedures for which the listed benefits specifically include the associated consultation or other assessment, claims may be made for both the procedure and the assessment.

**Note:**

If a physician has an office in the hospital and is called to assess a patient in the Emergency Department or O.P.D., the special visit premiums do not apply.

## PREAMBLE

## APPENDIX D

1. Surgery to alleviate significant physical symptoms or to restore or improve function to any area altered by disease, trauma or congenital deformity normally is a benefit under The Ontario Health Insurance Plan. Surgery solely to alter or restore appearance is not a benefit of OHIP except under the circumstances as listed in the following policy.
2. Emotional, psychological or psychiatric grounds are not considered sufficient reason for OHIP coverage of surgery for alteration of appearance except under exceptional circumstances. On request of the attending physician, exceptions may be made on an independent consideration basis if the proposed surgery is to alter a significant defect in appearance caused by disease, trauma or congenital deformity, *and* if the surgery is
  - recommended by a Mental Health Facility (as designated by The Mental Hospitals Act) or equivalent, or
  - recommended by a Correctional Institution, or
  - essential in order to obtain employment as documented by the attending physician *and* either by a Canada Manpower Employment Centre or by an employer with regard to a specific job, or
  - performed on a patient who is less than 18 years of age and the defect is in area of the body which normally and usually would not be clothed.
3. In establishing this policy, it has been recognized that
  - peer acceptance in our society often is influenced disproportionately by the facies,
  - children are especially susceptible to emotional trauma caused by physical appearances,
  - some procedures traditionally have been accepted as benefits of Health Insurance Plans in spite of the obvious cosmetic nature of these procedures.
4. Surgery to revise or remove features of physical appearance which are familial in nature is not a benefit of OHIP.
5. Within the context of this policy, the word "disease" does not include the normal sequelae of aging. Surgery to alter changes in appearance caused by aging is not a benefit of OHIP.
6. Within the context of this policy, the word "trauma" includes trauma due to treatment such as surgery, radiation, etc.
7. The phrase "reasonable period of convalescence" admittedly is imprecise, but it does not seem reasonable to set a definite time interval of convalescence following each procedure. Independent consideration will be given to the questionable cases.
8. Authorization from OHIP is not required for all surgery to alter appearance. It is required only for those categories of procedures for which some cases may not be a benefit under OHIP policy.

**PREAMBLE****APPENDIX D - Cont'd****Surface Pathology****1. Trauma Scars****(a) Neck or Face**

—Includes ears and non-hair bearing areas of the scalp.

—Repair of all such scars is a benefit of OHIP.

—Repair procedures will depend upon the lesion but may include excision, revision, dermabrasion, etc. Rhytidectomy procedures to remove scar prominence, however, are not a benefit of OHIP.

—OHIP authorization for repair of such scars is not required but manual assessment of the claims will be necessary to ensure that the most appropriate procedure codes are used.

**(b) Scars in other Anatomical Areas**

—Repair of scars which interfere with function or which are significantly symptomatic (pain, local irritation, etc.) is a benefit of OHIP.

—Scars with no significant symptoms or functional interference

(i) Repair is a benefit if such repair is part of a pre-planned post-traumatic (including post-surgical) staged process. OHIP notification must be included as part of the planning process.

(ii) Other post-traumatic scar revision is not a benefit of OHIP.

—OHIP authorization is required for all scar repair procedures in areas other than the face or neck.

**2. Keloids****(a) Head or Neck**

—The repair of all such keloids is a benefit of OHIP.

—Repair procedures may include excision and/or injection.

—Although no pre-authorization is needed, claims for excision of keloids are assessed manually to ensure that the most appropriate code is used.

**(b) Excision of keloids in other areas**

—Not a benefit of OHIP unless significantly symptomatic or there is functional impairment.

—OHIP authorization is required.

**3. Tattoos****(a) Face or Neck**

—Excision or destruction of all such tattoos is a benefit of OHIP.

—Authorization is not required but adjudication of repair procedures will be identical to that for scars in these areas.

**(b) Other Anatomical Areas**

—Excision or destruction of concentration camp or P.O.W. tattoos is a benefit of OHIP. Otherwise, normally not a benefit of OHIP.



## PREAMBLE

## APPENDIX D - Cont'd

4. **Benign lesions such as naevi, keratoses, spider naevi, papillomata, neurofibromata**
  - (a) **Face or Neck**
    - Excision or destruction of these lesions is a benefit of OHIP.
    - Authorization is not required.
  - (b) **Other Anatomical Areas**
    - Normally not a benefit of OHIP if removed for alteration of appearance, only, rather than for medical necessity or because of clinical suspicion or evidence of malignancy.
    - Removal of very large lesions in patients less than 18 years of age is a benefit of OHIP.
    - Authorization is not required but a statement of the reason for removal must accompany the claim.
5. **Hair Loss**
  - (a) **Head or Neck**
    - (i) **Patients less than 18 years of age**
      - Repair is a benefit for non-hereditary etiologies.
      - Authorization is not required. However, if it is possible that a planned staged procedure will extend beyond the age limit, pre-authorization should be obtained, since it will be necessary after the 18th birthday.
    - (ii) **Post-traumatic**
      - Repair to the area of traumatic hair loss is a benefit of OHIP only if carried out within a reasonable period of convalescence.
      - OHIP authorization is required.
    - (iii) **Other Etiology**
      - Not a benefit of OHIP.
    - (iv) **Usual repair procedures may include skin shifts or flaps, skin grafts, or hair plugs.**
  - (b) **Other Anatomical Areas**
    - Not a benefit of OHIP.
6. **Epilation of Hair**
  - (a) **Face**
    - This procedure is a benefit of OHIP only for those patients with documented endocrine abnormality or drug-induced hirsutism.
  - (b) **Other Anatomical Areas**
    - Not a benefit of OHIP.
  - (c) —OHIP authorization is required.

## PREAMBLE

## APPENDIX D - Cont'd

7. **Redundant Skin**

- (a) Excision of redundant skin for elimination of wrinkles, etc. is not a benefit of OHIP.
- (b) Blepharoplasty is not a benefit of OHIP unless there is documented evidence of medical necessity such as visual field defect caused by the redundant eyelid skin.
- (c) OHIP authorization is required.

**Sub-Surface Pathology**1. **Congenital deformities**(a) **Head or Neck**

- Repair is a benefit of OHIP except for:
  - surgery to revise or remove features which are familial in nature.
  - surgery to correct "outstanding ears" in patients who are eighteen years of age or over.
- Authorization is not required but manual assessment of the claims will be necessary to ensure that the most appropriate procedural codes are used.

(b) **Other Anatomical Areas**

- Normally not a benefit of OHIP if surgery is for alteration of appearance only.

2. **Post-Traumatic Deformities**

- Reconstructive procedures are a benefit at the acute stage; within a reasonable period of convalescence; or if part of a pre-planned staged process of repair.
- Repair of procedures may include bone revision, tissue shifts and grafts, prosthesis implantation, etc.
- OHIP authorization is required for repairs beyond the acute stage.

3. **Deformities resulting from local disease**

(such as loss or distortion of bone, muscle, connective tissue, adipose tissue, etc.)

(a) **Head or Neck**

- Reconstructive procedures for significant abnormalities are a benefit at the acute stage; during a chronic disease process; within a reasonable period of convalescence; or if part of a planned staged process of repair initiated during one of these periods.
- Repair procedures normally could include tissue grafts, flaps or shifts, bone revision, prosthesis insertion, etc.
- Face lifts, modified face lifts, brow lifts, etc. are not a benefit of the Plan if skin, only, is involved in the procedure. However, a repair such as ptosis repair or face lift with underlying slings is a benefit of OHIP if the procedure is to correct significant deformity following stroke, cancer, VIIth nerve palsy, etc.
- OHIP authorization is required for repair of deformities resulting from local disease.

## PREAMBLE

## APPENDIX D - Cont'd

## (b) Other Anatomical Areas

—Not a benefit of OHIP if the correction is for appearance, only.

## 4. Breast Surgery

## (a) Augmentation Mammoplasty

—This procedure is a benefit of OHIP unilaterally or bilaterally for a female patient with breast aplasia.

—It is an OHIP benefit unilaterally for a female patient with a severely hypoplastic breast when the other breast is not also hypoplastic.

—A "balancing" augmentation mammoplasty may be allowed on an independent consideration basis for correction of unilateral hypoplasia when performed in association with approved contralateral reduction mammoplasty.

—The correct code for the repair procedure is R112.

—OHIP authorization is required.

## (b) Post-Mastectomy Reconstruction

—Unilateral or bilateral breast reconstruction is a benefit of OHIP when the procedure is subsequent to, as listed in the Schedule of Benefits, total or partial mastectomy (including wedge resection) or prophylactic mastectomy.

—Authorization is not required but all claims are manually assessed to determine the benefit appropriate to the procedure rendered.

## (c) Reduction Mammoplasty

—Reduction Mammoplasty is a benefit for female patients only, where there is significant associated symptomatology such as intertrigo, neck or back pain or shoulder grooving. Ptosis and/or size are not sufficient grounds for OHIP coverage of reduction mammoplasty

—Unilateral Reduction Mammoplasty may be a benefit of the Plan if there is gross disproportion present, or in association with approved unilateral augmentation mammoplasty or post mastectomy reconstruction of the contralateral breast.

—OHIP authorization is required.

## (d) Male Mastectomy

—This procedure is a benefit of the Plan.

—The appropriate code for the procedure is R115 or R116.

—Authorization is not required.

## (e) Accessory breasts or accessory nipples

—Excision of such accessory tissue is a benefit of the Plan.

—The appropriate code should be used from the Schedule listings under Skin and Subcutaneous tissue.

—Authorization is not required.



## PREAMBLE

## APPENDIX D - Cont'd

## 5. Excision of excess fatty tissue

- This is a benefit of the Plan only if there is significant associated symptomatology such as intertrigo, pain or excoriations.
- When performed for alteration of appearance, the removal of redundant skin and fat, from the abdomen, extremities, etc. is not a benefit of the Plan.
- OHIP authorization is required.

## Sex-Reassignment Surgery

- (1) Sex-reassignment surgical procedures are a benefit of OHIP only if they are performed on patients who have completed the Gender Identity Clinic program operated by the Clarke Institute of Psychiatry in Toronto. Moreover, claims are accepted for payment only for those patients for whom the Clinic has recommended that surgery take place. This surgery need not take place in Toronto or even in Ontario. Surgery recommended by the Clinic which takes place outside the Province of Ontario may be approved for payment at rates in accordance with the current OHIP Schedule of Benefits.
- (2) Within the foregoing guidelines, reconstruction of genitalia and mastectomy are benefits of the Plan. However, since the hormonal treatments associated with sex-reassignment themselves give rise to breast enlargement, augmentation mammoplasty or breast reconstruction in a male to female conversion normally would not be a benefit of OHIP, in keeping with the previously outlined policy regarding breast surgery in females.
- (3) OHIP authorization is required.

## Complications and/or Revisions

- (1) The treatment of acute medical or surgical complications resulting from surgery for alteration of appearance and/or function is a benefit of the Plan whether or not the original surgery was covered by OHIP. This includes complications resulting from trans-sexual surgery (such as breakdown of the artificial vaginal wall). No authorization is required.
- (2) Revision of surgery for alteration of appearance, because of undesirable results, is a benefit of the Plan if the original surgery was a benefit *and* if the revision either is part of a pre-planned staged process or occurs within a reasonable period of convalescence. Correction of the effects on appearance which are due to complications, is a benefit of the Plan if it is carried out within a reasonable period of convalescence. OHIP authorization is required only if the original surgical procedure, if it had been carried out at the time of the proposed revision, would have required such authorization. For example, authorization would not be required for revision in a 16-year-old of a repaired congenital ear deformity. However, if the child is 18 years or older at the time of the revision, authorization would be required.

**PREAMBLE**

**APPENDIX E**

**REGULATIONS FOR EMPLOYMENT OF A LOCUM TENENS**

**A Locum Tenens**

- (a) Must replace the employing physician, who must be absent from the practice.
- (b) Must replace the employing physician for a continuous period up to a maximum of 12 weeks, with an extension on request for a further 6 weeks.
- (c) Must be the same specialty as the employing physician.
- (d) Must be licensed by the College of Physicians and Surgeons of Ontario in a category of licence that allows him or her to practice independently without supervision.

Prior notification must be given to OHIP of the name and OHIP physician number and/or licence number of the locum tenens and the exact dates of employment, together with an authorization from the locum tenens to make payment for his or her services to the employer.

If these conditions are met, the locum tenens may sign the employing physician's claim cards.

If any of the above conditions are not met, the physician involved must submit claims to OHIP on his or her own claim cards.

CONSULTATIONS AND VISITS

<b>Code</b>	<b>FAMILY PRACTICE AND PRACTICE IN GENERAL (00)</b>	<b>S</b>
	<b>General Listings:</b>	
	(Use these listings when performed at locations other than those designated in the following sections)	
A005	Consultation . . . . .	38.30
A006	Repeat consultation . . . . .	29.10
A003	General assessment . . . . .	35.40
A004	General re-assessment . . . . .	20.60
A903	Pre-dental general assessment . . . . .	30.95
A007	Intermediate assessment/Well Baby Care . . . . .	16.60
A001	Minor assessment . . . . .	12.20
K017	Annual Health Examination — child (after 2nd birthday) . . . . .	21.40
K009	— adolescent, adult . . . . .	30.95
A009	Oculo-visual assessment (including refraction and tonometry) . . . . .	28.40
N.C.	Telephone advice including renewal of prescription . . . . .	N.A.B.
N.C.	Dispensing service fee . . . . .	N.A.B.

**Non-emergency Hospital In-patient Services**

**Note:** For emergency calls and other visits to hospital in-patients for which "special visit" premiums apply, use General Listings and refer to Preamble, Part B, paragraph 23. (If physician already in hospital, refer to paragraph 18(d))

C005	Consultation . . . . .	38.30
C006	Repeat consultation . . . . .	29.10
C003	General assessment . . . . .	35.40
C004	General re-assessment . . . . .	20.60
C903	Pre-dental general assessment . . . . .	30.95
	Subsequent visits (minor assessments):	
C002	up to five weeks . . . . . per visit	11.05
C007	from sixth to thirteenth week inclusive (not to exceed \$33.15 per week) . . . . . per visit	11.05
C009	after thirteenth week (not to exceed \$66.30 per month) . . . . . per visit	11.05
C008	Concurrent care (minor assessments) (See Preamble) . . . . . per visit	11.05
C010	Supportive care (minor assessments):	
	See definition in Preamble. The physician may claim for this care on a per visit basis (not to exceed four such visits during the first week and not to exceed two such visits each week thereafter) . . . . . per visit	9.20

**Note:** If medical complications develop or are present in the post-operative period, hospital medical care may be claimed rather than supportive post-operative care. Such claims should be substantiated by the physician.

H007	Attendance at maternal delivery for care of a high risk baby(s) — (if only service rendered at time of delivery) . . . . .	44.20
------	--	-------

**Note:** Consultation should not be claimed with attendance at maternal delivery. — other fees may apply.



## CONSULTATIONS AND VISITS

Code	FAMILY PRACTICE AND PRACTICE IN GENERAL - Cont'd	5
H001	Newborn care in hospital and/or home .....	37.95
H002	Low birth weight baby care (uncomplicated) initial visit (per baby) .....	23.60
H003	— thereafter .....	per visit 12.20

**Emergency Department — Physician on Duty:**

Note:	A physician on duty in Emergency, called to see a hospital bed patient because of acute complications may not claim special visit surcharges. See Preamble, Part B, paragraph 18(d)	
H103	Multiple systems assessment — includes interpretation of x-ray, E.C.G. and other laboratory data as required .....	19.20
H101	Minor assessment — no additional benefit for interpretation of x-ray, E.C.G. and other laboratory data .....	9.80
	When above visits are rendered by the physician on duty in premium hours, apply one of the following premiums per patient visit to H101 or H103.	
H110	— 12 midnight to 8:00 a.m. — 50% of (H103 or H101)	
H106	— Saturdays, Sundays or Holidays — 20% of (H103 or H101)	
	Where no assessment fee (H101, H103) is chargeable, the premium to be added to the procedure(s) per patient visit is one of the following:	
H112	— 12 midnight to 8:00 a.m. ....	9.60
H113	— Saturdays, Sundays or holidays .....	3.80

**Emergency or O.P.D. — Physician in Hospital But Not on Duty in the  
Emergency Department When Seeing Patient(s) in Emergency or O.P.D.:  
(Use General Listings)**

**Long Term Institutional Care:**

Note:	For emergency calls and other visits to institutional patients for which "special visit" premiums would apply, use General Listings and refer to Preamble, Part B, paragraph 23. (If physician already in Institution refer to paragraphs 20, 21.)	
	<b>1. Chronic Care Hospitals, Convalescent Hospitals, Nursing Homes, or other Institutions in which patients are covered by extended care legislation:</b>	
W105	Consultation .....	38.30
W106	Repeat consultation .....	29.10
	<b>Admission assessment (see Preamble)</b>	
W102	Type 1 .....	35.40
W104	2 .....	12.20
W109	Annual physical examination .....	30.95
W004	General re-assessment of patient in nursing home or covered by extended care legislation .....	12.20
Note:	May only be claimed 6 months after Annual Health Examination (as per the Nursing Homes Act.)	
W903	Pre-dental or Pre-Surgical general assessment .....	30.95

CONSULTATIONS AND VISITS

<b>Code</b>	<b>FAMILY PRACTICE AND PRACTICE IN GENERAL - Cont'd</b>	<b>S</b>
	Subsequent visits (minor assessments — See preamble, Part B, paragraphs 20, 21)	
	— chronic care or convalescent hospital (maximum of 10 per patient, per month)	
W002	— first two visits per month (chargeable by most responsible physician) . . . . .	11.05
W001	— subsequent visits per month . . . . . per visit	7.70
	— nursing home or other institution covered by extended care legislation (maximum of 5 per patient, per month)	
W003	— first visit per month (chargeable by most responsible physician) . . . . . per visit	11.05
W008	— subsequent visits per month . . . . . per visit	7.70

**2. Homes for the Aged, and other Institutions in which patients are Not Covered by Extended Care Legislation:**  
 (Use General Listings)

**Note:** General Listings under these circumstances also apply to patients seen in bed rather than in an office supplied by the institution.

**Psychotherapy:** (includes narcoanalysis, psychoanalysis or treatment of sexual dysfunction) (See Preamble, part B, paragraph 12)

K007	Individual — per ½ hour or major part thereof (see Preamble) . . . . .	33.20
	Group — (four to eight people) per ½ hour or major part thereof	
K012	— per member (up to six hours per day) . . . . .	6.15
N.C.	— per member (more than 6 hours per day) . . . . .	N.A.B.
K004	Family — (two or more family members in attendance at the same time) per ½ hour or major part thereof . . . . .	37.60

**Hypnotherapy:**

K006	Individual — per ½ hour or major part thereof . . . . .	33.20
<b>Note:</b>	May not be claimed with diagnosis of acne, psoriasis, smoking, obesity or in conjunction with delivery.	
K011	Group, for induction and training for hypnosis (up to eight people) per ½ hour or major part thereof per member — (not applicable to prenatal patients) . . . . .	6.15
K013	<b>Counselling</b> —intended as an educational experience — not intended for ongoing therapy or as a substitute for a patient assessment (see Preamble, part B, paragraph 13) — one or more people per ½ hour or major part thereof . . . . .	31.70

CONSULTATIONS AND VISITS

<b>Code</b>	<b>FAMILY PRACTICE AND PRACTICE IN GENERAL - Cont'd</b>	<b>\$</b>
	<b>Genetic Counselling: (See Preamble, Part B, paragraph 14)</b>	
K019	Individual or family, per ½ hour (maximum 2 hours) . . . . .	37.60
K020	Interview with relatives, per ½ hour (maximum 2 hours) . . . . .	37.60

- Note:**
- 1.) Psychotherapy or hypnotherapy or counselling is not to be claimed in conjunction with other consultations or assessments rendered by the same physician during the same patient visit unless there are clearly defined unrelated diagnoses for the two services.
  - 2.) The minimum time period for psychotherapy (to be claimed as such) is 20 minutes. (See Preamble, part B, paragraph 12.)
  - 3.) Advice given during a visit for patient assessment and relative to that assessment (see definitions) is included in the assessment benefit and does not qualify for "counselling".

**Certification of Mental Illness**

K623	Application for psychiatric assessment, (as mandated by the Mental Health Act) — including necessary history, examination and completion of form	51.60
K624	Certification and re-certification of involuntary admission (as required by the Mental Health Act at not more than 120 hours and 2 weeks) — to include history, examination and completion of form per ½ hour or major part thereof . . . . .	37.30
K629	All other re-certification(s) of involuntary admission . . . . .	19.90

**Note:** Consultation or assessment normally may not be claimed in addition.

N.C.	Certification of incompetence, including assessment to determine incompetence . . . . .	N.A.B.
------	---	--------

**Interviews:**

K002	Interviews with relatives on behalf of a patient, per ½ hour or major part thereof . . . . .	31.70
K003	Interviews with C.A.S. or legal guardian on behalf of a patient, per ½ hour or major part thereof . . . . .	31.70

**Note:** K002, K003 — Should be claimed on the patient's claim card with diagnosis.

These listings apply to situations where medically necessary information cannot be obtained from or given to the patient (e.g. because of illness, incompetence, etc).

K008	Diagnostic interview and/or counselling with child and/or parent: for psychological problem or learning disabilities per ½ hour . . . . .	33.20
<b>Note:</b>	Claims for K008 should be submitted on child's card.	
N.C.	for testing per ½ hour . . . . .	N.A.B.
N.C.	Interviews with other paramedical organization or others on behalf of a patient, per ½ hour or major part thereof . . . . .	N.A.B.
N.C.	Case conference — with medical and/or paramedical personnel on behalf of a patient, per ½ hour or major part thereof . . . . .	N.A.B.



CONSULTATIONS AND VISITS

<b>Code</b>	<b>FAMILY PRACTICE AND PRACTICE IN GENERAL - Cont'd</b>	<b>5</b>
	<b>Certification and Reports:</b>	
	With or Without Examination	
N.C.	Certification of health (ordinary), disability, or immunization status . . . . .	N.A.B.
N.C.	Free from infection (barbers, waiters, etc.) . . . . .	N.A.B.
N.C.	Insurance report based on previous examination . . . . .	N.A.B.
N.C.	Insurance report on illness or death . . . . .	N.A.B.
N.C.	Medico-legal reports . . . . .	N.A.B.

**Sexual Assault Investigation**

Examination and documentation for investigation and/or confirmation of alleged sexual assault

K018	—female . . . . .	185.00*
K021	—male . . . . .	145.00*

\* A portion of the listed benefits for K018 and K021 is recovered by OHIP from the Ministries of the Attorney General and the Solicitor General.

**Premiums for Special Visits; I.C.U., C.C.U.; Detention:**

(See Preamble, Part B, paragraphs 23, 24.)

**ALLERGY (39)**

Since the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada has not set a standard for "Allergy Specialist", benefits for consultations and visits shall be applicable to a special allergist as they refer to him in his own General or Specialty Section except for the following:

K399	Clinical interpretation by immunologists where a report of a survey is submitted in writing to the patient's physician (not to apply when the immunologist claims for a consultation) . . . . .	19.70
------	---	-------

**ANAESTHESIA (01)**

**General Listings:**

(Use these listings when performed at locations other than those designated in the following sections)

A015	Consultation . . . . .	55.30
A016	Repeat consultation . . . . .	35.40
A013	Specific assessment . . . . .	31.70
A014	Partial assessment . . . . .	14.00

**Emergency or O.P.D. — Physician in Hospital But Not on Duty in the Emergency Department When Seeing Patient(s) in the Emergency or O.P.D.:**

(Use General Listings)

## CONSULTATIONS AND VISITS

<b>Code</b>	<b>ANAESTHESIA - Cont'd</b>	<b>S</b>
	<b>Non-emergency Hospital In-patient Services:</b>	
<b>Note:</b>	For emergency calls and other visits to hospital in-patients for which "special visit" premiums apply, use General Listings and refer to Preamble, Part B, paragraph 23. (If physician already in hospital, refer to paragraph 18(d).)	
C015	Consultation (See Preamble-paragraph 36(a))	55.30
C016	Repeat consultation (See Preamble-paragraph 36 (a))	35.40
C013	Specific assessment	31.70
C014	Specific re-assessment	18.40
	Subsequent visits; (minor assessments)	
C012	up to five weeks	per visit 12.50
C017	from sixth to thirteenth week inclusive (not to exceed \$37.50 per week)	per visit 12.50
C019	after thirteenth week (not to exceed \$75.00 per month)	per visit 12.50
C018	Concurrent care (minor assessments)	per visit 12.50

Premiums for special visits; I.C.U., C.C.U.; Detention:  
(See Preamble, Part B, paragraphs 23, 24.)

## CARDIOLOGY (60)

For services not listed, refer to Internal Medicine Section

## General Listings:

(Use these listings when performed at locations other than those designated in the following sections)

A605	Consultation	78.85
A645	Limited consultation	51.60
A606	Repeat consultation	51.60
A603	General assessment	42.70
A604	General re-assessment	30.95
A608	Partial assessment	16.60

Emergency or O.P.D. — Physician in Hospital But Not on Duty in the  
Emergency Department When Seeing Patient(s) in the Emergency or  
O.P.D.

(Use General Listings)

## Non-emergency Hospital In-patient Services:

<b>Note:</b>	For emergency calls and other visits to hospital in-patients for which "special visit" premiums apply, use general listings and refer to Preamble, Part B, paragraph 23. (If physician already in hospital, refer to paragraph 18(d).)	
C605	Consultation	78.85
C645	Limited consultation	51.60
C606	Repeat consultation	51.60
C603	General assessment	42.70
C604	General re-assessment	30.95

CONSULTATIONS AND VISITS

<b>Code</b>	<b>CARDIOLOGY - Cont'd</b>	<b>\$</b>
	Subsequent visits (minor assessments):	
C602	up to five weeks . . . . . per visit	12.50
C607	from sixth to thirteenth week inclusive (not to exceed \$37.50 per week) . . . . . per visit	12.50
C609	after thirteenth week (not to exceed \$75.00 per month) . . . . . per visit	12.50
C608	Concurrent care (minor assessments) . . . . . per visit	12.50

Premiums for special visits; I.C.U.; C.C.U.; Detention:  
(See Preamble, Part B, paragraphs 23, 24)

**CARDIOVASCULAR AND THORACIC SURGERY (09)**

**General Listings:**

(Use these listings when performed at locations other than those designated in the following sections)

A095	Consultation . . . . .	39.80
A096	Repeat consultation . . . . .	31.30
A093	Specific assessment . . . . .	28.40
A094	Partial assessment . . . . .	14.00

**Emergency or O.P.D. — Physician in Hospital But Not on Duty in the Emergency Department When Seeing Patient(s) in the Emergency or O.P.D.:**

(Use General Listings)

**Non-emergency Hospital In-patient Services:**

**Note:** For emergency calls and other visits to hospital in-patients for which "special visit" premiums apply, use General Listings and refer to Preamble, Part B, paragraph 23. (If physician already in hospital, refer to paragraph 18(d).)

C095	Consultation . . . . .	39.80
C096	Repeat consultation . . . . .	31.30
C093	Specific assessment . . . . .	28.40
C094	Specific re-assessment . . . . .	17.30
	Subsequent visits (minor assessments):	
C092	up to five weeks . . . . . per visit	12.50
C097	from sixth to thirteenth week inclusive (not to exceed \$37.50 per week) . . . . . per visit	12.50
C099	after thirteenth week (not to exceed \$75.00 per month) . . . . . per visit	12.50
C098	Concurrent care (minor assessments) . . . . . per visit	12.50

**Long Term Institutional Care — Chronic and Convalescent Hospital, Homes for the Aged — Patients Covered by Extended Care Legislation and Nursing Homes:**

W095	Consultation . . . . .	39.80
W096	Repeat consultation . . . . .	31.30

Premiums for special visits; I.C.U., C.C.U.; Detention:  
(See Preamble, Part B, paragraphs 23, 24)



CONSULTATIONS AND VISITS

<b>Code</b>	<b>CLINICAL BIOCHEMISTRY (30)</b>	<b>S</b>
	<b>General Listings:</b>	
	(use these listings when performed at locations other than those designated in the following sections)	
A305	Consultation .....	51.60
A306	Repeat or limited consultation .....	35.40
	<b>Non-emergency Hospital In-patient Services:</b>	
C305	Consultation .....	51.60
C306	Repeat or limited consultation .....	35.40
C308	Concurrent care (minor assessments) ..... per visit	17.50
	<b>Outpatient Department:</b>	
H305	Consultation .....	51.60
H307	Repeat or limited consultation .....	35.40

**Premiums for special visits; I.C.U., C.C.U.; Detention:**  
 (see Preamble, Part B, paragraphs 23, 24)

**CLINICAL IMMUNOLOGY (62)**

For services not listed, refer to Internal Medicine Section.

**General Listings:**  
 (use these listings when performed at locations other than those designated in the following sections)

A625	Consultation .....	78.85
A525	Limited consultation .....	51.60
A626	Repeat consultation .....	51.60
A623	General assessment .....	42.70
A624	General re-assessment .....	30.95
A628	Partial assessment .....	16.60

**Emergency or O.P.D. — Physician in Hospital But Not on Duty in the Emergency Department When Seeing Patient(s) in the Emergency or O.P.D.:**

(use General Listings)

**Non-emergency Hospital In-patient Services:**

<b>Note:</b>	For emergency calls and other visits to hospital in-patients for which "special visit" premiums apply, use General Listings and refer to Preamble, Part B, paragraph 23. (If physician already in hospital, refer to paragraph 18(d).)	
C625	Consultation .....	78.85
C525	Limited consultation .....	51.60
C626	Repeat consultation .....	51.60

CONSULTATIONS AND VISITS

Code	CLINICAL IMMUNOLOGY - Cont'd	\$
C623	General assessment .....	42.70
C624	General re-assessment .....	30.95
	Subsequent visits (minor assessments):	
C622	up to five weeks ..... per visit	12.50
C627	from sixth to thirteenth week inclusive (not to exceed \$37.50 per week) ..	12.50
	..... per visit	12.50
C629	after thirteenth week (not to exceed \$75.00 per month) ..... per visit	12.50
C628	Concurrent care (minor assessments) ..... per visit	12.50

Premiums for special visits; I.C.U., C.C.U.; Detention:  
(see Preamble, Part B, paragraphs 23, 24.)

DERMATOLOGY (02)

General Listings:

(use these listings when performed at locations other than those designated in the following sections.)

A025	Consultation .....	38.30
A026	Repeat consultation .....	31.30
A023	Specific assessment .....	28.00
A024	Partial assessment .....	31.30

Emergency or O.P.D. — Physician in Hospital But Not on Duty in the  
Emergency Department When Seeing Patient(s) in the Emergency or  
O.P.D.:

(Use General Listings)

Non-emergency Hospital In-patient Services:

Note: For emergency calls and other visits to hospital in-patients for which "special visit" premiums apply, use General Listings and refer to Preamble, Part B, paragraph 23. (If physician already in hospital, refer to paragraph 18(d).)

C025	Consultation .....	38.30
C026	Repeat consultation .....	31.30
C023	Specific assessment .....	28.00
C024	Specific re-assessment .....	17.30
	Subsequent visits (minor assessments):	
C022	up to five weeks ..... per visit	12.50
C027	from sixth to thirteenth week inclusive (not to exceed \$37.50 per week) ..	12.50
	..... per visit	12.50
C029	after thirteenth week (not to exceed \$75.00 per month) ..... per visit	12.50
C028	Concurrent care (minor assessments) ..... per visit	12.50

CONSULTATIONS AND VISITS

<b>Code</b>	<b>DERMATOLOGY - Cont'd</b>	<b>S</b>
	<b>Long Term Institutional Care — Chronic and Convalescent Hospital, Homes for the Aged — Patients Covered by Extended Care Legislation and Nursing Homes.</b>	
W025	Consultation . . . . .	38.30
W026	Repeat consultation . . . . .	31.30

Premiums for special visits; I.C.U., C.C.U.; Detention:  
(see Preamble, Part B, paragraphs 23, 24.)

**GASTROENTEROLOGY (41)**

For services not listed, refer to Internal Medicine Section.

**General Listings:**

(Use these listings when performed at locations other than those designated in the following sections.)

A415	Consultation . . . . .	78.85
A545	Limited consultation . . . . .	51.60
A416	Repeat consultation . . . . .	51.60
A413	General assessment . . . . .	42.70
A414	General re-assessment . . . . .	30.95
A418	Partial assessment . . . . .	16.60

**Emergency or O.P.D. — Physician in Hospital But Not on Duty in the Emergency Department When Seeing Patient(s) in the Emergency or O.P.D.:**

(Use General Listings)

**Non-emergency Hospital In-patient Services:**

**Note:** For emergency calls and other visits to hospital in-patients for which "special visit" premiums apply, use General Listings and refer to Preamble, Part B, paragraph 23. (If physician already in hospital, refer to paragraph 18(d).)

C415	Consultation . . . . .	78.85
C545	Limited consultation . . . . .	51.60
C416	Repeat consultation . . . . .	51.60
C413	General assessment . . . . .	42.70
C414	General re-assessment . . . . .	30.95
	<b>Subsequent visits (minor assessments):</b>	
C412	up to five weeks . . . . . per visit	12.50
C417	from sixth to thirteenth week inclusive (not to exceed \$37.50 per week) . . . . . per visit	12.50
C419	after thirteenth week (not to exceed \$75.00 per month) . . . . . per visit	12.50
C418	Concurrent care (minor assessments) . . . . . per visit	12.50

**Premiums for Special Visits; I.C.U., C.C.U.; Detention:**  
(See Preamble, Part B, paragraphs 23, 24.)



CONSULTATIONS AND VISITS

<b>Code</b>	<b>GENERAL SURGERY (03)</b>	<b>\$</b>
	<b>General Listings:</b>	
	(Use these listings when performed at locations other than those designated in the following sections.)	
A035	Consultation .....	40.20
A036	Repeat consultation .....	31.30
A033	Specific assessment .....	28.40
A034	Partial assessment .....	14.00

**Emergency or O.P.D. — Physician in Hospital But Not on Duty in the Emergency Department When Seeing Patient(s) in the Emergency or O.P.D.:**  
(Use General Listings)

**Non-emergency Hospital In-patient Services:**

<b>Note:</b>	For emergency calls and office visits to hospital in-patients for which "special visit" premiums apply, use General Listings and refer to Preamble, Part B, paragraph 23. (If physician already in hospital, refer to paragraph 18(d).)	
C035	Consultation .....	40.20
C036	Repeat consultation .....	31.30
C033	Specific assessment .....	28.40
C034	Specific re-assessment .....	17.30
	<b>Subsequent visits (minor assessments):</b>	
C032	up to five weeks .....	per visit 12.50
C037	from sixth to thirteenth week inclusive (not to exceed \$37.50 per week) .....	per visit 12.50
C039	after thirteenth week (not to exceed \$75.00 per month) .....	per visit 12.50
C038	Concurrent care (minor assessments) .....	per visit 12.50

**Long Term Institutional Care — Chronic and Convalescent Hospital, Homes for the Aged — Patients Covered by Extended Care Legislation and Nursing Homes:**

W035	Consultation .....	40.20
W036	Repeat consultation .....	31.30

**Premiums for Special Visits; I.C.U., C.C.U.; Detention:**  
(see Preamble, Part B, paragraphs 23, 24.)

**HAEMATOLOGY (61)**

For Services not listed, refer to Internal Medicine Section.

**General Listings:**

(Use these listings when performed at locations other than those designated in the following sections.)

A615	Consultation .....	78.85
A655	Limited consultation .....	51.60

## CONSULTATIONS AND VISITS

Code	HAEMATOLOGY - Cont'd	\$
A616	Repeat consultation .....	51.60
A613	General assessment .....	42.70
A614	General re-assessment .....	30.95
A618	Partial assessment .....	16.60

Emergency or O.P.D.: — Physician in Hospital But not on Duty in the  
Emergency Department When Seeing Patient(s) in the Emergency or  
O.P.D.:

(Use General Listings)

## Non-emergency Hospital In-patient Services:

Note: For emergency calls and other visits to hospital in-patients for which  
"special visit" premiums apply, use General Listings and refer to  
Preamble, Part B, paragraph 23. (If physician already in hospital, refer  
to paragraph 18(d).)

C615	Consultation .....	78.85
C655	Limited consultation .....	51.60
C616	Repeat consultation .....	51.60
C613	General assessment .....	42.70
C614	General re-assessment .....	30.95
Subsequent visits (minor assessments):		
C612	up to five weeks .....	12.50
C617	from sixth to thirteenth week inclusive (not to exceed \$37.50 per week) ..	12.50
C619	after thirteenth week (not to exceed \$75.00 per month) .....	12.50
C618	Concurrent care (minor assessments) .....	12.50

Premiums for Special Visits; I.C.U., C.C.U.; Detention:

(See Preamble, Part B, paragraphs 23, 24.)

## INTERNAL MEDICINE (13)

## General Listings:

(Use these listings when performed at locations other than those designated  
in the following sections.)

A135	Consultation .....	78.85
A435	Limited consultation .....	51.60
A136	Repeat consultation .....	51.60
A133	General assessment .....	42.70
A134	General re-assessment .....	30.95
A138	Partial assessment .....	16.60

Emergency or O.P.D. — Physician in Hospital But Not on Duty in the  
Emergency Department When Seeing Patient(s) in the Emergency or  
O.P.D.:

(Use General Listings)

CONSULTATIONS AND VISITS

<b>Code</b>	<b>INTERNAL MEDICINE – Cont'd</b>	<b>5</b>
	<b>Non-emergency Hospital In-Patient Services:</b>	
<b>Note:</b>	For emergency calls and other visits to hospital in-patients for which "special visit" premiums apply, use General Listings and refer to Preamble, Part B, paragraph 23. (If physician already in hospital, refer to paragraph 18(d).)	
C135	Consultation .....	78.85
C435	Limited consultation .....	51.60
C136	Repeat consultation .....	51.60
C133	General assessment .....	42.70
C134	General re-assessment .....	30.95
	<b>Subsequent visits (minor assessments):</b>	
C132	up to five weeks ..... per visit	12.50
C137	from sixth to thirteenth week inclusive (not to exceed \$ 37.50 per week) .. per visit	12.50
C139	after thirteenth week (not to exceed \$ 75.00 per month) ..... per visit	12.50
C138	Concurrent care (minor assessments) ..... per visit	12.50

**Long Term Institutional Care:**

**Note:** For emergency calls and other visits to institutional patients for which "special visit" premiums apply, use General Listings and refer to Preamble, Part B, paragraph 23. (If physician already in Institution, refer to paragraphs 20, 21.)

**1. Chronic Care Hospitals, Convalescent Hospitals, Nursing Homes, or other Institutions in which patients are covered by extended care legislation:**

W235	Consultation .....	78.85
W435	Limited consultation .....	51.60
W236	Repeat consultation .....	51.60
	<b>Admission assessment (see Preamble)</b>	
W232	Type 1 .....	35.40
W234	Type 2 .....	12.20
W239	Annual physical examination .....	30.95
W134	General re-assessment of patient in nursing home or covered by extended care legislation .....	16.60

**Note:** May only be claimed 6 months after Annual Health Examination (as per the Nursing Homes Act).

**Subsequent visits (minor assessments) see Preamble, Part B, paragraphs 20, 21).**

	— chronic care or convalescent hospital (maximum of 10 per patient, per month)	
W132	— first two visits per month (chargeable by most responsible physician) .. per visit	12.50
W131	— subsequent visits per month ..... per visit	9.40



**CONSULTATIONS AND VISITS**

<b>Code</b>	<b>INTERNAL MEDICINE - Cont'd</b>	<b>S</b>
	— nursing home or other institution covered by extended care legislation (maximum of 5 per patient, per month)	
W133	— first visit per month (chargeable by most responsible physician) . . . . . per visit	12.50
W138	— subsequent visits per month . . . . . per visit	9.40

**2. Homes for the Aged and other Institutions in which patients are Not Covered by Extended Care Legislation:  
(Use General Listings)**

**Note:** General Listings under these circumstances also apply to patients seen in bed rather than in an office supplied by the institution.

**Premiums for Special Visits; I.C.U., C.C.U.; Detention:**  
(See Preamble, Part B, paragraphs 23, 24.)

**MICROBIOLOGY (29)**

**General Listings:**

(Use these listings for services other than non-emergency hospital services.)

A295	Consultation . . . . .	51.60
A297	Limited consultation . . . . .	35.40
A296	Repeat consultation . . . . .	35.40

**Non-emergency Hospital In-patient Services:**

C295	Consultation . . . . .	51.60
C297	Limited consultation . . . . .	35.40
C296	Repeat consultation . . . . .	35.40
C298	Concurrent care . . . . . per visit	12.50

**Outpatient Department:**

H295	Consultation . . . . .	51.60
H297	Limited Consultation . . . . .	35.40
H293	Repeat consultation . . . . .	35.40

**Premiums for Special Visits; I.C.U., C.C.U.; Detention:**  
(See Preamble, Part B, paragraphs 23, 24.)

**NEUROLOGY (18)**

**General Listings:**

(Use these listings when performed at locations other than those designated in the following sections.)

A185	Consultation . . . . .	78.85
A385	Limited consultation . . . . .	51.60

CONSULTATIONS AND VISITS

	<b>NEUROLOGY - Cont'd</b>	<b>\$</b>
A186	Repeat consultation .....	51.60
A183	General assessment .....	42.70
A184	General re-assessment .....	30.95
A188	Partial assessment .....	16.60

**Emergency or O.P.D. — Physician in Hospital But Not on Duty in the  
Emergency Department When Seeing Patient(s) in the Emergency or  
O.P.D.:**

(Use General Listings)

**Non-emergency Hospital In-patient Services:**

**Note:** For emergency calls and other visits to hospital in-patients for which  
"special visit" premiums apply, use General Listings and refer to  
Preamble, Part B, paragraph 23. (If physician already in hospital, refer  
to paragraph 18(d).)

C185	Consultation .....	78.85
C385	Limited consultation .....	51.60
C186	Repeat consultation .....	51.60
C183	General assessment .....	42.70
C184	General re-assessment .....	30.95
	<b>Subsequent visits (minor assessments):</b>	
C182	up to five weeks .....	12.50
C187	from sixth to thirteenth week inclusive (not to exceed \$37.50 per week) .....	12.50
C189	after thirteenth week (not to exceed \$75.00 per month) .....	12.50
C188	Concurrent care (minor assessments) .....	12.50

**Long Term Institutional Care — Chronic and Convalescent Hospital, Homes  
for the Aged — Patients Covered by Extended Care Legislation and  
Nursing Homes:**

W185	Consultation .....	78.85
W385	Limited consultation .....	51.60
W186	Repeat consultation .....	51.60

**Premiums for Special Visits; I.C.U., C.C.U.; Detention:**  
(See Preamble, Part B, paragraphs 23, 24.)

**NEUROSURGERY (04)**

**General Listings:**

(Use these listings when performed at locations other than those designated  
in the following sections.)

A045	Consultation .....	59.00
A046	Repeat consultation .....	33.50
A043	Specific assessment .....	33.50
A044	Partial assessment .....	16.60

CONSULTATIONS AND VISITS

<b>Code</b>	<b>NEUROSURGERY - Cont'd</b>	<b>S</b>
	<b>Emergency or O.P.D. — Physician in Hospital But Not on Duty in the Emergency Department When Seeing Patient(s) in the Emergency or O.P.D.:</b>	
	<b>(Use General Listings)</b>	
	<b>Non-emergency Hospital In-patient Services:</b>	
<b>Note:</b>	For emergency calls and other visits to hospital in-patients for which "special visit" premiums apply, use General Listings and refer to Preamble, Part B, paragraph 23. (If physician already in hospital, refer to paragraph 18(d).)	
C045	Consultation .....	59.00
C046	Repeat consultation .....	33.50
C043	Specific assessment .....	33.50
C044	Specific re-assessment .....	17.30
	<b>Subsequent visits (minor assessments):</b>	
C042	up to five weeks ..... per visit	12.50
C047	from sixth to thirteenth week inclusive (not to exceed \$37.50 per week) . ..... per visit	12.50
C049	after thirteenth week (not to exceed \$75.00 per month) ..... per visit	12.50
C048	Concurrent care (minor assessments) ..... per visit	12.50

**Long Term Institutional Care — Chronic and Convalescent Hospital, Homes  
for the Aged — Patients Covered by Extended Care Legislation and  
Nursing Homes:**

W045	Consultation .....	59.00
W046	Repeat consultation .....	33.50

**Premiums for Special Visits; I.C.U., C.C.U.; Detention:  
(see Preamble, Part B, paragraphs 23, 24.)**

**NUCLEAR MEDICINE (63)**

G635	Consultation .....	44.20
G634	Repeat consultation .....	31.70
G935	Diagnostic consultation — see definition in Preamble .....	19.70
G632	Partial assessment .....	16.60

**Premiums for Special Visits; I.C.U., C.C.U.; Detention:  
(See Preamble, Part B, paragraphs 23, 24.)**



CONSULTATIONS AND VISITS

<b>Code</b>	<b>OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY (20)</b>	<b>\$</b>
	<b>General Listings:</b>	
	(Use these listings when performed at locations other than those designated in the following sections.)	
A205	Consultation* . . . . .	39.80
A206	Repeat consultation* . . . . .	31.30
A203	Specific assessment* . . . . .	28.40
A204	Partial assessment* . . . . .	14.00

**Emergency or O.P.D. — Physician in Hospital But Not on Duty in the Emergency Department When Seeing Patient(s) in the Emergency or O.P.D.:**  
(Use General Listings)

<b>Note:</b>	<b>Non-emergency Hospital In-patient Services:</b>	
	For emergency calls and other visits to hospital in-patients for which "special visit" premiums apply, use General Listings and refer to Preamble, Part B, paragraph 23. (If physician already in hospital, refer to paragraph 18(d).)	
C205	Consultation* . . . . .	39.80
C206	Repeat consultation* . . . . .	31.30

C203	Specific assessment* . . . . .	28.40
C204	Specific re-assessment* . . . . .	17.30
	<b>Subsequent visits (minor assessments):</b>	
C202	up to five weeks . . . . . per visit	12.50
C207	from sixth to thirteenth week inclusive (not to exceed \$37.50 per week) . . . . . per visit	12.50
C209	after thirteenth week (not to exceed \$75.00 per month) . . . . . per visit	12.50
C208	Concurrent care (minor assessments) . . . . . per visit	12.50

**Long Term Institutional Care — Chronic and Convalescent Hospitals, Homes for the Aged — Patients Covered by Extended Care Legislation and Nursing Homes:**

W305	Consultation* . . . . .	39.80
W306	Repeat consultation* . . . . .	31.30

**Premiums for Special Visits; I.C.U., C.C.U.; Detention:**  
(See Preamble, Part B, paragraphs 23, 24.)

\*May include chemical cautery, biopsy of cervix, Papanicolaou smear, examination of trichomonas suspension.

## CONSULTATIONS AND VISITS

<b>Code</b>	<b>OPHTHALMOLOGY (23)</b>	<b>S</b>
	<b>General Listings:</b>	
	(Use these listings when performed at locations other than those designated in the following sections.)	
A235	Consultation .....	39.40
A236	Repeat consultation .....	31.30
A233	Specific assessment .....	28.40
A234	Partial assessment .....	14.00
	<b>Emergency or O.P.D. — Physician in Hospital But Not on Duty in the Emergency Department When Seeing Patient(s) in the Emergency or O.P.D.:</b>	
	(Use General Listings)	
	<b>Non-emergency Hospital In-patient Services:</b>	
<b>Note:</b>	For emergency calls and other visits to hospital in-patients for which "special visit" premiums apply, use General Listings and refer to Preamble, Part B, paragraph 23. (If physician already in hospital, refer to paragraph 18(d).)	
C235	Consultation .....	39.40
C236	Repeat consultation .....	31.30
C233	Specific assessment .....	28.40
C234	Specific re-assessment .....	17.30
	Subsequent visits (minor assessments):	
C232	up to five weeks .....	12.50
C237	from sixth to thirteenth week inclusive (not to exceed \$37.50 per week) .....	12.50
	..... per visit	12.50
C239	after thirteenth week (not to exceed \$75.00 per month) .....	12.50
C238	Concurrent care (minor assessments) .....	12.50
	..... per visit	12.50
	<b>Long Term Institutional Care — Chronic and Convalescent Hospital, Homes for the Aged — Patients Covered by Extended Care Legislation and Nursing Homes:</b>	
W535	Consultation .....	39.40
W536	Repeat consultation .....	31.30

**Premiums for Special Visits; I.C.U., C.C.U.; Detention:**  
(see Preamble, Part B, paragraphs 23, 24.)

## ORTHOPAEDIC SURGERY (06)

	<b>General Listings:</b>	
	(Use these listings when performed at locations other than those designated in the following sections.)	
A065	Consultation .....	36.85
A066	Repeat consultation .....	29.50
A063	Specific assessment .....	25.80

CONSULTATIONS AND VISITS

Code	ORTHOPAEDIC SURGERY - Cont'd	\$
A064	Partial assessment .....	13.60

Emergency or O.P.D. — Physician in Hospital But Not on Duty in the  
Emergency Department When Seeing Patient(s) in the Emergency or  
O.P.D.:

(Use General Listings)

Non-emergency Hospital In-patients Services:

Note: For emergency calls and other visits to hospital in-patients for which  
"special visit" premiums apply, use General Listings and refer to  
Preamble, Part B, paragraph 23. (If physician already in hospital, refer  
to paragraph 18(d).)

C065	Consultation .....	36.85
C066	Repeat consultation .....	29.50
C063	Specific assessment .....	25.80
C064	Specific re-assessment .....	16.20
	Subsequent visits (minor assessments):	
C062	up to five weeks .....	11.05
C067	from sixth to thirteenth week inclusive (not to exceed \$33.15 per week) .....	11.05
C069	after thirteenth week (not to exceed \$66.30 per month) .....	11.05
C068	Concurrent care (minor assessments) .....	11.05

Long Term Institutional Care — Chronic and Convalescent Hospital, Homes  
for the Aged — Patients Covered by Extended Care Legislation and  
Nursing Homes:

W065	Consultation .....	36.85
W066	Repeat consultation .....	29.50

Subsequent visits (minor assessments see Preamble Part B, Paragraphs 20,  
21).

— chronic care or convalescent hospital (maximum of 10 per patient, per  
month)

W062	— first two visits per month (chargeable by most responsible physician) .....	11.05
W061	— subsequent visits per month .....	9.40
	— nursing home or other institution covered by extended care legislation (maximum of 5 per patient, per month)	
W063	— first visit per month (chargeable by most responsible physician) .....	11.05
W068	— subsequent visits per month .....	9.40

Premiums for Special Visits; I.C.U., C.C.U.; Detention:  
(See Preamble, Part B, paragraphs 23, 24.)



CONSULTATIONS AND VISITS

<b>Code</b>	<b>OTOLARYNGOLOGY (24)</b>	<b>\$</b>
	<b>General Listings:</b>	
	(Use these listings when performed at locations other than those designated in the following sections.)	
A245	Consultation .....	39.40
A246	Repeat consultation .....	31.30
A243	Specific assessment .....	28.40
A244	Partial assessment .....	14.00

**Emergency or O.P.D. — Physician in Hospital But Not on Duty in the Emergency Department When Seeing Patient(s) in the Emergency or O.P.D.:**

(Use General Listings)

**Non-emergency Hospital In-patient Services:**

<b>Note:</b>	For emergency calls and other visits to hospital in-patients for which "special visit" premiums apply, use General Listings and refer to Preamble, Part B, paragraph 23. (If physician already in hospital, refer to paragraph 18(d).)	
C245	Consultation .....	39.40
C246	Repeat consultation .....	31.30
C243	Specific assessment .....	28.40
C244	Specific re-assessment .....	17.30
	Subsequent visits (minor assessments):	
C242	up to five weeks .....	per visit 12.50
C247	from sixth to thirteenth week inclusive (not to exceed \$37.50 per week) .....	per visit 12.50
C249	after thirteenth week (not to exceed \$75.00 per month) .....	per visit 12.50
C248	Concurrent care (minor assessments) .....	per visit 12.50

**Long Term Institutional Care — Chronic and Convalescent Hospital, Homes for the Aged — Patients Covered by Extended Care Legislation and Nursing Homes:**

W345	Consultation .....	39.40
W346	Repeat consultation .....	31.30

**Premiums for Special Visits; I.C.U., C.C.U.; Detention:**  
(See Preamble, Part B, paragraphs 23, 24.)

**PAEDIATRICS (26)**

**General Listings:**

(Use these listings when performed at locations other than those designated in the following sections.)

A265	Consultation .....	78.85
A665	Prenatal consultation (see Preamble, Part B, paragraph 1(K)) .....	47.90
A565	Limited consultation .....	51.60
A266	Repeat consultation .....	51.60



CONSULTATIONS AND VISITS

<b>Code</b>	<b>PAEDIATRICS - Cont'd</b>	<b>S</b>
	<b>Chronic and Convalescent Hospital:</b>	
W265	Consultation .....	78.85
W565	Limited consultation .....	51.60
W266	Repeat consultation .....	51.60
	Admission assessment (see Preamble)	
W562	Type 1 .....	35.40
W564	Type 2 .....	12.20
	<b>Subsequent visits (minor assessments See Preamble Part B, paragraphs 20, 21).</b>	
	— chronic care or convalescent hospital (maximum of 10 per patient, per month)	
W262	— first two visits per month (chargeable by most responsible physician) . . . . . per visit	12.50
W261	— subsequent visits per month . . . . . per visit	8.65
W269	Annual physical examination .....	21.40
<b>Note:</b>	In surgical cases requiring medical direction, standard in-hospital medical benefits may be claimed in addition to the surgical benefit. This includes all operations on babies under one year of age, and all other children who require medical supervision.	

**Premiums for Special Visits; I.C.U., C.C.U.; Detention:**  
(See Preamble, Part B, paragraphs 23, 24.)

**PATHOLOGY (28)**

**General Listings:**

(Use these listings for services other than non-emergency in-patient services.)

A285	Consultation .....	51.60
A286	Repeat or limited consultation .....	35.40
A585	Diagnostic consultation — see definition in Preamble .....	19.70
	<b>Non-emergency Hospital In-patient Services:</b>	
C285	Consultation .....	51.60
C286	Repeat or limited consultation .....	35.40
C585	Diagnostic consultation .....	19.70
C288	Concurrent care .....	12.50 per visit

**Premiums for Special Visits; I.C.U., C.C.U.; Detention:**  
(See Preamble, Part B, paragraphs 23, 24.)



CONSULTATIONS AND VISITS

Code	PHYSICAL MEDICINE AND REHABILITATION (31)	5
<b>General Listings:</b>		
(Use these listings when performed at locations other than those designated in the following sections.)		
A315	Consultation . . . . .	78.85
A515	Limited consultation . . . . .	51.60
A316	Repeat consultation . . . . .	51.60
A313	General assessment . . . . .	42.70
A310	General re-assessment . . . . .	30.95
A314	Partial assessment . . . . .	16.60
<b>Emergency or O.P.D. — Physician in Hospital But Not on Duty in the Emergency Department When Seeing Patient(s) in the Emergency or O.P.D.:</b>		
(Use General Listings)		
<b>Non-emergency Hospital In-patient Services:</b>		
<b>Note:</b>	For emergency calls and other visits to hospital in-patients for which "special visit" premiums apply, use General Listings and refer to Preamble, Part B, paragraph 23. (If physician already in hospital, refer to paragraph 18(d).)	
C315	Consultation . . . . .	78.85
C515	Limited consultation . . . . .	51.60
C316	Repeat consultation . . . . .	51.60
C313	General assessment . . . . .	42.70
C314	General re-assessment . . . . .	30.95
Subsequent visits (minor assessments):		
C312	up to five weeks . . . . . per visit	12.50
C317	from sixth to thirteenth week inclusive (not to exceed \$ 37.50 per week) . . . . . per visit	12.50
C319	after thirteenth week (not to exceed \$ 75.00 per month) . . . . . per visit	12.50
C318	Concurrent care (minor assessments) . . . . . per visit	12.50
<b>Long Term Institutional Care:</b>		
<b>Note:</b>	For emergency calls and other visits to institutional patients for which "special visit" premiums apply, use General Listings and refer to Preamble, Part B, paragraph 23. (If physician already in Institution, refer to paragraph 20.)	
1. Chronic Care Hospitals, Convalescent Hospitals, Nursing Homes or other Institutions in which patients are covered by extended care legislation:		
W515	Consultation . . . . .	78.85
W310	Limited consultation . . . . .	51.60
W516	Repeat consultation . . . . .	51.60
Admission assessment (see Preamble)		
W512	Type 1 . . . . .	35.40
W514	Type 2 . . . . .	12.20
W419	Annual physical examination . . . . .	30.95

CONSULTATIONS AND VISITS

Code	PHYSICAL MEDICINE AND REHABILITATION - Cont'd	\$
W314	General re-assessment of patient in nursing home or covered by extended care legislation . . . . .	16.60
	May only be claimed 6 months after Annual Health Examination (as per the Nursing Homes Act).	
	<b>Subsequent visits (minor assessments See Preamble Part B, paragraphs 20, 21)</b>	
	— chronic care or convalescent hospital (maximum of 10 per patient, per month)	
W312	— first two visits per month (chargeable by most responsible physician) . . . . . per visit	12.50
W311	— subsequent visits per month . . . . . per visit	9.40
	— nursing home or other institution covered by extended care legislation (maximum of 5 per patient, per month)	
W313	— first visit per month (chargeable by most responsible physician) . . . . . per visit	12.50
W318	— subsequent visits per month . . . . . per visit	9.40

**2. Homes for the Aged and other Institutions in which patients are Not Covered by Extended Care Legislation.**

(Use General Listings)

**Note:** General Listings under these circumstances also apply to patients seen in bed rather than in an office supplied by the institution.

**Premiums for Special Visits; I.C.U., C.C.U.; Detention:**  
(See Preamble, Part B, paragraphs 23, 24.)

**Team Management in a Rehabilitation Unit:** (Active in-patient rehabilitation management from the initiation of rehabilitation care as it applies to codes H312, H317 and H319 means, when this service is rendered by one physiatrist (even if part of the service is rendered in an active treatment hospital and part is rendered in a rehabilitation unit), the weekly and monthly limitations under these codes apply to the total rehabilitation care rendered. In other words, it is not possible to claim the maximum benefits allowed under codes C312, C317 and C319 and submit claims de novo under codes H312, H317 and H319 under the above circumstances.)

H312	up to twelve weeks . . . . . per visit	12.50
H317	from thirteenth to twenty-sixth week (not to exceed \$37.50 per week) per . . . . . visit	12.50
H319	twenty-sixth week onwards (not to exceed \$75.00 per month) . . . per visit	12.50

CONSULTATIONS AND VISITS

Code	<b>PHYSICAL MEDICINE AND REHABILITATION - Cont'd</b>	<b>\$</b>
	<b>Rehabilitation Procedures:</b>	
H313	Interviewing and counselling of patients and/or relatives per half hour or major part thereof (includes report) . . . . .	31.70
N.C.	Rehabilitation case conference — with medical and/or paramedical personnel on behalf of a patient . . . . .	N.A.B.
K313	Physiatric Management: applies to physiatrists regulating the day to day management of patients which may include (as required) prescription development, advice and supervision. It may be claimed on the days when rehabilitation services are provided to patients who have been seen previously by the physiatrist for consultation or assessment. The benefit is not meant as an administrative allowance for supervising a department of rehabilitation nor is it to be claimed on the same day as claims are made for any other services which are provided by the physiatrist to the same patient(s) . . . . .	2.30

**PLASTIC SURGERY (08)**

**General Listings:**

(Use these listings when performed at locations other than those designated in the following sections.)

A085	Consultation . . . . .	38.30
A086	Repeat consultation . . . . .	31.30
A083	Specific assessment . . . . .	28.00
A084	Partial assessment . . . . .	14.00

**Emergency or O.P.D. — Physician in Hospital But Not on Duty in the Emergency Department When Seeing Patient(s) in the Emergency or O.P.D.:**

(Use General Listings)

**Non-emergency Hospital In-patient Services:**

**Note:** For emergency calls and other visits to hospital in-patients for which "special visit" premiums apply, use General Listings and refer to Preamble, Part B, paragraph 23. (If physician already in hospital, refer to paragraph 18(d).)

C085	Consultation . . . . .	38.30
C086	Repeat consultation . . . . .	31.30
C083	Specific assessment . . . . .	28.00
C084	Specific re-assessment . . . . .	17.30
	Subsequent visits (minor assessments):	
C082	up to five weeks . . . . . per visit	12.50
C087	from sixth to thirteenth week inclusive (not to exceed \$37.50 per week) . . . . . per visit	12.50
C089	after thirteenth week (not to exceed \$75.00 per month) . . . . . per visit	12.50
C088	Concurrent care (minor assessments) . . . . . per visit	12.50



CONSULTATIONS AND VISITS

<b>Code</b>	<b>PLASTIC SURGERY - Cont'd</b>	<b>S</b>
	<b>Long Term Institutional Care — Chronic and Convalescent Hospital, Homes for the Aged — Patients Covered by Extended Care Legislation and Nursing Homes:</b>	
W085	Consultation .....	38.30
W086	Repeat consultation .....	31.30

**Premiums for Special Visits; I.C.U., C.C.U.; Detention:**  
(See Preamble, Part B, paragraphs 23, 24.)

**PSYCHIATRY (19)**

**General Listings:**

(Use these listings when performed at locations other than those designated in the following sections.)

A195	Consultation .....	78.85
A395	Limited consultation .....	51.60
A196	Repeat consultation .....	51.60
A193	Specific assessment .....	42.70
A194	Partial assessment .....	16.60

**Emergency or O.P.D. — Physician in Hospital But Not on Duty in the Emergency Department When Seeing Patient(s) in the Emergency or O.P.D.:**

(Use General Listings)

**Non-emergency Hospital Services: (in-patient, day care, residential care).**

**Note:** For emergency calls and other visits to hospital in-patients for which "special visit" premiums apply, use General Listings and refer to Preamble, Part B, paragraph 23. (If physician already in hospital, refer to paragraph 18(d).)

C195	Consultation .....	78.85
C395	Limited consultation .....	51.60
C196	Repeat consultation .....	51.60
C193	Specific assessment .....	42.70
C194	Specific re-assessment .....	30.95
	<b>Subsequent visits (minor assessment):</b>	
C192	up to five weeks .....	per visit
C197	from sixth to thirteenth week inclusive (not to exceed \$ 37.50 per week) .....	12.50
	..... per visit	12.50
C199	after thirteenth week (not to exceed \$ 75.00 per month) .....	per visit
C198	Concurrent care (minor assessment) .....	per visit
		12.50

## CONSULTATIONS AND VISITS

Code	PSYCHIATRY - Cont'd	\$
	Long Term Institutional Care — Chronic and Convalescent Hospital, Homes for the Aged — Patients Covered by Extended Care Legislation and Nursing Homes:	
W195	Consultation .....	78.85
W395	Limited consultation .....	51.60
W196	Repeat consultation .....	51.60
	<b>Other Services:</b>	
	<b>Certification of Mental Illness</b>	
K623	Application for psychiatric assessment, (as mandated by the Mental Health Act) — including necessary history, examination and completion of form .....	51.60
K624	Certification and re-certification of involuntary admission (as required by the Mental Health Act at not more than 120 hours and 2 weeks) — to include history, examination and completion of form, per ½ hour or major part thereof .....	37.30
K629	All other re-certification(s) of involuntary admission .....	19.90
N.C.	Certification of incompetence including assessment to determine incompetence .....	N.A.B.
Note:	Consultation or assessment normally may not be claimed in addition to certification or re-certification (same visit).	
N.C.	Specific assessment with report to referring agency .....	N.A.B.
	<b>Consultation on behalf of disturbed child (including report):</b>	
A197	consultative interview with parents .....	73.70
A198	consultative interview with child .....	73.70
	(Assessment conference with parents should be claimed on the basis of family therapy).	
	<i>may not be claimed with a visit fee. (M.P.B. #174.)</i>	
N.C.	Therapeutic supervision with any para-medical organization (health education, correction and other community resources) .....	N.A.B.
N.C.	Appearance before Advisory Review Board or Review Board — per ½ hr. or major part thereof .....	N.A.B.
K620	Consultation for involuntary psychiatric treatment (as mandated by Section 35(4b) of the Mental Health Act) — per ½ hr. or major part thereof ...	37.30
Note:	Interviews with relatives, C.A.S. or Legal guardian on behalf of a patient, see K002, K003 on page 36.	
	<b>Psychotherapy: (See Preamble, Part B, paragraph 12)</b>	
K197	Individual (including Aversive Conditioning, Narcoanalysis, Psychoanalysis) per ½ hour or major part thereof .....	37.30
	<b>Group psychotherapy out patients</b>	
K198	per member, per ½ hour or major part thereof (up to six hours per day) 4-8 people .....	6.40
K199	per member, per ½ hour or major part thereof (up to 6 hours per day) 9-12 people .....	5.15
N.C.	per member, per hour (more than 6 hours) .....	N.A.B.

CONSULTATIONS AND VISITS

Code	PSYCHIATRY - Cont'd	5
	Group psychotherapy IN Patients.	
K191	per member, per ½ hour or major part thereof (up to 6 hours per day) 4-8 people	6.40
K196	per member, per ½ hour or major part thereof (up to 6 hours per day) 9-12 people	5.15
N.C.	per member, per ½ hour (more than 6 hours)	N.A.B.
	Family therapy (two or more family members)	
K195	per ½ hour or major part thereof	42.40
Note:	Should be claimed on the patient's claim card with diagnosis.	
	Hypnotherapy:	
K192	Individual — per ½ hour or major part thereof	37.30
Note:	May not be claimed with diagnosis of acne, psoriasis, smoking, obesity or in conjunction with delivery.	
K194	Group — for induction and training for hypnosis (up to eight people) per ½ hour or major part thereof — per member — (not applicable to prenatal patients)	6.40
Note:	(1) For electroconvulsive therapy benefits, see Diagnostic and Therapeutic Procedures. (2) Psychotherapy or hypnotherapy or counselling or E.C.T. is not to be claimed in conjunction with other consultations or assessments rendered by the same physician on the same day, unless there are clearly defined unrelated diagnoses for the two services. (3) The College of Physicians and Surgeons has stated that the minimum time period for psychotherapy (to be claimed as such) is 20 minutes (see Preamble, Part B, paragraph 12).	

Premiums for Special Visits; I.C.U., C.C.U.; Detention:  
(See Preamble, Part B, paragraphs 23, 24.)

RADIOLOGY — DIAGNOSTIC (33)

	General Listing:	
A335	Consultation (See Preamble, Part B, paragraph 1(e))	20.00
	Non-Emergency Hospital Service:	
C335	Consultation (See Preamble, Part B, paragraph 1(e))	20.10

Premiums for Special Visits; I.C.U., C.C.U.; Detention:  
(See Preamble, Part B, paragraphs 23, 24.)

RADIATION ONCOLOGY — (THERAPEUTIC RADIOLOGY) (34)

	General Listings:	
	(Use these listings when performed at locations other than those designated in the following sections.)	
A345	Consultation	46.80
A346	Repeat consultation	31.30
A343	Specific assessment	28.40
A344	Partial assessment	14.00



## CONSULTATIONS AND VISITS

Code	RADIATION ONCOLOGY — (THERAPEUTIC RADIOLOGY) — Cont'd	\$
	<b>Non-emergency Hospital In-patient Services:</b>	
Note:	For emergency calls and other visits to hospital in-patients for which "special visit" premiums apply, use General Listings and refer to Preamble, Part B, paragraph 23. (If physician already in hospital, refer to paragraph 18(d).)	
C345	Consultation .....	46.80
C346	Repeat consultation .....	31.30
C343	Specific assessment .....	28.40
C344	Specific re-assessment .....	17.30
	Subsequent visits (minor assessments):	
C342	up to five weeks .....	12.50
C347	from sixth to thirteenth week inclusive (not to exceed \$37.50 per week) ..	12.50
C349	after thirteenth week (not to exceed \$75.00 per month) .....	12.50
C348	Concurrent care (minor assessments) .....	12.50

**Premiums for Special Visits; I.C.U., C.C.U.; Detention:**  
(see Preamble, Part B, paragraphs 23, 24.)

**RESPIRATORY DISEASE (47)**

For services not listed, refer to Internal Medicine Section.

**General Listings:**

(Use these listings when performed at locations other than those designated in the following sections.)

A475	Consultation .....	78.85
A575	Limited consultation .....	51.60
A476	Repeat consultation .....	51.60
A473	General assessment .....	42.70
A474	General re-assessment .....	30.95
A478	Partial assessment .....	16.60

**Emergency or O.P.D. — Physician in Hospital But Not on Duty in the  
Emergency Department When Seeing Patient(s) in the Emergency or  
O.P.D.:**

(Use General Listings)

**Non-emergency Hospital In-patient Services:**

Note:	For emergency calls and other visits to hospital in-patients for which "special visit" premiums apply, use General Listings and refer to Preamble, Part B, paragraph 23. (If physician already in hospital, refer to paragraph 18(d).)	
C475	Consultation .....	78.85
C575	Limited consultation .....	51.60
C476	Repeat consultation .....	51.60
C473	General assessment .....	42.70
C474	General re-assessment .....	30.95

**CONSULTATIONS AND VISITS**

<b>Code</b>	<b>RESPIRATORY DISEASE - Cont'd</b>	<b>\$</b>
	Subsequent visits (minor assessments):	
C472	up to five weeks . . . . . per visit	12.50
C477	from sixth to thirteenth week inclusive (not to exceed \$37.50 per week) . . . . . per visit	12.50
C479	after thirteenth week (not to exceed \$75.00 per month) . . . . . per visit	12.50
C478	Concurrent care (minor assessments) . . . . . per visit	12.50

Premiums for Special Visits; I.C.U., C.C.U.; Detention:  
(See Preamble, Part B, paragraphs 23, 24.)

**RHEUMATOLOGY (48)**

For services not listed, refer to Internal Medicine Section.

**General Listings:**

(Use these listings when performed at locations other than those designated in the following sections.)

A485	Consultation . . . . .	78.85
A595	Limited consultation . . . . .	51.60
A486	Repeat consultation . . . . .	51.60
A483	General assessment . . . . .	42.70
A484	General re-assessment . . . . .	30.95
A488	Partial assessment . . . . .	16.60

**Emergency or O.P.D. — Physician in Hospital But Not on Duty in the  
Emergency Department When Seeing Patient(s) in the Emergency or  
O.P.D.:**

(Use General Listings)

**Non-emergency Hospital In-patient Services:**

**Note:** For emergency calls and other visits to hospital in-patients for which "special visit" premiums apply, use General Listings and refer to Preamble, Part B, paragraph 23. (If physician already in hospital, refer to paragraph 18(d).)

C485	Consultation . . . . .	78.85
C595	Limited consultation . . . . .	51.60
C486	Repeat consultation . . . . .	51.60
C483	General assessment . . . . .	42.70
C484	General re-assessment . . . . .	30.95
	Subsequent visits (minor assessments):	
C482	up to five weeks . . . . . per visit	12.50
C487	from sixth to thirteenth week inclusive (not to exceed \$37.50 per week) . . . . . per visit	12.50
C489	after thirteenth week (not to exceed \$75.00 per month) . . . . . per visit	12.50
C488	Concurrent care (minor assessments) . . . . . per visit	12.50

Premiums for Special Visits; I.C.U., C.C.U.; Detention:  
(See Preamble, Part B, paragraphs 23, 24.)

CONSULTATIONS AND VISITS

<b>Code</b>	<b>UROLOGY (35)</b>	<b>\$</b>
	<b>General Listings:</b>	
	(Use these listings when performed at locations other than those designated in the following sections.)	
A355	Consultation* . . . . .	39.10
A356	Repeat consultation* . . . . .	31.30
A353	Specific assessment* . . . . .	28.00
A354	Partial assessment* . . . . .	14.00
	<b>Emergency or O.P.D. — Physician in Hospital But not on Duty in the Emergency Department When Seeing Patient(s) in the Emergency or O.P.D.:</b>	
	(Use General Listings)	
	<b>Non-emergency Hospital In-patient Services:</b>	
<b>Note:</b>	For emergency calls and other visits to hospital in-patients for which "special visit" premiums apply, use General Listings and refer to Preamble, Part B, paragraph 23. (If physician already in hospital, refer to paragraph 18(d).)	
C355	Consultation* . . . . .	39.10
C356	Repeat consultation* . . . . .	31.30
C353	Specific assessment* . . . . .	28.00
C354	Specific re-assessment* . . . . .	17.30
	<b>Subsequent visits (minor assessments):</b>	
C352	up to five weeks . . . . . per visit	12.50
C357	from sixth to thirteenth week inclusive (not to exceed \$37.50 per week) . . . . . per visit	12.50
C359	after thirteenth week (not to exceed \$75.00 per month) . . . . . per visit	12.50
C358	Concurrent care (minor assessments) . . . . . per visit	12.50
	<b>Long Term Institutional Care — Chronic and Convalescent Hospital, Homes for the Aged — Patients Covered by Extended Care Legislation and Nursing Homes:</b>	
W355	Consultation* . . . . .	39.10
W356	Repeat consultation* . . . . .	31.30
	<b>Premiums for Special Visits; I.C.U., C.C.U.; Detention:</b> (See Preamble, Part B, paragraphs 23, 24.)	

\*May include physical examination pertaining to the genito-urinary tract and when necessary such procedures as urethral calibration and prostatic fluid examination, but not to include endoscopic examination.



## NUCLEAR MEDICINE — IN VIVO

Column T — is the technical benefit for the production of records, radiopharmaceutical agents, apparatus, premises, technical services, administration and secretarial services.

Column P<sub>1</sub> — is the professional benefit for supervision of the procedure, appropriate patient interview and/or examination, correlation of related data, interpretation of results, and provision of a written report. The physician need not be continuously present in the nuclear medicine department or private facility while the procedures are being carried out but must be physically present frequently enough to carry out the appropriate patient interview and/or examination and approve, modify or intervene in the procedures as required.

Column P<sub>2</sub> — is the professional benefit for interpretation of results and provision of a written report. If the physician does not meet the criteria for P<sub>1</sub> or if any visit is claimed in conjunction with that Nuclear Medicine procedure, the lesser professional benefit (P<sub>2</sub>) should be claimed.

Notes: (1) The total benefit is arrived at by adding T plus P<sub>1</sub> (first code listed, e.g. Z006) or by adding T plus P<sub>2</sub> (second code listed, e.g. Z925).

When coding the total benefit use suffix A

When coding the technical portion only use suffix B

When coding the professional portion only use suffix C.

(2) If quantification or data manipulation is carried out in addition to visual inspection of imaging studies, add 30% to the appropriate professional benefit. Such activity must add significant diagnostic information not available by inspection alone and does not include simple image enhancement techniques such as smoothing, background subtraction, etc. Recording of images on videotape for replay and production of images on the video display of a computer do not in themselves justify the additional benefit.

For services for which this additional 30% is appropriate the correct code prefix is Y instead of Z. For example for Arteriography plus data manipulation, the appropriate codes are Y006/Y925 instead of Z006/Z925.

The benefits for cardiac wall motion studies and calculation of ventricular ejection fraction (Z010 and Z012) already include an allowance for data manipulation. Additional benefits may be claimed only when additional cardiac quantifications are performed i.e. stroke volume ratio and volume response curves and/or phase analysis.

(3) If examination of Brain, Lung, Liver or Spleen is limited to one view, the benefit (T and P<sub>1</sub> or P<sub>2</sub>) is to be reduced by 50% (use codes Z036/Z957, Z041/Z935, Z080/Z990 respectively).

(4) Repeat studies on the same day may be claimed only after exercise or drug intervention.

(5) The phrase "nuclear medicine specialist" should be interpreted as "nuclear medicine physician", since not all physicians practising nuclear medicine are certified as specialists in this discipline by the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons.

(6) See also Preamble, part B, paragraph 1(h), 1(i) and 1(j).

## NUCLEAR MEDICINE — IN VIVO

Code	Cardiovascular System	T S	P <sub>1</sub> S	P <sub>2</sub> S
Z006/Z925	Arteriography — aorta and its branches, — uni or bilateral	71.00	22.10	10.80
Z008/Z927	Venography — uni or bilateral	71.00	24.80	12.20
Z013/Z928	— mediastinum and superior vena cava	42.60	24.80	12.20
Z007/Z926	Blood flow study in conjunction with static organ scan	28.40	12.45	6.00
Z004/Z922	Cardiac output	28.40	14.80	7.30
Z024/Z924	Cardioangiography	71.00	22.10	12.20
Z005/Z991	Myocardial perfusion scan — with Thallium <sup>201</sup>	147.50	25.90	13.20
Z025/Z994	Delayed Thallium <sup>201</sup> myocardial perfusion scan	28.40	25.90	13.20
Z017/Z964	Myocardial perfusion scan — using other radionuclides	78.65	25.90	13.20
Z016/Z960	Myocardial scan — acute infarction, injury .. Myocardial wall motion studies	71.00	22.10	10.80
Z010/Z923	— two or more projections	94.30	44.10	21.70
Z009/Z992	— repeat same day (maximum of 3 repeats)	28.40	22.10	—
Z012/Z988	Myocardial wall motion studies with ejection fraction	94.30	59.00	29.00
Z011/Z993	— repeat same day (maximum of 3 repeats)	28.40	29.55	—
Z018/Z965	Pericardial effusion scan	39.80	14.80	7.30
Z023/Z983	Detection and localization of venous thrombosis using radio iodinated fibrinogen up to ten days	94.30	22.90	11.30
<b>Endocrine System</b>				
Z022/Z982	Adrenal scan	147.50	37.00	7.30
Z027/Z930	Thyroid uptake per determination	20.50	11.90	2.90
Z078/Z974	Thyroid scan	49.70	21.80	7.30
Z019/Z975	Thyroid scan with uptake using same radio pharmaceutical	60.70	33.60	7.30
Z074/Z971	Parathyroid scan	71.00	24.80	7.30
<b>Gastrointestinal System</b>				
Z040/Z934	Radio-labelled fat absorption study	25.20	7.40	7.30
Z043/Z936	Schilling test	40.20	7.40	7.30
Z044/Z937	Schilling test — repeat with intrinsic factor, or other	20.10	3.70	3.60
Z015/Z938	Schilling test with dual isotopes and intrinsic factor.	40.20	9.60	9.40
Z057/Z939	C <sup>14</sup> labelled metabolite breath test	47.30	7.40	7.30
Z045/Z940	Protein loss or gastrointestinal bleeding	71.00	14.80	14.50
Z046/Z941	Ca <sup>47</sup> absorption study	71.00	14.80	14.50
Z031/Z996	Oesophageal motility study in the supine or upright position, liquid or solid bolus	71.00	24.80	10.80
Z032/Z997	— repeat (maximum of 3 repeats)	35.50	12.40	5.40
Z042/Z942	Gastrointestinal transit or reflux study	71.00	24.80	10.80
Z088/Z977	Abdominal scan (ectopic gastric mucosa, G.I. bleed and shunt patency)	71.00	22.10	11.60

## NUCLEAR MEDICINE — IN VIVO

Code		T \$	P <sub>1</sub> \$	P <sub>2</sub> \$
<b>Gastrointestinal System — cont'd</b>				
Z047/Z943	Pancreatic study (Selenium) .....	147.50	15.40	7.50
Z073/Z970	Pancreatic scan .....	147.50	24.80	12.20
Z058/Z951	Dynamic biliary excretion .....	71.00	24.80	12.20
Z070/Z966	Liver and/or spleen scan .....	71.00	22.10	10.80
Z089/Z978	Salivary gland study .....	78.00	24.80	12.20
<b>Genitourinary System</b>				
Z063/Z953	Dynamic renal imaging study .....	71.00	24.80	12.20
Z060/Z952	Renogram (time-activity curves only) .....	39.40	14.80	7.30
Z076/Z973	Renal scan (static image only) .....	49.70	14.80	7.30
Z061/Z954	Renal plasma flow .....	39.40	15.40	7.50
Z062/Z955	Glomerular filtration rate .....	47.30	15.40	7.50
Z026/Z956	Cystogram for vesicoureteral reflux .....	71.00	24.80	12.20
Z075/Z972	Placenta .....	47.30	14.80	7.30
Z021/Z981	Testicles and scrotum .....	71.00	24.80	7.30
<b>Hematopoietic System</b>				
Z001/Z919	Plasma volume .....	20.50	5.15	5.00
Z002/Z920	Plasma volume with repeat studies .....	28.40	5.15	5.00
Z003/Z921	Red cell volume .....	30.00	4.40	4.30
Z050/Z945	Plasma iron clearance .....	50.50	7.40	7.30
Z051/Z946	Plasma iron turnover .....	50.50	7.40	7.30
Z052/Z947	Fe <sup>59</sup> red cell utilization .....	50.50	14.80	7.30
Z053/Z948	Combination of Z050, Z051, Z052 at one time .....	119.40	14.80	14.50
Z054/Z949	Red or white cell or platelet survival .....	71.00	23.10	11.30
Z055/Z950	Red or white cell or platelet survival and serial surface counts .....	110.40	30.70	15.10
<b>Musculoskeletal System</b>				
Z065/Z961	Whole body survey — bones, joints, soft tissue, marrow .....	94.60	33.90	16.65
Z049/Z962	Specific site — one or more .....	63.10	24.80	12.20
Z038/Z958	Whole body <sup>67</sup> Gallium or radioactive indium scanning .....	118.30	36.90	18.10
Z039/Z959	<sup>67</sup> Gallium scanning or radioactive indium specific site .....	86.70	25.70	13.20
Z056/Z984	Bone mineral density by Gamma ray scattering .....	25.20	7.40	7.30
Z092/Z985	Total body calcium .....	—	15.55	7.60
Z035/Z995	Bone mineral content of lumbar spine or femoral neck by dual-photon absorbitometry .....	121.50	32.05	16.00
Note:	Z065/Z961 and Z049/Z962 are not to be billed together. Z007/Z926 may be billed in addition to Z065/Z961 or Z049/Z962 for blood pool study.			
<b>Nervous System</b>				
Z064/Z979	Cerebral spinal fluid circulation .....	101.00	41.20	20.20
Z066/Z963	Brain scan .....	71.00	25.40	13.50



## NUCLEAR MEDICINE — IN VIVO

Code	Respiratory System	T	P <sub>1</sub>	P <sub>2</sub>
		\$	\$	\$
Z071/Z967	Lung scan .....	71.00	26.50	10.80
Z059/Z968	— ventilation and perfusion on same day ..	106.50	40.20	19.75
<b>Miscellaneous</b>				
Z091/Z980	Lymphangiogram .....	71.00	24.80	17.20
Z072/Z969	Ocular tumour localization .....	50.50	42.60	7.30
Z087/Z976	Tear duct — unilateral .....	63.10	18.50	9.10
Z085/Z989	— bilateral .....	71.00	22.10	10.80
Z033/Z986	Whole body counting .....	—	15.40	7.50

**CLINICAL PROCEDURES ASSOCIATED  
WITH DIAGNOSTIC NUCLEAR  
MEDICINE PROCEDURES**

Such procedural benefits are intended for the professional service of placing an instrument or introducing diagnostic radiopharmaceuticals. They are not intended to be used for simple subcutaneous, intramuscular or intravenous injection nor for oral administration. Rather than double listing the procedures and benefits in this part of the schedule, physicians are directed to the following reference points in the schedule.

- (a) Intravenous injection for peripheral venography — G376 or G379 on page 98.
- (b) Intra-articular injections — G370 on page 97.
- (c) Injection into CSF spaces or shunt apparatus — Z821 on page 215.
- (d) Arterial puncture — G479 on page 89.
- (e) Paracentesis in conjunction with shunt patency study-Z590 on page 187.

**NUCLEAR MEDICINE — IN VITRO (See Radioassays under Laboratory Medicine)**

**RADIATION ONCOLOGY (THERAPEUTIC RADIOLOGY)**

**Code**     **RADIOTHERAPY (including Therapeutic Isotopes)**     **5**

The listed benefits are for the professional services of a certified therapeutic radiologist, the services of a specialist for the intracavitary or interstitial application of radium or sealed sources and the services of a specialist using non-sealed sources of radioisotopes in a laboratory authorized by the Atomic Energy Control Board of Canada. Other medical services to the patient are not included in these figures. The cost of material is additional.

**TELERADIOTHERAPY**

**Note:**     Paid only to a certified therapeutic radiologist, (Spec. code 34).  
The fee for all inpatient services is a hospital charge.

X301     Major treatment planning (150 KVP or higher), dosage calculation and preparation of any special treatment device ..... 43.30

X302     Teleradiotherapy — x-ray, 151 KVP or higher, radium, cobalt, cesium betatron linear accelerator — charge per treatment visit ..... 11.05

X304     Minor teleradiotherapy — x-ray, 150 KVP or less — charge per treatment visit ..... 7.30

**Note:**     For minor teleradiotherapy administered by other than certified therapeutic radiologists, use the listing under Diagnostic and Therapeutic Procedures.

**RADIUM AND RADIOISOTOPES (sealed sources)**

X322     Treatment planning, dosage calculation and preparation of any special treatment device ..... 43.30

Intracavitary application of radium or sealed sources including dilatation and curettage carried out at same time as application

X323     —first application ..... 127.35

X334     —repeat application within 30 days ..... 63.70

X324     Interstitial application of radium or sealed radioisotope ..... 127.35

X325     Application of radium or radioisotope plaque or mould ..... 39.40

## RADIATION ONCOLOGY (THERAPEUTIC RADIOLOGY)

<b>Code</b>	<b>RADIOISOTOPES (non-sealed sources)</b>	<b>S</b>
<b>Note:</b>	The following benefits include treatment planning, dosage calculation and preparation of materials. Appropriate visit and procedural benefits (e.g. paracentesis) may be claimed in addition. Thyroid benefits (X326, X327, X335) include administrations within any three month period.	
X326	Thyroid malignancy .....	57.20
X336	Prostate malignancy .....	52.00
X327	Hyperthyroidism .....	51.00
X335	Induction of hypothyroidism .....	52.00
X328	Polycythaemia .....	30.40
X329	Metastatic disease of bone .....	47.30
X330	Ascites and/or pleural effusion(s) due to malignancy .....	37.10
X332	Arthritis — single or multiple site .....	24.50
X333	Metastatic disease with radioactive lymphogram .....	37.10



## PREAMBLE

behaviour, and of promoting positive personality growth and development. Accordingly, therefore, a psychotherapeutic procedure may be claimed if a half hour or major part thereof has been spent by a physician in such treatment of the patient. Psychotherapy may not be claimed by more than one physician for the same patient at the same time.

In order to qualify for a psychotherapy claim, a minimum of twenty minutes must be spent with the patient. When psychotherapy extends beyond thirty minutes, the major part (16 minutes) of the next half hour must be spent with the patient to qualify for an additional half hour fee. Similarly, after an hour of psychotherapy, the major part (16 minutes) of the next half hour must be spent to qualify for an additional half hour fee and so on." (Medical Review Committee Bulletin, Volume 3, Number 1.)

**13. Counselling:** as distinct from psychotherapy, counselling is that activity in which the physician engages in an educational dialogue with the patient(s) on an individual or group basis wherein the goal of the physician and patient(s) is to become aware of the patient(s) problems or situation and of modalities for prevention and/or treatment. Counselling is not intended for ongoing treatment or a substitute for a patient assessment, and it must be rendered personally by the attending physician.

Advice given during a visit for patient assessment and relative to that assessment (see definitions) is included in the assessment benefit and does not qualify for "counselling".

**14. Genetic Counselling:** includes interviewing the appropriate family members, the collection and assessment of adequate clinical and genetic data to make a diagnosis, construct a pedigree, and assess the risks to persons seeking advice. It includes imparting this information and the various alternatives to the appropriate family members in such a way that they can make informed decisions about dealing with the genetic problem.

### 15. Examinations of Well Persons:

(a) **Age:** (unless otherwise specified)

Newborn — up to 10 days of age.

Infant — up to 2 years

Child — up to and including 15 years

Adolescent — up to and including 17 years

Adult — 18 years or over.

(b) **Newborn Care:** is the routine care of a well baby up to ten days of age and should include a complete physical examination of the baby and necessary instructions to the mother. The service shall involve at least two visits, and normally may not be claimed for the same patient by more than one physician.

When a well baby is transferred to another hospital (because of the mother's state of health, for example) claims for newborn care by a physician at each hospital may be appropriate.

(c) **Low Birth Weight Care:** is the care of a baby weighing less than 2.5 kilograms at birth.

(d) **Well Baby Care:** the periodic visits of a well baby during the first two years of life involving complete examination with necessary weight and measurements and instructions to the parent(s) regarding health care.

(e) **Annual Health or Annual Physical Examination (Including Primary and Secondary School Examinations):** shall comprise all the elements of a general assessment as it

## PREAMBLE

pertains to an individual who presents and reveals no apparent physical or mental illness. O.H.I.P. benefits for any one physician are limited to one Annual Health Examination per patient per year after the second birthdate. To qualify for O.H.I.P. benefits, an Annual Health Examination normally must be requested by the patient rather than a third party. Under Regulation 452 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 under the Health Insurance Act, examinations for the purpose of "legal requirements or proceedings" are excluded from coverage. However, it is recognized that an Annual Health Examination will satisfy some or all of the requirements for examinations required by statute but excluded by the above mentioned Regulation. In such instances and where a prior claim for an Annual Health Examination has not been submitted to the Plan in the previous twelve months for that patient, it would be appropriate to submit a claim to OHIP for this service. The OHIP benefit in these cases covers the Annual Health Examination only and not any charges peculiar to the legal requirements, such as charges for the completion of forms.

- (f) **Predental General Assessment:** Is the history and examination of a patient required prior to dental surgery under anaesthesia in hospital. A diagnosis is not required by OHIP for this service.

### Other Terms, Definitions and Guidelines

16. **Coding:** This schedule lists a code number opposite most items. Items which are not coded are identified either as U.V.C. or N.C.

U.V.C.— use visit codes applicable to the pertinent service and specialty.

N.C.— no code applicable. This service is not a benefit (N.A.B.) of O.H.I.P., and may be charged directly to patients.

For the surgery portion of this schedule, physicians submitting claims in coded form should add to the code numbers, the suffix A if they perform the procedure, the suffix B if they have assisted at the surgery or the suffix C if they have administered the anaesthetic.

For those diagnostic and/or therapeutic procedures which have the technical and professional components listed separately, but under the same code, the suffix A should be added to the code numbers when both components are being claimed, the suffix B when only the technical component is being claimed, or the suffix C when only the professional component is being claimed.

Where separate codes are listed for the technical or the professional components, the suffix A should be used.

For diagnostic radiology, only one code is listed for each service, even though some of these services may be provided by non-certified radiologists. The code for services rendered by non-certified radiologists should be obtained by increasing the first digit in the listed codes by 5. Thus, for example, the code for the service listed as X001 but rendered by a non-certified radiologist would be X501 plus the appropriate suffix.

17. **General Listings:** include the basic listings for consultations, assessments and other visits wherever they are rendered, except for non-emergency services to hospital or long-term care institution in-patients and for care rendered by a physician on duty in an emergency department. These latter services are listed separately in the Schedule.

A visit rendered to a patient in a rest home, lodge, detoxification centre, half-way house, or other institution not covered elsewhere in the Schedule, should be claimed under the General Listings.

## PREAMBLE

18. **Non-Emergency Hospital In-Patient Services:** include the listings for consultations and other visits to registered bed patients.

- (a) The general assessment, general re-assessment, specific assessment or specific re-assessment rendered in conjunction with a patient's admission to hospital is considered to be the hospital "admission assessment". Such assessments may not be claimed more than once during a hospital admission even if a patient's care subsequently is transferred to another physician. Moreover, such assessments may not be claimed by a consultant who also is claiming a consultation in conjunction with the patient's admission to hospital. Such consultation by the admitting physician serves as the admission history and examination.
- (b) Subsequent routine visits should be claimed as "subsequent visits (minor assessments)". Claims for daily hospital visits must not be made unless a physician actually visits the patient each day. Prior to the weekly and monthly limitations that apply after a patient has been in hospital for 5 weeks (6 weeks for paediatricians), payments for hospital visits generally are limited to one per patient per day. For acute illnesses or exacerbation of original illness requiring additional visits before or after 5 weeks of hospitalization, claims for extra visits should be made on an independent consideration basis. **In the case of a protracted terminal illness, additional hospital visits rendered, will be accepted on an independent consideration basis for a maximum of 4 weeks.**
- (c) When a patient in hospital is referred by one physician to another, the second physician will not be limited by the Subsequent Hospital Visit formula for the number of hospital visits already rendered by the first physician. In other words, the second physician is entitled to claim for his visits up to five weeks just as if the patient was being attended to in hospital for the first time. However, if the patient is transferred to the care of another physician, the Subsequent Hospital Visit formula would apply just as it would if only one physician was involved in the care.
- (d) When a physician already is in the hospital and is asked to assess one of his own in-patients on a non-emergent or emergent basis, the subsequent hospital visit listings apply. However, if he is asked to assess another physician's patient on an emergent basis, the General Listings should be used.

19. **Emergency Department — Physician on Duty Services:** include the listings for minor and multiple systems assessment and the specific premiums applicable to the services rendered by the physician on duty. A physician on duty in the Emergency Department regardless of his specialty should submit claims under these listings. A physician who is not on duty in the Emergency Department should use the General Listings when seeing patients in the emergency or out-patient departments. See Appendix C for further guidelines to claiming for services rendered in the Emergency Department.

20. **Long-Term Institutional Care:** includes the listings for consultations, assessments and other visits to patients in chronic care hospitals, convalescent hospitals, nursing homes and other institutions in which such patients are covered by extended care legislation.

Admission assessments to long term care institutions are classified as —

Type 1 — applies when the admitting physician has not performed a consultation, general assessment or general re-assessment prior to admission and when he carries out a general assessment (on admission) and provides a report for the medical record.

Type 2 — applies when the admitting physician has performed and claimed a consultation, general assessment or general re-assessment prior to admission, makes an initial visit and records an admission note describing the condition of the patient following admission.

When a physician already is in the institution and is asked to assess one of his own in-patients



## PREAMBLE

on a non-emergent or an emergent basis, the subsequent visit listings apply. However, if he is asked to assess another physician's patient on an emergency basis, the General Listings should be used.

**21. Subsequent visits to Long Term Care Institutions:** include the supervisory care as well as the active treatment of acute intercurrent illness when the physician is already in the Long Term Care Institution. The supervisory care component includes discussion with the patient and/or family examination, and also includes, as required, discussion with the nurse, a chart review and annotation of the chart. When acute intercurrent illness requires a special visit, the appropriate fees under General Listings and Premiums will apply.

**22. Visit for Procedure:** when the sole reason for an office visit is the performance of a certain procedure, the listed benefit for the procedure will apply. (See Diagnostic and Therapeutic Procedures Preamble for exceptions.) When procedures are carried out in the office, emergency or outpatient department on an elective basis, a special visit should not be claimed in addition to the procedural fee.

When procedure(s) are carried out by a physician's employee(s) under the direct supervision of the physician, the usual claims may be made for procedure(s) which are generally and historically accepted as those which may be carried out by the nurse or other medical assistant in the employ of the physician. "Procedures" in this context do not include such services as assessments, consultations, psychotherapy, counselling, etc. Direct supervision requires that during the procedure the physician be physically present in the office or clinic at which the service is rendered.\*\* While this does not preclude the physician from being otherwise occupied he should be in personal attendance on enough occasions to ensure that procedures are being performed competently and he must at all times be available immediately to approve, modify or otherwise intervene in a procedure as required in the best interests of the patient.

For physiotherapy procedures performed under direct physician's supervision as detailed above, see Code G467 on Page 105.

### **23. Premiums:**

**(a) Special visit fees chargeable in addition to benefits for services listed under consultations and visits, critical care and injections or infusions.**

- (i) A special visit is one which is initiated by the patient or his representative which requires a physician to travel from one location to another to see a patient(s). That is, when the physician is not already in the office, hospital, institution, patient's home, etc. and is called to make a special trip there to attend a patient, a "special visit" premium may be claimed. The premium(s) for a special visit to the office only applies outside of normal office hours but does apply whether or not the office is in the physician's home.
- (ii) The special visit premiums apply only to emergent or non-elective calls and do not apply to non-referred or transferred obstetrics. The premiums do not apply to visits on regular rounds, and admission assessments of patients who have been admitted to hospital, etc. on an elective basis do not qualify as "special visits", regardless of the time performed.
- (iii) If an institution has arranged to have quarters in the same or in a proximal building in order that a physician will be available to make visits to the institution, particularly at night, these are not considered to be "special visits" to the institution.

\*\*Some procedures may not require the physical presence of a physician for adequate supervision. Exceptions to this requirement of direct supervision may be made upon recommendation of the Ontario Medical Association and the College of Physicians and Surgeons of Ontario.

## PREAMBLE

When services are rendered on an emergency basis at a site other than listed in this schedule (e.g. roadside, ski slope, etc), the special visit premiums are applicable.

If a physician is called to pronounce a patient dead, a minor assessment may be claimed along with the appropriate surcharge for the special visit.

- (iv) An emergency call with sacrifice of office hours may be claimed in a situation where the demands of the patient and/or the physician's interpretation of the patient's condition is such that the physician responds immediately at the sacrifice of regular office hours.
- (v) A special visit at night or on a Saturday, Sunday or holiday may be claimed when non-elective or emergent calls are made between the hours of 5:00 pm and 7:00 am or are received and made on Saturdays, Sundays and Holidays. "Holidays" are defined for the purpose of this schedule as New Year's Day, Good Friday, Easter Monday, Victoria Day, Dominion Day, Civic Holiday, Labour Day, Thanksgiving, Remembrance Day, Christmas Day and Boxing Day. If any of these holidays fall on a Saturday or Sunday, at the physician's discretion either the Friday before or the Monday following will be recognized as the holiday.
- (vi) Only one special visit premium (daytime; sacrifice of office hours; or nights, Saturdays, Sundays and Holidays) may be claimed for the same patient, same visit, and does not apply to non-referred or transferred obstetrics.
- (vii) The Home Visit premiums apply to emergent or non-elective assessments which are initiated by a call from the patient or his representative. It is recognized, however, that a home visit occasionally may be required because of the patient's medical condition even though the physician has not been called specifically for that visit. For such "elective home visits", the daytime special visit premium B990 is applicable in addition to the appropriate assessment under the General Listings. The Special Visit premiums applicable to nights, Saturdays, Sundays, Holidays or sacrifice of office hours, however, are not appropriate, regardless of the time of the visit.
- (viii) Normally, the "additional patient" premiums are not applicable unless the additional patient himself qualifies for a special visit. Patients who drop in to the office or Emergency Department while the physician is there for reasons other than rendering a special visit at that time do not qualify for any of the special visit premiums. However, extra patients during a home visit or those who drop in to the office or Emergency Department while the physician is there rendering a special visit to another patient also qualify for the "additional patient" premiums if an assessment is rendered.

Extra in-patients seen during a special visit to a hospital or other institution do not qualify for "additional patient" premiums unless the physician has been asked specifically to see these extra patients as well. (See also paragraph 18(d) above.)

Patients seen during "office hours" held at night or on Saturdays, Sundays or Holidays do not qualify for any of the special visit premiums.

- (ix) When no consultation or visit fees are chargeable e.g. for postoperative hospital visits by operating surgeon, the minimum premiums for special visits apply for additional patients seen during a special visit. Minimum premiums also apply to additional patients seen requiring critical care (excluding Respiratory Care and Neonatal Intensive Care), Injections or Infusions.

## PREAMBLE

**Special Visit Benefits:** Applicable in addition to benefits for services listed under Consultations and Visits, Critical Care and Injections or Infusions K992, C992, K993, C993 also are applicable to assistant and/or anaesthetist at emergency surgery.

- (x) Daytime (Monday to Friday) special visit to Emergency Department or O.P.D.  
 K990 First patient assessed . . . . . add \$11.90  
 K991 For each additional patient requiring a special visit and assessed during same special visit, add 20% to the assessment fee. . . . . minimum \$5.50
- (xi) Emergency call with sacrifice of office hours —  
 K992 first patient assessed . . . . . add \$23.65  
 K993 for each additional patient requiring a special visit and assessed during same special visit add 20% to assessment fee . . . . . minimum \$7.40
- (xii) Evenings, Saturdays, Sundays, Holidays (5:00 p.m. to midnight) —  
 K994 first patient assessed . . . . . add \$23.65  
 K995 for each additional patient requiring a special visit and assessed during same special visit add 20% to assessment fee . . . . . minimum \$7.40  
 Nights (midnight to 7:00 a.m.)  
 K996 First patient assessed . . . . . add \$35.40  
 K997 For each additional patient requiring a special visit and seen during the same special visit, add 50% to the assessment fee . . . . . minimum \$11.05
- (xiii) Special visit to office —  
 The above benefits apply, but the prefix "A" should be substituted for the prefix "K" in the code (e.g. A990 instead of K990).
- (xiv) Special visit to patient's home —  
 The above benefits apply, but the prefix "B" should be substituted for the prefix "K" in the code (e.g. B992 instead of K992).
- (xv) Special visit to hospital in-patient —  
 The above benefits apply, but the prefix "C" should be substituted for the prefix "K" in the code (e.g. C992 instead of K992).
- (xvi) Special visit to long-term care institution —  
 The above benefits apply, but the prefix "W" should be substituted for the prefix "K" in the code (e.g. W992 instead of K992).
- (xvii) Special visit to any setting not listed above, or emergency services at the roadside, ski slope, etc.  
 The above benefits apply, but the prefix "Q" should be substituted for the prefix "K" in the code (e.g. Q994 instead of K994).
- (xviii) Non Elective Surgical Procedures or Clinical Procedures Associated with Diagnostic Radiological Examination: — when such procedures including obstetrics, fractures or dislocations or \*\*major invasive procedures contained in the list of Diagnostic and Therapeutic Procedures or elective procedures which because of intervening emergency procedure(s) commence after 5:00 p.m. and before midnight or on Saturdays, Sundays and Holidays, increase the procedural fee(s) by 20% (E409). When the foregoing procedures commence after midnight and before 7:00 a.m. any night during the week, increase the procedural fee(s) by 50% (E410).  
 These premiums are not chargeable in addition to the obstetrical fee(s) if labour is induced by medical and/or surgical means by the same physician. However, a forewater A.R.M. or oxytocin augmentation of labour carried out on a patient in desultory labour does not constitute induction.



## PREAMBLE

These premiums are not chargeable (during or after a "shift") by emergency or other physicians who have elected or are required to be physically and continuously present in the Emergency Department or environs for an arranged designated period of time.

**\*\*Major Invasive Procedures are considered to be the following:**

G211	G267	G280	G292	G304	G330	G380	R833	R851
G246	G268	G285	G293	G323	G331	G398	R840	R852
G254	G269	G287	G294	G324	G332	G399	R841	R853
G264	G270	G288	G295	G327	G347	G411	R843	R854
G265	G275	G290	G302	G328	G348	G412	R849	Z804
G266	G277	G291	G303	G329	G349	G418	R850	Z805

E409 or E410 may not be claimed for procedures which mainly involve the interpretation of test results and are not applicable to assessments or consultations. Neither are they applicable to physicians on duty in the emergency department nor to procedures listed in the Diagnostic Radiology, Nuclear Medicine or Diagnostic Ultrasound sections of the Schedule.

(xix) Non-elective Nuclear Medicine, Diagnostic Radiology, Laboratory Medicine or Diagnostic Ultrasound Examinations.

C109 For special visits, evening (5:00 p.m. to midnight) or before midnight, Saturdays, Sundays or Holidays to perform examinations listed in the Nuclear Medicine, Diagnostic Radiology, Laboratory Medicine or Diagnostic Ultrasound sections of the Schedule, a premium of ~~523.65~~ may be added to the benefit for the first examination performed on any one patient or may be claimed alone if it is decided that the procedure is not medically indicated and a consultation is not rendered.

C110 For such special visits commencing between midnight and 7:00 a.m., the applicable premium is ~~535.40~~

(xx) Assistants' services —

E400B For all cases commencing after 5:00 p.m. and before midnight or before midnight on Saturdays, Sundays and Holidays, the total benefit for assistant units (basic and time) is increased by 30%.

E401B For all cases commencing after midnight and before 7:00 a.m., the total benefit for assistant units is increased by 50%.

(xxi) Anaesthetists' services —

E400C For all cases commencing after 5:00 p.m. and before midnight or before midnight on Saturdays, Sundays and Holidays, the total benefit for anaesthetic units (basic and time) is increased by 30%.

E401C For all cases commencing after midnight and before 7:00 a.m., the total benefit for anaesthetic units is increased by 50%.

For cases requiring a special visit to the hospital, an additional premium of ~~537.00~~ (C998C) during the 30% premium period and ~~57.40~~ (C999C) during the 50% premium period may be charged to the first patient treated on each special visit.

PREAMBLE

(b) Special Care Unit (e.g. I.C.U. or C.C.U.) —

C101 For each patient seen on visit to I.C.U. or C.C.U. (excluding supportive care), add \$5.90 to charges for all such visits.

Note: Where visit is not chargeable, e.g. post operative care by surgeon, claim only C101 (excluding Supportive Care, Respiratory Care and Neonatal Intensive Care)

24. Detention: benefits may be applicable for detention when under very exceptional circumstances a physician is required to spend considerable extra time with a patient. Such extra time must be spent in active treatment of the patient, and it must be to the exclusion of all other work.

Claims for detention must be substantiated by an explanation on the claim card or in an accompanying letter, and should be made on an "I.C." basis according to the following guidelines:

After twenty minutes if the physician spends more than this amount of time providing a minor, partial or intermediate assessment or subsequent hospital visit;

After forty minutes if the physician spends more than this amount of time providing a specific or general re-assessment or multiple systems assessment or certification of mental illness;

After one hour if the physician spends more than this amount of time providing a consultation, limited consultation, repeat consultation, prenatal consultation, specific or general assessment.

Detention is not meant to apply to procedures nor to obstetrical care and does not include time waiting for X-rays, lab reports, the operating room or for the patient to arrive for assessment or treatment.

K001 Detention, per quarter hour or part thereof . . . . . \$ 14.20

K101 Detention, while in attendance with patient(s) in ambulance, per quarter hour or part thereof . . . . . \$ 23.65

Note: K101 is not applicable to attendance in a vehicle other than an Ambulance.

25. Independent Consideration — "I.C.": independent consideration will be given by O.H.I.P. for those items in the Schedule of Benefits which are listed as I.C.. Claims rendered under this heading must include a specific charge along with a detailed explanation of that charge. Where pertinent, an operative report or Consultation report is very helpful in rendering independent consideration. It also is helpful if I.C. claims include a comparison of the scope and difficulty of the procedure with other specific procedures listed in the Schedule.

26. Transferral and Referral:

(a) A referral takes place when one physician requests for his patient the services of another. The services of the latter may consist of:

- (i) an opinion (i.e. a consultation)
- (ii) diagnostic tests or procedures (e.g. skin test, biopsy, etc.)

Note: In such cases the referring physician continues to treat the case himself.

(iii) treatment (surgical or medical).

## PREAMBLE

The referring physician's O.H.I.P. registration number must be included on the claim submission.

- (b) A transferral, as distinguished from a referral, takes place where the responsibility for the care of the patient is completely transferred permanently or temporarily, from one physician to another in the same field or specialty (e.g. where the first physician is leaving temporarily on holidays and unable to continue to treat the case). The physician to whom the patient is transferred should be regarded as substituting for the other physician and is not entitled to claim for a consultation. Physicians who are substituting for other physicians should consider that patients of the latter have been temporarily transferred (not referred) to their care. Where the care of the patient involves a benefit containing several components such as surgery the physicians may consider the surgical benefit a team benefit and decide among themselves how each is to be compensated; traditionally physicians in these circumstances have reciprocated by exchanges of coverage for each other. When physicians routinely or frequently substitute for each other providing hospital visits to registered bed patients in active treatment hospitals, e.g. weekend coverage or daily rounds by various members of a group, the most responsible physician may claim for all the visits.

27. **Most Responsible Physician:** is the attending physician who is primarily responsible for the day to day care of the patient in hospital. In cases of unusual severity where the consultant assumes the role of the most responsible physician, the consultant may claim on a per visit basis and the family physician may claim supportive care. Where the family physician remains the most responsible physician and requests only a consultation, the family physician may claim on a per visit basis and the consultant may claim for a consultation only.

28. **Concurrent Care:** when the family physician remains the most responsible physician but because of the seriousness or complexity of the condition, requests continued directive care by a consultant, the family physician may claim on a per visit basis. The consultant also may claim on a per visit basis, not to exceed four such claims during the first week of concurrent care and not to exceed two such claims each week thereafter while the patient's condition remains serious — this arrangement being agreeable to both physicians.

29. **Multidisciplinary Care:** applies when the complexity of the medical condition requires the services of several physicians in different disciplines. In such cases, each physician should render a separate claim on a per visit basis. This does not refer to a situation where a single benefit for a team of physicians is listed in the Schedule.

30. **Supportive Care:** is the care rendered in hospital by the referring physician, who is not actively treating the case (e.g. writing orders), to a patient under the care of another physician, at the desire of the patient or family, for purposes of liaison or reassurance. The physician may claim for this care on a per visit basis, not to exceed four such claims during the first week of supportive care (determined by the date of the first supportive care visit) and not to exceed two such claims each week thereafter. If medical complications develop or are present in the post-operative period which require active management by the referring physician, claims for hospital medical care should be rendered, not supportive post-operative care.

31. **Long Term Terminal Cases in Hospital:** applies to one designated physician responsible for the care of a terminally ill patient. Terminal care will be deemed to start when care is directed to maintaining the comfort and emotional well being of the patient and non aggressive treatment of the underlying disease process. For visits rendered to the terminally ill patient, see Preamble, Section B, paragraph 18 (b).



## PREAMBLE

32. **Specialist:** a specialist shall be defined (for purposes of application in the case of any given service within this Schedule) as one who holds a certificate from the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada in the specialty which normally is considered to encompass the service in question.

A specialist rendering services outside of his specialty should use the codes and tariffs listed in the General Practice section of the Schedule

33. **Differential Benefits:**

- (a) Where only one procedural benefit is listed, it shall apply to any physician rendering the service, regardless of specialty.
- (b) Specialists providing primary care in general practice may claim the appropriate visit fees as defined in the Preamble listed under the heading Family Practice and Practice in General. Certain other non specialist services such as counselling and interviews are under the same heading for the use of any physician providing such services.
- (c) Specialists in paediatrics who practice allergy may claim specialist rates for their allergy services regardless of the age of their patients.

34. **Referring Physician's Services:**

- (a) For the services rendered prior to an operation, the referring physician should claim on a "fee-for-service basis", for example:
  - (i) Home, Office or Hospital Visits as rendered.
  - (ii) In addition to (i) above, in acute cases, benefits may be claimed for detention if applicable and appropriate (refer to paragraph 24, above).
- (b)
  - (i) For services rendered as an assistant during the operation, the referring physician should claim in accordance with paragraph 35, below.
  - (ii) In cases in which the referring physician is required to be present in the interest of the patient but does not actually assist at the surgical procedure, he should claim a hospital visit for this service.
- (c) For the services rendered after the operation, the referring physician may claim on the basis of supportive care as outlined in the Schedule.

35. **Assistants' Services:**

- (a) Time units are computed by allowing one unit (S719) for each 15 minutes or part thereof of time (up to two hours) spent by the assistant. Time units for assistants' services for periods in excess of two hours per case are computed by allowing two units for each 15 minutes or part thereof. Time for purposes of these calculations includes scrub time and time spent in the operating room. If claims are being made in coded form (see Preamble, part B, paragraph 16), the suffix B should be added to the code for the procedure.
- (b) The basic units should be listed separately from the time units on the claim card. Benefits for assistants' services are determined by multiplying the listed basic units and the time units by S719. For all cases commencing after 5:00 p.m. and before midnight or on all Saturdays, Sundays and Holidays, the total benefit for assistant units (basic and time) is increased by 30% (E400B). For all cases commencing after midnight and before 7:00 a.m., the total benefit for assistant units is increased by 50% (E401B).

## PREAMBLE

- (c) When a physician is required to make a special visit to the hospital to assist at surgery, he may charge a special visit premium (C998B) ~~§ 3.70~~ for a case commencing after 5:00 p.m. and before midnight or on Saturdays, Sundays or Holidays; (C999B) ~~§ 7.40~~ for a case commencing after midnight and before 7:00 a.m. any night of the week. These premiums are in addition to E400B and E401B premiums but apply only to the first patient treated on each special visit.
- (d) When multiple or bilateral surgical procedures are done during the same anaesthetic, the assistant's benefits shall be based on the basic units for the major procedure plus time. When bilateral procedures or surgical revisions are carried out at separate times with separate anaesthetics, the assistant shall be entitled to receive full assistant's benefits for each procedure.
- (e) In surgical procedures requiring more than one assistant, benefits for the second assistant shall be computed on the same basis as for the first assistant. Each claim for second assistant should be accompanied by a statement from the operating surgeon confirming the necessity for his/her services.
- (f) When a surgeon requires an assistant at a procedure for which no assistant's units are listed, the assistant may calculate the total benefits applicable by taking the number of basic units used by the anaesthetist, adding his time units and multiplying the total number of units by ~~§ 7.19~~ (See also (g) below.)
- (g) When assistants at surgery claim for procedures for which no assistants' units have actually been listed in the Schedule, the assistants should support their claims with a statement of explanation from the surgeon, confirming the medical necessity for their attendance.
- (h) Where the attendance of a physician is requested by the patient's other medical attendants for the sole purpose of monitoring or special supportive care, and when the physician is in constant attendance, the benefits shall be based upon 3 units plus time (E003B).
- (i) When an anaesthetic has begun and the operation is cancelled prior to commencement of surgery, the assistant who has scrubbed but is not required to do more, should claim 3 basic units plus time units (E006B). If the operation is cancelled after surgery has commenced, the procedural basic unit plus time units will apply. If the procedure is cancelled prior to the induction of anaesthesia and the assistant is scrubbed, a subsequent hospital visit only may be claimed.
36. Anaesthetists' Services:
- (a) Benefits for anaesthetists' services are for all types of anaesthesia. The rates listed are for professional services, including pre-anaesthetic evaluation and post-anaesthetic follow-up and all immediate supportive measures, and does not include the cost of materials used. If an anaesthetist is asked by a physician to see a registered bed patient in consultation more than 36 hours prior to the administration of an anaesthetic, he may claim for a consultation as well as for rendering the anaesthetic. (This consultation is not a substitute for the pre-anaesthetic evaluation.) If an anaesthetist examines a patient prior to surgery and the surgery is cancelled prior to the induction of anaesthesia,

## PREAMBLE

he may claim a subsequent hospital visit for this service. When an anaesthetic has begun and the operation is cancelled due to a complication prior to the commencement of surgery, the anaesthetist should claim 4 basic units plus time (E006C). If the operation is cancelled after surgery has commenced, the procedural basic units plus time units will apply.

- (b) Basic units are listed for most procedures and include the value of all anaesthetic services except the actual time spent administering the anaesthesia, any modifying factors, or unusual detention with the patient (see paragraph 24, 36(l) below).
- (c) Except during maintenance of continuous conduction anaesthesia (G247 pg 100, P015 pg 109), time units are computed by allowing one unit for each 15 minutes or part thereof of anaesthesia time (up to two hours). Following the first two hours of anaesthesia, time units for periods in excess of two hours are computed by allowing two units for each 15 minutes or part thereof. Anaesthesia time begins when the anaesthetist is first in attendance with the patient for the purposes of creating the anaesthetic state and ends when he is no longer in personal attendance (when the patient may be safely placed under customary post-operative supervision).
- (d) Time units and listed basic units should be indicated separately on the claim card. Benefits for anaesthetists' services are determined by multiplying the basic and the time units by \$8.18 for certified anaesthetists and \$7.55 for non-certified anaesthetists. For cases commencing after 5:00 p.m. and before midnight or before midnight on Saturdays, Sundays and Holidays, the total benefit for anaesthetic units (basic and time) is increased by 30% (E400C). For cases commencing after midnight and before 7:00 a.m., the total benefit for anaesthetic units is increased by 50% (E401C).
- (e) When a physician is required to make a special visit to the hospital to administer an anaesthetic, he may charge a special visit premium of \$3.70 (C998C) for a case commencing after 5:00 p.m. and before midnight or on Saturdays, Sundays and Holidays, or \$7.40 (C999C) for a case commencing after midnight and before 7:00 a.m. any night of the week. These premiums are in addition to E400C and E401C premiums, but only apply to the first patient treated on each special visit.

If claims are being made in coded form (see Preamble, part B, paragraph 16) the suffix C should be added to the code for the procedure.

- (f) In special cases where the anaesthetic services of more than one anaesthetist are deemed necessary in the interest of the patient the benefits shall be increased by 50% of that computed for the procedure; each anaesthetist to be entitled to one half of the total benefit.
- (g) When multiple or bilateral surgical procedures are done during the same anaesthetic, the anaesthetic benefits shall be based upon the basic units for the major procedure plus time. When bilateral procedures or surgical revisions are carried out at separate times with separate anaesthetics, the anaesthetist shall be entitled to receive full anaesthetic benefits for each procedure.
- (h) In procedures where no units are listed or with I.C., the basic units will be based upon those listed for a comparable procedure considering region and modifying conditions or techniques.



## PREAMBLE

- (i) When a pump with or without an oxygenator and with or without hypothermia is employed in conjunction with an anaesthetic, the anaesthetic "Basic" will be 28 units; this replaces the listed basic units for the procedure. To compensate for variations in anaesthetic practice, special respiratory intensive care or detention for the purpose of intensive treatment of other types may be claimed separately under the appropriate headings.
- (j) An additional 10 units may be claimed when, in association with anaesthesia, "controlled hypotension" is carried out using any technique to deliberately lower and maintain the mean blood pressure at least 25% below the range or normal for that patient. The extra 10 units may be claimed under code E004C.
- (k) When unusual detention with the patient before or after anaesthesia is essential for the safety and welfare of such patient, the necessary time will be valued on the same basis as indicated for the anaesthetic time.
- (l) For detention not associated with anaesthesia detention rates and criteria apply (see paragraph 24 above).
- (m) When the attendance of the anaesthetist is requested by the patient's other medical attendants for the purpose of monitoring or special supportive care, and when the anaesthetist is in constant attendance the benefits shall be based upon 3 units plus time. If claims are coded, the code is E003C.
- (n) No additional claim should be made for introducing a catheter for continuous conduction anaesthesia, i.e. above the basic of 5 units plus maintenance units to a maximum of 6, units plus the number of time units required for the final delivery

When hospital visit(s) is rendered for maintenance and/or supervision of continuous conduction anaesthesia or analgesia (after 5 p.m. but before midnight) an additional 30% (E402A) may be claimed with that visit (G247). When a maintenance and/or supervision visit occurs after midnight and before 7 a.m. an additional 50% may be claimed (E403A) with G247.

- (o) When a physician administers an anaesthetic and/or other medication prior to or during a procedure(s) and also performs a procedure(s) on the same patient, he should claim for the procedure(s) only. However, when a physician administers a pudendal, femoral, intercostal, sciatic, ilioinguinal or iliohypogastric block in addition to performing a procedure, he may charge ~~\$7.40~~ (G224) in addition to the fee for the procedure.
- (p) When hypothermia is used by the anaesthetist in procedures not specifically identified as requiring hypothermia, the basic value is 25 units. This basic value replaces the basic value listed in the Schedule for the procedure. When the basic value claimed is 25 units, the anaesthetic service may be claimed under code E002C.
- (q) When one anaesthetist starts a procedure and is replaced by another part way through a surgical procedure or delivery, the first anaesthetist should claim the appropriate basic units plus time units and the second anaesthetist may claim for time units only. The second anaesthetist should use code E005C for such time units except in the case of continuous conduction anaesthesia; in the latter case, hospital visits apply (see para 36(n)).

**PREAMBLE**

E005C qualifies for the surcharge E400C or E401C only if the case originally started within the time stated under paragraph 36(f) above. Each anaesthetist should state on his claim card which part of the anaesthetic is being claimed and the time begun and completed.

- (r) General anaesthesia for the purposes of this Schedule includes all forms of anaesthesia except local infiltration.

## PREAMBLE

## APPENDIX A

Sections 53 and 54 of Ontario Regulation 452 of Revised Regulations of Ontario 1980 made under the Health Insurance Act.

"(1) The following services are not insured services under the Plan:

- Except where medically required, surgery for cosmetic purposes.
- Expenses for travelling time or mileage.
- Testimony in a court, preparation of records, reports, certificates or communications.
- Advice by telephone.
- Any service or examination for the purpose of,
  - (a) an application for insurance or under a requirement for keeping insurance in force;
  - (b) an application for admission to or continuance at or in a school, college, university, camp, association, club, group or program;
  - (c) employment or the continuance of employment or pursuant to the request of an employer or other person in authority;
- Group examinations, immunizations or inoculations.
- Any service or examination rendered by a physician for screening, survey or research purposes.
- Services rendered by a physician pursuant to an arrangement for rendering services.
  - (a) to the employees of an employer;
  - (b) to members of an association; or
  - (c) at a camp to the campers thereof.
- Laboratory services, except,
  - (a) laboratory services prescribed in section 48a, and
  - (b) Laboratory services carried out by a physician for the exclusive purpose of diagnosing or treating his own patients in the course of his medical practice.
- Special appliances.
- Clinical pathology, except when authorized by a physician and performed.
  - (a) by a laboratory mentioned in clause 52 (1)(a) or (b); or
  - (b) by or under the direction of any other person authorized by law.
- All procedures of acupuncture.

(2) The following services rendered by physicians shall be deemed not to be insured services for the purposes of the Act:

- Anaesthetic services rendered in connection with a dental procedure rendered by a dentist except where the dental procedure is performed in a hospital.



## PREAMBLE

## APPENDIX A - Cont'd

- Pre-adoption examination and evaluation for C.A.S.
- Other scan (approved but not currently listed).
- Preparation of special antigens or anti-serums.
- Special investigations.
- Dermatoglyphics.
- Group psychotherapy — seventh to ninth hour per day.
- Psychotherapy — interviews with other paramedical organizations or others on behalf of a patient.
- Orthoptics.
- Contact lens fitting, except for any of the following conditions:
  - (a) Aphakia, monocular and binocular;
  - (b) High Myopia, greater than nine diopters;
  - (c) Irregular astigmatism (post-corneal grafting or corneal scarring resulting from disease states);
  - (d) Keratoconus.
- Non-referred mammography or thermography.
- The use of EDTA in the treatment of atherosclerosis.
- HCG treatment for obesity.
- General assessment for nicotine addiction or obesity where treatment is to be by acupuncture or ear pins.

54. The following service rendered by a physician shall be deemed not to be an insured service in respect of an insured person who is eighteen years of age or over:

1. Otoplasty for correction of "outstanding ears."

55(1) The following services rendered outside of Ontario by physicians shall be deemed not to be insured services in respect of insured persons who are under the age of sixteen years:

1. Ligation, cauterization or removal of vas deferens—uni or bilateral (vasectomy).
2. Hysterectomy or ligation, cauterization or removal of fallopian tubes—uni or bilateral by abdominal or vaginal approach, including laparoscopy, culdoscopy, or hysteroscopy—for sterilization (any method).

(2) All services rendered outside of Ontario by hospitals in connection with the services specified in subsection 1 shall be deemed not to be insured services in respect of insured persons who are under the age of sixteen years.

(3) Subsections 1 and 2 do not apply where the surgeon or the attending physician believes that the surgical operation is medically necessary for the protection of the physical health of the insured person.

**PREAMBLE**

**APPENDIX A - Cont'd**

55a(2)-1. Any service or examination for the purpose of legal requirements or proceedings, other than an examination rendered by a psychiatrist, who is not a member of the medical staff of a psychiatric facility in which a patient is detained, for the purpose of clause 35(4)(b) of the *Mental Health Act*.

## PREAMBLE

## APPENDIX B

Section 29 of Regulation 448 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 under the Health Disciplines Act.

29—(1) A member shall,

- (a) keep a legibly written record in respect of each patient of the member setting out,
    - (i) the name and address of the patient,
    - (ii) each date that the member sees the patient,
    - (iii) a history of the patient,
    - (iv) particulars of each physical examination of the patient by the member,
    - (v) investigations ordered by the member and the results of the investigations,
    - (vi) each diagnosis made by the member respecting the patient, and
    - (vii) each treatment prescribed by the member for the patient;
  - (b) keep a day book, daily diary or appointment record setting out the name of each patient seen or treated or in respect of whom a professional service is rendered by the member.
- (2) A member shall keep the records required under subsection (1) in a systematic manner and shall retain each record for a period of six years after the date of the last entry in the record or until the member ceases to engage in the practice of medicine, whichever first occurs.
- (3) A member shall make records kept pursuant to subsection 1 and books, records, documents and things relevant thereto available at reasonable hours for inspection by a person appointed by the Registrar pursuant to section 64 of the Act, a member appointed by the Registrar for the purpose of peer review or a person appointed as an inspector under section 43(1) of the Health Insurance Act.



## PREAMBLE

## APPENDIX C

## "EMERGENCY DEPARTMENT" CLAIMS

## PHYSICIAN ON DUTY

The listings under the heading "Emergency Department—Physician on Duty" are meant to apply only to those circumstances wherein either emergency or other physicians have elected or are required to be physically and continuously present in the Emergency Department or environs for an arranged designated period of time.

When the Physician on Duty is required or elects to remain at the hospital, the special call surcharge will not apply. Use the "Emergency Department — Physician on Duty" listings for all physicians regardless of specialty.

When an emergency physician is required to make a special visit to the Emergency Department prior to or after his regular arranged designated period of time on duty, he may claim the appropriate benefit under the General Listings plus the applicable special visit premium for the first patient assessed; all subsequent patients assessed during this visit to the hospital should be claimed under the Emergency Department—Physician on Duty listings.

When a physician is on duty in the Emergency Department, sees a patient and admits the patient to hospital, this physician may claim a minor or multiple systems assessment depending upon the service initially provided. Either the patient's attending physician or the emergency department physician (but not both) may render and claim the hospital "admission assessment". If the emergency department physician instead of the attending physician provides the admission general assessment, he may claim a general re-assessment (C004) as well as the initial assessment provided that both services are rendered separately.

## SPECIAL VISIT TO EMERGENCY OR O.P.D.

## Consultation

1. Consultation, patient not admitted:  
The benefit for the consultation (or repeat consultation) plus the appropriate special visit surcharge (K99-) may be claimed.
2. Consultation, patient admitted:
  - (a) The benefit for the consultation (or repeat consultation) plus the appropriate special visit surcharge (K99-) followed by hospital visits (if rendered) may be claimed. However, if the consultant also is the "most responsible physician", he may not also claim a hospital in-patient consultation, repeat consultation, general or specific assessment, general or specific reassessment since the initial consultation rendered in the emergency department serves as the admission assessment.
  - (b) If the consultant is not also the most responsible physician, the latter may claim the appropriate admission assessment.

**PREAMBLE****APPENDIX C - Cont'd****Assessment:**

1. **Assessment, patient not admitted —**  
The benefit for the assessment (or re-assessment) plus the appropriate special visit surcharge (K99-) may be claimed.
2. **General/specific assessment plus patient admission —**  
The benefit for the general or specific assessment plus the appropriate special visit surcharge (K99-) followed by hospital visits may be claimed. However, the admitting physician may not also claim a hospital in-patient general/specific assessment or reassessment since the initial general/specific assessment rendered in the emergency department serves as the admission.
3. **Minor/intermediate assessment plus patient admission —**  
The benefit for the minor or intermediate assessment plus the appropriate special visit surcharge (K99-) may be claimed. In addition, the admitting physician may claim for a hospital in-patient general or specific reassessment if rendered.

**Procedure:**

Except for procedures for which the listed benefits specifically include the associated consultation or other assessment, claims may be made for both the procedure and the assessment.

**Note:**

If a physician has an office in the hospital and is called to assess a patient in the Emergency Department or O.P.D., the special visit premiums do not apply.

## PREAMBLE

## APPENDIX D

1. Surgery to alleviate significant physical symptoms or to restore or improve function to any area altered by disease, trauma or congenital deformity normally is a benefit under The Ontario Health Insurance Plan. Surgery solely to alter or restore appearance is not a benefit of OHIP except under the circumstances as listed in the following policy.
  2. Emotional, psychological or psychiatric grounds are not considered sufficient reason for OHIP coverage of surgery for alteration of appearance except under exceptional circumstances. On request of the attending physician, exceptions may be made on an independent consideration basis if the proposed surgery is to alter a significant defect in appearance caused by disease, trauma or congenital deformity, *and* if the surgery is
    - recommended by a Mental Health Facility (as designated by The Mental Hospitals Act) or equivalent, or
    - recommended by a Correctional Institution, or
    - essential in order to obtain employment as documented by the attending physician *and* either by a Canada Manpower Employment Centre or by an employer with regard to a specific job, or
    - performed on a patient who is less than 18 years of age and the defect is in area of the body which normally and usually would not be clothed.
3. In establishing this policy, it has been recognized that
  - peer acceptance in our society often is influenced disproportionately by the facies,
  - children are especially susceptible to emotional trauma caused by physical appearances,
  - some procedures traditionally have been accepted as benefits of Health Insurance Plans in spite of the obvious cosmetic nature of these procedures.
4. Surgery to revise or remove features of physical appearance which are familial in nature is not a benefit of OHIP.
5. Within the context of this policy, the word "disease" does not include the normal sequelae of aging. Surgery to alter changes in appearance caused by aging is not a benefit of OHIP.
6. Within the context of this policy, the word "trauma" includes trauma due to treatment such as surgery, radiation, etc.
7. The phrase "reasonable period of convalescence" admittedly is imprecise, but it does not seem reasonable to set a definite time interval of convalescence following each procedure. Independent consideration will be given to the questionable cases.
8. Authorization from OHIP is not required for all surgery to alter appearance. It is required only for those categories of procedures for which some cases may not be a benefit under OHIP policy.



**PREAMBLE****APPENDIX D - Cont'd****Surface Pathology****1. Trauma Scars****(a) Neck or Face**

—Includes ears and non-hair bearing areas of the scalp.

—Repair of all such scars is a benefit of OHIP.

—Repair procedures will depend upon the lesion but may include excision, revision, dermabrasion, etc. Rhytidectomy procedures to remove scar prominence, however, are not a benefit of OHIP.

—OHIP authorization for repair of such scars is not required but manual assessment of the claims will be necessary to ensure that the most appropriate procedure codes are used.

**(b) Scars in other Anatomical Areas**

—Repair of scars which interfere with function or which are significantly symptomatic (pain, local irritation, etc.) is a benefit of OHIP.

—Scars with no significant symptoms or functional interference

(i) Repair is a benefit if such repair is part of a pre-planned post-traumatic (including post-surgical) staged process. OHIP notification must be included as part of the planning process.

(ii) Other post-traumatic scar revision is not a benefit of OHIP.

—OHIP authorization is required for all scar repair procedures in areas other than the face or neck.

**2. Keloids****(a) Head or Neck**

—The repair of all such keloids is a benefit of OHIP.

—Repair procedures may include excision and/or injection.

—Although no pre-authorization is needed, claims for excision of keloids are assessed manually to ensure that the most appropriate code is used.

**(b) Excision of keloids in other areas**

—Not a benefit of OHIP unless significantly symptomatic or there is functional impairment.

—OHIP authorization is required.

**3. Tattoos****(a) Face or Neck**

—Excision or destruction of all such tattoos is a benefit of OHIP.

—Authorization is not required but adjudication of repair procedures will be identical to that for scars in these areas.

**(b) Other Anatomical Areas**

—Excision or destruction of concentration camp or P.O.W. tattoos is a benefit of OHIP. Otherwise, normally not a benefit of OHIP.

## PREAMBLE

## APPENDIX D - Cont'd

4. **Benign lesions such as naevi, keratoses, spider naevi, papillomata, neurofibromata**
  - (a) **Face or Neck**
    - Excision or destruction of these lesions is a benefit of OHIP.
    - Authorization is not required.
  - (b) **Other Anatomical Areas**
    - Normally not a benefit of OHIP if removed for alteration of appearance, only, rather than for medical necessity or because of clinical suspicion or evidence of malignancy.
    - Removal of very large lesions in patients less than 18 years of age is a benefit of OHIP.
    - Authorization is not required but a statement of the reason for removal must accompany the claim.
5. **Hair Loss**
  - (a) **Head or Neck**
    - (i) **Patients less than 18 years of age**
      - Repair is a benefit for non-hereditary etiologies.
      - Authorization is not required. However, if it is possible that a planned staged procedure will extend beyond the age limit, pre-authorization should be obtained, since it will be necessary after the 18th birthday.
    - (ii) **Post-traumatic**
      - Repair to the area of traumatic hair loss is a benefit of OHIP only if carried out within a reasonable period of convalescence.
      - OHIP authorization is required.
    - (iii) **Other Etiology**
      - Not a benefit of OHIP.
    - (iv) **Usual repair procedures may include skin shifts or flaps, skin grafts, or hair plugs.**
  - (b) **Other Anatomical Areas**
    - Not a benefit of OHIP.
6. **Epilation of Hair**
  - (a) **Face**
    - This procedure is a benefit of OHIP only for those patients with documented endocrine abnormality or drug-induced hirsutism.
  - (b) **Other Anatomical Areas**
    - Not a benefit of OHIP.
  - (c) —OHIP authorization is required.

**PREAMBLE****APPENDIX D - Cont'd****7. Redundant Skin**

- (a) Excision of redundant skin for elimination of wrinkles, etc. is not a benefit of OHIP.
- (b) Blepharoplasty is not a benefit of OHIP unless there is documented evidence of medical necessity such as visual field defect caused by the redundant eyelid skin.
- (c) OHIP authorization is required.

**Sub-Surface Pathology****1. Congenital deformities****(a) Head or Neck**

—Repair is a benefit of OHIP except for:

- surgery to revise or remove features which are familial in nature.
- surgery to correct "outstanding ears" in patients who are eighteen years of age or over.

—Authorization is not required but manual assessment of the claims will be necessary to ensure that the most appropriate procedural codes are used.

**(b) Other Anatomical Areas**

—Normally not a benefit of OHIP if surgery is for alteration of appearance only.

**2. Post-Traumatic Deformities**

—Reconstructive procedures are a benefit at the acute stage; within a reasonable period of convalescence; or if part of a pre-planned staged process of repair.

—Repair of procedures may include bone revision, tissue shifts and grafts, prosthesis implantation, etc.

—OHIP authorization is required for repairs beyond the acute stage.

**3. Deformities resulting from local disease**

(such as loss or distortion of bone, muscle, connective tissue, adipose tissue, etc.)

**(a) Head or Neck**

—Reconstructive procedures for significant abnormalities are a benefit at the acute stage; during a chronic disease process; within a reasonable period of convalescence; or if part of a planned staged process of repair initiated during one of these periods.

—Repair procedures normally could include tissue grafts, flaps or shifts, bone revision, prosthesis insertion, etc.

—Face lifts, modified face lifts, brow lifts, etc. are not a benefit of the Plan if skin, only, is involved in the procedure. However, a repair such as ptosis repair or face lift with underlying slings is a benefit of OHIP if the procedure is to correct significant deformity following stroke, cancer, VIIth nerve palsy, etc.

—OHIP authorization is required for repair of deformities resulting from local disease.



**PREAMBLE****APPENDIX D - Cont'd****(b) Other Anatomical Areas**

—Not a benefit of OHIP if the correction is for appearance, only.

**4. Breast Surgery****(a) Augmentation Mammoplasty**

—This procedure is a benefit of OHIP unilaterally or bilaterally for a female patient with breast aplasia.

—It is an OHIP benefit unilaterally for a female patient with a severely hypoplastic breast when the other breast is not also hypoplastic.

—A "balancing" augmentation mammoplasty may be allowed on an independent consideration basis for correction of unilateral hypoplasia when performed in association with approved contralateral reduction mammoplasty.

—The correct code for the repair procedure is R112.

—OHIP authorization is required.

**(b) Post-Mastectomy Reconstruction**

—Unilateral or bilateral breast reconstruction is a benefit of OHIP when the procedure is subsequent to, as listed in the Schedule of Benefits, total or partial mastectomy (including wedge resection) or prophylactic mastectomy.

—Authorization is not required but all claims are manually assessed to determine the benefit appropriate to the procedure rendered.

**(c) Reduction Mammoplasty**

—Reduction Mammoplasty is a benefit for female patients only, where there is significant associated symptomatology such as intertrigo, neck or back pain or shoulder grooving. Ptosis and/or size are not sufficient grounds for OHIP coverage of reduction mammoplasty

—Unilateral Reduction Mammoplasty may be a benefit of the Plan if there is gross disproportion present, or in association with approved unilateral augmentation mammoplasty or post mastectomy reconstruction of the contralateral breast.

—OHIP authorization is required.

**(d) Male Mastectomy**

—This procedure is a benefit of the Plan.

—The appropriate code for the procedure is R115 or R116.

—Authorization is not required.

**(e) Accessory breasts or accessory nipples**

—Excision of such accessory tissue is a benefit of the Plan.

—The appropriate code should be used from the Schedule listings under Skin and Subcutaneous tissue.

—Authorization is not required.

## PREAMBLE

## APPENDIX D - Cont'd

## 5. Excision of excess fatty tissue

- This is a benefit of the Plan only if there is significant associated symptomatology such as intertrigo, pain or excoriations.
- When performed for alteration of appearance, the removal of redundant skin and fat, from the abdomen, extremities, etc. is not a benefit of the Plan.
- OHIP authorization is required.

## Sex-Reassignment Surgery

- (1) Sex-reassignment surgical procedures are a benefit of OHIP only if they are performed on patients who have completed the Gender Identity Clinic program operated by the Clarke Institute of Psychiatry in Toronto. Moreover, claims are accepted for payment only for those patients for whom the Clinic has recommended that surgery take place. This surgery need not take place in Toronto or even in Ontario. Surgery recommended by the Clinic which takes place outside the Province of Ontario may be approved for payment at rates in accordance with the current OHIP Schedule of Benefits.
- (2) Within the foregoing guidelines, reconstruction of genitalia and mastectomy are benefits of the Plan. However, since the hormonal treatments associated with sex-reassignment themselves give rise to breast enlargement, augmentation mammoplasty or breast reconstruction in a male to female conversion normally would not be a benefit of OHIP, in keeping with the previously outlined policy regarding breast surgery in females.
- (3) OHIP authorization is required.

## Complications and/or Revisions

- (1) The treatment of acute medical or surgical complications resulting from surgery for alteration of appearance and/or function is a benefit of the Plan whether or not the original surgery was covered by OHIP. This includes complications resulting from trans-sexual surgery (such as breakdown of the artificial vaginal wall). No authorization is required.
- (2) Revision of surgery for alteration of appearance, because of undesirable results, is a benefit of the Plan if the original surgery was a benefit *and* if the revision either is part of a pre-planned staged process or occurs within a reasonable period of convalescence. Correction of the effects on appearance which are due to complications, is a benefit of the Plan if it is carried out within a reasonable period of convalescence. OHIP authorization is required only if the original surgical procedure, if it had been carried out at the time of the proposed revision, would have required such authorization. For example, authorization would not be required for revision in a 16-year-old of a repaired congenital ear deformity. However, if the child is 18 years or older at the time of the revision, authorization would be required.

**PREAMBLE**

**APPENDIX E**

**REGULATIONS FOR EMPLOYMENT OF A LOCUM TENENS**

**A Locum Tenens**

- (a) Must replace the employing physician, who must be absent from the practice.
- (b) Must replace the employing physician for a continuous period up to a maximum of 12 weeks, with an extension on request for a further 6 weeks.
- (c) Must be the same specialty as the employing physician.
- (d) Must be licensed by the College of Physicians and Surgeons of Ontario in a category of licence that allows him or her to practice independently without supervision.

Prior notification must be given to OHIP of the name and OHIP physician number and/or licence number of the locum tenens and the exact dates of employment, together with an authorization from the locum tenens to make payment for his or her services to the employer.

If these conditions are met, the locum tenens may sign the employing physician's claim cards.

If any of the above conditions are not met, the physician involved must submit claims to OHIP on his or her own claim cards.



## CONSULTATIONS AND VISITS

Code	<b>FAMILY PRACTICE AND PRACTICE IN GENERAL (00)</b>	<b>5</b>
	<b>General Listings:</b>	
	(Use these listings when performed at locations other than those designated in the following sections)	
A005	Consultation .....	38.30
A006	Repeat consultation .....	29.10
A003	General assessment .....	35.40
A004	General re-assessment .....	20.60
A903	Pre-dental general assessment .....	30.95
A007	Intermediate assessment/Well Baby Care .....	16.60
A001	Minor assessment .....	12.20
K017	Annual Health Examination — child (after 2nd birthday) .....	21.40
K009	— adolescent, adult .....	30.95
A009	Oculo-visual assessment (including refraction and tonometry) .....	28.40
N.C.	Telephone advice including renewal of prescription .....	N.A.B.
N.C.	Dispensing service fee .....	N.A.B.
	<b>Non-emergency Hospital In-patient Services</b>	
<b>Note:</b>	For emergency calls and other visits to hospital in-patients for which "special visit" premiums apply, use General Listings and refer to Preamble, Part B, paragraph 23. (If physician already in hospital, refer to paragraph 18(d))	
C005	Consultation .....	38.30
C006	Repeat consultation .....	29.10
C003	General assessment .....	35.40
C004	General re-assessment .....	20.60
C903	Pre-dental general assessment .....	30.95
	Subsequent visits (minor assessments):	
C002	up to five weeks .....	per visit 11.05
C007	from sixth to thirteenth week inclusive (not to exceed <del>533.15</del> per week) .....	per visit 11.05
C009	after thirteenth week (not to exceed <del>566.30</del> per month) .....	per visit 11.05
C008	Concurrent care (minor assessments) (See Preamble) .....	per visit 11.05
C010	Supportive care (minor assessments):	
	See definition in Preamble. The physician may claim for this care on a per visit basis (not to exceed four such visits during the first week and not to exceed two such visits each week thereafter) .....	per visit 9.20
<b>Note:</b>	If medical complications develop or are present in the post-operative period, hospital medical care may be claimed rather than supportive post-operative care. Such claims should be substantiated by the physician.	
H007	Attendance at maternal delivery for care of a high risk baby(s) — (if only service rendered at time of delivery) .....	44.20
<b>Note:</b>	Consultation should not be claimed with attendance at maternal delivery. — other fees may apply.	

## CONSULTATIONS AND VISITS

Code	FAMILY PRACTICE AND PRACTICE IN GENERAL - Cont'd	\$
H001	Newborn care in hospital and/or home .....	37.95
H002	Low birth weight baby care (uncomplicated) initial visit (per baby) .....	23.60
H003	— thereafter .....	per visit 12.20
<b>Emergency Department — Physician on Duty:</b>		
Note:	A physician on duty in Emergency, called to see a hospital bed patient because of acute complications may not claim special visit surcharges. See Preamble, Part B, paragraph 18(d)	
H103	Multiple systems assessment — includes interpretation of x-ray, E.C.G. and other laboratory data as required .....	19.20
H101	Minor assessment — no additional benefit for interpretation of x-ray, E.C.G. and other laboratory data .....	9.80
When above visits are rendered by the physician on duty in premium hours, apply one of the following premiums per patient visit to H101 or H103.		
H110	— 12 midnight to 8:00 a.m. — 50% of (H103 or H101)	
H106	— Saturdays, Sundays or Holidays — 20% of (H103 or H101)	
Where no assessment fee (H101, H103) is chargeable, the premium to be added to the procedure(s) per patient visit is one of the following:		
H112	— 12 midnight to 8:00 a.m. ....	9.60
H113	— Saturdays, Sundays or holidays .....	3.80
<b>Emergency or O.P.D. — Physician in Hospital But Not on Duty in the Emergency Department When Seeing Patient(s) in Emergency or O.P.D.: (Use General Listings)</b>		
<b>Long Term Institutional Care:</b>		
Note:	For emergency calls and other visits to institutional patients for which "special visit" premiums would apply, use General Listings and refer to Preamble, Part B, paragraph 23. (If physician already in Institution refer to paragraphs 20, 21.)	
1. Chronic Care Hospitals, Convalescent Hospitals, Nursing Homes, or other Institutions in which patients are covered by extended care legislation:		
W105	Consultation .....	38.30
W106	Repeat consultation .....	29.10
Admission assessment (see Preamble)		
W102	Type 1 .....	35.40
W104	2 .....	12.20
W109	Annual physical examination .....	30.95
W004	General re-assessment of patient in nursing home or covered by extended care legislation .....	12.20
Note:	May only be claimed 6 months after Annual Health Examination (as per the Nursing Homes Act.)	
W903	Pre-dental or Pre-Surgical general assessment .....	30.95





CONSULTATIONS AND VISITS

<b>Code</b>	<b>FAMILY PRACTICE AND PRACTICE IN GENERAL - Cont'd</b>	<b>S</b>
	<b>Genetic Counselling: (See Preamble, Part B, paragraph 14)</b>	
K019	Individual or family, per ½ hour (maximum 2 hours) .....	37.60
K020	Interview with relatives, per ½ hour (maximum 2 hours) .....	37.60

- Note:**
- 1.) Psychotherapy or hypnotherapy or counselling is not to be claimed in conjunction with other consultations or assessments rendered by the same physician during the same patient visit unless there are clearly defined unrelated diagnoses for the two services.
  - 2.) The minimum time period for psychotherapy (to be claimed as such) is 20 minutes. (See Preamble, part B, paragraph 12.)
  - 3.) Advice given during a visit for patient assessment and relative to that assessment (see definitions) is included in the assessment benefit and does not qualify for "counselling".

**Certification of Mental Illness**

K623	Application for psychiatric assessment, (as mandated by the Mental Health Act) — including necessary history, examination and completion of form	51.60
K624	Certification and re-certification of involuntary admission (as required by the Mental Health Act at not more than 120 hours and 2 weeks) — to include history, examination and completion of form per ½ hour or major part thereof .....	37.30
K629	All other re-certification(s) of involuntary admission .....	19.90
<b>Note:</b>	Consultation or assessment normally may not be claimed in addition.	

<b>N.C.</b>	<b>Certification of incompetence, including assessment to determine incompetence .....</b>	<b>N.A.B.</b>
-------------	--	---------------

**Interviews:**

K002	Interviews with relatives on behalf of a patient, per ½ hour or major part thereof .....	31.70
K003	Interviews with C.A.S. or legal guardian on behalf of a patient, per ½ hour or major part thereof .....	31.70
<b>Note:</b>	K002, K003 — Should be claimed on the patient's claim card with diagnosis.	

These listings apply to situations where medically necessary information cannot be obtained from or given to the patient (e.g. because of illness, incompetence, etc).

K008	Diagnostic interview and/or counselling with child and/or parent: for psychological problem or learning disabilities per ½ hour .....	33.20
<b>Note:</b>	Claims for K008 should be submitted on child's card.	
<b>N.C.</b>	for testing per ½ hour .....	<b>N.A.B.</b>
<b>N.C.</b>	Interviews with other paramedical organization or others on behalf of a patient, per ½ hour or major part thereof .....	<b>N.A.B.</b>
<b>N.C.</b>	Case conference — with medical and/or paramedical personnel on behalf of a patient, per ½ hour or major part thereof .....	<b>N.A.B.</b>

CONSULTATIONS AND VISITS

<b>Code</b>	<b>FAMILY PRACTICE AND PRACTICE IN GENERAL - Cont'd</b>	<b>5</b>
	<b>Certification and Reports:</b>	
	With or Without Examination	
N.C.	Certification of health (ordinary), disability, or immunization status . . . . .	N.A.B.
N.C.	Free from infection (barbers, waiters, etc.) . . . . .	N.A.B.
N.C.	Insurance report based on previous examination . . . . .	N.A.B.
N.C.	Insurance report on illness or death . . . . .	N.A.B.
N.C.	Medico-legal reports . . . . .	N.A.B.

**Sexual Assault Investigation**

Examination and documentation for investigation and/or confirmation of alleged sexual assault

K018	—female . . . . .	185.00*
K021	—male . . . . .	145.00*

\* A portion of the listed benefits for K018 and K021 is recovered by OHIP from the Ministries of the Attorney General and the Solicitor General.

**Premiums for Special Visits; I.C.U., C.C.U.; Detention:**  
(See Preamble, Part B, paragraphs 23, 24.)

**ALLERGY (39)**

Since the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada has not set a standard for "Allergy Specialist", benefits for consultations and visits shall be applicable to a special allergist as they refer to him in his own General or Specialty Section except for the following:

K399	Clinical interpretation by immunologists where a report of a survey is submitted in writing to the patient's physician (not to apply when the immunologist claims for a consultation) . . . . .	19.70
------	---	-------

**ANAESTHESIA (01)**

**General Listings:**

(Use these listings when performed at locations other than those designated in the following sections)

A015	Consultation . . . . .	55.30
A016	Repeat consultation . . . . .	35.40
A013	Specific assessment . . . . .	31.70
A014	Partial assessment . . . . .	14.00

**Emergency or O.P.D. — Physician in Hospital But Not on Duty in the Emergency Department When Seeing Patient(s) in the Emergency or O.P.D.:**

(Use General Listings)

## DIAGNOSTIC AND THERAPEUTIC PROCEDURES

Code	OTOLARYNGOLOGY - Cont'd	Procedural	
		Fee	Anaes.
	<b>Vestibular Function Tests</b>	\$	
+G449	Minimal caloric — professional component only .....	5.00	
	Fitzgerald-Hallpike method		
G450	— technical component .....	9.40	
+G532	— professional component .....	6.10	
	<b>Electronystagmography including caloric and positional testing</b>		
G451	— technical component .....	23.00	
+G533	— professional component .....	23.00	
+G452	Electrogustometry — professional component only .....	9.80	
G454	Stroboscopy — professional component only .....	12.30	
G191	Optokinetic tests — professional component only .....	6.10	

## PHYSICAL MEDICINE

## Electromyography and nerve conduction studies

## Schedule A:

Complete Procedure, e.g. conduction studies on two or more nerves and E.M.G. of multiple muscles and/or detailed study of neuromuscular transmission

G456	— professional component .....	6A.30	
G455	— technical component .....	9.20	

## Schedule B:

Limited Procedure e.g. conduction studies on a single nerve plus limited needle electrode, examination in one area; conduction studies on two nerves without E.M.G.

G457	— professional component .....	49.40	
G466	— technical component .....	7.70	

## Schedule C:

Short Procedure, nerve conduction study of a single nerve or repeat E.M.G. of one or two muscles without nerve conduction

G458	— professional component .....	29.80	
G468	— technical component .....	4.80	

**Note:** For transcutaneous nerve stimulation, see "electrotherapy" under code G467.

Strength duration and chronaxie

+G460	— major .....	5.90	
+G461	— minor .....	3.30	

## Therapeutic Procedures:

+G465	Manipulation — major joint(s) or spine	9.90	
	— one or more joints .....		
	(under general anaesthesia, see Surgical Procedures)		



DIAGNOSTIC AND THERAPEUTIC PROCEDURES

		Procedural Fee	Anaes.
	<b>PHYSICAL MEDICINE - Cont'd</b>	5	
+ G467	Miscellaneous therapeutic procedures — as listed below . . . . .	5.70	
Note(s)	(1) Not allowed to hospital inpatient, outpatient or approved physiotherapy facility		
	(2) May be claimed by a physician for physiotherapy procedures performed by an appropriately trained paramedical under that physician's direct supervision (see Preamble, Part B, paragraph 19).		
	(3) Only one G467 may be charged per patient visit		
	Intermittent positive pressure breathing treatments (office).		
	Heat — diathermy, heat cabinets, heat cradles or bakers, radiant heat, whirlpool baths, paraffin baths, microtherm, etc.		
	Light — ultraviolet — general, local, orificial, etc.		
	Electrotherapy — Galvanic, Faradic, and sinusoidal currents, iontophoresis, transcutaneous nerve stimulation for relief of pain (Electrosleep therapy or Sedac therapy are not benefits of O.H.I.P.)		
	Ultra sound		
	Hydrotherapy — contrast baths — hotpacks; local, (arm and leg, whirlpool baths); general (Hubbard) for body immersion or Body Tanks; therapeutic pool, under water exercises, cryotherapy.		
	Mechano Therapy — massage, mechanical device-traction, pulleys and weights, treadles, stationary bicycles, shoulder wheels.		
	Therapeutic Exercise (physiotherapy)		
	P.L.V.A.		
	Location and injection of peripheral motor nerves for reduction of spasticity including electrodiagnosis of motor point:		
G485	Major nerve and/or branches . . . . .	31.70	
G486	Additional major nerve and/or branches . . . . .	19.70	
	Repeat procedure within one month		
G487	— major nerve . . . . .	19.70	
G488	— additional major nerve . . . . .	13.00	
N.C.	Acupuncture: i.e., including insertion of needle(s) into specifically selected point(s) combined with manual, electrical or thermal stimulation of the needle(s) for the management of pain, performed by a physician . . . . .	N.A.B.	

PSYCHIATRY

G471	Electroconvulsive therapy (E.C.T.) cerebral-single or multiple . . .	22.10	2
Notes:	— Charges for hospital visits, home or office fees do not apply on a day when E.C.T. or individual psychotherapy is charged, i.e. by same physician, same diagnosis.		
	— Electrosleep therapy or Sedac therapy are not benefits of O.H.I.P.		

DIAGNOSTIC AND THERAPEUTIC PROCEDURES

Code	TELERADIO THERAPY	Procedural	
		Fee	Anaes.
		5	
+G472	Minor teleradiotherapy — X-Ray, 150 K.V.P. or less — charge per treatment visit . . . . .	7.30	
Note:	For the first minor teleradiotherapy procedure rendered to a patient, the physician may claim the appropriate consultation or assessment in addition to the procedure(s). On subsequent visits, only minor teleradiotherapy plus \$3.70 should be claimed unless additional procedures have been performed or unless there has been a complication or change to a totally unrelated diagnosis. In the first exception, minor teleradiotherapy plus the benefit(s) for additional procedures may be claimed. In the second exception, the appropriate assessment and minor teleradiotherapy may be claimed.		
<b>THERMOGRAPHY (infra-red mammography) — one or more areas</b>			
G491	Technical component . . . . .	12.20	
G492	Professional component . . . . .	6.10	
<b>UROLOGY</b>			
G484	Cystometrogram with selective sacral nerve block studies . . . . .	39.40	
+G475	Cystometrogram and/or voiding pressure studies and/or flow rate with or without postural studies and/or urethral pressure profile including interpretation with or without use of EMG including interpretation . . . . .	13.30	
G193	— Complete multichannel urodynamic assessment pressure/flow studies, urethral pressure monitoring, with or without fluoroscopic cystourethrograph . . . . .	18.40	
G194	— with E.M.G add . . . . .	5.90	
+G474	— urethral pressure profile alone including interpretation . . . . .	6.10	
G477	— interpretation of comprehensive urodynamic studies (when the procedure is done by paramedical personnel) . . . . .	3.75	
+G476	Prostatic massage . . . . .	3.75	

## OBSTETRICS

1. Obstetrical care is divided into its components. A prenatal **major assessment when performed** may be claimed and shall comprise a full history, an inquiry into, and an examination of all parts or systems (and may include a detailed examination of one or more parts or systems), an appropriate record, and advice to the patient. Subsequent prenatal visits shall comprise the necessary history and inquiry, examination, appropriate record, pregnancy related counselling and advice to the patient. Normal (uncomplicated) prenatal care includes a prenatal general assessment visit, then monthly visits to 32 weeks, followed by visits every 2nd week to 36 weeks, then weekly visits until delivery. However, complicated pregnancies may require additional visits. Labour — delivery and postpartum care are listed separately.

2. If an uncomplicated obstetrical patient is transferred from one physician to another physician for obstetrical care, the appropriate assessment fee may be charged by the second physician, followed by prenatal visit fees. **This statement does not apply to physicians substituting for each other or when the second physician sees the patient for the first time in labour.** If the obstetrical patient is referred to a consultant for obstetrical care because of the complexity, obscurity or seriousness of the case, the consultant may claim for a consultation in addition to the prenatal visit benefits.

3. Illnesses resulting from or associated with pregnancy or false labour requiring added home or hospital care should be claimed on a per visit basis.

4. When a pregnant patient visits her physician for a condition unrelated to her pregnancy and apart from her routine scheduled prenatal visits, the physician may charge the appropriate visit benefit.

5. The listings under heading **Referred Services** may be claimed by the consultant physician in addition to the appropriate consultation or visit benefit. They may not be claimed by physicians providing obstetrical care to their own patients.

6. If a consultant is requested by another physician to perform a surgical induction of labour, or emergency removal of a Shirodkar suture (except at delivery) assuming someone else has inserted the suture, the consultant should claim a consultation benefit for this (these) service(s).

7. Medical induction or stimulation of labour may be claimed once per pregnancy by any one physician and only when carried out for a recognized obstetrical complication(s) and does not qualify for detention benefits.

8. The listings for "Attendance at labour and attendance at delivery" and for "Attendance at delivery" may not be claimed by any physician when a patient is transferred to a second physician for normal obstetrical care.

9. Ordinary immediate care of the newborn is included in the labour-delivery benefit and, when the service is rendered by the anaesthetist, it is included in the anaesthetic benefit. Active resuscitation of the newborn provided by any physician may be claimed under codes G521, G522 (Life Threatening Emergency Situation).

10. When a physician provides newborn care and also performs a circumcision on the same newborn or infant, both services may be claimed.

11. When an obstetrician routinely *transfers* all newborns to the care of another physician, the latter should not claim consultation benefits for these "transferrals". If the baby is well, the physician may claim the newborn care in hospital benefit plus code H267 (page 53), attendance at maternal delivery (if this service is given). If the baby is sick, the physician may claim for a general assessment and for attendance at maternal delivery (if this service is given) plus daily visits for as long as his/her services are required. If an obstetrician normally cares for



**OBSTETRICS**

newborns himself or transfers the care of newborns to a general or family physician but refers a newborn to a paediatrician because of the complexity, obscurity or seriousness of the case, the latter may claim for his service according to the following guidelines:

- (a) If attendance at maternal delivery is rendered, code H267 may be claimed and, if a general assessment of the baby is carried out, code C263 may be claimed as well. However a post-natal consultation on the baby (C265) may not be claimed in addition to H267.
- (b) If a paediatrician has not attended the delivery, a post-natal consultation may be claimed (if this service is rendered) even though a pre-natal consultation may already have been claimed.

12. When a physician provides prenatal visits, attends labour, assists or administers the anaesthetic at Caesarean Section and visits the patient post-operatively, he is entitled to claim for prenatal visits, attendance at labour assistant's or anaesthetist's benefits for Caesarean Section, and postoperative supportive care while the patient is in hospital.

13. Physicians may claim for assisted breech delivery (P020) when the service includes spontaneous delivery to the umbilicus, with extraction of the shoulders, arms and after coming head.

14. The Preamble applicable to Surgical Procedures also applies to obstetricians, where appropriate.

15. The premiums applicable to Obstetrics are as follows: When deliveries and other obstetrical procedures done in continuity with the delivery commence after 5:00 p.m. and before midnight or on Saturday, Sundays and Holidays, increase the procedural fee(s) by 20% (E409). When time of delivery occurs after midnight and before 7:00 a.m. any night during the week, increase the fee for delivery and other obstetrical procedures done in continuity with the delivery by 50% (E410). These premiums are not chargeable in addition to the obstetrical procedural fee(s) if labour is induced by medical and/or surgical means by the same physician. However, a forewater A.R.M. or oxytocin augmentation of labour carried out on a patient in desultory labour does not constitute induction.

Code	OBSTETRICAL CARE	Asst.	Obst'n	Anaes.
		\$		
	<b>Prenatal Care:</b>			
P003	— General assessment (major prenatal visit) . . . . .		35.40	
P004	— Minor assessment (all other prenatal visits) . . . . .		12.20	
	<b>Labour-Delivery:</b>			
P006	— Vaginal . . . . .		166.30	
P020	— Operative delivery (i.e. mid-cavity rotation or assisted breech extraction) . . . . .		183.95	5
P018	— Caesarean section . . . . .	6	187.50	6
P041	— Caesarean section including tubal interruption . . .	6	205.20	6
P042	— Caesarean section including hysterectomy . . . . .	8	459.90	8
<b>Note:</b>	Attempted vaginal delivery, including episiotomy and repair by same physician not allowed in addition to benefits for Caesarean Section.			

OBSTETRICS

	Asst.	Obst'n	Anaes.
<b>Code</b>	<b>OBSTETRICAL CARE — Cont'd</b>		
E500		5	
			60.10
<p><b>Note:</b> (If one child is born vaginally and the other(s) by Caesarean section, charge P018, P041 or P042 plus one at 85% of P006 or P020, then E500 for third and subsequent births)</p>			
P038			77.80
P009			166.30
P011			113.20
P010			77.80
P028			66.30 4
Z774			49.50 5
P007			38.90
P008			16.60
<b>Referred services (I.O.P.) (when only service(s) rendered)</b>			
P036			44.20 4
P039			44.20 4
P029			44.20 4
P013			5
Continuous conduction anaesthesia (see Preamble, Part B, paragraph 36)			
P014			5
P015			
E402A			
E403A			
E100C			
G224			7.40

## OBSTETRICS

Code	OBSTETRICAL CARE — Cont'd	Asst. Obst'n Anaes.		
		S		
	<b>High risk pregnancies</b>			
Z776	Fetal blood sampling (I.O.P.)		24.80	
Z773	Fetoscopy (may include fetal blood sample, cell harvest or amniocentesis) (I.O.P.)		120.30	
Z739	Oxytocin challenge test (I.O.P.)		35.40	
P037	Double set up to rule out placenta praevia if patient does not proceed to Caesarean section		42.45	
P022	Oxytocin infusion for induction of labour (see Obstetrics Preamble paragraphs 7 and 15)		49.50	
P023	Oxytocin infusion for stimulation of desultory labour — see Obstetrics Preamble paragraphs 7 and 15		49.50	
Z721	Pharmacological suppression of premature labour by i.v. therapy — chargeable once per pregnancy by most responsible physician after 3 hours of supervision in same institution (I.O.P.)		18.40	
Z778	Amniocentesis (I.O.P.) diagnostic or genetic		31.80	
P031	Suture incompetent cervix during pregnancy (I.O.P.) (Shirodkar procedure)	3	110.55	4
U.V.C.	Elective removal of Shirodkar suture		visit fee	
P034	Uterine inversion, manual replacements		92.00	4
Note:	Listings for ectopic pregnancy, hysterotomy, abortion and post partum tubal interruption are listed under Female Genital System.			



## SURGICAL PROCEDURES

**Preamble:**

FOR DEFINITION OF THE ROLE OF THE REFERRING PHYSICIAN, SEE REFERRING PHYSICIAN SERVICES ON PAGE

FOR DEFINITION OF THE ROLES OF THE ANAESTHETIST, SEE ANAESTHETIST SERVICES ON PAGE

- (1) The surgical benefit (except for fractures or dislocations requiring no reduction and other procedures either marked "I.O.P." or including complete care) includes hospital visits rendered by the surgeon two days prior to surgery, the operative procedure, the post-operative care usually associated with the procedure(s) rendered by the surgeon while the patient is in hospital, and one office visit for follow-up examination, if necessary. If the surgeon is required to provide listed services not usually associated with the procedure(s), he may claim for these. If special visits to hospital are required and rendered, the surgeon may claim the appropriate special visit premium even if the basic hospital visits are not chargeable.

The surgical benefit as noted above does not include the major pre-operative visit (e.g. consultation, general assessment, etc.) at which the decision to operate is made, regardless of the time interval between the major pre-operative visit and the surgery. The hospital or day-surgery admission assessment (consultation, repeat consultation, general assessment or re-assessment, specific assessment or re-assessment) may not be claimed by the surgeon unless it happens also to be the major pre-operative visit as defined above. Visits rendered prior to admission (excluding admission assessments) and hospital visits (minor assessments) rendered prior to two days before the surgery may be claimed in addition to the surgical benefit. For patients remaining in hospital because of complications, visit benefits may be claimed in addition to the surgical benefit after **eight weeks of hospitalization in the case of fractures and dislocations and after the second post-operative week for other procedures**. The starting point for calculating the appropriate number of hospital visits allowed in accordance with the Schedule after the second or **eighth** post-operative week is the date of admission if the operating surgeon has admitted the patient or the date of referral if the patient has been referred to the operating surgeon while in hospital.

The listed surgical benefit includes the generally accepted surgical components of the procedure. The listed benefit of a procedure normally also includes any necessary repair of iatrogenic damage occurring during the course of the surgery.

- (2) When a physician makes a special trip to perform a non-elective surgical procedure during the daytime (Monday to Friday), he may claim the appropriate special visit, a consultation if the case is referred (except for fractures or dislocations requiring no reduction) or the appropriate assessment if the case is not referred plus the procedural benefit(s). When the special visit is to deal with fractures or dislocations requiring no reduction, a minor or **partial** assessment is the appropriate benefit to be added to the special visit and fracture or dislocation benefits. If the non-elective procedure is carried out at night (after 5:00 p.m. and before 7:00 a.m.), or Saturdays, Sundays and Holidays, the physician may claim a special visit applicable to the consultation or assessment and the surgical premium **E409** or **E410** (see Preamble, Part B, paragraph 23).
- (3) When more than one operative procedure (non-I.O.P.) is performed by the same surgeon at the same time and/or under the same anaesthetic or **within 14 days** during the same hospitalization for the same condition, the benefit shall be the full benefit for the major

## SURGICAL PROCEDURES

- procedure plus 85% of the listed benefit(s) for additional procedures, unless otherwise indicated in the Schedule and except where such combined operations are independently specified as items in this Schedule. This paragraph applies to staged procedures and to each side of bilateral procedures, but does not apply in the case where a normal appendix or simple ovarian or para-ovarian cyst is removed incidentally during an operation, for which no claim should be made (see also OHIP Bulletin #4122, July 3, 1979).
- (4) When a subsequent operation(s) becomes necessary for the same condition because of a complication, the full benefit will apply for each procedure.
  - (5) When a subsequent non-elective operation(s) is performed for a new condition, the full benefit will apply for each procedure.  
When a subsequent elective procedure is done for a different condition **within 14 days** during the same hospitalization by the **same surgeon**, the benefit for the lesser procedure shall be reduced by 15% unless performed by another surgeon in which case the full benefit will apply.
  - (6) When different operative procedures are done by two different surgeons under the same anaesthesia for different conditions, the benefit will be 100% of the listed benefit for each condition. Under these circumstances, the basic assistants' units should not be claimed by either operating surgeon; however time units may be claimed when appropriate.
  - (7) As a general rule, when elective bilateral procedures are performed by two surgeons at the same time, one surgeon should claim for the surgical procedures and the other surgeon should claim the assistant's benefit.
  - (8) Where two surgeons are working together in surgery in which neither a team benefit nor other method of claiming is set out in the schedule, the surgeon should identify himself as the operating surgeon and claim accordingly; the surgeon who is assisting him should identify himself as such and claim the assistant's benefit. Where the second or assistant surgeon is brought into the case on a consultation basis, he may, when indicated, claim a consultation as well but should be prepared to justify it on an I.C. basis. If the nature or complexity of a procedure requires more than one operating surgeon each providing a separate service in his own specialized field, each surgeon may claim the full listed benefit for the procedure he performs. This, however, does not apply to those cases wherein an additional surgeon(s) is involved simply because he may be more skillful at carrying out a procedure which the first surgeon normally should be able to do. Neither does it apply to those cases wherein one or more additional surgeons perform components of a main procedure for which there is a listed combined tariff. For the latter two circumstances, the first portion of this paragraph pertains and the additional surgeon(s) may claim assistant's benefits only, along with consultation and visits if appropriate. If a surgeon, in addition to performing a specialized portion of the procedure, acts as an assistant during the remainder of the procedure, he may also claim time units (but not basic units) for assisting.
  - (9) Unless otherwise stated, the listed procedural benefits are for unilateral procedures.
  - (10) When a procedure is performed, a procedural benefit, if listed, should be claimed. Substitution of consultation and/or visit benefits for procedural benefits (except as in paragraph 11), is not in keeping with the intent of the schedule.
  - (11) For fractures and dislocations requiring no reduction and for other procedures which include complete care, when the listed benefit is less than the consultation benefit and the case is referred, the physician may claim for the consultation instead of the surgical benefit.



**SURGICAL PROCEDURES**

However, to avoid the consultation being counted as such under the OHIP limitation rules on the number of consultations allowed per year, the physician should claim for the consultation under the surgical procedure nomenclature or code. Since the consultation is replacing a procedural benefit which includes the pre- and post-operative and surgical care, no additional claims beyond the consultation should be made.

- (12) If a physician performs a minor surgical procedure and during the same visit assesses and treats the patient for another completely unrelated and significant problem involving another body system, the physician may claim for the procedure as well as for the appropriate assessment.
- (13) Where a procedure is specified as "Independent Operative Procedure (I.O.P.)", the procedural benefit may be claimed in full. In addition, visit benefits, consultations etc. may be claimed when both services are actually rendered. When an I.O.P. procedure is done in conjunction with non-I.O.P. procedure(s), no claim may be made for the consultation, pre- and post-operative care related to the I.O.P. procedure. The listed I.O.P. benefit may be claimed in these circumstances along with the benefits for the non-I.O.P. procedure(s) and the related major pre-operative visit in accordance with paragraph (1) of this Preamble. When multiple or bilateral I.O.P. procedures are performed at the same time by the same physician, the listed procedural benefits may be claimed in full but the pre- and post-operative benefits should be claimed as if only one procedure had been performed. When a patient is examined in a physician's office and this leads to an elective Independent Operative Procedure (I.O.P.) being performed for the same problem or diagnosis by the same physician in the Emergency or Outpatient Department on a non-admission basis, the physician should claim a consultation or visit fee for the examination in the office and the fee for the I.O.P. carried out in the Emergency or Outpatient Department. An additional assessment fee at the time of the elective I.O.P. should only be claimed when an additional assessment is performed.
- (14) When procedures are specifically listed under Surgical Procedures, physicians should use these listings rather than applying one of the plastic surgery benefits listed under operations on skin and subcutaneous tissue.
- (15) For excision of tumours not specifically listed in this Schedule, claims should be made on an I.C. basis (code R993). Independent consideration also will be given (under code R990) to claims for other unusual but generally accepted surgical procedures which are not listed specifically in the Schedule (excluding non-major variations of listed procedures). In submitting claims, physicians should relate the service rendered to comparable listed procedures in terms of time and difficulty (see Preamble, Part B, paragraph 25).  
Independent consideration also will be given (under code R991) to out-of-Province claims for generally accepted surgical procedures which are not available in Ontario, for which a patient has been referred by an Ontario physician and for which prior approval from OHIP has been obtained. (See OHIP Bulletin #4148)
- (16) **Cosmetic or Aesthetic Surgery:** means a service to enhance appearance without being medically necessary such as surgery for correction of facial wrinkles, surgery for eyelid wrinkles (symmetrical and without a functional problem), rhinoplasty for appearances only, etc. These services are not benefits of OHIP. (See Preamble, Appendix A).
- (17) **Reconstructive Surgery:** is surgery to improve normal appearance and/or function to any area altered by disease, trauma or congenital deformity. Although surgery solely to restore appearance may be included in this definition under certain limited conditions, emotional,



**SURGICAL PROCEDURES**

psychological or psychiatric grounds normally are not considered sufficient additional reason for OHIP coverage of such surgery.

Appendix D of the Preamble to this Schedule describes the conditions under which surgery for alteration of appearance, only, may be a benefit of the Plan.

Physicians should submit requests to their District OHIP office for authorization of any proposed surgery which may fall outside of OHIP coverage. Among those procedures for which requests *must* be submitted before the procedure is performed are:

- (a) augmentation mammoplasty (excluding post-mastectomy breast reconstruction)
- (b) blepharoplasty
- (c) dermabrasion (excluding face and neck)
- (d) epilation of hair
- (e) face lift
- (f) hair transplant
- (g) panniculectomy, lipectomy
- (h) reduction mammoplasty
- (i) rhinoplasty or septorhinoplasty
- (j) scar revision (excluding face and neck)
- (k) sex-reassignment surgery
- (l) tattoo removal (excluding face and neck)

Requests for authorization of proposed surgery should identify the medical necessity of the surgery. Moreover, since it is the procedure for which the authorization request is being made, it must be adequately described and accurately related to the condition it is intended to alleviate.

Note that when a surgical procedure is not a benefit of the Plan, the associated anaesthetist's charges, assistant's charges and hospital costs normally also are excluded from OHIP coverage.

- (18) Procedural benefits (non I.O.P.) include the removal of sutures where both services are rendered by the same physician unless the removal of sutures is done after one office visit for follow up examination has already been provided. If sutures are removed subsequent to the first post-operative office visit, or if they are removed by a physician other than the operating surgeon, or following an I.O.P. procedure, "visit fees" apply.
- (19) Additional claims for biopsies performed when a surgeon is operating in the abdominal or thoracic cavity may be given independent consideration.
- (20) When a procedure is performed for which only "local anaesthetic" and/or "general anaesthetic" listings appear, and an anaesthetic is not required, the procedure should be claimed under the "local anaesthetic" listing. When a physician administers an anaesthetic and/or other medication prior to or during a procedure(s) and also performs a procedure(s) on the same patient, he should claim for the procedure(s) only.
- (21) If claims are being submitted in coded form, the surgeon should add the suffix A to the listed procedural code, the surgical assistant should add the suffix B to the listed procedural code and the anaesthetist should add the suffix C to the listed procedural code.



## SURGICAL PROCEDURES

## OPERATIONS ON THE INTEGUMENTARY SYSTEM

Code	SKIN AND SUBCUTANEOUS TISSUE - Cont'd	Asst.	Surg.	Anaes.
	Removal by electrocoagulation and/or curetting		\$	
Z159	— single lesion . . . . .		7.40	4
Z160	— two lesions . . . . .		11.05	4
Z161	— three or more lesions . . . . .		18.40	4
<b>Group 2 — naevus</b>				
	Removal by excision and suture			
Z162	— single lesion . . . . .		10.30	4
Z163	— two lesions . . . . .		15.50	4
Z164	— three or more lesions . . . . .		25.80	4
Z165	— congenital (extensive) (see Preamble, Part B, paragraph 25) . . . . .		I.C.	I.C.
Note:	Removal of naevi for cosmetic purposes and not for functional impairment or for clinical suspicion of disease or malignancy is not a benefit of OHIP (see Preamble, Appendix D) and may be billed to the patient.			
<b>Group 3 — plantar verruca</b>				
U.V.C.	Paring of warts and corns without complete removal . . .		visit fees	
	Removal by excision and suture			
Z166	— single lesion . . . . .		20.30	4
Z167	— two lesions . . . . .		30.20	4
Z168	— three or more lesions . . . . .		50.30	4
	Removal by electrocoagulation and/or curetting			
Z169	— single lesion . . . . .		14.00	4
Z170	— two lesions . . . . .		21.20	4
Z171	— three or more lesions . . . . .		41.80	4
<b>Group 4 — cyst, haemangioma, lipoma</b>				
Face or neck				
Z122	local anaesthetic — single lesion . . . . .		22.50	
Z123	— two lesions . . . . .		33.20	
Z124	— three or more lesions . . . . .		45.70	
Z145	general anaesthetic — single lesion . . . . .	3	46.40	4
Z146	— two lesions . . . . .	3	65.60	4
Z147	— three or more lesions . . . . .	3	92.90	4
Z148	— extensive or massive (see Preamble, Part B, paragraph 25)	3	I.C.	5
Other areas				
Z125	local anaesthetic — single lesion . . . . .		17.30	
Z126	— two lesions . . . . .		26.70	
Z127	— three or more lesions . . . . .		34.80	
Z149	general anaesthetic — single lesion . . . . .	3	34.80	4
Z150	— two lesions . . . . .	3	46.40	4
Z151	— three or more lesions . . . . .	3	65.60	4
Z152	— extensive or massive (see Preamble, Part B, paragraph 25)	3	I.C.	5
R034	Congenital dermoid cyst . . . . .	3	84.75	4



## SURGICAL PROCEDURES

## OPERATIONS ON THE INTEGUMENTARY SYSTEM

		Asst.	Surg.	Anaes.
<b>Code</b>	<b>SKIN AND SUBCUTANEOUS TISSUE - Cont'd</b>		\$	
R037	Giant cell tumour . . . . .	3	84.75	4
	<b>Pilonidal cyst</b>			
R035	— simple excision or marsupialization . . . . .	3	127.50	4
R036	— excision and skin shift . . . . .	3	169.50	4
	<b>Inguinal, perineal or axillary skin and sweat glands for hyperhydrosis and/or hidradenitis</b>			
R059	— unilateral . . . . .	3	180.60	5
R060	— with skin graft(s) or rotation flap(s) . . . . .	3	272.70	6
	<b>Malignant Lesions</b>			
	including biopsy of each lesion — single or multiple sites			
	Simple excision			
R094	localized malignancy — single lesion . . . . .	3	40.50	4
R040	— two lesions . . . . .	3	66.30	4
R041	— three or more lesions . . . . .	3	132.70	4
E544	— add 25% if lesion on face or neck.			
	Curettage and electrodesiccation or cryosurgery			
R031	localized malignancy — single lesion . . . . .	3	38.70	4
R032	— two lesions . . . . .	3	63.75	4
R033	— three or more lesions . . . . .	3	127.50	4
E544	— add 25% if lesion on face or neck.			
R081	Chemosurgery (Mohs technique) (see Preamble, Part B, paragraph 25) . . . . .			I.C. I.C.
Note:	When excision of benign, malignant or premalignant lesions are corrected by advancement, rotation, transposition, "Z" plasty, flap or graft, charge appropriate fee listed under Repair section instead of foregoing excision fees.			
	<b>Repair</b>			
	Debridement and Dressing (I.O.P.) not chargeable in addition to any surgical procedure unless complication(s) require such care in excess of the usual post-operative care)			
U.V.C.	— minor . . . . .		visit fees	
Z153	— major not to be claimed in addition to Z176 . . . . .		9.60	
Z144	— requiring general anaesthetic . . . . .	4	39.40	4
R082	— extensive (see Preamble, Part B, paragraph 25) . . . . .	4	I.C.	5
	<b>Burns I.O.P.</b>			
Z180	Resuscitation — major burn, initial care, 1st 24 hours . . . . .		73.70	
Z181	— continuing care (up to 3 days) per day . . . . .		36.85	
R637	Debridement and excision per % grafted of total body area . . . . .		11.05	
R638	Excision and graft of burn per % grafted of total body area . . . . .		22.10	

**SURGICAL PROCEDURES**

**OPERATIONS ON THE INTEGUMENTARY SYSTEM**

	Asst.	Surg.	Anaes.
<b>Code</b>	<b>SKIN AND SUBCUTANEOUS TISSUE - Cont'd</b>		
	<b>Suture (I.O.P.)</b>		
	Simple and uncomplicated		
Z176			\$
U.V.C.			10.30
			visit fees
Z178			
			I.C. 4
E542			3.90

**Notes:**

(1) The benefits for Z176, Z178 include the use of sutures, local anaesthetic, tetanus toxoid and routine observation until the sutures have been removed.

(2) With the accord of the Ontario Medical Association, the following guidelines are suggested to assist in the determination of an appropriate charge to submit for independent consideration under Code Z178 for suture of skin lacerations:

(i) The suturing of most simple lacerations smaller than approximately 4 cm in length should be coded as Z176 (plus E542 if applicable) and claimed accordingly.

(ii) The suturing of other lacerations should be claimed under code Z178 (plus E542 if applicable) on an Independent Consideration basis according to the following guidelines:

(a) The stated benefits are for suturing the laceration only; the appropriate consultation or visits may be claimed in addition.

(b) Simple lacerations with a length of 4 cm or more, but less than approximately 8 cm . . . . . 25.20

(c) Lacerations in difficult area (e.g. lip, eyelid, eyebrow, corner of eye, etc.) or which are deep such that they require tying off bleeders and/or closure in layers (i.e. subcutaneous and cutaneous) . . . . . 25.20

(d) Lacerations involving components of both (b) and (c) . . . . . 50.40

(e) Lacerations requiring extensive debridement, add 50%.

(f) A combination of 2 or 3 lacerations falling within the foregoing guidelines would require individual assessment of each laceration. e.g.: for the suturing of a 6.5 cm scalp laceration requiring tying off bleeders and/or layer closure, a 2.5 cm cheek laceration and 1 cm laceration through the mucocutaneous border of the lip, the benefit claimed could be calculated as follows:

Scalp (d) . . . . .	\$ 50.40
Cheek (Z176) . . . . .	10.30
Lip (c) . . . . .	25.20
Total (Z178) . . . . .	\$ 85.90

(plus the appropriate consultation and visit benefits)

(g) More complicated lacerations should be compared in scope and difficulty with other similar services which have definitive benefits listed in the Schedule.

3. In every case, claims for Z178 should be accompanied by sufficient description of the procedure rendered and an explanation of the charges submitted (see *Preamble, Part B, paragraph 25*).

**SURGICAL PROCEDURES**

**OPERATIONS ON THE INTEGUMENTARY SYSTEM**

Code		Asst.	Surg.	Anaes.
			\$	
	<b>Muscle Repair</b>			
R525	— simple muscle repair(s) to include repair of involved skin . . . . .	3	63.00	4
R528	— complex muscle repair (see Preamble, Part B, paragraph 25) . . . . .	4	I.C.	6
	<b>Skin Flaps and Grafts</b>			
<b>Notes:</b>	(1) The benefit will depend on the size and location of the area grafted and the type of graft.			
	(2) Additional procedures other than the skin grafting are extra, e.g. tendon grafts, inlay grafts, etc.			
	(3) Skin grafts or pedicle flaps done during a procedure should be claimed for on their own merit (unless specifically listed as being inclusive for that procedure).			
	<b>Skin Flaps</b>			
	<b>A. Advancement flaps (to include undermining of more than 2.5 cm per side) — is intended to include excision of lesion or scar if this technique of closure</b>			
R002	with defect of 2.1-5 cm. . . . .	3	41.60	4
R003	with defect of 5.1-10 cm. . . . .	3	63.00	5
R004	If beyond 10 cm. e.g. thoracic abdominal flap (see Preamble, Part B, paragraph 25) . . . . .	4	I.C.	6
E543	— add 50% if defect on face or neck			
	<b>B. Rotations, Transpositions, "Z" plasty(ies) (includes undermining) but will depend on the site and size</b>			
R072	Defect less than 2 cm. average diameter . . . . .	3	94.70	4
R075	Defect 2.1 cm. to 5 cm. average diameter . . . . .	3	158.45	4
R073	Defect 5.1 cm. to 10 cm. average diameter . . . . .	4	224.80	4
R074	Defect more than 10 cm. average diameter (see Preamble, Part B, paragraph 25) . . . . .	4	I.C.	5
E545	— add 50% if defect on face or neck			
	<b>C. Pedicle Flaps — direct</b>			
R079	Small e.g. cross finger . . . . .	4	94.70	4
R077	— each subsequent stage . . . . .	4	71.10	4
R070	Intermediate e.g. cervical finger . . . . .	4	208.90	5
R071	— each subsequent stage . . . . .	4	158.45	5
R080	Large e.g. cross leg . . . . .	4	294.80	6
R078	— each subsequent stage . . . . .	4	221.10	6



## SURGICAL PROCEDURES

## OPERATIONS ON THE INTEGUMENTARY SYSTEM

Code		Asst.	Surg.	Anaes.
		S		
	<b>D. Pedicle Flaps — indirect</b>			
R103	Delay of tube or pedicle .....		45.30	4
R101	Minor stage — per operation .....	3	94.70	4
R100	Major stage — per operation .....	4	208.90	5
	<b>E. Myo-Cutaneous Flaps (to include closure by any method)</b>			
R005	Sterno-mastoid, pectoralis major, latissimus dorsi .....	4	354.90	6
R006	Tensor fascia lata, gluteus maximus, gracilis, sartorius, rectus femoris, gastrocnemius (medial and lateral), rectus abdominis .....	3	270.10	5
R008	Extended Rectus Abdominis .....	6	473.15	8
R009	Myocutaneous — osseous flaps e.g. pectoralis major myocutaneous flap with rib graft, trapezius flap with scapular spine .....	6	552.75	8
R007	Other (see Preamble, Part B, paragraph 25) .....	I.C.	I.C.	I.C.
	<b>Skin Grafts (Includes taking the skin for grafting)</b>			
	<b>A. Split Thickness Grafts</b>			
R084	Very minor, very small areas, e.g. trauma .....		67.10	4
R085	Minor, medium sized areas, e.g. small or average skin ulcer, breast, etc. ....	3	102.40	4
R086	Intermediate or large areas, e.g. trunk, arms, legs, etc. ....	4	189.40	4
R087	Major or complex areas, e.g. face, neck, hands, etc. ....	4	283.70	5
R088	Extensive major, very large areas .....	4	414.20	6
	<b>B. Full Thickness Grafts</b>			
R092	Minor — less than 1 cm. average diameter .....		67.10	4
R093	Intermediate — 1 to 5 cm. average diameter .....	3	102.40	4
R083	Major — over 5 cm. (see Preamble, Part B, paragraph 25) .....	5	I.C.	5
R091	Complex — eyelid, nose, lip face .....	4	153.70	5
<b>Note:</b>	Descriptive details of procedure (e.g.: operative report) should be submitted with claims for code R091.			
R057	Appendage or tissue re-vascularization involving microanastomosis with or without micro-neuroanastomosis .....	I.C.	I.C.	I.C.
R058	— revision of above .....	I.C.	I.C.	I.C.
	(see Preamble, Part B, paragraph 25)			
	Digital re-implantation — see R602-R605, page 131.			

## SURGICAL PROCEDURES

## OPERATIONS ON THE INTEGUMENTARY SYSTEM

Code		Asst.	Surg.	Anaes.
		\$		
	<b>Neurovascular Island Transfer</b>			
R061	Minor e.g. finger tip . . . . .	3	102.40	4
R062	Intermediate e.g. finger to thumb transfer . . . . .	4	189.40	5
R063	Major e.g. foot to heel . . . . .	4	315.40	6
	<b>Free Island Flaps</b>			
R064	Elevation of free island skin and subcutaneous flap and closure of defect . . . . .	10	626.45	10
R065	Preparation of microvascular recipient site for free island skin subcutaneous flap . . . . .		626.45	
R066	Transplantation of free island skin and subcutaneous flap with microvascular anastomosis . . . . .		626.45	
R067	Elevation of innervated free island skin and subcutaneous flap and closure of defect . . . . .	10	689.10	10
R068	Preparation of microvascular recipient site for innervated free island skin and subcutaneous flap . . . . .		689.10	
R069	Transplantation of innervated free island skin and subcutaneous flap with microvascular anastomosis and nerve repair . . . . .		689.10	
R125	Elevation of free island skin and muscle flap and closure of defect . . . . .	10	626.45	10
R126	Preparation of microvascular recipient site for free island skin and muscle flap . . . . .		626.45	
R127	Transplantation of free island skin and muscle flap with microvascular anastomosis . . . . .		626.45	
R128	Elevation of free island muscle flap with tendon and nerve, and closure of defect . . . . .	10	847.55	10
R129	Preparation of microvascular recipient site for muscle, tendon and nerve anastomosis . . . . .		847.55	
R130	Transplantation of free island muscle flap with tendon, nerve and microvascular anastomosis . . . . .		847.55	
R131	Elevation of free island bone flaps and closure of defect . . . . .	10	626.45	10
R132	Preparation of microvascular recipient site for free island bone flap . . . . .		626.45	
R133	Transplantation of free island bone flap with microvascular anastomosis and bone fixation . . . . .		689.10	
R134	Elevation of free island skin and bone flap and closure of defect . . . . .	10	751.70	10
R135	Preparation of microvascular recipient site for free island skin and bone flap . . . . .		751.70	
R136	Transplantation of free island skin and bone flap with microvascular anastomosis and bone fixation . . . . .		751.70	
R137	Elevation of free toe or finger and closure of defect . . . . .	10	751.70	10
R138	Preparation of microvascular recipient site for free toe or finger transplant . . . . .		751.70	
R139	Transplantation of free island toe or finger with microvascular anastomosis and tendon nerve and bone repair . . . . .		751.70	
R025	Revision of free island flaps (see Preamble, Part B, paragraph 25) . . . . .	10	I.C.	10





## SURGICAL PROCEDURES

## OPERATIONS ON THE INTEGUMENTARY SYSTEM

Code		Asst.	Surg.	Anaes.
R152	Intermediate .....	4	189.40	4
R153	Major .....	4	283.70	5
R154	Extensive Major .....	4	414.20	6
Notes:	(1) Descriptive details of procedure (e.g.: operative report) should be submitted with claims for codes R150-R154.			
	(2) Taking of skin by a surgeon for grafting by an Oral Surgeon claim as R150.			

## OPERATIONS ON THE BREAST

## Incision

Z141	Needle biopsy — one or more (I.O.P.) .....		16.95	
Z139	Aspiration of cyst — one or more (I.O.P.) .....		16.95	
	Drainage of intramammary abscess or haematoma — single or multi loculated (I.O.P.) .....			
Z140	— local anaesthetic .....		16.95	
Z740	— general anaesthetic .....		42.60	4

## Excision

R107	Tumour or tissue for diagnostic biopsy and/or treatment e.g. carcinoma, fibroadenoma or fibrocystic disease (single or multiple — same breast) .....	3	92.90	4
R111	Partial mastectomy or wedge resection for treatment of breast disease e.g. carcinoma or extensive fibrocystic disease .....	3	139.30	4
E546	— with radical axillary node dissection, add .....		162.10	
R115	Mastectomy — male (benign) — unilateral — simple .....	3	119.90	4
R116	— subcutaneous with nipple preservation .....	4	185.70	5
R108	Mastectomy — female (with or without biopsy) — simple .....	4	185.70	5
R117	— subcutaneous with nipple preservation .....	4	185.70	5
R109	Mastectomy, radical or modified radical (with or without biopsy) .....	5	340.50	6
Z142	Removal of breast prosthesis (I.O.P.) .....	3	54.20	4
Z133	Breast capsulotomy closed (I.O.P.) — no anaesthetic ..		8.65	
Z134	— general anaesthetic ....	3	54.20	4
Z135	open capsulotomy with or without replacement of breast prosthesis I.O.P. ....	3	135.60	4

**SURGICAL PROCEDURES**

**OPERATIONS ON THE INTEGUMENTARY SYSTEM**

Code	OPERATIONS ON THE BREAST - Cont'd	Asst.	Surg.	Anaes.
		5		
	<b>Repair</b>			
	<b>Post-mastectomy breast reconstruction</b>			
R118	— breast skin reconstruction by local flaps or grafts . . . . .	4	283.70	5
R119	— breast mound creation by prosthesis and/or soft tissue . . . . .	4	213.70	5
<b>Notes:</b>	(1) R119 should not be claimed for immediate post-mastectomy prosthesis insertion. Use R112 instead. (2) For reconstruction with myocutaneous flaps, see pages 119, 120.			
R114	— secondary revision of breast mound . . . . .	3	162.10	4
R120	— nipple reconstruction by grafts . . . . .	3	162.10	4
R113	Nipple harvesting . . . . .	3	81.10	4
R121	Reconstruction of nipple areola complex by reimplantation of harvested nipple . . . . .	3	97.65	4
R110	Reduction mammoplasty (female, to include nipple transplantation or grafting) — unilateral . . . . .	5	331.65	7
R112	Augmentation mammoplasty — unilateral . . . . .	4	140.00	4
<b>Note:</b>	R118-R112 — Claims for these procedures may require O.H.I.P. authorization (see Surgical Preamble, paragraphs (16), (17) and Preamble, Appendix D.).			

**SURGICAL PROCEDURES****OPERATIONS ON THE MUSCULOSKELETAL SYSTEM****Preamble**

- (1) Corrective splints must be "corrective" to qualify for benefits. The corrective splint listings are not applicable to simple immobilization such as with a Jones bandage or a metal finger splint following soft tissue injury.
- (2) The removal of a wire or pin or other device when used for traction or external fixation (except for the Hoffman apparatus) in the treatment of a fracture or other orthopaedic procedure is to be included in procedural fee. Removal of devices used for internal fixation may be charged for in addition to the procedural fee.
- (3) The fee for total hip replacement also includes denervation of the hip joint and adductor tenotomy.
- (4) The fee for obtaining a bone graft is not chargeable in cases of pseudarthrosis repair, fusions or for listings in which bone grafting is included.
- (5) For the supervision of limb fitting and 6 months post-operative care following amputation, charge visit benefits. Amputation with immediate fitting to include supervision of final limb fitting — add 40% (E586).

**Fractures and Dislocations:**

- (a) The fracture or dislocation fees for services requiring no reduction include the major pre-operative visit. For fractures or dislocations requiring open or closed reduction, the major pre-operative visit i.e. consultation or appropriate assessment may be charged in addition to the listed fees for open or closed reductions.
- (b) OPEN REDUCTION shall mean the treatment of a fracture or dislocation by an operative procedure to expose the fracture, or closed intra-medullary fixation, and includes internal or rigid external skeletal fixation except in spinal fractures.
- (c) CLOSED REDUCTION shall mean the reduction of a fracture or dislocation by non-operative methods (including traction).
- (d) NO REDUCTION shall mean the treatment of a fracture or dislocation by any other method and includes the use of the initial external support.
- (e) The stated fee covers full or after treatment up to 8 weeks except if additional reductions are necessary or if patient is transferred to another surgeon or if the patient is paraplegic.
- (f) In multiple fractures or dislocations, the benefit for the major fracture or dislocation shall be 100% and the fee for the other fractures or dislocations 85%. When no procedural fee is applicable, but when that fracture or dislocation necessitates hospitalization or concurrent care over that demanded by the major injury, a visit fee will apply in addition to other procedural fees.
- (g) For repeat reductions (closed or open) for the same fracture or dislocation the full benefit should be claimed for the final reduction and after care — previous reductions by the same surgeon should be claimed at 85%.
- (h) Emergency splinting of fractures in the emergency department should be on the basis of the appropriate visit fee, plus application of cast if appropriate.



**SURGICAL PROCEDURES****OPERATIONS ON THE MUSCULOSKELETAL SYSTEM**

- (i) Transferred cases —
  - (1) When patients are transferred to a chronic or convalescent facility, additional visit fees on a chronic care basis shall be allowed to other than the operating surgeon (and also to the surgeon after 8 weeks)
  - (2) When patients are transferred to another physician for after care of fractures and dislocations treated by closed or no reduction, the physician rendering the initial care should charge 75% of the listed fee and the surgeon rendering subsequent care visit fees except where otherwise specified. In cases involving open reduction, the percentage should be 80% for the surgeon providing the initial care.
- (j) Paraplegia associated with fractures and dislocations may be billed by charging visit fees after the first 2 weeks of post-operative care in addition to the appropriate procedural fees.
- (k) Pseudarthrosis may be allowed as the appropriate billing fee after the fracture is 4 months old.
- (l) For fractures and dislocations not requiring reduction, visit fees apply unless a specific fee is listed. If the listed fee is less than the consultation fee, the consultation fee may be billed in place of the fracture/dislocation code.

## SURGICAL PROCEDURES

## OPERATIONS ON THE MUSCULOSKELETAL SYSTEM

Code	GENERAL FEES	Asst.	Surg.	Anaes.
		S		
	<b>Bone/Fascial/Dermis Grafts</b>			
E551	Autogenous — separate incision .....		53.10	
E552	— same incision .....		42.45	
Z242	— different surgeon (I.O.P.) .....		141.50	
E553	Homogenous — bank .....		21.20	
R200	Allograft — donor — 85% of excision fee — cadaver .....		106.10	
	<b>Fixation</b>			
E547	Methyl methacrylate (not arthroplasty) .....		49.50	
E555	Rigid external fixation, add 40% to closed reduction fee .....			
E569	Percutaneous pinning, add 30% to closed reduction fee .....			
E590	Rigid external fixation — pseudarthrosis .....		56.60	
R267	Removal fixation device — general anaesthetic .....	3	106.10	4
R268	— local anaesthetic .....	3	35.40	4
R598	Removal of extensive external fixation device .....		70.75	
Z210	Insertion traction pin — excludes fractures and dislocations (I.O.P.) .....		24.80	
	<b>Wound Care</b>			
Z783	Secondary closure .....		70.75	
E550	Closed irrigation during a surgical procedure .....		53.10	
E556	Extensive debridement of compound fractures or dislocations — add 40% to reduction fee .....			
R517	Excision of foreign body .....		28.30	
	<b>Electrical Stimulation</b>			
Z250	External or internal (I.O.P.) .....		141.50	4
	<b>Casts (I.O.P.)</b>			
	Application of plaster casts or corrective splints are not chargeable if applied at the time of surgery (except for the application of a cast brace) or applied during the first 8 weeks for fracture or dislocation when a procedural fee is applicable. The subsequent application of plaster casts is chargeable according to the following schedule. Cost of material is extra.			
Z201	Finger .....		7.10	
Z202	Hand .....		10.60	4
Z203	Arm, forearm or wrist .....		17.70	4
Z199	Foot .....		10.60	4
Z213	Below knee, knee splints (Stove pipe, etc.) .....		17.70	4
Z211	Whole leg (mid thigh to toes) .....		21.20	4
Z198	Toes .....		7.10	4
Z205	Head and torso .....	3	70.75	4

## SURGICAL PROCEDURES

## OPERATIONS ON THE MUSCULOSKELETAL SYSTEM

		Asst.	Surg.	Anaes.
<b>Code</b>	<b>GENERAL FEES - Cont'd</b>		<b>\$</b>	
Z208	Shoulder spica .....	3	70.75	4
Z206	Body cast .....	3	42.45	4
Z207	Hip spica — unilateral .....	3	70.75	4
Z209	— bilateral .....	3	88.40	4
Z216	Wedging of casts in other than fracture treatment .....		7.10	
Z200	Application of Unna's paste .....		10.60	
Z873	Application of cast brace (must include hinge) .....		49.50	
Z204	Removal of plaster (not associated with fractures or dislocation within 8 weeks of initial treatment) .....		7.10	
<b>HAND AND WRIST</b>				
<b>Amputation</b>				
R606	Phalanx .....		106.10	4
E582	—each additional .....		35.40	
R608	Metacarpal or metaphalangeal joint .....		141.50	4
E583	—each additional .....		35.40	
R610	Trans. metacarpal 2nd or 5th ray .....		212.25	4
R611	Hand — all metacarpals .....	3	212.25	4
R612	Wrist .....	4	212.25	5
<b>Arthrodesis</b>				
R465	Finger — thumb .....	3	176.90	4
R466	Wrist .....	3	283.00	4
<b>Arthroplasty</b>				
R437	Wrist — interposition .....	3	283.00	5
R485	total .....	6	318.40	6
R479	Removal only .....	3	141.50	6
R435	Hand — interposition — single .....	3	176.90	5
R436	— multiple .....	3	318.40	6
R449	— multiple joints — total max .....	3	566.00	6
R489	Single joint — total .....	3	212.25	5
R500	Removal only .....	3	106.10	4
R236	Carpal replacement .....	3	247.60	5
E564	Revision of arthroplasty — add 35%			
<b>Arthroscopy (I.O.P.)</b>				
Z219	Small joints .....		46.00	4
E595	Preceding surgery .....		46.00	
<b>Arthrotomy</b>				
R409	Finger .....		106.10	4
R410	Wrist .....	3	141.50	4



## SURGICAL PROCEDURES

## OPERATIONS ON THE MUSCULOSKELETAL SYSTEM

Code		Asst.	Surg.	Anaes.
	<b>HAND AND WRIST - Cont'd</b>		<b>S</b>	
	Aspiration/Injection — see page 97.			
	<b>Biopsy</b>			
Z212	Bones — punch, x-ray control (I.O.P.) . . . . .		53.10	4
Z214	— open biopsy or taking of bone graft by other than operating surgeon (I.O.P.) . . . . .	4	106.10	4
E563	Joint — via arthroscope . . . . .		7.10	
Z221	— needle (I.O.P.) . . . . .		35.40	
R409	— open finger . . . . .		106.10	4
R410	— open wrist . . . . .	3	141.50	4
Z228	Muscle (I.O.P.) . . . . .		70.75	4
	<b>Decompression — Denervation</b>			
N290	Decompression median nerve at wrist (carpal tunnel syndrome) . . . . .	3	109.70	4
N285	Exploration and/or decompression and/or transposition and/or neurolysis of major nerve (excluding sciatic and carpal tunnel nerve) . . . . .	4	148.60	4
	<b>Drainage</b>			
R219	Incision and drainage — phalanx/metacarpal/carpus . . . . .	3	95.50	4
R218	Sequestrectomy — phalanx/metacarpal/carpus . . . . .	3	106.10	4
R217	Saucerization and bone graft phalanx/metacarpal/carpus . . . . .	4	176.90	4
R409	Incision and drainage — joint (finger) . . . . .		106.10	4
R410	— joint (wrist) . . . . .	3	141.50	4
R534	Tendon sheath . . . . .	3	84.90	4
	<b>Examination/Manipulation</b>			
	Manipulation — hand/wrist			
Z222	— under general anaesthetic . . . . .		17.70	4
Note:	without general anaesthetic, see page 104.			
	<b>Excision — Bone</b>			
R316	Proximal row carpectomy . . . . .	3	247.60	5
R285	Carpal — bone (one) . . . . .	3	141.50	4
R317	Dorsal exostosis (triquetrum) . . . . .	3	141.50	4
R286	Radial styloid . . . . .	3	141.50	4
R283	Phalanx/metacarpal . . . . .	3	141.50	4
R272	Bone tumour . . . . .	I.C.	I.C.	I.C.
	<b>Excision — Joint</b>			
R425	Synovectomy/debridement — finger joint . . . . .	3	176.90	4
R414	— two or more joints . . . . .	3	283.00	4
R418	Synovectomy/debridement — wrist . . . . .	3	283.00	4
R492	Radio-ulnar meniscectomy . . . . .	3	159.20	4
	<b>Excision — Muscle and Tendon</b>			
R522	Muscle — simple . . . . .		I.C.	I.C.

## SURGICAL PROCEDURES

## OPERATIONS ON THE MUSCULOSKELETAL SYSTEM

Code		Asst.	Surg.	Anaes.
	<b>HAND AND WRIST - Cont'd</b>		\$	
R523	— complex .....		I.C.	I.C.
R550	Tendon sheath — single .....	3	198.10	4
E572	— each additional, add .....		63.70	1(max.)
R551	Fascia for Dupuytren's — simple .....	3	141.50	4
R552	— complex (with or with- out flaps or grafts) .....	3	283.00	5
	<b>Excision — Ganglion</b>			
R549	— simple .....	3	70.75	4
R553	— complex .....	3	I.C.	4
	<b>Reconstruction — Bone</b>			
R257	Osteotomy — phalanx — terminal .....		106.10	4
R258	— phalanx — middle proximal or metacarpal .....	3	141.50	4
E591	— each additional .....		28.30	
R321	Pseudarthrosis — phalanx, metacarpal .....	3	176.90	4
R322	— scaphoid .....	3	212.25	4
	<b>Reconstruction — Ligaments</b>			
R597	Simple/single repair — wrist .....	3	141.50	4
R548	Extensive/multiple repair — wrist .....	3	318.40	4
R601	Metacarpal phalangeal repair .....	3	176.90	4
	<b>Reconstruction — Nerve — see page 216.</b>			
	<b>Reconstruction — Tendon</b>			
R557	Tenoplasty — one .....	3	141.50	4
E050	— each additional, add .....		63.70	
R559	Tendon graft — one .....	3	212.25	4
E052	— each additional, add .....		92.00	1(max.)
R586	Reconstruction of a flexor tendon pulley, per finger .....		70.75	4
R554	Silicone rod insertion — one .....	3	212.25	4
E051	— each additional, add .....		92.00	
R563	Transplant/transfer — single .....	3	212.25	4
E054	— each additional, add .....		63.70	1(max.)
R578	Tendon repair — extensor — single .....	3	92.00	4
E580	— each additional, add .....		35.40	
R585	Tendon repair — flexor — single .....	3	155.65	4
E581	— each additional, add .....		63.70	
U.V.C.	Mallet finger — closed .....		visit fee	
R574	— K-wire .....		70.75	4
R573	— open .....	3	106.10	4
U.V.C.	Boutonniere — closed .....		visit fee	
R577	— open .....	3	106.10	4
R582	— late .....	3	176.90	4

## SURGICAL PROCEDURES

## OPERATIONS ON THE MUSCULOSKELETAL SYSTEM

Code	HAND AND WRIST - Cont'd	Asst.	Surg.	Anaes.
		\$		
	<b>Reconstruction — Extremities</b>			
R602	Pollicization .....	6	424.50	6
R603	Digital reimplantation involving microvascular and neuro anastosis .....	8	1139.10	8
R604	Revision of R602, R603 .....	I.C.	I.C.	I.C.
R605	Reconstruction and plastic repair of traumatically amputated extremities .....	I.C.	I.C.	I.C.
	<b>Release — tendon</b>			
R556	Tenolysis — tendon .....	3	141.50	4
E599	— each additional (max. 2), add .....		63.70	
	<b>Tenotomy or fasciotomy (closed) (I.O.P.)</b>			
Z247	— finger — one .....		35.40	4
Z248	— two .....		53.10	4
Z249	— three or more .....		70.75	4
Z231	— palmar or plantar .....		53.10	4
R536	Tendon release (open) — finger/palm .....		70.75	4
R537	— wrist .....	3	92.00	4
E571	— more than one, add .....		92.00	
	<b>Reduction — Fracture</b>			
F004	Phalanx — no reduction, rigid immobilization .....		35.40	
F005	— closed .....		70.75	4
E558	— each additional .....		17.70	
F007	— open .....	4	106.10	4
F008	Metacarpal — no reduction, one or more, rigid immobilization .....		35.40	
F009	— closed, one or more, .....		70.75	4
F011	— open .....	4	106.10	4
E559	— each additional add, (open) .....		35.40	
F006	Intra-articular — closed .....		56.60	
F010	— open .....	3	106.10	4
F012	Bennett's — no reduction, rigid immobilization .....		35.40	
F013	— closed .....	3	70.75	4
F015	— open .....	4	141.50	4
F102	Carpus — no reduction, rigid immobilization .....		35.40	
F016	— closed, one or more .....		70.75	4
F017	— open, one or more .....	4	141.50	4
F018	Scaphoid — no reduction, rigid immobilization .....		35.40	
F019	— open .....	4	176.90	4
F020	— excision .....	4	141.50	4
	<b>Reduction — Dislocations</b>			
D001	Finger — closed — one .....		35.40	4
E576	— each additional add, .....		7.10	
D003	— open .....	3	106.10	4
D004	Metacarpal/phalangeal — closed — one .....		35.40	4
E577	— each additional, add .....		7.10	
D006	— open .....	3	106.10	4



## SURGICAL PROCEDURES

## OPERATIONS ON THE MUSCULOSKELETAL SYSTEM

Code	HAND AND WRIST - Cont'd	Asst.	Surg.	Anaes.
		\$		
D007	Carpal — closed .....		88.40	4
D008	— open .....	3	141.50	4
<b>ELBOW AND FOREARM</b>				
<b>Amputation</b>				
R613	Through radius and ulna .....	4	212.25	5
R614	Elbow disarticulation .....	4	212.25	5
<b>Arthrodesis</b>				
R466	Elbow .....	3	283.00	4
<b>Arthroplasty</b>				
R281	Ulna replacement (lower end) .....	3	176.90	4
R288	Implant radial head .....	3	148.60	4
R499	Removal of total replacement .....	3	283.00	7
R486	Complete arthroplasty replacement .....	6	389.10	8
R510	Interposition arthroplasty .....	6	318.40	7
E564	Revision of elbow arthroplasty, add 35% .....			
<b>Arthroscopy</b>				
Z218	Arthroscopy .....		70.75	4
E595	Preceding surgery .....		46.00	
<b>Arthrotomy</b>				
R445	Elbow, loose body, etc .....	3	123.80	4
<b>Aspiration/Injection — see page 97.</b>				
<b>Biopsy</b>				
Z212	Bone — needle (I.O.P.) .....		53.10	4
Z214	— open (I.O.P.) .....		106.10	4
E563	Joint — via arthroscope .....		7.10	
R432	— open .....	3	123.80	4
Z228	Muscle/soft tissue (I.O.P.) .....		70.75	4
<b>Decompression/Denervation</b>				
R495	Fasciotomy for compartment syndrome (not including secondary closure wound) .....	3	141.50	4
Z251	Catheter — insertion (I.O.P.) .....		35.40	
U.V.C.	— monitoring .....		visit fee	
N285	Exploration and/or decompression and/or transposition and/or neurolysis of ulnar nerve (elbow) .....	4	148.60	4
R426	Denervation — elbow .....	3	176.90	4
<b>Drainage</b>				
R228	Acute, incision and drainage .....	3	176.90	4
R231	Sequestrectomy .....	3	212.25	4
R229	Saucerization and bone grafting .....	3	318.40	4

SURGICAL PROCEDURES

OPERATIONS ON THE MUSCOLOSKELETAL SYSTEM

		Asst.	Surg.	Anaes.
<b>Code</b>	<b>ELBOW AND FOREARM - Cont'd</b>		<b>\$</b>	
Z226	Soft tissue or bursa, incision and drainage . . . . .		70.75	4
R445	Elbow, incision and drainage . . . . .	3	123.80	4
	<b>Examination/Manipulation</b>			
Z222	Manipulation under general anaesthetic (I.O.P.) . . . . . —without general anaesthetic, see page 104.		17.70	4
	<b>Excision — Bone</b>			
R287	Radial head . . . . .	3	141.50	4
R286	Radial styloid . . . . .	3	141.50	4
R643	Ulna lower end . . . . .	3	141.50	4
R290	Olecranon . . . . .	3	141.50	4
R291	Olecranon with fascial repair . . . . .	3	176.90	4
	<b>Excision — Bursae</b>			
R595	Olecranon . . . . .	3	74.30	4
	<b>Excision — Joint Contents</b>			
R421	Synovectomy/capsulectomy/debridement, etc . . . . .	3	247.60	4
	<b>Excision — Muscles</b>			
R524	Myositis ossificans . . . . .	4	212.25	5
R517	Foreign body removal . . . . .		28.30	4
	<b>Excision — Tumours</b>			
R522	Soft tissues — superficial . . . . .	I.C.	I.C.	I.C.
R523	— deep . . . . .	I.C.	I.C.	I.C.
	<b>Excision — Bone Tumours</b>			
R294	Exostosis . . . . .	4	106.10	4
R295	Simple excision . . . . .	4	212.25	4
R293	Extensive with replacement . . . . .	4	495.30	6
	<b>Reconstruction — Bone — Pseudarthrosis</b>			
R323	Radius or ulna . . . . .	3	212.25	4
R473	Radius and ulna . . . . .	3	300.70	4
	<b>Reconstruction — Bone — Osteotomy</b>			
R259	Radius, ulna . . . . .	3	212.25	4
R324	Radius, ulna, and reconstruction congenital abnormality, synostosis, etc . . . . .	3	318.40	4
	<b>Reconstruction — Fascia</b>			
R476	Repair fascial defects — small . . . . .	3	106.10	4
R478	— large with or without synthetic graft or rotation flap . . . . .	4	212.25	5
	<b>Reconstruction — Ligaments</b>			
R597	Simple/single repair . . . . .	3	141.50	4
R548	Extensive/multiple repair . . . . .	3	318.40	4

## SURGICAL PROCEDURES

## OPERATIONS ON THE MUSCULOSKELETAL SYSTEM

Code	ELBOW AND FOREARM - Cont'd	Asst.	Surg.	Anaes.
		S		
	<b>Reconstruction — Tendons</b>			
R578	Suture extensor tendon — single . . . . .	3	92.00	4
E580	— each additional, add . . . . .		35.40	
R585	Suture flexor tendon — single . . . . .	3	155.65	4
E581	— each additional, add . . . . .		63.70	
R557	Tenoplasty — single . . . . .	3	141.50	4
E050	— each additional, add . . . . .		63.70	
R556	Tenolysis — single . . . . .	3	141.50	4
E599	— each additional, add . . . . .		63.70	
R563	Transposition/transplantation/transfer — single . . . . .	3	212.25	4
E054	—each additional, add . . . . .		63.70	1(max.)
R583	Steindler flexoplasty . . . . .	3	247.60	5
	<b>Release</b>			
R519	Muscles and tendons — simple, e.g. tennis elbow . . . . .	4	70.75	4
R521	— radical, e.g. muscle slide . . . . .	5	212.25	5
	<b>Reduction — Dislocations</b>			
D009	Elbow joint — closed reduction . . . . .		49.50	4
D010	— open reduction — acute . . . . .	3	141.50	4
R400	— repair chronic, recurrent . . . . .	3	247.60	4
D012	Radial head — closed reduction, pulled elbow . . . . .		28.30	4
D011	— open reduction — acute . . . . .	3	141.50	4
R540	— recurrent . . . . .	3	176.90	6
R558	— late . . . . .	4	283.00	6
	<b>Reduction — Fractures</b>			
F029	<b>Epicondyle</b> — no reduction . . . . .		49.50	
F037	— closed reduction . . . . .	3	77.80	4
F038	— open reduction . . . . .	4	123.80	4
F039	<b>Transcondylar/condylar</b> — no reduction . . . . .		49.50	
F040	— closed reduction . . . . .	3	141.50	4
F041	— open reduction . . . . .	4	247.60	4
F034	<b>Olecranon</b> — no reduction, rigid immobilization . . . . .		49.50	4
F035	— closed reduction . . . . .	3	77.80	4
F036	— open reduction . . . . .	4	141.50	4
F024	<b>Radius and ulna shaft</b> — no reduction, rigid immobilization . . . . .		49.50	
F025	— closed reduction . . . . .	3	106.10	4
F026	— open reduction . . . . .	4	268.85	4
F014	<b>Radius and ulna — Monteggia</b> — no reduction, rigid immobilization . . . . .		49.50	
F022	— closed reduction . . . . .		106.10	4
F023	— open reduction of ulna plus closed reduction radial head . . . . .	3	148.60	4
F031	<b>Radius or ulna</b> — no reduction, rigid immobilization . . . . .		49.50	



## SURGICAL PROCEDURES

## OPERATIONS ON THE MUSCULOSKELETAL SYSTEM

		Asst.	Surg.	Anaes.
<b>Code</b>	<b>ELBOW AND FOREARM - Cont'd</b>		\$	
F032	— closed reduction .....	3	77.80	4
F033	— open reduction .....	4	141.50	4
	Radius-distal, Colles', Smith's, Barton's, etc.			
F027	— no reduction, rigid immobilization .....		49.50	
F028	— closed reduction .....	3	77.80	4
F030	— open reduction .....	4	141.50	4
F021	Osteochondral — open reduction .....	4	183.95	5
<b>SHOULDER/ARM/CHEST</b>				
<b>Amputation</b>				
R617	Forequarter .....	10	353.80	15
R616	Shoulder disarticulation .....	9	283.00	9
R615	High humerus .....	4	212.25	5
<b>Arthrodesis</b>				
R467	Shoulder .....	4	353.80	6
<b>Arthroplasty</b>				
R438	Humeral prosthesis .....	4	353.80	6
R487	Total prosthesis .....	6	566.00	10
R498	Removal prosthesis/no replacement .....	3	283.00	8
E564	Revision of prosthesis, add 35% .....			
<b>Arthroscopy</b>				
Z218	Arthroscopy (I.O.P) .....		70.75	4
E595	Preceding surgery (same surgeon) .....		46.00	
<b>Arthrotomy</b>				
R411	Shoulder .....	4	141.50	4
<b>Aspiration/Injection — see page 97.</b>				
<b>Biopsy</b>				
Z212	Bones — needle/punch, x-ray control (I.O.P) .....		53.10	4
Z214	— open (I.O.P) .....	4	106.10	4
E563	Joint — via arthroscope .....		7.10	
R411	— open .....	4	141.50	4
Z228	Soft tissue — open (I.O.P) .....		70.75	4
<b>Drainage</b>				
R222	Humerus/clavicle/scapula — incision and drainage ...	4	141.50	4
R225	Sequestrectomy .....	4	212.25	4
R223	Saucerization with bone graft .....	4	318.40	4
Z226	Bursae/soft tissue .....		70.75	4
R411	Joint .....	4	141.50	4
<b>Examination and Manipulation</b>				
Z223	Manipulation under general anaesthetic (I.O.P) .....		35.40	4
	— without general anaesthetic, see page 104.			

## SURGICAL PROCEDURES

## OPERATIONS ON THE MUSCULOSKELETAL SYSTEM

Code	SHOULDER/ARM/CHEST - Cont'd	Asst. Surg. Anaes.		
		S		
	<b>Excision — Clavicle or Acromium</b>			
R298	Simple (including ligament) .....	4	141.50	4
R641	Major tumour .....	I.C.	212.25	I.C.
R214	Malignant tumour with reconstruction .....	I.C.	353.80	I.C. by Region
	<b>Excision — Humerus</b>			
R292	Head .....	4	212.25	5
R294	Exostosis .....	4	106.10	4
R295	Benign tumour .....	4	212.25	4
R297	Malignant tumour with reconstruction .....	4	566.00	6
	<b>Excision — Joint</b>			
R422	Synovectomy and debridement .....	4	353.80	5
R512	Excision of subacromial bursae .....	3	141.50	4
R522	Muscle/fascia — simple .....	I.C.	I.C.	I.C.
R523	— complex .....	I.C.	I.C.	I.C.
R416	Ligament (cuff exploration and acromioplasty) .....	4	141.50	4
R490	Acromio/sternoclavicular meniscectomy .....	3	141.50	4
	<b>Reconstruction — Pseudarthrosis and osteotomy</b>			
R329	Pseudarthrosis — clavicle .....	4	176.90	4
R325	— humerus .....	4	212.25	4
R260	Osteotomy — humerus .....	4	212.25	4
R298	— clavicle .....	4	141.50	4
R235	— glenoid .....	4	212.25	4
	<b>Reconstruction — Nerves see Page 216.</b>			
	<b>Reconstruction — Muscles/Soft Tissues</b>			
R527	Muscle transplant — pectoralis major .....	6	247.60	6
R521	Muscle/tendon release .....	5	212.25	5
R526	Release — sternomastoid .....	5	212.25	5
R353	Scapuloplexy — congenital elevation .....	6	283.00	6
R568	Trapezius/sternomastoid/transplant .....	4	247.60	4
R589	Tendon repair-biceps .....	3	141.50	4
R593	Cuff repair — simple .....	4	212.25	5
R594	— reconstruction .....	4	353.80	5
	<b>Reduction — Fractures</b>			
F047	Tuberosity — no reduction .....		49.50	
F048	— closed reduction .....	3	88.40	4
F049	— open reduction (without cuff tear) .....	4	212.25	4
F053	Neck without dislocation of head			
	— no reduction .....		49.50	
F054	— closed reduction .....		88.40	4
F055	— open reduction .....	5	212.25	6
F050	Neck with dislocation of head			
	— no reduction .....		49.50	

## SURGICAL PROCEDURES

## OPERATIONS ON THE MUSCULOSKELETAL SYSTEM

Code		Asst.	Surg.	Anaes.
	<b>SHOULDER/ARM/CHEST - Cont'd</b>		\$	
F051	— closed reduction . . . . .	3	134.40	4
F052	— open reduction . . . . .	5	247.60	6
F042	Shaft — no reduction . . . . .		49.50	
F043	— closed reduction . . . . .	3	106.10	4
F044	— open reduction . . . . .	4	212.25	4
U.V.C.	Clavicle — no reduction . . . . .		visit fees	
F110	— closed reduction with anaesthetic . . . . .	3	46.00	4
F118	— open reduction . . . . .	4	141.50	4
F119	Scapula — no reduction . . . . .		49.50	
F120	— closed reduction with anaesthetic . . . . .	3	84.90	4
F121	— open reduction . . . . .	4	176.90	5
F122	Sternum — no reduction . . . . .		49.50	
F123	— closed reduction . . . . .		84.90	
F124	— open reduction-pleura open . . . . .	9	I.C.	13
F125	— pleura closed . . . . .	4	I.C.	4
U.V.C.	Ribs — no reduction . . . . .		visit fees	
F130	— complicated-pleura open . . . . .	9	I.C.	13
F131	— pleura closed . . . . .	4	I.C.	4
	<b>Reduction — Dislocations</b>			
D014	<b>Acromio-clav./sterno-clav.</b>			
	— no reduction . . . . .		49.50	
D025	— closed with anaesthetic . . . . .	4	106.10	4
D023	— open reduction . . . . .	4	141.50	4
R596	— open reduction late . . . . .	4	212.25	4
	<b>Glenohumeral joint — closed reduction</b>			
D015	— without anaesthetic . . . . .		35.40	
D016	— with anaesthetic . . . . .		70.75	4
D017	— open reduction — early . . . . .	4	212.25	6
R472	— late . . . . .	4	424.50	7
R401	— recurrent . . . . .	5	283.00	5
	<b>SKULL AND MANDIBLE</b>			
	<b>Arthroplasty</b>			
R433	Temporo-mandibular joint-unilateral . . . . .	5	247.60	5
	<b>Biopsy (I.O.P)</b>			
Z869	Bones — punch, simple . . . . .		28.30	4
Z870	— punch, x-ray control . . . . .		70.75	4
Z242	— open . . . . .	4	141.50	4
	<b>Drainage</b>			
R256	Skull and mandible-osteomyelitis . . . . .	7	I.C.	7
	<b>Excision</b>			
R272	Bone — Tumour . . . . .	I.C.	I.C.	I.C.



## SURGICAL PROCEDURES

## OPERATIONS ON THE MUSCOLOSKELETAL SYSTEM

Code		Asst.	Surg.	Anaes.
	<b>SKULL AND MANDIBLE - Cont'd</b>		<b>\$</b>	
R278	Maxilla. with extenteration of orbit and skin graft . . . . .	4	371.40	7
R279	Maxilla advancement . . . . .	4	307.80	8
R280	Mandible . . . . .	4	247.60	7
R284	Mandibular condyle . . . . .	4	191.00	5
R428	Temporo-mandibular meniscectomy . . . . .	5	176.90	5
	<b>Reconstruction</b>			
R334	Mandible with bone graft — partial . . . . .	4	342.70	10
R335	— complete . . . . .	4	512.95	10
R354	Interdental wiring for temporo-mandibular joint disorder including removal of wires . . . . .	3	120.30	5
R531	Facial paralysis — static slings . . . . .	4	212.25	5
R532	— dynamic slings . . . . .	4	279.50	6
R533	Composite repair for facial paralysis, plication of paralyzed muscles, and resection for, paralysis of over active muscles . . . . .	4	357.30	7
E597	— with meloplasty, add . . . . .		60.10	
R375	Major congenital abnormalities affecting the face and skull-not otherwise listed . . . . .	I.C.	I.C.	I.C.
R376	Hypertelorism correction — intracranial approach . . . . .	12	1352.40	25
R377	— subcranial approach . . . . .	12	1006.00	25
R378	Total maxillary advancement — Le Fort III osteotomy with bone grafts . . . . .	12	1068.65	25
R379	Lower maxillary osteotomy and advancement (simple) — Le Fort osteotomy with bone grafts . . . . .	10	508.50	20
R380	Lower maxillary osteotomy and advancement — dental arch in two segments . . . . .	10	674.35	20
R381	Lower maxillary osteotomy and advancement (complex) — dental arch in three or more segments . . . . .	10	796.00	20
R382	Dento-alveolar osteotomy-Kole or Wassmund procedure . . . . .	6	339.00	10
R383	Dento-alveolar osteotomy (complex) — anterior or posterior movement of dental segments in two or more sections . . . . .	6	449.60	10
R384	Mandible osteotomy for retrognathia or prognathism (one or more stages) . . . . .	6	486.40	10
E588	— when combined with apertognathia or lateratognathia, add . . . . .		114.20	
Z239	Application for dental arch bars for facial osteotomies — one arch bar (I.O.P) . . . . .	4	59.00	4
Z240	two arch bars (I.O.P) . . . . .	4	114.20	4
	<b>Genioplasty for facial reconstruction</b>			
R386	— one step advancement . . . . .	6	114.20	10
R387	— two step advancement . . . . .	6	140.00	10

**SURGICAL PROCEDURES**

**OPERATIONS ON THE MUSCOLOSKELETAL SYSTEM**

		Asst.	Surg.	Anaes.
	<b>SKULL AND MANDIBLE - Cont'd</b>		\$	
R388	— three step advancement . . . . .	6	199.00	10
R389	Le Fort II maxillary osteotomy and advancement with bone grafts . . . . .	10	796.00	20
R390	Peri-orbital correction of Treacher-Collins Syndrome, with rib and iliac grafts . . . . .	10	902.80	20
R391	Correction of unilateral orbital dystopia — total repositioning one orbit-intracranial approach . . . . .	12	902.80	25
R392	— subtotal repositioning one orbit — extracranial approach . . . . .	10	674.35	20
R393	Complete forehead advancement . . . . .	12	453.25	25
R394	Cranial vault reconstruction for oxycephaly, brachycephaly, turriccephaly . . . . .	10	877.00	20
R395	Reconstruction of glenoid fossa, zygomatic arch and temporal bone (Obwegeser technique) . . . . .	10	836.50	20
R396	Construction of absent condyle and ascending ramus in hemi-facial microsomia . . . . .	6	427.50	10
R397	Facial bone reconstruction by onlay multiple bone grafts	I.C.	I.C.	I.C.
R398	Transnasal canthopexy . . . . .	3	232.15	6
R399	Lateral canthoplasty . . . . .	3	176.90	6
E557	— when R398 or R399 are done in conjunction with another procedure(s), add . . . . .		59.00	
R629	Reconstruction of skull . . . . .	I.C.	I.C.	I.C.
	<b>Reduction — Fractures</b>			
	<b>Orbit</b>			
	Open reduction rim/wall fracture			
E173	— zygomatic fracture dislocation . . . . .	4	191.00	6
E174	— blowout fracture of floor . . . . .	4	222.90	6
E175	— secondary repair by combined or orbital approach . . . . .	4	329.00	6
F143	Middle 1/3 facial . . . . .	5	297.15	6
F144	Cranial-facial separation . . . . .	5	375.00	8
	Nasal bones (including septum)			
U.V.C.	— no reduction . . . . .		visit fees	
F136	— closed reduction . . . . .		70.75	4
F137	— open reduction . . . . .		173.30	5
	<b>Mandible</b>			
U.V.C.	— no reduction — no wiring of teeth . . . . .		visit fees	
F138	— closed reduction-including wiring of teeth . . . . .		176.90	5
F139	— open reduction (may include wiring of teeth)			
	— one side . . . . .	4	237.00	5
F146	— complicated . . . . .	I.C.	I.C.	I.C.
F140	— removal of interdental wire . . . . .			4
	<b>Maxilla, maxilar bone</b>			
U.V.C.	— no reduction . . . . .		visit fees	

## SURGICAL PROCEDURES

## OPERATIONS ON THE MUSCULOSKELETAL SYSTEM

Code		Asst.	Surg.	Anaes.
	<b>SKULL AND MANDIBLE - Cont'd</b>		5	
F150	— closed reduction and dental wiring .....		176.90	5
F141	— open reduction — simple .....	4	102.60	5
F142	— with wiring and local fixation ...	5	272.40	6
	<b>Reduction — Dislocations</b>			
D062	Temporo-mandibular joint — closed reduction .....		35.40	4
D063	— open reduction .....	5	176.90	5
	<b>SPINE</b>			
	<b>Arthrodesis</b>			
R459	Anterior or posterior fusion of one level .....	7	283.00	10
R419	Fusion of C1-2 .....	8	367.90	10
E573	Each additional level (to a max. of 2 additional) Fusion with other procedure(s) .....		70.75	
E567	<b>By same surgeon — one level, add .....</b>		183.95	
E568	— multiple levels, add .....		240.55	
E929	— anterior cervical interbody fusion, per level, add ...		56.60	
R493	Fusion by different surgeon — one level, .....		219.30	
R494	— multiple levels, .....		258.20	
R541	— anterior cervical interbody fusion, per level .....		84.90	
E574	Repeat fusion, to any fusion, add .....		166.30	
E548	With instrumentation, add .....		109.70	
	<b>Aspiration/Injection — see page 97.</b>			
	<b>Biopsy</b>			
Z868	Bone — needle (I.O.P.) .....	4	106.10	4
R274	— open — posterior approach .....	4	176.90	7
R275	— anterior approach .....	6	226.60	8
Z228	Soft tissue — open (I.O.P.) .....		70.75	4
	<b>Decompression — Anterior, Anterolateral or Posterolateral</b>			
R447	Simple anterior cervical discectomy .....	8	258.20	10
R452	Simple anterior lumbar discectomy .....	6	367.90	10
N182	Anterior cervical spinal cord or nerve root decompression, including removal of disc or vertebral body, single disc level .....		424.50	
N186	Anterolateral or posterolateral decompression, lumbar or thoracic spine, single disc level .....		771.20	13
<b>Note:</b>	For thoracotomy or laparotomy by separate surgeon use M137 (page 160), S312 (page 187.)			
E928	Each additional disc level decompressed — to R447, R452, N182, N186 add .....		183.95	



**SURGICAL PROCEDURES**

**OPERATIONS ON THE MUSCOLOSKELETAL SYSTEM**

Code	SPINE - Cont'd	S		
		Asst.	Surg.	Anaes.
	<b>Decompression — Posterior</b>			
R451	Cervical hemilaminectomy for disc disease, with or without foraminotomy . . . . .	6	406.80	10
R457	Lumbar hemilaminectomy for disc disease including removal of soft disc or osteophyte . . . . .	6	297.15	8
E565	Multiple levels to R451, R457, per additional level, add		56.60	
E566	Bilateral, to R451, R457 add . . . . .		56.60	
N185	Posterior laminectomy one or two levels, cervical, thoracic, lumbar . . . . .		424.50	
N337	Repeat posterior decompression or reopening of posterior decompression, more than six months after original procedure, includes foraminotomy, discectomy or neurolysis . . . . .	8	459.90	10
E914	Laminectomy extending over 3 or more laminae, to N185, N337 add . . . . .		109.70	
E915	Foraminotomy, to R457, N185 and N337 per foramen decompressed, add . . . . .		56.60	
E907	Opening of dura (associated with any decompressive procedure), add . . . . .		109.70	
E926	Spinal duroplasty (applies to any spinal procedure), add . . . . .		166.30	
	<b>Drainage</b>			
R251	Bone — incision and drainage only . . . . .	4	212.25	4
R234	Sequestrectomy — anterior . . . . .	7	459.90	10
R254	— posterior . . . . .	4	283.00	4
	Saucerization with bone grafting			
R270	— anterior . . . . .	6	566.00	10
R252	— posterior . . . . .	4	283.00	5
Z226	Soft tissue . . . . .		70.75	4
	<b>Examination/Manipulation</b>			
Z215	Manipulation under general anaesthetic (I.O.P.) . . . . .		28.30	4
	— without general anaesthetic, see page 104.			
	<b>Excision — Bone</b>			
R373	Spinous process . . . . .	4	176.90	4
R374	Lamina or transverse process . . . . .	6	283.00	8
R450	Part of body or pedicle . . . . .	6	424.50	8
R455	Total body (includes replacement) . . . . .	9	707.50	13
	<b>Excision — Muscle/Soft Tissue</b>			
R634	Tumours — simple . . . . .	I.C.	I.C.	I.C.
R635	— complex . . . . .	I.C.	I.C.	I.C.
	<b>Reconstruction — Osteotomy</b> (includes fixation/fusion)			
R303	Anterior — via chest . . . . .	9	566.00	13
R636	— via abdomen . . . . .	9	566.00	9

## SURGICAL PROCEDURES

## OPERATIONS ON THE MUSCULOSKELETAL SYSTEM

Code		Asst.	Surg.	Anaes.
	<b>SPINE - Cont'd</b>		\$	
R271	— via chest and abdomen .....	9	636.80	13
R296	Posterior .....	9	530.60	9
E549	— with rib or transverse release, add .....		92.00	
R310	Circumferential .....	9	849.00	9
R264	Cervical .....	10	849.00	12
	<b>Instrumentation — Deformities Anterior (Dwyer etc. includes fusion/discectomy)</b>			
R350	— via chest or abdomen .....	9	1061.30	17
R359	— via chest and abdomen .....	9	1167.40	17
R362	Posterior (Harrington) — with fusion .....	8	707.50	12
R347	— without fusion .....	8	530.60	12
E554	— with posterior osteotomy, add .....		106.10	
R371	Luque procedure — with fusion .....	8	884.40	12
R370	— without fusion .....	8	636.80	12
R369	Readjustment of instrumentation .....		106.10	4
R461	Removal of — anterior instrumentation .....	8	212.25	8
R348	— posterior instrumentation .....	8	141.50	8
	<b>Revision of entire instrumentation</b>			
R346	— with fusion .....	8	884.40	12
R336	— without fusion .....	8	707.50	12
R365	Electrical stimulation .....	8	424.50	10
R366	— with muscle stripping of spine .....	8	530.60	12
R367	Repair or replacement of electrodes .....	8	141.50	10
R368	Removal of electrodes .....	8	141.50	8
R345	Definitive care/casts/fusion for scoliosis .....	8	636.80	9
R464	Muscle stripping spine prior to surgery .....	6	141.50	8
R361	Halo traction prior to surgery (complete care) Anterior release including Halo traction .....	3	212.25	4
R358	— via chest or abdomen .....	9	424.50	13
R357	— via chest and abdomen .....	9	495.30	13
R356	Localiser cast .....		70.75	4
	<b>Reduction — Fractures or Fracture Dislocations</b>			
U.V.C.	Fracture of spine without procedure .....		visit fees	
Z236	Skull calipers (I.O.P.) .....		35.40	
Z241	Halo traction (I.O.P.) .....		56.60	
Z246	Reapplication of Halo traction (I.O.P.) .....		35.40	
E562	Counter traction pins or vest — add .....		74.30	
F103	Closed reduction .....	5	130.90	5
F105	Open reduction — posterior approach .....	5	219.30	5
F107	— anterior approach .....	5	258.20	10
E913	With spinal cord injury, add when total care by operating surgeon .....		109.40	
E927	With irrigation, including opening of dura, add to fractures when combined with decompressive procedures .....		219.30	
E567	Fusion by same surgeon — one level, add .....		183.95	
E568	— two or more levels, add .....		240.55	

## SURGICAL PROCEDURES

## OPERATIONS ON THE MUSCULOSKELETAL SYSTEM

Code		Asst.	Surg.	Anaes.
	<b>SPINE - Cont'd</b>		\$	
	<b>Fusion by different surgeon</b>			
R493	— one level, add .....		219.30	
R494	— two or more levels, add .....		258.20	
E548	With instrumentation, add .....		109.70	
	<b>PELVIS AND HIP</b>			
	<b>Amputation</b>			
R631	Hemipelvectomy — hindquarter .....	10	566.00	15
R630	Hip disarticulation .....	10	353.80	10
	<b>Arthrodesis</b>			
R469	Sacro-iliac joint .....	5	283.00	5
R514	Symphysis pubis .....	5	283.00	6
R470	Hip .....	5	566.00	8
	<b>Arthroplasty</b>			
R439	Unipolar .....	6	353.80	8
R440	Bipolar .....	8	566.00	8
R442	Surface replacement .....	8	707.50	8
E589	Bone graft to acetabulum, add .....		70.75	
E593	Acetabular reconstruction (extensive, including bone grafts), add .....		141.50	
E564	Revision, add 35% .....			2
R481	Reattachment of greater trochanter (late) .....	6	212.25	8
R443	Removal only — non cemented .....	3	283.00	8
R488	— cemented .....	3	353.80	8
	<b>Arthroscopy</b>			
Z218	Hip joint (I.O.P.) .....		70.75	4
E595	Preceding surgery (same surgeon) .....		46.00	
	<b>Arthrotomy</b>			
R547	Sacro-iliac joint .....	5	212.25	6
R415	Hip — with removal of loose body .....	5	212.25	6
	<b>Aspiration/Injection — see page 97.</b>			
	<b>Biopsy</b>			
Z212	Bone — punch needle (I.O.P.) .....		53.10	4
Z217	— under general anaesthetic (I.O.P.) .....		53.10	5
Z214	— open (I.O.P.) .....		106.10	4
E563	Joint — via arthroscope .....		7.10	
R415	— open .....	5	212.25	6



## SURGICAL PROCEDURES

## OPERATIONS ON THE MUSCULOSKELETAL SYSTEM

		Asst.	Surg.	Anaes.
Code	PELVIS AND HIP - Cont'd		5	
Z228	Soft tissue — open . . . . .		70.75	4
	<b>Denervation/Decompression</b>			
N293	Decompression of lateral femoral cutaneous nerve . . . . .	4	109.40	4
N179	Exploration and/or decompression of sciatic nerve . . . . .	6	311.30	6
N285	Exploration and/or decompression and/or transposition and/or neurolysis of major nerve . . . . .	4	148.60	4
N284	Decompression by excision of first rib and/or cervical rib to include scalenotomy when required . . . . .	6	275.90	6
R427	Denervation of hip . . . . .	4	283.00	5
	<b>Drainage</b>			
R269	Bone, incision and drainage . . . . .	3	212.25	4
R249	Sequestrectomy . . . . .	4	283.00	4
R250	Saucerization and bone graft . . . . .	4	495.30	5
Z226	Bursae/soft tissue (I.O.P.) . . . . .		70.75	4
R415	Joint . . . . .	5	212.25	6
	<b>Examination/Manipulation</b>			
Z252	Manipulation — under general anaesthetic . . . . .		28.30	4
	— without general anaesthetic . . . . .			
	see page 104.			
	<b>Excision — Bone</b>			
R639	Simple cyst, etc . . . . .	4	247.60	4
R330	Major resection tumour . . . . .	4	353.80	6
R216	Radical resection tumour . . . . .	8	566.00	8
F115	Coccyx . . . . .	4	141.50	4
R315	Head and neck, femur . . . . .	4	353.80	6
	<b>Excision — Muscle</b>			
R522	Simple . . . . .	I.C.	I.C.	I.C.
R523	Complex . . . . .	I.C.	I.C.	I.C.
R524	Myositis . . . . .	4	212.25	5
	<b>Excision — Joint</b>			
R423	Synvectomy/debridement . . . . .	5	389.10	5
	<b>Excision — Bursae</b>			
R590	GT trochanteric/ischial . . . . .	3	141.50	4
	<b>Reconstruction — Pseudarthrosis</b>			
R364	Pelvis . . . . .	I.C.	424.50	I.C.
R328	Hip . . . . .	6	353.80	6
	<b>Reconstruction — Osteotomy</b>			
R265	Pelvis — infant . . . . .	8	283.00	8
R273	— other . . . . .	8	424.50	8
R263	Hip . . . . .	5	424.50	7

SURGICAL PROCEDURES

OPERATIONS ON THE MUSCOLOSKELETAL SYSTEM

Code	PELVIS AND HIP - Cont'd	Asst.	Surg.	Anaes.
		5		
<b>Reconstruction — Muscle/Tendon</b>				
R521	Muscle release . . . . .	5	212.25	5
Z232	Closed abductors — tenotomy (I.O.P.) . . . . .		35.40	4
Z233	Open abductors — tenotomy (I.O.P.) . . . . .		70.75	4
R545	Iliopsoas — tenotomy . . . . .	5	176.90	5
<b>Reconstruction — Tendon Transfer</b>				
R570	Iliopsoas . . . . .	5	424.50	6
R569	Abductor . . . . .	5	283.00	6
<b>Reduction — Fractures</b>				
U.V.C.	Coccyx — no reduction . . . . .		visit fees	
F115	— excision . . . . .	4	141.50	4
U.V.C.	Pelvic ring — no reduction . . . . .		visit fees	
F134	— closed reduction . . . . .	3	353.80	4
F135	— open reduction . . . . .	6	495.30	8
U.V.C.	Sacrum — no reduction . . . . .		visit fees	
U.V.C.	Femoral neck — no reduction . . . . .		visit fees	
F098	— closed reduction/traction . . . . .	3	283.00	4
<b>Femoral neck</b>				
F099	— open reduction — pin only . . . . .	6	283.00	8
F100	— pin and plate . . . . .	6	389.10	8
F101	— prim prosthesis . . . . .	6	318.40	8
R600	— delayed/staged graft . . . . .	6	212.25	8
<b>Slipped epiphysis</b>				
R607	— closed reduction/traction . . . . .	6	283.00	8
R642	— closed reduction/internal fixation . . . . .	6	283.00	8
R627	— open reduction/fixation . . . . .	6	424.50	8
<b>Reduction — Dislocations</b>				
U.V.C.	Acetabulum — no reduction . . . . .		visit fees	
D051	— closed reduction . . . . .	4	212.25	4
D052	— open reduction — lips . . . . .	7	353.80	7
D046	— one pillar . . . . .	4	707.50	7
D047	— two pillars . . . . .	8	1061.30	12
D042	Hip — closed . . . . .		212.25	4
D043	— open . . . . .	7	283.00	7
R628	— late . . . . .	7	566.00	10
D059	Sacro-iliac — closed traction, spica etc . . . . .		353.80	5
D060	— open . . . . .	5	495.30	5
U.V.C.	Sacro-coccygeal — closed . . . . .		visit fees	
D061	— open, removal of coccyx . . . . .	5	141.50	5
R404	Congenital hip — closed (includes tenotomy and cast) . . . . .		141.50	4
R405	— repeat (includes cast) . . . . .		70.75	4
R406	— open (includes tenotomy and arthrotomy) . . . . .	7	283.00	7

## SURGICAL PROCEDURES

## OPERATIONS ON THE MUSCULOSKELETAL SYSTEM

Code		Asst.	Surg.	Anaes.
	<b>FEMUR</b>		5	
	<b>Amputation</b>			
R625	Gritti-Stokes or Callander .....	5	212.25	5
R626	Through femur .....	5	212.25	5
	<b>Biopsy (I.O.P.)</b>			
Z869	Bone — core, punch .....		28.30	4
Z870	— x-ray control/general anaesthetic .....		70.75	4
Z242	— open .....	4	141.50	4
Z228	Soft tissue — open .....		70.75	4
	<b>Drainage</b>			
R242	Incision and drainage, bone .....	3	212.25	4
R245	Sequestrectomy .....	3	283.00	4
R243	Saucerization and graft .....	5	495.30	6
Z226	Soft Tissue .....		70.75	4
	<b>Excision — Bone</b>			
R314	Simple cyst/exostosis .....	4	176.90	4
R330	Bone tumor — simple .....	4	353.80	6
R216	— with construction/graft .....	8	566.00	8
	<b>Excision — Muscle</b>			
R522	Simple .....	I.C.	I.C.	I.C.
R523	Complex .....	I.C.	I.C.	I.C.
R328	Reconstruction — Pseudarthrosis .....	6	353.80	6
	<b>Reconstruction — Fascial</b>			
R632	Simple .....	3	141.50	4
R633	Complex with or without synthetic graft or rotation flap .....	4	283.00	5
	<b>Reconstruction — Osteotomy</b>			
R262	Femoral shaft .....	4	424.50	5
R215	Supracondylar .....	4	283.00	6
	<b>Reconstruction — Leg Length Operations</b>			
R333	Femoral shortening — all types .....	4	353.80	4
R332	Femoral lengthening — all types .....	4	353.80	4
R340	Femoral epiphysiodesis .....	4	212.25	5
R341	Tibial and femoral epiphysiodesis .....	4	318.40	5
R343	Femoral stapling .....	4	176.90	4
R344	Tibial and femoral stapling .....	4	283.00	5
	<b>Reconstruction — Muscles/Tendons</b>			
R589	Quadriceps repair — simple .....	3	141.50	4
R587	— reconstructive .....	3	283.00	4
R530	Quadricepsplasty — all types .....	4	283.00	5
R561	Ilio-tibial band .....	3	113.20	4
R543	Tenotomy of hamstrings — single .....	3	88.40	4
R562	— multiple .....	3	106.10	4
R557	Lengthening of hamstrings — single .....	3	141.50	4
E050	— each additional, add .....		63.70	



## SURGICAL PROCEDURES

## OPERATIONS ON THE MUSCULOSKELETAL SYSTEM

Code		Asst.	Surg.	Anaes.
	<b>FEMUR - Cont'd</b>		5	
R571	Tendon or muscle transfer .....	3	212.25	5
E049	— each additional, add .....		63.70	1 (max.)
R524	Excision of myositis .....	4	212.25	5
	<b>Reducton — Fractures</b>			
	<b>Femoral shaft/supracondylar</b>			
U.V.C.	— no reduction — cast — bed rest .....		visit fees	
F093	— closed reduction — traction — infant .....		141.50	4
F094	— child .....	3	176.90	4
F095	— adult or adolescent .....	3	283.00	4
F096	— open reduction .....	6	353.80	8
	<b>KNEE</b>			
	<b>Amputation</b>			
R625	Through knee — disarticulation .....	5	212.25	5
	<b>Arthrodesis</b>			
R468	Knee .....	3	283.00	5
	<b>Arthroplasty</b>			
R509	Patellar arthroplasty .....	3	176.90	5
	<b>Hemi-arthroplasty</b>			
R482	— single component (e.g. MacIntosh) .....	6	212.25	6
R483	— double component (e.g. Marmar) .....	6	318.40	6
R441	Total replacement/both compartments .....	8	495.30	8
E598	With associated patellar replacement or patelloplasty, add .....		70.75	
R496	Removal of hemi-arthroplasty — without replacement .....	4	176.90	5
R497	Removal of total arthroplasty — without replacement ..	4	229.90	5
E564	Revision of arthroplasty, add 35%			
	<b>Arthroscopy</b>			
Z218	Diagnostic arthroscopy .....		70.75	4
E595	Preceding surgery of joint .....		46.00	
	<b>Arthrotomy</b>			
R412	Knee .....	3	141.50	4
R413	Osteochondritis dessicans with drilling and/or internal fixation .....	3	183.95	4
	<b>Aspiration — see listing on page 97.</b>			
	<b>(Diagnostic &amp; Therapeutic Procedures)</b>			
	<b>Biopsy</b>			
Z870	Bone/Joint — needle (I.O.P.) .....		70.75	4
Z242	— open (I.O.P.) .....	4	141.50	4
E563	— via arthroscope .....		7.10	
Z228	Soft Tissue — open (I.O.P.) .....		70.75	4
	<b>Denervation/Decompression</b>			
R426	Denervation of knee .....	3	176.90	4
N296	Denervation of gastrocnemius .....	4	127.35	4

## SURGICAL PROCEDURES

## OPERATIONS ON THE MUSCULOSKELETAL SYSTEM

Code	KNEE - Cont'd	Asst.	Surg.	Anaes.
		\$		
	<b>Drainage</b>			
Z226	Soft Tissue (I.O.P.) .....		70.75	4
R412	Joint .....	3	141.50	4
	<b>Examination/Manipulation</b>			
Z222	Manipulation — under general anaesthetic (I.O.P.) ...		17.70	4
	— without general anaesthetic see page 104.			
	<b>Excision</b>			
R431	Baker's cyst — simple .....	3	92.00	4
R434	— extensive .....	4	176.90	6
R501	Cysts of meniscus .....	3	92.00	4
R429	Meniscectomy .....	3	176.90	4
R417	Debridement of joint without synovectomy .....	3	212.25	4
R424	Synovectomy .....	3	353.80	5
R506	Prepatellar bursae .....	3	92.00	4
R312	Patella — simple .....	3	159.20	4
R313	— with repair .....	3	229.90	4
	<b>Reconstruction — Meniscus</b>			
R508	Suturing of meniscus .....	3	176.90	5
	<b>Reconstruction — Muscles/Tendons</b>			
R584	Tenoplasty — one .....	3	106.10	4
E050	— each additional, add .....		63.70	
R589	Suture of patellar or quadriceps tendon — early .....	3	141.50	4
R587	— late .....	3	283.00	4
R571	Transplant of tendon — single .....	3	212.25	5
E049	— each additional, add .....		63.70	1 (max.)
Z237	Tenotomy — closed — one .....		35.40	4
Z238	— multiple .....		53.10	4
R564	Tenotomy — open — one .....	3	70.75	4
R566	— multiple .....	3	106.10	4
R516	Release patellar retinaculum .....	5	106.10	5
	<b>Reconstruction — Ligaments</b>			
R599	Ligaments — simple/one .....	3	268.85	4
R542	— extensive/multiple (including synthetics) ..	4	410.40	6
R484	— synthetic anterior/posterior cruciate .....	6	353.80	6
R539	— removal of synthetics .....	4	176.90	4
	<b>Reduction — Fractures</b>			
F085	Patella — no reduction .....		49.50	
F087	— open reduction-excision and/or simple repair ..	4	159.20	4
F088	— excision and fascial repair .....	4	229.90	5
F021	Osteochondral fracture — open reduction .....	4	183.95	5

## SURGICAL PROCEDURES

## OPERATIONS ON THE MUSCOLOSKELETAL SYSTEM

Code	KNEE - Cont'd	Asst.	Surg.	Anaes.
		\$		
	<b>Reductions — Dislocations</b>			
D038	Knee — closed reduction . . . . .		141.50	4
D039	— open reduction . . . . .	5	212.25	5
D040	Patella — closed reduction — without anaesthetic . . . . .		42.45	
D031	— with anaesthetic . . . . .		70.75	4
D041	— open reduction — early . . . . .		212.25	5
R255	— late . . . . .	4	353.80	6
R403	— recurrent . . . . .	4	283.00	5
R515	Congenital dislocation — knee (open) . . . . .	4	353.80	6
	<b>FIBULA and TIBIA</b>			
	<b>Amputation</b>			
R624	Tibia/fibula . . . . .	5	212.25	5
	<b>Biopsy (I.O.P.)</b>			
Z870	Bone — simple — punch . . . . .		70.75	4
Z242	— open . . . . .	4	141.50	4
Z228	Soft tissue — open . . . . .		70.75	4
	<b>Decompression/Denervation</b>			
R495	Decompression of fascial compartments . . . . .	3	141.50	4
Z251	Catheter insertion (I.O.P.) . . . . .		35.40	
U.V.C	Monitoring of pressure monitoring device . . . . .		visit fees	
N184	Decompression of posterior Tibial or common perineal nerve . . . . .	4	120.30	4
	<b>Drainage</b>			
R237	Incision and drainage, bone . . . . .	3	176.90	4
R239	Sequestrectomy . . . . .	3	212.25	4
R238	Saucerization and bone grafting . . . . .	3	318.40	4
Z226	Soft tissue . . . . .		70.75	4
	<b>Excision</b>			
R311	Exostosis/cyst . . . . .	3	141.50	4
R210	Fibular head . . . . .	3	141.50	4
R295	Tumour — simple . . . . .	4	212.25	4
R253	— extensive with repair . . . . .	1.C.	1.C.	1.C.
R522	Muscle/soft tissue — simple . . . . .	1.C.	1.C.	1.C.
R523	— complex . . . . .	1.C.	1.C.	1.C.
	<b>Reconstruction — Pseudarthrosis</b>			
R326	Tibia/fibula . . . . .	4	247.60	5
R327	By-pass Fibular graft . . . . .	4	283.00	6
R372	Congenital pseudarthrosis . . . . .	4	353.80	6
	<b>Reconstruction — Osteotomy</b>			
R261	Tibia and fibula — child . . . . .	3	176.90	4
R266	— adult or adolescent . . . . .	3	283.00	4
R403	Tuberosity (Macquet) . . . . .	4	283.00	5



## SURGICAL PROCEDURES

## OPERATIONS ON THE MUSCOLOSKELETAL SYSTEM

Code	FIBULA and TIBIA - Cont'd	Asst.	Surg.	Anaes.
		5		
	<b>Reconstruction — Leg Length Operations</b>			
R331	Tibial lengthening . . . . .	4	283.00	4
R458	Tibial shortening . . . . .	4	283.00	4
R341	Tibial and femoral epiphysiodesis . . . . .	4	318.40	5
R339	Tibial epiphysiodesis . . . . .	4	212.25	5
R342	Tibial stapling — one side . . . . .	4	141.50	4
R460	— both sides . . . . .	4	176.90	4
R344	Tibial and femoral stapling . . . . .	4	283.00	5
	<b>Reduction — Fractures</b>			
	<b>Tibia with or without fibula</b>			
F078	— no reduction, rigid immobilization . . . . .		84.90	
F079	— closed reduction . . . . .	3	141.50	4
F080	— open reduction — shaft . . . . .	4	247.60	5
F081	— plateau . . . . .	4	283.00	5
F082	Fibula — no reduction, rigid immobilization . . . . .		49.50	
F083	— closed reduction . . . . .		70.75	4
F084	— open reduction . . . . .	4	123.80	4
	<b>FOOT AND ANKLE</b>			
	<b>Amputation</b>			
R620	Metatarsal/phalanx disarticulation . . . . .	4	106.10	4
E585	— each additional . . . . .		35.40	
R621	Ray (single) . . . . .	4	159.20	4
R623	Symes . . . . .	5	212.25	5
R622	Transmetatarsal/transtarsal . . . . .	4	159.20	4
R619	Terminal Symes . . . . .	4	106.10	4
	<b>Arthrodesis</b>			
R466	Ankle . . . . .	3	283.00	4
R471	Interphalangeal . . . . .	3	106.10	4
E575	— each additional . . . . .		28.30	
R477	Metatarsophalangeal . . . . .	3	180.40	4
R474	Midtarsal/subtalar . . . . .	3	247.60	4
R513	Triple . . . . .	3	283.00	5
R475	Pan-talar, one stage . . . . .	3	523.60	6
	<b>Arthroplasty</b>			
R485	Ankle — total replacement . . . . .	6	318.40	6
R479	Removal of prosthesis without replacement . . . . .	3	141.50	6
R456	Metatarsophalangeal interposition — single . . . . .	3	106.10	5
E538	— each additional, add . . . . .		28.30	
R453	Metatarsophalangeal (Swansons. etc.) . . . . .	3	212.25	5
R454	— multiple . . . . .	3	283.00	6
R500	Removal — prosthesis without replacement . . . . .	3	106.10	4
E564	Revision of arthroplasty, add 35%			

## SURGICAL PROCEDURES

## OPERATIONS ON THE MUSCULOSKELETAL SYSTEM

Code		Asst.	Surg.	Anaes.
	<b>FOOT AND ANKLE - Cont'd</b>		<b>5</b>	
	<b>Arthroscopy</b>			
Z218	Ankle without surgery . . . . .		70.75	4
Z219	Other foot joints . . . . .		46.00	4
E595	Ankle followed by surgery . . . . .		46.00	
E630	Other foot joints with surgery . . . . .		46.00	
	<b>Arthrotomy</b>			
R503	Ankle — removal of loose body, etc . . . . .	3	123.80	4
E539	— with osteotomy of malleolus, add . . . . .		88.40	
R504	Mid Tarsals . . . . .	3	106.10	4
R505	Metatarsal/phalangeal . . . . .	3	106.10	4
	<b>Aspiration — see listings on page 97.</b>			
	<b>Biopsy</b>			
Z869	Bone — needle — punch (I.O.P.) . . . . .		28.30	4
Z870	— punch — under general anaesthetic . . . . .		70.75	4
Z242	— open . . . . .	4	141.50	4
E563	Joint — via arthroscopy . . . . .		7.10	
R409	— open . . . . .		106.10	4
Z228	Soft tissue — open (I.O.P.) . . . . .		70.75	4
	<b>Drainage</b>			
R220	Incision and drainage — bone . . . . .	3	95.50	4
R201	Sequestrectomy . . . . .	4	141.50	4
R202	Saucerization and bone graft . . . . .	4	283.00	4
Z226	Bursae (I.O.P.) . . . . .		70.75	4
R503	Joints . . . . .	3	123.80	4
Z228	Soft Tissue (I.O.P.) . . . . .		70.75	4
	<b>Examination/Manipulation</b>			
Z222	— under general anaesthetic . . . . .		17.70	4
	— without general anaesthetic, see page 104.			
	<b>Club foot, etc. — manipulation and cast/strapping</b>			
Z235	— without anaesthetic . . . . .		14.15	
Z224	— with anaesthetic . . . . .		28.30	4
	<b>Excision — Bone</b>			
R299	Phalanx . . . . .	3	77.80	4
R309	Metatarsal head . . . . .	3	106.10	4
E587	— each additional . . . . .		28.30	
R305	Accessory navicular (scaphoid) . . . . .	3	92.00	4
R302	Bunion/Bunionette . . . . .	3	92.00	4
R307	Calcaneal spur . . . . .	3	88.40	4
R282	Exostosis (dorsal, subungal) . . . . .	3	53.10	4
R308	Os calcis, talus . . . . .	3	212.25	4

## SURGICAL PROCEDURES

## OPERATIONS ON THE MUSCOLOSKELETAL SYSTEM

Code		Asst.	Surg.	Anaes.
	<b>FOOT AND ANKLE - Cont'd</b>		<b>\$</b>	
R301	Sesamoid, one or both .....	3	88.40	4
R306	Tarsal bar .....	3	159.20	4
R272	Tumour (foot) .....	I.C.	I.C.	I.C.
R300	Tumour (phalanx) — simple .....	3	141.50	4
R272	— complex .....	I.C.	I.C.	I.C.
	<b>Excision — Joint</b>			
R420	Ankle synovectomy .....	3	212.25	4
R425	Metatarsophalangeal synovectomy — one .....	3	176.90	4
R414	— two or more .....	3	283.00	4
	<b>Excision — Soft Tissue</b>			
R549	Ganglion — simple .....	3	70.75	4
R553	— complex .....	3	I.C.	4
R506	Bursa .....	3	92.00	4
R551	Fascia (Dupuytren's) — partial .....	3	141.50	4
R552	— complete .....	3	283.00	5
R522	Muscle — simple .....		I.C.	I.C.
R523	— complex .....		I.C.	I.C.
	<b>Reconstruction — Pseudarthrosis</b>			
R363	Malleoli .....	3	183.95	4
R321	Tarsals/metatarsals/phalanx .....	3	176.90	4
	<b>Reconstruction — Osteotomy</b>			
R259	Os calcis .....	3	212.25	4
R276	Metatarsals and phalanx .....	3	106.10	4
E596	— each additional, add .....		28.30	
R277	Midtarsal/tarsal .....	3	176.90	4
R337	Shortening metatarsal — one .....	4	141.50	4
R338	— two or more .....	4	176.90	4
	<b>Reconstruction — Forefoot</b>			
R430	Claw and hammer toe .....	3	99.05	4
E594	— each additional hammer toe, add .....		28.30	
R304	Hallux Valgus — Mayo, Keller .....	3	141.50	4
R355	— Joplin, McBride .....	3	194.60	4
R360	Major forefoot reconstruction — max. .....	3	283.00	5
R446	Overlapping 5th toe .....	3	99.05	4
	<b>Reconstruction — Club Foot</b>			
R408	Posterior or medial release .....	4	212.25	4
R448	Posteromedial release, lateral shortening, tendon transfers and fusion .....	4	283.00	4
R546	Plantar fascio release (Steindler) .....	3	70.75	4
	<b>Reconstruction — Ligaments</b>			
R597	Ankle — simple/one .....	3	141.50	4
R548	— extensive/multiple .....	3	318.40	4



## SURGICAL PROCEDURES

## OPERATIONS ON THE MUSCOLOSKELETAL SYSTEM

Code	FOOT AND ANKLE - Cont'd	Asst.	Surg.	Anaes.
		5		
	<b>Reconstruction — Tendons</b>			
R640	Exploration — tendon sheath . . . . .	3	92.00	4
	<b>Tenolysis — extensive release</b>			
R556	— one . . . . .	3	141.50	4
E599	— each additional, add . . . . .		63.70	
	<b>Tendon transfer foot and ankle . . . . .</b>			
R565	— single . . . . .	3	176.90	4
E055	— each additional, add . . . . .		63.70	1 (max.)
R572	Tenodesis . . . . .	3	176.90	4
R560	Graft . . . . .	4	176.90	4
E053	— each additional, add . . . . .		63.70	
R557	Lengthening or shortening — one . . . . .	3	141.50	4
E050	— each additional, add . . . . .		63.70	
R578	Suture extensor tendon — one . . . . .	3	92.00	4
E580	— each additional, add . . . . .		35.40	
R585	Suture flexor tendon — one . . . . .	3	155.65	4
E581	— each additional, add . . . . .		63.70	
R589	Achilles tendon repair — early . . . . .	3	141.50	4
R587	— late . . . . .	3	283.00	4
R579	Tenotomy (open) — one toe . . . . .		63.70	4
R581	— more than one toe . . . . .		141.50	4
Z229	(closed) — one toe (I.O.P.) . . . . .		35.40	4
Z243	— more than one toe (I.O.P.) . . . . .		70.75	4
	<b>Achilles or tibialis anterior/posterior tenotomy</b>			
R544	— open . . . . .	3	70.75	4
R555	— closed . . . . .		35.40	4
	<b>Reduction — Fractures</b>			
F074	Ankle — no reduction, rigid immobilization . . . . .		49.50	
F075	— closed reduction . . . . .	3	106.10	1
F076	— open — one malleolus . . . . .	4	159.20	4
F077	— multiple malleoli or ligaments . . . . .	4	212.25	5
	<b>Ankle fracture with tibial Plafond burst</b>			
F104	— closed . . . . .	3	176.90	4
F108	— open . . . . .	4	265.30	6
	<b>Metatarsus — no reduction</b>			
F061	— one or more . . . . .		35.40	
F062	— with rigid immobilization . . . . .		49.50	
F063	— closed reduction — one or more . . . . .	3	63.70	4
F064	— open reduction — one . . . . .	4	88.40	4
F065	— two or more . . . . .	4	159.20	4
F070	<b>Os calcis — no reduction — rigid immobilization . . . . .</b>		70.75	
F071	— closed reduction . . . . .		88.40	4
F072	— open reduction . . . . .	4	176.90	4

## SURGICAL PROCEDURES

## OPERATIONS ON THE MUSCOLOSKELETAL SYSTEM

Code	FOOT AND ANKLE - Cont'd	Asst.	Surg.	Anaes.
			\$	
	<b>Phalanx — no reduction</b>			
F056	— rigid immobilization — one .....		35.40	
E560	— each additional .....		7.10	
F058	— closed reduction — one .....		42.45	4
E561	— each additional .....		18.00	
F060	— open reduction .....	4	88.40	4
	<b>Tarsus excluding os calcis</b>			
F066	— no reduction — rigid immobilization .....		70.75	
F067	— closed reduction .....	3	89.40	4
F068	— open reduction .....	4	159.20	4
	<b>Intra-articular fracture — I.P. joint</b>			
F057	— closed reduction .....		56.60	
F059	— open reduction .....	3	106.10	4
	<b>Reduction — Dislocations</b>			
D035	Ankle — closed reduction .....		63.70	4
D036	— open reduction .....	4	141.50	4
R402	— recurrent .....	4	283.00	5
D027	Interphalangeal — closed .....		35.40	4
E578	— each additional .....		7.10	
D029	— open .....	4	98.40	4
D030	Metatarsophalangeal — closed .....		35.40	4
E579	— each additional .....		7.10	
D032	— open .....	4	88.40	4
D033	Tarsus — closed .....		88.40	4
D034	— open .....	4	159.20	4

## SURGICAL PROCEDURES

## OPERATIONS ON THE RESPIRATORY SYSTEM

Code		Asst.	Surg.	Anaes.
	<b>NOSE</b>			
Z298	E.U.G.A. of nasopharynx (I.O.P.) — if only procedure performed		29.50	4
Z297	Insertion of prosthesis for nasal septal perforation (I.O.P.)		12.90	
	<b>Endoscopy</b>			
Z296	Fibreoptic endoscopy of upper airway (nasopharynx, hypopharynx or larynx) (I.O.P.) — if only procedure performed		11.08	
	<b>Incision (I.O.P.)</b>			
Z301	Drainage of abscess or haematoma of septum		25.80	4
Z302	Turbinates reduction — uni or bilateral (to include cautery, cryosurgery, turbinectomy)		40.50	4
	<b>Excision</b>			
Z304	Nasal polyp (I.O.P.) — single		14.70	
Z305	— multiple or involving general anaesthetic (unilateral)		40.50	4
Z308	— Choanal polypectomy (I.O.P.) — unilateral		40.50	4
Z309	Biopsy (I.O.P.) — single		12.90	
Z310	— Multiple or involving general anaesthetic		36.85	4
Z311	Removal of foreign body I.O.P. — simple		7.40	
Z312	— complicated, or involving general anaesthetic		36.85	
M010	Excision of intranasal dermoid	4	350.10	7
M011	Excision of other intranasal lesions	I.C.	I.C.	I.C.
	<b>Reconstruction</b>			
Note:	All procedures (including I.O.P.) connected with S.M.R. such as nasal polypectomy, turbinectomy, ethmoidectomy, etc. — add 50% of the listed benefit(s) for the other procedure(s).			
M012	Septoplasty		173.20	4
M013	Partial septorhinoplasty (excluding osteotomies)		261.60	7
M014	Septorhinoplasty		350.10	7
M019	— with autologous bone or cartilage graft		552.75	7
M024	— with non autologous graft or implant		442.20	7
R319	Graft to nose — autologous, bone or cartilage (without septorhinoplasty)	4	261.60	4
R320	— non-autologous or — prosthetic implant (without septorhinoplasty)	4	169.50	4
Note:	M013, M014, M019, M024, R319, R320 — claims for these procedures require O.H.I.P. authorization. (See Surgical Preamble, paragraph (17)).			
M015	Septodermoplasty (to include fascial and other grafts)		221.10	4
M016	Repair of septal perforation		221.10	4





## SURGICAL PROCEDURES

## OPERATIONS ON THE RESPIRATORY SYSTEM

Code	ACCESSORY NASAL SINUSES - Cont'd	Asst.	Surg.	Anaes.
		\$		
M062	Vidian neurectomy — unilateral . . . . .	4	331.65	4
M066	Closure of antral fistula			
	— minor . . . . .		44.20	4
M067	— complex or involving general anaesthetic (to include Caldwell-Luc if necessary) . . . . .		250.60	5
	<b>LARYNX</b>			
	<b>Endoscopies (I.O.P.)</b>			
Note:	When laryngoscopy and bronchoscopy or oesophago-bronchoscopy are carried out as combined procedures, the physician may claim for one or the other but not both.			
	<b>Laryngoscopy</b>			
Z321	Direct — with or without biopsy . . . . .		44.20	6
Z322	— with removal of foreign body . . . . .		77.40	6
Z323	— with removal of lesion(s) . . . . .		106.90	6
Z343	— with dilation of larynx to include bronchoscopy if necessary . . . . .		147.40	6
Z324	Indirect — with biopsy . . . . .		23.95	6
Z325	— with simple removal of foreign body . . . . .		23.95	6
E600	Using operating microscope — add to charges for laryngoscopy (i.e.: to Z321-Z323, Z327, Z328, Z330, Z342, Z343, Z348) . . . . .		25.80	
	<b>Introduction</b>			
M080	Teflon augmentation larynx . . . . .		132.70	6
	<b>Excision (to include laryngoscopy)</b>			
M081	Laryngectomy — total . . . . .	6	515.90	13
M082	Laryngofissure . . . . .	6	221.10	8
M084	Laryngectomy — segmental, including reconstruction	6	515.90	9
M085	Arytenoidectomy or arytenoidopexy or lateralization procedure . . . . .	6	261.60	8
	<b>Repair (to include laryngoscopy)</b>			
M090	Laryngoplasty e.g. repair of stenosis and fractures transections . . . . .		515.90	6
M089	Creation of tracheo-oesophageal fistula . . . . .	3	110.55	4
Z320	Insertion of voice prosthesis (I.O.P.) . . . . .		18.40	
Z303	Removal of laryngeal stent or keel . . . . .		73.70	4

SURGICAL PROCEDURES

OPERATIONS ON THE RESPIRATORY SYSTEM

		Asst.	Surg.	Anaes.
Code	<b>TRACHEA AND BRONCHI</b>			<b>5</b>
	Endoscopy (I.O.P.)			
Notes:	(1) When laryngoscopy and bronchoscopy or oesophago-bronchoscopy are carried out as combined procedures, the physician may claim for one procedure only.			
	(2) No claim should be made for bronchoscopy carried out immediately following thoracic surgery under the same anaesthetic by the same surgeon.			
	<b>Bronchoscopy</b>			
Z327	— with or without bronchial biopsy, suction or injection of contrast material . . . . .	81.10		6
Z328	— with removal of foreign body . . . . .	129.00		6
Z350	— with dilatation of stricture . . . . .	114.20		6
Z351	— with selective endobronchial blocker or catheter insertion . . . . .	114.20		6
Z352	— with palliative endobronchial tumour resection including laser or cryotherapy . . . . .	129.00		6
Z342	— all 13 segmental with multiple concomitant random bronchial biopsies or brushings labelled as to site . . . . .	129.00		6
Z349	— with transbronchial lung biopsy under image intensification only . . . . .	117.90		6
E622	— any bronchoscopic procedure for patients under 2 years of age, add . . . . .	55.30		
Z355	Quadroscopy or panendoscopy — with or without biopsy (nasopharyngoscopy), laryngoscopy, bronchoscopy, oesphogoscopy) using separate instruments in search of malignant disease . . . . .	129.00		6
	<b>Tracheo-bronchial aspiration (I.O.P.)</b>			
Z344	First procedure . . . . .	25.80		
Z345	Subsequent procedures performed by same physician . . . . . (Not to apply to operating surgeons, when respiratory unit benefits apply, or within the first two hours post-operatively.)	12.90		
Z326	Change of tracheostomy tube . . . . .	7.90		
Z346	Transtracheal aspiration . . . . .	15.50		
Z356	Closure of persistent tracheostoma . . . . .	92.10		
	<b>Incision (I.O.P.)</b>			
Z741	Tracheostomy . . . . .	3	104.65	5
Z738	Insertion of Montgomery "T" Tube — for tracheal or laryngo-tracheal stricture (including bronchoscopy and dilatation) . . . . .	4	143.70	8



**SURGICAL PROCEDURES**

**OPERATIONS ON THE RESPIRATORY SYSTEM**

Code	TRACHEA AND BRONCHI - Cont'd	Asst. Surg. Anaes.		
		S		
	<b>Excision</b>			
M102	Resection of cervical trachea with cricoid resection . . .	9	563.80	10
M103	Segmental resection of trachea with either sternotomy or thoracotomy . . . . .	9	877.00	13
M104	Carinal resection (without pulmonary resection) . . . . .	11	1105.50	15
E623	Re-operation after 30 days, add . . . . .		280.10	
	<b>Repair</b>			
M100	Tracheal rupture, transcervical . . . . .	9	445.90	10
M101	Tracheal-bronchial rupture, transthoracic . . . . .	9	585.90	13
	<b>CHEST WALL AND MEDIASTINUM</b>			
	<b>Excision</b>			
M105	Chest wall tumour resection of 2 or 3 ribs or cartilages with reconstruction of chest wall . . . . .	9	350.10	13
E601	— for each additional rib (more than 3) to a maximum of 3 additional, add . . . . .		38.70	
E602	— with sternal resection, add . . . . .		117.90	
M107	Total sternectomy with reconstruction . . . . .	9	508.50	13
N284	Excision of first rib and/or cervical rib to include scaleneotomy when required . . . . .		215.90	6
M106	Mediastinal tumour . . . . .	9	438.50	13
	<b>Repair</b>			
	Chest wall (see Preamble, Part B, paragraph 25)			
M109	pleura — closed . . . . .		I.C.	5
M110	— open . . . . .		I.C.	13
M116	Chest wall fixation for trauma . . . . .	4	246.90	6
E604	— for fixation of each additional rib exceeding four ribs, add . . . . .		38.70	2
M117	Sternal fixation for trauma . . . . .	4	176.90	6
R352	Pectus excavatum or carinatum repair (by reconstruction, not implant) . . . . .	6	468.00	11
	<b>Surgical Collapse</b>			
M111	Thoracoplasty — one stage . . . . .	9	213.70	10
E605	— for each additional rib (more than 3) to a maximum of 3 additional, add . . . . .		38.70	
Z742	Phrenicotomy (I.O.P.) . . . . .	3	70.00	5
	<b>Incision</b>			
Z353	Incisional biopsy of chest wall tumour (I.O.P.) . . . . .	3	62.60	4
Z354	Excisional biopsy of rib for tumour (I.O.P.) . . . . .	4	94.00	6
Z357	Thoracic window creation I.O.P. . . . .	5	147.40	7
Z358	Thoracic window closure I.O.P. . . . .	4	73.70	6

## SURGICAL PROCEDURES

## OPERATIONS ON THE RESPIRATORY SYSTEM

Code		Asst. Surg. Anaes.	
			\$
	<b>CHEST WALL AND MEDIASTINUM - Cont'd</b>		
	<b>Endoscopies (I.O.P.)</b>		
Z329	Mediastinoscopy . . . . .		129.00 6
Z330	with bronchoscopy . . . . .		167.50 6
Z333	—with transbronchial biopsy under image intensification (including bronchoscopy) . . . . .		187.90 6
Z348	with bronchoscopy and mediastinotomy . . . . .		239.50 6
Z347	Anterior mediastinotomy — when sole procedure performed . . . . .	3	136.30 6
	<b>LUNGS AND PLEURA</b>		
	<b>Introduction — Thoracentesis (I.O.P.)</b>		
Z331	Aspiration for diagnostic sample . . . . .		16.95
Z332	Aspiration with therapeutic drainage with or without diagnostic sample . . . . .		30.95 4
E606	Administration of chemotherapy or sclerosing agent, add . . . . .		7.40
Z334	Total Unilateral lung lavage with or without bronchoscopy using double lumen tube and single lung anaesthesia . . . . .		199.00 13
	<b>Endoscopy (I.O.P.)</b>		
Z335	Thoracoscopy or pleuroscopy, with or without pleural biopsy, suction etc . . . . .		73.70 5
	<b>Incision</b>		
Z340	Biopsy of lung, needle (I.O.P.) . . . . .		51.60 4
Z336	Biopsy of pleura, needle (I.O.P.) — including diagnostic aspiration . . . . .		30.20 4
Z341	Closed drainage — effusion or pneumothorax (I.O.P.) . . . . .		42.70 4
E606	— with administration of chemotherapy or sclerosing agent, add . . . . .		7.40
Z337	Rib resection for drainage (I.O.P.) . . . . .	6	85.90 6
M133	Thoracotomy for removal of foreign body . . . . .	9	265.30 13
M137	Thoracotomy with or without biopsy . . . . .	9	265.30 13
M134	Thoracotomy for post-operative haemorrhage or empyema . . . . .	9	265.30 13
M132	Thoracotomy with repair of ruptured diaphragm . . . . .	9	342.70 13
M130	Closure of broncho-pleural fistula (transthoracic or trans-sternal) . . . . .	9	372.20 13
E609	— with intercostal muscle bundle, add . . . . .		85.90
E610	— with myovascular flap (pectoralis major, latissimus dorsi, rectus abdominis, add . . . . .		134.25
M135	Major decortication of lung for empyema or tumour . . . . .	11	372.20 15
Z339	Intercostal drainage with insufflation of sclerosing agent under general anaesthesia (I.O.P.) . . . . .	4	129.00 6

SURGICAL PROCEDURES

OPERATIONS ON THE RESPIRATORY SYSTEM

Code	LUNGS AND PLEURA - Cont'd	Asst. Surg. Anaes.		
		S		
	<b>Excision</b>			
Z338	Biopsy of pleura or lung — with limited thoracotomy (I.O.P.)	9	140.00	13
M138	Hilar lymphnode or lung biopsy with full thoracotomy	9	280.10	13
M142	Pneumonectomy — with or without radical mediastinal node dissection or pericardial resection requiring repair	10	648.60	14
E612	— total extra-pleural pneumonectomy, add		81.10	
E613	— sleeve pneumonectomy, add		169.50	
E614	— omental graft, add		114.20	
E615	— intra-pericardial dissection, add		55.30	
M143	Lobectomy with or without radical mediastinal node dissection	10	648.60	13
E616	— bi-lobectomy on right side, add		95.80	
E617	— with pleural tent, add		55.30	
E618	— with decortication of remaining lobe(s)		81.10	2
E619	— sleeve lobectomy, add		114.20	
E620	— with wedge bronchoplasty, add		55.30	
E621	— with diagnostic wedge resection, add		27.60	
E624	— with completion pneumonectomy for positive resection margin, add		73.70	
E625	— with sleeve resection of pulmonary artery, add		95.80	
M144	Segmental resection, including segmental bronchus and artery	10	648.60	13
M145	Wedge resection of lung	10	302.20	13
E608	— each additional (to a maximum of three)		43.10	
M151	Bullectomy for major bullous disease	10	631.10	13
M149	Pleurectomy, and/or apical bullectomy for pneumothorax	10	302.20	13
E607	Re-operation, (more than 30 days subsequent to previous excision) add to appropriate excision benefit		106.90	



## SURGICAL PROCEDURES

## OPERATIONS ON THE CARDIOVASCULAR SYSTEM

Code		Asst.	Surg.	Anaes.
R700	(a) with hypothermia and without bypass — basic fee for cardiovascular procedures . . . . .		5	25
Note:	This code REPLACES PROCEDURAL BASIC code when hypothermia is used where basic is less than 25 units.			
E650	(b) pump bypass — extra to surgeon's fee . . . . . (bypass includes cannulating and decannulating heart or major vein, major artery, supervision of pump and pump run.) (anaesthetist see Preamble, part B, paragraph 36(i))		250.60	28
Z743	(c) circulatory assist device e.g. intra-aortic balloon (includes cannulation, post operative daily care and supervision) (I.O.P.) — open . . . . .		202.70	5
Z780	circulatory assist device — percutaneous . . . . .		147.40	5
Z744	(d) decannulation of circulatory assist device (I.O.P.) — open . . . . .		81.10	5
Z781	decannulation — percutaneous . . . . .		25.90	
Z751	(e) repositioning of intra-aortic balloon pump (no claim to be made for repositioning within 24 hours of original insertion) (I.O.P.) — open . . . . .		84.75	5
Z782	repositioning — percutaneous . . . . .		55.30	
E655	(f) re-operation for failed vascular grafts — for repair or replacement of existing prosthesis (more than one month after original operation) add to appropriate benefit . . . . .		117.90	
Z759	(g) Removal of failed vascular graft — without arterial reconstruction (I.O.P.) — when sole procedure . . . . .		129.00	6
E658	(h) re-operation involving open heart procedures with pump (more than one month after initial operation) add to appropriate benefit . . . . .		154.90	
	(i) Preliminary diagnostic catheterization — extra to operative benefits. (see Diagnostic and Therapeutic Procedures)			
	(j) The basic anaesthetic benefit of 28 units for major cardiovascular surgery includes such procedures as C.V.P. line (G268), arterial line, blood sampling, blood analysis and interpretations.			

## HEART AND PERICARDIUM

Note: The benefit for gas endarterectomy of a coronary artery is the same as for coronary endarterectomy.  
Cardiac massage  
— closed (see Resuscitation on page 92.)

R765	— open . . . . .	13	147.40	13
------	------------------	----	--------	----

## SURGICAL PROCEDURES

## OPERATIONS ON THE CARDIOVASCULAR SYSTEM

Code	HEART AND PERICARDIUM - Cont'd	Asst. Surg. Anaes.		
		S		
R752	Atrio-ventricular sequential pacemaker with permanent atrial and ventricular endocardial electrodes . . . . .	4	309.50	5
R751	Implantation of epicardial electrode(s) plus implantation of pack . . . . .	6	316.90	20
Z411	Replacement of pack (I.O.P.) . . . . .	3	95.90	5
Z412	Replacement or repair of pacemaker lead (I.O.P.) . . . . .	3	70.00	5
M137	Thoracotomy — with or without biopsy . . . . .	9	265.30	13
M134	— for post-operative hemorrhage . . . . .	9	265.30	13
Z401	Aspiration of pericardium (I.O.P.) . . . . .		47.90	
R750	Open biopsy of pericardium and drainage (transthoracic or epigastric) . . . . .	13	213.70	13
R748	Pericardiectomy — one side open . . . . .	13	434.90	20
R749	— both sides open or sternal split . . . . .	13	689.10	20
R712	Cardiotomy with exploration . . . . .	18	353.80	20
R713	— with removal of foreign body . . . . .	18	434.80	20
R714	— with removal of tumour . . . . .	18	353.80	20
	— electrophysiologic mapping of heart			
E660	— epicardial . . . . . add		98.40	
E661	— endocardial and/or HIS Bundle . . . . . add		176.90	
E662	— division of accessory conduction pathways . . . . . add		44.20	
R920	Excision — ventricular tumour . . . . .	18	440.60	28
R746	— ventricular aneurysm . . . . .	18	619.10	28
R747	— aneurysm of sinus of Valsalva . . . . .	18	560.10	28
R741	Coronary — endarterectomy . . . . .	18	504.90	20
E651	— when done in conjunction with coronary artery repair . . . . . add		136.30	
R742	Coronary artery repair — one . . . . .	18	637.50	20
R743	— two . . . . .	18	966.00	20
E654	— each additional . . . . .		136.30	
	Implantation of internal mammary			
E652	— done in conjunction with coronary artery repair . . . . . add		132.70	
R739	— sole procedure — single . . . . .	18	501.20	20
R740	— double . . . . .	18	619.10	20
	Ligation or division patent ductus			
R754	— infant or child . . . . .	13	353.90	20
R755	— adolescent or adult . . . . .	13	523.30	20
	Interruption of bronchial collateral arteries (one or more arteries)			
R857	— sole procedure . . . . .	13	523.30	20
E663	— when done in conjunction with other cardiac surgery . . . . . add		125.30	
R757	Resection coarctation — infant . . . . .	13	453.25	20

## SURGICAL PROCEDURES

## OPERATIONS ON THE CARDIOVASCULAR SYSTEM

Code		Asst.	Surg.	Anaes.
		\$		
	<b>HEART AND PERICARDIUM - Cont'd</b>			
R756	— child .....	13	434.80	20
R758	— adolescent or adult .....	13	574.90	20
R759	Congenital heart procedures — e.g. Blalock, Glenn, Potts, Waterston or Central .....	13	434.80	20
R763	Creation of ASD — by balloon septostomy .....	9	213.70	9
R762	— by thoracotomy or Sterling Edwards .....	18	434.80	20
R715	Closure atrial septal defect: secundum .....	18	434.80	20
R716	— endocardial cushion and valve defect .....	18	670.70	20
R717	— with anomalous pulmonary venous drainage .....	18	567.50	28
R718	Closure of ventricular septal defect .....	18	567.50	28
	<b>Repair</b>			
	Total repair Tetralogy of Fallot			
R720	— with or without previous arterial shunt .....	18	755.40	28
R722	Total anomalous pulmonary venous drainage .....	18	670.70	28
R723	Total correction transposition of great vessels .....	18	670.70	28
R721	Arterial repair of transposition .....	18	1006.00	28
R921	Complete A-V canal .....	18	884.40	28
R922	Single ventricle .....	18	1006.00	28
R923	Double outlet — right/left ventricle .....	18	884.40	28
R924	Double outlet ventricle with transposition .....	18	1006.00	28
R925	Truncus arteriosus .....	18	1006.00	28
R926	Interrupted aortic arch .....	18	884.40	28
R927	Aorto-pulmonary window .....	18	567.50	28
R928	R-V outflow tract with valve and tubular graft .....	18	633.80	28
R929	Debanding arterioplasty of pulmonary artery .....	18	563.80	28
R768	Pulmonary artery banding .....	13	353.80	20
R769	— with pressure studies by anaesthetist, extra/hour			5
R770	Correction of cor triatriatum .....	18	497.50	20
R771	Vascular ring .....	18	434.80	20
	<b>VALVES</b>			
R724	Pulmonary valvotomy .....	18	434.80	28
R725	Pulmonary valvotomy and infundibular resection .....	18	497.50	28
R772	Pulmonary valve replacement .....	18	497.50	28
R726	Tricuspid valvotomy .....	18	464.30	20
R727	Tricuspid annuloplasty .....	18	434.80	20
R728	Tricuspid valve replacement .....	18	497.50	28
R729	Mitral valvotomy .....	18	471.70	20
R730	Mitral valvotomy — restenosis .....	18	541.70	20
R734	Mitral annuloplasty .....	18	633.80	20
R735	Mitral replacement .....	18	633.80	28
R930	Aortic valvoplasty .....	18	571.20	28
R736	Aortic valvotomy .....	18	464.30	20



**SURGICAL PROCEDURES**

**OPERATIONS ON THE CARDIOVASCULAR SYSTEM**

		Asst.	Surg.	Anaes.
	<b>VALVES - Cont'd</b>		S	
R737	Aortic infundibular resection (ventriculomyotomy) . . .	18	589.60	28
R738	Aortic valve replacement . . . . .	18	685.40	28
R863	Replacement of aortic valve, replacement of ascending aorta and re-implantation of coronary arteries (modified Bental) procedure) . . . . .	18	1451.90	28
Note:	Multivalvular replacement — (R728, R735, R738, R772) — the benefit will be that for the major valve replaced plus 85% of the benefit for the additional valve or valves.			
	<b>ARTERIES</b>			
	Cannulation for infusion chemotherapy			
R775	— superficial temporal artery . . . . .	3	63.75	4
R776	— hepatic artery . . . . .	6	143.70	6
R778	— carotid . . . . .	5	95.80	5
R782	Gas embolization of peripheral arteries — complete care . . . . .		28.40	
R760	Regional isolation perfusion e.g. iliac . . . . .	10	276.40	10
R764	Exploration of major artery . . . . .	6	184.25	I.C.
	<b>Incision</b>			
Z402	Arteriotomy (I.O.P.) . . . . .		77.40	4
Note:	Not allowed in addition to other major cardiovascular surgery when performed at same time.			
	<b>Repair — traumatic</b>			
R790	suture of lacerated major artery . . . . .	4	213.70	I.C.
R795	Repair of lacerated major artery (including patch angioplasty) . . . . .	10	335.30	10
R862	— by interposition graft or bypass graft . . . . .	10	445.70	10
	<b>Ligation</b>			
R781	Ligation of artery (as sole procedure) — by region etc.* . . . . .	3	70.00	I.C.*
R788	— internal maxillary artery (Caldwell Luc approach) . . . . .	7	276.40	10
R789	— anterior ethmoid artery . . . . .	6	103.20	6
R708	— internal iliac artery (uni or bilateral) . . . . .	7	276.40	10
	<b>Excision and/or Repair:</b>			
Notes:	(1) Repair of artery implies either endarterectomy and/or by-pass graft:			
	(2) The benefits listed for by-pass grafts include endarterectomy and/or thrombectomy of the artery being repaired			
	(3) The benefit for gas endarterectomy of coronary artery should be the same fee as for coronary endarterectomy			

## SURGICAL PROCEDURES

## OPERATIONS ON THE CARDIOVASCULAR SYSTEM

Code	Description	Asst. Surg. Anaes.		
			\$	
	<b>ARTERIES - Cont'd</b>			
Note:	For excision of glomus tumour see Z811 (page 217).			
R815	Arterioplasty with or without patch graft (other than listed below) . . . . .	10	353.80	10
R792	Carotid — endarterectomy . . . . .	10	516.50	10
R796	— carotid body tumour . . . . .	10	516.60	10
R798	— aneurysm — reconstruction or excision with graft . . . . .	10	552.75	10
	<b>Aortic arch reconstruction</b>			
R830	— Innominate . . . . .	10	582.20	10
R831	— Subclavian . . . . .	10	582.20	10
R832	— Vertebral . . . . .	10	582.20	10
E659	— with thoracotomy, add . . . . .	3	112.40	7
	<b>Thoracic aorta aneurysm — repair or excision with graft</b>			
R799	— ascending . . . . .	10	980.20	20
R800	— arch . . . . .	10	1219.70	20
R801	— descending, with or without temporary shunt . . . . .	10	951.20	20
R802	Abdominal aorta — aneurysm . . . . .	10	810.70	17
R816	— plus unilateral common femoral repair . . . . .	10	884.40	17
R817	— plus bilateral common femoral repair . . . . .	10	958.10	17
E626	— plus implantation of inferior mesenteric artery, add . . . . .		117.90	
E627	— ruptured, add . . . . .		162.10	
E628	— ruptured plus unilateral common femoral repair, add . . . . .	10	162.10	17
E629	— ruptured plus bilateral common femoral repair, add . . . . .	10	162.10	17
	<b>Mesenteric or celiac artery repair</b>			
R811	— aneurysm . . . . .	10	276.40	10
R935	— removal of band only . . . . .	10	276.40	10
Note:	Use R935 for excision of coeliac ganglion.			
R936	— endarterectomy or graft . . . . .	10	582.20	10
	<b>Aorto-Iliac repair</b>			
R783	— including common iliac repair (uni- or bilateral) . . . . .	10	678.00	17
R784	— plus unilateral common femoral repair . . . . .	10	799.60	17
R785	— plus bilateral common femoral repair . . . . .	10	891.80	17
R814	— embolectomy or thrombectomy of bifurcation (aorta or graft) . . . . .	10	309.50	10
R858	— total removal of infected aortic graft (stem and limbs) (arterial reconstruction extra) . . . . .	10	619.10	17
E664	— with closure of duodenum, add . . . . .		84.75	

## SURGICAL PROCEDURES

## OPERATIONS ON THE CARDIOVASCULAR SYSTEM

Code	ARTERIES - Cont'd	Asst.	Surg.	Anaes.
		\$		
R859	— partial removal of infected aortic graft (one limb only) (arterial reconstruction extra) . . . . .	10	232.15	10
R806	Renal artery repair . . . . .	10	582.20	10
R805	Renal artery — aneurysm — reconstruction or excision with graft . . . . .	10	582.20	10
R807	Splenic artery aneurysm — reconstruction or excision with graft . . . . .	10	276.40	10
R786	Iliac repair (to include internal iliac aneurysm) . . . . .	10	541.70	10
R937	Ilio-femoral bypass graft . . . . .	10	541.70	10
	Per-obturator ilio-femoral graft			
R860	— with saphenous vein . . . . .	10	604.30	10
R861	— with prosthetic graft . . . . .	10	589.60	10
R855	Common femoral/profunda femoris repair (when sole procedure performed) . . . . .	10	375.90	10
R856	Extended profundoplasty (profunda femoris) . . . . .	10	526.95	10
Notes:	(1) Common femoral artery repair (eg. R784, R785) includes repair to the profunda femoris artery as far as the first major branch.			
	(2) If the repair extends beyond the first major branch of the profunda femoris artery, R815 may be claimed in addition.			
	(3) If the repair extends beyond the second major branch of the profunda femoris artery, R856 instead of R815 may be claimed in addition.			
R933	Axillo-femoral, femoro-femoral, or axillo-axillary graft . . . . .	10	442.20	10
R934	Aorto-femoral unilateral graft . . . . .	10	582.20	17
R808	Femoral aneurysm — reconstruction or excision with graft . . . . .	10	405.35	10
R864	Repair of false aneurysm at groin anastomosis . . . . .	10	600.65	10
R809	Femoral — popliteal endarterectomy . . . . .	10	512.20	10
	Femoral — popliteal or cross bypass graft with or without endarterectomy			
R791	— with saphenous vein . . . . .	10	567.50	10
R794	— with prosthetic graft . . . . .	10	508.50	10
	Femoro-anti/post. tibial/peroneal bypass graft with or without endarterectomy			
R787	— with saphenous vein . . . . .	10	674.35	10
R780	— with prosthetic graft . . . . .	10	587.60	10
R810	Popliteal aneurysm . . . . .	7	541.70	10
	Peripheral arteries other than listed			
R812	— aneurysm . . . . .	7	276.40	10
R813	Embolectomy — artery or graft . . . . .	7	217.40	10
R867	Thrombectomy — artery or graft . . . . .	7	202.70	10
E649	— when done in conjunction with other vascular repairs, add . . . . .		73.70	
R866	Gastric devascularization — when sole procedure . . . . .	10	368.50	10



## SURGICAL PROCEDURES

## OPERATIONS ON THE CARDIOVASCULAR SYSTEM

Code		Asst.	Surg.	Anaes.
	<b>VEINS</b>		5	
R827	Creation of A V fistula .....	4	239.50	6
R848	Erasure and coagulation .....	3	70.00	4
	<b>Excision</b>			
	Resection of A V aneurysm or fistula with or without major graft			
R825	— major aneurysm by region* .....	10	659.60	I.C.*
R826	— minor aneurysm etc. ....	10	328.00	I.C.
R847	Stasis ulcer and skin graft — per leg .....	3	143.70	5
R845	Stasis ulcer, multiple ligation and skin graft — per leg	5	243.20	5
	<b>Ligation</b>			
Z745	Saphenous (IOP) .....		35.00	4
Z746	Femoral (IOP) .....	3	50.50	4
Z747	Popliteal (IOP) .....	3	50.50	4
Z748	Internal jugular (IOP) .....	5	100.60	5
R839	Internal iliac .....	6	265.30	10
R834	I.V.C. — transabdominal .....	6	298.50	10
R838	— transvenous .....	6	202.70	10
Note:	Use R838 for insertion Mobin Uddin Umbrella Filter.			
	<b>Ligation, Avulsion, Electrocoagulation</b>			
R837	Multiple .....	4	104.65	4
E656	— plus stripping, add .....		70.00	1
R844	And/or stripping — recurrent varicose veins .....	5	246.90	5
R842	Extra fascial and sub-fascial incompetent perforators by full fascial technique .....	5	254.30	6
E653	— plus stripping add .....		84.75	
	<b>Repair</b>			
R820	Lacerated major vein .....	4	143.70	4
R835	SVC bypass graft .....	7	512.20	17
R836	Pulmonary embolectomy .....	18	582.20	20
R828	Ilio-femoral thrombectomy with or without femoral vein ligation .....	10	298.50	10
E657	plus I.V.C. ligation, add .....		298.50	
R829	Thrombectomy other than above (see Preamble, Part B, paragraph 25) .....	I.C.	I.C.	I.C.
R865	Distal spleno-renal shunt .....	10	851.20	10
	<b>Anastomosis</b>			
R822	Porto-caval .....	10	619.10	10
R823	Spleno-renal — abdominal approach .....	10	755.40	10
R821	— transthoracic approach .....	10	755.40	13
R824	Meso-caval .....	10	582.20	10

## SURGICAL PROCEDURES

## OPERATIONS ON THE HAEMIC AND LYMPHATIC SYSTEMS

Code	SPLEEN AND MARROW	Asst. Surg. Anaes.		
		S		
	<b>Incision (I.O.P.)</b>			
Z404	Splenic puncture and aspiration . . . . .		55.30	4
Z403	Bone marrow aspiration . . . . .		23.60	
Z408	Bone marrow core biopsy (with biopsy needle) . . . . .		42.60	4
<b>Note:</b>	(1) Z408 may not be allowed with Z403 (Not the same as Z403.)			
	(2) Bone marrow interpretation — see L802 Laboratory Medicine Schedule			
Z430	Bone marrow transplantation (aspiration from donor and infusion into recipient)			
	— team benefit (I.O.P.) . . . . .	7	386.90	8
<b>Note:</b>	Z430 — bone marrow transplantation is not a benefit of OHIP for treatment of some conditions. Please refer to OHIP District Office for qualifying diagnoses.			
	<b>Excision</b>			
R905	Splenectomy — partial or complete . . . . .	7	328.00	7
	<b>LYMPH CHANNELS</b>			
	<b>Excision</b>			
R907	Cystic hygroma — unilateral . . . . .	4	232.15	6
	<b>Anastomosis</b>			
R846	Micro lympholympho or lymphovenous anastomosis . .	7	464.30	7
	<b>LYMPH NODES</b>			
	<b>Incision</b>			
Z410	Drainage of sub-fascial abscess (I.O.P.) . . . . .		50.50	4
	<b>Excision</b>			
R910	Neck — limited e.g. submandibular supra omohyoid .	6	184.25	6
R911	— radical . . . . .	6	409.00	8
R915	— modified radical including functional with preservation of spinal accessory nerve . . . . .	6	464.30	8
R912	Ileinguinal, radical resection . . . . .	6	328.00	8
	Axillary or inguinal nodes			
R913	— radical resection . . . . .	4	246.90	6
R914	— limited resection . . . . .	4	132.70	4
	<b>Biopsy I.O.P.</b>			
Z405	— cervical, axillary, inguinal . . . . .	4	42.60	4
Z406	— scalene . . . . .	4	84.75	4

SURGICAL PROCEDURES

OPERATIONS ON THE HAEMIC AND LYMPHATIC SYSTEMS

Code	LYMPH NODES - Cont'd	<u>Asst. Surg. Anaes.</u>		
			\$	
Z578	— multiple para-aortic lymph nodes . . . . .	6	50.50	6
	— percutaneous retroperitoneal			
Z407	— one group . . . . .	4	59.00	4
Z409	— two or more groups . . . . .	4	88.40	4
R916	Re-exploration of vascular graft and closure of lymph fistula in groin . . . . .	4	132.70	6



**SURGICAL PROCEDURES**

**OPERATIONS ON THE DIGESTIVE SYSTEM**

Code		Asst.	Surg.	Anaes.
	<b>ORAL CAVITY AND PHARYNX— to include naso-pharynx, oropharynx, hypopharynx except where otherwise specified</b>		<b>5</b>	
	<b>Incision</b>			
S001	Drainage of oropharyngeal abscess . . . . .		66.30	5
Z524	Drainage of lateral pharyngeal or deep neck abscess (external approach) . . . . .	3	110.55	4
Z506	Drainage of alveolar abscess, general anaesthetic (I.O.P.) . . . . .		25.80	4
Z507	Palate abscess (I.O.P.) . . . . .		25.80	4
Z501	Biopsy (I.O.P.) . . . . .		25.80	
Z537	— involving general anaesthetic . . . . .		55.30	4
	Tongue tie, release of — (I.O.P.)			
Z111	infant . . . . .		11.05	
Z112	child or adolescent — local anaesthetic . . . . .		11.05	
Z113	— general anaesthetic . . . . .		36.85	4
S031	<b>Palatal Fenestration . . . . .</b>		110.55	4
	<b>Excision</b>			
Z502	Excision of lesion (I.O.P.)—less than 2 cms. . . . .	3	36.85	4
S003	— 2 to 4 cms. . . . .	4	154.80	6
S006	— over 4 cms. . . . .	4	258.00	6
S004	Excision of ranula . . . . .	3	110.55	4
S005	Composite resection of primary tumour, e.g. mouth, tongue, tonsil or pharynx plus ipsilateral mandible . . . . .	10	353.80	12
E705	— with ipsilateral neck dissection, add . . . . .		173.20	
S050	<b>Cryotherapy for treatment of premalignant or malignant lesion(s) of oral cavity or sinuses</b>			
	— minor — initial . . . . .		62.60	4
S052	— intermediate . . . . .		110.55	4
S054	— major . . . . .		184.25	6
S018	Glossectomy — partial . . . . .	6	132.70	8
S019	— complete . . . . .	6	202.70	8
Z109	Wedge excision of lesion (I.O.P.) . . . . .		44.20	4
S020	Glossoplasty . . . . .	4	99.50	4
S023	Extraction of tooth (complete care) — single . . . . .		13.80	4
E700	— each additional tooth . . . . .		8.65	
S028	Dentigerous cyst . . . . .	4	47.90	4
S900	Basic units for anaesthesia with any unlisted dental surgical procedure performed by a dental or oral surgeon (see also OHIP Bulletin #4069) . . . . .			I.C.



## SURGICAL PROCEDURES

## OPERATIONS ON THE DIGESTIVE SYSTEM

		Asst.	Surg.	Anaes.
<b>Code</b>	<b>SALIVARY GLANDS AND DUCTS - Cont'd</b>		<b>\$</b>	
Z522	Excision small tumour (I.O.P.) . . . . .	4	36.85	4
	<b>Reconstruction</b>			
S049	Plastic repair of duct . . . . .	4	147.40	4
Z511	Dilation and/or probing of duct (I.O.P.) . . . . .		22.10	4
S057	Submandibular duct relocation . . . . .	6	261.60	6
	<b>LIPS</b>			
	<b>Incision</b>			
Z503	Biopsy (I.O.P.) . . . . .		25.80	4
	<b>Excision</b>			
S011	Wedge resection of lip — vermilion . . . . .	3	51.60	4
S010	Wedge resection of lip with plastic repair . . . . .	3	173.20	4
Z504	Excision of lesion (I.O.P.) . . . . .	3	44.20	4
S012	Lip shave — vermilionectomy . . . . .	3	147.40	4
	<b>Reconstruction</b>			
S013	Hare lip — unilateral . . . . .	6	250.60	8
S014	Reconstruction with lip switch flap . . . . .	6	316.90	8
S015	Complex reconstruction or revision of previous repair and excision (see Preamble, Part B, paragraph 25) . . . . .		I.C.	I.C.
	<b>OESOPHAGUS</b>			
<b>Note:</b>	For procedures on the Oesophagus, the following basic units for assistants and anaesthetists will apply except if a basic benefit is listed:			
S073	Cervical approach . . . . .	6		7
S074	Thoracic approach . . . . .	10		13
S075	Abdominal approach . . . . .	7		8
	<b>Endoscopies (I.O.P.)</b>			
Z515	Oesophagoscopy, with or without biopsy . . . . .		51.60	4
Z516	with removal of foreign body . . . . .		84.75	4
Z517	Oesophagoscopy with injection of varices — initial . . . . .		92.10	4
Z518	— subsequent within 30 days . . . . .		66.30	4
Z519	Oesophagoscopy with dilation . . . . .		99.50	4
Z520	Oesophago-bronchoscopy with or without biopsy . . . . .		95.80	6
Z567	Subsequent procedure (within three months following previous endoscopic procedure) . . . . .		55.30	6
Z399	Oesophagoscopy-gastroscopy with or without duodenoscopy — elective . . . . .		77.40	4
Z400	— for active bleeding . . . . .		84.75	4



## SURGICAL PROCEDURES

## OPERATIONS ON THE DIGESTIVE SYSTEM

	Asst.	Surg.	Anaes.
<b>Code</b>	<b>OESOPHAGUS - Cont'd</b>		
E701		5	
		23.20	
E698		73.70	
Z568	Subsequent procedure (within three months following previous endoscopic procedure) . . . . .		
		51.60	4
E702			
		11.05	
E703		36.85	
E799			
		18.40	
<b>Incision</b>			
<b>Oesophagostomy</b>			
S084		140.00	
S085		213.70	
<b>Intrathoracic oesophagus tube</b>			
S082		287.40	6
S083		213.70	6
S081		368.50	
S080			
		608.00	
<b>Excision</b>			
S087		339.00	
S088		272.70	
E699		25.80	
S089			
		722.30	17
S090		608.00	13
E730		368.50	4
<b>Repair</b>			
S161		398.00	
E758			
		147.40	
E699		25.80	
S100			
		504.80	
E758			
		147.40	
S091			
		375.90	
S092		482.70	

## SURGICAL PROCEDURES

## OPERATIONS ON THE DIGESTIVE SYSTEM

		Asst.	Surg.	Anaes.
	<b>OESOPHAGUS - Cont'd</b>		\$	
E744	— with gastroplasty, add (to S091 or S092) . . . . .		77.40	
E742	— When S091 or S092 with or without gastroplasty is done in conjunction with cholecystectomy and/or vagotomy with or without drainage procedures, add E742 (to S091, S092, with or without E744) for each additional procedure(s) performed . . . . .		147.40	
S095	Oesophageal stricture (Thal) — may include oesophageal hiatus hernia repair with or without gastroplasty . . . . .		434.80	
S096	Ruptured oesophagus, suture and drainage . . . . .		339.00	
S097	Oesophago-gastrostomy for by-pass (when sole procedure performed) . . . . .		361.10	
S098	Oesophageal bypass, abdomen to neck — with stomach . . . . .		537.60	
S099	— with colon or jejunum . . . . .		810.70	
	<b>Suture</b>			
S102	Closure of oesophago-tracheal fistula (includes oesophageal reconstruction and lengthening if necessary) . . . . .		416.40	
	<b>Dilation of Oesophagus (I.O.P.) — when sole procedure performed.</b>			
Z529	Passive (bougie) — initial session . . . . .		27.60	
Z530	— repeat session (within three months following previous dilation) . . . . .		18.40	
Z525	Pneumatic . . . . .		73.70	
Z523	With rigid dilators guided over a string or wire . . . . .		36.85	
Z531	Repeat dilations during the same admission . . . . .		18.40	
	<b>STOMACH</b>			
	<b>Endoscopies (I.O.P.)</b>			
Z527	Gastroscopy (with or without biopsy or photography) . . . . .		51.60	4
Z547	Gastroscopy with removal of foreign body . . . . .		70.00	4
Z528	Subsequent (within three months following previous gastroscopy) . . . . .		44.20	4
	<b>Incision</b>			
S116	Gastrotomy — with removal of tumour or foreign body . . . . .	6	202.70	7
E731	— with suture of bleeding peptic ulcer, add . . . . .		55.30	2
S117	Pyloromyotomy (Ramstedt's) . . . . .	5	206.40	10
S118	Gastrostomy . . . . .	6	162.10	7
E697	— with repair of Mallory Weis laceration, add . . . . .		95.80	

## SURGICAL PROCEDURES

## OPERATIONS ON THE DIGESTIVE SYSTEM

Code		Asst. Surg. Anaes.		
			\$	
	<b>STOMACH - Cont'd</b>			
E707	— when done with another intra-abdominal procedure .....		42.70	
	<b>Excision</b>			
Z526	Biopsy — (Incisional) by gastrotomy (I.O.P.) .....		50.10	
Z533	— by intubation (I.O.P.) .....		23.95	
	<b>Gastrectomy</b>			
S122	Wedge resection for ulcer .....	7	232.15	7
E708	with vagotomy, add .....		55.30	
E713	with previous partial gastrectomy, add .....		92.10	
S123	Partial or subtotal — distal .....	7	423.90	8
S125	— proximal .....	7	464.30	8
E731	with suture of bleeding peptic ulcer, add .....		55.30	2
E708	with vagotomy, add .....		55.30	
E709	with cholecystectomy, add .....		70.00	
E706	with choledochotomy, add .....		81.10	
E711	after previous gastro-enterostomy, add .....		70.00	
E712	After previous vagotomy, and pyloroplasty, add .....		70.00	
E713	After previous partial gastrectomy, add .....		92.10	
S128	Total gastrectomy, with or without splenectomy .....	7	637.50	9
E709	— with cholecystectomy, add .....		70.00	
E706	— with choledochotomy, add .....		81.10	
S129	Conversion of previous gastrectomy to Roux-en-y .....	7	471.70	9
S131	Vagotomy — truncal or selective .....	7	246.90	7
S124	— highly selective (as sole procedure without pyloroplasty or gastroenterostomy) .....	7	324.30	7
S121	Transabdominal vagotomy after previous vagotomy ..	7	280.10	8
S120	Gastric bypass or partition, for morbid obesity .....	7	416.40	10
	<b>Repair</b>			
S132	Pyloroplasty .....	7	232.15	7
S133	Pyloroplasty and vagotomy .....	7	353.80	7
E731	— with suture of bleeding peptic ulcer, add .....		55.30	2
S137	Pyloroplasty or gastroenterostomy plus vagotomy and cholecystectomy .....	7	515.90	8
E721	— with choledochotomy, add .....		81.10	1
S134	Gastroduodenostomy or gastrojejunostomy .....	7	232.15	7
E716	— either of above plus vagotomy add .....		114.20	
E711	— after previous gastroenterostomy, add .....		70.00	
E721	— with choledochotomy, add .....		81.10	1
	<b>Suture</b>			
S138	Closure of gastrotomy or other external fistula of stomach .....	5	199.00	6
S139	Gastrorrhapy (for perforated ulcer or wound) .....	6	206.40	7



## SURGICAL PROCEDURES

## OPERATIONS ON THE DIGESTIVE SYSTEM

		Asst.	Surg.	Anaes.
<b>Code</b>	<b>STOMACH - Cont'd</b>		<b>\$</b>	
S140	Closure of gastrocolic fistula . . . . .	7	386.90	7
	<b>Introduction</b>			
Z534	Gastric Cooling (I.O.P.) — ice water lavage of stomach . . . . .		19.50	
Z532	Gastric Cooling (I.O.P.) — oesophagogastric balloon, with alcohol coolant continuously recirculated . . . . .		64.85	4
	<b>INTESTINES (EXCEPT RECTUM)</b>			
	<b>Endoscopies (I.O.P.)</b>			
Z560	Duodenoscopy (not allowed if Z399 and Z400 performed on same patient within three months) . . . . .		66.30	4
Z561	— with cannulation of pancreatic and/or common bile duct (see also code Z558, page 185) . . . . .		147.40	4
Z749	Subsequent procedure (within three months following previous endoscopic procedure) . . . . .		51.60	4
Z555	Endoscopy — of sigmoid to descending colon . . . . .		38.70	4
E740	— to splenic flexure, add . . . . .		42.40	
E741	— to hepatic flexure, add . . . . .		22.10	
E747	— to caecum, add . . . . .		22.10	
E717	— if biopsy and/or coagulation of angiodysplastic lesion(s) (one or more), add . . . . .		18.40	
E749	— when Z555 rendered in private office, add . . . . .		11.80	
<b>Note:</b>	for sigmoidoscopy with rigid scope, see page 182			
Z570	Fulguration of polyp through colonoscope . . . . .		31.70	4
E719	— each additional polyp, add — (maximum of 4 additional polyps) . . . . .		15.80	
Z571	Excision of polyp through colonoscope . . . . .		103.20	4
E720	— each additional polyp, add — (maximum of 2 additional polyps) . . . . .		51.60	
	<b>Incision</b>			
	<b>Enterotomy</b>			
S149	Ileostomy . . . . .	6	246.90	7
S150	Small intestine — including excision of polypi or biopsy . . . . .	6	246.90	7
S151	Insertion of feeding enterostomy . . . . .	6	199.00	7
E737	— when done with another intra-abdominal procedure add . . . . .		50.10	
S154	Large intestine — including excision of polypi . . . . .	6	246.90	7
S155	Colonoscopy with laparotomy . . . . .	6	232.15	7
S156	Exteriorization of intestine (Mickulicz) . . . . .	6	232.15	6
S157	Colostomy . . . . .	6	246.90	6
S158	Caecostomy . . . . .	6	184.25	6

## SURGICAL PROCEDURES

## OPERATIONS ON THE DIGESTIVE SYSTEM

		Asst.	Surg.	Anaes.
	<b>INTESTINES (EXCEPT RECTUM) - Cont'd</b>		<b>\$</b>	
S160	Entero-enterostomy .....	6	246.90	7
	<b>Excision</b>			
S162	Local excision of lesion of intestine .....	6	246.90	7
Z750	Resection of exteriorized intestine (I.O.P.) .....	6	50.10	6
	Resection with anastomosis			
	Small intestine			
S164	duodenum .....	6	368.50	7
S165	other .....	6	346.40	7
	Small and large intestine			
S166	terminal ileum, caecum and ascending colon ....	7	409.00	7
S167	Large intestine — any portion .....	7	409.00	7
E714	Repair of entero-cutaneous fistula in conjunction with bowel resection, add .....		46.40	
S168	Ileostomy, subtotal colectomy .....	7	560.10	7
S169	Total colectomy with ileo-rectal anastomosis .....	9	655.90	9
S171	Left hemicolectomy with anterior resection or proctosigmoidectomy (anastomosis below peritoneal reflection and mobilization of splenic flexure) ....	7	560.10	7
S172	Total colectomy with mucosal proctectomy with ileal pouch, ileoanal anastomosis and loop ileostomy ....	9	1160.80	10
S170	Ileostomy plus total colectomy plus abdomino-perineal resection .....	9	773.85	10
S173	2-Surgeon team — abdominal .....	9	655.90	10
S174	— perineal .....		191.60	
E738	— with continent ileostomy, add to S168, S169, S170, S173 or S174 .....		257.95	
E718	Bowel resection following previous resection with anastomosis, or following S217, S213, S214 or S215, add .....		95.80	
Note:	E718 is not to be added to S181, S182, S185, S191, S192, S193 or S218.			
S188	Bowel resection without anastomosis (colostomy and mucous fistula) .....	6	364.80	6
S189	Intestinal bypass for morbid obesity .....	7	405.35	10
	<b>Intestinal Obstruction — one stage (if staged procedure, refer to Surgical Preamble, paragraph (3)).</b>			
S175	Without resection .....	6	309.50	6
S176	With entero-enterostomy .....	6	386.90	7
S177	With resection .....	6	456.90	7
S180	With enterotomy .....	6	346.40	7
S178	Intestinal atresia (newborn) .....	6	456.90	7
S179	Meconium ileus .....	6	456.90	7

## SURGICAL PROCEDURES

## OPERATIONS ON THE DIGESTIVE SYSTEM

Code		Asst. Surg. Anaes.		
		\$		
	<b>INTESTINES (EXCEPT RECTUM) - Cont'd</b>			
	<b>Repair</b>			
	Revision of ileostomy or colostomy			
S181	— skin level .....	5	73.70	5
S182	— full thickness .....	6	232.15	6
S192	Simple revision of continent ileostomy pouch .....	6	232.15	6
S191	Complete reconstruction of continent ileostomy to include valve repair .....	6	637.50	7
S193	Revision of standard ileostomy into continent ileostomy pouch .....	6	512.20	7
S183	Caecopexy or sigmoidopexy when sole procedure performed .....	5	154.90	6
	<b>Suture</b>			
S184	Suture of intestine .....	6	210.00	6
E721	— with choledochotomy, add .....		81.10	1
	Closure of colostomy or enterostomy			
S185	— with or without resection and/or anastomosis ...	6	246.90	7
S187	Plication of small intestine for adhesions .....	6	353.80	7
Note:	For division or removal of adhesions only, use S312.			
	<b>Manipulation (I.O.P.)</b>			
Z538	Reduction of prolapse .....		16.95	4
Z539	Dilation of gastrostomy enterostomy, colostomy, etc. ...		16.95	4
Z540	Intubation of small intestine (therapeutic or diagnostic) with or without fluoroscopy .....		42.70	
E732	with biopsy, add .....		19.50	
	<b>MECKEL'S DIVERTICULUM</b>			
	<b>Excision</b>			
S194	Meckel's diverticulum .....	5	202.70	6
S159	— with small bowel resection .....		246.90	
	<b>MESENTERY</b>			
	<b>Excision</b>			
S195	Local excision of lesion .....	5	169.50	6
S199	Resection of mesentery .....	5	202.70	6
	<b>APPENDIX</b>			
	<b>Incision</b>			
S204	Drainage of abscess .....	5	158.45	6
	<b>Excision</b>			
S205	Appendectomy .....	5	169.50	6
S206	— with gross perforation and peritonitis .....	5	243.20	6



## SURGICAL PROCEDURES

## OPERATIONS ON THE DIGESTIVE SYSTEM

Code		Asst.	Surg.	Anaes.
	<b>RECTUM</b>			
	<b>Endoscopy (I.O.P.)</b>		5	
Z535	Sigmoidoscopy (with rigid scope), with or without anoscopy .....		25.05	4
Z536	— with biopsy .....		29.80	4
Z592	— with decompression of volvulus or reduction of obstructed Kock ileostomy .....		33.20	4
E746	When Z535, Z536 or Z592 rendered in private office, add .....		3.90	
	<b>Incision</b>			
	<b>Proctotomy</b>			
S210	— with exploration .....	4	70.00	4
S211	—with decompression (imperforate anus) .....	4	70.00	4
S212	—with drainage (perirectal abscess) .....	4	70.00	4
	<b>Excision</b>			
	<b>Proctectomy</b>			
S213	Anterior resection or proctosigmoidectomy (anastomosis below peritoneal reflection) .....	8	519.60	8
S214	Abdomino-perineal resection or pull through .....	8	626.45	10
	Two surgeon team			
S215	abdominal surgeon .....	8	519.60	10
S216	perineal surgeon .....		184.25	
S217	Hartmann procedure .....	8	423.80	9
S218	Colon reconstruction following Hartmann procedure (includes E718) .....	8	519.60	8
Z752	Biopsy of rectosigmoid for Hirschsprung's disease (I.O.P.) .....	3	55.30	4
E710	—each additional biopsy (to a maximum of three additional) .....		19.50	
S222	Presacral or trans-sacral proctotomy and excision of lesion .....	4	232.15	6
Z572	Electrocoagulation and/or excision of rectal carcinoma (I.O.P.)			
	— initial .....	3	95.80	4
Z573	— repeat .....	3	55.30	4
	Polyps or tumours of rectum or sigmoid (max. — 2 polyps any size or technique) (I.O.P.)			
Z753	— electrocoagulation — base under 2 cm .....		16.20	4
Z754	—excision — base under 2 cm .....	3	55.30	4
Z755	—electrocoagulation or excision base over 2 cm .....	3	95.80	4
Note:	For fulguration or excision of tumours through the colonoscope use codes Z570, Z571.			

## SURGICAL PROCEDURES

## OPERATIONS ON THE DIGESTIVE SYSTEM

	Asst.	Surg.	Anaes.
<b>Code</b>	<b>\$</b>		
	<b>RECTUM - Cont'd</b>		
	<b>Repair</b>		
S223	4	324.30	6
S224	4	199.00	4
	<b>Rectal prolapse</b>		
S225	3	158.45	4
S226	4	246.90	4
S227	6	372.20	8
S228	3	129.00	4
	<b>Suture</b>		
S229	4	153.45	4
	Closure of fistula		
S231	4	232.15	6
S225	5	298.50	6
	<b>Manipulation (I.O.P.)</b>		
Z541			
		38.70	4
Z756		25.05	
	<b>OPERATIONS ON THE ANUS</b>		
<b>Note:</b>	The benefits for excision, ligation, injection of haemorrhoids and treatment of intra or perianal condyloma accuminata include anoscopy.		
	<b>Endoscopy</b>		
Z543		4.20	
	<b>Incision</b>		
Z544		23.20	4
Z545		16.95	4
S241	3	59.00	4
S242	3	110.55	4
	<b>Excision</b>		
S246	3	77.40	4
S247			
	3	154.80	4
<b>Note:</b>	Includes dilation/injection of anal sphincter and removal of anal polyp.		
Z565			
		63.75	4

## SURGICAL PROCEDURES

## OPERATIONS ON THE DIGESTIVE SYSTEM

		Asst.	Surg.	Anaes.
<b>Code</b>	<b>OPERATIONS ON THE ANUS - Cont'd</b>		<b>S</b>	
Z546	Barron ligation(s) (I.O.P.) (not to exceed 6 in any one year) .....		18.40	
Z566	Barron ligation(s) plus cryotherapy (I.O.P.) (not to exceed 6 in any one year) .....		23.20	
S249	Local excision for malignancy .....	3	103.20	4
Z757	Excision of benign anal lesion(s) (I.O.P.) .....	3	27.30	4
S251	Fistula-in-ano .....	3	154.80	4
	<b>Introduction (I.O.P.)</b>			
Z575	Haemorrhoid injections (Maximum 6 in any one year)		18.40	
Z576	Injections for anal fissure .....		23.95	4
	<b>Repair</b>			
S253	Low imperforate anus repair .....	7	302.20	7
S260	High imperforate anus repair (supra/levator) .....	7	626.45	7
S256	Excision of scar, for stenosis .....	3	88.40	4
S257	Anoplasty, for stenosis .....	4	199.00	4
S258	Repair of anal sphincter .....	4	199.00	4
S259	Repair of anal sphincter and ano-rectal ring .....	4	239.50	4
	<b>Destruction (I.O.P.)</b>			
Z548	Cauterization of fissure .....		23.20	4
	Fulguration of condylomata			
Z549	— local anaesthetic .....		21.40	
Z758	— general anaesthetic .....	3	50.10	4
	<b>Manipulation</b>			
Z550	Dilation of anal sphincter (I.O.P.) .....		7.70	4
S248	Peter Lord procedure (includes sigmoidoscopy and dilation of anus) .....		33.20	4
	<b>LIVER</b>			
	<b>Incision (I.O.P.)</b>			
Z554	Biopsy, incisional .....		47.90	
Z551	Biopsy, needle .....		45.70	4
	<b>Excision</b>			
	<b>Hepatectomy</b>			
S269	Local excision of lesion .....	7	232.15	7
S275	Partial lobectomy .....	8	394.30	8
S270	Left lateral segmental excision (through falciform ligament) .....	12	603.00	12
S267	Complete left or right lobectomy .....	12	854.40	12
S271	Extended right lobectomy (through falciform ligament) .....	12	884.40	12



**SURGICAL PROCEDURES**

**OPERATIONS ON THE DIGESTIVE SYSTEM**

		Asst.	Surg.	Anaes.
	<b>LIVER - Cont'd</b>		<b>\$</b>	
S272	Laparotomy, cholangiogram and biopsy (neonatal jaundice) .....	6	246.90	6
	<b>Repair</b>			
S273	Marsupialization and/or decompression of cyst(s) or abscess(es) .....	7	232.15	7
E715	—more than three cysts or abscesses, add .....		50.10	
	<b>BILIARY TRACT</b>			
<b>Notes:</b>	(1)When the common bile duct is examined during abdominal surgery, no additional benefit over and above the surgical benefit may be claimed for choledochoscopy or for cholangiogram.			
	(2)Biliary tract endoscopy includes examination of stomach and duodenum (i.e. Z558 or Z559 may not be claimed with Z560 or Z561).			
	(3)No claim should be made for cholecystectomy with hepatic lobectomy (S271, S267).			
Z558	Manipulation and/or removal of common bile duct stones with or without sphincterotomy (see also code Z561, page 179) .....		262.70	5
Z559	Subsequent procedure (within three months following previous endoscopic procedure) .....		92.10	5
Z556	Insertion of endobiliary prosthesis — first one .....		55.30	
Z557	— each additional (max. of 3) .....		29.50	
Z593	Nasobiliary catheter insertion .....		36.80	
	<b>Drainage</b>			
S233	Percutaneous transhepatic catheter drainage of obstructed bile ducts, including daily supervision and including percutaneous cholangiogram and catheterization to duodenum if achieved .....		176.90	
S234	— replacement of catheter in above .....		35.00	
Z542	Intubation of bile duct for obstruction (I.O.P.) .....		46.40	
Z562	Biliary duct calculus manipulation and/or removal via T-tube tract (I.O.P.) — when sole procedure performed .....		77.40	7
	<b>Incision</b>			
S278	Cholecystostomy .....	7	250.60	7
S276	Choledochotomy .....	7	423.90	8
E704	— with choledochoscopy, add .....		19.20	
S280	Transduodenal sphincterotomy and choledochotomy ..	7	597.00	9
S281	Choledochoduodenostomy or choledochoenterostomy or choledochocholedochostomy .....	7	501.20	9

## SURGICAL PROCEDURES

## OPERATIONS ON THE DIGESTIVE SYSTEM

		Asst.	Surg.	Anaes.
	<b>BILIARY TRACT - Cont'd</b>		<b>\$</b>	
S282	Cholecystogastrostomy .....	7	302.20	7
S283	Cholecystoenterostomy .....	7	302.20	7
E743	— with enteroenterostomy, add (to S281, S283) ...		103.20	
S285	Intrahepatic choledochenterostomy (anastomosis above the common duct bifurcation) .....	9	619.10	12
	<b>Excision</b>			
S287	Cholecystectomy .....	7	316.90	7
E721	— with choledochotomy, add .....		81.10	1
E722	— with transduodenal sphincterotomy, add .....		110.65	1
E728	— with truncal or selective vagotomy, add .....		114.20	
E729	— with highly selective vagotomy, add .....		191.60	
S291	Choledochectomy for tumour .....	8	254.30	8
	(for reconstruction, refer to S281)			
	<b>Repair</b>			
S292	Common duct stricture dissection and/or resection ...	7	129.00	10
	(for reconstruction, refer to S281)			
S293	Biliary duct atresia, infant (see Preamble, Part B, paragraph 25) .....	8	I.C.	12
	<b>PANCREAS</b>			
Z762	Biopsy, needle (I.O.P.) .....		55.30	
	<b>Incision</b>			
Z577	Biopsy, incisional (I.O.P.) .....		81.10	7
S297	Drainage of acute pancreatitis or abscess or marsupialization of cyst(s) .....	7	232.15	7
	<b>Excision</b>			
	<b>Pancreatotomy</b>			
S298	Complete with splenectomy .....	9	884.40	13
S300	“Whipple type” procedure .....	9	884.40	13
S301	Local complete excision of tumour or lesion .....	8	324.30	8
S309	Distal — body, tail and splenectomy with or without anastomosis .....	9	678.00	11
	<b>Repair</b>			
S305	Pancreatic cyst — gastrostomy .....	7	398.00	8
S306	— duodenostomy .....	8	398.00	8
S307	— jejunostomy .....	8	398.00	8
S304	Lateral pancreaticoduodenostomy or anastomosis of filleted pancreatic duct to intestine (Puestow) .....	9	541.70	10

**SURGICAL PROCEDURES**

**OPERATIONS ON THE DIGESTIVE SYSTEM**

	<u>Asst.</u>	<u>Surg.</u>	<u>Anaes.</u>
<b>Code</b>	<b>ABDOMEN, PERITONEUM AND OMENTUM</b>		
<b>Notes:</b>	<b>\$</b>		
	(1) When the laparoscope is used as a means of entrance to perform an intra abdominal procedure, no extra benefit for laparoscopy may be claimed.		
	(2) When an exploratory laparotomy is performed followed by a colostomy through another incision in the abdomen, the colostomy should be claimed at 100% and the laparotomy at 85% of the listed benefit.		
	<b>Paracentesis (I.O.P.)</b>		
Z590		Aspiration for diagnostic sample . . . . .	16.95
Z591		Aspiration with therapeutic drainage with or without diagnostic sample . . . . .	30.95 4
E724		Administration of chemotherapy or sclerosing agent, add . . . . .	7.40
Z763		Paracentesis with lavage for diagnosis (I.O.P.) . . . . .	25.90 4
	<b>Incision</b>		
Z563		Needle biopsy of peritoneum (I.O.P.) . . . . .	25.90
Z564		Open lavage of peritoneal cavity for diagnosis without manual exploration of peritoneal cavity (I.O.P.) . . . . .	50.10 4
S312		Laparotomy, with or without biopsy (except biopsies of stomach, liver, pancreas and multiple para-aortic lymph nodes) . . . . .	6 169.50 6
<b>Note:</b>	S312 — Use for division or removal of adhesions, if no other abdominal surgery performed. — may not be claimed with other intra-abdominal procedures (except for I.O.P.)		
E745		Insertion of tubes and post-operative continuous peritoneal lavage — when combined with any other abdominal procedure, add . . . . .	63.75
S321	6	Laparotomy for acute trauma . . . . .	232.15 6
E733		with repair of intestine, single — add . . . . .	95.80 3
E734		multiple and/or with resection, add . . . . .	143.70 3
E735	2	with splenectomy, (partial or complete), add . . . . .	191.60 3
E723	2	with repair of lacerated spleen, add . . . . .	129.00 3
E736	2	with repair of lacerated liver, add . . . . .	129.00 3
E739	2	with repair of diaphragm, add . . . . .	91.10 2
	<b>Peritoneal abscess</b>		
S313	7	Subphrenic . . . . .	246.90 7
S314	6	Abdominal . . . . .	169.50 6
Z569		Pelvic abscess, incision drainage — rectal or vaginal approach (I.O.P.) . . . . .	81.10 4
Z594		Percutaneous abdominal abscess drainage including daily supervision . . . . .	154.80



## SURGICAL PROCEDURES

## OPERATIONS ON THE DIGESTIVE SYSTEM

Code	ABDOMEN, PERITONEUM AND OMENTUM - Cont'd	Asst. Surg. Anaes.		
		S		
Z595	Replacement of drainage catheter in abdominal recess . . . . .		29.50	
Z596	Abscess drainage check . . . . .		14.70	
Z574	Removal of infected sutures from abdominal wall or re-exploration of wound for bleeding — general anaesthetic (I.O.P.) . . . . .	4	63.75	4
S311	Umbilical vein intra-abdominal dissection and catheterization (for newborn see pg. 88) . . . . .	6	154.80	6
S320	Insertion of antabuse into abdominal wall . . . . .		38.70	
	Insertion of peritoneo-jugular shunt for ascites			
S203	— primary . . . . .	7	191.60	7
S209	— revision . . . . .	7	132.70	7
	<b>Excision</b>			
S316	Excision of full thickness abdominal wall tumour and primary closure (see Preamble, Part B, paragraph 25) . . . . .		I.C.	6
S317	Umbilectomy — plastic . . . . .	4	73.70	4
S318	Panniculectomy (requires O.H.I.P. authorization (see Surgical Preamble, paragraph 17) . . . . .	6	287.40	6
E748	— with repair of umbilical hernia, add . . . . .		70.00	
Note:	S318 includes any necessary diastasis repair.			
S319	Mesenteric cyst . . . . .	6	221.10	6
	<b>Endoscopy</b>			
	Peritoneoscopy, culdoscopy or laparoscopy (I.O.P.)			
Z552	— without biopsy . . . . .	4	73.70	6
Z553	— with biopsy and/or lysis of adhesions and/or removal of foreign body . . . . .	4	95.80	6
	<b>Repair</b>			
S325	Omentopexy, sole operative procedure . . . . .	6	158.45	6
	<b>Herniotomy</b>			
	Inguinal or femoral — single			
S326	— infants and children, with or without hydrocoele repair . . . . .	4	169.50	4
S324	— adolescents and adults . . . . .	4	191.60	4
S328	Unilateral with exploration of other side, infants and children . . . . .	4	221.10	4
	Strangulated or incarcerated			
S329	— without resection of bowel . . . . .	4	254.30	4
S330	— with resection of bowel . . . . .	6	456.90	7

SURGICAL PROCEDURES

OPERATIONS ON THE DIGESTIVE SYSTEM

Code	ABDOMEN, PERITONEUM AND OMENTUM - Cont'd	Asst. Surg. Anaes.		
		\$		
S331	Inguinal and femoral same side . . . . .	4	261.60	4
E727	Hydrocoele repair, add to S324, S329, S330 or S331 — not applicable to infants or children . . . . .		44.20	
S332	Umbilical — Adolescent or adult . . . . .	4	206.40	4
S333	— Child (operative) . . . . .	4	154.80	4
E756	— with resection of strangulated hernia, add . . . . .		73.70	
E757	— without resection of strangulated hernia, add . . . . .		36.85	
	Omphalocele and gastrochisis			
S334	— one stage repair . . . . .	7	246.90	7
	Multiple staged repair			
S335	(a) Gross method or Silon mesh . . . . .	7	246.90	7
S336	(b) Second stage repair (completion of abdominal wall closure) . . . . .	7	246.90	7
	Diaphragmatic/morgagni, other than oesophageal hernia			
S337	One stage procedure — trans-abdominal . . . . .	7	339.00	9
S338	Trans-thoracic . . . . .	9	339.00	13
S339	Second stage and abdominal closure . . . . .	4	199.00	9
S340	Ventral — post-operative . . . . .	6	246.90	6
S344	Massive incisional hernia . . . . .	6	283.70	6
S345	Massive sliding inguinal hernia . . . . .	6	232.15	6
E725	Recurrent — all types, excepting oesophageal, add . . . . .	2	59.00	2
E726	Repeat recurrent inguinal hernia (more than 2 repairs), add to S324, S326, S329, S330 or S331 . . . . .	2	103.20	2
S342	Epigastric . . . . .	4	158.45	4
	Suture			
S343	Secondary closure for evisceration (when sole abdominal operative procedure) . . . . .	6	184.25	6

## SURGICAL PROCEDURES

OPERATIONS ON THE UROGENITAL SYSTEM  
OPERATIONS ON THE URINARY SYSTEM

Code		Asst.	Surg.	Anaes.
	<b>KIDNEY AND PERINEPHRIUM</b>		<b>S</b>	
<b>Notes:</b>	(1) No additional claim should be made for nephroscopy when done at the time of pyelolithotomy or nephrolithotomy.			
	(2) In a routine surgical approach to the kidney and related procedures, no additional claim should be made for rib resection carried out for access purposes.			
	(3) When the kidney has been operated on more than one month previously, the fee for the second surgery may be increased by <del>5670</del> (E752)			
	<b>Incision</b>			
Z601	Renal biopsy(s), unilateral, needle (I.O.P.) . . . . .		60.40	4
S401	Drainage of kidney abscess . . . . .	7	217.40	7
S402	Drainage of perinephric abscess . . . . .	7	142.20	7
S403	Exploration of renal and peri-renal tissues (with or without biopsy or unroofing of cyst) . . . . .	7	235.80	7
<b>Note:</b>	Use S403 for open renal biopsy. May not be claimed in addition to nephrectomy.			
	<b>Nephrotomy</b>			
S404	— with drainage — nephrostomy — when sole operative procedure . . . . .	7	235.80	7
S405	— with removal of calculus . . . . .	7	316.70	7
Z600	— change of nephrostomy tube (I.O.P.) . . . . .		23.60	
S406	Transection of aberrant renal vessels — sole operative procedure . . . . .	7	250.60	7
S407	Pyelotomy — with drainage . . . . .	7	250.60	7
S408	— with removal of calculus . . . . .	7	291.10	7
S409	— with diversion of urine . . . . .	7	305.85	7
	<b>Excision</b>			
S410	Calycectomy with diversion of urine . . . . .	7	335.30	7
S411	Partial or hemi-nephrectomy . . . . .	7	353.80	7
S423	Partial or hemi-nephrectomy with total ureterectomy . . . . .	7	386.90	7
	<b>Nephrectomy</b>			
S412	— ectopic kidney . . . . .	7	305.85	7
S413	— lumbar . . . . .	7	305.85	7
S415	— transperitoneal . . . . .	7	346.40	7
S416	— thoraco-abdominal or radical nephrectomy . . . . .	9	445.90	13
S417	— with gland dissection . . . . .	9	464.30	13
S418	— with incision and repair of inferior vena cava for removal of tumour thrombus (see Preamble, Part B, paragraph 22) . . . . .	I.C.	I.C.	I.C.
S419	Nephro-ureterectomy, total, without resection of uretero-vesical junction . . . . .	7	346.40	10



**SURGICAL PROCEDURES**

**OPERATIONS ON THE UROGENITAL SYSTEM  
OPERATIONS ON THE URINARY SYSTEM**

Code		Asst.	Surg.	Anaes.
	<b>KIDNEY AND PERINEPHRIUM - Cont'd</b>		<b>\$</b>	
S420	Nephro-ureterectomy, total, with resection of uretero-vesical junction . . . . .	7	390.60	10
S421	Excision of stenosed renal artery with reimplanation or homograft . . . . .	7	519.60	15
	<b>Repair</b>			
S422	Pyeloplasty (with or without nephropexy) . . . . .	7	346.40	7
E754	— with removal of calculus, add . . . . .		39.10	
S426	Nephropexy — when sole operative procedure . . . . .	7	250.60	7
S428	Symphysiotomy, for horseshoe kidney with or without nephropexy and associated procedures . . . . .	7	291.10	7
	<b>Suture</b>			
S429	Ruptured or lacerated kidney — repair or removal . . .	7	291.10	7
S430	Removal of staghorn calculus filling renal pelvis and calyces to include x-ray control . . . . .	7	434.80	9
	<b>Extra Renal Procedures</b>			
S431	Excision of retroperitoneal tumour . . . . .	7	250.60	7
S432	Exploration retroperitoneal tumour . . . . .	7	173.20	7
S433	Sacro-coccygeal teratoma . . . . .	6	291.10	6
	<b>Renal Transplantation Procedures:</b> (submit on recipient's claim) These benefits do not include immuno-suppressive therapy which is on a "fee for service" basis.			
S435	Kidney transplant (surgical team benefit) . . . . .		788.60	13
S434	Kidney re-transplant (surgical team benefit) . . . . .		943.40	13
S436	Donor nephrectomy — surgical team benefit, unilateral or bilateral (to include renal perfusion with hypothermia) . . . . .	7	305.85	8
E753	— live donor, add . . . . .		87.00	
Note:	For nephrological components of the above, see Diagnostic and Therapeutic Procedures.			
S437	Renal autotransplantation . . . . .		589.60	10
	<b>URETER</b>			
	<b>Endoscopic Procedures</b>			
S470	Cystoscopy with manipulation and/or removal of calculus and retrograde pyelogram if required . . . . .		158.45	4
	<b>Incision</b>			
S442	Peri-ureteral abscess . . . . .	6	142.20	6

## SURGICAL PROCEDURES

OPERATIONS ON THE UROGENITAL SYSTEM  
OPERATIONS ON THE URINARY SYSTEM

Code		Asst.	Surg.	Anaes.
		S		
	<b>URETER - Cont'd</b>			
	Ureterotomy, abdominal or vaginal exploratory or for drainage			
S443	— upper 2/3 .....	6	173.20	6
S444	— lower 1/3 .....	6	250.60	6
	with removal of calculus			
S445	— upper 2/3 .....	6	246.90	6
S446	— lower 1/3 .....	6	316.90	6
	where ureter has been previously opened			
S447	— upper 2/3 .....	6	291.10	6
S448	— lower 1/3 .....	6	346.40	6
	<b>Excision</b>			
S449	Ureterectomy — including uretero-vesical junction ...	6	291.10	7
S450	— other .....	6	217.40	7
	<b>Repair</b>			
S451	Uretero-vesical anastomosis or re-implantation			
	unilateral .....	6	291.10	8
S561	Re-implantation of ureter with extensive tapering .....	6	434.80	8
S562	Bifid ureter .....	6	316.90	8
S452	Uretero-ileal conduit .....	6	519.60	9
S453	Uretero-ileal conduit with total cystectomy .....	9	825.40	15
S454	Uretero-ileal conduit with ureterectomy and ileal replacement .....	6	589.60	7
	Uretero-intestinal anastomosis or transplant			
S455	— unilateral .....	6	217.40	6
S462	— bilateral .....	6	291.10	6
S456	— bilateral with cystectomy, one stage .....	9	648.60	13
S457	Uretero-ureterostomy .....	6	364.80	8
S458	Ureterostomy — cutaneous — unilateral .....	6	173.20	6
S463	— with lower third ureterotomy .....	6	250.60	6
S459	Uretero-vaginal fistula .....	6	375.90	6
S460	Ureterolysis for peri-ureteral fibrosis unilateral .....	6	291.10	6
S461	Ureteroplasty (Hutch) — unilateral .....	6	217.40	6
S427	Bladder flap (Baori) — to include re-implantation of ureter .....	6	331.65	6
	<b>Suture</b>			
	Spontaneous or traumatic rupture or transection			
S465	— immediate — upper 2/3 .....	6	250.60	6
S466	— lower 1/3 .....	6	291.10	6
S467	— late repair — upper 2/3 .....	6	291.10	6
S468	— lower 1/3 .....	6	316.90	7

## SURGICAL PROCEDURES

OPERATIONS ON THE UROGENITAL SYSTEM  
OPERATIONS ON THE URINARY SYSTEM

		<u>Asst.</u>	<u>Surg.</u>	<u>Anaes.</u>
<b>Code</b>	<b>BLADDER</b>			<b>\$</b>
<b>Note:</b>	(1) No extra claim may be made for EUA when done at the time of cystoscopy.			
	(2) Visit benefits only, as applicable, may be claimed for changing a suprapubic tube.			
	(3) No additional claim should be made for suprapubic cystotomy when performed in the routine course of gynaecological surgery.			
	<b>Endoscopy — Cystoscopy</b>			
	<b>Diagnostic Procedures (I.O.P.)</b>			
Z606	Diagnostic with or without urethroscopy (Panendoscopy) . . . . .		48.60	4
Z607	Repeat within 30 days . . . . .		23.60	4
Z608	With catheterization of ureters with or without hydrodistension of the bladder, brush biopsy of bladder, collection of ureteral specimens, intravenous function test and retrograde injection of opaque media and calibration and/or dilatation of the ureter			
	— one or both sides . . . . .		59.00	4
Z610	With transurethral biopsy, brush biopsy of renal pelvis and/or ureter and/or insertion of ureteral stent . . .		66.30	4
Z612	With manometry (to include urethral pressure profile if required) . . . . .		56.70	4
Z613	With meatotomy or internal urethrotomy . . . . .		54.50	4
Z614	With meatotomy and retrograde pyelogram . . . . .		66.30	4
Z615	With needle biopsy of prostate . . . . .		70.75	4
	<b>Therapeutic Procedures</b>			
S492	With electrocoagulation — tumour(s) . . . . .		78.85	4
S493	— Hunner ulcer . . . . .		78.85	4
	With excision of tumour or tumours including base and adjacent muscles and electrocoagulation if necessary			
S494	Single tumour 1 to 2 cm. diameter . . . . .		180.60	4
S495	Single tumour over 2 cm. diameter . . . . .		291.10	4
S496	Multiple tumours . . . . .		291.10	4
S497	With resection bladder neck, female . . . . .		114.20	4
S498	With resection bladder neck, male . . . . .		217.40	5
S499	With electro surgical ureteral meatotomy . . . . .		114.20	4
S500	With removal foreign body or calculus . . . . .		114.20	4
S501	With removal of ureteric catheter . . . . .		49.70	4
E751	With insertion of radioactive substance, in addition to associated procedures (Z606 to S500) . . . . .		36.85	



## SURGICAL PROCEDURES

OPERATIONS ON THE UROGENITAL SYSTEM  
OPERATIONS ON THE URINARY SYSTEM

Code	BLADDER - Cont'd	Asst. Surg. Anaes.		
		S		
S502	With secondary surgical evacuation of bladder clots and control of haemorrhage . . . . .		56.40	4
Note:	Z608 to S502 — "with" means the listed benefit includes the cystoscopy.			
<b>Introduction (I.O.P.)</b>				
Catheterization: acute retention, change of retention catheter or instillation of medication				
Z602	— office . . . . .		5.70	
Z603	— home . . . . .		10.70	
Z611	— hospital . . . . .		5.70	
U.V.C.	— change of suprapubic tube . . . . .		visit fees	
<b>Incision</b>				
Z605	Aspiration (I.O.P.) . . . . .		8.30	
S478	Cystotomy or cystostomy (see Note (3) page 196) . . . . .	5	142.20	5
S479	Cystotomy or cystostomy and electrocoagulation of tumour . . . . .	5	217.40	5
S480	Cystotomy with trochar and cannula and insertion of tube . . . . .		56.40	5
E750	— when done in conjunction with another procedure, add . . . . .		17.30	
S481	Cystolithotomy — when sole operative procedure . . . . .	5	173.20	5
S476	Cutaneous vesicostomy . . . . .	5	291.10	5
S477	Reduction cystoplasty (bladder plication) . . . . .	5	235.80	5
<b>Excision</b>				
Cystectomy				
S482	Partial for tumour or diverticulum (single or multiple) . . . . .	6	250.40	6
S483	— with re-implantation of ureter . . . . .	6	364.80	7
S490	— with re-implantation of ureters . . . . .	6	482.70	7
S484	Complete cystectomy, without transplant . . . . .	6	434.80	10
S485	— with uretero-intestinal transplant . . . . .	8	648.60	13
S453	— with uretero-ileal conduit . . . . .	9	825.40	15
S471	Excision of urachal cyst or sinus with or without umbilical hernia repair . . . . .	6	195.30	6
S487	Excision of urachus, repair of bladder and diversion of urine . . . . .	6	195.30	6
S488	Extrophy-excision of bladder and repair of abdominal wall, inclusive of graft . . . . .	6	142.20	6
S489	— above including bilateral ureterosigmoidostomy . . . . .	6	434.80	6

## SURGICAL PROCEDURES

OPERATIONS ON THE UROGENITAL SYSTEM  
OPERATIONS ON THE URINARY SYSTEM

Code		Asst.	Surg.	Anaes.
	<b>BLADDER - Cont'd</b>		<b>\$</b>	
S491	Plastic repair of extrophy using bladder and including skin flaps .....	6	434.80	6
	<b>Repair</b>			
S512	Repair of ruptured bladder .....	5	217.40	6
S513	Cystoplasty, using intestine .....	8	434.80	9
	Plastic repair of bladder neck			
S518	— child .....	5	217.40	5
S519	— adolescent or adult .....	5	291.10	5
S520	With diverticulectomy .....	5	364.80	7
	<b>Destruction</b>			
S521	Litholapaxy and removal of fragments .....		142.20	4
	<b>Suture</b>			
	Closure of fistula			
S522	External, suprapubic .....	4	173.20	4
S523	Vesico-vaginal — vaginal approach .....	4	294.80	6
S524	— transvesical approach — with or without omental flap ..	5	305.85	6
<b>Note:</b>	See also S734, S711 on page 205.			
S525	Vesico-rectal or vesico-sigmoid .....	5	298.60	6

## URETHRA

## Preamble

- (1) No charge should be made for pre-cystoscopy dilatation of the male urethra unless urethral stricture is the primary diagnosis. No charge should be made for dilation of the female urethra when done at the same time as cystoscopy.

	<b>Endoscopy</b>			
Z617	Urethroscopy — diagnostic (I.O.P.) .....		23.60	4
Z618	— with biopsy (I.O.P.) .....		51.60	4
S547	Removal of foreign body or calculus .....		114.20	4
	<b>Incision</b>			
Z616	Biopsy of urethra (without endoscopy) (I.O.P.) .....		15.80	4
S530	Urethrotomy — external .....	3	142.20	4
S532	— transurethral (visual) .....	3	217.40	4
S531	Urethrostomy .....	3	142.20	4

## SURGICAL PROCEDURES

OPERATIONS ON THE UROGENITAL SYSTEM  
OPERATIONS ON THE URINARY SYSTEM

Code	URETHRA - Cont'd	Asst. Surg. Anaes.		
		\$		
Z604	Meatotomy and plastic repair (I.O.P.) . . . . .		21.00	4
S533	For extravasation of urine with multiple drainage . . . . .	3	142.20	4
S534	— above with external urethrotomy or cystotomy . . . . .	3	217.40	4
Z609	Peri-urethral abscess (I.O.P.) . . . . .		21.00	4
	<b>Excision</b>			
S536	Caruncle . . . . .	3	56.40	4
S537	Urethral papilloma, single or multiple . . . . .		56.40	4
S541	Diverticulectomy — male or female . . . . .	3	173.20	4
S542	Posterior urethral valve . . . . .	4	173.20	4
S543	Prolapse urethra, excision . . . . .	3	56.40	4
S544	Urethrectomy — radical . . . . .	4	142.20	4
	<b>Repair</b>			
S548	Urethral sling . . . . .	4	250.60	4
S549	Retropubic urethropexy (e.g. Marshall Marchetti, Burch) for stress incontinence — primary procedure . . . . .	4	204.90	5
S546	— repeat procedure for failed retropubic or vaginal surgery for stress incontinence . . . . .	4	235.80	6
Note:	See also S731-S733, page 207.			
S559	Prosthetic procedure for urinary incontinence (e.g. Kauffman, Rosen type, etc.) . . . . .	3	250.60	5
S560	— where perineum has been previously operated on for incontinence . . . . .	3	291.10	5
S563	— removal of perineal incontinence prosthesis . . . . .	3	95.10	4
	<b>Urethroplasty</b>			
	1st stage —			
S545	— posterior . . . . .	4	250.60	6
S550	— anterior . . . . .	4	189.40	4
S558	2nd stage — . . . . .	4	154.00	4
S535	One stage repair (to include skin graft if necessary) . . . . .	4	250.60	6
	<b>Suture</b>			
S551	Rupture, anterior urethra (diversion of urine extra) . . . . .	4	114.20	4
S552	Posterior urethra — immediate repair . . . . .	4	291.10	4
S553	— late repair . . . . .	4	364.80	5
	<b>Fistula</b>			
S554	Penile urethra (diversion of urine extra) . . . . .		60.80	4
S555	Perineal urethra . . . . .	4	217.40	4
S556	Recto-urethral with diversion, colostomy and closure of colostomy . . . . .	6	364.80	7
	<b>Destruction</b>			
S557	Urethro-vesicoiysis — when sole operative procedure . . . . .	3	142.20	4
S564	Transurethral incision or resection of external sphincter (when sole operative procedure) . . . . .		217.40	4



SURGICAL PROCEDURES

OPERATIONS ON THE UROGENITAL SYSTEM  
OPERATIONS ON THE URINARY SYSTEM

Code	URETHRA - Cont'd	Asst. Surg. Anaes.		
		5		
	<b>Manipulation (I.O.P.)</b>			
<b>Note:</b>	No claim should be made for pre-cystoscopy dilation of the male urethra unless urethral stricture is the primary diagnosis. No claim should be made for dilation of the female urethra when done at the same time as cystoscopy.			
	Dilation of stricture, male (Passage of Sounds)			
Z621	— local anaesthetic . . . . .		7.20	
Z619	— general anaesthetic . . . . .		34.60	4
Z622	Dilation of urethra, female . . . . .		3.70	
Z620	— under general anaesthetic . . . . .		27.60	4

## SURGICAL PROCEDURES

## OPERATIONS ON THE MALE GENITAL SYSTEM

Code		Asst. Surg. Anaes.	
		S	
	<b>PENIS</b>		
	<b>Incision — Slit of prepuce (complete care)</b>		
S567	Newborn .....		9.60
S568	Infant .....		14.20 4
S569	Adult or child .....		19.90 4
	<b>Excision</b>		
S570	Circumcision — newborn (complete care) .....		23.60
S571	— infant .....		34.60 4
S572	— adult or child .....	3	56.40 4
Z702	Biopsy (I.O.P.) .....		15.80 4
	<b>Amputation</b>		
S574	Partial .....	4	114.20 4
S575	Partial with inguinal glands 1 or 2 stages .....	4	291.10 5
S576	Radical with inguinal and femoral glands 1 or 2 stages .....	6	364.80 7
Z701	Condylomata (I.O.P.)		
	— local anaesthetic .....		21.70
Z767	— general anaesthetic .....		51.60 4
S599	Excision plaque for Peyronies disease .....	4	137.80 4
	— where grafting is necessary, add appropriate skin graft benefit.		
	<b>Repair</b>		
S577	Epispadias .....	3	217.40 4
	<b>Hypospadias</b>		
S578	One stage repair .....	4	217.40 4
S579	Chordee repair .....	4	142.20 4
S580	Plastic reconstruction, urethra .....	4	217.40 4
S581	Closure urethro-cutaneous fistula .....		60.80 4
S597	Penile prosthesis for impotence .....	4	202.70 4
E755	— with inflatable prosthesis .....		36.85
S588	Surgical removal of prosthesis .....	4	73.70 4
	<b>TESTIS</b>		
	<b>Incision</b>		
Z703	Abscess (I.O.P.) .....		36.85 4
Z704	Biopsy (I.O.P.) — single .....		36.85 4
Z705	— bilateral .....		55.30 4
Z706	— with vasography (see also page 81) .....		78.85 4
S589	Orchidectomy — unilateral .....	3	114.20 4
S590	Radical removal lymph nodes for testicular tumour ..	6	364.80 8
S598	Radical orchidectomy for malignancy — unilateral ...	3	154.00 4

## SURGICAL PROCEDURES

## OPERATIONS ON THE MALE GENITAL SYSTEM

Code		Asst.	Surg.	Anaes.
		\$		
	<b>TESTIS - Cont'd</b>			
	<b>Repair</b>			
S591	Orchidopexy, any type, one or two stages to include hernia repair where required . . . . .	4	217.40	4
S592	— second stage (Torek) repair . . . . .		36.85	4
S593	Exploration for undescended testicle, without orchidopexy . . . . .	4	173.20	4
S594	Reduction of torsion of testis or appendix testis and repair . . . . .	3	154.00	4
S595	Ruptured testicle . . . . .	3	114.20	4
S596	Insertion of testicular prosthesis . . . . .	3	114.20	4
	<b>EPIDIDYMIS</b>			
	<b>Incision</b>			
Z707	Abscess (I.O.P.) . . . . .		36.85	4
	<b>Excision</b>			
S601	Spermatocoele or spermatic granuloma . . . . .	3	114.20	4
S602	Epididymectomy — unilateral . . . . .	3	114.20	4
	<b>Repair</b>			
S606	Anastomosis Epididymovasostomy — unilateral . . . . .	3	114.20	4
	<b>TUNICA VAGINALIS</b>			
	<b>Incision</b>			
Z708	Hydrocoele aspiration (I.O.P.) . . . . .		10.70	
	<b>Excision</b>			
S611	Hydrocoele — unilateral . . . . .	4	114.20	4
Note:	When done with hernia repair use E727.			
	<b>SCROTUM</b>			
	<b>Incision</b>			
	Abscess or haematocoele (I.O.P.)			
Z709	— local anaesthetic . . . . .		12.90	
Z768	— general anaesthetic . . . . .		36.85	4
S616	— and exploration — unilateral . . . . .	3	56.40	4
	<b>Excision</b>			
S618	Resection of scrotum . . . . .	3	142.20	4
	<b>Suture</b>			
S619	Trauma — laceration — depending on extent and complications (see Preamble, Part B, paragraph 25)			I.C. I.C.



**SURGICAL PROCEDURES**

**OPERATIONS ON THE MALE GENITAL SYSTEM**

Code		Asst. Surg. Anaes.		
		\$		
<b>SCROTUM - Cont'd</b>				
<b>VAS DEFERENS</b>				
<b>Incision</b>				
Z710	Vasography (I.O.P.) .....		36.85	4
<b>Repair</b>				
S624	Anastomosis, unilateral .....	3	142.20	4
S625	— including biopsy and vasography .....	3	173.20	4
<b>Suture</b>				
S626	Ligation — uni or bilateral (vasectomy) .....	3	70.75	4
<b>SPERMATIC CORD</b>				
<b>Excision</b>				
S630	Hydrocoele — single .....	3	114.20	4
Note:	When done with hernia repair use E727.			
S631	Varicocele (abdominal or scrotal approach) — single .....	3	114.20	4
<b>SEMINAL VESICLES</b>				
<b>Incision</b>				
Z711	Abscess (I.O.P.) .....		78.85	4
<b>Excision</b>				
S636	Vesiculectomy .....	3	364.80	4
<b>PROSTATE</b>				
Note:	A T.U.R. followed within 10 days by a bilateral orchidectomy because of carcinoma of the prostate should be claimed in accordance with paragraph (3) of the Surgical Preamble.			
<b>Incision</b>				
Z712	Biopsy, needle (I.O.P.) .....		51.60	4
Z713	— with drainage abscess (I.O.P.) .....	3	60.40	4
S644	Biopsy, perineal, open operation .....	3	142.20	4
<b>Removal of calculus (with or without biopsy)</b>				
S642	— perineal .....	4	291.10	4
S643	— retropubic .....	4	291.10	4

**SURGICAL PROCEDURES**

**OPERATIONS ON THE MALE GENITAL SYSTEM**

Code	PROSTATE - Cont'd Excision	Asst. Surg. Anaes.		
		\$		
	Prostatectomy (not to include investigative cystoscopy) but to include vasectomy when indicated.			
S645	Perineal . . . . .	6	294.80	6
S646	Perineal with vesiculectomy . . . . .	8	445.90	11
	Suprapubic (with or without removal of bladder calculi)			
S647	— one stage . . . . .	5	305.85	6
S648	— two stages — 1st stage . . . . .	5	142.20	6
S649	— 2nd stage . . . . .	5	173.20	6
	Retropubic (with or without removal of bladder calculi)			
S650	— simple . . . . .	5	305.85	6
S651	— radical . . . . .	5	471.70	6
S641	Transpubic total prostatovesiculectomy with pelvic lymph node dissection (includes laparotomy when necessary) . . . . .	8	589.60	11
S652	Staging pelvic lymphadenectomy for prostatic cancer . . . . .	7	217.40	7
	Endoscopy (cystoscopy included.)			
S655	Transurethral resection of prostate (no additional benefit for cystoscopy, meatotomy, dilatation of stricture, internal urethrotomy or vasectomy when done at the same time) . . . . .		313.20	6
S654	Transurethral resection of prostate for residual or regrowth of tissue within one year of previous prostatectomy by same surgeon . . . . .		210.00	6
S656	Transurethral drainage of abscess, complete care . . . . .		56.40	5

**SURGICAL PROCEDURES**

**OPERATIONS ON THE FEMALE GENITAL SYSTEM**

**Preamble**

- (1) In composite operations such as anterior and posterior repair and D. & C. or anterior and posterior repair and cauterization of cervix and biopsy, the benefit shall, unless otherwise mentioned below, be that of the major procedures.
- (2) If a D & C is part of the normal procedure carried out by the surgeon prior to other gynaecological surgery, no extra benefit should be claimed for the D & C. If the D & C is done because of disease or for therapeutic reasons prior to other gynaecological surgery, the D & C should be claimed at 85% of the listed benefit in keeping with paragraph (3) of the Surgical Preamble.
- (3) If culdoscopy is performed as part of a sterilization procedure, no extra claim should be made for the culdoscopy.

Code	VULVA AND INTROITUS	Asst. Surg. Anaes.		
		\$		
	<b>Incision</b>			
S700	Hymenotomy .....		36.85	4
	Abscess of vulva, Bartholin or Skene's gland (I.O.P.)			
	— incision and drainage			
Z714	— local anaesthetic .....		12.20	
Z715	— general anaesthetic .....	3	35.40	4
Z716	Marsupialization of Bartholin's cyst or abscess (I.O.P.) (includes Z714 or Z715) .....	3	49.50	4
Z717	Perineotomy (I.O.P.) .....		12.20	
	<b>Excision</b>			
	Biopsy(s) — when sole procedure (I.O.P.)			
Z477	— local anaesthetic .....		13.60	
Z475	— general anaesthetic .....	3	35.40	4
S707	Hymenectomy (with or without perineotomy) .....		49.50	4
S706	Cyst of Bartholin's gland .....	3	92.10	4
	Condylomata — single or multiple (I.O.P.)			
Z733	Chemical and/or cryosurgery — one or more .....		7.70	
	Surgical excision or electrodesiccation			
Z736	— local anaesthetic .....		20.30	
Z769	— general anaesthetic .....		49.50	4
	<b>Vulvectomy</b>			
S703	Simple — .....	4	176.90	4
S704	Radical — without gland dissection .....	6	297.15	6
E850	— with bilateral inguinal node dissection with or without skin graft, add .....		140.00	1
E851	— with bilateral common iliac node dissection with skin graft, add .....		195.30	2



## SURGICAL PROCEDURES

## OPERATIONS ON THE FEMALE GENITAL SYSTEM

		Asst.	Surg.	Anaes.
<b>Code</b>	<b>VULVA AND INTROITUS - Cont'd</b>	<b>\$</b>		
	<b>Repair</b>			
S708	Non obstetrical injury to vulva and/or vagina, and/or perineum (see Preamble, Part B, paragraph 25) . . .		I.C.	I.C.
S705	Ligation — of varicose vein of labia . . . . .		49.50	4
	<b>VAGINA</b>			
	<b>Endoscopy</b>			
Z478	Vaginoscopy (pre menarchal) with or without medication (I.O.P.) . . . . .		35.40	4
<b>Note:</b>	<b>Culdoscopy — see p. 188</b>			
	<b>Incision</b>			
S712	Culdotomy, drainage or needle puncture . . . . .		49.50	4
S713	Culdotomy, incision and exploration . . . . .	3	92.10	4
Z728	Incision and drainage of cyst, abscess or haematoma . . . . .		35.40	4
U.V.C.	Vaginal insufflation . . . . .			visit fees
	<b>Excision</b>			
	<b>Biopsy(s) — when sole procedure (I.O.P.)</b>			
Z722	— local anaesthetic . . . . .		13.60	
Z723	— general anaesthetic . . . . .		35.40	4
S715	Excision of cyst(s), or benign tumour(s) . . . . .	3	92.10	4
S742	Colpectomy — e.g., for carcinoma . . . . .	4	261.60	6
S702	Excision of congenital vaginal septum . . . . .	3	92.10	4
	<b>Repair</b>			
S716	Anterior or posterior repair . . . . .	4	129.00	5
S717	Anterior and posterior repair . . . . .	4	202.70	5
S718	Anterior, posterior repair and repair of enterocele and/or vault prolapse . . . . .	4	240.55	5
S719	Posterior repair and repair of enterocele and/or vault prolapse . . . . .	4	212.25	5
S723	Posterior repair and repair of anal sphincter . . . . .	4	169.80	5
S720	Anterior repair (with or without posterior repair) and repair of uterine prolapse (Fothergill or Watkin's interposition) . . . . .	4	240.55	5
S721	Anterior, posterior repair with excision of cervical stump . . . . .	4	240.55	6
S722	Post hysterectomy vault prolapse and/or enterocele, with or without anterior and posterior repair — vaginal and/or abdominal approach . . . . .	4	240.55	6
S724	Perineorrhaphy . . . . .	3	84.90	4
<b>Note:</b>	May not be claimed with delivery or with other vaginal surgery procedures.			

**SURGICAL PROCEDURES**

**OPERATIONS ON THE FEMALE GENITAL SYSTEM**

	Asst.	Surg.	Anaes.
		<b>\$</b>	
<b>Code</b>	<b>VAGINA - Cont'd</b>		
S725	5	191.60	5
S726	4	I.C.	6
S523	4	294.80	6
S734	4	205.20	6
S711		205.20	
<b>Note:</b>	See also S524, page 196.		
S231	4	232.15	6
S729	6	360.80	6
S709	4	258.20	4
S549	4	204.90	4
S546	4	235.80	6
S731	6	297.15	7
S732	6	176.90	7
S733		240.55	
S748	6	424.50	7
S749	6	240.55	7
S751		297.15	
	<b>Manipulation</b>		
Z718		35.40	4
<b>Note:</b>	Removal of I.U.D. under g.a.; use Z718.		
U.V.C.		visit fees	
	<b>CERVIX UTERI</b>		
	<b>Endoscopy</b>		
Z731		35.40	
Z730		6.10	
	<b>Cauterization (I.O.P.)</b>		
U.V.C.		visit fees	
Z732		12.00	
Z724		6.10	
Z725		35.40	4

**SURGICAL PROCEDURES**

**OPERATIONS ON THE FEMALE GENITAL SYSTEM**

		Asst.	Surg.	Anaes.
<b>Code</b>	<b>CERVIX UTERI - Cont'd</b>	<b>\$</b>		
	Conization			
S744	Knife conization with or without diagnostic curettage (residual stump) . . . . .	3	120.30	4
Z729	Cryoconization, electroconization or CO <sub>2</sub> laser therapy with or without curettage — for premalignant lesion (moderate or severe dysplasia or carcinoma in situ) previously proven by biopsy (I.O.P.) . . . . .		25.80	4
	<b>Excision</b>			
Z720	Biopsy — with or without fulgurization (I.O.P.) . . . . .		12.00	4
S765	Amputation of cervix . . . . .	4	129.00	4
S766	Cervical stump — abdominal . . . . .	6	176.90	6
S767	— vaginal . . . . .	4	176.90	4
Note:	Excision of cervical polyp(s) under general anaesthesia, use Z720.			
U.V.C.	Cervical polyp without g.a. . . . .		visit fees	
	<b>Repair</b>			
S774	Tracheloplasty for incompetent cervix . . . . .	3	70.75	4
S750	Trachelorrhaphy (plastic repair of cervix) — not immediately following delivery . . . . .	3	70.75	4
	<b>CORPUS UTERI</b>			
	<b>Endoscopy (I.O.P.)</b>			
Z583	Hysteroscopy with or without biopsy . . . . .		60.10	
Z585	— with cannulization of tubes . . . . .		70.75	
	<b>Incision and Excision</b>			
Z719	Endometrial biopsy — suction or curette — endometrial cytology — wash or brush (I.O.P.) . . . . .		12.00	
Z581	Office endometrial curettage (I.O.P.) . . . . .		24.80	
	Abortion-complete-under 20 weeks . . . . .		visit fees	
Z770	— incomplete — including D & C (I.O.P.) . . . . .		49.50	4
S752	— therapeutic curettage intra amniotic injection (complete) . . . . .		77.80	4
S785	— therapeutic intra amniotic injection (incomplete) followed by curettage . . . . .		127.35	4
S756	— missed abortion . . . . .		77.80	4
S770	— hysterotomy — abdominal or vaginal . . . . .	6	173.20	6
S783	— hysterotomy — abdominal or vaginal, with tubal interruption . . . . .	6	199.00	6
	<i>See note on page 207.</i>			



## SURGICAL PROCEDURES

## OPERATIONS ON THE FEMALE GENITAL SYSTEM

Code	CORPUS UTERI - Cont'd	Asst. Surg. Anaes.	
		S	
Note:	The presentation of a case for abortion before a Hospital Committee is not a benefit of OHIP. A pre-operative consultation by a second gynaecologist, when required by the hospital is not a benefit of OHIP.		
S754	Diagnostic curettage (with or without cauterization, biopsy of cervix, removal of polypi, Rubin's test or hysterosalpingography) . . . . .	66.30	4
	Intracavitary application of radium or sealed sources including D.&C. carried out at same time as application (to include consultation fee)		
S753	— first application . . . . .	127.35	4
S755	— repeat application (within 30 days) . . . . .	63.70	4
S764	Myomectomy . . . . .	6 240.55	6
	Hysterectomy (with or without adnexa)		
S757	Total or subtotal — abdominal or vaginal . . . . .	6 297.15	6
S758	— with anterior and posterior vaginal repair including enterocele and/or vault prolapse . . . . .	6 424.50	6
S759	— with anterior or posterior vaginal repair including enterocele and/or vault prolapse . . . . .	6 360.80	6
S710	— with omentectomy for malignancy . . . . .	6 360.80	6
S769	Radical (Schauta) — vaginal (includes R912) . . . . .	8 424.50	8
S763	Radical (Wertheim's) (includes R912) . . . . .	8 474.00	8
	<b>Repair</b>		
S771	Hysteropexy (uterine suspension) . . . . .	6 176.90	6
S772	— with anterior and posterior vaginal repair . . . . .	6 240.55	6
S773	— with anterior or posterior vaginal repair . . . . .	6 212.25	6
	<b>Hysteroplasty</b>		
S779	Excision of septum (Strassman) . . . . .	6 240.55	6
S775	Unification of double uterus . . . . .	4 297.15	4
S777	Uterine inversion, operative . . . . .	4 240.55	6
S778	Presacral neurectomy (with or without ovarian neurectomy) . . . . .	6 240.55	6

## SURGICAL PROCEDURES

## OPERATIONS ON THE FEMALE GENITAL SYSTEM

Code	FALLOPIAN TUBE	Asst.	Surg.	Anaes.
		\$		
	<b>Excision, Suture or Repair</b>			
S784	Ectopic pregnancy (surgical management) . . . . .	6	219.30	6
E852	— with tuboplasty, add . . . . .		21.20	
S738	Salpingectomy and salpingo-oophorectomy (uni or bilateral) . . . . .	6	219.30	6
S741	<b>Tubal occlusion/interruption/removal by any method of approach for the purpose of sterilization . . . . .</b>	6	120.30	6
	<b>Tubal plastic operation with or without operating microscope</b>			
S735	Fimbriolysis — unilateral or bilateral . . . . .	6	169.80	6
S736	Salpingostomy — unilateral or bilateral . . . . .	6	205.20	6
S739	Fimbriolysis and salpingostomy — unilateral or bilateral . . . . .	6	257.95	6
S737	Hysterosalpingostomy (anastomosis of tubes to uterus) . . . . .	6	297.15	6
S740	Resection of portion of tubes and re-anastomosis . . .	6	297.15	6
S743	Repair of extensive tubal and peritubal disease for infertility using operating microscope <b>not to be charged for reconstruction following previous sterilization procedure — unilateral . . . . .</b>	8	367.90	8
S728	— bilateral . . . . .	8	442.20	8
	<b>OVARY</b>			
	<b>Excision (unilateral or bilateral)</b>			
S780	Biopsy of ovaries by laparotomy . . . . .	5	169.80	6
S781	Wedge resection of ovaries (e.g. Stein-Leventhal) . . . .	5	176.90	6
S745	Oophorectomy . . . . .	6	205.20	6
S782	Oophorectomy with total omentectomy . . . . .	6	240.55	6
S746	Oophorocystectomy . . . . .	6	205.20	6
S747	Para ovarian cystectomy . . . . .	6	205.20	6
S714	<b>Second look exploratory laparotomy including biopsies, when done as part of chemotherapy protocol for ovarian carcinoma with or without total omentectomy</b>	6	297.15	6

## SURGICAL PROCEDURES

## OPERATIONS ON THE ENDOCRINE SYSTEM

Code	THYROID GLAND	Asst.	Surg.	Anaes.
		\$		
	<b>Incision</b>			
Z726	Aspiration, thyroid cyst (I.O.P.) . . . . .		19.30	
Z727	Percutaneous silicone core needle biopsy, (I.O.P.) . . . . .		38.70	6
Z771	Aspiration biopsy, thyroid gland or nodule fine needle method (I.O.P.) . . . . .		19.30	
S786	Abscess, complete care . . . . .		55.30	4
	<b>Excision</b>			
	<b>Biopsy</b>			
S787	Surgical . . . . .	4	140.00	6
	<b>Thyroidectomy</b>			
S788	Total . . . . .	6	409.00	8
S789	Subtotal . . . . .	6	324.30	7
S790	Hemi . . . . .	6	243.20	7
E880	—Parathyroid(s) identification and re-implantation, add . . . . .		129.00	
E881	— splitting of sternum, if required, add . . . . .		55.30	
S791	Excision of solitary nodule . . . . .	6	202.70	6
	<b>PARATHYROID, THYMUS AND ADRENAL GLANDS</b>			
	<b>Excision</b>			
S795	Exploration and/or removal, parathyroids or parathyroid tumour . . . . .	6	409.00	8
S796	— if requiring splitting of sternum . . . . .	10	464.30	13
E880	—Parathyroid(s) identification and re-implantation, add . . . . .		129.00	
S797	Thymectomy . . . . .	10	412.70	13
	<b>Adrenalectomy or exploration</b>			
S798	— unilateral . . . . .	10	302.20	10
S799	— bilateral, with or without oophorectomy . . . . .	10	464.30	11
S800	Adrenalectomy — unilateral for Pheochromocytoma . . . . .	10	394.30	13
Z772	Thymus transplant (I.O.P.) . . . . .		55.30	4



SURGICAL PROCEDURES

OPERATIONS ON THE NERVOUS SYSTEM

Code		Asst.	Surg.	Anaes.
		\$		
N100	Hypothermia — when employed, basic units for any procedure on nervous system . . . . .			25
<b>BRAIN</b>				
Astrocytoma, oligodendroglioma, glioblastoma or metastatic tumour				
Craniotomy plus excision				
N103	— supratentorial . . . . .	11	735.80	15
N151	— infratentorial . . . . .	11	849.00	15
N152	Craniotomy plus lobectomy . . . . .	11	771.20	15
E901	— with operating microscope, add . . . . .		148.60	
Meningioma and other tumourous lesions				
Craniotomy plus excision				
N102	— supratentorial . . . . .	11	849.00	15
N153	— infratentorial or basal . . . . .	11	1103.70	15
E901	— with operating microscope, add . . . . .		148.60	
E902	Lesion greater than 4 cm diameter, add to N102, N153 . . . . .		258.20	
E903	Team fee for acoustic neuroma, same approach add		424.50	
Intracranial aneurysm repair				
N105	Carotid circulation . . . . .	11	905.60	15
N154	Vertebrobasilar circulation (including aneurysm of vein of Galen) . . . . .	11	941.00	15
E901	— with operating microscope, add . . . . .		148.60	
Cerebral arteriovenous malformation				
Craniotomy for obliteration and/or excision				
N106	— supratentorial . . . . .	11	905.60	15
N155	— infratentorial . . . . .	11	941.00	15
E901	— with operating microscope, add . . . . .		148.60	
E908	Removal of intracerebral and/or subdural hematoma in conjunction with a ruptured intracranial aneurysm or arteriovenous malformation, add to N105, N106, N154, N155 . . . . .		159.20	
N107	Extracranial approach, including balloon catheter or embolization techniques . . . . .	11	590.80	15
Extracranial-intracranial microvascular anastomosis				
N218	Superficial temporal artery . . . . .	11	813.60	15
N156	Occipital artery . . . . .	11	849.00	15
E904	Posterior fossa . . . . . add		166.30	
E905	Use of graft (autogenous vessel or synthetic) . . . . . add		148.60	

## SURGICAL PROCEDURES

## OPERATIONS ON THE NERVOUS SYSTEM

Code	BRAIN - Cont'd	Asst. Surg. Anaes.	
		\$	
N121	Extracranial-intracranial long venous bypass (from internal carotid in the neck or any of the trunk vessels in the neck or chest to a major intracerebral vessel, i.e. vertebral, internal carotid, middle cerebral) .....	11	1181.55 15
	Carotid-cavernous fistula		
N108	Intracranial obliteration (to include combined cervical and intracranial procedure) .....	11	849.00 15
N118	Extracranial approach, including balloon catheter or embolization techniques .....	11	516.50 15
	Spontaneous intracerebral hemorrhage		
	Craniotomy plus removal		
N104	— supratentorial .....	11	608.50 15
N157	— infratentorial .....	11	682.75 15
N120	Burr hole plus drainage .....	11	332.50 15
	Intracranial cyst		
	Craniotomy plus evacuation (to include interventriculostomy)		
N158	— supratentorial .....	11	608.50 15
N159	— infratentorial .....	11	700.40 15
N160	Burr hole plus aspiration .....	11	275.90 15
	Brain abscess:		
N117	Craniotomy .....	11	735.80 15
N115	Burr hole and aspiration .....	7	367.90 7
Z818	Subsequent aspiration through existing burr hole within 30 days (I.O.P.) .....		148.60
N113	Craniotomy for brain biopsy (other than for tumour) ..	11	424.50 11
N109	Hemispherectomy .....	11	997.60 15
N110	Lobectomy and/or excision of cortical scar for epilepsy ..	11	1103.70 15
N130	Craniotomy plus midline commissurotomy .....	11	700.40 15
N128	Repair of encephalocele .....	11	551.90 15
N129	Posterior fossa decompression for Arnold Chiari malformation .....	11	665.10 15
N123	Stereotaxis — intracranial (to include ventriculography) .....	11	551.90 11

**SURGICAL PROCEDURES**

**OPERATIONS ON THE NERVOUS SYSTEM**

		<u>Asst.</u>	<u>Surg.</u>	<u>Anaes.</u>
	<b>BRAIN - Cont'd</b>		<b>\$</b>	
N119	Intracranial implantation of chronic surface electrodes	11	622.60	11
Z823	Implantation, removal or revision of stimulation pack (I.O.P.)		183.95	
Z824	Removal of chronic surface or depth electrodes (I.O.P.)		183.95	
Z813	Burr hole plus needling of brain for biopsy (I.O.P.)	7	205.20	7
Z806	Ventriculogram (including burr holes, air or positive contrast) (I.O.P.)		92.00	
Z802	Ventricular puncture through previous burr hole or fontanelle, or puncture and/or aspiration of cisterna magna (I.O.P.)		56.60	7
Z825	Ventriculotomy (to include burr hole) (I.O.P.)		219.30	7
E916	With biopsy add		92.00	
E917	With interventriculostomy add		92.00	
E918	With removal of foreign body add		92.00	
Z819	External ventricular drainage (I.O.P.)	5	148.60	5
Z820	Insertion of intracranial catheter or transducer for purposes of monitoring (I.O.P.)	5	219.30	5
Z812	Subsequent revisions or replacements within 30 days (I.O.P.) each	5	148.60	5
N127	Re-opening of craniotomy for post-operative haematoma or infection, or for removal of bone flap	11	311.30	11
E919	Intracranial duraplasty (greater than 2 cm diameter), add to any intracranial procedure		166.30	
E920	Intraoperative electrophysiological monitoring and/or stimulation, add to any intracranial procedure		183.95	
E921	Repeat craniotomy (excluding N127, add to benefit for above surgery involving craniotomy)		148.60	
	<b>Cranio-Cerebral Injuries</b>			
U.V.C.	Non-operative care:			visit fees
	Reduction of skull fracture:			
N139	Simple, depressed	7	258.20	7
N140	Compound	11	350.20	11
E912	— with repair of dural laceration, add		92.00	4
	<b>Extracerebral haematoma and/or hygroma:</b>			
N143	Drainage by burr hole(s) — unilateral	7	350.20	7
N144	Drainage and/or removal by craniotomy	11	551.90	11
	<b>Cerebral Injury</b>			
N148	Removal of intracerebral haematoma and/or debridement of traumatized brain (includes management of any skull fracture)	11	608.50	15



## SURGICAL PROCEDURES

## OPERATIONS ON THE NERVOUS SYSTEM

		Asst.	Surg.	Anaes.
	<b>BRAIN - Cont'd</b>		\$	
N149	Removal of foreign body from brain . . . . .	11	608.50	15
N150	C.S.F. leak — intracranial repair (to include transsphenoidal approach) . . . . .	11	735.80	15
N200	Decompressive craniectomy (frontal, sub-temporal) . . . . .	11	424.50	11
Z803	Subdural tap(s) (I.O.P.) — unilateral . . . . .		36.85	
Z814	Diagnostic burr hole(s) (I.O.P.) — uni or bilateral . . . . .	7	183.95	7
	<b>SKULL</b>			
	Repair of skull defect:			
N161	Acrylic or metal cranioplasty . . . . .	11	389.10	11
N201	Rib graft cranioplasty (defect less than 7.5 cm.) . . . . .	11	590.80	15
N202	Replacement of bone flap . . . . .	11	332.50	11
N203	Skull tumour, excision . . . . .	11	258.20	11
	Craniosynostosis			
	Linear craniectomy:			
N206	one suture . . . . .	11	297.15	11
N207	multiple sutures . . . . .	11	389.10	15
	Morcellation procedure			
N162	one suture . . . . .	11	297.15	11
N163	multiple sutures . . . . .	11	389.10	15
	Lateral canthal advancement			
	Unilateral			
N164	— one surgeon . . . . .	11	481.10	15
N165	— two surgeons — major portion of surgery . . . . .	11	297.15	15
N166	— lesser portion of surgery . . . . .		219.30	
	Bilateral			
N167	— one surgeon . . . . .	11	626.15	15
N168	— two surgeons — major portion of surgery . . . . .	11	389.10	15
N169	— lesser portion of surgery . . . . .		275.90	
N208	Craniotomy for craniofacial repair . . . . .	11	735.80	15
E922	With repair of frontonasal encephalocele . . . . . add		148.60	
	<b>ORBIT</b>			
N211	Craniotomy plus removal of orbital tumour . . . . .	11	771.20	15
N212	Craniotomy plus orbital decompression (roof of orbit with or without lateral wall) . . . . .	11	721.70	15
N213	Craniotomy for decompression of optic nerve(s) . . . . .	11	771.20	15
E901	— with operating microscope, add to N211, N213 . . . . .		148.60	
	<b>PITUITARY</b>			
N215	Hypophysectomy (other than for removal of tumour) — (any technique) . . . . .	11	813.60	15
E901	— with operating microscope . . . . . add		148.60	

## SURGICAL PROCEDURES

## OPERATIONS ON THE NERVOUS SYSTEM

Code	Description	Asst. Surg. Anaes.		
			\$	
	<b>PITUITARY - Cont'd</b>			
	Excision of tumour			
N171	Transfrontal .....	11	849.00	15
E901	— with operating microscope .....		148.60	
N172	Microscopic transphenoidal for macroadenoma .....	11	849.00	15
N173	Microscopic transphenoidal for microadenoma (less than 1 cm) .....	11	849.00	15
	<b>CAROTID AND VERTEBRAL ARTERIES</b>			
N220	Carotid endarterectomy (with or without bypass and/or patch graft) .....	7	516.50	10
N223	Vertebral endarterectomy .....	10	551.90	10
E923	Intraoperative cerebral blood flow determinations (with carotid endarterectomy, etc.), add to N220, Z808 .....		92.00	
Z815	Temporal artery; biopsy, ligation or cryosurgery (I.O.P.) .....		74.30	4
Z808	Progressive carotid occlusion by Selverstone clamp (I.O.P.) .....	10	219.30	10
Z807	Removal of Selverstone clamp (I.O.P.) .....	10	183.95	10
	<b>CSF SHUNTING PROCEDURES</b>			
N230	Shunting procedures, all types except those otherwise specified below .....	11	275.90	11
N209	Ventriculo-atrial shunt .....	11	314.80	11
N210	Lumbo-peritoneal shunt (including laminectomy) .....	11	275.90	11
	Revision of CSF shunt — operative			
N245	Proximal end .....	7	183.95	7
N175	Distal end (all shunts except ventriculoatrial) .....	7	183.95	7
N176	Distal end — ventriculoatrial .....	7	219.30	7
Z801	Revision — non-operative (I.O.P.) .....		56.60	
N174	Conversion of shunt (e.g. ventriculoperitoneal to ventriculoatrial) — includes removal of existing shunt .....	7	275.90	7
N246	Removal of shunt — any type .....	7	127.35	7
N247	Ventriculo-cisternostomy (Torkildsen) .....	11	367.90	11
Z809	Insertion of CSF reservoir (Ommaya) including burr holes (I.O.P.) .....	11	166.30	11
N249	Third ventriculostomy .....	11	424.50	11
Z821	Injection of diagnostic or therapeutic agent into shunt apparatus (I.O.P.) .....		36.85	
	<b>CRANIAL NERVES</b>			
N258	Percutaneous coagulation of gasserian (trigeminal) ganglion or root — unilateral .....	11	240.55	11
N259	V — Decompression or rhizotomy (partial or complete) trigeminal nerve .....	11	332.50	11

## SURGICAL PROCEDURES

## OPERATIONS ON THE NERVOUS SYSTEM

Code		Asst.	Surg.	Anaes.
		\$		
<b>CRANIAL NERVES - Cont'd</b>				
N265	VII — Differential section facial nerve for hemi-facial spasm (extra-cranial approach) . . . . .	6	240.55	6
N266	Anastomosis hypoglossal or accessory to facial nerve . . . . .	6	339.10	6
E901	with operating microscope add to N266, N267 . . . . .		148.60	
N267	Occipital and/or suboccipital craniectomy for compression, decompression or section of cranial nerves . . . . .	11	665.10	11
N269	XI — Division of nerves to sternomastoid in neck . . . . .	6	201.60	6
Z826	Inferior dental neurectomy (I.O.P.) . . . . .	3	127.35	4
Z827	Infraorbital or supraorbital neurectomy (I.O.P.) . . . . .	3	109.70	4
<b>PERIPHERAL NERVES</b>				
Brachial plexus exploration:				
N280	In posterior triangle (not for treatment of cervical rib) . . . . .	6	311.30	6
N281	In axilla . . . . .	6	403.30	6
N282	In posterior triangle and axilla . . . . .	6	551.90	6
N283	Decompression by scalenotomy alone . . . . .	6	109.70	6
N284	Decompression by excision of first rib and/or cervical rib to include scalenotomy when required . . . . .	6	275.90	6
Exploration and/or decompression of sciatic nerve				
N177	Subgluteal . . . . .	6	275.90	6
N178	In thigh . . . . .	6	201.60	6
N179	Subgluteal and in thigh . . . . .	6	311.30	6
N290	Decompression median nerve at wrist (carpal tunnel syndrome) . . . . .	3	109.70	4
N293	Decompression lateral femoral cutaneous nerve . . . . .	4	109.40	4
N285	Exploration and/or decompression and/or transposition and/or neurolysis of major nerve (excluding sciatic and carpal tunnel) . . . . .	4	148.60	4
N286	Removal of tumour major peripheral nerve . . . . .	4	219.30	4
Suture of major peripheral nerve				
N287	Epineural . . . . .	4	240.55	4
N180	Fascicular . . . . .	4	297.15	4
N183	Graft of minor nerve e.g. digital . . . . .	3	92.00	4
Graft of major peripheral nerve, with or without lengthening procedure				
N288	Epineural . . . . .	4	403.30	4
N181	Fascicular (regardless of the number of strands per gap) . . . . .	4	459.90	4
E925	Delayed repair (more than 4 weeks) . . . . . add		92.00	
E931	Repeat surgery on peripheral nerve (more than four weeks after original surgery), add . . . . .		109.70	



## SURGICAL PROCEDURES

## OPERATIONS ON THE NERVOUS SYSTEM

Code	PERIPHERAL NERVES - Cont'd	Asst. Surg. Anaes.		
		S		
N289	Suture or decompression of small peripheral nerve (digital) . . . . .	3	92.00	4
E906	— with operating microscope, — add to peripheral nerve repair as specified (N285, N286, N287, N180, N288, N181, N289) . . . . .		74.30	
N294	Division, obturator nerves . . . . .	6	127.35	6
Z828	Biopsy and/or avulsion peripheral nerve I.O.P. . . . .	3	109.70	4
N295	Morton's Neuroma, excision . . . . .	4	74.30	4
Z811	Excision of glomus tumour (I.O.P.) . . . . .		70.75	4
Z136	Excision of neuroma — single, subcutaneous (I.O.P.) . . . . .		70.75	4
N296	Denervation of gastrocnemius . . . . .	4	127.35	4
Z816	Implantation of electrode for peripheral nerve stimulation (I.O.P.) . . . . .	3	166.30	4

## AUTONOMIC NERVOUS SYSTEM

Sympathectomy: — unilateral				
N300	Cervical . . . . .	6	240.55	6
N301	Cervicodorsal . . . . .	10	403.30	10
N303	— thoracic approach . . . . .	9	297.15	13
N304	Lumbar . . . . .	6	201.60	6

## SPINAL CORD AND NERVE ROOTS

<b>Note:</b>	For operations on the spinal cord and nerve roots, the basic assistants' and anaesthetists' fees will depend on the surgical approach except if a basic fee is listed.			
N315	Cervical or thoracic . . . . .	8		10
N316	Lumbar . . . . .	7		8
Tumours: (claim must state location)				
N317	Extradural partial or total removal . . . . .		608.50	
Removal by anterior or anterolateral cervical or thoracic approach				
N314	— one surgeon . . . . .		813.60	
M137	— two surgeons — thoracotomy . . . . .		265.30	
N313	— excision . . . . .		700.40	
N318	Intradural (extramedullary) partial or total removal . . . . .		771.20	
E914	— three segments or more, add . . . . .		109.70	

## SURGICAL PROCEDURES

## OPERATIONS ON THE NERVOUS SYSTEM

Code	SPINAL CORD AND NERVE ROOTS - Cont'd	Asst. Surg. Anaes.	
		5	
	Intramedullary:		
N319	— Biopsy and/or decompression .....	700.40	9
N320	— Removal .....	884.40	12
E914	— three segments or more, add .....	109.70	
E901	— with operating microscope (applies to intradural or intramedullary tumours) ..... add	148.60	
	<b>A.V. malformation of cord</b>		
N321	Excision or operative obliteration; with or without evacuation of haematoma .....	884.40	12
E914	Three segments or more ..... add	109.70	
E901	— with operating microscope ..... add	148.60	
Z800	Myelography (I.O.P.) .....	148.60	
	<b>Decompressive Procedures:</b>		
	1. Applicable to all operative procedures for decompression of the spinal cord and/or nerve roots, whether traumatic or non-traumatic, with the exception of tumours and arterio-venous malformations and others separately listed.		
	<b>Posterior Spinal Decompressive Procedures</b>		
R451	Cervical hemilaminectomy for disc disease with or without foraminotomy .....	6 406.80	10
R457	Lumbar hemilaminectomy for disc disease including removal of soft disc, osteophyte .....	6 297.15	8
N185	—posterior laminectomy one or two levels, cervical, thoracic, lumbar .....	424.50	
N337	Repeat posterior decompression or reopening of posterior decompression more than six months after original procedure, includes foraminotomy discectomy or neurolysis .....	8 459.90	10
E565	multiple levels to R451, R457 per additional level ....	56.60	
E566	—bilateral to R451, R457 add .....	56.60	
E914	Laminectomy extending over 3 or more laminae, to N185, N337, add .....	109.70	
E915	Foraminotomy, to R457, N185 per foramen decompressed, add .....	56.60	
	<b>Anterior, Anterolateral or Posterolateral Spinal Decompressive Procedures</b>		
R447	Simple anterior cervical discectomy .....	8 258.20	10
R452	Simple anterior lumbar discectomy .....	6 367.90	10
N182	Anterior cervical spinal cord or nerve root decompression, including removal of disc or vertebral body, single disc level .....	424.50	





## SURGICAL PROCEDURES

## OPERATIONS ON THE NERVOUS SYSTEM

		<u>Asst.</u>	<u>Surg.</u>	<u>Anaes.</u>
	<b>SPINAL CORD AND NERVE ROOTS - Cont'd</b>		5	
F107	anterior approach .....	7	258.20	10
E913	With spinal cord injury, add .....		109.40	
E927	With irrigation, includes opening of dura, to fractures when combined with decompressive procedures .add		219.30	
E567	Fusion by same surgeon, one level .....		183.95	
E568	two or more levels .....		240.55	
E929	— anterior cervical interbody fusion per level .add		56.60	
R493	Fusion by different surgeon, one level .....		219.30	
R494	two or more levels .add		258.20	
E924	— anterior cervical interbody fusion .....		84.90	
E548	With instrumentation .....		109.70	
	<b>Syringomyelia:</b>			
N193	Posterior fossa craniectomy and plugging of obex (to include decompression of Arnold Chiari malformation if present) .....	700.40		15
E919	Intracranial duraplasty (greater than 2 cm. diameter), add to any intracranial procedure .....		166.30	
N194	Syringo subarachnoid shunt .....		551.90	
N195	Terminal ventriculostomy .....		551.90	
N196	Syringopleural shunt .....		643.80	
E901	— with operating microscope (add to N193 to N196) .....		148.60	
	<b>Ablative and Stimulation Procedures:</b>			
N329	Percutaneous cordotomy or tractotomy .....		275.90	
N330	Open myelotomy for lesion (e.g. Tractotomy, midline commissurotomy, Bischoff's longitudinal myelotomy, etc.) — uni or bilateral .....		665.10	
N341	Medullary spinal trigeminal tractotomy .....		700.40	
E901	— with operating microscope, .....		148.60	
N326	Percutaneous diagnostic stimulation of spinal cord . . .		240.55	
N324	Implantation of spinal cord stimulating electrode by laminectomy .....		389.10	
Z822	Implantation or revision of stimulator pack for chronic stimulation (I.O.P.) .....		183.95	

**SURGICAL PROCEDURES**

**OPERATIONS ON THE NERVOUS SYSTEM**

	<u>Asst.</u>	<u>Surg.</u>	<u>Anaes.</u>
<b>Code</b>	<b>SPINAL CORD AND NERVE ROOTS - Cont'd</b>		
N332		\$	
			148.60
<b>Note:</b>	N324, N326, Z822, N332 for "multiple sclerosis" are not a benefit of O.H.I.P. except for relief of intractable pain.		
N331			442.20
N333			700.40
			56.60
Z810			4
E909			18.40
N340			183.95
E910			36.85
Z817			56.60
<b>Meningocele and Meningomyelocele</b>			
N334			297.15
N335			403.30
N338			297.15
N339			240.55
N197			573.10
E901			148.60
N198			590.80
N199			590.80

## SURGICAL PROCEDURES

## OPERATIONS ON ORGANS OF SPECIAL SENSES

Code		Asst. Surg. Anaes.	
		S	
	<b>OPERATIONS ON THE EYE</b>		
Z850	Examination and unlisted minor procedures under general anaesthesia (I.O.P.) .....	46.00	4
	<b>EYEBALL</b>		
	<b>Excision</b>		
E102	Enucleation .....	4 184.25	4
E103	Evisceration .....	4 184.25	4
E108	Enucleation, donor eye, post-mortem (one or both) ...	92.00	
	<b>Repair</b>		
E104	Removal of intraocular foreign body .....	4 261.80	6
E105	Non-magnetic — posterior segment .....	4 297.15	6
	Penetrating wound		
E106	with prolapse of intraocular tissue .....	4 184.25	6
E107	without prolapse of intraocular tissue .....	4 148.60	6
	<b>CORNEA</b>		
	<b>Incision</b>		
Z851	Paracentesis (I.O.P.) .....	36.85	4
	Removal embedded foreign body (I.O.P.)		
Z847	local anaesthetic — one foreign body .....	18.40	
Z848	— two or more foreign bodies (see Preamble, Part B, paragraph 22) .....		
Z852	general anaesthetic .....	I.C. 36.85	4
U.V.C.	Corneal scraping .....	visit fees	
	Chelation of band keratopathy with EDTA (I.O.P.)		
Z849	local anaesthetic .....	18.40	
Z863	general anaesthetic .....	36.85	4
	<b>Excision</b>		
E206	Pterygium — simple (unilateral) .....	66.30	4
E205	— with partial keratectomy .....	4 169.80	4
E207	— with lamellar graft .....	4 297.15	8
E117	Keratectomy .....	4 169.80	4
E118	Excision of dermoid with partial keratectomy .....	169.80	4
E119	— with lamellar graft .....	4 297.15	8
	<b>Cauterization of ulcer (I.O.P.)</b>		
Z871	— local anaesthetic .....	18.40	
Z853	— general anaesthetic .....	36.85	4



**SURGICAL PROCEDURES**

**OPERATIONS ON ORGANS OF SPECIAL SENSES**

Code		Asst.	Surg.	Anaes.
	<b>CORNEA - Cont'd</b>			
	<b>Replacement</b>			
	Corneal transplant			
E121	penetrating . . . . .	4	389.10	8
E951	with artificial prosthesis, add . . . . .		36.85	
E122	lamellar . . . . .	4	297.15	8
E123	Division of iris to cornea . . . . .		113.20	4
	<b>SCLERA</b>			
	<b>Incision</b>			
E127	Sclerotomy, posterior . . . . .		92.10	4
E128	Anterior chamber — open evacuation of clot . . . . .	4	219.30	6
	<b>IRIS AND CILIARY BODY</b>			
E131	Laser iridotomy . . . . .	4	164.50	4
E134	Laser angle surgery . . . . .		205.20	
E130	Iridectomy — surgical . . . . .	4	199.00	4
E132	Glaucoma filtering procedures . . . . .	4	219.30	6
Note:	Includes iridectomy, iridenclesis, corneoscleral trephine, cyclodialysis, sclerectomy or goniotomy.			
E133	Extraocular glaucoma procedures . . . . .	4	129.00	4
E135	Ciliary body re-attachment . . . . .	4	353.80	8
Note:	Includes cyclodiathermy, cyclocryopexy.			
	<b>CRYSTALLINE LENS</b>			
	<b>Incision</b>			
	Needling (discission)			
E137	— primary or subsequent . . . . .		114.20	5
E139	Capsulotomy . . . . .	4	114.20	4
	<b>Excision</b>			
	Cataract (includes iridectomy and retrobulbar injection when administered by surgeon.)			
E140	— all types of by any procedure . . . . .	4	297.15	8
E141	— dislocated lens extraction . . . . .	4	353.80	6
E950	— insertion of intraocular lens, extra . . . . .		92.00	
E138	Fixation of intraocular lens (McCannell suture procedure) . . . . .	4	199.00	6
E143	— excision of secondary membrane with corneal section following cataract extraction . . . . .	4	184.25	6
E144	Removal of intraocular lens . . . . .	4	184.25	6
E145	Repositioning, surgical, of dislocated intraocular lens . . . . .		92.10	4
E146	Insertion of secondary intraocular lens . . . . .	4	205.20	8

## SURGICAL PROCEDURES

## OPERATIONS ON ORGANS OF SPECIAL SENSES

		Asst.	Surg.	Anaes.
	<b>VITREOUS</b>		\$	
E147	Vitreous transplant, implant or anterior vitrectomy . . .	4	184.25	6
E148	Vitrectomy by infusion suction cutter technique (e.g. Peyman) . . . . .	4	424.50	8
E149	Vitreous aspiration, posterior with needle for culture and/or injection of medication, with or without cryopexy . . . . .	4	129.00	5
	<b>RETINA</b>			
E151	Re-attachment of retina and choroid by diathermy, photocoagulation or cryopexy as an initial procedure . . . . .	6	210.00	6
E152	Scleral resection or buckling procedure — with or without diathermy, photocoagulation or cryopexy, primary or subsequent procedure . . . . .	6	389.10	6
E153	Secondary operation following unsuccessful operation or fresh detachment in the same eye by a different surgeon with or without diathermy, photocoagulation or cryopexy . . . . .	6	445.70	6
E161	Removal of scleral implant . . . . .		113.20	4
E154	Photocoagulation (xenon, argon laser, etc.) — one eye . . . . .		127.35	6
E155	Cryopexy — extra-ocular or sub-conjunctival — one eye . . . . .		127.35	6
	<b>EXTRAOCULAR MUSCLES</b>			
	<b>Repair</b>			
	<b>Strabismus procedures</b>			
E159	— one or two muscles, one or both eyes . . . . .	3	184.25	5
E162	— three or more muscles, one or both eyes . . . . .	3	221.10	5
E949	— for adjustable suture, add . . . . .		36.85	
E952	Repeat strabismus procedure (more than two previous repairs) by different surgeon, add . . . . .		36.85	
	<b>ORBIT</b>			
	<b>Incision</b>			
E164	Drainage of abscess . . . . .		147.40	6
	<b>Excision</b>			
	<b>Tumour or foreign body</b>			
E166	— anterior route . . . . .	4	184.25	6
E167	— posterior exposure . . . . .	4	332.50	6
E171	Exenteration, with or without major plastic repair . . . . .	4	261.80	6
E172	Biopsy (anterior) . . . . .		113.20	4

## SURGICAL PROCEDURES

## OPERATIONS ON ORGANS OF SPECIAL SENSES

		Asst.	Surg.	Anaes.
Code	<b>ORBIT - Cont'd</b>			
E168	Biopsy (posterior exposure) .....		\$ 184.25	4
E165	Lateral orbitotomy (Kronlein) .....	3	297.15	6
E169	Decompression — two walls .....	4	297.15	6
E170	— three walls .....	4	332.50	6
	Repair — for codes E173, E174, E175 see page 139.			
	<b>EYELIDS</b>			
	<b>Incision</b>			
	Drainage of abscess (I.O.P.)			
Z854	local anaesthetic .....		18.40	
Z855	general anaesthetic .....		46.00	4
	<b>Excision</b>			
	Chalazion — single or multiple (I.O.P.)			
Z874	local anaesthetic .....		18.40	
Z856	general anaesthetic .....		46.00	4
Z857	Epilation by hyfrecator, electrolysis (I.O.P.) .....		18.40	4
Z858	— by cryopexy .....		46.00	4
	Verruca, papilloma, keratosis, etc. — see pages 115 & 116			
	<b>Unlisted Plastic Procedures</b>			
E177	Very Minor (e.g. skin only) .....		67.10	4
E186	Minor (e.g. muscle repair) .....	3	102.40	4
E187	Intermediate (e.g. full thickness wedge resection) .....	4	189.40	4
E188	Major (e.g. translation of lateral flap) .....	4	283.40	5
E189	Extensive major (e.g. pedicle flap) .....	4	414.20	6
<b>Note:</b>	Descriptive details of procedure (eg: operative report) should be submitted with claims for codes E177, E186-E189 — Refer to Surgical Preamble, paragraphs (16), (17).			
	<b>Suture</b>			
E190	Tarsorrhaphy .....		77.80	4
E191	Double adhesion .....		113.20	4
	<b>Repair</b>			
E192	Ptosis .....	4	221.10	4
E193	repeat or second repair .....	4	276.40	6
E194	Distichiasis — unilateral .....	4	169.80	4
E195	Trichiasis, repair by tarsal transplantation .....	4	169.80	4
E196	Entropion, other than Zeigler puncture .....	4	184.25	4



## SURGICAL PROCEDURES

## OPERATIONS ON ORGANS OF SPECIAL SENSES

Code		Asst.	Surg.	Anaes.
	<b>EYELIDS - Cont'd</b>		S	
E945	— repeat by second surgeon, add .....		36.85	
	— with skin graft, see page 119			
E948	— with mucous membrane graft, add .....		77.80	
E197	Ectropion, other than Zeigler puncture .....	4	184.25	4
E945	— repeat by second surgeon, add .....		36.85	
	— with skin graft see page 119			
Z860	Zeigler punctures (for entropion/ectropion) (I.O.P.) ..		18.40	4
E199	Laceration, full thickness, .....		92.10	4
E198	— including lid margin .....		184.25	4
	<b>Blepharoplasty (O.H.I.P. authorization necessary.)</b>			
E200	— simple excision of skin of one lid .....		59.00	4
E201	— simple excision and repair of orbital septum-one lid .....	4	114.20	4
E202	— simple excision and repair of orbital septum and lid fold reconstruction — one lid .....	4	184.25	4
E211	Lid lengthening procedure .....	4	127.35	4
E953	— with scleral graft, add .....		56.60	
	<b>CONJUNCTIVA</b>			
U.V.C.	Removal of foreign body .....		visit fees	
	<b>Excision</b>			
E208	Peritomy (Gunderson conjunctival flap) .....		77.40	4
Z861	Biopsy (I.O.P.) .....		18.40	4
	<b>Repair</b>			
E210	Excision and repair of conjunctival lesion .....		56.60	4
E948	Mucous membrane graft .....		77.80	4
	<b>LACRIMAL TRACT</b>			
	<b>Incision (I.O.P.)</b>			
Z862	Dacryocystotomy — general anaesthetic .....		36.85	4
Z917	Three "Snip" punctum procedure .....		46.00	4
	<b>Excision</b>			
E215	Dacryocystectomy .....	4	184.25	4
	<b>Repair</b>			
	<b>Lacerated canaliculus</b>			
E216	immediate repair .....	4	148.60	4
E217	delayed repair .....	4	240.55	5
E218	Dacryocystorhinostomy .....	5	297.15	5

## SURGICAL PROCEDURES

## OPERATIONS ON ORGANS OF SPECIAL SENSES

		<u>Asst.</u>	<u>Surg.</u>	<u>Anaes.</u>
<b>Code</b>	<b>LACRIMAL TRACT - Cont'd</b>		<b>S</b>	
E954	— with lacrimal bypass procedure (e.g. Lester Jones or canalicular reconstruction), add .....		56.60	
E219	Lacrimal bypass procedure (e.g. Lester Jones) — when sole procedure (both stages) .....	129.60		4
E220	Lateral canthal tenodesis .....	184.25		4
	<b>Manipulation (I.O.P.)</b>			
Z901	Irrigation of nasolacrimal system — unilateral or bilateral .....	14.15		
	<b>Probing and dilation of duct, initial or repeat</b>			
Z902	Local anaesthetic, unilateral .....	14.15		
Z864	General anaesthetic — unilateral or bilateral .....	56.60		4
Z865	— with insertion of inlying tube or filament .....	113.20		4
Z918	Re-insertion of Lester Jones tube .....	36.85		

## OPERATIONS ON THE EAR

**Note:** When debridement of ears under microscopy is carried out for removal of cerumen or for access purposes only, no charge should be made for the debridement. If debridement of ears under microscopy is carried out because of pathology, a claim may be made for this service.

## EXTERNAL EAR

	<b>Endoscopy</b>			
U.V.C.	Removal of foreign body — simple .....	visit fees		
Z866	— complicated — general anaesthetic (I.O.P.) .....	36.85		4
E302	— requiring post auricular or endural incisions .....	147.40		4
E303	— from middle ear space .....	147.40		4
Z906	Removal of drainage tube(s) — general anaesthetic (I.O.P.) .....	25.80		4
<b>Note:</b>	Z906 may not be claimed with Z914.			
Z907	Debridement of mastoid cavity and/or repair of small perforation under microscopy (I.O.P.) .....	18.40		
Z908	— under general anaesthetic (I.O.P.) .....	31.70		4
<b>Note:</b>	Z907, Z908, not for removal of cerumen for "access only".			
	<b>Incision</b>			
Z909	Biopsy ear canal (I.O.P.) .....	18.40		
Z846	— general anaesthetic (if sole procedure performed) .....	31.70		4
E305	Limited incision for perichondritis, removal of cartilage and drainage .....	98.75		4
E306	Radical surgery for perichondritis .....	202.70		5

## SURGICAL PROCEDURES

## OPERATIONS ON ORGANS OF SPECIAL SENSES

Code		Asst.	Surg.	Anaes.
		\$		
	<b>EXTERNAL EAR - Cont'd</b>			
	<b>Excision</b>			
Z904	Local excision, polyp — office (I.O.P.) . . . . .		18.40	
Z905	— hospital (I.O.P.) . . . . .		29.50	4
E300	Resection of pinna — with primary closure . . . . .		103.20	4
E301	— with local flap . . . . .		132.70	4
E311	Exostosis, simple endomeatal surgery and removal and drilling out of exostosis . . . . .		98.75	4
E312	— with multiple removal with necessary grafting . . . . .		151.80	4
E313	— post auricular approach . . . . .		210.00	5
Z903	Pre-auricular sinus (I.O.P.) . . . . .		23.95	4
E309	— requiring general anaesthetic . . . . .		147.40	5
	<b>Repair</b>			
	<b>Congenital defects</b>			
E307	external — minor . . . . .	5	140.00	5
E308	— major . . . . .	5	217.40	5
E310	— otoplasty for correction of outstanding ears — (patients under 18 years of age) — unilateral . . . . .	5	165.80	5
E304	Total ear reconstruction with cartilage graft — (Brent technique) . . . . .	4	442.20	9
Note:	E304, E307, E308 — Descriptive details of procedure (eg: operative report) should be submitted with claims (see Surgical Preamble, paragraph 17). E310 — this procedure is not a benefit of OHIP for patients 18 years of age or older.			
E314	Meatoplasty or canalplasty for congenital malformation . . . . .	5	147.40	5
E955	— with grafting of canal add . . . . .		147.40	1
E956	— with tympanoplasty and/or ossiculoplasty and/or mastoidectomy, add . . . . .		291.10	2
	<b>MIDDLE EAR</b>			
	<b>Introduction (I.O.P.)</b>			
	<b>Eustachian</b>			
Z910	Unilateral — local anaesthetic . . . . .		4.40	
Z911	Unilateral or bilateral — general anaesthetic . . . . .		25.80	4
	<b>Incision (I.O.P.)</b>			
	<b>Myringotomy to include aspiration when indicated</b>			
Z912	Office procedure — unilateral . . . . .		12.50	
Z913	Hospital procedure — with or without operating microscope, unilateral . . . . .		30.40	4



**SURGICAL PROCEDURES**

**OPERATIONS ON ORGANS OF SPECIAL SENSES**

		<u>Asst.</u>	<u>Surg.</u>	<u>Anaes.</u>
	<b>MIDDLE EAR - Cont'd</b>		<b>5</b>	
E914	Hospital or office procedure — with insertion of ventilation tube using operating microscope, unilateral .....		57.10	4
	<b>Excision</b>			
	<b>Mastoidectomy</b>			
E320	Cortical mastoidectomy, .....	4	228.50	6
E322	Modified or radical mastoidectomy .....	4	364.80	7
E315	Revision mastoidectomy with revision of middle ear ..	4	394.30	7
E946	— with mastoid cavity obliteration (E320, E322 or E315), add .....		73.70	
E959	— with meatoplasty and/or canalplasty, add .....		73.70	
	<b>Repair</b>			
E323	Myringoplasty .....		151.80	5
E336	Tympanoplasty — Type 1 (myringoplasty with exploration of middle ear) .....		228.50	7
E337	— with ossiculoplasty .....		328.00	7
E957	— with mastoidectomy, add .....		98.75	
E959	— with meatoplasty and/or canalplasty, add .....		73.70	
E333	Ossiculoplasty .....	4	294.80	7
E325	Facial nerve decompression .....	4	479.05	9
E326	Facial nerve graft .....	4	552.75	9
E327	Closure of mastoid fistula .....	4	182.00	4
E328	Tympanotomy .....		151.80	4
E329	Tympanic neurectomy .....		269.00	6
E316	Tympanotomy with round or oval window fistula repair .....		221.10	6
E324	Tympanotomy with insertion of "permanent" ventilation tube .....		190.10	4
	<b>INNER EAR</b>			
	<b>Incision</b>			
	<b>Labyrinthotomy or Labyrinthectomy</b>			
E332	(including Fick procedure) .....		398.00	7
	<b>Repair</b>			
E334	Stapes mobilization, unilateral .....		269.00	6
E335	Stapedectomy with prosthesis .....		398.00	6
E338	Singular nerve section .....	4	479.05	9
E339	Endolymphatic shunt or sac decompression .....	4	442.20	9

LABORATORY MEDICINE

**ANATOMICAL PATHOLOGY, HISTOLOGY AND CYTOLOGY**  
(Professional components only)

Note: "L" codes L800-L837 inclusive are professional interpretation benefits, they are not applicable to the taking of samples

Code		Professional Fee
		<u>\$</u>
N.C.	Autopsy, gross and micro (including CNS as required) .....	NAB
N.C.	Referred—in organs, gross and microscopic .....	NAB
L800	Blood film interpretation .....	9.60
L826	Special stains for acute leukemia, with written report .....	9.10
Z403	Bone marrow aspiration .....	23.60
L802	Bone marrow interpretation .....	32.40
L830	Terminal Transferase by immunofluorescence .....	9.10
L803	Chromosome analysis, per case .....	44.40
	<b>Cytology</b>	
L804	Amniotic fluid for estimation of fetal maturation .....	2.80
L805	Aspiration biopsy cytologic consultation (lung, breast, thyroid, etc.) ..	11.80
L806	Bronchial washings or brushings, per specimen .....	7.25
L807	Buccal or vaginal smear for Barr body .....	3.50
L808	Direct smears — oral, larynx, nipple discharge, vulva .....	3.20
L809	Esophageal, gastric or endometrial washings or brushings per complete specimen .....	7.25

LABORATORY MEDICINE

	Professional Fee
<b>Code</b>	<b>Cont'd \$</b>
L810	4.50
L811	4.50
L812	3.10
— For technical component, L713.	
L813	4.50
L814	1.40
L815	4.50
L816	71.80
L831	35.50
Immunofluorescence Studies	
L817	4.50
L818	16.70
L819	6.10
L820	2.80
L821	16.70
L822	34.30
L823	16.70
Synovial fluid analysis	
L824	4.50
L825	9.30
L801	59.10
L832	16.70
L827	3.90
L828	4.90
L829	7.25
L833	33.45
L834	16.70
L835	5.60
L836	16.70
L837	4.60



4. Schedule 16 to the said Regulation, as remade by section 5 of Ontario Regulation 285/83, is amended by revoking the services and the amounts set out opposite the services on pages 747 and 748 under the heading "LABORATORY MEDICINE" and subheading "ANATOMICAL PATHOLOGY, HISTOLOGY AND CYTOLOGY".
5. Section 4 of this Regulation comes into force on the 1st day of January, 1984.
6. A reference in this Regulation to any page number is a reference to that page (foot pagination) in THE ONTARIO GAZETTE dated the 28th day of May, 1983.

(3933)

1

## NURSING HOMES ACT

O. Reg. 790/83.

General.

Made—December 16th, 1983.

Filed—December 20th, 1983.

### REGULATION TO AMEND REGULATION 690 OF REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980 MADE UNDER THE NURSING HOMES ACT

- 1.—(1) Section 1 of Regulation 690 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 is amended by adding thereto the following paragraphs:
  - 1a. "casual leave of absence" means a leave of absence from an extended care unit for a period that does not exceed forty-eight hours in any week for a purpose other than being a hospital in-patient;
  - 9a. "extended medical leave of absence" means a leave of absence from an extended care unit for the purpose of being a hospital in-patient for a period of fourteen days or less from the date of commencement of a medical leave of absence;
- (2) Paragraph 15 of the said section 1 is revoked.
- (3) The said section 1 is further amended by adding thereto the following paragraphs:
  - 16a. "medical leave of absence" means a leave of absence from an extended care unit for the purpose of entering a hospital for a period of three days or less;
  31. "vacation leave of absence" means a leave of absence from an extended care unit for one or more vacations for a total period that does not exceed fourteen days in a calendar year.
2. Subsection 7 (14) of the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:
  - (14) Where accommodation is being held in an extended care unit for an extended care resident who is temporarily absent on a casual leave of absence, medical leave of absence, extended medical leave of absence or vacation leave of absence, the co-payments referred to in subsections (7), (7b) or (8) or the amounts referred to in subsections (9), (10), (11) and (12) shall not be charged against the extended care resident in respect of any day on which the accommodation is actually occupied by another person, and amounts may be charged against the person actually occupying the accommodation. O. Reg. 790/83, s. 2.
3. Section 47 of the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:
  - 47.—(1) Except as provided in this section, the provisions of this Regulation relating to the care and treatment of an extended care resident shall not apply while an extended care resident is temporarily absent from the extended care unit on a casual leave of absence, medical leave of absence, extended medical leave of absence, or vacation leave of absence in accordance with this section.
    - (2) Where an extended care resident intends to take a casual leave of absence or a vacation leave of absence the administrator shall ensure that before the leave is taken,
      - (a) a physician attending the resident authorizes the leave of the resident;
      - (b) the attending physician referred to in clause (a) sets out in writing the proposed duration of the leave and the care required to be given to the resident during the leave;
      - (c) the administrator receives a written undertaking from the resident or, where the resident is not in the opinion of the administrator competent of fulfilling an undertaking, the administrator receives a written undertaking from a person nineteen years of age or over who the administrator believes is capable of fulfilling the undertaking, that sets out that the person giving the undertaking will,

- (i) take all reasonable steps to ensure the care required to be given to the resident is received by the resident,
  - (ii) where the undertaking is given by a person other than the resident, assume full responsibility for the care, safety and well-being of the resident, and
  - (iii) notify the administrator if the resident is admitted to a hospital during the leave; and
- (d) accommodation will be available for the resident in the extended care unit when the resident returns from the leave.
- (3) Where an extended care resident intends to take a medical leave of absence the administrator shall ensure that before the leave is taken,
- (a) a physician attending the resident authorizes in writing the leave of the resident for a period of three days or less;
  - (b) the attending physician referred to in clause (a) has arranged for the admittance of the resident to a hospital;
  - (c) the next-of-kin or legal representative of the resident has been notified at least twenty-four hours prior to the leave being taken or where circumstances do not permit twenty-four hours notice, as soon as possible; and
  - (d) accommodation will be available for the resident in the extended care unit when the resident returns from the leave.
- (4) Where an extended care resident takes a medical leave of absence the administrator shall ensure that contact is maintained with the hospital to which the resident has been admitted to determine whether the resident will be returning to the extended care unit before or at the end of the medical leave of absence.
- (5) Where an administrator is informed by a physician attending an extended care resident who is on medical leave of absence that in the opinion of the physician the resident requires an extended stay in a hospital but will be capable of returning to the extended care unit on or before fourteen days from the date of commencement of the medical leave of absence, the administrator shall consider the resident to be on an extended medical leave of absence and shall ensure that accommodation is available for the resident in the extended care unit when the resident returns from the leave.
- (6) Where an extended care resident is considered to be on an extended medical leave of absence the administrator shall ensure that contact is maintained with the hospital to which the resident has been admitted to determine whether the resident will be

returning to the extended care unit before or at the end of the extended medical leave of absence.

(7) Where an administrator is informed by a physician attending an extended care resident who is on a medical leave of absence or who is considered to be on an extended medical leave of absence that in the opinion of the physician the resident will be unable to return to the extended care unit within the fourteen days referred to in subsection (5) but that the resident will be returning to the extended care unit after the fourteen days and the resident agrees in writing to make the payments necessary to ensure that accommodation in the extended care unit will be available to him upon his return, the administrator shall ensure that accommodation is available for the resident when the resident returns to the extended care unit and, in the case of a resident who is on a medical leave of absence, consider the resident to be on an extended medical leave of absence.

(8) Where an administrator is informed by a physician attending an extended care resident on a medical leave of absence or an extended medical leave of absence that the resident will not be returning to the extended care unit, the administrator shall, notwithstanding section 48, discharge the resident from the extended care unit.

(9) The necessary payments referred to in subsection (7) shall be payments to the extended care unit in an amount equal to the amount prescribed under the *Health Insurance Act* for services that are insured services under that Act plus an amount equal to the amount prescribed by this Regulation applicable to the extended care resident as co-payments for each day that accommodation is made available to the resident in the extended care unit following the termination of the extended medical leave of absence and where applicable, the amount payable for semi-private or private accommodation.

(10) Where an extended care resident fails to make the necessary payments referred to in subsection (7), the administrator shall, notwithstanding section 48, discharge the resident from the extended care unit as of the date of the last payment made by the resident.

(11) Every administrator shall ensure that each extended care resident in each nursing home that the administrator has charge of is eligible for a vacation leave of absence as follows:

1. Three days leave of absence for the first month following admission of the resident to the extended care unit.
2. One day leave of absence for each month following the first month of admission.
3. Where a resident is in an extended care unit for more than one calendar year, fourteen days leave of absence for each year after the first calendar year commencing with the first day of each new calendar year.



(12) The leaves of absence referred to in paragraphs 1, 2 and 3 of subsection (11) apply only to the calendar years for which they are granted and are not cumulative.

(13) Where a resident is on a medical leave of absence or an extended medical leave of absence from an extended care unit the administrator shall ensure that the number of days used by the resident for the leave is applied first by the resident against the unused portion of the resident's vacation leave of absence for that calendar year.

(14) Every administrator shall keep a record of leaves of absence for each resident in each nursing home that the administrator has charge of in a form provided by the Minister and such record shall be kept for a period of two years from the date of its making. O. Reg. 790/83, s. 3.

4. The said Regulation is amended by adding thereto the following section:

72a.—(1) In this section and section 95b, "residents' council" means a group of three or more residents or their representatives or next-of-kin established for the purpose of,

- (a) encouraging regular communication between the residents, the administrator and the staff of the nursing home with each other and the local community;
- (b) encouraging participation by the residents in the making of recommendations to the administrator on matters in the nursing home that affect the residents; and
- (c) representing the residents with respect to complaints that have been brought to the attention of the council or matters in the nursing home that affect the residents.

(2) Every administrator shall in respect of each nursing home that he has charge of,

- (a) on or before the 31st day of December, 1983, where a residents' council is not in existence; or
- (b) within ninety days of being licensed, where the nursing home is licensed after the 31st day of December, 1983,

convene a meeting of the residents or their representatives or next-of-kin, to advise the residents that they have a right to form a residents' council.

(3) Where a residents' council is not established in a nursing home after the convening of a meeting under subsection (2), the administrator shall convene such a meeting at least once each year thereafter until a residents' council is established.

(4) Where a meeting is held under subsection (2) or (3), the administrator shall notify the Director within thirty days of the results of the meeting.

(5) Where three or more residents or their representatives or next-of-kin at any time express an interest to their administrator in forming a residents' council, the administrator shall forthwith notify the Director of the interest and assist the residents or their representatives or next-of-kin in forming a council within sixty days of the request.

(6) The assistance referred to in subsection (5) shall include but not be limited to,

- (a) informing the residents that all residents or their representatives or next-of-kin may form and become members of a residents' council;
- (b) providing accommodation with seating that is suitable according to the size of the residents' council either inside the nursing home or, where suitable space is not available inside the nursing home, outside the nursing home; and
- (c) providing interested residents with copies of the Ministry of Health guidelines on how to form and operate a residents' council.

(7) Where a residents' council is established in a nursing home the administrator shall only attend meetings of the council when requested by the council.

(8) Where a residents' council is in existence in a nursing home, the administrator shall make himself available to hear suggestions or complaints from the residents' council with respect to matters in the nursing home and the administrator shall, where practicable, act on the suggestions or complaints and respond to the residents' council in writing as to how he intends to act on the suggestion or complaint within twenty-one days of receiving the suggestion or complaint.

(9) No administrator or member of the staff of a nursing home shall be a member of a residents' council. O. Reg. 790/83, s. 4.

5. Clause 90 (a) of the said Regulation is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

- (a) with respect to each person who is or was a resident in the nursing home, particulars of admission, transfer, notification of admission to a hospital, discharge, accident or death;

6. The said Regulation is further amended by adding thereto the following sections:

95a. Where an administrator receives a notice of non-compliance in Form 5 from an inspector that sets out that there has been a contravention of the Act or the regulations with respect to the nursing home, the administrator shall deliver to the Director within seven days of receipt of the notice, a response to the notice that shall set out the proposed steps that will be taken by the administrator to correct the matter and the time within which the corrective action will be taken. O. Reg. 790/83, s. 6, *part*.



95b.—(1) In this section “public inspection report” means a report in Form 6.

(2) Where an administrator receives a public inspection report pursuant to an inspection made under section 17 of the Act, the administrator shall,

- (a) forthwith post a copy of the report in a conspicuous place in the main hallway of the nursing home to which the report refers until the next public inspection report is received by the administrator;
- (b) make a copy of the report available to any person other than a resident of the nursing home to which the report refers on request during normal business hours of the nursing home at a cost not to exceed 25 cents per page;

(c) make a copy of the report available without charge to any resident of the nursing home on request;

(d) where he wishes to post a comment in writing on the contents of the report in the nursing home, cause a copy of the comment to be delivered to the Director on or before the date when the comments are posted; and

(e) where a residents' council representing the residents wishes to post a comment in writing on the contents of the report in the nursing home, shall post the comments and send a copy of the comments forthwith to the Director. O. Reg. 790/83, s. 6, *part*.

7. The said Regulation is further amended by adding thereto the following Forms:

Form 5

Nursing Homes Act



NOTICE OF NON-COMPLIANCE

Regional Office: Toronto 963-1041
London 432-1866
Ottawa 731-7876

Nursing Home Services
7 Overlea Blvd., 3rd Floor
Toronto, Ont. M4H 1A8

Nursing Home: \_\_\_\_\_ Date of Inspection: \_\_\_\_\_
Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Table with 3 columns and 3 rows for Office Use (NH, R, I)

TYPE OF INSPECTION

TYPE OF INSPECTOR

- Licence Renewal Follow-up
Pre-Licensing Follow-up
Complaint Follow-up
Other
Post-sale Follow-up
Construction Follow-up
Nutrition Follow-up
Incident Follow-up

- Environmental
Fire Safety
Nursing
Nutrition
Other (specify)

The following are requirements from the Nursing Homes Act and Regulation which must be complied with. A plan of corrective action to reach compliance should be sent to your Regional Office no later than seven days from the date of this inspection.

Table with 4 columns: Regulation No., Summary Statement of Areas of Non-Compliance, Time to Complete Corrective Action, Office Use

Received for the Home by: \_\_\_\_\_ Signature of Nursing Home Services Representative: \_\_\_\_\_

618-52E (83/06) COPY DISTRIBUTION: WHITE (original) Head Office CANARY: Nursing Home PINK: Regional Office WHITE: Data Processing BLUE: Inspector 7530-4115

Form 6

*Nursing Homes Act*

PUBLIC INSPECTION REPORT

- 1. Dates of inspection .....
- 2. Nursing Home .....
- 3. Address .....
- 4. Owner .....
- 5. Administrator .....
- 6. Year of licensing as an extended care facility .....
- 7. Year of construction .....
- 8. Current number of extended care beds .....
- 9. Other Beds .....
- 10. Record of Ministry legal action against nursing home  
(current year) .....
- 11. Date of public release of report .....
- 12. Summary of inspection findings.....
- .....



13. Inspector's Reports

CODE

Type of Inspection: ..... 1 = in compliance

Type of Inspector: ..... 2 = not in compliance

Date of Inspection: ..... 3 = not inspected on  
this visit

4 = compliance deferred

5 = regulation does not  
apply because of  
date of construc-  
tion of nursing  
home

Regulation No.	C O D E	Regulation No.	C O D E	Regulation No.	C O D E
		11			

14. Areas of non-compliance and nursing home's plan of corrective action:

Regulation Number	Summary Statement of Areas of Non-Compliance	Date Ministry Correction	Home's Plan of Corrective Action to Reach Compliance with the Nursing Home Act	Home's Date Compliance	Ministry Response to Corrective Plan and Date of Completion	Office Use
7620 52E (83/08)	<p>COPY 1 - WHITE Public Document</p> <p>COPY DISTRIBUTION</p>	<p>COPY 2 - WHITE Head Office</p> <p>COPY 3 - PINK Regional Office</p>	<p>COPY 4 - WHITE Data Processing</p> <p>COPY 5 - BLUE Inspector</p>			7630 4117

## FARM INCOME STABILIZATION ACT

O. Reg. 791/83.

Corn Stabilization, 1982-1984—Plan.

Made—November 2nd, 1983.

Approved—December 16th, 1983.

Filed—December 22nd, 1983.

REGULATION TO AMEND  
ONTARIO REGULATION 669/82  
MADE UNDER THE  
FARM INCOME STABILIZATION ACT

1. Section 11 of Ontario Regulation 669/82 is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

11. The base price for corn for the 1982 crop year is \$115.56 per tonne. O. Reg. 791/83, s. 1, *part*.

12. The stabilization price for corn for the 1982 crop year is \$121.98 per tonne. O. Reg. 791/83, s. 1, *part*.

13. The farm product receipts for corn for the 1982 crop year are calculated to be \$118.01 per tonne. O. Reg. 791/83, s. 1, *part*.

FARM INCOME STABILIZATION COMMISSION  
OF ONTARIO:

M. HUFF  
*Chairman*

B. HUNTER  
*Secretary*

Dated at Toronto, this 2nd day of November, 1983.

(3936) 1

## FARM INCOME STABILIZATION ACT

O. Reg. 792/83.

Soybean Stabilization, 1982-1984—Plan.

Made—November 2nd, 1983.

Approved—December 16th, 1983.

Filed—December 22nd, 1983.

REGULATION TO AMEND  
ONTARIO REGULATION 672/82  
MADE UNDER THE  
FARM INCOME STABILIZATION ACT

1. Section 11 of Ontario Regulation 672/82 is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

11. The base price for soybeans for the 1982 crop year is \$272.07 per tonne. O. Reg. 792/83, s. 1, *part*.

12. The stabilization price for soybeans for the 1982 crop year is \$277.64 per tonne. O. Reg. 792/83, s. 1, *part*.

13. The farm product receipts for the 1982 crop year are calculated to be \$264.03 per tonne. O. Reg. 792/83, s. 1, *part*.

FARM INCOME STABILIZATION COMMISSION  
OF ONTARIO:

M. HUFF  
*Chairman*

B. HUNTER  
*Secretary*

Dated at Toronto, this 2nd day of November, 1983.

(3937) 1

## FARM INCOME STABILIZATION ACT

O. Reg. 793/83.

Barley Stabilization, 1982-1984—Plan.

Made—November 2nd, 1983.

Approved—December 16th, 1983.

Filed—December 22nd, 1983.

REGULATION TO AMEND  
ONTARIO REGULATION 668/82  
MADE UNDER THE  
FARM INCOME STABILIZATION ACT

1. Ontario Regulation 668/82 is amended by adding thereto the following sections:

11. The base price for barley for the 1982 crop year is \$110.42 per tonne. O. Reg. 793/83, s. 1, *part*.

12. The stabilization price for barley for the 1982 crop year is \$115.12 per tonne. O. Reg. 793/83, s. 1, *part*.

13. The farm product receipts for the 1982 crop year are calculated to be \$113.93 per tonne. O. Reg. 793/83, s. 1, *part*.

FARM INCOME STABILIZATION COMMISSION  
OF ONTARIO:

M. HUFF  
*Chairman*

B. HUNTER  
*Secretary*

Dated at Toronto, this 2nd day of November, 1983.

(3938) 1



## CROP INSURANCE ACT (ONTARIO)

O. Reg. 794/83.

Crop Insurance Plan—Peaches.

Made—October 27th, 1983.

Approved—December 16th, 1983.

Filed—December 22nd, 1983.

REGULATION TO AMEND  
REGULATION 215 OF  
REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980  
MADE UNDER THE  
CROP INSURANCE ACT (ONTARIO)

1. Subsection 9 (1) of the Schedule to Regulation 215 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980, as remade by section 3 of Ontario Regulation 770/81, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(1) Subject to subsections (2) and (3) and to section 9a, the coverage provided under a contract of insurance is 70 per cent of the average yield as determined by the Commission multiplied by the established price.

2. The said Schedule is amended by adding thereto the following section:

9a.—(1) Subject to subsections (2) and (3), the coverage provided under a contract of insurance in respect of peaches that are grown within the area that is bounded by the Niagara Escarpment on the south and the southern shore of Lake Ontario on the north is 73 per cent of the average yield as determined by the Commission multiplied by the established price.

(2) The coverage provided under subsection (1) shall be increased following each consecutive no claim year as follows:

1. Following the first no claim year, to 76 per cent.
2. Following the second no claim year, to 78 per cent.
3. Following the third no claim year, to a maximum of 80 per cent.

(3) The coverage provided under subsections (1) and (2) shall be decreased for claim years from the insured level in reverse progression to that prescribed by subsection (2), except where one or more claim years follow a year when the coverage is 73 per cent, the coverage shall be reduced in successive steps to levels of 70, 67 and a minimum of 65 per cent.

(4) The number of pounds determined under subsections (1), (2) and (3) constitutes the total guaranteed production under a contract of insurance.

3. Subsection 12 (1) of the said Schedule, as remade by section 2 of Ontario Regulation

794/82, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

- (1) The total premium payable in the crop year is,
  - (a) where the level of coverage is 80 per cent, 13 per cent;
  - (b) where the level of coverage is 78 per cent, 10 per cent;
  - (c) where the level of coverage is 76 per cent, 13 per cent;
  - (d) where the level of coverage is 73 per cent, 19 per cent;
  - (e) where the level of coverage is 70 per cent, 21 per cent;
  - (f) where the level of coverage is 67 per cent, 23 per cent; and
  - (g) where the level of coverage is 65 per cent, 24 per cent,

of the guaranteed production in pounds multiplied by the established price.

4. Subsection 12 (3) of the said Schedule, as remade by section 5 of Ontario Regulation 770/81, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(3) The premium prescribed by subsection (1) includes such payments in respect of premiums as may be made by the Government of Canada under the *Crop Insurance Act* (Canada).

5. Paragraph 8 of Form 2 is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

8. A deposit of \$ . . . accompanies this application.

THE CROP INSURANCE COMMISSION OF ONTARIO:

M. HUFF  
Chairman

P. WILEY  
Secretary

Dated at Toronto, this 27th day of October, 1983.

(3939)

## CROP INSURANCE ACT (ONTARIO)

O. Reg. 795/83.

Crop Insurance Plan—Pears.

Made—October 27th, 1983.

Approved—December 16th, 1983.

Filed—December 22nd, 1983.

REGULATION TO AMEND  
REGULATION 216 OF  
REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980  
MADE UNDER THE  
CROP INSURANCE ACT (ONTARIO)

1. Subsection 12 (1) of the Schedule to Regulation 216 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980, as remade by section 1 of Ontario Regulation 753/82, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

- (1) The total premium payable in the crop year is,
  - (a) where the level of coverage is 70 per cent, 16 per cent;
  - (b) where the level of coverage is 68 per cent, 17 per cent;
  - (c) where the level of coverage is 66 per cent, 18 per cent;
  - (d) where the level of coverage is 63 per cent, 19 per cent; and
  - (e) where the level of coverage is 60 per cent, 20 per cent,

of the guaranteed production in pounds multiplied by the established price.

2. Subsection 12 (3) of the said Schedule is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(3) The premium prescribed by subsection (1) includes payments in respect of premiums made by the Government of Canada under the *Crop Insurance Act* (Canada).

3. Paragraph 8 of Form 2 is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

8. A deposit of \$ . . . . . accompanies this application.

THE CROP INSURANCE COMMISSION OF ONTARIO:

M. HUFF  
*Chairman*

P. WILEY  
*Secretary*

Dated at Toronto, this 27th day of October, 1983.

(3940) 1

CROP INSURANCE ACT (ONTARIO)

O. Reg. 796/83.  
Crop Insurance Plan—Apples.  
Made—October 27th, 1983.  
Approved—December 16th, 1983.  
Filed—December 22nd, 1983.

REGULATION TO AMEND  
REGULATION 198 OF  
REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980  
MADE UNDER THE  
CROP INSURANCE ACT (ONTARIO)

1. Subsection 12 (1) of the Schedule to Regulation 198 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980, as remade by section 2 of Ontario Regulation 754/83, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

- (1) The total premium payable in the crop year is,
  - (a) where the level of coverage is 70 per cent, 17.3 per cent;
  - (b) where the level of coverage is 73 per cent, 16.8 per cent;
  - (c) where the level of coverage is 76 per cent, 16.2 per cent;
  - (d) where the level of coverage is 78 per cent, 15.7 per cent; and
  - (e) where the level of coverage is 80 per cent, 14.5 per cent,

of the guaranteed production in pounds multiplied by the established price.

2. Subsection 12 (3) of the said Schedule is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(3) The premium prescribed by subsection (1) includes payments in respect of premiums made by the Government of Canada under the *Crop Insurance Act* (Canada).

3. Paragraph 9 of Form 2, as made by section 3 of Ontario Regulation 754/83, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

9. A deposit of \$ . . . . . accompanies this application.

THE CROP INSURANCE COMMISSION OF ONTARIO:

M. HUFF  
*Chairman*

P. WILEY  
*Secretary*

Dated at Toronto, this 27th day of October, 1983.

(3941) 1

CROP INSURANCE ACT (ONTARIO)

O. Reg. 797/83.  
Crop Insurance Plan—Plums.  
Made—October 27th, 1983.  
Approved—December 16th, 1983.  
Filed—December 22nd, 1983.

REGULATION TO AMEND  
REGULATION 219 OF  
REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980  
MADE UNDER THE  
CROP INSURANCE ACT (ONTARIO)

1. Subsection 12 (1) of the Schedule to Regulation 219 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980, as remade by section 1 of Ontario Regulation 754/82, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

- (1) The total premium payable in the crop year is,
  - (a) where the level of coverage is 70 per cent, 18 per cent;
  - (b) where the level of coverage is 68 per cent, 19 per cent;
  - (c) where the level of coverage is 66 per cent, 20 per cent;
  - (d) where the level of coverage is 63 per cent, 21 per cent; and
  - (e) where the level of coverage is 60 per cent, 22 per cent,

of the guaranteed production in pounds multiplied by the established price.

2. Subsection 12 (3) of the said Schedule is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(3) The premium prescribed in subsection (1) includes payments in respect of premiums made by the Government of Canada under the *Crop Insurance Act* (Canada).

3. Paragraph 8 of Form 2 is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

8. A deposit of \$ . . . . accompanies this application.

THE CROP INSURANCE COMMISSION OF ONTARIO:

M. HUFF  
*Chairman*

P. WILEY  
*Secretary*

Dated at Toronto, this 27th day of October, 1983.

(3942)

1

CROP INSURANCE ACT (ONTARIO)

O. Reg. 798/83.  
Crop Insurance Plan—Sour Cherries.  
Made—October 27th, 1983.  
Approved—December 16th, 1983.  
Filed—December 22nd, 1983.

REGULATION TO AMEND  
REGULATION 221 OF  
REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980  
MADE UNDER THE  
CROP INSURANCE ACT (ONTARIO)

1. Subsection 12 (1) of the Schedule to Regulation 221 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980, as remade by section 1 of Ontario Regulation 755/82, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

- (1) The total premium payable in the crop year is,
  - (a) where the level of coverage is 70 per cent, 20 per cent;
  - (b) where the level of coverage is 68 per cent, 21 per cent;
  - (c) where the level of coverage is 66 per cent, 22 per cent;
  - (d) where the level of coverage is 63 per cent, 23 per cent; and
  - (e) where the level of coverage is 60 per cent, 24 per cent,

of the guaranteed production in pounds multiplied by the established price.

2. Subsection 12 (3) of the said Schedule is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(3) The premium prescribed by subsection (1) includes payments in respect of premiums made by the Government of Canada under the *Crop Insurance Act* (Canada).

3. Paragraph 8 of Form 2 is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

8. A deposit of \$ . . . . accompanies this application.

THE CROP INSURANCE COMMISSION OF ONTARIO:

M. HUFF  
*Chairman*

P. WILEY  
*Secretary*

Dated at Toronto, this 27th day of October, 1983.

(3943)

1

CROP INSURANCE ACT (ONTARIO)

O. Reg. 799/83.  
Crop Insurance Plan—Sweet Cherries.  
Made—October 27th, 1983.  
Approved—December 16th, 1983.  
Filed—December 22nd, 1983.



REGULATION TO AMEND  
REGULATION 224 OF  
REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980  
MADE UNDER THE  
CROP INSURANCE ACT (ONTARIO)

1. Subsection 12 (1) of the Schedule to Regulation 224 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980, as remade by section 1 of Ontario Regulation 795/82, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

- (1) The total premium payable in the crop year is,
- (a) where the level of coverage is 70 per cent, 24 per cent;
  - (b) where the level of coverage is 68 per cent, 29 per cent;
  - (c) where the level of coverage is 66 per cent, 33 per cent;
  - (d) where the level of coverage is 63 per cent, 37 per cent; and
  - (e) where the level of coverage is 60 per cent, 42 per cent,

of the guaranteed production in pounds multiplied by the established price.

2. Subsection 12 (3) of the said Schedule is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(3) The premium prescribed by subsection (1) includes payments in respect of premiums made by the Government of Canada under the *Crop Insurance Act* (Canada).

3. Paragraph 8 of Form 2 is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

8. A deposit of \$ . . . . accompanies this application.

THE CROP INSURANCE COMMISSION OF ONTARIO:

M. HUFF  
Chairman

P. WILEY  
Secretary

Dated at Toronto, this 27th day of October, 1983.

(3944) 1

LOCAL SERVICES BOARDS ACT

O. Reg. 800/83.

Establishment of a Local Services  
Board—Community of Missanabie.  
Made—December 20th, 1983.  
Filed—December 22nd, 1983.

REGULATION TO AMEND  
ONTARIO REGULATION 471/82  
MADE UNDER THE  
LOCAL SERVICES BOARDS ACT

1. The Schedule to Ontario Regulation 471/82 is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

Schedule

All that tract of land in the Township of West, in the District of Algoma, containing an area of 1.85 square kilometres, more or less, described as follows:

Premising that the bearings are astronomical and are referred to the meridian through the northeast corner of Mining Location M6.

Commencing at a point on the north limit of Mining Location M6 distant 735.00 metres measured westerly thereon from the northeast corner thereof;

Thence easterly along that limit a distance of 605.00 metres;

Thence north 60° 00' east a distance of 240.00 metres;

Thence east astronomically a distance of 805.00 metres;

Thence north 59° 00' east a distance of 1210.00 metres;

Thence north 25° 00' east a distance of 2130.00 metres;

Thence east astronomically a distance of 260.00 metres;

Thence south astronomically a distance of 180 metres, more or less, to the water's edge along the northerly shore of Eskay Lake;

Thence in a general westerly, southerly and easterly direction along the water's edge of Eskay Lake to the intersection with a line drawn on a course of north 38° 00' east from the southeasterly corner of the unit of land designated as Part 1 on a plan registered in the Land Registry Office at Sault Ste. Marie as number 62571;

Thence south 38° 00' west along that line a distance of 1570 metres, more or less, to the southeasterly corner of the said unit of land designated as Part 1;

Thence south 59° 00' west a distance of 725 metres, more or less, to the water's edge along the northerly shore of Dog Lake Narrows;

Thence in a general westerly direction along that water's edge to the intersection with a line drawn on a course of north 53° 00' east from a point in the east limit of Mining Location M6 distant 360.00 metres

measured southerly thereon from the northeast corner thereof;

Thence south 53° 00' west a distance of 765 metres, more or less, to the water's edge along the northerly shore of Dog Lake;

Thence in a general southwesterly and northwesterly direction following the said water's edge to the intersection with a line drawn on a course of south 57° 00' west from the point of commencement;

Thence north 57° 00' east a distance of 320 metres, more or less, to the point of commencement. O. Reg. 800/83, s. 1.

LEO BERNIER  
*Minister of Northern Affairs*

Dated at Toronto, this 20th day of December, 1983.

(3945)

1

**MINISTRY OF TOURISM AND  
RECREATION ACT, 1982**

O. Reg. 801/83.

Grants for Non-Profit Camps.

Made—December 16th, 1983.

Filed—December 22nd, 1983.

**REGULATION TO AMEND  
REGULATION 651 OF  
REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980  
MADE UNDER THE  
MINISTRY OF TOURISM AND RECREATION  
ACT, 1982**

1. Subclause 1 (b) (iii) of Regulation 651 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980, as remade by section 1 of Ontario Regulation 83/81, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(iii) where the average of the fees for campers, including free campers, is not more than \$15 a day.

(3946)

1

**EMPLOYMENT STANDARDS ACT**

O. Reg. 802/83.

General.

Made—December 16th, 1983.

Filed—December 23rd, 1983.

**REGULATION TO AMEND  
REGULATION 285 OF  
REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980  
MADE UNDER THE  
EMPLOYMENT STANDARDS ACT**

1. Subsections 9 (1) and (2) of Regulation 285 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980, as amended by section 1 of Ontario Regulation 93/81, are revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(1) An employer shall pay not less than the minimum wage hereinafter prescribed:

1. Subject to the minimum wage prescribed in paragraphs 5 and 6, to an employee who is a student under eighteen years of age where the weekly hours of the student are not in excess of twenty-eight hours or where the student is employed during a school holiday,

i. \$3.00 an hour for the work week in which the 1st day of March, 1984, occurs and thereafter, and

ii. \$3.15 an hour for the work week in which the 1st day of October, 1984, occurs and thereafter.

2. Subject to the minimum wage prescribed in paragraphs 5 and 6, to an employee who is a learner during the first month of employment as a learner,

i. \$3.75 an hour for the work week in which the 1st day of March, 1984, occurs and thereafter, and

ii. \$3.90 an hour for the work week in which the 1st day of October, 1984, occurs and thereafter.

3. To an ambulance driver, a driver's helper or a first-aid attendant employed in the ambulance service industry,

i. \$185 a week for the work week in which the 1st day of March, 1984, occurs and thereafter, and

ii. \$192 a week for the work week in which the 1st day of October, 1984, occurs and thereafter, or

where the ambulance driver, driver's helper or first-aid attendant works not more than forty-eight hours in a week,

iii. \$3.85 an hour for the work week in which the 1st day of March, 1984, occurs and thereafter, and

iv. \$4.00 an hour for the work week in which the 1st day of October, 1984, occurs and thereafter.

4. To an employee who serves liquor directly to a customer, guest, member or patron in premises for which a licence or in a place for

which a permit has been issued under the *Liquor Licence Act*,

- i. \$3.35 an hour for the work week in which the 1st day of March, 1984, occurs and thereafter, and
  - ii. \$3.50 an hour for the work week in which the 1st day of October, 1984, occurs and thereafter.
5. To an employee who is employed in construction,
- i. \$4.10 an hour for the work week in which the 1st day of March, 1984, occurs and thereafter, and
  - ii. \$4.25 an hour for the work week in which the 1st day of October, 1984, occurs and thereafter.
6. To a guard who is employed to protect property during construction and who guards the site of construction,
- i. \$4.10 an hour for the work week in which the 1st day of March, 1984, occurs and thereafter, and
  - ii. \$4.25 an hour for the work week in which the 1st day of October, 1984, occurs and thereafter.
7. For the services of a hunting or fishing guide,
- i. in the work week in which the 1st day of March, 1984, occurs and thereafter, \$19.50 for less than five consecutive hours in a day and \$39 for five or more hours in a day, whether such hours are consecutive or not, and
  - ii. in the work week in which the 1st day of October, 1984, occurs and thereafter \$20 for less than five consecutive hours in a day and \$40 for five or more hours in a day, whether such hours are consecutive or not.
8. To an employee other than an employee mentioned in paragraphs 1 to 7,
- i. \$3.85 an hour for the work week in which the 1st day of March, 1984, occurs and thereafter, and
  - ii. \$4.00 an hour for the work week in which the 1st day of October, 1984, occurs and thereafter.
- (2) Where meals or room or both are taken into account by an employer in calculating the minimum wage of an employee, the maximum amount at which meals or room or both shall be valued for the purpose

of determining if the minimum wage prescribed has been paid to the employee shall be as follows:

1. For the work week in which the 1st day of March, 1984, occurs and thereafter,
  - i. Room — \$19 a week
  - ii. Meals — 1.50 each and not more than \$31 a week
  - iii. Both room and meals — 50 a week
2. For the work week in which the 1st day of October, 1984, occurs and thereafter,
  - i. Room — \$19.50 a week
  - ii. Meals — 1.55 each and not more than \$31.50 a week
  - iii. Both room and meals — 51 a week

O. Reg. 802/83, s. 1.

2. Notwithstanding section 1 of this Regulation, subsections 9 (1) and (2) of Regulation 285 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980, as those subsections read on the 1st day of December, 1983, shall be deemed to continue to have effect to and including the work week immediately preceding the work week in which the 1st day of March, 1984, occurs.

(3963)

1

## EMPLOYMENT STANDARDS ACT

O. Reg. 803/83.

Ambulance Service Industry.

Made—December 16th, 1983.

Filed—December 23rd, 1983.

### REGULATION TO AMEND REGULATION 281 OF REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980 MADE UNDER THE EMPLOYMENT STANDARDS ACT

1. Section 3 of Regulation 281 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980, as remade by section 1 of Ontario Regulation 94/81, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

3. All employers in the ambulance service industry who pay employees engaged as ambulance drivers, drivers' helpers and first-aid attendants,



- (a) a weekly wage of not less than \$185 for the work week in which the 1st day of March, 1984, occurs and thereafter; and
- (b) a weekly wage of not less than \$192 for the work week in which the 1st day of October, 1984, occurs and thereafter,

are exempt from the provisions of subclause 11 (1) (a) (iii) of the Act respecting those employees. O. Reg. 803/83, s. 1.

- 2. Notwithstanding section 1 of this Regulation, section 3 of Regulation 281 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980, as that section read on the 1st day of December, 1983, shall be deemed to continue to have effect to and including the work week immediately preceding the work week in which the 1st day of March, 1984, occurs.

(3964)

1

HIGHWAY TRAFFIC ACT

O. Reg. 804/83.

Restricted Use of Left Lanes by Commercial Motor Vehicles.

Made—December 16th, 1983.

Filed—December 23rd, 1983.

REGULATION TO AMEND  
 REGULATION 480 OF  
 REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980  
 MADE UNDER THE  
 HIGHWAY TRAFFIC ACT

- 1. Paragraph 1 of Schedule 1 to Regulation 480 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980, as remade by section 1 of Ontario Regulation 17/82, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

1. That part of the King's Highway known as No. 401 lying between a point situate at its intersection with the King's Highway known as No. 35/115 in the Town of Newcastle in The Regional Municipality of Durham and a point situate at its intersection with the King's Highway known as Highway No. 25 in the Town of Milton in The Regional Municipality of Halton. O. Reg. 804/83, s. 1.

JAMES SNOW  
 Minister of Transportation  
 and Communications

Dated at Toronto, this 16th day of December, 1983.

(3965)

1

# Publications Under The Regulations Act

January 14th, 1984

## FUEL TAX ACT, 1981

O. Reg. 805/83.

Taxable Price and Tax Payable on Fuel to Propel  
Motor Vehicles and Railway Equipment.

Made—December 23rd, 1983.

Filed—December 28th, 1983.

---

### REGULATION TO AMEND ONTARIO REGULATION 579/82 MADE UNDER THE FUEL TAX ACT, 1981

1. The Schedule to Ontario Regulation 579/82, as remade by section 1 of Ontario Regulation 631/83, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

#### Schedule

#### TAXES ON FUEL FOR MOTOR VEHICLES AND RAILWAY EQUIPMENT

Effective on and after the 1st day of January, 1984, until revoked:

COLUMN 1	COLUMN 2	COLUMN 3
Taxable price per litre of fuel	Tax per litre of fuel for motor vehicles	Tax per litre of fuel for railway equipment
33.2¢	9.0¢	2.8¢

O. Reg. 805/83, s. 1.

BUD GREGORY  
*Minister of Revenue*

Dated at Mississauga, this 23rd day of December, 1983.

## GASOLINE TAX ACT

O. Reg. 806/83.

Taxable Prices and Tax on Gasoline  
and Aviation Fuel.

Made—December 23rd, 1983.

Filed—December 28th, 1983.

REGULATION TO AMEND  
ONTARIO REGULATION 441/81  
MADE UNDER THE  
GASOLINE TAX ACT

1. The Schedule to Ontario Regulation 441/81, as remade by section 1 of Ontario Regulation 632/83, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

## Schedule

## TAX ON GASOLINE AND AVIATION FUEL

Effective on and after the 1st day of January, 1984, until revoked:

Gasoline			Aviation Fuel
COLUMN 1	COLUMN 2	COLUMN 3	COLUMN 4
Grade	Taxable price per litre	Tax per litre	Tax per litre
Regular Leaded	40.0¢	8.0¢	
Regular Unleaded	41.9¢	8.4¢	
Premium Leaded	43.0¢	8.6¢	1.70¢
Premium Unleaded	43.0¢	8.6¢	

O. Reg. 806/83, s. 1.

BUD GREGORY  
*Minister of Revenue*

Dated at Mississauga, this 23rd day of December, 1983.

(3967)



TOBACCO TAX ACT

O. Reg. 807/83.

Taxable Prices and Tax Payable on Cigarettes  
and Other Tobacco Products.

Made—December 23rd, 1983.

Filed—December 28th, 1983.

REGULATION TO AMEND  
ONTARIO REGULATION 439/81  
MADE UNDER THE  
TOBACCO TAX ACT

1. The Schedule to Ontario Regulation 439/81, as remade by section 1 of Ontario Regulation 633/83, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

Schedule

TAXES ON TOBACCO

Effective on and after the 1st day of January, 1984, until revoked:

Cigarettes			Tobacco other than cigarettes or cigars	
COLUMN 1	COLUMN 2	COLUMN 3	COLUMN 4	COLUMN 5
Taxable price per cigarette	Tax per cigarette	Tax per carton of 200 cigarettes	Taxable price per gram	Tax per gram
5.75¢	2.59¢	\$5.18	3.02¢	1.4¢

O. Reg. 807/83, s. 1.

BUD GREGORY  
*Minister of Revenue*

Dated at Mississauga, this 23rd day of December, 1983.

(3968)

2

HEALTH INSURANCE ACT

O. Reg. 808/83.

General.

Made—August 4th, 1983.

Filed—December 29th, 1983.

REGULATION TO AMEND  
REGULATION 452 OF  
REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980  
MADE UNDER THE  
HEALTH INSURANCE ACT

1. Form 1 of Regulation 452 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980 is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

Form 1  
Health Insurance Act

**Application for Type 1, 2 or 3 Care**  
(EXTENDED CARE INSURED SERVICE)



For Official Use Only  
License Code

Please print or type

**SECTION A**

Applicant's Surname		Given Name		Initials	Date of Birth day month year	Age	Sex
OHIP Number	Surname of Insurance Holder		Initials	Applicant's relationship to Insurance Holder 1 <input type="checkbox"/> Holder 2 <input type="checkbox"/> Spouse 3 <input type="checkbox"/> Child 4 <input type="checkbox"/> Dependent Over age 21			
Is applicant receiving social assistance? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	Present Location:		4 <input type="checkbox"/> Acute bed	If Applicable Licence or Registration Number of Present Facility H.S.C. Applicant <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No H.S.C. Resident No.			
	1 <input type="checkbox"/> Nursing Home	5 <input type="checkbox"/> Home	6 <input type="checkbox"/> Chronic bed				
Drug Benefit Number		Other Insurance (please specify)		Social Insurance Number			
Permanent address of Applicant					Telephone No. where applicant or responsible person can be contacted		
Address where Eligibility Certificate should be mailed <input type="checkbox"/> As above <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Please specify)							
Has applicant been an Ontario resident for the 12 months immediately preceding date of application? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No				I agree that application be made			Date
				(Signature of Applicant or Representative)			

**SECTION B**

**Degree of Staff Assistance in Daily Activities/Functions** (To be completed by physician or designate)  
In each of the following sections, check the box which best describes the usual degree of Staff Assistance required in that daily activity or function.

<p><b>EATING</b></p> <input type="checkbox"/> No assistance <input type="checkbox"/> Assistance with one or two aspects of eating or supervision <input type="checkbox"/> Assistance with several aspects of eating <input type="checkbox"/> Total assistance	<p><b>DRESSING</b></p> <input type="checkbox"/> No assistance <input type="checkbox"/> Assistance with one or two aspects of dressing or supervision <input type="checkbox"/> Assistance with several aspects of dressing <input type="checkbox"/> Total assistance	<p><b>GROOMING</b> (mouth, hair care, etc.)</p> <input type="checkbox"/> No assistance <input type="checkbox"/> Assistance with one or two aspects of grooming or supervision <input type="checkbox"/> Assistance with several aspects of grooming <input type="checkbox"/> Total assistance	<p><b>BATHING</b> (tub/shower/sponge, include transfers)</p> <input type="checkbox"/> No assistance <input type="checkbox"/> Assistance with one or two aspects of bathing or supervision <input type="checkbox"/> Assistance with several aspects of bathing <input type="checkbox"/> Total assistance
<p><b>SKIN CARE</b></p> <input type="checkbox"/> Routine/preventive care-skin intact <input type="checkbox"/> Routine plus special treatment-one or two small areas involved <input type="checkbox"/> Routine plus special treatment-large and/or many areas of skin broken	<p><b>BLADDER CONTROL</b></p> <input type="checkbox"/> No assistance <input type="checkbox"/> Needs reminding only <input type="checkbox"/> Needs regular toileting/catheter care/occasional incontinence <input type="checkbox"/> Needs frequent attention-incontinent	<p><b>BOWEL CONTROL</b></p> <input type="checkbox"/> No assistance <input type="checkbox"/> Needs reminding only <input type="checkbox"/> Needs regular toileting/colostomy care/occasional incontinence <input type="checkbox"/> Needs total care e.g. frequent incontinence or enemas	<p><b>TRANSFER/POSITIONING</b> (bed/chair/wheelchair, toilet)</p> <input type="checkbox"/> No assistance <input type="checkbox"/> One staff needed for transfers/positionings <input type="checkbox"/> Two or more staff needed for transfers/positionings
<p><b>LOCOMOTION/AMBULATION</b></p> <input type="checkbox"/> No assistance even if crutches, canes, walker, wheelchair, etc. used <input type="checkbox"/> Assistance in negotiating specific problem locations e.g. ramps, stairs, corners, etc. <input type="checkbox"/> Considerable assistance with locomotion/ambulation <input type="checkbox"/> Total assistance	<p><b>ORIENTATION</b> (time/place/person)</p> <input type="checkbox"/> No assistance-well oriented <input type="checkbox"/> Some assistance/reminding, e.g. finding way, knowing time of day, etc. poor judgement. <input type="checkbox"/> Considerable supervision/assistance e.g. wanders, difficulty following directions, etc.	<p><b>COMMUNICATION</b> (perceiving/understanding/responding) Not language difficulty</p> <input type="checkbox"/> No assistance-communicates with ease <input type="checkbox"/> Some difficulty (input or output may need to be repeated or written) <input type="checkbox"/> Moderately severe difficulty (use of pictures, objects, gesture required) <input type="checkbox"/> Severe difficulty (almost no comprehension of input and/or no comprehensible output)	<p><b>SOCIO-EMOTIONAL SUPPORT</b></p> <input type="checkbox"/> Routine support, e.g. encouragement, discussion of fears/worries <input type="checkbox"/> Some intervention for mild behavioural problems e.g. depressed, noisy, resistive at times, etc. <input type="checkbox"/> Considerable intervention-persistently disruptive, hostile destructive, etc.

Person providing information:

Comments:

Diagnosis

Primary:

Secondary:

**MEDICATION**  
(oral, drops, suppositories, laxatives, etc.)

 None or occasional p.r.n. (including injections)  
 One or two medications once or twice daily (no-injections)  
 Several medications three times or more daily (no injections)  
 I.M. or S.C. only  
 I.M. or S.C. plus other medications

Name of physician completing form (please print)

Address

Physician's OHIP Claim Number

Date of Assessment  
Day Month Year

Physician's Signature

For Official Use Only

Diagnostic code





Applicant's Surname	Given Name
---------------------	------------

**SECTION E**

**Medical Assessment** *(This section to be completed by physician. Please attach additional information if necessary)*  
**Medical Assessment**

1. Brief Medical/Surgical History:

2. Describe Patient's Present Clinical Condition:

3. Note any Drug Sensitivities or Allergies:

**Diagnoses**

List the diagnoses below in order of severity.

For each diagnosis check the appropriate boxes under the headings to the right.

	Duration			Present Status of Disease		Three Month Prognosis			Purpose of Care		Rehabilitation Potential								
	Weeks	Months	Years	Stable	Under Clinical Control	Progressive	Unstable	No Change	Improvement	Degeneration	Probably Fatal	Rehabilitation	Clinical Control	Maintenance	Palliative	Good	Moderate	Limited	None

**Accommodation**

Type of Care Required:

- Type 1 (Residential)       Type 2 (Extended)       Type 3 (Chronic)

Proposed Placement:

- Home for the Aged       Nursing Home       Chronic Unit or Chronic Hospital

Accommodation Requested:

- Ward       Semi-Private       Private

Estimated Duration of Stay

- Weeks       Months       Indeterminate

Family Physician (please print)

Name	Address
------	---------

Attending Physician (please print)

Name	Address
------	---------

I certify that the medical assessment is correct to the best of my professional knowledge.

Signature of Physician	Date
------------------------	------

## ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT ACT

O. Reg. 809/83.

Exemption—Ministry of Transportation  
and Communications—MTC-53.

Made—December 1st, 1983.

Approved—December 1st, 1983.

Filed—December 29th, 1983.

ORDER MADE UNDER THE  
ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT ACTEXEMPTION—MINISTRY OF  
TRANSPORTATION AND  
COMMUNICATIONS—MTC-53

Having received a request from the Ministry of Transportation and Communications that:

the Ministry of Transportation and Communications

be exempt pursuant to section 29, from the provisions of the Act which prohibit the Ministry of Transportation and Communications from proceeding with the proposed extension of Highway 89 easterly from Highway 400 to Highway 12, contrary to Condition 9 of the Environmental Assessment Board decision, dated September 14, 1981, as varied by the decision of the Minister of the Environment, dated January 22, 1982 which requires MTC to formally submit an environmental assessment for certain related parts of the proposed highway by December 31st, 1983; and

Having been advised by the Minister of Transportation and Communications that if the environmental assessment for those sections of the proposed highway which were not approved by the Environmental Assessment Board is to be submitted to the Minister of the Environment for approval under the *Environmental Assessment Act* by December 31, 1983, as required by Condition 9, the following injury, damage or interference with the persons and property indicated will occur:

- A. A December 31, 1983 submission date will place inappropriate limitations on the involvement in the study of government agencies, interest groups and members of the public.
- B. The December 31, 1983 submission requirement does not allow the proponent sufficient time to adequately address the numerous concerns raised by external contacts during the course of the study.
- C. The effects of A and B above on the Environmental Assessment Study and its documentation for formal submission under the requirements of the *Environmental Assessment Act* may result in unnecessary delays and difficulties during the formal review process.

Having weighed such injury, damage or interference, against the betterment of the people of the whole or any part of Ontario by the protection, conservation and wise management in Ontario of the Environment which would result from the Ministry of Transportation and Communications being subject to the application of the Act;

The undersigned is of the opinion that it is in the public interest to order and orders that the Ministry of Transportation and Communications is exempt from the provisions of the Act with respect to the requirements of Condition 9 as set out above for the following reasons:

- A. A reasonable postponement of the submission date is not in conflict with the purpose of the *Environmental Assessment Act*.
- B. It is in the public interest to allow additional time for public input to the study.
- C. The environmental complexity of the study area and the time required to address concerns identified during the course of the study could not have been foreseen at the time the submission date was established.

This exemption is subject to the following terms and conditions:

1. The Ministry of Transportation and Communications shall by July 31, 1984 formally submit an Environmental Assessment to the Minister of the Environment for approval of those sections of the Highway not approved by the Environmental Assessment Board in its decision September 14, 1981, namely, the Keswick Marsh Area and the Madill Segment.
2. This order shall not in any way vary the provisions of the decision of the Environmental Assessment Board dated September 14, 1981 as varied by the decision of the Minister of the Environment dated January 22, 1982, (Order in Council 71/82), save and except with respect to the filing date, for Environmental Assessment submission, which is changed from December 31, 1983 to July 31, 1984. O. Reg. 809/83.

ANDY BRANDT  
Minister of the Environment

(3975)

2

## ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT ACT

O. Reg. 810/83.

Exemption—The Corporation of the  
Village of Drayton—DRAY-V-1.

Made—December 16th, 1983.

Approved—December 16th, 1983.

Filed—December 29th, 1983.

ORDER MADE UNDER THE  
ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT ACT

EXEMPTION—THE CORPORATION OF THE  
VILLAGE OF DRAYTON—DRAY-V-1

Having received a request from The Corporation of the Village of Drayton that an undertaking, namely:

the activity of constructing, operating and maintaining a sanitary sewage works including sanitary sewers for a large area of the Village, stub sewer connections and service connections, a sewage pumping station and forcemain, and sewage treatment works consisting of three waste stabilization ponds with a total surface area of 11.00 hectares, all necessary appurtenances and controls located in the Village of Drayton and in lots 16, 17 and 18, concessions 9 and 10 in the adjoining Township of Maryborough

be exempt from the application of the Act pursuant to section 29; and

Having been advised that if the undertaking is subject to the application of the Act, the following injury, damage or interference with the persons and property indicated will occur:

- A. Persons living in proposed sewer service areas will be forced to continue to rely on inadequate, antiquated private sewage disposal systems which have a history of malfunctioning.
- B. Village residents could be exposed for a longer period of time to a serious threat to the health and safety because of the potential failure of the existing sewage disposal systems.
- C. The Conestoga River and downstream reservoir will continue to be polluted for a longer period of time in contravention of provincial water quality standards.

Having weighed such injury, damage, or interference against the betterment of the people of the whole or any part of Ontario by the protection, conservation and wise management in Ontario of the environment which would result from the undertaking being subject to the application of the Act;

The undersigned is of the opinion that it is in the public interest to order and orders that the undertaking is exempt from the application of the Act for the following reasons:

- A. The proponent advises that the environmental effects of the construction, operation and maintenance of the sanitary sewage

works are expected to be limited and not adverse.

- B. The proponent advises it has pursued the undertaking diligently for four years at considerable expense to ratepayers but as a result of objections raised and hearings held it is unable to satisfy the time requirements to maintain its exempt status under the Regulations by letting contracts for 25 per cent of the estimated cost prior to the 31st day of December, 1983.
- C. The proponent advises that it has reduced its requirement for farmlands to a minimum and except for the area required for waste stabilization ponds construction impacts in the area would be short term.
- D. The sewage works have already been the subject of a hearing before the Environmental Assessment Board which recommended an approval and, with subsequent variations including those referred to in Reason C, a hearing before a joint board established under the *Consolidated Hearings Act, 1981* which among other matters approved the sewage works.

This exemption is subject to the following terms and conditions:

1. This Order does not apply with respect to works which are not constructed by December 31st, 1985.
2. Where the undertaking which otherwise would be exempt under this Order, is being carried out or is part of, an undertaking for which an environmental assessment has been accepted and approval to proceed received, the undertaking shall be carried out in accordance with any terms or conditions in the approval to proceed as well as the conditions of this Order.
3. Where the undertaking which is the subject of this Order, is being carried out or is part of, another undertaking which is the subject of another Exemption Order under the Act, the undertaking exempt under this Order shall be carried out in accordance with any terms or conditions in the other Exemption Order as well as the conditions in this Order. O. Reg. 810/83.

ANDY BRANDT  
Minister of the Environment



## MILK ACT

## O. Reg. 811/83.

Marketing of Milk to Fluid Milk Processors.

Made—December 29th, 1983.

Filed—December 30th, 1983.

REGULATION TO AMEND  
ONTARIO REGULATION 541/81  
MADE UNDER THE  
MILK ACT

1.—(1) Subsections 15 (1), (2) and (3) of Ontario Regulation 541/81, as remade by section 1 of Ontario Regulation 679/82, are revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(1) All Class 1 milk supplied to a processor and distributed by him in those parts of Ontario comprising the Northern Ontario Pool, (excluding the District of Parry Sound), the Northwestern Ontario Pool and the Thunder Bay Pool shall be sold by the marketing board and bought by the processor for not less than a minimum price of \$50.77 per hectolitre for milk containing 3.6 kilograms of milk-fat per hectolitre.

(2) All Class 1 milk supplied to a processor and distributed by him in those parts of Ontario comprising the Southern Ontario Pool, (including the District of Parry Sound), shall be sold by the marketing board and bought by the processor for not less than a minimum price of \$49.48 per hectolitre for milk containing 3.6 kilograms of milk-fat per hectolitre.

(3) All Class 2 milk supplied to a processor shall be sold by the marketing board and bought by the processor for not less than a minimum price of \$48.48 per hectolitre for milk containing 3.6 kilograms of milk-fat per hectolitre. O. Reg. 811/83, s. 1 (1).

(2) Subsection 15 (4) of the said Regulation, as remade by subsection 1 (1) of Ontario Regulation 478/83, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(4) All Class 3 milk supplied to a processor shall be sold by the marketing board and bought by the processor for not less than a minimum price of \$40.59 per hectolitre for milk containing 3.6 kilograms of milk-fat per hectolitre. O. Reg. 811/83, s. 1 (2).

(3) Subsection 15 (5) of the said Regulation, as remade by subsection 1 (2) of Ontario Regulation 478/83, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(5) All Class 4 milk supplied to a processor shall be sold by the marketing board and bought by the processor for not less than a minimum price of \$40.25 per hectolitre for milk containing 3.6 kilograms of milk-fat per hectolitre. O. Reg. 811/83, s. 1 (3).

(4) Subsection 15 (6) of the said Regulation, as remade by subsection 1 (3) of Ontario Regulation 478/83, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(6) All Class 4a milk supplied to a processor shall be sold by the marketing board and bought by the processor for not less than a minimum price of \$38.77 per hectolitre for milk containing 3.6 kilograms of milk-fat per hectolitre. O. Reg. 811/83, s. 1 (4).

(5) Subsection 15 (7) of the said Regulation, as remade by subsection 1 (4) of Ontario Regulation 478/83, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(7) All Class 4b milk supplied to a processor shall be sold by the marketing board and bought by the processor for not less than a minimum price of \$38.77 per hectolitre for milk containing 3.6 kilograms of milk-fat per hectolitre. O. Reg. 811/83, s. 1 (5).

(6) Subsection 15 (8) of the said Regulation, as remade by subsection 1 (5) of Ontario Regulation 478/83, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(8) All Class 4c milk supplied to a processor shall be sold by the marketing board and bought by the processor for not less than a minimum price of \$40.25 per hectolitre for milk containing 3.6 kilograms of milk-fat per hectolitre. O. Reg. 811/83, s. 1 (6).

(7) Subsection 15 (9) of the said Regulation, as remade by subsection 1 (6) of Ontario Regulation 478/83, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(9) All Class 5 milk supplied to a processor shall be sold by the marketing board and bought by the processor for not less than a minimum price of \$36.85 per hectolitre for milk containing 3.6 kilograms of milk-fat per hectolitre. O. Reg. 811/83, s. 1 (7).

(8) Subsection 15 (11) of the said Regulation, as remade by subsection 1 (7) of Ontario Regulation 478/83, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(11) All Class 6 milk supplied to a processor shall be sold by the marketing board and bought by the processor for not less than a minimum price of \$36.85 per hectolitre for milk containing 3.6 kilograms of milk-fat per hectolitre. O. Reg. 811/83, s. 1 (8).

(9) Subsection 15 (12) of the said Regulation, as remade by subsection 1 (8) of Ontario Regulation 478/83, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(12) The minimum prices that apply under subsections (1), (2), (3), (4), (5), (6), (7), (8), (9), (10) and (11) shall be increased or decreased at the rate of \$0.5862 for each 0.10 kilograms of milk-fat above or below 3.6 kilograms of milk-fat in each hectolitre of milk. O. Reg. 811/83, s. 1 (9).

2. Paragraph 1 of subsection 20 (1) of the said Regulation, as remade by section 2 of Ontario Regulation 478/83, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

1. A payment on account at the rate of \$31.30 per hectolitre, not later than the fourteenth day of the next following month or, where a holiday falls within the first twelve days of that month, not later than the fifteenth day of that month.

3.—(1) This Regulation, except subsections 1 (1), (4) and (5) and section 2, comes into force on the 1st day of January, 1984.

(2) Subsection 1 (1) of this Regulation comes into force on the 16th day of January, 1984.

(3) Subsections 1 (4) and (5) of this Regulation come into force on the 15th day of January, 1984.

(4) Section 2 of this Regulation comes into force on the 16th day of January, 1984.

THE ONTARIO MILK MARKETING BOARD:

KENNETH MCKINNON  
*Chairman*

HARRY PARKER  
*Secretary*

Dated at Toronto, this 29th day of December, 1983.

(3977)

2

MILK ACT

O. Reg. 812/83.

Industrial Milk—Marketing.

Made—December 29th, 1983.

Filed—December 30th, 1983.

REGULATION TO AMEND  
REGULATION 623 OF  
REVISED REGULATIONS OF ONTARIO, 1980  
MADE UNDER THE  
MILK ACT

1.—(1) Subsection 13 (1) of Regulation 623 of Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1980, as remade by subsection 1 (1) of Ontario Regulation 479/83, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(1) All Class 3 milk supplied to a processor shall be sold by the marketing board and bought by the processor for not less than a minimum price of \$40.59 per hectolitre for milk containing 3.6 kilograms of milk-fat per hectolitre. O. Reg. 812/83, s. 1 (1).

(2) Subsection 13 (2) of the said Regulation, as remade by subsection 1 (2) of Ontario Regulation 479/83, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(2) All Class 4 milk supplied to a processor shall be sold by the marketing board and bought by the processor for not less than a minimum price of \$40.25 per hectolitre for milk containing 3.6 kilograms of milk-fat per hectolitre. O. Reg. 812/83, s. 1 (2).

(3) Subsection 13 (3) of the said Regulation, as remade by subsection 1 (3) of Ontario Regulation 479/83, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(3) All Class 4a milk supplied to a processor shall be sold by the marketing board and bought by the processor for not less than a minimum price of \$38.77 per hectolitre for milk containing 3.6 kilograms of milk-fat per hectolitre. O. Reg. 812/83, s. 1 (3).

(4) Subsection 13 (4) of the said Regulation, as remade by subsection 1 (4) of Ontario Regulation 479/83, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(4) All Class 4b milk supplied to a processor shall be sold by the marketing board and bought by the processor for not less than a minimum price of \$38.77 per hectolitre for milk containing 3.6 kilograms of milk-fat per hectolitre. O. Reg. 812/83, s. 1 (4).

(5) Subsection 13 (4a) of the said Regulation, as remade by subsection 1 (5) of Ontario Regulation 479/83, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(4a) All Class 4c milk supplied to a processor shall be sold by the marketing board and bought by the processor for not less than a minimum price of \$40.25 per hectolitre for milk containing 3.6 kilograms of milk-fat per hectolitre. O. Reg. 812/83, s. 1 (5).

(6) Subsection 13 (5) of the said Regulation, as remade by subsection 1 (6) of Ontario Regulation 479/83, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(5) All Class 5 milk supplied to a processor shall be sold by the marketing board and bought by the processor for not less than a minimum price of \$36.85 per hectolitre for milk containing 3.6 kilograms of milk-fat per hectolitre. O. Reg. 812/83, s. 1 (6).

(7) Subsection 13 (7) of the said Regulation, as remade by subsection 1 (7) of Ontario Regulation 479/83, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(7) All Class 6 milk supplied to a processor shall be sold by the marketing board and bought by the processor for not less than a minimum price of \$36.85 per hectolitre for milk containing 3.6 kilograms of milk-fat per hectolitre. O. Reg. 812/83, s. 1 (7).



(8) Subsection 13 (8) of the said Regulation, as remade by subsection 1 (8) of Ontario Regulation 479/83, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

(8) The minimum prices that apply under subsections (1), (2), (3), (4), (4a), (5), (6) and (7) shall be increased or decreased at the rate of \$0.5862 for each 0.10 kilograms of milk-fat above or below 3.6 kilograms of milk-fat in each hectolitre of milk. O. Reg. 812/83, s. 1 (8).

2. Paragraph 1 of subsection 20 (1) of the said Regulation, as remade by section 2 of Ontario Regulation 479/83, is revoked and the following substituted therefor:

1. A payment on account at the rate of \$23.95 per hectolitre, not later than the fourteenth day of the next following month or, where a holiday falls within the first twelve days of that month, not later than the fifteenth day of that month.

3.—(1) This Regulation, except subsections 1 (3) and (4), comes into force on the 1st day of January, 1984.

(2) Subsections 1 (3) and (4) of this Regulation come into force on the 15th day of January, 1984.

THE ONTARIO MILK MARKETING BOARD:

KENNETH MCKINNON  
*Chairman*

HARRY PARKER  
*Secretary*

Dated at Toronto, this 29th day of December, 1983.

(3978)

2

MUNICIPAL BOUNDARY  
NEGOTIATIONS ACT, 1981

O. Reg. 813/83.

Village of Lancaster—Township  
of Lancaster Boundary.

Made—December 21st, 1983.

Filed—December 30th, 1983.

ORDER IN COUNCIL

R.O.C. 472/83

WHEREAS The Corporation of the Village of Lancaster and The Corporation of the Township of Lancaster have entered into an agreement dated the 16th day of March, 1983 for the resolution of certain inter-municipal boundary issues;

AND WHEREAS public notice was given by the Clerk of the Executive Council under subsection 17 (1) of the *Municipal Boundary Negotiations Act, 1981* of the intention to make an order implementing the intermunicipal agreement;

AND WHEREAS only one objection to the proposed issuance of the order was filed with the Clerk of the Executive Council within the filing period;

AND WHEREAS the Lieutenant Governor in Council has decided that the public interest in the implementation of the intermunicipal agreement outweighs the objection filed by the objector;

NOW THEREFORE on the recommendation of the undersigned, the Lieutenant Governor, by and with the advice and concurrence of the Executive Council, orders under section 14 of the *Municipal Boundary Negotiations Act, 1981* that

1. On the 1st day of January, 1984, the portions of the Township of Lancaster described in the Schedule are annexed to the Village of Lancaster.
2. All real property of The Corporation of the Township of Lancaster situate in the annexed area vests in The Corporation of the Village of Lancaster on the 1st day of January, 1984.
3. On the 1st day of January, 1984, the by-laws of the Village of Lancaster extend to the annexed area and the by-laws of the Township of Lancaster cease to apply to such area, except by-laws passed by the Township of Lancaster under section 34 of the *Planning Act, 1983* or a predecessor of that section or which are kept in force by subsection 13 (3) of *The Municipal Amendment Act, 1941*, and by-laws passed under section 41 of the *Planning Act, 1983* or a predecessor of that section which shall remain in force until repealed by the council of the Village of Lancaster, and except by-laws conferring rights, privileges, franchises, immunities or exemptions that could not have been lawfully repealed by the council of the Township of Lancaster.
4. The clerk of the Township of Lancaster shall forthwith prepare and furnish to the clerk of the Village of Lancaster a special collector's roll showing all arrears of taxes or special rates assessed against the lands in the annexed area up to the 31st day of December, 1983, and the persons assessed therefor.
5. All real property taxes levied under any general or special Act and uncollected in the annexed area which are due and unpaid on the 1st day of January, 1984 shall be deemed on that date to be taxes due and payable to The Corporation of the Village of Lancaster



and may be collected by The Corporation of the Village of Lancaster in accordance with the provisions of the *Municipal Affairs Act*.

6. For the purposes of the assessment roll to be prepared for the Village of Lancaster under subsection 13 (1) of the *Assessment Act* in 1983, the annexed area shall be deemed to be a part of the Village of Lancaster.
7. The agreement referred to herein between The Corporation of the Village of Lancaster and The Corporation of the Township of Lancaster is hereby given effect. O. Reg. 813/83.

Recommended                    CLAUDE F. BENNETT  
     *Minister of Municipal  
     Affairs and Housing*

Concurred                        GEORGE R. MCCAGUE  
     *Chairman*

Approved and Ordered, December 21, 1983.

JOHN B. AIRD  
*Lieutenant Governor*

#### Schedule

#### AREAS TO BE ANNEXED TO THE VILLAGE OF LANCASTER

Those portions of the Township of Lancaster in the County of Glengarry described as follows:

- i. Beginning at the intersection of the westerly boundary of the Township of Lancaster and the southerly boundary of the Village of Lancaster;

Thence easterly along the said southerly boundary to the easterly limit of Lot 38 in Concession I of the said Township;

Thence southerly along that easterly limit to the northerly limit of that part of the King's Highway known as No. 401;

Thence westerly along that northerly limit to the westerly boundary of the said Township;

Thence northerly along that westerly boundary to the place of beginning.

- ii. Beginning at the intersection of the northerly boundary of the Village of Lancaster and the easterly limit of Lot 38 in Concession I of the Township of Lancaster;

Thence westerly along that northerly boundary 154.857 metres to an angle in the said Village;

Thence northerly along the boundary of the said Village 52.206 metres to a point in the

southerly limit of the lands of the Cedar Rapids Manufacturing and Power Company Limited described in Instrument Number 917 deposited in the Land Registry Office for the Land Registry Division of Stormont (No. 52);

Thence easterly along that southerly limit 154.8 metres more or less to the easterly limit of the said Lot 38;

Thence southerly along that easterly limit 50.993 metres to the place of beginning. O. Reg. 813/83, Sched.

(3979)

2

#### MUNICIPAL BOUNDARY NEGOTIATIONS ACT, 1981

O. Reg. 814/83.

Town of Rockland—Township  
 of Clarence Boundary.

Made—December 21st, 1983.

Filed—December 30th, 1983.

#### ORDER IN COUNCIL

R.O.C. 473/83

WHEREAS The Corporation of the Town of Rockland and The Corporation of the Township of Clarence have entered into an agreement dated the 13th day of June, 1983 for the resolution of certain inter-municipal boundary issues;

AND WHEREAS public notice was given by the Clerk of the Executive Council under subsection 17 (1) of the *Municipal Boundary Negotiations Act, 1981* of the intention to make an order implementing the intermunicipal agreement;

AND WHEREAS no objections to the proposed issuance of the order were filed with the Clerk of the Executive Council within the filing period;

NOW THEREFORE on the recommendation of the undersigned, the Lieutenant Governor, by and with the advice and concurrence of the Executive Council, orders under section 14 of the *Municipal Boundary Negotiations Act, 1981* that

1.—(1) On the 1st day of January, 1984, the portion of the Township of Clarence described in Schedule A is annexed to the Town of Rockland.

(2) On the 1st day of January, 1984, the portion of the Town of Rockland described in Schedule B is annexed to the Township of Clarence.

- 2.—(1) All real property of The Corporation of the Township of Clarence situate in the area described in Schedule A vests in The Corporation of the Town of Rockland on the 1st day of January, 1984.
- (2) All real property of The Corporation of the Township of Rockland situate in the area described in Schedule B vests in The Corporation of the Township of Clarence on the 1st day of January, 1984.
- 3.—(1) On the 1st day of January, 1984, the by-laws of the Town of Rockland extend to the annexed area described in Schedule A and the by-laws of the Township of Clarence cease to apply to such area, except by-laws passed by the Township of Clarence under section 34 of the *Planning Act, 1983* or a predecessor of that section or which are kept in force by subsection 13 (3) of *The Municipal Amendment Act, 1941*, and by-laws passed under section 41 of the *Planning Act, 1983* or a predecessor of that section which shall remain in force until repealed by the council of the Town of Rockland, except that by-laws conferring rights, privileges, franchises, immunities or exemptions that could not have been lawfully repealed by the council of the Township of Clarence may not be repealed by the council of the Town of Rockland.
- (2) On the 1st day of January, 1984, the by-laws of the Township of Clarence extend to the annexed area described in Schedule B and the by-laws of the Town of Rockland cease to apply to such area, except by-laws passed by the Town of Rockland under section 34 of the *Planning Act, 1983* or a predecessor of that section or which are kept in force by subsection 13 (3) of *The Municipal Amendment Act, 1941*, and by-laws passed under section 41 of the *Planning Act, 1983* or a predecessor of that section which shall remain in force until repealed by the council of the Township of Clarence, except that by-laws conferring rights, privileges, franchises, immunities or exemptions that could not have been lawfully repealed by the council of the Town of Rockland may not be repealed by the council of the Township of Clarence.
- 4.—(1) The clerk of the Township of Clarence shall forthwith prepare and furnish to the clerk of the Town of Rockland a special collector's roll showing all arrears of taxes or special rates assessed against the lands in the annexed area described in Schedule A up to the 31st day of December, 1983, and the persons assessed therefor.
- (2) The clerk of the Town of Rockland shall forthwith prepare and furnish to the clerk of the Township of Clarence a special collector's roll showing all arrears of taxes or special rates assessed against the lands in the annexed area described in Schedule B up to the 31st day of December, 1983, and the persons assessed therefor.
- 5.—(1) All real property taxes levied under any general or special Act and uncollected in the area described in Schedule A which are due and unpaid on the 1st day of January, 1984 shall be deemed on that date to be taxes due and payable to The Corporation of the Town of Rockland and may be collected by The Corporation of the Town of Rockland in accordance with the provisions of the *Municipal Affairs Act*.
- (2) On or before the 1st day of April, 1984, The Corporation of the Town of Rockland shall pay to The Corporation of the Township of Clarence an amount equal to the amount of all real property taxes that The Corporation of the Town of Rockland is entitled to collect in the annexed area under subsection (1), that were due but unpaid on the 1st day of January, 1984.
- (3) All real property taxes levied under any general or special Act and uncollected in the area described in Schedule B which are due and unpaid on the 1st day of January, 1984 shall be deemed on that date to be taxes due and payable to The Corporation of the Township of Clarence and may be collected by The Corporation of the Township of Clarence in accordance with the provisions of the *Municipal Affairs Act*.
- (4) On or before the 1st day of April, 1984, The Corporation of the Township of Clarence shall pay to The Corporation of the Town of Rockland an amount equal to the amount of all real property taxes that The Corporation of the Township of Clarence is entitled to collect in the annexed area under subsection (1), that were due but unpaid on the 1st day of January, 1984.
- 6.—(1) All business taxes levied and uncollected in the area described in Schedule A which are due and unpaid on the 31st day of December, 1983 shall continue after that date to be taxes due and payable to The Corporation of the Township of Clarence and may be collected by The Corporation of the Township of Clarence.
- (2) All business taxes levied and uncollected in the area described in Schedule B which are due and unpaid on the 31st day of December, 1983 shall continue after that date to be taxes due and payable to The Corporation of the Town of Rockland and may be collected by The Corporation of the Town of Rockland.



- 7.—(1) For the purposes of the assessment roll to be prepared for the Town of Rockland under subsection 13 (1) of the *Assessment Act* in 1983, the area described in Schedule A shall be deemed to be a part of the Town of Rockland.
- (2) For the purposes of the assessment roll to be prepared for the Township of Clarence under subsection 13 (1) of the *Assessment Act* in 1983, the area described in Schedule B shall be deemed to be a part of the Township of Clarence.
- 8. The agreement between The Corporation of the Town of Rockland and The Corporation of the Township of Clarence dated the 13th day of June, 1983 is hereby given effect. O. Reg. 814/83.

Recommended CLAUDE F. BENNETT  
*Minister of Municipal  
Affairs and Housing*

Concurred GEORGE R. MCCAGUE  
*Chairman*

Approved and Ordered, December 21, 1983.

JOHN B. AIRD  
*Lieutenant Governor*

**Schedule A**

**AREA TO BE ANNEXED TO THE  
TOWN OF ROCKLAND**

That part of Lot 21 in Concession I, Old Survey, in the Township of Clarence in the County of Russell described as follows:

Beginning at the intersection of the westerly limit of the said Lot 21 and the northerly limit of the King's Highway known as No. 17;

Thence north 21° 01' 30" west along the westerly limit of the said Lot 21, 2,589.80 feet to a point in the centre line of Clarence Creek;

Thence southeasterly along the said centre line to a point in the easterly limit of the said Lot 21 distant 1,475.0 feet measured northerly therealong from the northerly limit of the said King's Highway No. 17;

Thence southerly along the easterly limit of the said Lot 21, 1,475.0 feet to the northerly limit of the said King's Highway No. 17;

Thence westerly along the northerly limit of the said King's Highway 1,524.49 feet more or less to the place of beginning. O. Reg. 814/83, Sched. A.

**Schedule B**

**AREA TO BE ANNEXED TO THE  
TOWNSHIP OF CLARENCE**

That part of the Town of Rockland in the County of Russell described as follows: That part of Lots 22 and 23 in Concession I, Old Survey, in the former Township of Clarence, described as follows:

Beginning at a point in the easterly limit of the said Lot 22, distant 2,589.80 feet measured northerly therealong from the northerly limit of the King's Highway known as No. 17;

Thence northerly along the easterly limit of the said Lot 22, 1,436.25 feet to the northeasterly angle of Part 1 as shown on a Plan deposited in the Land Registry Office for the Land Registry Division of Russell (No. 50) as Number 50R-301;

Thence northerly along the easterly limit of the said Lot 22 to the original southerly highwater mark of the Ottawa River;

Thence westerly along the said southerly original highwater mark to intersect a line measured on a course north 21° 01' 30" west from a point distant 309.91 feet measured south 36° 17' west from the westerly angle of the said Part 1;

Thence south 21° 01' 30" east 825 feet to a point in the centre line of Clarence Creek;

Thence southeasterly along the said centre line to the place of beginning. O. Reg. 814/83, Sched. B.

(3980)

**MUNICIPAL BOUNDARY  
NEGOTIATIONS ACT, 1981**

O. Reg. 815/83.  
Village of Beeton—Township  
of Tecumseth Boundary.  
Made—December 21st, 1983.  
Filed—December 30th, 1983.

**ORDER IN COUNCIL**

R.O.C. 474/83

WHEREAS The Corporation of the Village of Beeton and The Corporation of the Township of Tecumseth have entered into an agreement dated the 9th day of August, 1983 for the resolution of certain intermunicipal boundary issues;

AND WHEREAS public notice was given by the Clerk of the Executive Council under subsection 17 (1) of the *Municipal Boundary Negotiations Act, 1981* of the intention to make an order implementing the intermunicipal agreement;



AND WHEREAS no objections to the proposed issuance of the order were filed with the Clerk of the Executive Council within the filing period;

NOW THEREFORE on the recommendation of the undersigned, the Lieutenant Governor, by and with the advice and concurrence of the Executive Council, orders under section 14 of the *Municipal Boundary Negotiations Act, 1981* that

1. On the 1st day of January, 1984, the portion of the Township of Tecumseth described in the Schedule is annexed to the Village of Beeton.
2. All real property of The Corporation of the Township of Tecumseth situate in the annexed area vests in The Corporation of the Village of Beeton on the 1st day of January, 1984.
3. On the 1st day of January, 1984, the by-laws of the Village of Beeton extend to the annexed area and the by-laws of the Township of Tecumseth cease to apply to such area, except by-laws passed by the Township of Tecumseth under section 34 of the *Planning Act, 1983* or a predecessor of that section or which are kept in force by subsection 13 (3) of *The Municipal Amendment Act, 1941*, and by-laws passed under section 41 of the *Planning Act, 1983* or a predecessor of that section which shall remain in force until repealed by the council of the Village of Beeton, and except by-laws conferring rights, privileges, franchises, immunities or exemptions that could not have been lawfully repealed by the council of the Township of Tecumseth.
4. The clerk of the Township of Tecumseth shall forthwith prepare and furnish to the clerk of the Village of Beeton a special collector's roll showing all arrears of taxes or special rates assessed against the lands in the annexed area up to the 31st day of December, 1983, and the persons assessed therefor.
- 5.—(1) All real property taxes levied under any general or special Act and uncollected in the annexed area which are due and unpaid on the 1st day of January, 1984 shall be deemed on that date to be taxes due and payable to The Corporation of the Village of Beeton and may be collected by The Corporation of the Village of Beeton in accordance with the provisions of the *Municipal Affairs Act*.
- (2) On or before the 1st day of April, 1984, The Corporation of the Village of Beeton shall pay to The Corporation of the Township of Tecumseth an amount equal to the amount of

all real property taxes that The Corporation of the Village of Beeton is entitled to collect in the annexed area under subsection (1), that were due but unpaid on the 1st day of January, 1984.

6. For the purposes of the assessment roll to be prepared for the Village of Beeton under subsection 13 (1) of the *Assessment Act* in 1983, the annexed area shall be deemed to be a part of the Village of Beeton.
7. The agreement referred to herein between The Corporation of the Village of Beeton and The Corporation of the Township of Tecumseth is hereby given effect. O. Reg. 815/83.

Recommended CLAUDE F. BENNETT  
Minister of Municipal  
Affairs and Housing

Concurred GEORGE R. MCCAGUE  
Chairman

Approved and Ordered, December 21, 1983.

JOHN B. AIRD  
Lieutenant Governor

#### Schedule

#### AREAS TO BE ANNEXED TO THE VILLAGE OF BEETON

That portion of the Township of Tecumseth described as follows:

Beginning at a point in the southerly boundary of the Village of Beeton distant 49.00 metres measured north 73° 03' 40" east therealong from the westerly limit of Lot 11 in Concession VII;

Thence north 73° 03' 40" east along the said southerly boundary 170.58 metres to the southeasterly angle of the said Village;

Thence north 10° 32' 15" west along the easterly boundary of the said Village 176.6 metres to the centre line of the road allowance between concessions VII and VIII;

Thence north 73° 03' 40" east along the said northerly limit 6.00 metres to a point;

Thence south 10° 32' 15" east 196.7 metres to a point;

Thence south 52° 30' west 37.50 metres to a point;

Thence south 86° 24' 40" west 143.11 metres to the place of beginning. O. Reg. 815/83, Sched.

(3981)

2



